



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

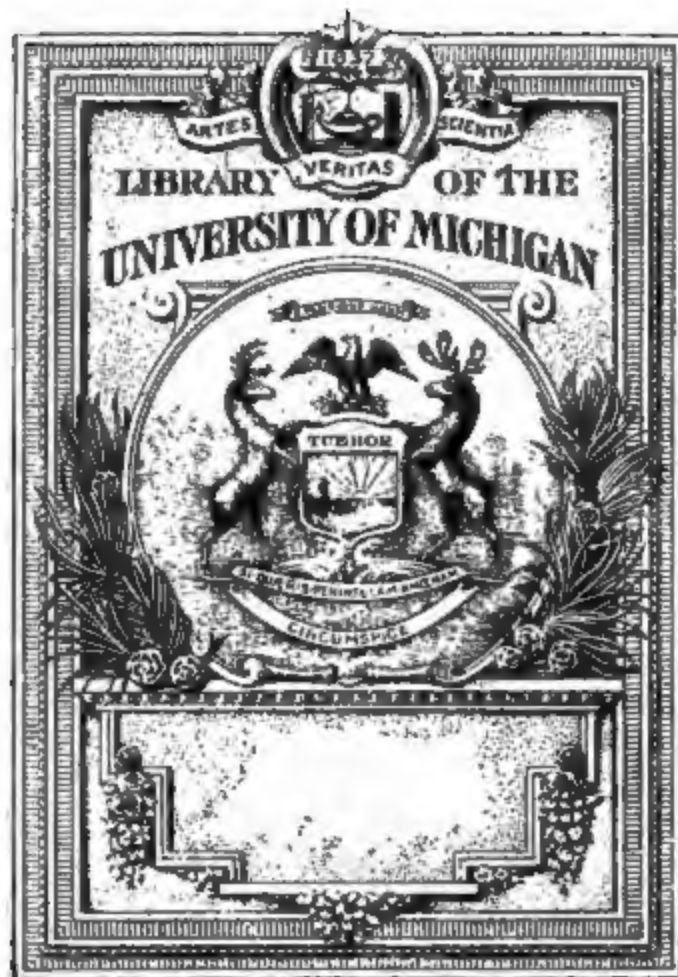
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>







878

V9

G8

03

6









*Vergilius Maro, P.*

PVBLI VERGILI MARONIS

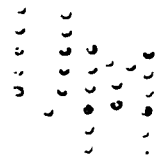
BVCOLICA: AENEIS: GEORGICA



THE

# GREATER POEMS OF VIRGIL

VOL. I. + 2



CONTAINING THE

*PASTORAL POEMS AND SIX BOOKS OF  
THE ÆNEID*

EDITED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH

BOSTON:

PUBLISHED BY GINN, HEATH, & CO.

1883.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1881, by

J. B. GREENOUGH,

in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

GINN, HEATH, & Co.:

J. S. CUSHING, PRINTER, 16 HAWLEY STREET,  
BOSTON.

## NOTE.

---

THE text of this edition follows Ribbeck in the main, adhering, however, to the received reading where he seems to be not fully supported by his own *apparatus criticus*. Variations are indicated in the margin.

It is hoped that the many wood-cuts, all taken from ancient objects of art, will serve to illustrate the poet's conception better than annotations alone could do. The grammatical references are to Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar, and to those of Prof. Gildersleeve and Prof. Harkness. The Botanical Index is derived chiefly from Fée's *Flore de Virgile*, contained in Lemaire's "Bibliotheca Classica Latina."

All the material that was available has been retained from Allen and Greenough's Virgil, including, among other things, the Life of Virgil, the Summaries of the separate books, and the List of Plants.

The second volume will contain the remainder of the *Æneid*, with the *Georgics*.

CAMBRIDGE, November, 1881.



## THE LIFE OF VIRGIL.

---

BY general consent, the name of VIRGIL stands first in rank among Roman poets. Others may have excelled him in single respects, — in original vigor of thought, in elegance of diction, in ease of versification, in pure poetry of temperament ; but of what is best in the moral and intellectual life of Rome, refined and shaped by what is finest in the culture derived from Greece, combined in one, the poems of Virgil are the recognized and the noblest type. What is peculiar to these poems as literary compositions, their place in the history of literature, and especially their relation to that body of Greek poetry which furnished their model even to minute details, has been treated in the special introductions that accompany the text, and in the notes. A few additional words will suffice to tell what needs to be told of the poet's life.

PUBLIUS VERGILIUS MARO was born B.C. 70, in Andes, in the municipality of Mantua, in North Italy.\* Here his boyhood and youth were sheltered through the stormy times of the later republic. According to some accounts, he was educated at Cremona, Milan, and Rome ; and the earlier doubtful poems, *Ciris*, *Culex*, etc., are said to have been written during this time. For poetry and philosophy he showed great aptness ; shy, slow, and

\* Five years before Horace, and seven before Augustus ; and on the same day, it is said, that Lucretius died (October 15).



awkward, he made no progress in the arts of oratory. When a little under thirty (in the year B.C. 41), he first came to the notice of the great men of Rome. The neighboring city of Cremona, forty miles distant, had taken the part of Brutus and Cassius; and, after the defeat of the republican party, its territory, with a part of that of Mantua, was confiscated to bestow on the victorious soldiery of the triumvirs. Virgil's little farm was seized among the rest. But Asinius Pollio, military governor north of the Po, had already taken a warm interest in the young poet. By his advice Virgil went to Rome, where Octavianus himself assured him of the peaceable possession of his estate (see *Ecl.* i.).

But new troubles followed, and a new division of lands. Pollio had taken part with Antony, and was displaced. Disputes of boundary — a lawsuit, perhaps — exposed Virgil to the rage of the rude claimant, who chased him, sword in hand: he was even forced, it is said, to swim across the Mincius to save his life (see *Ecl.* ix.). Happily an old fellow-student, Alfenus Varus, who had succeeded Pollio, showed him still more effectual kindness. Another estate — perhaps the charming one at Nola, in Campania — appears to have been given him in exchange for his scanty and rudely-disputed native lands. And soon after, partly for the sake of his health, which was delicate, and partly on account of his growing reputation, he removed to the milder climate of Rome.

Here he became a favorite in the highest literary and court society. The young Cæsar, not yet emperor or Augustus, was easily accessible to the flattery of genius. According to the well-known anecdote, it was during his celebration of certain splendid games — a bright holiday following a stormy night — that Virgil posted,

anonymously, the extravagant compliment of the following verses :—

“ Nocte pluit tota ; redeunt spectacula mane :  
Divisum imperium cum Iove Caesar habet.”

The verses were claimed by an inferior poet, Bathyllus, who received a handsome reward. This vexed Virgil, who posted the same couplet again with the following half-lines below :—

“ Hos ego versiculos —  
Sic vos non vobis ” —

the latter four times repeated. Bathyllus owned himself unable to fill them out ; and Virgil proved himself the author by completing them as follows :—

“ Hos ego versiculos feci, tulit alter honores :  
Sic vos non vobis nidificatis aves ;  
Sic vos non vobis vellera fertis oves ;  
Sic vos non vobis mellificatis apes ;  
Sic vos non vobis fertis aratra boves.”

So Bathyllus was made a laughing-stock. Virgil then became one of the most honored and popular men in Rome. But, with constitutional shyness, it is said he would shrink into the nearest shop or alley to avoid the public gaze.

His favorite residence, after the year B.C. 37 (aet. 33), was in the neighborhood of Naples, where he lived a retired and busy life at his estate in Nola, enjoying the charms of the climate and the refined society of the Campanian capital. The next few years were spent in the composition of the *Georgics*, — four books on husbandry, — considered to be the most finished, elaborate, and complete of all his poems : composed, it is said, at the request of Mæcenas, who desired by all means to

restore the old Roman virtues of thrift, industry, and fondness for rustic life.

It was after the events of Actium, and the firm settlement of the empire under the single rule of Augustus (B.C. 30), that Virgil began his chief literary task, the composition of the *Æneid*. Reports and great expectations soon began to be spread as to the coming work, as testified in the celebrated couplet of Propertius (ii. 34 : 65, 66), —

“Cedite, Romani scriptores ; cedite, Grai :  
Nescio quid maius nascitur Iliade.”

A few years later, at the request of Augustus, Virgil consented to read to him portions of the poem in the presence of his sister Octavia, who had lately lost her son, the young Marcellus. In compliment to her he inserted the beautiful lines (vi. 868–886) in allusion to her loss. As he recited these lines with great power and pathos, — for among his accomplishments he was a most effective reader, — Octavia swooned away ; and when she recovered, it is said, ordered 10,000 sesterces (about \$500) to be paid to the poet for each of the memorial lines.

When the *Æneid* was brought to a close, — many parts being still left unfinished in detail, — Virgil set out on a journey to Greece, that he might give the leisure of a few years to its careful revision, and then devote the remainder of his life to philosophy. It was this voyage to which Horace wished prosperity in the celebrated ode, —

“Sic te diva potens Cypri” (i. 3).

But Augustus, arriving soon after at Athens from the

East, prevailed on Virgil to accompany him to Italy. This journey proved fatal to him. He was tall, spare, swarthy, and of consumptive temperament. His delicate lungs hardly bore the harsh air of the coast, while his frame was racked with sea-sickness, and worn with the fatigue of a visit to Megara on the homeward voyage. He barely lived to reach Italy, and died at Brundisium September 22, B.C. 19, aged not quite 51. Unwilling to leave the *Æneid* in its unfinished state, he is said to have ordered it to be burned, and to have hardly yielded to the request of Augustus that it might be left to the judgment and revision of his friends, Tucca and Varius. He was buried, by his own desire, near Naples ; where, at the crest of the rock that overhangs the grotto of Posilipo,\* beneath a low ivy-grown roof of stone, the traveller may still read his modest epitaph :—

MANTVA ME GENVIT : CALABRI RAPVERE : TENET NVNC  
PARTHENOPE : CECINI PASCVA RVRA DVCES.

\* “Through a series of gates, stairways, winding paths, and tangled shrubbery, and so down upon the tomb. This is a little sheltered hollow, uplifted on the hillside, roofed with stone, and in one corner a grave-stone (which looked rather business-like), inscribed, ‘IN MEMORIAM P. VIRGILII MARONIS,’ in ordinary fashion.”





# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

## ABBREVIATIONS OF WORKS OFTEN REFERRED TO.

<i>Arch. Zeit.</i> — Archaeologische Zeitung. Berlin.	<i>Lütz.</i> — Münchener Antiken von Carl Fr. A. von Lützow.
<i>De Clarac.</i> — Musée de Sculpture.	<i>Micali.</i> — Monumenti per servire alla Storia, etc.
<i>G. &amp; K.</i> — Das Leben der Griechen und Römer. Guhl und Koner.	<i>Mill.</i> — A. L. Millin's Mythologische Gallerie. Berlin, 1848.
<i>Gior. Sca.</i> — Giornale dei Scavi a Pompei.	<i>Müller.</i> — Denkmäler der Alten Kunst, C. O. Müller. Göttingen, 1832.
<i>Hirt.</i> — Bilderbuch für Mythologie, Archäologie, und Kunst, herausgegeben von A. Hirt. Berlin, 1805.	<i>Mus. Flor.</i> — Museum de Florence.
<i>H. &amp; P.</i> — Herculaneum et Pompei, par H. Roux Aîné. Paris, 1840.	<i>Overbeck.</i> — Griechische Kunst-Mythologie, von J. Overbeck. Leipzig, 1873-78.
<i>Inghirami.</i> — Galeria Omerica.	<i>Sepolcri.</i> — Gli Antichi Sepolcri, da Pietro Sante Bartoli. Rome, 1727.
<i>Inst. Arch.</i> — Bolletino dell' Istituto di Corrispondenza Archeologica. Rome.	<i>Smith.</i> — Smith's Dictionary of Antiquities.

Fig.

1. Ancient illustration of the passage. [Fragmentary Ms. in the Vatican (No. 3225)] . . . . . *Facsimile by Pietro Sante Bartoli.*
2. Syrinx. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
3. Woman sacrificing fruits. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
4. Farmer going to market. [Relief now at Munich.] . . . . . *Lütz.*
5. Goat "hanging from" a rock. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
6. Villa. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
7. Rustic with baskets. [Ant. d'Hercul.] . . . . . *Horace by Thompson.*
8. Rustic with baskets. [Ant. d'Hercul.] . . . . . *Horace by Thompson.*
9. Falx. [Ancient Ms.] . . . . . *Smith.*
10. Drinking vessels. [Pottery.] . . . . . *Inst. Arch.*
11. Hunting-nets. [Relief.] . . . . . *Smith.*
12. Hunting-nets. [Relief.] . . . . . *Smith.*
13. Cattle pursued by lions. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
14. Woman spinning. [Relief.] . . . . . *Smith.*
15. Bacchus in car drawn by tigers. [Relief.] . . . . . *Müller.*
16. Genius with thyrsus and basket . . . . . *Thompson's Horace.*
17. Youths drawing wine from a crater — Slave with cyathus . *G. & K.*
18. Dancing satyr . . . . . *Pine's Virgil.*

Fig.

19. Pedum. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*  
 20. Thalia. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*  
 21. Hand touching the ear, symbolic of memory. [Ancient gem.] *Mus. Flor.*  
 22. Satyr, with grafting materials. [Ancient gem.] . . . *Pine's Virgil.*  
     Young satyr. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*  
 23. Silenus. [Bronze lamp.] . . . . . *H. & P.*  
 24. Bacchus with cantharus and panther — Silenus with pecten — Crater  
     — Basket of fruit. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*  
 25. Prometheus. [Relief.] . . . . . *Arch. Zeit.*  
 26. Scylla. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*  
 27. Diana. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*  
 28. Griffins. [Relief.] . . . . . *Hirt.*  
 29. Genius with torch. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*  
 30. Female arranging a fillet on a hermes of the bearded Bacchus, show-  
     ing the method of putting on the lappels. [Relief.] . . . *Lütz.*  
 31. Flat-nosed goat. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*  
     Page 64, Shepherd and sheep. Painting from tomb of Statilius Taurus  
     (circa B.C. 30) . . . . . *Parker's Photographs.*  
 32. Samian Juno. [Coin.] . . . . . *Mill.*  
 33. Juno of Lanuvium. [Coins.] . . . . . *Mill.*  
 34. Juno of Lanuvium. [Statue.] . . . . . *Müller.*  
 35. Ganymede feeding the eagle. [Relief.] . . . . . *Sepolcri.*  
 36. Ajax and Cassandra. [Greek vase.] . . . . . *Inghirami.*  
 37. Minerva hurling thunderbolt. [Coin.] . . . . . *Mill.*  
 38. Ancient banquet: Women sitting — Men reclining on couch draped  
     with hangings — Tables with food and crowned crater — Youth  
     with drinking-horn and patera, apparently making a libation for  
     purposes of divination. [Relief.]  
     *Chefs d'Œuvre l'Art Antique. Paris, 1867.*  
 39. Neptune in car. [Coin.] . . . . . *Hirt.*  
 40. Ancient port with trireme, showing the three banks of oars. [Wall  
     painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*  
 41. Ruins of theatre at Aspendos . . . . . *G. & K.*  
 42. Scylla. [Carved end of table.]  
     *Chefs d'Œuvre de l'Art Antique. Paris, 1867.*  
 43. Jupiter looking down on the world. [Wall painting.] . . . *H. & P.*  
 44. Youth reading a scroll. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*  
 45. Man clothed in skin of wild beast. [Relief.] . . . . . *Micali.*  
 46. Vesta holding Palladium . . . . . *Hirt.*  
 47. Temple of Janus. [Coin.] . . . . . *Mill.*

- Fig.
48. Achilles served by a maiden with wine in patera — Youth with two spears in chlamys and petasus — Agamemnon with sceptre. [Greek vase.] . . . . . *Inst. Arch.*
  49. Diana. [Statue.] . . . . . *Müller.*
  50. Diana. [Statuette.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
  51. Genii making garlands. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
  52. Ancient hut, represented in a bronze cinerary urn found at Albano, of very great antiquity . . . . . *Trans. of French Antiq. Soc.*
  53. Ransom of Hector's body. [Relief.] . . . . . *De Clarac.*
  54. Same. [Relief.] . . . . . *Inghirami.*
  55. Amazon . . . . . *G. & K.*
  56. Plan of Temple of Venus at Pompeii . . . . . *Overbeck's Ruins of Pompeii.*
  57. Vaulted chamber in baths at Pompeii . . . . . *Overbeck's Pompeii.*
  58. Celestial Venus. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
  59. Female apparel. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
  60. Female apparel. [Vase painting.] . . . . . *Arch. Zeit.*
  61. Crater wreathed (?). [Relief.] . . . . . *Mill.*
  62. Lamps. [Found at Pompeii.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
  63. Lyre with pecten . . . . . *Arch. Zeit.*
  64. Part of the Tabula Iliaca, carved (or cast in gypsum) with illustrations of the destruction of Troy as told by Stesichorus. *Inghirami.*
  65. Rape of the Palladium. [Vase painting.] . . . . . *Inst. Arch.*
  66. Trojan horse drawn within the walls — Women supplicating Pallas — Priam seated — Cassandra raving on the walls . . . . . *H. & P.*
  67. Women decorating a Hermes with a fillet. [Relief.] . . . . . *Lütz.*
  68. Attack on a walled city. [Relief.] . . . . . *Micali.*
  69. Palazzo Vecchio at Florence . . . . . *Photograph.*
  70. Hinged door and lintel. [Found at Pompeii.] . . . . . *Overbeck's Ruins.*
  71. Plan of the house of Pansa at Pompeii . . . . . *Overbeck's Ruins.*
  72. Plan of Greek house . . . . . *G. & K.*
  73. Jupiter. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
  74. Diana. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
  75. Apollo. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
  76. Pallas. [Ancient Ms. of Homer.] . . . . . *Inghirami.*
  77. Æneas and Anchises. [Gem.] . . . . . *Mus. Flor.*  
Page 153, Murder of Priam. [Vase painting.] . . . . . *Inghirami.*
  78. Apollo sitting on tripod . . . . . *Micali.*
  79. Cybele journeying to Rome. [Relief.] . . . . . *Inst. Arch.*
  80. Curetes, Cybele, Jupiter, and goat. [Relief.] . . . . . *Mill.*
  81. Ulysses and the sirens. [Gem.] . . . . . *Mill.*

- Fig.
82. Suovetaurilia. Veiled priest offering. [Relief.] . . . *De Clarac.*
  83. Athlete's equipment. [Found at Pompeii.] . . . *H. & P.*
  84. Funeral rites — Garlands and fillets. [Vase painting.] . . . *Mus. Borb.*
  85. Orestes taking refuge at Delphi. Pallas, Fury, Apollo, tripod — Bomos covered with the sacred net-work, the symbol of prophecy. [Vase painting.] . . . *Mill.*
  86. Ransom of Hector's body — (Achilles not visible) — Priam kneeling in robe and Phrygian cap — Trojans bearing ransom — Others bearing the body, only a part of which appears in the cut. *De Clarac.*
  - 88 *a.* Head of Pallas. [Statue.] . . . *Hirt.*
  - 88 *b.* Mars and Venus: Round shield — Double plume and filleted pillar. [Wall painting.] . . . *H. & P.*
  89. Ceres, with basket of grains, torch and halo. [Wall painting.] *H. & P.*
  90. Roman marriage — Bridegroom in toga making libation on a tripod-shaped altar from a patera — Bride with veil — Juno Pronuba uniting the pair. [Relief.] . . . *Overbeck.*
  91. Artisans erecting a building — Minerva superintending — Derrick with curious treadmill for raising heavy stones. [Relief.] . . . *Mill.*
  92. Hunting scene. [Wall painting.] . . . *H. & P.*
  93. Hunting scene. [Wall painting.] . . . *H. & P.*
  94. Marriage of Paris and Helen, by Etruscan artists, in Roman fashion — Hector acting as *auspex* (?) — Young man bringing ram for sacrifice — The augur's cap and oxens' skulls on the wall indicate some kind of chapel or temple — Venus with winged Grace attending. [Etruscan vase.] . . . *Arch. Inst.*
  95. Head of Jupiter Ammon. [Coin.] . . . *Mill.*
  96. Head of Paris. [Bust.] . . . *Lütz.*
  97. Mercury conducting souls to Pluto and Proserpine . . . *Hirt.*
  98. Bacchic procession: Bacchanal with double tibia — Others with torch and thyrsus, and with tamborine. [Vase.] . . . *Arch. Zeit.*
  99. Bacchanal in frenzy. [Marble vase.] . . . *Waelcken.*
  100. Sortes — Italian form of divination — Priestess of fortune at Præneste (?) drawing the oracular *sors* . . . *Gior. Sca.*
  101. Bacchic dance of satyrs and bacchantes. [Vase painting:] *Inst. Arch.*
  102. Harbor fortifications, with boat under sail. [Wall painting.] *H. & P.*
  103. Carchesium. [Vase.] . . . *Inst. Arch.*
  104. Serpent (genius loci) feeding on offerings upon an altar — Youth with sacred branch. [Wall painting.] . . . *H. & P.*
  105. Symbolic representation of powers of light (sun, moon, Lucifer, and an unknown armed youth) — Boat representing the sea. [Vase painting.] . . . *Inst. Arch.*

- Fig.
106. Orestes at Delphi receiving his commission to slay his mother—  
Priestess in her usual attitude on the tripod. — Apollo on the  
sacred Omphalos or Bomos (?). [Vase painting.] . *Arch. Zeit.*
107. Trireme. [Relief.] . . . . . *Chefs d'Œuvre, etc.*
108. Part of trireme, showing method of rowing. [Drawing from an  
ancient relief now lost. Cf. *Annali d'Instituto*, etc., 1861.  
Tav. M.]
109. Sea monsters. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
110. Greek ornament (Maeander). [Vase.] . . . . . *Inst. Arch.*
111. Athlete with fillet of ribbon. [Statue.] . . . . . *Inst. Arch.*
112. Cestus (*a*) . . . . . *G. & K.*  
(*b*) Statue of Pollux . . . . . *Hirt.*
113. Priestess with acerra. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
114. Lares in their customary attitude, with trees representing the olives  
before the house of Augustus. [Relief.] . . . . . *Hirt.*
115. Theseus and Minotaur. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
116. Fall of Icarus. [Wall painting.] . . . . . *H. & P.*
117. Charon receiving his passenger and fare. [Relief.] . . . . *Sepolcri.*
118. Tantalus, Ixion, and Sisyphus in the world below. [Relief.] *Sepolcri.*
119. The Wrestlers. [Statue.] . . . . . *Photograph.*
120. Young hero with headless spear; in his hand a tessera. [Vase  
painting.]
121. Head of Augustus, with garland of oak. [Bust.] . . . . . *Lütz.*
122. Procession of Bacchus and Ariadne. [Relief.] . . . . . *Müller.*
123. Mausoleum of Augustus. [Ruin.] . . . . . *Sepolcri.*





PASTORAL POEMS

(BUCOLIC)



## PASTORAL POEMS.

---

THESE ten short pieces, the earliest authentic works of Virgil, treat of pastoral subjects, the loves and songs of herdsmen (*βουκόλοι*), and hence are called BUCOLICS. They were published under the title of ECLOGUES (*ἐκλογαί*, *selections*). In form they are chiefly imitations, often translations, of the IDYLS (*εἰδύλλια*, or *picture poems*) of Theocritus and the other Greek pastoral poets; but the scenes often belong to Italy, the occasions to the history of the time, and the incidents to the poet's own life.

In a highly artificial period, such as that under the Empire, or in the lull after great convulsions like those which marked the downfall of the Roman Republic, the simplicity and quiet of rustic life have often, by a kind of affectation, been admired and celebrated in song, by persons very far removed from a rustic condition. These first poetic essays—though in the highest degree artificial, and imitations of far superior originals—have, by their perfection of form, delicacy of treatment, and charm of diction, taken rank, in the judgment of every age since, as models in their kind.

### ECLOGUE I.

IN this poem Virgil sings his gratitude to Augustus for restoring the farm of which he had been robbed to reward the soldiery of the triumvirs (see *Life*). The poet himself, however, is only dimly shadowed in the person of Tityrus, a herdsman, in dialogue with another, Melibœus, who represents Virgil's less fortunate neighbors. The whole scene with its incidents, thus removed to the mythical domain of pastoral poetry, gives a peculiar delicacy to the praise.

MELIBCEUS. TITYRUS.

TITYRE, tu patulae recubans sub tegmine fagi  
silvestrem tenui Musam meditaris avena ;  
nos patriae fines et dulcia linquimus arva :

nos patriam fugimus ; tu, Tityre, lentus in umbra  
formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas.

5

*T.* O Meliboeë, deus nobis haec otia fecit :  
namque erit ille mihi semper deus ; illius aram  
saepe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.

Ille meas errare boves, ut cernis, et ipsum  
ludere, quae vellem, calamo permisit agresti.

10

*M.* Non equidem invideo ; miror magis : undique totis  
usque adeo turbatur agris. En, ipse capellas  
protinus aeger ago ; hanc etiam vix, Tityre, duco :  
hic inter densas corylos modo namque gemellos,  
spem gregis, ah, silice in nuda conixa reliquit.

15

Saepe malum hoc nobis, si mens non laeva fuisset,  
de caelo tactas memini praedicere quercus : —

[saepe sinistra cava praedixit ab ilice cornix.]

Sed tamen, iste deus qui sit, da, Tityre, nobis.

*T.* Urbem, quam dicunt Romam, Meliboeë, putavi  
stultus ego huic nostrae similem, quo saepe solemus  
pastores ovium teneros depellere fetus :

20

sic canibus catulos similis, sic matribus haedos  
noram, sic parvis componere magna solebam :

verum haec tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes,  
quantum lenta solent inter viburna cupressi.

25

*M.* Et quae tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?

*T.* Libertas ; quae sera, tamen respexit inertem,  
candidior postquam tondenti barba cadebat ;

respexit tamen, et longo post tempore venit,  
postquam nos Amaryllis habet, Galatea reliquit :

30

namque, fatebor enim, dum me Galatea tenebat,  
nec spes libertatis erat, nec cura peculi :

quamvis multa meis exiret victima saeptis,

pinguis et ingratae premeretur caseus urbi,

35

non umquam gravis aere domum mihi dextra redibat.

<sup>5</sup> *formonsam.* R.

<sup>14</sup> *corulos.* R.

<sup>15</sup> *a!* R.

<sup>18</sup> omitted. R.

<sup>28</sup> *aedos.* R.

<sup>29</sup> *pos.* R.

*M.* Mirabar, quid maesta deos, Amarylli, vocares,  
cui pendere sua patereris in arbore poma :

Tityrus hinc aberat. Ipsae te, Tityre, pinus,  
ipsi te fontes, ipsa haec arbusta vocabant.

40

*T.* Quid facerem? Neque servitio me exire licebat,  
nec tam praesentis alibi cognoscere divos.

Hic illum vidi iuvenem, Meliboeae, quot annis  
bis senos cui nostra dies altaria fumant ;

hic mihi responsum primus dedit ille petenti :

45

pasce, ut ante, boves, pueri, submitte tauros.

*M.* Fortunate senex, ergo tua rura manebunt,  
et tibi magna satis, quamvis lapis omnia nudus  
limosoque palus obducat pascua iunco !

Non insueta gravis temptabunt pabula fetas,

50

nec mala vicini pecoris contagia laedent.

Fortunate senex, hic, inter flumina nota  
et fontis sacros, frigus captabis opacum !

Hinc tibi, quae semper, vicino ab limite, saepes

Hyblaeis apibus florem depasta salicti

55

saepe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro ;

hinc alta sub rupe canet frondator ad auras ;

nec tamen interea raucae, tua cura, palumbes,

nec gemere aëria cessabit turtur ab ulmo.

*T.* Ante leves ergo pascentur in aequore cervi,

60

et freta destituent nudos in litore pisces,

ante pererratis amborum finibus exsul

aut Ararim Parthus bibet, aut Germania Tigrim,

quam nostro illius labatur pectore voltus.

*M.* At nos hinc alii sitiētis ibimus Afros,

65

pars Scythiam et rapidum Cretae veniemus Oaxen,

et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos.

En umquam patrios longo post tempore finis,  
pauperis et tuguri congestum caespite culmen,

48 *quodannis.* R.60 *aethere.* H.62 *exul.* R.46 *summittite.* R.66 *cretae.* R.

post aliquot mea regna videns mirabor aristas? 70  
 Impius haec tam culta novalia miles habebit,  
 barbarus has segetes? En, quo discordia civis  
 produxit miseros! His nos consevimus agros!

Insere nunc, Meliboee, piros, pone ordine vitis!  
 Ite meae, felix quondam pecus, ite capellae! 75  
 Non ego vos posthac, viridi proiectus in antro,  
 dumosa pendere procul de rupe videbo;  
 carmina nulla canam; non, me pascente, capellae,  
 florentem cytisum et salices carpetis amaras.

T. Hic tamen hanc mecum poteras requiescere noctem 80  
 fronde super viridi: sunt nobis mitia poma,  
 castaneae molles, et pressi copia lactis;  
 et iam summa procul villarum culmina fumant,  
 maioresque cadunt altis de montibus umbrae.

## ECLOGUE II.

THE subject of this poem is the complaint of a shepherd, Corydon, in love with a boy Alexis. It is said to represent the admiration of Virgil for a young slave whom he saw at the house of his patron Asinius Pollio, and whose beauty he thus celebrates, in the conventional style of pastoral verse. The story further goes that Pollio, charmed with the poem, made a gift of the slave to the author; and that the slave, being carefully educated, became a celebrated grammarian under his real name Alexander. This story, though not certain, is natural and probable. Some parts of the poem are imitations of Theocritus (Idyls iii., xi.).

FORMOSUM pastor Corydon ardebat Alexim,  
 delicias domini, nec quid speraret habebat;  
 tantum inter densas, umbrōsa cūcūmina, fagos  
 adsidue veniebat. Ibi haec incondita solus  
 montibus et silvis studio iactabat inani: 5

O crudelis Alexi, nihil mea carmina curas?  
 Nil nostri miserere? Mori me denique coges.

Nunc etiam pecudes umbras et frigora captant ;  
 nunc viridis etiam occultant spineta lacertos,  
 Thestylis et rapido fessis messoribus aestu  
 allia serpyllumque herbas contundit olentis.  
 At mecum raucis, tua dum vestigia lustro,  
 sole sub ardenti resonant arbusta cicadis.

10

Nonne fuit satius tristis Amaryllidis iras  
 atque superba pati fastidia, nonne Menalcan,  
 quamvis ille niger, quamvis tu candidus esses?  
 O formose puer, nimium ne crede colori !  
 Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.

15

— Despectus tibi sum, nec qui sim quaeris, Alexi,  
 quam dives pecoris, nivei quam lactis abundans.

20

Mille meae Siculis errant in montibus agnae ;  
 lac mihi non aestate novum, non frigore defit ;  
 canto quae solitus, si quando armenta vocabat,  
 Amphion Dircaeus in Actaeo Aracintho.

— Nec sum adeo informis : nuper me in litore vidi,  
 cum placidum ventis staret mare ; non ego Daphnim  
 iudice te metuam, si numquam fallit imago.

25

O tantum libeat mecum tibi sordida rura  
 atque humilis habitare casas, et figere cervos,  
 haedorumque gregem viridi compellere hibisco !  
 Mecum una in silvis imitabere Pana canendo.

30

[Pan primus calamos cera coniungere pluris  
 instituit ; Pan curat ovis oviumque magistros.]

— Nec te paeniteat calamo trivisse labellum :  
 haec eadem ut sciret, quid non faciebat Amyntas ?  
 Est mihi disparibus septem compacta cicutis  
 fistula, Damoetas dono mihi quam dedit olim,  
 et dixit moriens : ‘ Te nunc habet ista secundum.’

35

Dixit Damoetas ; invidit stultus Amyntas.

— Praeterea duo, nec tuta mihi valle reperti,

40



capreoli, sparsis etiam nunc pellibus albo,  
 bina die siccant ovis ubera ; quos tibi servo :  
 iam pridem a me illos abducere Thestylis orat ;  
 et faciet, quoniam sordent tibi munera nostra.

— Huc ades, O formose puer : tibi lilia plenis  
 ecce ferunt Nymphae calathis ; tibi candida Naïs,  
 pallentis violas et summa papavera carpens,  
 narcissum et florem iungit bene olentis anethi ;  
 tum casia atque aliis intexens suavibus herbis,  
 mollia luteola pingit vaccinia calta.

— Ipse ego cana legam tenera lanugine mala,  
 castaneasque nuces, mea quas Amaryllis amabat ;  
 addam cerea pruna : honos erit huic quoque pomo ;  
 et vos, O lauri, carpam, et te, proxima myrte,  
 sic positae quoniam suavis miscetis odores.

— Rusticus es, Corydon : nec munera curat Alexis,  
 nec, si muneribus certes, concedat Iollas.  
 Heu, heu, quid volui misero mihi ! Floribus austrum  
 perditus et liquidis inmisi fontibus apros.

— Quem fugis, ah, demens ? Habitarunt di quoque silvas,  
 Dardaniusque Paris. Pallas, quas condidit arces,  
 ipsa colat ; nobis placeant ante omnia silvae.  
 Torva leaena lupum sequitur ; lupus ipse capellam ;  
 florentem cytisum sequitur lasciva capella ;  
 te Corydon, o Alexi : trahit sua quemque voluptas.

Aspice, aratra iugo referunt suspensa iuveni,  
 et sol crescentis decedens duplicat umbras :  
 me tamen urit amor ; quis enim modus adsit amor ?  
 Ah, Corydon, Corydon, quae te dementia cepit !  
 Semiputata tibi frondosa vitis in ulmo est ;  
 quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiget usus,  
 viminibus mollique paras detexere iunco ?  
 Invenies alium, si te hic fastidit, Alexim.

## ECLOGUE III.

THIS eclogue represents (after Theocritus, Idyl iv. and v.) the rivalry in song of two shepherds, Menalcas and Damoetas. After some dispute — and a dash of blackguard — the decision is left to Palæmon as umpire, and the two rival swains vie in alternate couplets. This form of verse is called Amœbæan (*ἀμωιβαῖος*, *responsive*). The couplets are wholly disconnected, some of them mere squibs flung out, it is supposed, by the poet at his rivals. Though the Amœbæan verse is Greek, and the poem itself copied from Theocritus, yet the alternate abuse is thoroughly Italian. The Romans were very fond of coarse invective and repartee, and these form the staple of the *Satura* (one of the earliest forms of Latin drama), the *Fescennine* and *Atellane* farces, and the *Mimes*. (Cf. Teuffel, *Geschichte der Römischen Litteratur*, § 3, et seq.)

DIC mihi, Damoeta, cuium pecus, an Meliboei?

*D.* Non, verum Aegonis; nuper mihi tradidit Aegon.

*M.* Infelix o semper, ovis, pecus, ipse Neaeram  
dum fovet, ac ne me sibi praeferat illa veretur,  
hic alienus ovis custos bis mulget in hora,  
et sucus pecori et lac subducitur agnis.

5

*D.* Parcius ista viris tamen obicienda memento:  
novimus et qui te, transversa tuentibus hircis,  
et quo — sed faciles Nymphae risere — sacello.

*M.* Tum, credo, cum me arbustum videre Miconis  
atque mala vitis incidere falce novellas.

10

*D.* Aut hic ad veteres fagos cum Daphnidis arcum  
fregisti et calamos: quae tu, perverse Menalca,  
et, cum vidisti puero donata, dolebas,  
et, si non aliqua nocuisses, mortuus esses.

15

*M.* Quid domini faciant, audent cum talia fures!  
Non ego te vidi Damonis, pessime, caprum  
excipere insidiis, multum latrante Lycisca?

Et cum clamarem: 'Quo nunc se proripit ille?  
Tityre, coge pecus;' tu post carecta latebas.

20

<sup>8</sup> *hirquis*. R.

<sup>9</sup> *set* (as always). R.

*D.* An mihi cantando victus non redderet ille  
quem mea carminibus meruisset fistula caprum?  
Si nescis, meus ille caper fuit ; et mihi Damon  
ipse fatebatur, sed reddere posse negabat.

*M.* Cantando tu illum, aut umquam tibi fistula cera 25  
iuncta fuit? Non tu in triviis, indocte, solebas  
stridenti miserum stipula disperdere carmen?

*D.* Vis ergo inter nos quid possit uterque vicissim  
experiamur? Ego hanc vitulam — ne forte recuses,  
bis venit ad mulctram, binos alit ubere fetus — 30  
depono : tu dic, mecum quo pignore certes.

*M.* De grege non ausim quicquam deponere tecum.  
Est mihi namque domi pater, est iniusta noverca ;  
bisque die numerant ambo pecus, alter et haedos.  
Verum, id quod multo tute ipse fatebere maius, 35  
insanire libet quoniam tibi, pocula ponam  
fagina, caelatum divini opus Alcimedontis ;  
lenta quibus torno facili superaddita vitis  
diffusos hedera vestit pallente corymbos :  
in medio duo signa, Conon, et — quis fuit alter, 40  
descripsit radio totum qui gentibus orbem,  
tempora quae messor, quae curvus arator haberet?  
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.

*D.* Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,  
et molli circum est ansas amplexus acantho, 45  
Orpheaque in medio posuit silvasque sequentis.  
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo :  
si ad vitulam spectas, nihil est quod pocula laudes.

*M.* Nunquam hodie effugies ; veniam, quocumque vocaris :  
audiat haec tantum — vel qui venit ecce Palaemon : 50  
efficiam posthac ne quemquam voce laccessas.

*D.* Quin age, si quid habes, in me mora non erit ulla,  
nec quemquam fugio : tantum, vicine Palaemon,

sensibus haec imis, res est non parva, reponas.

*P.* Dicite, quandoquidem in molli consedimus herba : 55

et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis parturit arbos,  
nunc frondent silvae, nunc formosissimus annus.

Incipe, Damoeta ; tu deinde sequere Menalca :  
alternis dicetis ; amant alterna Camenae.

*D.* Ab Iove principium, Musae ; Iovis omnia plena : 60  
ille colit terras, illi mea carmina curae.

*M.* Et me Phoebus amat ; Phoebo sua semper apud me  
munera sunt, lauri et suave rubens hyacinthus.

*D.* Malo me Galatea petit, lasciva puella,  
et fugit ad salices, et se cupit ante videri. 65

*M.* At mihi sese offert ultro, meus ignis, Amyntas,  
notior ut iam sit canibus non Delia nostris.

*D.* Parta meae Veneri sunt munera : namque notavi  
ipse locum, aëriae quo conguessere palumbes.

*M.* Quod potui, puero silvestri ex arbore lecta 70  
aurea mala decem misi ; cras altera mittam.

*D.* O quotiens et quae nobis Galatea locuta est !  
Partem aliquam, venti, divom referatis ad auris !

*M.* Quid prodest, quod me ipse animo non spernis, Amynta.  
si, dum tu sectaris apros, ego retia servo ? 75

*D.* Phyllida mitte mihi : meus est natalis, Iolla ;  
cum faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipse venito.

*M.* Phyllida amo ante alias ; nam me discedere flevit,  
et longum *Formose, vale, vale*, inquit, *Iolla*.

*D.* Triste lupus stabulis, maturis frugibus imbres. 80  
arboribus venti, nobis Amaryllidis irae.

*M.* Dulce satis umor, depulsis arbutus haedis,  
lenta salix feto pecori, mihi solus Amyntas.

*D.* Pollio amat nostram, quamvis est rustica, Musam :  
Pierides, vitulam lectori pascite vestro. 85

*M.* Pollio et ipse facit nova carmina : pascite taurum,

iam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat arenam.

*D.* Qui te, Pollio, amat, veniat quo te quoque gaudet :  
mella fluant illi, ferat et rubus asper amomum.

*M.* Qui Bavium non odit, amet tua carmina, Maevi, 90  
atque idem iungat vulpes et mulgeat hircos.

*D.* Qui legitis flores et humi nascentia fraga,  
frigidus, O pueri, fugite hinc, latet anguis in herba.

*M.* Parcite, oves, nimium procedere ; non bene ripae  
creditur ; ipse aries etiam nunc vellera siccet. 95

*D.* Tityre, pascentes a flumine reice capellas :  
ipse ubi tempus erit, omnis in fonte lavabo.

*M.* Cogite ovis, pueri ; si lac praeceperit aestus,  
ut nuper, frustra pressabimus ubera palmis.

*D.* Heu, heu, quam pingui macer est mihi taurus in ervo ! 100  
Idem amor exitium est pecori pecorisque magistro.

*M.* His certe neque amor causa est ; vix ossibus haerent :  
nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat agnos.

*D.* Dic, quibus in terris — et eris mihi magnus Apollo —  
tris pateat caeli spatium non amplius ulnas. 105

*M.* Dic, quibus in terris inscripti nomina regum  
nascantur flores, et Phyllida solus habeto.

*P.* Non nostrum inter vos tantas componere lites.

Et vitula tu dignus, et hic, et quisquis amores  
aut metuet dulces, aut experietur amaros. 110

Claudite iam rivos, pueri, sat prata biberunt.

#### ECLOGUE IV.

WHEN peace followed the reconciliation of Antony and Octavianus at Brundisium (B.C. 40), the eager hope of Italy looked for a golden era of prosperity and quiet. Pollio, Virgil's earliest patron, had been instrumental in bringing the peace about, and had just entered on his consulship, when a son was born to him. Seizing the occasion of the expected birth of this infant, in these verses, in which also certain vague prophecies are

<sup>87</sup> *harenam.* R.

<sup>91</sup> *vulpes.* R.

<sup>102</sup> *caussa.* H.

<sup>110</sup> *hau temnet.* *haut.* R.

commemorated, Virgil celebrates the new hope of Italy. In the predictions of Italian priests, a new "secular month," that of Apollo, of indefinite duration, was made to begin at the death of Julius Cæsar; and this, in popular fancy, would inaugurate a new Age of Gold.

**S**ICELIDES Musae, paulo maiora canamus !  
Non omnis arbusta iuvant humilesque myricae ;  
si canimus silvas, silvae sint consule dignae.

Ultima Cumaei venit iam carminis aetas ;  
magnus ab integro saeculorum nascitur ordo :  
iam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna ;  
iam nova progenies caelo demittitur alto.  
Tu modo nascenti puero, quo ferrea primum  
desinet ac toto surget gens aurea mundo,  
casta fave Lucina : tuus iam regnat Apollo.

10

Teque adeo decus hoc aevi te consule inibit,  
Pollio, et incipient magni procedere menses.  
Te duce, si qua manent sceleris vestigia nostri,  
irrita perpetua solvent formidine terras.  
Ille deum vitam accipiet, divisque videbit  
permixtos heroas, et ipse videbitur illis,  
pacatumque reget patriis virtutibus orbem.

15

At tibi prima, puer, nullo munuscula cultu  
errantis hederas passim cum baccare tellus  
mixtaque ridenti colocasia fundet acantho.  
Ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae  
ubera, nec magnos metuent armenta leones ;  
ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula flores,  
occidet et serpens, et fallax herba veneni  
occidet ; Assyrium volgo nascetur amomum.

20

25

At simul heroum laudes et facta parentis  
iam legere et quae sit poteris cognoscere virtus,  
molli paulatim flavescet campus arista,  
incultisque rubens pendeat sentibus uva,

et durae quercus sudabunt roscida mella. 30  
 Pauca tamen suberunt priscae vestigia fraudis,  
 quae temptare Thetim ratibus, quae cingere muris  
 oppida, quae iubeant telluri infindere sulcos :  
 alter erit tum Tiphys, et altera quae vehat Argo  
 delectos heroas ; erunt etiam altera bella, 35  
 atque iterum ad Troiam magnus mittetur Achilles.

Hinc, ubi iam firmata virum te fecerit aetas,  
 cedit et ipse mari vector, nec nautica pinus  
 mutabit merces : omnis feret omnia tellus :  
 non rastros patietur humus, non vinea falcem ; 40  
 robustus quoque iam tauris iuga solvet arator ;  
 nec varios discet mentiri lana colores :  
 ipse sed in pratis aries iam suave rubenti  
 murice, iam croceo mutabit vellera luto ;  
 sponte sua sandyx pascentis vestiet agnos. 45

Talia saccla, suis dixerunt, currite, fuis  
 concordēs stabili fatorum numine Parcae.

Adgredere O magnos — aderit iam tempus — honores,  
 cara deum suboles, magnum Iovis incrementum !  
 Aspice convexo nutantem pondere mundum, 50  
 terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum !  
 Aspice, venturo laetentur ut omnia saeclo !

O mihi tam longae maneat pars ultima vitae,  
 spiritus et quantum sat erit tua dicere facta !  
 Non me carminibus vincet nec Thracius Orpheus, 55  
 nec Linus, huic mater quamvis atque huic pater adsit,  
 Orphei Calliopea, Lino formosus Apollo,  
 Pan etiam, Arcadia mecum si iudice certet,  
 Pan etiam Arcadia dicat se iudice victum.

Incipe, parve puer, risu cognoscere matrem, 60  
 matri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses.  
 Incipe, parve puer, cui non risere parentes,  
 nec deus hunc mensa, dea nec dignata cubili est.

## ECLOGUE V.

IN form, this is an expansion of the first Idyl of Theocritus, which sings the death of the shepherd Daphnis. In meaning, however, it has been held (though perhaps on too slight grounds) to be allegorical, celebrating the apotheosis of Julius Cæsar, which was confirmed by a solemn act passed B.C. 42. In the former part of the poem, the shepherd Mopsus bewails the death of Daphnis; in the latter, Menalcas (representing Virgil) recounts Daphnis' welcome among the gods, and the rites paid to him as a divinity.

MENALCAS. MOPSUS.

CUR non, Mopse, boni quoniam convenimus ambo,  
tu calamos inflare levis, ego dicere versus,  
hic corylis mixtas inter consedimus ulmos?

*Mo.* Tu maior; tibi me est æquum parere, Menalca,  
sive sub incertas zephyris motantibus umbras, 5  
sive antro potius succedimus: aspice, ut antrum  
silvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis.

*Me.* Montibus in nostris solus tibi certat Amyntas.

*Mo.* Quid, si idem certet Phoebum superare canendo?

*Me.* Incipe, Mopse, prior, si quos aut Phyllidis ignes, 10  
aut Alconis habes laudes, aut iurgia Codri:  
incipere, pascentis servabit Tityrus haedos.

*Mo.* Immo hæc, in viridi nuper quæ cortice fagi  
carmina descripsi et modulans alterna notavi,  
experiar, tu deinde iubeto ut certet Amyntas. 15

*Me.* Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivæ,  
puniceis humilis quantum saliunca rosetis,  
iudicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amyntas.

Sed tu desine plura, puer; successimus antro.

*Mo.* Extinctum nymphae crudeli funere Daphnim 20  
flebant; vos coryli testes et flumina nymphis;  
cum, complexa sui corpus miserabile nati,  
atque deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater.

<sup>8</sup> *considimus.* H.

<sup>5</sup> *sephyris.* R.

<sup>5</sup> *mutantibus.* H.



Non ulli pastos illis egere diebus  
 frigida, Daphni, boves ad flumina ; nulla neque amnem 25  
 libavit quadrupes, nec graminis attigit herbam.  
 Daphni, tuum Poenos etiam ingemuisse leones  
 interitum montesque feri silvaeque loquuntur.  
 Daphnis et Armenias curru subiungere tigres  
 instituit ; Daphnis thiasos inducere Bacchi, 3  
 et foliis lentas intexere mollibus hastas.

Vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvae,  
 ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis,  
 tu decus omne tuis ! Postquam te fata tulerunt, 35  
 ipsa Pales agros atque ipse reliquit Apollo.  
 Grandia saepe quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis,  
 infelix lolium et steriles nascuntur avenae ;  
 pro molli viola, pro purpureo narcisso,  
 carduus et spinis surgit paliurus acutis.

Spargite humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras, 40  
 pastores, mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis ;  
 et tumulum facite, et tumulo superaddite carmen :  
 DAPHNIS EGO IN SILVIS HINC VSQUE AD SIDERA NOTVS  
 FORMONSI PECORIS CVSTOS FORMONSIOR IPSE.

*Me.* Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poëta, 45  
 quale sopor fessis in gramine. quale per aestum  
 dulcis aquae saliente sitim restinguere rivo :  
 nec calamis solum aequiparas, sed voce magistrum.  
 [Fortunate puer, tu nunc eris alter ab illo.]  
 nos tamen haec quocumque modo tibi nostra vicissim 50  
 dicemus, Daphnimque tuum tollemus ad astra ;  
 Daphnin ad astra feremus : amavit nos quoque Daphnis.

*Mo.* An quicquam nobis tali sit munere maius ?  
 Et puer ipse fuit cantari dignus, et ista  
 iam pridem Stimichon laudavit carmina nobis. 55

*Me.* Candidus insuetum miratur limen Olympi.

28 *locuntur.* R.    38 *purpurea.* R.    39 *carduus.* R.    42 *super addite.* R.  
 44 *formosi.* H.    45 *nobis carmen.* R.    49 omitted. R.    52 *Daphnim.* R.

sub pedibusque videt nubes et sidera Daphnis.  
 Ergo alacris silvas et cetera rura voluptas  
 Panaque pastoresque tenet, Dryadasque puellas ;  
 nec lupo insidias pecori, nec retia cervis  
 ulla dolum meditantur : amat bonus otia Daphnis.  
 Ipsi laetitia voces ad sidera iactant  
 intonsi montes ; ipsae iam carmina rupes,  
 ipsa sonant arbuta : *Deus, deus ille, Menalca !*

60

Sis bonus O felixque tuis ! En quattuor aras :  
 ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duas altaria Phoebus.  
 Pocula bina novo spumantia lacte quotannis,  
 craterasque duo statuam tibi pinguis olivi,  
 et multo in primis hilarans convivia Baccho, —  
 ante focum, si frigus erit, si messis, in umbra, —  
 vina novum fundam calathis Ariusia nectar.  
 Cantabunt mihi Damoetas et Lyctius Aegon ;  
 saltantis satyros imitabitur Alphesiboeus.

65

70

Haec tibi semper erunt, et cum solemnia vota  
 reddemus Nymphis, et cum lustrabimus agros.  
 Dum iuga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,  
 dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadae,  
 semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt ;  
 ut Baccho Cererique, tibi sic vota quotannis  
 agricolae facient : damnabis tu quoque votis.

75

80

*Mo.* Quae tibi, quae tali reddam pro carmine dona ?  
 Nam neque me tantum venientis sibilus auri,  
 nec percussa iuvant fluctu tam litora, nec quae  
 saxosas inter decurrunt flumina valles.

*Me.* Hac te nos fragili donabimus ante cicuta :  
 haec nos, *Formosum Corydon ardebat Alexim,*  
 haec eadem docuit, *Cuium pecus, an Meliboei ?*

85

*Mo.* At tu sume pedum, quod, me cum saepe rogaret,  
 non tulit Antigenes — et erat tum dignus amari —  
 formosum paribus nodis atque aere, Menalca.

90

## ECLOGUE VI.

IN B.C. 40, a new distribution of lands took place in North Italy, and Alfenus Varus, with the poet Cornelius Gallus, was appointed to carry it out (compare introduction to Ecl. ix.). At his request that the poet would sing some epic strain, Virgil sent him the following verses. He would fain, he says, have sung the heroic deeds of Varus; but Apollo checks his flight, and he introduces Silenus instead, who recounts a cycle of the old Greek myths, beginning with a materialistic view of the origin of things, — a favorite speculation with many at this period, Varus among the rest, as well as a favorite subject for poetical treatment with the ancients (cf. *Æ.* I., 740 et seq.).

PRIMA Syracosio dignata est ludere versu,  
 nostra nec erubuit silvas habitare Thalia.  
 Cum canerem reges et proelia, Cynthius aurem  
 vellit, et admonuit: 'Pastorem, Tityre, pinguis  
 pascere oportet ovis, deductum dicere carmen.'

5

Nunc ego — namque super tibi erunt, qui dicere laudes,  
 Vare, tuas cupiant, et tristia condere bella —  
 agrestem tenui meditabor arundine Musam.  
 Non iniussa cano: si quis tamen haec quoque, si quis  
 captus amore leget, te nostrae, Vare, myricae,  
 te nemus omne canet; nec Phoebus gratior ulla est,  
 quam sibi quae Vari praescripsit pagina nomen.

10

Pergite, Pierides! Chromis et Mnasyllus in antro  
 Silenum pueri somno videre iacentem,  
 inflatum hesterno venas, ut semper, Iaccho:  
 serta procul tantum capiti delapsa iacebant,  
 et gravis attrita pendebat cantharus ansa.

15

Adgressi — nam saepe senex spe carminis ambo  
 luserat — iniciunt ipsis ex vincula sertis:  
 addit se sociam, timidisque supervenit Aegle, —  
 Aegle, Naiadum pulcherrima, — iamque videnti  
 sanguineis frontem moris et tempora pingit.  
 Ille dolum ridens, 'Quo vincula nectitis?' inquit;

20

<sup>2</sup> *Thalca.*<sup>8</sup> *harundine.* R.<sup>11</sup> *ullast.* R.

‘ solvite me, pueri ; satis est potuisse videri :  
 carmina, quae voltis, cognoscite ; carmina vobis, 25  
 huic aliud mercedis erit : ’ simul incipit ipse.

Tum vero in numerum Faunosque ferasque videres  
 ludere, tum rigidas motare cacumina quercus ;  
 nec tantum Phoebus gaudet Parnasia rupes,  
 nec tantum Rhodope miratur et Ismarus Orphea. 30

Namque canebat, uti magnum per inane coacta  
 semina terrarumque animaeque marisque fuissent,  
 et liquidi simul ignis ; ut his exordia primis  
 omnia et ipse tener mundi concreverit orbis ;  
 tum durare solum et discludere Nerea ponto 35  
 coeperit, et rerum paulatim sumere formas ;  
 iamque novum terrae stupeant lucescere solem,  
 altius atque cadant submotis nubibus imbres ;  
 incipiant silvae cum primum surgere, cumque  
 rara per ignaros errent animalia montis. 40

Hinc lapides Pyrrhae iactos, Saturnia regna,  
 Caucasiasque refert volucres, furtumque Promethei :  
 his adiungit, Hylan nautae quo fonte relictum  
 clamassent, ut litus *Hyla*, *Hyla* ! omne sonaret.

Et fortunatam, si numquam armenta fuissent, 45  
 Pasiphaën nivei solatur amore iuveni.  
 Ah, virgo infelix, quae te dementia cepit !  
 Proetides inplerunt falsis mugitibus agros :  
 at non tam turpis pecudum tamen ulla secuta est  
 concubitus, quamvis collo timuisset aratrum, 50  
 et saepe in levi quaesisset cornua fronte.

Ah, virgo infelix, tu nunc in montibus erras :  
 ille, latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho,  
 ilice sub nigra pallentis ruminat herbas,  
 aut aliquam in magno sequitur grege. 55

[Claudite, nymphae,

Dictaeae nymphae, nemorum iam claudite saltus,  
 si qua forte ferant oculis sese obvia nostris  
 errabunda bovis vestigia ; forsitan illum,  
 aut herba captum viridi, aut armenta secutum,  
 perducant aliquae stabula ad Gortynia vaccae.

Tum canit Hesperidum miratam mala puellam ;  
 tum Phaëthontiādes musco circumdat amaro  
 corticis, atque solo proceras erigit alnos.

Tum canit, errantem Permessi ad flumina Gallum  
 Aonas in montis ut duxerit una sororum,  
 utque viro Phoebi chorus adsurrexerit omnis ;  
 ut Linus haec illi, divino carmine pastor,  
 floribus atque apio crinis ornatus amaro,  
 dixerit : ‘ Hos tibi dant calamos, en accipe, Musae,  
 Ascraeo quos ante seni, quibus ille solebat  
 cantando rigidas deducere montibus ornos :  
 his tibi Grynei nemoris dicatur origo,  
 ne quis sit lucus, quo se plus iactet Apollo.’

Quid loquar aut Scyllam Nisi, quam fama secuta est  
 candida succinctam latrantibus inguina monstris  
 Dulichias vexasse rates, et gurgite in alto  
 ah, timidos nautas canibus lacerasse marinis,  
 aut ut mutatos Terei narraverit artus ;  
 quas illi Philomela dapes, quae dona pararit,  
 quo cursu deserta petiverit, et quibus ante  
 infelix sua tecta supervolitaverit alis ?

Omnia, quae, Phoebō quondam meditante, beatus  
 audiit Eurotas, iussitque ediscere laurus,  
 ille canit : pulsae referunt ad sidera valles ;  
 cogere donec ovis stabulis numerumque referri  
 iussit, et invito processit Vesper Olympo.

<sup>56</sup> *numphae.* R.

<sup>58</sup> *forsitam.* R.

<sup>62</sup> *Phaethontiadās.* *amarae.*

[R.

<sup>74</sup> *est omitted.*

<sup>80</sup> *alte.* R.

## ECLOGUE VII.

THIS is a strictly bucolic poem, imitated from the sixth Idyl of Theocritus. The herdsman Melibæus relates a contest in verse between the shepherds Corydon and Thyrsis with Daphnis for umpire. The scene is apparently laid in the pastoral region of North Italy. The date assigned to it is B.C. 38.

MELIBÆUS. CORYDON. THYRSIS.

**F**ORTE sub arguta consederat ilice Daphnis,  
 compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrsis in unum,  
 Thyrsis ovis, Corydon distentas lacte capellas,  
 ambo florentes aetatibus, Arcades ambo,  
 et cantare pares, et respondere parati. 5

Huc mihi, dum teneras defendo a frigore myrtos,  
 vir gregis ipse caper deerraverat; atque ego Daphnim  
 aspicio. Ille ubi me contra videt: 'Ocius' inquit  
 'huc ades, O Meliboeë, caper tibi salvus et haedi;  
 et, si quid cessare potes, requiesce sub umbra. 10  
 Huc ipsi potum venient per prata iuveni,  
 hic viridis tenera praetexit arundine ripas  
 Mincius, eque sacra resonant examina quercu.'

Quid facerem? Neque ego Alcippen, nec Phyllida habebam,  
 depulsos a lacte domi quae clauderet agnos, 15  
 et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrside, magnum.

Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria ludo:  
 alternis igitur contendere versibus ambo  
 coepere; alternos Musae meminisse volebant.  
 Hos Corydon, illos referebat in ordine Thyrsis. 20

*C.* Nymphae, noster amor, Libethrides, aut mihi carmen,  
 quale meo Codro, concedite: proxima Phoebi  
 versibus ille facit; aut, si non possumus omnes,  
 hic arguta sacra pendebit fistula pinu.

*T.* Pastores, hedera crescentem ornate poëtam, 25

<sup>7</sup> *Daphnin.* H.

<sup>12</sup> *harundine.* R.

<sup>25</sup> *edera* (as always). R.

Arcades, invidia rumpantur ut ilia Codro ;  
aut si ultra placitum laudarit, baccare frontem  
cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.

C'. Sactosi caput hoc apri tibi, Delia, parvus  
et ramosa Micon vivacis cornua cervi.

Si proprium hoc fuerit, levi de marmore tota  
puniceo stabis suras evincta coturno.

Z'. Sinum lactis et haec te liba, Priape, quotannis  
expectare sat est : custos es pauperis horti.

Nunc te marmoreum pro tempore fecimus ; at tu,  
si fetura gregem suppleverit, aureus esto.

C'. Nerine Galatea, thymo mihi dulcior Hyblae,  
candidior cyenis, hedera formosior alba,  
cum primum pasti repetent praeseptia tauri,  
si qua tui Corydonis habet te cura, venito.

Z'. Immo ego Sardoniis videar tibi amarior herbis,  
horridior rusco, proiecta vilior alga,  
si mihi non haec lux toto iam longior anno est.

Ite domum pasti, si quis pudor, ite iuvenci.

C'. Muscosi fontes, et somno mollior herba,  
et quae vos rara viridis tegit arbutus umbra,  
solstitium pecori defendite ; iam venit aestas  
torrida, iam lento turgent in palmite gemmae.

Z'. Hic locus et tædæ pingues, hic plurimus ignis  
semper, et adsidua postes fuligine nigri ;  
hic tantum Rotææ curamus frigora, quantum  
aut numerum lupus, aut torrentia flumina ripas.

C'. Stant et nuperi, et castaneæ hisatae ;  
strata iacent pressum sua quæque sub arbore poma ;  
omnia nunc vident : at si tormentosus Alexis  
montibus hic abeat, videas et flumina secca.

Z'. Aut aget, aut o moriens sit cæcis herba ;  
libet pampineas invadit collibus arbras :

\* Codrus.

\* Priapus.

\* Nereis.

\* Corydon, a Corymbus, a cluster.

\* Sardonia, a kind of herb.

\* Zephyrus.

Phyllidis adventu nostrae nemus omne virebit,  
Iuppiter et laeto descendet plurimus imbri. 60

*C.* Populus Alcidae gratissima, vitis Iaccho,  
formosae myrtus Veneri, sua laurea Phoebos ;  
Phyllis amat corylos : illas dum Phyllis amabit,  
nec myrtus vincet corylos, nec laurea Phoebi.

*T.* Fraxinus in silvis pulcherrima, pinus in hortis, 65  
populus in fluviis, abies in montibus altis :  
saepius at si me, Lycida formose, revisas,  
fraxinus in silvis cedat tibi, pinus in hortis.

*M.* Haec memini, et victum frustra contendere Thyrsim :  
ex illo Corydon Corydon est tempore nobis. 70

## ECLOGUE VIII.

THIS poem — imitated from Theocritus — consists of two parts, sung in rivalry by the shepherds Damon and Alpheſibœus, whom the poet represents himself to have overheard. The first part tells the sorrows of a shepherd at the loss of his love (Idyl iii.). The last tells the magic arts employed by a maiden skilled in sorcery to win back the love of the inconstant Daphnis (Idyl ii.) : hence the title sometimes given to it of *Pharmaceutria*, “The Sorceress.” It is supposed to have been written in B.C. 39, and is inscribed to Pollio, whose military exploits are alluded to in vs. 6–13.

DAMON. ALPHEŒIBŒUS.

PASTORUM Musam Damonis et Alpheſibœi —  
immemor herbarum quos est mirata iuvenca  
certantis, quorum stupefactae carmine lynces,  
et mutata suos requierunt flumina cursus —  
Damonis Musam dicemus et Alpheſibœi. 5

Tu mihi seu magni superas iam saxa Timavi,  
sive oram Illyrici legis aequoris, en erit umquam  
ille dies, mihi cum liceat tua dicere facta ?  
En erit ut liceat totum mihi ferre per orbem  
sola Sophocleo tua carmina digna coturno ? 10

<sup>63</sup> *corulos.* R.

<sup>65</sup> *pulcherrima.* H.



A te principium, tibi desinam : accipe iussis  
carmina coepta tuis, atque hanc sine tempora circum 3 4  
inter victrices hederam tibi serpere laurus.

Frigida vix caelo noctis decesserat umbra,  
cum ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba, 15  
incumbens tereti Damon sic coepit olivae.

*D.* Nascere, praeque diem veniens age, Lucifer, alnum,  
coniugis indigno Nisae deceptus amore  
dum queror, et divos, quamquam nil testibus illis  
profeci, extrema moriens tamen adloquor hora. 20

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
Maenalus argutumque nemus pinosque loquentis  
semper habet ; semper pastorum ille audit amores,  
Panaque, qui primus calamos non passus inertis.

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus. 25  
Mopso Nisa datur : quid non speremus amantes ?  
Iungentur iam grypes equis, aevoque sequenti  
cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula dammae.

Mopse, novas incide faces : tibi ducitur uxor ;  
sparge, marite, nuces : tibi deserit Hesperus Oetam. 30

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
O digno coniuncta viro, dum despicias omnes,  
dumque tibi est odio mea fistula, dumque capellae,  
hirsutumque supercilium promissaque barba,  
nec curare deum credis mortalia quemquam ! 35

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
Saepibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala —  
dux ego vester eram — vidi cum matre legentem.  
Alter ab undecimo tum me iam acceperat annus ;  
iam fragilis poteram ab terra contingere ramos. 40  
Ut vidi, ut perii ! Ut me malus abstulit error !

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
Nunc scio, quid sit Amor : duris in cotibus illum

<sup>11</sup> *desinet.* H.      <sup>20</sup> *adloquar.* R.      <sup>27</sup> *gryphes.* H.

<sup>14</sup> *coelo.* H.

<sup>28</sup> *incipe,* etc., inserted bet. 28 and 29.

aut Tmaros, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes,  
nec generis nostri puerum nec sanguinis edunt. 45

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
Saevus Amor docuit natorum sanguine matrem  
commaculare manus ; crudelis tu quoque, mater :  
crudelis mater magis, an puer improbus ille ?  
Improbus ille puer ; crudelis tu quoque, mater. 50

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
Nunc et ovis ultro fugiat lupo ; aurea durae  
mala ferant quercus ; narcisso floreat alnus ;  
pinguia corticibus sudent electra myricae ;  
certent et cycnis ululae ; sit Tityrus Orpheus, 55  
Orpheus in silvis, inter delphinas Arion.

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
Omnia vel medium fiant mare : vivite, silvae !  
Praeceptis aërii specula de montis in undas  
deferar ; extremum hoc munus morientis habeto. 60  
Desine Maenaios, iam desine, tibia, versus.

Haec Damon : vos, quae responderit Alpheisiboeus,  
dicite, Pierides ; non omnia possumus omnes.  
*A.* Effer aquam, et molli cinge haec altaria vitta,  
verbenasque adole pinguis et mascula tura, 65  
coniugis ut magicis sanos avertere sacris  
experiar sensus : nihil hic nisi carmina desunt.  
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Carmina vel caelo possunt deducere Lunam ;  
carminibus Circe socios mutavit Ulixi ; 70  
frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis.  
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Terna tibi haec primum triplici diversa colore  
licia circumdo, terque haec altaria circum  
effigiem duco : numero deus impare gaudet. 75  
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

<sup>48</sup> *commacolare*. R.<sup>50</sup> omitted. R.<sup>58</sup> *fiat*. R.<sup>49</sup> *at*. R.<sup>68</sup> *Daphnin* (as always). H.

Necte tribus nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores,  
necte, Amarylli, modo, et *Veneris* dic *vincula necto*.  
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Limus ut hic durescit et haec ut cera liquescit 80  
uno eodemque igni, sic nostro Daphnis amore.  
Sparge molam, et fragilis incende bitumine laurus.  
Daphnis me malus urit, ego hanc in Daphnide laurum.  
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Talis amor Daphnim, qualis cum fessa iuvenum 85  
per nemora atque altos quaerendo bucula lucos  
propter aquae rivum viridi procumbit in ulva,  
perdita, nec serae meminit decedere nocti,  
talis amor teneat, nec sit mihi cura mederi.  
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim. 90

Has olim exuvias mihi perfidus ille reliquit,  
pignora cara sui, quae nunc ego limine in ipso,  
terra, tibi mando ; debent haec pignora Daphnim.  
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Has herbas atque haec Ponto mihi lecta venena 95  
ipse dedit Moeris ; nascuntur plurima Ponto.  
His ego saepe lupum fieri et se condere silvis  
Moerim, saepe animas imis excire sepulcris,  
atque satas alio vidi traducere messis.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim. 100

Fer cineres, Amarylli, foras, rivoque fluenti  
transque caput iace, nec respexeris : his ego Daphnim  
adgrediar ; nihil ille deos, nil carmina curat.  
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Aspice, corripuit tremulis altaria flammis 105  
sponte sua, dum ferre moror, cinis ipse : bonum sit !  
Nescio quid certe est, et Hylas in limine latrat.  
Credimus, an, qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt ?  
Parcite, ab urbe venit, iam carmina, parcite, Daphnis.

## ECLOGUE IX.

IN the second distribution of Italian lands (B.C. 40), Virgil's farm had been assigned to a centurion Arrius; and in resisting his claims — relying on the promise of Augustus — Virgil appears to have been treated brutally by the rude soldier, and fled to Rome in danger of his life. Mæris, who here represents the poet's *villicus*, or steward, tells the story of this cruelty, in a dialogue with a neighboring shepherd, Lycidas. Menalcas, who is here referred to as an adept in song, is Virgil himself. The quotations of verse interspersed are mostly free translations of passages in Theocritus, perhaps from unpublished works.

LYCIDAS. MÆRIS.

QUO te, Moeri, pedes, an, quo via ducit, in urbem?

*M.* O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, advena nostri  
(quod numquam veriti sumus) ut possessor agelli  
diceret: 'Haec mea sunt; veteres migrate coloni!'

Nunc victi, tristes, quoniam Fors omnia versat,  
hos illi — quod nec vertat bene — mittimus haedos.

5

*L.* Certe equidem audieram, qua se subducere colles  
incipiunt, mollique iugum demittere clivo,  
usque ad aquam et veteres (iam fracta cacumina) fagos  
omnia carminibus vestrum servasse Menalcan.

10

*M.* Audieras, et fama fuit; sed carmina tantum  
nostra valent, Lycida, tela inter Martia, quantum  
Chaonias dicunt aquila veniente columbas.

Quod nisi me quacumque novas incidere lites  
ante sinistra cava monuisset ab ilice cornix,  
nec tuus hic Moeris, nec viveret ipse Menalcas.

15

*L.* Heu, cadit in quemquam tantum scelus? Heu, tua nobis  
paene simul tecum solatia rapta, Menalca?

Quis caneret nymphas; quis humum florentibus herbis  
spargeret, aut viridi fontes induceret umbra?

20

Vel quae sublegi tacitus tibi carmina nuper,  
cum te ad delicias ferres, Amaryllida, nostras?

*Tityre, dum redeo — brevis est via — pasce capellas,  
et potum pastas age, Tityre, et inter agendum  
occursare capro, cornu ferit ille, caveto.*

25

*M. Immo haec, quae Varo necdum perfecta canebat :  
Vare, tuum nomen, superet modo Mantua nobis —  
Mantua, vae miserae nimium vicina Cremonae —  
cantantes sublime ferent ad sidera cycni.*

*L. Sic tua Cyrneas fugiant examina taxos ;  
sic cytiso pastae distendant ubera vaccae !  
Incipe, si quid habes : et me fecere poëtam  
Pierides ; sunt et mihi carmina ; me quoque dicunt  
vatem pastores ; sed non ego credulus illis.*

30

*Nam neque adhuc Vario videor, nec dicere Cinna  
digna, sed argutos inter strepere anser olores.*

35

*M. Id quidem ago et tacitus, Lycida, mecum ipse voluto,  
si valeam meminisse ; neque est ignobile carmen :*

*Huc ades, O Galatea ; quis est nam ludus in undis ?  
Hic ver purpureum ; varios hic flumina circum  
fundit humus flores ; hic candida populus antro  
imminet, et lentae texunt umbracula vites.*

40

*Huc ades : insani feriant sine litora fluctus.*

*L. Quid, quae te pura solum sub nocte canentem  
audieram ? Numeros memini, si verba tenerem.*

45

*M. Daphni, quid antiquos signorum suspicis ortus ?  
Ecce Dionaei processit Caesaris astrum,  
astrum, quo segetes gauderent frugibus, et quo  
duceret apricis in collibus uva colorem.*

*Insere, Daphni, piros : carpent tua poma nepotes.*

50

Omnia fert aetas, animum quoque : saepe ego longos  
cantando puerum memini me condere soles :  
nunc oblita mihi tot carmina ; vox quoque Moerim  
iam fugit ipsa ; lupi Moerim videre priores.  
Sed tamen ista satis referet tibi saepe Menalcas.

55

*L.* Causando nostros in longum ducis amores :  
et nunc omne tibi stratum silet aequor, et omnes,  
aspice, ventosi ceciderunt murmuris aerae.

Hinc adeo media est nobis via ; namque sepulcrum  
incipit adparere Bianoris : hic ubi densas  
agricolae stringunt frondes, hic, Moeri, canamus ;  
hic haedos deponere : tamen veniemus in urbem.

Aut si, nox pluviam ne colligat ante, veremur,  
cantantes licet usque (minus via laedit) eamus ;  
cantantes ut eamus, ego hoc te fasce levabo.

*M.* Desine plura, puer, et quod nunc instat agamus :  
carmina tum melius, cum venerit ipse, canemus.

## ECLOGUE X.

THE elegiac poet Cornelius Gallus, a friend of Virgil, had been despatched (apparently) to defend the Italian waters from the freebooting squadron of Sextus Pompey. In his absence, his mistress—here spoken of under the name Lycoris—had been unfaithful to him, and had followed a soldier of Agrippa's army into Gaul (B.C. 37); and he requested of Virgil a pastoral poem, which might have the good luck to win him back his love. The poem is a free imitation of the first idyl of Theocritus.

**E**XTREMUM hunc, Arethusa, mihi concede laborem :

pauca meo Gallo, sed quae legat ipsa Lycoris,  
carmina sunt dicenda : neget quis carmina Gallo ?

Sic tibi, cum fluctus subterlabere Sicanos,  
Doris amara suam non intermisceat undam.

Incipe ; sollicitos Galli dicamus amores,  
dum tenera attendent simae virgulta capellae.

Non canimus surdis ; respondent omnia silvae.

Quae nemora, aut qui vos saltus habuere, puellae  
Naiades, indigno cum Gallus amore peribat ?

Nam neque Parnasi vobis iuga, nam neque Pindi

ulla moram fecere, neque Aoniae Aganippe.  
 Illum etiam lauri, etiam flevere myricae.  
 Pinifer illum etiam sola sub rupe iacentem  
 Maenalus, et gelidi fleverunt saxa Lycaeï. 15  
 Stant et oves circum ; — nostri nec poenitet illas,  
 nec te poeniteat pecoris, divine poëta ; —  
 et formosus ovis ad flumina pavit Adonis ;  
 venit et upilio ; tardi venere subulci ;  
 uvidus hiberna venit de glande Menalcas. 20

Omnes *Unde amor iste* rogant *tibi ?* Venit Apollo :  
 ‘ Galle, quid insanis ? ’ inquit ; ‘ tua cura Lycoris  
 perque nives alium perque horrida castra secuta est.’  
 Venit et agresti capitis Silvanus honore,  
 florentis ferulas et grandia lilia quassans. 25  
 Pan deus Arcadiae venit, quem vidimus ipsi  
 sanguineis ebuli bacis minioque rubentem.  
 ‘ Ecquis erit modus ? ’ inquit ; ‘ Amor non talia curat ;  
 nec lacrimis crudelis Amor, nec gramina rivis,  
 nec cytiso saturantur apes, nec fronde capellae.’ 30

Tristis at ille : ‘ Tamen cantabitis, Arcades ’ inquit  
 ‘ montibus haec vestris : soli cantare periti  
 Arcades. O mihi tum quam molliter ossa quiescant,  
 vestra meos olim si fistula dicat amores !  
 Atque utinam ex vobis unus, vestrique fuisset 35  
 aut custos gregis, aut maturae vinitor uvae !  
 Certe, sive mihi Phillis, sive esset Amyntas,  
 seu quicumque furor — quid tum, si fuscus Amyntas ;  
 et nigrae violae sunt et vaccinia nigra —  
 mecum inter salices lenta sub vite iaceret ; 40  
 serta mihi Phyllis legeret, cantaret Amyntas.

‘ Hic gelidi fontes, hic mollia prata, Lycori,  
 hic nemus ; hic ipso tecum consumerer aevo.  
 Nunc insanus amor duri me Martis in armis

12 *Aonie*. H.

17 omitted. R.

19 *bubulci*. H.23 *secutast*. R.

tela inter media atque adversos detinet hostes : 45  
tu procul a patria (nec sit mihi credere tantum !)

Alpinas, ah dura, nives et frigora Rheni  
me sine sola vides : ah, te ne frigora laedant !  
Ah, tibi ne teneras glacies secet aspera plantas !

‘ Ibo, et, Chalcidico quae sunt mihi condita versu 50  
carmina, pastoris Siculi modulabor avena.  
Certum est in silvis, inter spelaea ferarum  
malle pati, tenerisque meos incidere amores  
arboribus ; crescent illae, crescetis, amores.

‘ Interea mixtis lustrabo Maenala nymphis, 55  
aut acris venabor apros : non me ulla vetabunt  
frigora Parthenios canibus circumdare saltus.  
Iam mihi per rupes videor lucosque sonantis  
ire ; libet Partho torquere Cydonia cornu  
spicula : — tamquam haec sit nostri medicina furoris, 60  
aut deus ille malis hominum mitescere discat !

‘ Iam neque hamadryades rursus nec carmina nobis  
ipsa placent ; ipsae rursus concedite silvae.  
Non illum nostri possunt mutare labores,  
nec si frigoribus mediis Hebrumque bibamus, 65  
Sithoniasque nives hiemis subeamus aquosae,  
nec si, cum moriens alta liber aret in ulmo,  
Aethiopum versemus ovis sub sidere Cancri.  
Omnia vincit Amor ; et nos cedamus Amori.’

Haec sat erit, divae, vestrum cecinisse poëtam, 70  
dum sedet et gracili fiscellam texit hibisco,  
Pierides ; vos haec facietis maxima Gallo —  
Gallo, cuius amor tantum mihi crescit in horas,  
quantum vere novo viridis se subicit alnus.  
Surgamus : solet esse gravis cantantibus umbra ; 75  
iuniperi gravis umbra ; nocent et frugibus umbrae.  
Ite domum saturae, venit Hesperus, ite capellae !

<sup>62</sup> *spelea*. R.  
<sup>56</sup> *acres*. II.

<sup>62</sup> *amadryades*. R.

<sup>62</sup> <sup>63</sup> *rusum*. R. ; *rursum*. H.  
<sup>74</sup> *subjicit*. H.





# THE ÆNEID

BOOKS I.-VI.



## THE EPIC OF ÆNEAS.

---

THE Æneid has stood for many centuries as a model of Epic Poetry. Properly speaking, however, an Epic consists of a body of immemorial tradition, which has taken form in the mind and language of a people ; and which, while the traditions were yet living and believed in, has been worked up in a single poem, or group of poems, whose antiquity and national character have made them, in some sense, sacred books. This is what the poems of Homer were to the Greeks, the Mahabharata and Ramayana to the Hindoos, and the Niebelungen to the Germans.

The Æneid is an Epic in a very different sense, — in what, for the sake of distinction, may be called the literary sense. Though it has the foundation of traditions, and all the divine machinery of the true Epic, yet the traditions are no longer living ; the divine machinery is no longer a matter of belief. The traditions are dug out by antiquarian research. The machinery is manufactured to order, as it were, in a modern workshop. Many of the incidents are labored invention, while the whole is written with a definite purpose, as a work of art. These things put it in a widely different class from the Iliad and Odyssey, which serve in some sense as its models, and with which it has been oftenest compared.

Still the purpose for which it was written distinguishes it clearly from other artificial Epics and raise it more nearly to the level of the Epic proper. It was not written merely as a work of art, nor from a casual poetic inspiration. It is the product of a patriotic national sentiment and a belief in the divine origin and destiny of the Roman State. It is said that the poem was written at the request of Augustus. But it is no mere flattery of a reigning house. The supremacy of the Julian family was identified in the mind of the poet and his readers with the culmination of the Roman State in victory and peace, the predestined consummation of ages of vicissitudes and struggles.

The subject of the Æneid is the destruction of Troy, the seven years' wandering of Æneas, and his settlement in Italy, with the wars raised against him by the native princes, all of which events finally resulted in the establishment of the city of Rome. The line of tradition followed by Virgil was somewhat as follows: The city of Troy had for many ages been under the special care of the gods. Its walls had been built by Poseidon (*Neptune*) and Apollo, and were impregnable, except under the conditions strictly prescribed by the edict of the gods. Prince Ganymede had been borne by an eagle to Olympus to serve as cupbearer at the celestial banquets. Tithonus, brother of Priam, was the husband of Eos (*Aurora*). Priam and Anchises had both in their youth been renowned for beauty.

But the royal house had fallen into the oriental vices of luxury and treachery. Laomedon, father of Priam, had incensed the hero Hercules by withholding the sacred horses, the promised reward for the rescue of his daughter, and was slain by the hand of Telamon. The royal palace had become a seraglio, where Priam's fifty sons, by his numerous wives, made one great pampered household. Hector, the eldest, was noble, patriotic, and brave. But Paris was vain and false. His mother Hecuba had dreamed that she bore a firebrand; and at birth he was exposed to perish in the forests of Mount Ida. Being preserved, and living as a shepherd on the mountain, he was visited by the three great goddesses — Hera (*Juno*), Pallas, and Aphrodite — to award the prize of beauty among them, the golden apple of discord. His reward for bestowing the prize on Venus should be the most beautiful of living women for his bride. This was Helen, wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta, daughter of Zeus (*Jupiter*) and Leda; and a wrong to her was to be revenged by all the heroes and chiefs of Greece, who had been her suitors. Paris visited Sparta, "with flower embroidered raiment and bright in gold," and carried her away to Troy. Hence the famous ten years' siege, and the destruction of the sacred city.

About the tale of Troy had gathered a vast body of legendary adventure, contained in the "Cyclic Poets," the festal Odes, the Attic Tragedies, and above all in the great Homeric poems, the *ILIAD* and *ODYSSEY*. The *Iliad* is but an episode of the war. It tells the disasters which befell the Grecian

army from the wrath of Achilles, its most famous champion, against Agamemnon, brother of Menelaus, and leader of the host. Achilles' absence brings the other heroes to the front, — the aged Nestor, wisest of men; Idomeneus of Crete; the wily Odysseus (*Ulysses*), king of Ithaca; Ajax Oileus; the mightier Ajax, son of Telamon; his brother Teucer; and Diomed (Tydides), youngest and bravest of them all; with the sons of Atreus, Menelaus and Agamemnon, "lord of men." The poem ends with the death and burial of Hector, the noblest champion of Troy, who is slain by Achilles in revenge for the death of his friend Patroclus. The return of Ulysses to Ithaca, after his long wanderings, is the subject of the *Odyssey*; which contains also the story of the capture of Troy by the stratagem of the wooden horse, and the fate of several others of the Grecian chiefs beside Ulysses.

Among the various and conflicting traditions, there was a story that Æneas, after escaping from the sack of Troy, had taken refuge in Italy. How old this tradition was, and whence it was derived, is uncertain. It is not found in Homer or the Cyclic poets, or in any Greek form. The story, including the episode of Dido, is treated by Nævius (B.C. 235), who could hardly have invented it. It was alluded to by Ennius (born B.C. 240), and had been adopted as a favorite theory before the time of Augustus. Virgil supplements it with details drawn from local tradition, and with many of his own manufacture; and in this way has connected the imperial times with the age of gods and heroes, and formed a sort of background on which the later history is briefly sketched.

## BOOK I. — THE LANDING IN AFRICA.

THE wrath of Juno, jealous for the glory of Carthage, compels the long wanderings of Æneas, and detains the Trojan exiles from destined Italy (vv. 1–33). She beholds them glad on their voyage, and solicits Æolus, god of winds, to overwhelm them with a tempest: the storm bursts forth (34–91). The Trojan fleet is scattered and in peril: but Neptune lifts his head and stills the waves (92–156). Æneas, with seven ships, reaches the coast of Africa, where he finds food and rest (157–222). Jupiter comforts Venus by promise of the coming glories of Rome, and sends Mercury to move the Tyrian colonists to hospitality (223–304). Æneas, with Achates,

is met by Venus in the guise of a handmaid, who tells him of Dido's flight from Tyre and her founding of a city on the African shore, and directs him to the rising towers of Carthage, first making them invisible by a miraculous mist (305-417). He admires the new city; sees in the temple of Juno the pictured story of the Trojan war; and at length (still unseen) beholds Queen Dido, attended by some of his own companions who were thought lost, who come as envoys from the scattered ships (418-519). The appeal of the shipwrecked men moves the compassion of Dido: the mist dissolves, and Æneas appears before the queen (520-593). He declares himself, recounts his losses, and greets his restored companions: Dido receives him to royal hospitality in her halls (594-642). Achates is despatched to the fleet for the young Ascanius; but, by a command of Venus, the god Cupid is brought instead, disguised in the likeness of the boy prince: at the banquet he inspires in the queen a passion for Æneas (643-722). The night passes in feasting and dancing, when Dido requests of Æneas the connected story of his wanderings (723-756).

**A** RMA virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris  
 Italiam, fato profugus, Laviniaque venit  
 litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto  
 vi superum saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram;  
 multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem,  
 inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum,  
 Albanique patres, atque altae moenia Romae.

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,  
 quidve dolens, regina deum tot volvere casus  
 insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores  
 impulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae?

URBS antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,  
 Karthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe  
 ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;  
 quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam  
 posthabita coluisse Samo; hic illius arma,  
 hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,  
 si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.  
 Progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci

audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces ; 20  
 hinc populum late regem belloque superbum  
 venturum excidio Libyae : sic volvere Parcas.  
 Id metuens, veterisque memor Saturnia belli,  
 prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis —  
 necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores 25  
 exciderant animo : manet alta mente repostum  
 iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae,  
 et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores.  
 His accensa super, iactatos aequore toto  
 Troas, reliquias Danaum atque inmitis Achilli, 30  
 arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos  
 errabant, acti fati, maria omnia circum.  
 Tantaе molis erat Romanam condere gentem !

Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum  
 vela dabant laeti, et spumas salis aere ruebant, 35  
 cum Iuno, aeternum servans sub pectore volnus,  
 haec secum : ‘Mene incepto desistere victam,  
 nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem?  
 Quippe vetor fati. Pallasne exurere classem  
 Argivom atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto, 40  
 unius ob noxam et furias Aiakis Oilei? 672

Ipsa, Iovis rapidum iaculata e nubibus ignem,  
 disiecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis,  
 illum expirantem transfixo pectore flammam  
 turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto. 45  
 Ast ego, quae divom incedo regina, Iovisque  
 et soror et coniunx, una cum gente tot annos  
 bella gero ! Et quisquam numen Iunonis adoret  
 praeterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem? ’

Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans 50  
 nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris,  
 Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro  
 luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras

41 *Oili.* R.45 *conripuit.* H.49 *imponat.* H.53 *luctantis.* H.



imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.

Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis  
circum claustra fremunt ; celsa sedet Aeolus arce  
sceptrā tenens, molliſſque animos et temperat iras.

Ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum !  
quippe ferant rapidi ſecum verrantque per auras.

Sed pater omnipotens ſpeluncis abdidit atris,  
hoc metuens, molemque et montis inſuper altos  
impoſuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo  
et premere et laxas ſciret dare iuſſus habenas.

Ad quem tum Iuno ſupplex his vocibus uſa eſt :

‘Aeole, namque tibi divom pater atque hominum rex  
et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,

gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,

Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates :

incute vim ventis ſubmersasque obrue puppes,

aut age diverſos et diſice corpora ponto.

Sunt mihi bis ſeptem præſtanti corpore nymphae,

quarum quae forma pulcherrima Deïopea,

conubio iungam ſtabili propriamque dicabo,

omnis ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos

exigat, et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.’

Aeolus haec contra : ‘Tuus, O regina, quid optes  
explorare labor ; mihi iuſſa capere fas eſt.

Tu mihi, quodcumque hoc regni, tu ſceptrā Iovemque

concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divom,

nimborumque facis tempeſtatumque potentem.’

Haec ubi dicta, cavum converſa cuspide montem

impulit in laſus : ac venti, velut agmine facto,

qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.

Incubere mari, totumque a ſedibus imis

una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis

Africus, et vaſtos volvunt ad litora fluctus.

<sup>68</sup> *coelum*. H.

<sup>78</sup> *connubio*. H. <sup>81</sup> *cavom*. R.

<sup>70</sup> *diſiice*. H. *diſſice*. R. <sup>75</sup> *pulcra*. H. <sup>86</sup> *volvont*. R., and **always o** after *v*.

Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.

Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque

Teucrorum ex oculis ; ponto nox incubat atra.

Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus aether,

90

praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.

Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra :

ingemit, et duplicis tendens ad sidera palmas

talia voce refert : 'O terque quaterque beati,

quis ante ora patrum Troiae sub moenibus altis

95

contigit oppetere ! O Danaum fortissime gentis

Tydide ! Mene Iliacis occumbere campis

non potuisse, tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,

saevus ubi Aeacidae telo iacet Hector, ubi ingens

Sarpedon, ubi tot Simoïs correpta sub undis

100

scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit ?'

Talia iactanti stridens Aquilone procella

velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.

Franguntur remi ; tum prora avertit, et undis

dat latus ; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.

105

Hi summo in fluctu pendent ; his unda dehiscens

terram inter fluctus aperit ; furit aestus arenis.

Tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet—

saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus aras—

dorsum immane mari summo ; tris Eurus ab alto

110

in brevia et Syrtis urguet, miserabile visu,

inluditque vadis atque aggere cingit arenae.

Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,

ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus

in puppim ferit : excutitur pronusque magister

115

volvitur in caput ; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem

torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore vortex.

Adparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,

arma virum, tabulaeque, et Troïa gaza per undas.

<sup>92</sup> *solvuntur.* R.

<sup>100</sup> *conrepta.* H.

<sup>107 112</sup> *harenis.* R.

Iam validam Ilionei navem, iam fortis Achatī,  
et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,  
vicit hiemps; laxis laterum compagibus omnes  
accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.

120

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,  
emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus, et imis  
stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto  
prospiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.

125

Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,  
fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina,  
nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae.

130

Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:

‘Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?

Iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, venti,  
miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?

Quos ego — sed motos praestat componere fluctus.

135

Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.

Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro:

non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,  
sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,

vestras, Eure, domos; illa se iactet in aula

140

Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.’

Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,  
collectasque fugat nubes, solemque reducit.

Cymothoë simul et Triton adnexus acuto  
detrudunt navis scopulo; levat ipse tridenti;

145

et vastas aperit syrtis, et temperat aequor,  
atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.

Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coërta est  
seditio, saevitque animis ignobile volgus,

iamque faces et saxa volant — furor arma ministrat;

150

tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem  
conspexere, silent, arrectisque auribus adstant;

120 *Achate.* H.122 *hiems.* H.138 *saevom.* R.121 *grandaevos.* R.148 *cohorta.*

ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcēt, —  
 sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam  
 prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aperto  
 flectit equos, curruque volans dat lora secundo.

155

Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu  
 contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.  
 Est in secessu longo locus : insula portum  
 efficit obiectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto  
 frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.  
 Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur  
 in caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late  
 aequora tuta silent ; tum silvis scaena coruscis  
 desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra.  
 Fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum,  
 intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,  
 nymphae domus : hic fessas non vincula navis  
 ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.  
 Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni  
 ex numero subit ; ac magno telluris amore  
 egressi optata potiuntur Troës arena,  
 et sale tabentis artus in litore ponunt.

160

165

170

Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates,  
 suscepitque ignem foliis, atque arida circum  
 nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam.  
 Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma  
 expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas  
 et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.

175

Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit, et omnem  
 prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem  
 iactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremis,  
 aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.  
 Navem in conspectu nullam, tris litore cervos  
 prospicit errantis ; hos tota armenta sequuntur

180

185

163 *iste.* H.164 *scena.* H.175 *suscepit.* Eds.185 *secuntur.* R.160 *effecit.*173 *harena.* R.181 *siquem.* R.

a tergo, et longum per vallis pascitur agmen.  
 Constitit hic, arcumque manu celerisque sagittas  
 corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates ;  
 ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentis  
 cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum volgus, et omnem 190  
 miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam ;  
 nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor  
 corpora fundat humi, et numerum cum navibus aequet.  
 Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.  
 Vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes 195  
 litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,  
 dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet :

‘ O socii — neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum —  
 O passi graviora, dabit deus hīs quoque finem.  
 Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantis 200  
 accessis scopulos, vos et Cyclopea saxa  
 experti : revocate animos, maestumque timorem  
 mittite : forsan et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.  
 Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum  
 tendimus in Latium ; sedes ubi fata quietas 205  
 ostendunt ; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.  
 Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.’

Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger.  
 spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.  
 Illi se praedae accingunt, dapibusque futuris ; 210  
 tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant ;  
 pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt ;  
 litore aëna locant alii, flammisque ministrant.  
 Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam  
 implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae. 215  
 Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,  
 amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,  
 spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,  
 sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.

Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc, acris Oronti, 220  
 nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum  
 fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo  
 despiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentis  
 litoraue et latos populos, sic vertice caeli 225  
 constitit, et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.

Atque illum talis iactantem pectore curas  
 tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis  
 adloquitur Venus: 'O qui res hominumque deumque  
 aeternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres, 230

quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,  
 quid Troës potuere, quibus, tot funera passis,  
 cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?

Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,  
 hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucris, 235  
 qui mare, qui terras omni ditione tenerent,  
 pollicitus, quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?

Hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristisque ruinas  
 solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens;

nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240  
 insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?

Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,  
 Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus  
 regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi,  
 unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis 245

it mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.

Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit  
 Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit  
 Troïa; nunc placida compostus pace quiescit:  
 nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuis arcem, 250

navibus (infandum!) amissis, unius ob iram  
 prodimur atque Italis longe disiungimur oris.

Hic pietatis honos? Sic nos in sceptris reponis?'

Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum,  
 vultu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat, 255  
 oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur :  
 ‘ Parce metu, Cytherea : manent immota tuorum  
 fata tibi ; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini  
 moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli  
 magnanimum Aenean ; neque me sententia vertit. 260  
 Hic tibi (fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,  
 longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo)  
 bellum ingens geret Italia, populosque feroces  
 contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,  
 tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas, 265  
 ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.  
 At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo  
 additur, — Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno, —  
 triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbis  
 imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini 270  
 transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.  
 Hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos  
 gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos.  
 Marte gravis, geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.  
 Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus 275  
 Romulus excipiet gentem. et Mavortia condet  
 moenia, Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.  
 His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono ;  
 imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Iuno,  
 quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat, 280  
 consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit  
 Romanos rerum dominos gentemque togatam :  
 sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetās,  
 cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenae  
 servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis. 285  
 Nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar,  
 imperium Oceano. famam qui terminet astris, —

Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.

Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,  
accipes segura ; vocabitur hic quoque votis.

290

Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis ;  
cana Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,  
iura dabunt ; dirae ferro et compagibus artis  
claudentur Belli portae ; Furor impius intus,  
saeva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus aënis  
post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.'

295

Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,  
ut terrae, utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces  
hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido  
finibus arceret : volat ille per aëra magnum  
remigio alarum, ac Libyae citus adstitit oris.  
Et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni  
corda volente deo ; in primis regina quietum  
accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.

300

At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens,  
ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque  
explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,  
qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne feraene,  
quaerere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.

305

Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata  
arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris  
occultit ; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,  
bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.

310

Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,  
virginis os habitumque gerens, et virginis arma  
Spartanae, vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat

315

Harpalyce, volucremque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.  
Namque umeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum  
venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,  
nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentis.

320

Ac prior, ' Heus ' inquit ' iuvenes, monstrate mearum



vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,  
succinctam pharetra et maculosae tegmine lyncis,  
aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.'

Sic Venus ; et Veneris contra sic filius orsus :

325

' Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum —  
O quam te memorem, virgo? Namque haud tibi voltus  
mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat : O, dea certe —  
an Phoebi soror? an nympharum sanguinis una? —  
sis felix, nostrumque leves, quaecumque, laborem,  
et, quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris  
iactemur, doceas. Ignari hominumque locorumque  
erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti :  
multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.'

330

Tum Venus: ' Haud equidem tali me dignor honore ;  
virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,  
purpureoque alte suras vincere cothurno.

335

Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem ;  
sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.

Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta,  
germanum fugiens. Longa est iniuria, longae  
ambages ; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.

340

' Huic coniunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri  
Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore,  
cui pater intactam dederat, primisque iugarat  
ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat  
Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes.  
Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychaeum  
impius ante aras, atque auri caecus amore,  
clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum  
germanae ; factumque diu celavit, et aegram,  
multa malus simulans, vana spe lusit amantem.  
Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago  
coniugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris,

345

350

323 *pharetram*. R.

337 *coturno*. R.

339 *set* (and always). R.

335 *laud* D

343 *auri*. R.

crudeles aras traiectaque pectora ferro 355  
 nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne retexit.  
 Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,  
 auxiliumque viae veteres tellure recludit  
 thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.  
 His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat : 360  
 conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni  
 aut metus acer erat ; navis, quae forte paratae,  
 corripuiunt, onerantque auro : portantur avari  
 Pygmalionis opes pelago ; dux femina facti.  
 Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis 365  
 moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,  
 mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,  
 taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.  
 Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,  
 quove tenetis iter ? ' Quaerenti talibus ille 370  
 suspirans, imoque trahens a pectore vocem :  
 ' O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,  
 et vacet annalis nostrorum audire laborum,  
 ante diem clauso componat Vesper Olympo.  
 Nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per auris 375  
 Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos  
 forte sua Libycis tempestas adpulit oris.  
 Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates  
 classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.  
 Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo. 380  
 Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,  
 matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus ;  
 vix septem convolsae undis Euroque supersunt.  
 Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,  
 Europa atque Asia pulsus.' Nec plura querentem 385  
 passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est :

' Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus auras

859 *thensauros*. R.

865 *cernes*. R.

874 *componet*. R.

887 *haut* (and always). R.

vitalis carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.

Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer.

Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam

390

nuntio, et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam,

ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.

Aspice bis senos laetantis agmine cycnos,

aetheria quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto

turbabat caelo ; nunc terras ordine longo

395

aut capere, aut captas iam despectare videntur :

ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,

et coetu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere,

haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum

aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo.

400

Perge modo, et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum.'

Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,

ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem

spiravere, pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,

et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem

405

adgnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus :

' Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis

ludis imaginibus? Cur dextrae iungere dextram

non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?'

Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit :

410

at Venus obscuro gradientes aëre saepsit,

et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,

cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,

molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.

Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit

415

laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo

ture calent arae, sertisque recentibus halant.

Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.

Iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi

imminet, adversasque adspectat desuper arces.

420

398 *aspice.* H.

399 *capros.* R.

401 *derige.* R.

407 *toties.* H.

Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,  
miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.

Instant ardentes Tyrii pars ducere muros,  
molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,  
pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco.

425

[Iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum ;]

hic portus alii effodiunt ; hic alta theatri  
fundamenta locant alii, immanisque columnas  
rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris.

Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura

430

( exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos *Gr. 41. 62*

educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella  
stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,  
aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto  
ignavom fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent :

435

\ fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.

‘ O fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt ! ’

Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.

Infert se saeptus nebula, mirabile dictu,  
per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli.

440

Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbra,  
quo primum iactati undis et turbine Poeni  
effodere loco signum, quod regia Iuno  
monstrarat, caput acris equi ; sic nam fore bello  
egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem.

445

Hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido  
condebatur, donis opulentum et numine divae,  
aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina, nexaeque  
aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aënis.

Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem

450

leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem  
ausus, et adflictis melius confidere rebus.

Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,  
reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,

artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem 455

miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnās,

bellaque iam fama totum volgata per orbem,

Atridas, Priamumque, et saevum ambobus Achillem.

Constitit, et lacrimans, ' Quis iam locus ' inquit ' Achate, 460  
quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris ?

En Priamus ! Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi ;

( sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.

Solve metus ; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.'

Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,

multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine voltum. 465

Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum

hac fugerent Graii, premeret Troiana iuventus,

hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.

Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis

adgnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno 470

Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,

ardentisque avertit equos in castra, prius quam

pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.

Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,

infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli, 475

fertur equis, curruque haeret resupinus inani,

lora tenens tamen ; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur

per terram, et verba pulvis inscribitur hasta.

Interea ad templum non aquae Palladis ibant

crinibus Iliades jureis peplumque ferebant, 480

suppliciter triata et tunsae pectora palmis ;

diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.

Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectors muros,

exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.

Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo, 485

ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,

tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermis.

Se quoque principibus permixtum adgnovit Achivis,

Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.

Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis

490

Penthesilea furens, mediisque in milibus ardet,

aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,

bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.

Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,

dum stupet, obtutuque haeret defixus in uno,

495

regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,

incessit magna iuvenum stipante caterva.

Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi

exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae

hinc atque hinc glomerantur oreades ; illa pharetram

500

fert umero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnis :

Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus :

talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat

per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.

Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi,

505

saepta armis, solioque alte subnixa resedit.

Iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem

partibus aequabat iustis, aut sorte trahebat :

cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno

Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum,

510

Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo

dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.

Obstipuit simul ipse simul percussus Achates

laetitiaque metuque ; avidi coniungere dextras

ardebant ; sed res animos incognita turbat.

515

Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,

quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linqunt,

quid veniant ; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant,

orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.

Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,

520

maxumus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit :

‘ O Regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem

iustitiaque dedit gentis frenare superbas,  
Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,  
oramus, prohibe infandos a navibus ignis,

525

parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.  
Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penatis  
venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas ;  
non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.

Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,  
terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae ;  
Oenotri coluere viri ; nunc fama minores  
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.

530

Hic cursus fuit :

cum subito adsurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion  
in vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris  
perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa  
dispulit ; huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.

535

Quod genus hoc hominum ? Quaeve hunc tam **barbara** morem  
permittit patria ? Hospitio prohibemur arenae ;  
bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.

540

Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma  
at sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.

‘ Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter,  
nec pietate fuit, nec bello maior et armis.

545

Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura  
aetheria, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,  
non metus ; officio nec te certasse priorem  
poeniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes  
arvaque, Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes.

550

Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,  
et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos :  
si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,  
tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus ;  
sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optume Teucrum,  
pontus habet Lybiae, nec spes iam restat Iuli,

555

at freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,  
unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.'

Talibus Ilioneus ; cuncti simul ore fremebant  
Dardanidae.

560

Tum breviter Dido, voltum demissa, profatur :  
'Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.  
Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt  
moliri, et late finis custode tueri.

Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem,  
virtutesque virosque, aut tanti incendia belli?

565

Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,  
nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol iungit ab urbe.  
Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva,  
sive Erycis finis regemque optatis Acesten,  
auxilio tutos dimittam, opibusque iuvabo.

570

Voltis et his mecum pariter considerare regnis ;  
urbem quam statuo vestra est, subducite navis ;

| Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.

Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem  
adforet Aeneas ! Equidem per litora certos  
dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,  
si quibus eiectus silvis aut urbibus errat.'

575

His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates  
et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem  
ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates :  
'Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit ?  
omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.  
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi  
submersum ; dictis respondent cetera matris.'

580

585

Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente  
scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.  
Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,  
os umerosque deo similis ; namque ipsa decoram  
caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae  
purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores :

590



quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo  
argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.

Tum sic reginam adloquitur, cunctisque repente  
improvisus ait : ‘ Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum,

595

Troius Aeneas, Lybicus ereptus ab undis.

O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,

quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque

omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos,

urbe, domo, socias, grates persolvere dignas

600

non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quicquid ubique est

gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.

Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid

usquam iustitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,

praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt

605

saecula? Qui tanti talem genuere parentes?

In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae

lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet, <sup>608</sup>

semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,

quae me cumque vocant terrae.’ Sic fatus, amicum

610

Ilionea petit dextra, laevaue Serestum,

post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,

casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est :

‘ Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus

615

insequitur? Quae vis immanibus applicat oris?

Tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae

alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoëntis ad undam?

Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire

finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem

620

auxilio Beli ; genitor tum Belus optimam

vastabat Cyprum, et victor dicione tenebat.

Tempore iam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis

Troianae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.

Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat,

625

seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.

Quare agite, O tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.

Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores

iactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.

Non ignara mali, miseris succurrere disco.'

630

Sic memorat ; simul Aenean in regia ducit

tecta, simul divom templis indicit honorem.

Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit

viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum

terga suum, pinguis centum cum matribus agnos,

635

munera laetitiamque dii.

At domus interior regali splendida luxu

instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis :

arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,

ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro

640

fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum

per tot ducta viros antiqua ab origine gentis.

Aeneas (neque enim patrius consistere mentem  
passus amor) rapidum ad navis praemittit Achaten,

Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat ;

645

omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.

Munera praeterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,

ferre iubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,

et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,

ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis,

650

Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque hymenaeos,

extulerat, matris Ledaе mirabile donum :

praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,

maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile

bacatum, et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.

655

Haec celerans ita ad naves tendebat Achates.

At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat

consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido

pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furem

incendat reginam, atque ossibus implicet ignem ;  
quippe domum timet ambiguum Tyriosque bilinguis ;  
urit atrox Iuno, et sub noctem cura recursat.

Ergo his aligerum dictis adfatur Amorem :

‘ Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus,  
nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoia temnis,  
ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.  
Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum  
litora iactetur odiis Iunonis iniquae,  
nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.  
Hunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur  
vocibus ; et vereor, quo se Iunonia vertant  
hospitia ; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.  
Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma  
reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,  
sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore.  
Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.  
Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem  
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,  
dona ferens, pelago et flammis restantia Troiae :  
hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera  
aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,  
ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.  
Tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam  
falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue voltus,  
ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido  
regalis inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,  
cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,  
occultum inspire ignem fallasque veneno.’

Paret Amor dictis carae genetricis, et alas  
exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli.  
At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem  
inrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos  
Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum

floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbra.

Iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido 695

regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.

Cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis  
aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit.

Iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus  
conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro. 700

Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris  
expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.

Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam

cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penatis ;

centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri, 705

qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.

Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes  
convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.

Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum

flagrantisque dei voltus simulataque verba, 710

[pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.]

Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,

expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo

Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.

Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit 715

et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,

reginam petit : haec oculis, haec pectore toto

haeret et interdum gremio foveat, inscia Dido,

insidat quantus miserae deus ; at memor ille

matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum 720

incipit, et vivo temptat praevertere amore

iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.

Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,  
crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.

Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant 725

atria ; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis

incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.

Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit  
implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes  
a Belo soliti ; tum facta silentia tectis :

730

‘Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,  
hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque profectis  
esse velis, nostrosque huius meminisse minores.

Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator, et bona Iuno ;  
et vos, O, coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.’

735

Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,  
primaque, libato, summo tenus attigit ore ;  
tum Bitiae dedit increpitans ; ille impiger hausit  
spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro ;

post alii procures. Cithara crinitus Iopas  
personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.

740

Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores ;  
unde hominum genus et pecudes ; unde imber et ignes ;

Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones ;  
quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles  
hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.

745

Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.

Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat  
infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,  
multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa ;  
nunc quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,  
nunc quales Diomedis equi, nunc quantus Achilles.

750

‘Immo age, et a prima dic, hospes, origine nobis  
insidias,’ inquit, ‘Danaum, casusque tuorum,  
erroresque tuos ; nam te iam septima portat  
omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.’

755

## BOOK II. — THE FALL OF TROY.

ÆNEAS begins the tale: the Greeks, discouraged, had withdrawn to Tenedos, leaving the wooden horse, in which chosen warriors were hidden (vv. 1-39). Laocoön in vain protests against receiving it within the walls: meanwhile Sinon, pretending to have fled from the Greeks, is received in confidence by Priam, whom he persuades that the horse is a sacred offering to Minerva (40-198). Laocoön and his sons are destroyed by two monstrous serpents: the horse is brought with rejoicing into the city, and at night Sinon sets free the Grecian chiefs (199-267). The ghost of Hector appears to Æneas, and warns him to flee. The city is seen in flames: Æneas and his companions take arms (268-369). Victorious encounter with a party of Greeks: a disastrous conflict follows, and they come to Priam's palace (370-452). Defence and storming of the palace: the fate of Priam, slain by Pyrrhus, while vainly attempting to protect his son (453-558). Æneas returns to his own house — first meeting Helen, whom Venus warns him not to slay — and beholds in a vision the divinities who preside at the destruction of Troy (559-633). Anchises at first refuses to fly, but is encouraged by a divine omen (634-704). Æneas, bearing his father, and attended by his wife Creüsa, and his son, seeks escape; but, confused by a sudden alarm, loses Creüsa on the way (705-751). He seeks her in vain at his palace, which is now filled with the armed enemy; but she meets him in a vision and comforts him by assurance of her own deliverance from hostile hands. At dawn, he finds a numerous company escaped from the city, with whom he seeks the shelter of Mount Ida (752-804).

CONTICUERE omnes, intentique ora tenebant.

Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto :

Infandum, regina, iubes renovare dolorem,  
Troianas ut opes et lamentabile regnum  
eruerint Danaï; quaeque ipse miserrima vidi,  
et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando  
Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi  
temperet a lacrimis? Et iam nox umida caelo  
praecipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.  
Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros  
et breviter Troiae supremum audire laborem,  
quamquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque refugit,

5

10

incipiam. Fracti bello fatisque repulsi  
ductores Danaum, tot iam labentibus annis,  
instar montis equum divina Palladis arte  
aedificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas :  
votum pro reditu simulant ; ea fama vagatur.  
Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim  
includunt caeco lateri, penitusque cavernas  
ingentis utrumque armato milite complent.

Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama  
insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,  
nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis :  
huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt.  
Nos abiisse rati et vento petiisse Mycenæ :  
ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucra luctu ;  
panduntur portæ ; iuvat ire et Dorica castra  
desertosque videre locos litusque relictum.  
Hic Dolopum manus, hic saevus tendebat Achilles ;  
classibus hic locus ; hic acie certare solebant.  
Pars stupet innuptæ donum exitiale Minervæ,  
et molem mirantur equi ; primusque Thymoetes  
duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,  
sive dolo, seu iam Troiæ sic fata ferebant.  
At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti,  
aut pelago Danaum insidias suspectaque dona  
praecipitare iubent, subiectisque urere flammis,  
aut terebrare cavas uteri et temptare latebras.  
Scinditur incertum studia in contraria volgus.

Primus ibi ante omnis, magna comitante caterva,  
Laocoön ardens summa decurrit ab arce,  
et procul : ‘ O miseri, quæ tanta insania, cives ?  
Creditis avectos hostis ? Aut ulla putatis  
dona carere dolis Danaum ? Sic notus Ulixes ?  
aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi,  
aut hæc in nostros fabricata est machina muros

inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,  
aut aliquis latet error ; equo ne credite, Teucri.  
Quicquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentis.'  
Sic fatus, validis ingentem viribus hastam 50  
in latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum  
contorsit : stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso  
insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.  
Et, si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,  
impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras, 55  
Troiaque, nunc stares, Priamique arx alta, maneres.

Ecce, manus iuvenem interea post terga revinctum  
pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant  
Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,  
hoc ipsum ut strueret Troiamque aperiret Achivis, 60  
obtulerat, fidens animi atque in utrumque paratus,  
seu versare dolos, seu certae occumbere morti.  
Undique visendi studio Troiana iuventus  
circumfusa ruit, certantque inludere capto.  
Accipe nunc Danaum insidias, et crimine ab uno 65  
disce omnes.

Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis  
constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit :  
' Heu, quae nunc tellus ' inquit ' quae me aequora possunt  
accipere ? Aut quid iam misero mihi denique restat, 70  
cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi  
Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt ? '  
Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis  
impetus. Hortamur fari ; quo sanguine cretus,  
quidve ferat, memoret, quae sit fiducia capto. 75  
[Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur :]

' Cuncta equidem tibi, Rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor  
vera, inquit ; neque me Argolica de gente negabo :  
hoc primum ; nec, si miserum Fortuna Sinonem

56 *staret* ; 57 *pos* ;61 *optulerat*. R.75 *quive fuat*. R. *memores*. R.

76 omit. R.



finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget.

Fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad auris

Belidæ nomen Palamedis et incluta fama

gloria, quem falsa sub prodicione Pelasgi

insontem infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,

demisere neci, nunc cassum lumine lugent.

Illi me comitem et consanguinitate propinquum

pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis,

dum stabat regno incolumis regumque vigeat

consiliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque

gessimus. Invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi —

haud ignota loquor — superis concessit ab oris,

adflactus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam,

et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.

Nec tacui demens, et me, fors si qua tulisset,

si patrios umquam remeassem victor ad Argos,

promisi ultorem, et verbis odia aspera movi.

Hinc mihi prima mali labes, hinc semper Ulixes

criminibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces

in volgum ambiguas, et quaerere conscius arma.

Nec requievit enim, donec, Calchante ministro —

sed quid ego hæc autem nequiquam ingrata revolve?

Quidve moror, si omnis uno ordine habetis Achivos,

idque audire sat est? Iamdudum sumite poenas;

hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridae.'

Tum vero ardemus scitari et quaerere causas,

ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae.

Prosequitur pavitans, et ficto pectore fatur:

'Saepe fugam Danaï Troia cupiere relictæ

moliri, et longo fessi discedere bello;

fecissentque utinam! Saepe illos aspera ponti

interclusit hiemps, et terruit Auster euntis.

Præcipue, cum iam hic trabibus contextus acernis

staret equus, toto sonuerunt æthere nimbi.

Suspensi Eurypylum scitantem oracula Phoebi

mittimus, isque adytis haec tristia dicta reportat :

115

*Sanguine placastis ventos et virgine caesa,  
cum primum Iliacas, Danaï, venistis ad oras ;  
sanguine quaerendi reditus, animaque litandum  
Argolica.* Volgi quae vox ut venit ad auris,

obstipuere animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit  
ossa tremor, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.

120

‘ Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu  
protrahit in medios ; quae sint ea numina divom,  
flagitat : et mihi iam multi crudele canebant  
artificis scelus, et taciti ventura videbant.

125

Bis quinos silet ille dies, tectusque recusat  
prodere voce sua quemquam aut opponere morti.  
Vix tandem, magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,  
composito rumpit vocem, et me destinat arae.

Adsensere omnes, et, quae sibi quisque timebat,  
unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.

130

Iamque dies infanda aderat ; mihi sacra parari,  
et salsae fruges, et circum tempora vittae :  
eripui, fateor, leto me, et vincula rupi,

limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva  
delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.

135

Nec mihi iam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi,  
nec dulcis natos exoptatumque parentem ;  
quos illi fors et poenas ob nostra reposcent  
effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt.

140

Quod te per superos et conscia numina veri,  
per si qua est quae restet adhuc mortalibus usquam  
intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum  
tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis.’

His lacrimis vitam damus, et miserescimus ultro.

145

Ipse viro primus manicas atque arta levare  
vincla iubet Priamus, dictisque ita fatur amicis :  
‘ Quisquis es, amissos hinc iam obliviscere Graios ;

noster eris, mihiq̄ue haec edissere vera roganti :  
Quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere? Quis auctor?  
Quidve petunt? Quae religio, aut quae machina belli?  
Dixerat. Ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,  
sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas :

‘ Vos, aeterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum  
testor numen ’ ait ‘ vos arae ensesque nefandi,  
quos fugi, vittaeque deum, quas hostia gessi :  
fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere iura,  
fas odisse viros, atque omnia ferre sub auras,  
si qua tegunt ; teneor patriae nec legibus ullis.  
Tu modo promissis maneat, servataque serves  
Troia fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.

‘ Omnis spes Danaum et coepti fiducia belli  
Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo  
Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes,  
fatale adgressi sacrato avellere templo  
Palladium, caesis summae custodibus arcis,  
corripuere sacram effigiem, manibusque cruentis  
virgineas ausi divae contingere vittas ;  
ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri  
spes Danaum, fractae vires, aversa deae mens.  
Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris.  
Vix positum castris simulacrum, arsere coruscae  
luminibus flammae arrectis, salsusque per artus  
sudor iit, terque ipsa solo — mirabile dictu —  
emicuit, parmamque ferens hastamque trementem.

‘ Extemplo temptanda fuga canit aequora Calchas,  
nec posse Argolicis excindi Pergama telis,  
omina ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant,  
quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.  
Et nunc, quod patrias vento petiere Mycenae,  
arma deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso  
improvisi aderunt : ita digerit omina Calchas.

Hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine laeso  
effigiem statuere, nefas quae triste piaret.

Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem  
roboribus textis caeloque educere iussit,  
ne recipi portis, aut duci in moenia possit,  
neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri.

Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervae,  
tum magnum exitium (quod di prius omen in ipsum  
convertant !) Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum ;  
sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,  
ultro Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello  
venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.'

Talibus insidiis periurique arte Sinonis  
credita res, captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,  
quos neque Tydides, nec Larissaeus Achilles,  
non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.

Hic aliud maius miseris multoque tremendum  
obicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat.

Laocoön, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,  
sollemnis taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.  
Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta —  
horresco referens — immensis orbibus angues  
incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt ;

pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta iubaeque  
sanguineae superant undas ; pars cetera pontum  
pone legit, sinuatque immensa volumine terga.

Fit sonitus spumante salo ; iamque arva tenebant,  
ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni,  
sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.

Diffugimus visu exsanguis : illi agmine certo  
Laocoönta petunt ; et primum parva duorum  
corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque  
implicat, et miseros morsu depascitur artus ;  
post ipsum auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem

~~corripunt~~ spirisque ligant ingentibus ; et iam  
 bis ~~mutam~~ amplexi, bis collo squamea circum  
 terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.  
 Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos, 220  
~~peritus~~ sanie vittas atroque veneno,  
 clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit :  
 quales mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram  
 taurus, et incertam excussit cervice securim.  
 At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones 225  
 effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,  
 sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.  
 Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis  
 insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem  
 Laocoönta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur 230  
 laeserit, et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.  
 Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae  
 numina conclamant.

Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.  
 Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum 235  
 subiciunt lapsus, et stuppea vincula collo  
 intendunt : scandit fatalis machina muros,  
 feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque puellae . . . 240  
 sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent.  
 Illa subit, mediaeque minans inlabitur urbi.  
 O patria, O divom domus Ilium, et incluta bello  
 moenia Dardanidum, quater ipso in limine portae  
 substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere :  
 instamus tamen inmemores caecique furore,  
 et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce. 245  
 Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris  
 ora, dei iussu non umquam credita Teucris.  
 Nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset  
 ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.

‘ Vertitur interea caelum et ruit oceano nox, 250  
 involvens umbra magna terramque polumque

Myrmidonumque dolos ; fusi per moenia Teucri  
conticuere, sopor fessos complectitur artus :  
et iam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat  
a Tenedo tacitae per amica silentia lunae 255  
litora nota petens, flammās cum regia puppis  
extulerat, fatisque deum defensūs iniquis  
inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim  
laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras  
reddit equus, laetique cavo se robore promunt 260  
Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces, et dirus Ulixes,  
demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque, Thoasque,  
Pelidesque Neoptolemus, primusque Machaon,  
et Menelaus, et ipse doli fabricator Epeos.  
Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam ; 265  
caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnis  
accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia iungunt.

Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris  
incipit, et dono divom gratissima serpit.

In somnis, ecce, ante oculos maestissimus Hector 270  
visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus,  
raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento  
pulvere, perque pedes traiectus lora tumentis.  
Ei mihi, qualis erat, quantum mutatus ab illo  
Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli, 275  
vel Danaum Phrygios iaculatus puppibus ignis,  
squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crinis  
volneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros  
accepit patrios. Ultro flens ipse videbar  
compellare virum et maestās expromere voces : 280  
' O lux Dardaniae, spes O fidissima Teucrum,  
quae tantae tenuere morae ? Quibus Hector ab oris  
expectate venis ? Ut te post multa tuorum  
funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores  
defessi aspicimus ! Quae causa indigna serenos 285  
foedavit voltus ? Aut cur haec volnera cerno ? '

Ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,  
 sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,  
 ‘Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his, ait, eripe flammis.  
 Hostis habet muros ; ruit alto a culmine Troia. 290  
 Sat patriae Priamoque datum : si Pergama dextra  
 defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.  
 Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troia penatis :  
 hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere  
 magna, pererrato statues quae denique ponto.’ 295  
 Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem  
 aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.

Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu,  
 et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis  
 Anchisae domus arboribusque obtecta recessit, 300  
 clarescunt sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.  
 Excutior somno, et summi fastigia tecti  
 ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus adsto :  
 in segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus austris  
 incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens 305  
 sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores,  
 praecipitisque trahit silvas, stupet inscius alto  
 accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.  
 Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patescunt  
 insidiae. Iam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam 310  
 Volcano superante domus ; iam proximus ardet  
 Ucalegon ; Sigea igni freta lata relucet.  
 Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.  
 Arma amens capio ; nec sat rationis in armis,  
 sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem 315  
 cum sociis ardent animi ; furor iraque mentem  
 praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.

Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivom,  
 Panthus Orthryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,  
 sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem 320

ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.

‘ Quo res summa, loco, Panthu? Quam prendimus arcem? ’

Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit :

‘ Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus

Dardaniae : fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens 325

gloria Teucrorum ; ferus omnia Iuppiter Argos  
transtulit ; incensa Danaï dominantur in urbe.

Arduus armatos mediis in moenibus adstans

fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet

insultans ; portis alii bipatentibus adsunt, 330

milia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis ;

obsedere alii telis angusta viarum

oppositi ; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco

stricta, parata neci ; vix primi proelia temptant

portarum vigiles, et caeco Marte resistunt.’ 335

Talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divom

in flammās et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinys,

quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad aethera clamor.

Addunt se socios Rhipeus et maximus armis

Epytus oblatis per lunam Hypanisque Dymasque, 340

et lateri adglomerant nostro, iuvenisque Coroebus,

Mygdonides : illis ad Troiam forte diebus

venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,

et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat,

infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta furentis 345

audierit.

Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,

incipio super his : ‘ Iuvenes, fortissima frustra

pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido

certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis : 350

excessere omnes, adytis arisque relictis,

di, quibus imperium hoc steterat ; succurritis urbi

incensae ; moriamur et in media arma ruamus.

Una salus victis, nullam sperare salutem.’



Sic animis iuvenum furor additus : inde, lupi ceu  
 raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris  
 exegit caecos rabies, catulique relictī  
 faucibus expectant siccis, per tela, per hostis  
 vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tenemus  
 urbis iter ; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra. 355 360

Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando  
 explicet, aut possit lacrimis aequare labores ?  
 Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos ;  
 plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim  
 corpora, perque domos et religiosa deorum 365  
 limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucri ;  
 quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus  
 victoresque cadunt Danaī : crudelis ubique  
 luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.

Primus se, Danaum magna comitante caterva, 370  
 Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens  
 inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis :  
 ‘ Festinate, viri : nam quae tam sera moratur  
 segnities ? Alii rapiunt incensa feruntque  
 Pergama ; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis.’ 375  
 Dixit, et extemplo, neque enim responsa dabantur  
 fida satis, sensit medios delapsus in hostis.  
 Obstipuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit :  
 inprovisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem  
 pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit 380  
 attollentem iras et caerula colla tumentem ;  
 haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.  
 Inruimus, densis et circumfundimur armis,  
 ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos  
 sternimus : adspirat primo fortuna labori. 385

Atque hic successu exsultans animisque Coroebus,  
 ‘ O socii, qua prima ’ inquit ‘ fortuna salutis  
 monstrat iter, quoque ostendit se dextra, sequamur ;  
 mutemus clipeos, Danaumque insignia nobis

aptemus : dolus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat ? 390  
 Arma dabunt ipsi.' Sic fatus, deinde comantem  
 Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum  
 induitur, laterique Argivum accommodat ensem.  
 Hoc Rhipeus, hoc ipse Dymas omnisque iuventus  
 laeta facit ; spoliis se quisque recentibus armat. 395  
 Vadimus immixti Danaïs haud numine nostro,  
 multaque per caecam congressi proelia noctem  
 conserimus, multos Danaum demittimus Orco.  
 Diffugiunt alii ad navis, et litora cursu  
 fida petunt : pars ingentem formidine turpi 400  
 scandunt rursus equum et nota conduntur in alvo.

Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis !  
 Ecce trahebatur passis Priameïa virgo  
 crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae,  
 ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra, — 405  
 lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.  
 Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroebus,  
 et sese medium iniecit periturus in agmen.  
 Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.

Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis 410  
 nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes  
 armorum facie et Graiarum errore iubarum.  
 Tum Danai gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira  
 undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Ajax,  
 et gemini Atridae, Dolopumque exercitus omnis ; 415  
 adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti  
 confligunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois  
 Euris equis ; stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti  
 spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.  
 Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram 420  
 fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,  
 apparent ; primi clipeos mentitaque tela  
 agnoscunt, atque ora sono discordia signant.

Ilicet obruimur numero ; primusque Coroebus  
 Penelei dextra divae armipotentis ad aram 425  
 procumbit ; cadit et Rhipeus, iustissimus unus  
 qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi :  
 dis aliter visum ; pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque  
 confixi a sociis ; nec te tua plurima, Panthu,  
 'abentem pietas nec Apollinis infula texit. 430  
 Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum,  
 testor, in occasu vestro nec tela nec ullas  
 vitavisse vices Danaum, et, si fata fuissent  
 ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde,  
 Iphitus et Pelias mecum, quorum Iphitus aevo 435  
 iam gravior, Pelias et volnere tardus Ulixi ;  
 protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.

Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nusquam  
 bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe.

Sic Martem indomitum, Danaosque ad tecta ruentis 440  
 cernimus, obsessumque acta testudine limen.

Haerent parietibus scalae, postisque sub ipsos  
 nituntur gradibus, clipeosque ad tela sinistris  
 protecti obiciunt, prensant fastigia dextris.

Dardanidae contra turris ac tota domorum 445  
 culmina convellunt ; his se, quando ultima cernunt,  
 extrema iam in morte parant defendere telis ;  
 auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentum,  
 devolvunt ; alii strictis mucronibus imas  
 obsedere fores ; has servant agmine denso. 450

Instaurati animi, regis succurrere tectis,  
 auxilioque levare viros, vimque addere victis.

Limen erat caecaeque fores et pervius usus  
 tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relict  
 a tergo, infelix qua se, dum regna manebant, 455  
 saepius Andromache ferre incommitata solebat  
 ad soceros, et avo puerum Astyanacta trāhebat.

Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde  
tela manu miseri iactabant inrita Teucri.

Turrim in praecipiti stantem summisque sub astra  
eductam tectis, unde omnis Troia videri  
et Danaum solitae naves et Achaia castra,  
adgressi ferro circum, qua summa labantis  
iuncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis  
sedibus, impulimusque ; ea lapsa repente ruinam  
cum sonitu trahit et Danaum super agmina late  
incidit : ast alii subeunt, nec saxa, nec ullum  
telorum interea cessat genus. 460

Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus  
exsultat, telis et luce coruscus aëna ;  
qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus  
frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,  
nunc, positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa,  
lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga  
arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis. 470  
Una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achillis,  
armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes  
succedunt tecto, et flammās ad culmina iactant.  
Ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni  
limina perrumpit, postisque a cardine vellit  
aeratos ; iamque excisa trabe firma cavavit  
robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.  
Adparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt ;  
adparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,  
armatosque vident stantis in limine primo. 475

At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu  
miscetur, penitusque cavae plangoribus aedes  
femineis ululant ; ferit aurea sidera clamor.  
Tum pavidæ tectis matres ingentibus errant,  
amplexaeque tenent postis atque oscula figunt. 480  
Instat vi patria Pyrrhus ; nec claustra, neque ipsi

custodes sufferre valent ; labat ariete crebro  
 ianua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.  
 Fit via vi ; rumpunt aditus, primosque trucidant  
 immissi Danai, et late loca milite complent. 495  
 Non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus amnis  
 exiit, oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,  
 fertur in arva furens cumulo, camposque per omnis  
 cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furem  
 caede Neoptoleum geminosque in limine Atridas ; 500  
 vidi Hecubam centumque nurus, Priamumque per aras  
 sanguine foedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignis.  
 Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,  
 barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi,  
 procubuerunt ; tenent Danai, qua deficit ignis. 505

Forsitan et Priami fuerint quae fata requiras.  
 Urbis uti captae casum convolsaque vidit  
 limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,  
 arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo  
 circumdat nequiquam umeris, et inutile ferrum 510  
 cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostis.  
 Aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris axe  
 ingens ara fuit iuxtaque veterrima laurus,  
 incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penatis.  
 Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum, 515  
 praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,  
 condensae et divom amplexae simulacra sedebant.  
 Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum iuvenalibus armis  
 ut vidit, ‘ Quae mens tam dira, miserrime coniunx,  
 impulit his cingi telis ? Aut quo ruis ? ’ inquit ; 520  
 ‘ Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis  
 tempus eget ; non, si ipse meus nunc adforet Hector.  
 Huc tandem concede ; haec ara tuebitur omnis,  
 aut moriere simul.’ Sic ore effata recepit  
 ad sese et sacra longaevum in sede locavit. 525  
 Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,

unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostis  
 porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat  
 saucius : illum ardens infesto volnere Pyrrhus  
 insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hasta. 530

Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,  
 concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.  
 Hic Priamus, quamquam in media iam morte tenetur,  
 non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit :  
 'At tibi pro scelere,' exclamat, 'pro talibus ausis, 535

di, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,  
 persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant  
 debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum  
 fecisti et patrios foedasti funere voltus.

At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles 540  
 talis in hoste fuit Priamo ; sed iura fidemque  
 supplicis erubuit, corpusque exsanguie sepulchro  
 reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit.'

Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelle sine ictu  
 coniecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsum 545  
 e summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.

Cui Pyrrhus : 'Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis  
 Pelidae genitori ; illi mea tristia facta  
 degeneremque Neoptolemum narrare memento.

Nunc morere.' Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa trementem 550  
 traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati,  
 implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum  
 extulit, ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.

Haec finis Priami factorum ; hic exitus illum  
 sorte tulit, Troiam incensam et prolapsa videntem 555  
 Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum  
 regnatorem Asiae. Iacet ingens litore truncus,  
 avolsumque umeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.

At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.  
 Obstipui ; subiit cari genitoris imago, 560

ut regem aequaevum crudeli volnere vidi  
vitam exhalantem ; subiit deserta Cretisa,  
et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.

Respicio, et quae sit me circum copia lustrō.

Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu  
ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere. 565

[Iamque adeo super unus eram, cum limina Vestae  
servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem  
Tyndarida aspicio : dant clara incendia lucem  
erranti passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti. 570

Illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros  
et poenas Danaum et deserti coniugis iras  
praemetuens, Troiae et patriae communis Erinys,  
abdiderat sese atque aris invisa sedebat.

Exarsere ignes animo ; subit ira cadentem  
ulcisci patriam et sceleratas sumere poenas. 575

‘ Scilicet haec Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenae  
aspiciet, partoque ibit regina triumpho,  
coniugiumque, domumque, patres, natosque videbit,  
Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris? 580

Occiderit ferro Priamus? Troia arserit igni?  
Dardanium totiens sudarit sanguine litus?

Non ita : namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen  
feminea in poena est, nec habet victoria laudem,  
extinxisse nefas tamen et sumpsisse merentis  
laudabor poenas, animumque explesse iuvabit 585  
ultriciis flammae, et cineres satiasse meorum.’

Talia iactabam, et furiata mente ferebar :]  
cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam  
obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit 590  
alma parens, confessa deam, qualisque videri  
caelicolis et quanta solet, dextraque prehensum  
continuit, roseoque haec insuper addidit ore :  
‘ Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras :

Quid furis, aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit? 595  
 Non prius aspicias, ubi fessum aetate parentem  
 liqueris Anchisen ; superet coniunxne Creüsa,  
 Ascaniusque puer? Quos omnes undique Graiae  
 circum errant acies, et, ni mea cura resistat,  
 iam flammae tulerint inimicus et hauserit ensis. 600  
 Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisä Lacaenae  
 culpatusve Paris : divom inclementia, divom,  
 has evertit opes sternitque a culmine Troiam.  
 Aspice — namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti  
 mortalis hebetat visus tibi et umida circum 605  
 caligat, nubem eripiam ; tu ne qua parentis  
 iussa time, neu praeceptis parere recusa : —  
 hic, ubi disiectas moles avolsaque saxis  
 saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,  
 Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti 610  
 fundamenta quatit, totamque a sedibus urbem  
 eruit ; hic Iuno Scaeas saevissima portas  
 prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen  
 ferro accincta vocat.  
 Iam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas 615  
 insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva.  
 Ipse pater Danaïs animos viresque secundas  
 sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana suscitât arma.  
 Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.  
 Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam.' 620  
 Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.  
 Adparent dirae facies inimicaque Troiae  
 numina magna deum.  
 Tum vero omne mihi visum considerare in ignis  
 Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troia ; 625  
 ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum  
 cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant  
 eruere agricolae certatim, — illa usque minatur



et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,  
volneribus donec paulatim evicta, supremum 630  
congemuit, traxitque iugis avolsa ruinam.

Descendo, ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostis  
expedior ; dant tela locum, flammaeque recedunt.

Atque ubi iam patriae perventum ad limina sedis  
antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos 635  
optabam primum montis primumque petebam,  
abnegat excisa vitam producere Troia  
exsiliumque pati. ‘ Vos O, quibus integer aevi  
sanguis,’ ait ‘ solidaeque suo stant robore vires,  
vos agitate fugam : 640

me si caelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,  
has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque  
vidimus exscidia et captae superavimus urbi.

Sic O, sic positum adfati discedite corpus.

Ipse manu mortem inveniam ; miserebitur hostis 645  
exuviasque petet ; facilis iactura sepulcri.

Iam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos  
demoror, ex quo me divom pater atque hominum rex  
fulminis adflavit ventis et contigit igni.’

‘ Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat. 650

Nos contra effusi lacrimis, coniunxque Creïsa  
Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum  
cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.

Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem.

Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto : 655  
nam quod consilium aut quae iam fortuna dabatur?

‘ Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto  
sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore ?

Si nihil ex tanta Superis placet urbe relinqui,  
et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Troiae 660

teque tuosque iuvat, patet isti ianua leto,  
iamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,  
natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.

Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignis  
eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque 665  
Ascanium patremque meum iuxtaque Creüsam  
alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?  
Arma, viri, ferte arma ; vocat lux ultima victos.  
Reddite me Danais ; sinite instaurata revisam  
proelia : Numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.' 670

Hinc ferro accingor rursus clipeoque sinistram  
insertabam aptans, meque extra tecta ferebam.  
Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine coniunx  
haerebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iulum :  
' Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum ; 675  
sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,  
hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,  
cui pater et coniunx quondam tua dicta relinquer?' 680

Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat,  
cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum. 685  
Namque manus inter maestorumque ora parentum  
ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli  
fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia mollis  
lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.  
Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem 690  
excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignis.  
At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus  
extulit, et caelo palmas cum voce tetendit :

' Iuppiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,  
aspice nos ; hoc tantum, et, si pietate meremur, 695  
da deinde auxilium, pater, atque haec omina firma.'  
Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore  
intonuit laevum, et de caelo lapsa per umbras  
stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.  
Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti, 699  
cernimus Idaea claram se condere silva  
signantemque vias ; tum longo limite sulcus

dat lucem, et late circum loca sulphure fumant.

Hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras,

adfaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat.

700

‘Iam iam nulla mora est ; sequor et qua ducitis adsum.

Di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.

Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troia est.

Cedo equidem, nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.’

Dixerat ille ; et iam per moenia clarior ignis

705

auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.

‘Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae ;

ipse subibo umeris, nec me labor iste gravabit :

quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periculum,

una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus

710

sit comes, et longe servet vestigia coniunx :

vos, famuli, quae dicam, animis advertite vestris.

Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum

desertae Cereris, iuxtaque antiqua cupressus

religione patrum multos servata per annos.

715

Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.

Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penatis ;

me, bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti,

attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo

abluero.’

720

Haec fatus, latos umeros subiectaque colla

veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,

succedoque oneri ; dextrae se parvus Iulus

implicuit sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis ;

pone subit coniunx : ferimur per opaca locorum ;

725

et me, quem dudum non ulla iniecta movebant

tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Grai,

nunc omnes terrent auras, sonus excitat omnis

suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.

Iamque propinquabam portis, omnemque videbar

730

evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad auris

visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram  
prospiciens, ' Nate ' exclamat, ' fuge nate, propinquant.  
Ardentis clipeos atque aera micantia cerno ! ' —

Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum 735  
confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu

dum sequor, et nota excedo regione viarum,  
heu, misero coniunx fatone erepta Creüsa  
substitit, erravitne via, seu lassa resedit,  
incertum ; nec post oculis est reddita nostris. 740

Nec prius amissam respexi animumque reflexi,  
quam tumulum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam  
venimus ; hic demum collectis omnibus una  
defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.

Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque, 745  
aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe ?

Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penatis  
commendo sociis et curva valle recondo ;  
ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.  
Stat casus renovare omnis, omnemque reverti 750  
per Troiam, et rursus caput obiectare periclis.

Principio muros obscuraque limina portae,  
qua gressum extuleram, repeto, et vestigia retro  
observata sequor per noctem et lumine lustrō.  
Horror ubique animo, simul ipsa silentia terrent. 755

Inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte tulisset,  
me refero : inruerant Danai, et tectum omne tenebant.

Ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento  
volvitur ; exsuperant flammae, furit aestus ad auras.  
Procedo et Priami sedes arcemque reviso. 760

Et iam porticibus vacuis Iunonis asylo  
custodes lecti Phoenix et dirus Ulixes  
praedam adservabant. Huc undique Troia gaza  
incensis erepta adytis, mensaeque deorum,  
crateresque auro solidi, captivaeque vestis 765

congeritur ; pueri et pavidæ longo ordine matres  
stant circum.

Ausus quin etiam voces iactare per umbram  
implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creüsam  
nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi. 770  
Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti  
infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creüsæ  
visa mihi ante oculos et nota maior imago.

| Obstipui, steteruntque comæ et vox faucibus hæsit.

[Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis :] 775

‘ Quid tantum insano iuvat indulgere dolori,  
O dulcis coniunx? Non hæc sine numine divom  
eveniunt ; nec te hinc comitem asportare Creüsam  
fas, aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.

Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris æquor arandum, 780  
et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva  
inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris :  
illic res lætæ regnumque et regia coniunx  
parta tibi. Lacrimas dilectæ pelle Creüsæ.

Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas 785  
aspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo,  
Dardanis, et divæ Veneris nurus.

Sed me magna deum genetrix his detinet oris :  
iamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem.’

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem 790  
dicere deseruit, tenuisque recessit in auras.

Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum :  
ter frustra compressa manus effugit imago,  
par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso. 795

Atque hic ingentem comitum adfluxisse novorum  
invenio admirans numerum, matresque virosque,  
collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile volgus.

Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,

in quascumque velim pelago deducere terras.

800

Iamque iugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae  
ducebatque diem, Danaïque obsessa tenebant  
limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur ;  
cessi, et sublato montes genitore petivi.

## BOOK III. — THE WANDERING OF ÆNEAS.

THE exiles sail in early summer, and arrive at Thrace, but are alarmed by the prodigy of a bleeding thicket over Polydorus's grave (vv. 1–68). At Delos they consult Apollo, and (misunderstanding his oracle) settle in Crete, whence they are driven by a pestilence (69–146). Æneas is warned in a vision that Italy is the destined land: they set sail, but are overtaken by a storm (147–208). Seeking shelter at the Strophades, they are driven thence by the Harpies, and follow the coast as far as Epirus (209–293). Here they find Helenus and Andromache, who joyfully receive them in hospitality (294–355). The prophecy of Helenus: they depart, laden with gifts (356–505). They hail the coast of Italy, and proceed till they near Sicily and the residence of the Cyclops: the spectacle of Mount Ætna (506–587). Here they rescue one of the companions of Ulysses. The monster Polyphemus is seen approaching the shore: his cries summon his companions (588–681). Retracing their course, to avoid Scylla and Charybdis, they land at the port of Drepanum: the death of Anchises (682–718).

POSTQUAM res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem  
 immeritam visum Superis, ceciditque superbum  
 Ilium, et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troia,  
 diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras  
 auguriis agimur divom, classemque sub ipsa  
 Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae, —  
 incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur, —  
 contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat aestas,  
 et pater Anchises dare fatis vela iubebat;  
 litora cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo  
 et campos, ubi Troia fuit: feror exsul in altum  
 cum sociis natoque Penatibus et magnis dis.

Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis,  
 Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,  
 hospitium antiquum Troiae sociique Penates,  
 dum Fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo  
 moenia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis,  
 Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.

Sacra Dionaeae matri divisque ferebam  
 auspicibus coeptorum operum, superoque nitentem 20  
 caelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.

Forte fuit iuxta tumulus, quo cornea summo  
 virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.

Accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere silvam  
 conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras, 25  
 horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.

Nam, quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos  
 vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae,  
 et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror  
 membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis. 30

Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen  
 insequor, et causas penitus temptare latentis :  
 ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.

Multa movens animo nymphas venerabar agrestis  
 Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis, 35  
 rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.

Tertia sed postquam maiore hastilia nisu  
 adgredior, genibusque adversae obluctor arenae —  
 eloquar, an sileam? — gemitus lacrimabilis imo  
 auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad auris : 40

‘Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? Iam parce sepulto ;  
 parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troia  
 externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.  
 Heu, fuge crudelis terras, fuge litus avarum :  
 nam Polydorus ego ; hic confixum ferrea textit 45  
 telorum seges et iaculis increvit acutis.’

Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus  
 obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.  
 Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno  
 infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum 50  
 Threicio regi, cum iam diffideret armis  
 Dardaniae, cingique urbem obsidione videret.



Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrium, et Fortuna recessit,  
 res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus,  
 fas omne abrumpit ; Polydorum obtruncat, et auro 55  
 vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,  
 auri sacra fames? Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,  
 delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem  
 monstra deum refero, et quae sit sententia posco.  
 Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra, 60  
 linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus austros.  
 Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus, et ingens  
 aggeritur tumulo tellus ; stant Manibus arae,  
 caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,  
 et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae ; 65  
 inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte  
 sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulchro  
 condimus, et magna supremum voce ciemus.

Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti  
 dant maria et lenis crepitans vocat Auster in altum, 70  
 deducunt socii navis et litora complent :  
 provehimur portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.  
 Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus  
 Nereidum matri et Neptuno Aegaco,  
 quam pius Arcitenens oras et litora circum 75  
 errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit,  
 immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos.  
 Huc feror ; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu  
 accipit : egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.  
 Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos, 80  
 vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro,  
 occurrit ; veterem Anchisen adgnoscit amicum.  
 Iungimus hospitio dextras, et tecta subimus.

Templa dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto :  
 ‘ Da propriam, Thymbraee, domum ; da moenia fessis 85  
 et genus et mansuram urbem ; serva altera Troiae

Pergama, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.  
Quem sequimur? Quove ire iubes? Ubi ponere sedes?  
Da, pater, augurium, atque animis inlabere nostris.'

Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente, 90  
liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri  
mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.  
Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad auris:  
'Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum  
prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto 95  
accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem:  
hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,  
et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis.'

Haec Phoebus; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu  
laetitia, et cuncti quae sint ea moenia quaerunt, 100  
quo Phoebus vocet errantis iubeatque reverti?  
Tum genitor, veterum volvens monumenta virorum,  
'Audite, O proceres' ait 'et spes discite vestras:  
Creta Iovis magni medio iacet insula ponto;  
mons Idaeus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostrae. 105  
Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna;  
maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,  
Teucrus Rhoeteas primum est advectus in oras,  
optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arces  
Pergameae steterant; habitabant vallibus imis. 110  
Hinc mater cultrix Cybeli Corybantiaque aera  
Idaeumque nemus; hinc fida silentia sacris,  
et iuncti currum dominae subiere leones.  
Ergo agite, et, divom ducunt qua iussa, sequamur;  
placemus ventos et Gnosia regna petamus. 115  
Nec longo distant cursu; modo Iuppiter adsit,  
tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris.'  
Sic fatus, meritos aris mactavit honores,  
taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,  
nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam. 120

Fama volat pulsum regnis cecidisse paternis  
Idomeneia ducem, desertaque litora Cretae,  
hoste vacare domos, sedesque adstare relictas.  
Linquimus Ortygiae portus, pelagoque volamus,  
bacchatamque iugis Naxon viridemque Donysam,  
Olearon, niveamque Paron, sparsasque per aequor  
Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta consita terris.

125

Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor ;  
hortantur socii : *Cretam proavosque petamus !*

Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis  
et tandem antiquis Curetum adlabimur oris.

130

Ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis,  
Pergameamque voco, et lactam cognomine gentem  
hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.

Iamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes ;  
conubiis arvisque novis operata iuventus ;  
iura domosque dabam : subito cum tabida membris,  
corrupto caeli tractu, miserandaque venit  
arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus.

135

Linguebant dulcis animas, aut aegra trahebant  
corpora ; tum sterilis exurere Sirius agros ;  
arebant herbae, et victum seges aegra negabat.  
Rursus ad oraculum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso  
hortatur pater ire mari, veniamque precari :  
quam fessis finem rebus ferat ; unde laborum  
temptare auxilium iubeat ; quo vertere cursus.

140

145

Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat :  
effigies sacrae divom Phrygiique Penates,  
quos mecum a Troia mediisque ex ignibus urbis  
extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare iacentis  
in somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se  
plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras ;

150

123 *domum ; astare.* R.126 *Oliarum ; Parum.* R.

128 and 129 after 123. R.

125 *Naxum.* R.127 *concita.* R., II.135 *sicco*, etc., in bracket. R.136 *conubis.* R.151 *insomnis.* H. *manifesti.* R.

tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis :

‘ Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,  
hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit. 155

Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti,  
nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor,  
idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,  
imperiumque urbi dabimus : tu moenia magnis  
magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem. 160

Mutandae sedes : non haec tibi litora suasit  
Delius, aut Cretae iussit considerare Apollo.

Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt, & ‘  
terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glabrae ;

Oenotri coluere viri ; nunc fama minores 165

Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem :

hae nobis propriae sedes ; hinc Dardanus ortus,

Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.

Surge age, et haec laetus longaevo dicta parenti  
haud dubitanda refer : Corythum terrasque requirat 170  
Ausonias ; Dictaea negat tibi Iuppiter arva.’

Talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum —

nec sopor illud erat, sed coram adgnosceret voltus  
velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar ;

tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor — 175

corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas  
ad caelum cum voce manus, et munera libo  
intemerata focis. Perfecto laetus honore

Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.

Adgnovit prolem ambiguam geminosque parentes, 180  
seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.

Tum memorat : ‘ Nate, Iliacis exercite fati,  
sola mihi talis casus Cassandra canebat.

Nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro,  
et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare. 185

Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros  
crederet, aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret ?

Cedamus Phoebo, et moniti meliora sequamur.'

Sic ait, et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.

Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis 190  
vela damus, vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.

Postquam altum tenuere rates, nec iam amplius ullae  
adparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,  
tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,  
noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris. 195

Continuo venti volvunt mare, magnaue surgunt  
aequora ; dispersi iactamur gurgite vasto ;  
involvere diem nimbi, et nox umida caelum  
abstulit ; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.  
Excutimur cursu, et caecis erramus in undis. 200

Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere caelo,  
nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.  
Tris adeo incertos caeca caligine soles  
erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.  
Quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem 205  
visa, aperire procul montis, ac volvere fumum.  
Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus ; haud mora, nautae  
adnixa torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum  
accipiunt ; Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae, 210  
insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno  
Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineia postquam  
clausa domus, mensasque metu liquere priores.  
Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla  
pestis et ira deum Stygiis sese extulit undis. 215  
Virginei volucrum voltus, foedissima ventris  
proluries, uncaeque manus, et pallida semper  
ora fame.

Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce  
laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus, 220  
caprigenumque pecus nullo custode per herbas.  
Inruimus ferro, et divos ipsumque vocamus

in partem praedamque Iovem ; tum litore curvo  
exstruimusque toros, dapibusque epulamur opimis.

At subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt 225

Harpyiae, et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,  
diripiuntque dapes, contactuque omnia foedant  
immundo ; tum vox taetrum dira inter odorem.

Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata,  
arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris, 230

instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem :

rursum ex diverso caeli caecisque latebris

turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,

polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc, arma capessant,

edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum. 235

Haud secus ac iussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam  
disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.

Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere

litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta

aere cavo. Invadunt socii, et nova proelia temptant, 240

obsceñas pelagi ferro foedare volucres :

sed neque vim plumis ullam nec volnera tergo

accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae

semesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.

Una in praecelsa consedit rupe Celaeno, 245

infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem :

‘ Bellum etiam pro caede boum stratisque iuencis,

Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis,

et patrio Harpyias insontis pellere regno ?

Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta, 250

quae Phoebus pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo

praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxuma pando.

Italiam cursu petitis, ventisque vocatis

ibitis Italiam, portusque intrare licebit ;

sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem, 255

quam vos dira fames nostraeque iniuria caedis

ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.'

Dixit, et in silvam pennis ablata refugit.

At sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis  
derigit; cedere animi, nec iam amplius armis,  
sed votis precibusque iubent exposcere pacem,  
sive deae, seu sint dirae obscenaeque volucres.  
Et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis  
numina magna vocat, meritosque indicit honores:  
'Di, prohibete minas; di, talem avertite casum,  
et placidi servate pios!' Tum litore funem  
deripere, excussosque iubet laxare rudentes.  
Tendunt vela Noti; fugimus spumantibus undis,  
qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.  
Iam medio adparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos  
Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis.  
Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laërtia regna,  
et terram altricem saevi exsecramur Ulixi.  
Mox et Leucatae nimbose cacumina montis  
et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo.  
Hunc petimus fessi et parvae succedimus urbi;  
ancora de prora iacitur, stant litore puppes.

Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti,  
lustramurque Iovi votisque incendimus aras,  
Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis.  
Exercent patrias oleo labente palaestras  
nudati socii; iuvat evasisse tot urbes  
Argolicas, mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostis.  
Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,  
et glacialis hiemps aquilonibus asperat undas.  
Aere cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,  
postibus adversis figo, et rem carmine signo:  
AENEAS HAEC DE DANAIIS VICTORIBVS ARMA.  
Linquere tum portus iubeo et considerare transtris:  
certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.

Protinus aërias Phaeacum abscondimus arces,  
litoraue Epiri legimus portuque subimus  
Chaonio, et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.

Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat auris,  
Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes, 295  
coniugio Aeacidae Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,  
et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.  
Obstipui, miroque incensum pectus amore,  
compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.  
Progredior portu, classis et litora linquens, 300  
sollemnis cum forte dapes et tristia dona  
ante urbem in luco falsi Simoëntis ad undam  
libabat cineri Andromache, Manisque vocabat  
Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem caespite inanem  
et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras. 305

Ut me conspexit venientem et Troïa circum  
arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstros  
deriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit ;  
labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur :  
' Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius adfers, 310  
nate dea? Vivisne, aut, si lux alma recessit,  
Hector ubi est?' Dixit, lacrimasque effudit et omnem  
implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti  
subicio, et raris turbatus vocibus hisco :  
' Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco ; 315  
ne dubita, nam vera vides.

Heu, quis te casus deiectam coniuge tanto  
excipit, aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit  
Hectoris Andromachen? Pyrrhin' conubia servas?'

Deiecit voltum et demissa voce locuta est : 320  
' O felix una ante alias Priameïa virgo,  
hostilem ad tumulum Troiae sub moenibus altis  
iussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos,  
nec victoris eri tetigit captiva cubile !



nos, patria incensa, diversa per aequora vectae, 325

stirpis Achilleae fastus iuvenemque superbum,  
servitio enixae, tulimus : qui deinde, secutus  
Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos,  
me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.

Ast illum, ereptae magno inflammatus amore 330

coniugis et scelerum Furiis agitated, Orestes  
excipit incautum patriasque obtruncat ad aras.

Morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit  
pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine campos  
Chaoniamque omnem Troiano a Chaone dixit, 335

Pergamaque Iliacamque iugis hanc addidit arcem.

Sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere?

Aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus adpulit oris?

Quid puer Ascanius? superatne et vescitur aura,  
quem tibi iam Troia — 340

Ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis?

Ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque virilis  
et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?'

Talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat  
incassum fletus, cum sese a moenibus heros 345

Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus adfert,

adgnoscitque suos, lactusque ad limina ducit,

et multum lacrimas verba inter cunula fundit.

Procedo, et parvam Troiam simulataque magnis  
Pergama, et arentem Xanthu cognomine rivum 350

adgnosco, Scaeaque amplector limina portae.

Nec non et Teucri socii simul urbe fruuntur :

illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis ;

aulai medio libabant pocula Bacchi,

impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant. 355

Iamque dies alterque dies processit, et aurae

vela vocant tumidoque inflatur carbasus austro.

His vatem adpropior dictis ac talia quaeso :

‘ Troiugena, interpres divom, qui numina Phoebi,  
 qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis, 360  
 et volucrum linguas et praepetis omina pennae,  
 fare age — namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit  
 religio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi  
 Italiam petere et terras temptare repostas :  
 sola novum dictuque nefas Harpyia Celaeno 365  
 prodigium canit, et tristis denuntiat iras,  
 obscenamque famem — quae prima pericula vito?  
 Quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores? ’

Hic Helenus, caesis primum de more iuvencis,  
 exorat pacem divom, vittasque resolvit 370  
 sacrati capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phoebe,  
 ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit,  
 atque haec deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos :

‘ Nate dea, — nam te maioribus ire per altum  
 auspiciis manifesta fides : sic fata deum rex 375  
 sortitur, volvitque vices ; is vertitur ordo —  
 pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior hospita lustres  
 aequora et Ausonio possis considerare portu,  
 expediam dictis ; prohibent nam cetera Parcae  
 scire Helenum farique vetat Saturnia Iuno. 380  
 Principio Italiam, quam tu iam rere propinquam  
 vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,  
 longa procul longis via dividit invia terris.  
 Ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda,  
 et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor, 385  
 infernique lacus, Aeaetaeque insula Circae,  
 quam tuta possis urbem componere terra :  
 signa tibi dicam, tu condita mente teneto :  
 cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam  
 litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus 390  
 triginta capitem fetus enixa iacebit,  
 alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati,

is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.

Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros :

fata viam invenient, aderitque vocatus Apollo.

‘Has autem terras, Italique hanc litoris oram,  
proxuma quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,  
effuge ; cuncta malis habitantur moenia Graeis.

Hic et Narycii posuerunt moenia Locri,

et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos

Lyctius Idomeneus ; hic illa ducis Meliboei

parva Philoctetae subnixa Petelia muro.

Quin, ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes,

et positis aris iam vota in litore solves,

purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu.

ne qua inter sanctos ignis in honore deorum

hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.

Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto :

haec casti maneant in religione nepotes.

‘Ast ubi digressum Siculae te admoverit orae

ventus, et angusti rarescunt claustra Pelori,

laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur

aequora circuitu : dextrum fuge litus et undas.

Haec loca vi quondam et vasta convolsa ruina —

tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas —

dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus

una foret ; venit medio vi pontus et undis

Hesperium Sculo latus absceidit, arvaeque et urbes

litore deductas angusto interluit aestu.

Dextrum Scylla laesit, laevam implacata Charybdis

obsidet, atque uno bithet, tot gurgite vastos

solvet in abruptum, necesse est, necesse sub auras

et gurgitibus et sidera vertuntur, et astra

At Scylla et Charybdis, et tota Charybdis, et astra

et astra et sidera et sidera et sidera et sidera

et astra et sidera et sidera et sidera et sidera

et astra et sidera et sidera et sidera et sidera

pube tenus, postrema immani corpore pristis,  
delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.

Praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni  
cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus, 430  
quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro  
Scyllam, et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.

‘Praeterea, si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati  
si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,  
unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum 435  
praedicam, et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo :  
Iunonis magnae primum prece numen adora ;  
Iunoni cane vota libens, dominamque potentem  
supplicibus supera donis : sic denique victor  
Trinacria finis Italos mittere relictas. 440

‘Huc ubi delatus Cumaeam accesseris urbem,  
divinosque lacus, et Averno sonantia silvis,  
insanam vatem aspicies, quae rupe sub ima  
fata canit, foliisque notas et nōmina mandat.  
Quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo, 445  
digerit in numerum, atque antro seclusa relinquit.  
Illa manent immota locis, neque ab ordine cedunt ;  
verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus  
impulit et teneras turbavit ianua frondes,  
numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo, 450  
nec revocare situs aut iungere carmina curat :  
inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllae.  
Hic tibi ne qua morae fuerint dispendia tanti, —  
quamvis increpitent socii, et vi cursus in altum  
vela vocet, possisque sinus implere secundos, — 455  
quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas  
ipsa canat, vocemque volens atque ora resolvat.  
Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella,  
et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem  
expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos. 460

Haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri.  
Vade age, et ingentem factis fer ad aethera Troiam.'

Quae postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,  
dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto  
imperat ad navis ferri, stipatque carinis 46  
ingens argentum, Dodonaeosque lebetas,  
loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem,  
et conum insignis galeae cristasque comantis,  
arma Neoptolemi ; sunt et sua dona parenti.  
Addit equos, additque duces ; 47  
remigium supplet ; socios simul instruit armis.

Interea classem velis aptare iubebat  
Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.  
Quem Phoebi interpretes multo compellat honore :  
'Coniugio, Anchise, Veneris dignate superbo, 48  
cura deum, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,  
ecce tibi Ausoniae tellus ; hanc arripe velis.  
Et tamen hanc pelago praeterlabare necesse est ;  
Ausoniae pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.  
Vade ' ait ' O felix nati pietate. Quid ultra 49  
provehor, et fando surgentis demoror austros ?'

Nec minus Andromache digressu maesta supremo  
fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes  
et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem (nec cedit honore),  
textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur : 49  
'Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monumenta mearum  
sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,  
coniugis Hectoreae. Cape dona extrema tuorum,  
O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago :  
sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat ; 49  
et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevo.'

Hos ego digrediens lacrimis adfabar obortis :  
'Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta  
iam sua ; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.

Vobis parta quies ; nullum maris aequor arandum,  
 arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro  
 quaerenda : effigiem Xanthi Troiamque videtis,  
 quam vestrae fecere manus, melioribus, opto,  
 auspiciis, et quae fuerit minus obvia Graeis.

495

Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva  
 intraro, gentique meae data moenia cernam,  
 cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos,  
 Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor  
 atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque  
 Troiam animis ; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes.'

500

505

Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia iuxta,  
 unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.

Sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci ;  
 sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,  
 sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco

510

corpora curamus ; fessos sopor inrigat artus.  
 Necdum orbem medium Nox horis acta subibat :

haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnis  
 explorat ventos, atque auribus aëra captat ;  
 sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo,

515

Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,  
 armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.

Postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno,  
 dat clarum e puppi signum ; nos castra movemus,  
 temptamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas.

520

Iamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,  
 cum procul obscuros collis humilemque videmus

Italiam. *Italiam* primus conclamat Achates,  
*Italiam* laeto socii clamore salutant.

Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona  
 induit, implevitque mero, divosque vocavit  
 stans celsa in puppi :

525

' Di maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,

ferte viam vento facilem et spirate secundi.  
 Crebrescunt optatae aurae, portusque patescit  
 iam propior, templumque adparet in arce Minervae.  
 Vela legunt socii, et proras ad litora torquent.  
 Portus ab euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum ;  
 obiectae salsa spumant aspargine cautes ;  
 ipse latet ; gemino demittunt bracchia muro  
 turriti scopuli, refugitque ab litore templum.  
 Quattuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi  
 tondentis campum late, candore nivali.  
 Et pater Anchises : ‘ Bellum, O terra hospita, portas ;  
 bello armantur equi, bellum haec armenta minantur.  
 Sed tamen idem olim curru succedere sueti  
 quadrupedes, et frena iugo concordia ferre ;  
 spes et pacis ’ ait. Tum numina sancta precamur  
 Palladis armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantis,  
 et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu ;  
 praeceptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite  
 Iunoni Argivae iussos adolemus honores.

Haud mora, continuo perfectis ordine votis,  
 cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum,  
 Graiugenumque domos suspectaque linquimus arva.  
 Hinc sinus Herculei (si vera est fama) Tarenti  
 cernitur ; attollit se diva Lacinia contra,  
 Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.  
 Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna,  
 et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa  
 audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces,  
 exsultantque vada, atque aestu miscentur arenae.  
 Et pater Anchises : ‘ Nimirum haec illa Charybdis :  
 hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda canebat.  
 Eripite, O socii, pariterque insurgite remis ! ’

Haud minus ac iussi faciunt, primusque rudentem  
 contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas :

laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.

Tollimur in caelum curvato gurgite, et idem

subducta ad Manis imos desedimus unda.

565

Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere :

ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.

Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,

ignarique viae Cyclopum adlabimur oris.

Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens

570

ipse ; sed horrificis iuxta tonat Aetna ruinis ;

interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,

turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,

attollitque globos flammaram et sidera lambit ;

interdum scopulos avolsaque viscera montis

575

erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras

cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exaestuat imo.

Fama est Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus

urgueri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam

impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis ;

580

et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem

murmure Trinacriam, et caelum subtexere fumo.

Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra

perferimus, nec quae sonitum det causa videmus.

Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec lucidus aethra

585

siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo,

et lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.

Postera iamque dies primo surgebat Eoö,

umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram :

cum subito e silvis, macie confecta suprema,

590

ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu

procedit, supplexque manus ad litora tendit.

Respicimus : dira inluvies inmissaque barba,

consertum tegumen spinis ; at cetera Graius,

[et quondam patriis ad Troiam missus in armis.]

595

Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troia vidit



arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit,  
 continuitque gradum ; mox sese ad litora praeceps  
 cum fletu precibusque tulit : ‘ Per sidera testor,  
 per superos atque hoc caeli spirabile lumen,  
 tollite me, Teucri ; quascumque abducite terras ;  
 hoc sat erit. Scio me Danaïis e classibus unum,  
 et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penatis ;  
 pro quo, si sceleris tanta est iniuria nostri,  
 spargite me in fluctus, vastoque inmergite ponto.  
 Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse iuvabit.’

600

605

Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans  
 haerebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,  
 hortamur ; quae deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.  
 Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus,  
 dat iuveni, atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.  
 Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur :

610

‘ Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,  
 nomine Achaemenides, Troiam genitore Adamasto  
 paupere — mansissetque utinam fortuna ! — profectus.

615

Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,  
 inmemores socii vasto Cyclopi in antro  
 deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,  
 intus opaca, ingens ; ipse arduus, altaque pulsat  
 sidera — Di, talem terris avertite pestem ! —  
 nec visu facilis nec dictu adfabilis ulli.

620

Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.  
 Vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro  
 prensa manu magna, medio resupinus in antro,  
 frangeret ad saxum, sanieque aspersa natarent  
 limina ; vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo  
 manderet, et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus.

625

Haud impune quidem ; nec talia passus Ulixes,  
 oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.

Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus

630

cervicem inflexam posuit, iacuitque per antrum  
 immensus, saniem eructans et frusta cruento  
 per somnum commixta mero, nos magna precati  
 numina sortitique vices, una undique circum  
 fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto, — 635  
 ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,  
 Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar, —  
 et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.  
 Sed fugite, O miseri, fugite, atque ab litore funem  
 rumpite. 640

Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro  
 lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,  
 centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora volgo  
 infandi Cyclopes, et altis montibus errant.  
 Tertia iam lunae se cornua lumine complent, 645  
 cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum  
 lustra domosque traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas  
 prospicio, sonitumque pedum vocemque tremesco.  
 Victum infelicem, bacas lapidosaque corna,  
 dant rami, et volsis pascunt radicibus herbae. 650  
 Omnia conlustrans, hanc primum ad litora classem  
 conspexi venientem. Huic me, quaecumque fuisset,  
 addixi: satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.  
 Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto.'

Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus 655  
 ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem  
 pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,  
 monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum.  
 Trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat;  
 lanigeræ comitantur oves — ea sola voluptas 660  
 solamenque mali.

Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit,  
 luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,  
 dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor

iam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit. 6  
 Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto  
 supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem ;  
 verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.

Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit ;  
 verum ubi nulla datur dextra adfectare potestas, 6  
 nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo,  
 clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes  
 contremuere undae, penitusque exterrita tellus  
 Italiae, curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.

At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis 6  
 excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.

Cernimus adstantis nequiquam lumine torvo  
 Aetnaeos fratres, caelo capita alta ferentis,  
 concilium horrendum : quales cum vertice celso  
 aëriae quercus, aut coniferae cyparissi 6  
 constiterunt, silva alta Iovis, lucusve Dianae.

Praecipites metus acer agit quocumque rudentis  
 excutere, et ventis intendere vela secundis.  
 Contra iussa monent Heleni Scyllam atque Charybдин  
 inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo, 6  
 ni teneant cursus ; certum est dare lintea retro.

Ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori  
 missus adest. Vivo praetervehor ostia saxo  
 Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsunque iacentem.  
 Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsus 6  
 litora Achaemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi.

Sicanio praetenta sinu iacet insula contra  
 Plemurium undosum ; nomen dixere priores  
 Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem  
 occultas egisse vias subter mare ; qui nunc 6  
 ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.  
 Iussi numina magna loci veneramur ; et inde

673 *intremuere*. H.

686 Before 685. R.

693 *Plemurium*. R.684 *Scylla; Charybdis*. R.690 *retrorsum*. H.695 *supter*. R.

exsupero praepingue solum stagnantis Helori.

Hinc altas cautes proiectaque saxa Pachyni

radimus, et fatis numquam concessa moveri

700

adparet Camerina procul campique Geloi,

immanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta.

Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxuma longe

moenia, magnanimum quondam generator equorum ;

teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus,

705

et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeïa caecis.

Hinc Drepani me portus et inlaetabilis ora

accipit. Hic, pelagi tot tempestatibus actis,

heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,

amitto Anchisen : hic me, pater optume, fessum

710

deseris, heu, tantis nequiquam erepte periclis !

Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,

hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.

Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum.

Hinc me digressum vestris deus adpulit oris.

715

Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus

fata renarrabat divom, cursusque docebat.

Conticuit tandem, factoque hic fine quievit.

<sup>703</sup> *Acragans*. R.

<sup>708</sup> *actus*. H.

<sup>711</sup> *nequidquam*. H.

## BOOK IV. — DEPARTURE FROM CARTHAGE.

DIDO converses with her sister Anna of her love for Æneas (vv. 1–50), which she betrays also by other tokens (54–89). Juno concerts with Venus a device for uniting them in marriage (90–128). A hunting party is formed for the queen and her guests: Dido and Æneas are driven by the divine plot to shelter in a cave (129–172). Fame reports their alliance: jealousy and wrath of Iarbas (173–217). Jupiter sends Mercury to command the departure of Æneas, whom he finds laying the foundations of the citadel (218–278). Æneas summons his companions: Dido reproaches him with his intended flight (279–392). The fleet is made ready: he listens unmoved to the entreaties of Dido and Anna (393–449). The queen, maddened, resolves on death, first seeking magic incantations (450–521). Sleepless, at night, she exclaims against Trojan perfidy. Meanwhile Mercury in a vision again warns Æneas to flee: he hastens the departure of the fleet (522–583). Despair of Dido at his flight: she invokes curses upon the fugitive and his posterity (584–629). Simulating religious rites, she causes her chamber to be prepared, and slays herself, after a last appeal to her sister (629–692). Juno, by embassy of Iris, releases her tormented spirit (623–705).

AT regina gravi iamdudum saucia cura  
 volnus alit venis, et caeco carpitur igni.  
 Multa viri virtus animo, multusque recursat  
 gentis honos: haerent infixi pectore voltus  
 verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem. 5

Postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras,  
 umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,  
 cum sic unanimam adloquitur male sana sororem:  
 ‘Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent!  
 Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes, 10  
 quem sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis!  
 Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.  
 Degeneres animos timor arguit: heu, quibus ille  
 iactatus fatis! Quae bella exhausta canebat!  
 Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet, 15  
 ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare iugali,

postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit ;  
si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,  
huic uni forsán potui succumbere culpaē.

Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sychaei  
coniugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penatis, 20  
solus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem  
impulit : adgnosco veteris vestigia flammae.  
Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,  
vel Pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras, 25  
pallentis umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,  
ante, Pudor, quam te violo, aut tua iura resolvo.  
Ille meos, primus qui me sibi iunxit, amores  
abstulit ; ille habeat secum servetque sepulchro.  
Sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit obortis. 30

Anna refert : ‘ O luce magis dilecta sorori,  
solane perpetua maerens carpere iuventa,  
nec dulcis natos, Veneris nec praemia noris ?  
Id cinerem aut Manis credis curare sepultos ?  
Esto : aegram nulli quondam flexere mariti, 35  
non Libyae, non ante Tyro ; despectus Iarbas  
ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis  
dives alit : placitone etiam pugnabis amori ?  
Nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis ?  
Hinc Gaetulae urbes, genus insuperabile bello, 40  
et Numidae infreni cingunt et inhospita Syrtis ;  
hinc deserta siti regio, lateque furentes  
Barcaeī. Quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam,  
germanique minas ?  
Dis equidem auspicihus reor et Iunone secunda 45  
hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.  
Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quae surgere regna  
coniugio tali ! Teucrum comitantibus armis  
Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus !  
Tu modo posce deos veniam, sacrisque litatis 50

indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi,  
dum pelago desaevit hiemps et aquosus Orion,  
quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile caelum.'

His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,  
spemque dedit dubiae menti, solvitque pudorem.  
Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras  
exquirunt; mactant lectas de more bidentis  
legiferae Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyaeo,  
Iunoni ante omnis, cui vincla iugalia curae.  
Ipsa, tenens dextra pateram, pulcherrima Dido  
candentis vaccae media inter cornua fundit,  
aut ante ora deum pinguis spatiatur ad aras,  
instauratque diem donis, pecudumque reclusis  
pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.

Heu vatum ignarae mentes! quid vota furentem,  
quid delubra iuvant? Est mollis flamma medullas  
interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore volnus.

Uritur infelix Dido, totaque vagatur  
urbe furens, qualis coniecta cerva sagitta,  
quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit  
pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum  
nescius; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat  
Dictaeos; haeret lateri letalis arundo.

Nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit,  
Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam;  
incipit effari, mediaque in voce resistit;  
nunc eadem labente die convivia quaerit,  
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores  
exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.

Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim  
luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,  
sola domo maeret vacua, stratisque relictis  
incubat, illum absens absentem auditque videtque;  
aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,

detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem.

85

Non coeptae adsurgunt turrets, non arma iuventus  
exercet, portusve aut propugnacula bello  
tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta, minaeque  
murorum ingentes aequataque machina caelo.

Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri  
cara Iovis coniunx, nec famam obstare furori,  
talibus adgreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:  
'Egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis  
tuque puerque tuus, magnum et memorabile nomen,  
una dolo divom si femina victa duorum est!  
Nec me adeo fallit veritam te moenia nostra  
suspectas habuisse domos Karthaginis altae.  
Sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamine tanto?  
Quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos  
exercemus? Habes, tota quod mente petisti:  
ardet amans Dido, traxitque per ossa furorem.  
Communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus  
auspiciis; liceat Phrygio servire marito,  
dotalisque tuae Tyrios permittere dextrae.'

90

95

100

Olli — sensit enim simulata mente locutam,  
quo regnum Italiae Libycas averteret oras —  
sic contra est ingressa Venus: 'Quis talia demens  
abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello,  
si modo, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur?  
Sed fatis incerta feror, si Iuppiter unam  
esse velit Tyriis urbem Troiaque profectis,  
miscerive probet populos, aut foedera iungi.  
Tu coniunx: tibi fas animum temptare precando.  
Perge; sequar.' Tum sic excepit regia Iuno:

105

110

Mecum erit iste labor: nunc qua ratione, quod instat  
confieri possit, paucis, adverte, docebo.  
Venatum Aeneas unaque miserrima Dido  
in nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus  
extulerit Titan, radiisque retexerit orbem.

115



His ego nigrantem commixta grandine nimbū,  
 dum trepidant alae, saltusque indagine cingunt,  
 desuper infundam, et tonitru caelum omne ciebo.  
 Diffugient comites et nocte tegentur opaca :  
 speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem  
 devenient ; adero, et, tua si mihi certa voluntas,  
 [conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo.]  
 hic hymenaeus erit.' — Non adversata petenti  
 adnuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.

120

125

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.  
 It portis iubare exorto delecta iuventus ;  
 retia rara, plagae, lato venabula ferro,  
 Massylique ruunt equites et odora canum viſ.  
 Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi  
 Poenorum expectant, ostroque insignis et auro  
 stat sonipes, ac frena ferox spumantia mandit.  
 Tandem progreditur, magna stipante caterva,  
 Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo.  
 Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,  
 aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.  
 Nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus  
 incedunt. Ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnis  
 infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina iungit.  
 Qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta  
 deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,  
 instauratque choros, mixtique altaria circum  
 Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi ;  
 ipse iugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem  
 fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro ;  
 tela sonant umeris : haud illo segnior ibat  
 Aeneas ; tantum egregio decus enitet ore.  
 Postquam altos ventum in montis atque invia lustra,  
 ecce ferae, saxi deiectae vertice, caprae  
 decurrere iugis ; alia de parte patentis  
 transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi

130

135

140

145

150

pulverulenta fuga glomerant montisque relinquunt. 155

At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri  
gaudet equo, iamque hos cursu, iam praeterit illos,  
spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis  
optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.

Interea magno misceri murmure caelum 160

incipit ; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus ;  
et Tyrii comites passim et Troiana iuventus  
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros  
tectata metu petiere ; ruunt de montibus amnes.

Speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem 165

deveniunt : prima et Tellus et pronuba Iuno  
dant signum ; fulsere ignes et conscius aether  
conubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice nymphae.

Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum  
causa fuit ; neque enim specie famave movetur, 170

nec iam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem :  
coniugium vocat ; hoc praetexit nomine culpam.

Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes —

Fama, malum qua non aliud velocius ullum ;  
mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo, 175

parva metu primo, mox sese attollit in auras,  
ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.

Illam Terra parens, ira inritata deorum,  
extremam (ut perhibent) Coeo Enceladoque sororem  
progenit, pedibus celerem et pernicipibus alis, 180

monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore plumae,  
tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,

tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures.

Nocte volat caeli medio terraeque per umbram,  
stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno ; 185

luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti,

turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes ;

tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuntia veri.

Haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat

gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta canebat :  
 venisse Aenean, Troiano sanguine cretum,  
 cui se pulchra viro dignetur iungere Dido ;  
 nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere  
 regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.  
 Haec passim dea foeda virum diffundit in ora.  
 Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,  
 incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.

190

195

Hic Hammone satus, rapta Garamantide Nympha,  
 templa Iovi centum latis immania regnis,  
 centum aras posuit, vigilemque sacraverat ignem,  
 excubias divom aeternas, pecudumque cruore  
 pingue solum et variis florentia limina sertis.  
 Isque amens animi et rumore accensus amaro  
 dicitur ante aras media inter numina divom  
 multa Iovem manibus supplex orasse supinis :

200

205

‘Iuppiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis  
 gens epulata toris Lenaeum libat honorem,  
 aspicias haec, an te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,  
 nequiquam horremus. caecique in nubibus ignes  
 terrificant animos et inania murmura miscent ?  
 Femina, quae nostris errans in finibus urbem  
 exiguum pretio posuit, cui litus arandum  
 cuique loci leges dedimus, conubia nostra  
 reppulit, ac dominum Aenean in regna recepit.  
 Et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu,  
 Maeonia mentum mitra crinemque madentem  
 subnexus, rapto potitur : nos munera templis  
 quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem.’

210

215

Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenentem  
 audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad moenia torsit  
 regia et oblitos famae melioris amantes.

220

Tum sic Mercurium adloquitur ac talia mandat :  
 ‘Vade age, nate, voca Zephyros et labere pennis,  
 Dardaniumque ducem, Tyria Karthagine qui nunc

exspectat, fatisque datas non respicit urbes, 225  
adloquere, et celeris defer mea dicta per auras.

Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem  
promisit, Graiumque ideo bis vindicat armis ;  
sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem  
Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucris 230  
proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.

Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,  
nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem,  
Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces?

Quid struit, aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur, 235  
nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva?

Naviget : haec summa est ; hic nostri nuntius esto.'

Dixerat. Ille patris magni parere parabat  
imperio ; et primum pedibus talaria nectit  
aurea, quae sublimem alis sive aequora supra 240  
seu terram rapido pariter cum flamine portant ;  
tum virgam capit : hac animas ille evocat Orco  
pallentis, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,  
dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat.

Illa fretus agit ventos, et turbida tranat 245  
nubila ; iamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit  
Atlantis duri, caelum qui vertice fulcit,

Atlantis, cinctum adsidue cui nubibus atris  
piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri ;  
nix umeros infusa tegit ; tum flumina mento 250  
praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.

Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis  
constitit ; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas  
misit, avi similis, quae circum litora, circum  
piscosos scopulos humilis volat aequora iuxta. 255

Haud aliter terras inter caelumque volabat,  
litus arenosum Libyae ventosque secabat  
materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.

Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,  
 Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem 260  
 conspicit ; atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva  
 ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice laena  
 demissa ex umeris, dives quae munera Dido  
 fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.

Continuo invadit : ' Tu nunc Karthaginis altae 265  
 fundamenta locas, palchramque uxorius urbem  
 extruis, heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum ?  
 Ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo  
 regnator, caelum ac terras qui numine torquet ;  
 ipse haec ferre iubet celeris mandata per auras : 270  
 quid struis, aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris ?  
 Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,  
 [nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,]  
 Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli  
 respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus 275  
 debentur.' Tali Cyllenius ore locutus  
 mortalis visus medio sermone reliquit,  
 et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

At vero Aeneas aspectu obmutuit amens,  
 arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit. 280  
 Ardet abire fuga dulcisque relinquere terras,  
 attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.  
 Heu quid agat ? Quo nunc reginam ambire furentem  
 audeat adfatu ? Quae prima exordia sumat ?  
 Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc, 285  
 in partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat.  
 Haec alternanti potior sententia visa est :  
 Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,  
 classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,  
 arma parent, et quae rebus sit causa novandis 290  
 dissimulent ; sese interea, quando optuma Dido  
 nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,

temptaturum aditus, et quae mollissima fandi  
tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes  
imperio laeti parent ac iussa facessunt.

295

At regina dolos — quis fallere possit amantem?  
praesensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,  
omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti  
detulit armari classem cursumque parari.

300

Saevit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem  
bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris  
Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho  
orgia, nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.  
Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro :

305

‘Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum  
posse nefas, tacitusque mea decedere terra?  
Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,  
nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?

Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,  
et mediis properas aquilonibus ire per altum,  
crudelis? Quid, si non arva aliena domosque  
ignotas peteres, sed Troia antiqua maneret,

310

Troia per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?  
Mene fugis? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te  
(quando aliud mihi iam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui)

315

per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos,  
si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam  
dulce meum, miserere domus labentis, et istam —  
oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus — exue mentem.

320

Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni  
odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem  
extinctus pudor, et, qua sola sidera adibam,  
fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes?

Hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat.  
Quid moror? An mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater  
destruat, aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas?

325

Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset

ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula  
luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret,  
non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer.' 3

Dixerat. Ille Iovis monitis immota tenebat  
lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.  
Tandem pauca refert: 'Ego te, quae plurima fando  
enumerare vales, numquam, regina, negabo  
promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elissae, 3  
dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.  
Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto  
speravi — ne finge — fugam, nec coniugis umquam  
praetendi taedas, aut haec in foedera veni.

Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 3  
auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,  
urbem Troianam primum dulcisque meorum  
reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,  
et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.  
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo, 3  
Italiam Lyciae iussere capessere sortes:  
hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Karthaginis arces,  
Phoenissam, Libycaeque aspectus detinet urbis,  
quae tandem, Ausonia Teucros considerare terra,  
invidia est? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna. 3

Me patris Anchisae, quotiens umentibus umbris  
nox operit terras, quotiens astra ignea surgunt,  
admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago;  
me puer Ascanius capitisque iniuria cari,  
quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis. 3  
Nunc etiam interpretes divom, Iove missus ab ipso —  
testor utrumque caput — celeris mandata per auras  
detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi  
inrantem muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.  
Desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis: 3  
Italiam non sponte sequor.'

Talia dicentem iamdudum aversa tuetur,  
huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat  
luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur :

‘ Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, 365  
perfide ; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens  
Caucasus, Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.

Nam quid dissimulo, aut quae me ad maiora reservo ?  
Num fletu ingemuit nostro ? Num lumina flexit ?  
Num lacrimas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem est ? 370  
Quae quibus anteferam ? Iam iam nec maxuma Iuno,  
nec Saturnius haec oculis pater aspicit aequis.

Nusquam tuta fides. Eiectum litore, egentem  
excepi, et regni demens in parte locavi ;  
amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi. 375

Heu furiis incensa feror ! Nunc augur Apollo,  
nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Iove missus ab ipso  
interpres divom fert horrida iussa per auras.

Scilicet is Superis labor est, ea cura quietos  
sollicitat. Neque te teneo, neque dicta refello. 380

I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.

Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,  
supplicia hausurum scopulis, et nomine Dido  
saepe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens,

et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus, 385  
omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, poenas.

Audiam, et haec Manis veniet mihi fama sub imos.’

His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et auras  
aegra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,  
linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem 390  
dicere. Suscipiunt famulae, conlapsaque membra  
marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.

At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem  
solando cupit et dictis avertere curas,  
multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore, 395



iussa tamen divom exsequitur, classemque revisit.

Tum vero Teucri incumbunt, et litore celsas  
deducunt toto naves : natat uncta carina ;  
frondentisque ferunt remos et robora silvis  
infabricata, fugae studio.

400

Migrantis cernas, totaque ex urbe ruentis.

Ac velut ingentem formicae farris acervum  
cum populant, hiemis memores, tectoque reponunt ;  
it nigrum campis agmen, praedamque per herbas  
convectant calle angusto ; pars grandia trudunt  
obnixae frumenta umeris ; pars agmina cogunt  
castigantque moras ; opere omnis semita fervet.

405

Quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus ?  
quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late  
prospiceres arce ex summa, totumque videres  
misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor ?  
Improbe Amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis ?  
Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum temptare precando  
cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amori,  
ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquat.

410

415

‘ Anna, vides toto properari litore ; circum  
undique convenere ; vocat iam carbasus auras,  
puppibus et iaeti nautae imposuere coronas.  
Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,  
et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen unum  
exsequere, Anna, mihi. Solam nam perfidus ille  
te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus ;  
sola viri mollis aditus et tempora noras.

420

I, soror, atque hostem supplex adfare superbum :  
non ego cum Danais Troianam exscindere gentem  
Aulide iuravi, classemve ad Pergama misi,  
nec patris Anchisae cineres Manisve revelli,  
cur mea dicta neget duras demittere in auris.

425

Quo ruit ? Extremum hoc miserae det munus amanti :

expectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentis. 430

Non iam coniugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,  
nec pulcro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat :  
tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,  
dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.

Extremam hanc oro veniam — miserere sororis — 435  
quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatam morte remittam.'

Talibus orabat, talisque miserrima fletus  
fertque refertque soror : sed nullis ille movetur  
fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit ;  
fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit auris. 440

Ac, velut annoso validam cum robore quercum  
Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc  
erueri inter se certant ; it stridor, et altae  
consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes ;  
ipsa haeret scopulis, et, quantum vertice ad auras 445  
aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit :  
haud secus adsiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros  
tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas ;  
mens immota manet ; lacrimae volvuntur inanes.

Tum vero infelix fati exterrita Dido 450  
mortem orat ; taedet caeli convexa tueri.

Quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat,  
vidit, turicremis cum dona imponeret aris,  
horrendum dictu, latices nigrescere sacros,  
fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem. 455

Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.  
Praeterea fuit in tectis de marmore templum  
coniugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,  
velleribus niveis et festa fronde revinctum :  
hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis 460

visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret ;  
solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo  
saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces ;

481 *antiquum.* R.486 *monte* ; 439 *haut.* R.

multaque praeterea vatum praedicta priorum  
 terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furentem 465  
 in somnis ferus Aeneas ; semperque relinqui  
 sola sibi, semper longam incommitata videtur  
 ire viam, et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra.  
 Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,  
 et solem geminum et duplicis se ostendere Thebas ; 470  
 aut Agamemnonius scaenis agitatus Orestes  
 armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris  
 cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Dirae.

Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore  
 decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque 475  
 exigit, et, maestam dictis adgressa sororem,  
 consilium voltu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat :

‘ Inveni, germana, viam — gratare sorori —  
 quae mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat amantem.  
 Oceani finem iuxta solemque cadentem 480  
 ultimus Aethiopum locus est, ubi maxumus Atlas  
 axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum :  
 hinc mihi Massylae gentis monstrata sacerdos.  
 Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi 485  
 quae dabat, et sacros servabat in arbore ramos,  
 spargens umida mella soporiferumque papaver.  
 Haec se carminibus promittit solvere mentes  
 quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas,  
 sistere aquam fluviis, et vertere sidera retro ;  
 nocturnosque movet Manis : mugire videbis 490  
 sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos.  
 Testor, cara, deos et te, germana, tuumque  
 dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.  
 Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras  
 erige, et arma viri, thalamo quae fixa reliquit 495  
 impius, exuviasque omnis, lectumque iugalem,  
 quo perii, superimponas : abolere nefandi

464 *piorum.* R.

486 Omitted here and placed after 517. R.

cuncta viri monumenta iuvat, monstratque sacerdos.'

Haec effata silet ; pallor simul occupat ora.

Non tamen Anna novis praetexere funera sacris 500  
germanam credit, nec tantos mente furores  
concipit, aut graviora timet, quam morte Sychaei :  
ergo iussa parat.

At regina, pyra penetrali in sede sub auras  
erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta, 505  
intenditque locum sertis, et fronde coronat  
funerea ; super exuvias ensemque relictum  
effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.  
Stant arae circum, et crines effusa sacerdos  
ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque, 510  
tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.  
Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni,  
falcibus et messae ad lunam quaeruntur aënis  
pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni ;  
quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte revolsus 515  
et matri praereptus amor.

Ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria iuxta,  
unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recincta,  
testatur moritura deos et conscia fati  
sidera ; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantes 520  
curae numen habet iustumque memorque, precatur.

Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem  
corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant  
aequora : cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,  
cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres, 525  
quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumis  
rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti  
[lenibant curas, et corda oblita laborum].

At non infelix animi Phoenissa, nec umquam  
solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem 530

502 *concepit.* R.517 *molam.* R.

486 after 517. R.

528 Rejected by R.

529 *neque.* R.

accipit : ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens  
saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.

Sic adeo insistit, secumque ita corde volutat :

‘ En, quid ago? Rursusne procos inrisa priores  
experiar, Nomadumque petam conubia supplex,

535

quos ego sim totiens iam dedignata maritos?

Iliacas igitur classes atque ultima Teucrum  
iussa sequar? Quiane auxilio iuvat antè levatos,  
et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?

Quis me autem, fac velle, sinet, ratibusve superbis  
invisam accipiet? Nescis heu, perdita, necdum

540

Laomedontaeae sentis periuria gentis?

Quid tum, sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantes,

an Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum

inferar, et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli,

545

rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela iubebo?

Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.

Tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem

his, germana, malis oneras atque obicis hosti.

Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam

550

degere, more ferae, tales nec tangere curas !

Non servata fides cineri promissa Sychaeo !’

Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.

Aeneas celsa in puppi, iam certus eundi,

carpebat somnos, rebus iam rite paratis.

555

Huic se forma dei voltu redeuntis eodem

obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est—

omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque

et crinis flavos et membra decora iuventa :

‘ Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos,

560

nec, quae te circum stent deinde pericula, cernis,

demens, nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?

Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,

certa mori, varioque iterum fluctuat aestu.

548 and 549 after *U.* *P.*

559 *invenit*. *R. H.*

557 *moneret*. *P.*

561 *varios . . . concitat aestus*. *R.*

Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas? 565

Iam mare turbari trabibus, saevasque videbis  
conlucere faces, iam fervere litora flammis,  
si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.

Heia age, rumpe moras. Varium et mutabile semper  
femina.’ Sic fatus, nocti se immiscuit atrae. 570

Tum vero Aeneas, subitis exterritus umbris,  
corripit e somno corpus, sociosque fatigat :  
‘ Praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris ;  
solvite vela citi. Deus aethere missus ab alto  
festinare fugam tortosque incidere funes 575

ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,  
quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.  
Adsis o placidusque iuves, et sidera caelo  
dextra feras.’ Dixit, vaginaque eripit ensem  
fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580

Idem omnes simul ardor habet, rapiuntque ruuntque ;  
litora deseruere ; latet sub classibus aequor ;  
adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile. 585

Regina e speculis ut primum albescere lucem  
vidit, et aequatis classem procedere velis,  
litoraue et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,  
terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum,  
flaventesque abscissa comas, ‘ Pro Iuppiter, ibit 590  
hic ’ ait ‘ et nostris inluserit advena regnis ?

Non arma expedient, totaque ex urbe sequentur,  
deripientque rates alii navalibus ? Ite,  
ferre citi flammis, date vela, impellite remos ! —  
Quid loquor, aut ubi sum ? Quae mentem insania mutat ? 595

Infelix Dido, nunc te facta impia tangunt.

Tum decuit, cum sceptrum dabas. — En dextra fidesque,  
quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates,

quem subiisse umeris confectum aetate parentem !  
 Non potui abreptum divellere corpus, et undis  
 spargere? Non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro  
 Ascanium, patriisque epulandum ponere mensis? —  
 Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna : — fuisset.  
 Quem metui moritura? Faces in castra tulissem,  
 implessemque foros flammis, natumque patremque  
 cum genere extinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.

‘Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,  
 tuque harum interpret curarum et conscia Iuno,  
 nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,  
 et Dirae ultrices, et di morientis Elissae,  
 accipite haec, meritumque malis advertite **numen**,  
 et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus  
 infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est,  
 et sic fata Iovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret :  
 at bello audacis populi vexatus et armis,  
 finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli,  
 auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum  
 funera ; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae  
 tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur,  
 sed cadat ante diem, mediaque inhumatus **arena**.  
 Haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine **fundo**.  
 Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum  
 exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro  
 munera. Nullus amor populis, nec foedera **sunto**.  
 Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor,  
 qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,  
 nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore **vires**.  
 Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas  
 imprecor, arma armis ; pugnent ipsique nepotesque.’

Haec ait, et partis animum versabat in omnis,  
 invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem.  
 Tum breviter Barcen nutricem adfata Sychaei ;  
 namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat :

‘ Annam cara mihi nutrix huc siste sororem ;  
dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lympa, 635  
et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat :  
sic veniat ; tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.  
Sacra Iovi Stygio, quae rite incepta paravi,  
perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis,  
Dardaniique rogam capitis permittere flammae.’ 640  
Sic ait : illa gradum studio celerabat anili.

At trepida, et coeptis immanibus effera Dido,  
sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementis  
interfusa genas, et pallida morte futura,  
interiora domus intrumpit limina, et altos 645  
conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit  
Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.  
Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile  
conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata,  
incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba : 650

‘ Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebant,  
accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolve curis.  
Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi,  
et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.  
Urbem praeclaram statui ; mea moenia vidi ; 655  
ulta virum, poenas inimico a fratre recepi ;  
felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum  
numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae !’

Dixit, et, os impressa toro, ‘ Moriemur inultae,  
sed moriamur ’ ait. ‘ Sic, sic iuvat ire sub umbras : 660  
Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto  
Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis.’  
Dixerat ; atque illam media inter talia ferro  
conlapsam aspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore  
spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta 665  
atria ; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.  
Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu

<sup>633</sup> *perficere*, so, often, but not always. R.



tecta fremunt ; resonat magnis plangoribus aether,  
 non aliter, quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis  
 Karthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes  
 culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.

670

Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu  
 unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis  
 per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat :  
 ‘ Hoc illud, germana, fuit ? Me fraude petebas ?  
 Hoc rogos iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant ?  
 Quid primum deserta querar ? Comitemne sororem  
 sprevisi moriens ? Eadem me ad fata vocasses :  
 idem ambas ferro dolor, atque eadem hora tulisset.

675

His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi  
 voce deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem ?  
 Exstincti te meque, soror, populumque patresque  
 Sidonios urbemque tuam. Date volnera lymphis  
 abluam, et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,  
 ore legam.’ Sic fata, gradus evaserat altos,  
 semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat  
 cum gemitu, atque atros siccabat veste cruores.

680

685

Illa, graves oculos conata attollere, rursus  
 deficit ; infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus.  
 Ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit ;  
 ter revoluta toro est, oculisque errantibus alto  
 quaesivit caelo lucem, ingemuitque reperta.

690

Tum Iuno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem  
 difficilisque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,  
 quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus.  
 Nam quia nec fato, merita nec morte peribat,  
 sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,  
 nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem  
 abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.  
 Ergo Iris croceis per caelum roscida pennis,  
 mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,

695

700

devolat, et supra caput adstitit : ' Hunc ego Diti  
sacrum iussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo.'

Sic ait, et dextra crinem secatur : omnis et una  
dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit.

705

## BOOK V. — SICILY.

ÆNEAS, departing, sees the blaze of Dido's funeral pile. A storm threatens, and he turns his course towards Sicily, where he is received with welcome by Acestes (1-41). He prepares to celebrate with sacrifice and funeral games the anniversary of his father's death (42-103). First contest, race of four Galleys; incidents of the race: the first prize is won by Cloanthus (104-285). Second contest, Foot-race: Nisus and Euryalus (288-361). Third contest, the Cestus: Dares and Entellus: the gigantic strength of the latter, who wields the gauntlets of Eryx (362-484). Fourth contest, Archery: the dove shot in mid-air by Eurytion: the fiery flight of Acestes' arrow (485-544). The Equestrian game, *Troianus*, led by Ascanius in skilful evolutions (545-603). Juno moves the Trojan women to repining at their long wandering: led by Pyrgo, they set fire to the fleet: the flames cannot be stayed, until Jupiter sends a timely rain, by which all the ships but four are rescued (604-699). Æneas purposes to found a colony in Sicily; but is warned in a vision by Anchises to proceed with his stoutest followers to Latium: those who desire remain behind under protection of Acestes; the rest set sail (700-778). At the entreaty of Venus, Neptune, with the Tritons and sea-nymphs, attends his course. The fleet passes safe upon the waters, with the loss of the pilot Palinurus alone, who, overcome by the god of sleep, falls into the sea, and perishes (779-871).

INTEREA medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat  
 I certus iter, fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat,  
 moenia respiciens, quae iam infelicis Elissae  
 conlucent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem,  
 causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores  
 polluto, notumque, furens quid femina possit,  
 triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec iam amplius ulla  
 occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique caelum,  
 olli caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,  
 noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.  
 Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta:  
 'Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?  
 Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?' Sic deinde locutus

<sup>10</sup> *astitit.* R.

colligere arma iubet validisque incumbere remis, 15  
obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur :

‘ Magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Iuppiter auctor  
spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere caelo.  
Mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro  
consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër. 20  
Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum  
sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,  
quoque vocat, vertamus iter. Nec litora longe  
fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,  
si modo rite memor servata remetior astra.’ 25

Tum pius Aeneas : ‘ Equidem sic poscere ventos  
iamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra :  
flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,  
quove magis fessas optem demittere naves,  
quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten, 30  
et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa ? ’  
Haec ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi  
intendunt Zephyri ; fertur cita gurgite classis,  
et tandem laeti notae advertuntur arenae.

At procul ex celso miratus vertice montis 35  
adventum sociasque rates, occurrit Acestes,  
horridus in iaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae,  
Troïa Criniso conceptum flumine mater  
quem genuit : veterum non immemor ille parentum  
gratatur reduces, et gaza laetus agresti 40  
excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat  
clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni  
advocat Aeneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur :  
‘ Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divom, 45  
annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,  
ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis  
condidimus terra maestasque sacravimus aras.

Iamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,  
semper honoratum — sic di voluistis — habebo.

50

Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,  
Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae ;  
annua vota tamen sollemnisque ordine pompas  
exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis.

Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis,  
haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine divom,  
adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.

55

Ergo agite, et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem ;  
poscamus ventos ; atque haec me sacra quotannis  
urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis.

60

Bina boum vobis Troia generatus Acestes  
dat numero capita in naves ; adhibete Penates  
et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acestes.

Praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum  
Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem,  
prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis ;  
quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax  
aut iaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,  
seu crudo fidit pugnam committere caestu,  
cuncti adsint, meritaque exspectent praemia palmae.  
Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.'

65

70

Sic fatus, velat materna tempora myrto ;  
hoc Elymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acestes,  
hoc puer Ascanius, sequitur quos cetera pubes.

Ille e concilio multis cum milibus ibat  
ad tumulum, magna medius comitante caterva.

75

Hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho  
fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,  
purpureosque iacit flores, ac talia fatur :

'Salve, sancte parens : iterum salvete, recepti  
nequiquam cineres, animaeque umbraeque paternae.  
Non licuit fines Italos fataliaque arva,

80

<sup>71</sup> *tempora cingite.* H.

<sup>81</sup> *nequidquam.* H.

nec tecum Ausonium (quicumque est) quaerere Thybrim.'

Dixerat haec, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis  
septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit, 85  
amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras,  
caeruleae cui terga notae, maculosus et auro  
squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus  
mille iacit varios adverso sole colores.

Obstipuit visu Aeneas. Ille agmine longo 90  
tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens  
libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo  
successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.

Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,  
incertus, geniumne loci famulumne parentis 95  
esse putet : caedit binas de more bidentes,  
totque sues, totidem nigrantis terga iuencos ;  
vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat  
Anchisae magni Manisque Acheronte remissos.

Nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti 100  
dona ferunt, onerant aras, mactantque iuencos ;  
ordine aëna locant alii, fusique per herbam  
subiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.

Exspectata dies aderat, nonamque serena  
Auroram Phaëthontis equi iam luce vehebant, 105  
famaque finitimos et clari nomen Acestae  
excierat ; laeto complerant litora coetu,  
visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati.

Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur  
in medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae, 110  
et palmae pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro  
perfusae vestes, argenti aurique talenta ;  
et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.

Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis  
quattuor ex omni delectae classe carinae. 115

Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige *Pristim*,  
mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi ;

ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole *Chimaeram*,  
urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu  
impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi ;  
Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,  
*Centauro* invehitur magna, *Scylla*que Cloanthus  
caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.

Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra  
litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim  
fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera cori ;  
tranquillo silet, immotaque attollitur unda  
campus, et apricis statio gratissima mergis.  
Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam  
constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti  
scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.  
Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro  
ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori ;  
cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus,  
nudatosque umeros oleo perfusa nitescit.  
Considunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis ;  
intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit  
corda pavor pulsans, laudumque arrecta cupido.

Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,  
haud mora, prosiluerunt suis ; ferit aethera clamor  
nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.  
Infundunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit  
convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.  
Non tam praecipites biugo certamine campum  
corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus,  
nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora  
concussere iugis pronique in verbera pendent.  
Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum  
consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant  
litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant.

Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis

turbam inter fremitumque Gyas ; quem deinde Cloanthus  
 consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus  
 tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis  
 Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem ; 155  
 et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens  
 Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque feruntur  
 frontibus, et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.

Iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,  
 cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor 160  
 rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten :

‘ Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? Huc dirige gressum ;  
 litus ama, et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes ;  
 altum alii teneant.’ Dixit ; sed caeca Menoetes  
 saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas. 165

‘ Quo diversus abis? ’ iterum ‘ Pete saxa, Menoete ! ’  
 cum clamore Gyas revocabat ; et ecce Cloanthum  
 respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.  
 Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantes  
 radit iter laevum interior, subitoque priorem 170  
 praeterit, et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.

Tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,  
 nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten,  
 oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,  
 in mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta ; 175  
 ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister,  
 hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.

At gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,  
 iam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menoetes  
 summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit. 180

Illum et labentem Teucris et risere natantem,  
 et salsos rident revomantem pectore fluctus.

Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,  
 Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.  
 Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat, 185



nec tota tamen ille prior præcunte carina ;  
 parte prior, partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.  
 At media socios incedens nave per ipsos  
 hortatur Mnestheus : ‘ Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,  
 Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema 190  
 delegi comites ; nunc illas promite vires,  
 nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi,  
 Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis.  
 Non iam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo ;  
 quamquam O ! — sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune, dedisti ; 195  
 extremos pudeat rediisse ; hoc vincite, cives,  
 et prohibete nefas.’ Olli certamine summo  
 procumbunt ; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,  
 subtrahiturque solum ; tum creber anhelitus artus  
 aridaque ora quatit, sudor fluit undique rivis. 200

Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.  
 Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburguet  
 interior, spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,  
 infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.  
 Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205  
 obnixa crepuere, inlisaque prora pependit.  
 Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur.  
 ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos  
 expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.

At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso 210  
 agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis  
 prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.  
 Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,  
 cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,  
 fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis 215  
 dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto  
 radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas :  
 sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secatur ultima Pristis  
 aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.

Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220  
 Sergestum, brevibusque vadis frustraue vocantem  
 auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis.  
 Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram  
 consequitur ; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.  
 Solus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus : 225  
 quem petit, et summis adnexus viribus urget.  
 Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem  
 instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.  
 Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem  
 ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci ; 230  
 hos successus alit : possunt, quia posse videntur.  
 Et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,  
 ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus  
 fudissetque preces, divosque in vota vocasset :  
 ‘ Di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum aequora curro, 235  
 vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum  
 constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos  
 porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam.’  
 Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis  
 Nereidum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo, 240  
 et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem  
 impulit ; illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta  
 ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.  
 Tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,  
 victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum 245  
 declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro,  
 muneraque in naves ternos optare iuencos,  
 vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.  
 Ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores :  
 victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum 250  
 purpura maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit,  
 intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida  
 veloces iaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,

acer, anhelanti similis, quem praepes ab Ida  
 sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis ;  
 longaevi palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt  
 custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.

At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,  
 levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem  
 loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse  
 victor apud rapidum Simoënta sub Ilio alto,  
 donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.  
 Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant  
 multiplicem, conixi umeris ; indutus at olim  
 Demoleos cursu palantes Troas agebat.

Tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas,  
 cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.

Iamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi  
 puniceis ibant evincti tempora taenis,  
 cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revolsus,  
 amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,  
 inrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.

Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,  
 aerea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu  
 seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator ;  
 nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,  
 parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla  
 arduus attollens, pars vulnere clauda retentat  
 nexantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem :  
 tali remigio navis se tarda movebat ;  
 vela facit tamen, et velis subit ostia plenis.

Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,  
 servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.  
 Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervae,  
 Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati.

Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit  
 gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis

<sup>274</sup> *oblicum; transit. R.*

<sup>279</sup> *nixantem. R.*

<sup>281</sup> *plenis . . . velis. R.*

cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri  
 circus erat ; quo se multis cum milibus heros  
 consessu medium tulit exstructoque resedit. 290

Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,  
 invitat pretiis animos, et praemia ponit.

Undique conveniunt Teucri mixtique Sicani,  
 Nisus et Euryalus primi,

Euryalus forma insignis viridique iuventa, 295

Nisus amore pio pueri ; quos deinde secutus  
 regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores ;

hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,  
 alter ab Arcadio Tegeacae sanguine gentis ;

tum duo Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque, 300

adsueti silvis, comites senioris Acestae ;

multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.

Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus :

‘ Accipite haec animis, laetasque advertite mentes :

nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit. 305

Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro

spicula caelatamque argento ferre bipennem ;

omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres praemia primi

accipient, flavaque caput nectentur oliva.

Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto ; 310

alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis

Threiciis, lato quam circum amplexitur auro

balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemma ;

tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito.’

Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente 315

corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt,

effusi nimbo similes, simul ultima signant.

Primus abit longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus

emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis ;

proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo, 320

insequitur Salius ; spatium post deinde relicto

tertius Euryalus :

Euryalumque Helymus sequitur ; quo deinde sub ipso  
ecce volat calcemque terit iam calce Diores,  
incumbens umero, spatia et si plura supersint,  
transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumque relinquat.

325

Iamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam  
finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus  
labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvenis  
fusus humum viridisque super madefecerat herbas.

330

Hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso  
haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso  
concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore.  
Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum ;  
nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens ;  
ille autem spissa iacuit revolutus arena.

335

Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici  
prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.  
Post Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diores.

Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora  
prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet,  
ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.  
Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrimaeque decorae,  
gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.

341

Adiuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores,  
qui subiit palmae, frustra ad praemia venit  
ultima, si primi Salio reddentur honores.

345

Tum pater Aeneas ' Vestra ' inquit ' munera vobis  
certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo ;  
me liceat casus misereri insontis amici.'

350

Sic fatus, tergum Gaetuli immane leonis  
dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.  
Hic Nisus, ' Si tanta ' inquit ' sunt praemia victis,  
et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso  
digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam,

355

ni me, quae Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset?

Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo  
turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,  
et clipeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artem,  
Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste refixum.

360

Hoc iuvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.

Post, ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit :

‘ Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,  
adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.’

Sic ait, et geminum pugnae proponit honorem,  
victori velatum auro vittisque iuvenum,  
ensem atque insignem galeam solacia victo.

365

Nec mora : continuo vastis cum viribus effert  
ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit ;

solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra,  
idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,  
victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se

370

Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,  
perculit, et fulva moribundum extendit arena.

Talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit,  
ostenditque umeros latos, alternaque iactat  
brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.

375

Quaeritur huic alius ; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto  
audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.

Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palma,  
Aeneae stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus  
tum laeva taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur :

380

‘ Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,  
quae finis standi? Quo me decet usque teneri?  
Ducere dona iube.’ Cuncti simul ore fremebant  
Dardanidae, reddique viro promissa iuebant.

385

Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,  
proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae :

‘ Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,

tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli 39  
 dona sines? Ubi nunc nobis deus ille magister  
 nequiquam memoratus Eryx? Ubi fama per omnem  
 Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?  
 Ille sub haec: 'Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit  
 pulsa metu; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta 39  
 sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.  
 Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat, quaque improbus iste  
 exultat fidens, si nunc foret illa iuventus,  
 haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque iuvenco  
 venissem, nec dona moror.' Sic deinde locutus 40  
 in medium geminos immani pondere caestus  
 proiecit, quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus  
 ferre manum, duroque intendere brachia tergo.  
 Obstipuere animi: tantorum ingentia septem  
 terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigeant. 40

Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longeque recusat;  
 magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa  
 huc illuc vincolorum immensa volumina versat.  
 Tum senior talis referebat pectore voces:

'Quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma 41  
 vidisset, tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?  
 Haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat; —  
 sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro; —  
 his magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego suetus,  
 dum melior vires sanguis dabat, aemula necdum 4  
 temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.  
 Sed si nostra Dares haec Troïus arma recusat,  
 idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes,  
 aequemus pugnas. Erycis tibi terga remitto;  
 solve metus; et tu Troianos exue caestus.' 4  
 Haec fatus, duplicem ex umeris reiecit amictum,  
 et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque  
 exuit, atque ingens media consistit arena.

Tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos,

et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. 425

Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,  
brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.

Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu,  
immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque lacesunt.

Ille pedum melior motu, fretusque iuventa ; 430

hic membris et mole valens, sed tarda trementi  
genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.

Multa viri nequiquam inter se volnera iactant,  
multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vastos

dant sonitus, erratque auris et tempora circum 435  
crebra manus, duro crepitant sub volnere malae.

Stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,  
corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.

Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,  
aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440

nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat  
arte locum, et variis adsultibus inritus urguet.

Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus, et alte  
extulit : ille ictum venientem a vertice velox  
praevidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit. 445

Entellus vires in ventum effudit, et ultro  
ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto  
concidit, ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho,  
aut Ida in magna, radicibus eruta pinus.

Consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes ; 450  
it clamor caelo, primusque accurrit Acestes,  
aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.

At non tardatus casu neque territus heros  
acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitatur ira.

Tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus, 455

praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequare toto,  
nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra ;

nec mora, nec requies : quam multa grandine nimbi  
culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros



creber utraque manu pulsat versatque Dareta. 460

Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras  
et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis ;  
sed finem imposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta  
eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur :

‘ Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit? 465

Non vires alias conversaque numina sentis?

Cede deo.’ Dixitque et proelia voce diremit.

Ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem,  
iactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem  
ore eiectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes, 470

ducunt ad naves ; galeamque ensemque vocati  
accipiunt ; palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.

Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus :

‘ Nate dea, vosque haec ’ inquit ‘ cognoscite, Teucric,  
et mihi quae fuerint iuvenali in corpore vires, 475  
et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta.’

Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora iuvenci,  
qui donum adstabat pugnae, durosque reducta  
libravit dextra media inter cornua caestus,  
arduus, effractoque inlisit in ossa cerebro. 480

Sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.

Ille super tales effundit pectore voces :

‘ Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis  
persolvo ; hic victor caestus artemque repono.’ 485

Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta  
invitat qui forte velint, et praemia ponit,  
ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti  
erigit, et volucrem traiecto in fune columbam,  
quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.

Convenere viri, deiectamque aerea sortem 490  
accepit galea ; et primus clamore secundo  
Hytacidae ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis ;  
quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor

æquitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva.  
 us Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater, 495  
 are, qui quondam, iussus confundere foedus,  
 edios telum torsisti primus Achivos.  
 emus galeaque ima subsedit Acestes,  
 ; et ipse manu iuvenum temptare laborem.  
 im validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus 500  
 e quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.  
 aque per caelum, nervo stridente, sagitta  
 acidæ iuvenis volucres diverberat auras ;  
 nit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.  
 muit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505  
 et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.  
 acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,  
 etens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.  
 osam miserandus avem contingere ferro  
 valuit : nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510  
 innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto :  
 otos atque alta volans in nubila fugit.  
 rapidus, iamdudum arcu contenta parato  
 enens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,  
 acuo laetam caelo speculatus, et alis 515  
 entem nigra figit sub nube columbam.  
 lit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris  
 riis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.  
 iissa solus palma superabat Acestes ;  
 men aërias telum contendit in auras, 520  
 tans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.  
 oculis subito obicitur magnoque futurum  
 io monstrum ; docuit post exitus ingens,  
 ue terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.  
 que volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo, 525

498 *subsidit.* H.520 *contorsit.* R.505 *timuit* . . . *plausu*, brackets. R.522 *subitum.* R.525 *harundo* (and always). R.

signavitque viam flammis, tenuisque recessit  
 consumpta in ventos ; caelo ceu saepe refixa  
 transcurrunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.  
 Attonitis haesere animis, superosque precati  
 Trinacrii Teucrique viri ; nec maximus omen  
 abnuitt Aeneas ; sed laetum amplexus Acesten  
 muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur :

‘ Sume, pater ; nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi  
 talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honores.  
 Ipsius Anchisae longaevi hoc munus habebis,  
 cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim  
 Anchisae genitori in magno munere Cisseus  
 ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.’  
 Sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro,  
 et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten.  
 Nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori,  
 quamvis solus avem caelo deiecit ab alto.  
 Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit ;  
 extremus, volucris qui fixit arundine malum.

At pater Aeneas, nondum certamine misso,  
 custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli  
 Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem :  
 ‘ Vade age, et Ascanio, si iam puerile paratum  
 agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equorum,  
 ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis,  
 dic ’ ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo  
 infusum populum, et campos iubet esse patentes.

Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum  
 frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntes  
 Trinacriae mirata fremit Troiaeque iuventus.  
 Omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona ;  
 cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro ;  
 pars levis umero pharetras ; it pectore summo  
 flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.

Tres equitum numero turmae, ternique vagantur  
ductores : pueri bis seni quemque secuti  
agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris. 560

Una acies iuvenum, ducit quam parvus ovanter  
nomen avi referens Priamus, — tua clara, Polite,  
progenies, auctura Italos, — quem Thracius albis 565  
portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi  
alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.

Alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,  
parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.  
Extremus, formaque ante omnis pulcher, Iulus 570  
Sidonio est invecus equo, quem candida Dido  
esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.  
Cetera Trinacrii pubes senioris Acestae  
fertur equis.

Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes 575  
Dardanidae, veterumque adgnoscent ora parentum.  
Postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum  
lustrare in equis, signum clamore paratis  
Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.

Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni 580  
diductis solvere choris, rursusque vocati  
convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.  
Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus  
adversi spatii, alternosque orbibus orbes  
impediunt, pugnaeque cuncta simulacra sub armis ; 585  
et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt  
infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.

Ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta  
parietibus textum caecis iter, ancipitemque  
mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi 590  
falleret indeprencus et inremeabilis error ;  
haud alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu  
impediunt, texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,

566 *equus*. R.578 *Trinacriis*. H.<sup>2</sup>591 *frangeret*. R.

delphinum similes, qui per maria umida nando  
 Carpathium Libycumque secant, [luduntque per undas.] 595  
 Hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus  
 Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,  
 rettulit, et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,  
 quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes ;  
 Albani docuere suos ; hinc maxima porro 600  
 accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem ;  
*Troiaque* nunc pueri, *Troianum* dicitur agmen.  
 Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.

Hic primum fortuna fidem mutata novavit.  
 Dum variis tumulo referunt sollemnia ludis, 605  
 Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno  
 Iliacam ad classem, ventosque adspirat eunti,  
 multa movens, necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.  
 Illa, viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,  
 nulli visa cito decurrit tramite virgo. 610  
 Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrat,  
 desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.  
 At procul in sola secretae Troades acta  
 amissum Anchisen flebant, cunctaeque profundum  
 pontum adspectabant flentes. ‘Heu tot vada fessis 615  
 et tantum superesse maris!’ vox omnibus una.  
 Urbem orant ; taedet pelagi perferre laborem.  
 Ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi  
 conicit, et faciemque deae vestemque reponit ;  
 fit Beroë, Tmarii coniunx longaeva Dorycli, 620  
 cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent ;  
 ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert :

‘O miserae, quas non manus’ inquit ‘Achaïca bello  
 traxerit ad letum patriae sub moenibus ! O gens  
 infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat ? 625  
 Septuma post Troiae exscidium iam vertitur aestas,  
 cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa

596 *Carpathium.* R.604 *hinc.* R.615 *aspectabant.* R.

sideraque emensae ferimur; dum per mare magnum  
Italiam sequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.

Hic Erycis fines fraterni, atque hospes Acestes :  
quis prohibet muros iacere et dare civibus urbem?

620

O patria et rapti nequiquam ex hoste Penates,  
nullane iam Troiae dicentur moenia? Nusquam  
Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simoënta, videbo?

Quin agite et mecum infaustas exurite puppes.

635

Nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago  
ardentes dare visa faces : *Hic quaerite Troiam ;*  
*hic domus est inquit vobis.* Iam tempus agi res,

nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quattuor arae

Neptuno ; deus ipse faces animumque ministrat.'

640

Haec memorans, prima infensum vi corripit ignem,  
sublataque procul dextra conixa coruscat,

et iacit : arrectae mentes stupefactaque corda

Iliadum. Hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,

Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix :

645

' Non Beroë vobis, non haec Rhoeteia, matres,  
est Dorycli coniunx ; divini signa decoris

ardentesque notate oculos ; qui spiritus illi,  
qui voltus, vocisque sonus, vel gressus eunti.

Ipsa egomet dudum Beroën digressa reliqui

650

aegram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret  
munere, nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores.'

Haec effata.

At matres primo ancipites, oculisque malignis

ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem

655

praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna,

cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis,

ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.

Tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore

conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem ;

660

pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque

coniciunt. Furit immissis Volcanus habenis  
transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppes.

Nuntius Anchisae ad tumulum cuneosque theatri  
incensas perfert naves Eumelus, et ipsi

665

respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.

Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestres  
ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit

castra, nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.

‘Quis furor iste novus? Quo nunc, quo tenditis’ inquit,

670

‘heu, miserae cives? Non hostem inimicaque castra

Argivum, vestras spes uritis. En, ego vester

Ascanius!’ Galeam ante pedes proiecit inanem,

qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat;

accelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrum.

675

Ast illae diversa metu per litora passim

diffugiunt, silvasque et sicubi concava furtim

saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque

mutatae adgnoscent, excussaue pectore Iuno est.

Sed non idcirco flammae atque incendia vires

680

indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit

stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas

est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis,

nec vires heroum infusaue flumina prosunt.

Tum pius Aeneas umeris abscindere vestem,

685

auxilioque vocare deos, et tendere palmas:

‘Iuppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum

Troianos, si quid pietas antiqua labores

respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi

nunc, Pater, et tenues Teucrum res eripe leto.

690

Vel tu, quod superest infesto fulmine morti,

si mereor, demitte, tuaque hic obrue dextra.’

Vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbris atra

tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremescunt

ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto

695

turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus austris ;  
implenturque super puppes ; semiusta madescent  
robora ; restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,  
quattuor amissis, servatae a peste carinae.

At pater Aeneas, casu concussus acerbo, 700  
nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas  
mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,  
oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.  
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas  
quem docuit, multaue insignem reddidit arte, 705  
haec responsa dabat, vel quae portenderet ira  
magna deum, vel quae fatorum posceret ordo ;  
isque his Aenean solatus vocibus infit :

‘ Nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur ;  
quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est. 710  
Est tibi Dardanius divinae stirpis Acestes :  
hunc cape consiliis socium et coniunge volentem ;  
huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus, et quos  
pertaesum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est ;  
longaevosque senes ac fessas aequore matres, 715  
et quidquid tecum invalidum metuensque pericli est,  
delige, et his habeant terris sine moenia fessi :  
urbem appellabunt permisso nomine Acestam.’

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,  
tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnes. 720  
Et nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat :  
visa dehinc caelo facies delapsa parentis  
Anchisae subito tales effundere voces :  
‘ Nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,  
care magis, nate, Iliacis exercite fatis, 725  
imperio Iovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem  
depulit, et caelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.  
Consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes  
dat senior ; lectos iuvenes, fortissima corda,



defer in Italiam ; gens dura atque aspera cultu 73  
 debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante  
 infernas accede domos, et Aërna per alta  
 congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque  
 Tartara habent, tristes umbræ, sed amoena piorum  
 concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla 73  
 nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet :  
 tum genus omne tuum, et quæ dentur moenia, disces.  
 Iamque vale : torquet medios Nox humida cursus,  
 et me saevus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis.'

Dixerat, et tenuis fugit, ceu fumus, in auras. 74  
 Aeneas, 'Quo deinde ruis, quo proripis?' inquit,  
 'Quem fugis, aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet?'  
 Haec memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes,  
 Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestæ  
 farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra. 74

Extemplo socios primumque arcessit Acesten,  
 et Iovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis  
 edocet, et quæ nunc animo sententia constet.  
 Haud mora consiliis, nec iussa recusat Acestes.  
 Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem 75  
 deponunt, animos nil magnæ laudis egentes.  
 Ipsi transtra novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt  
 robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentesque,  
 exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.

Interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro 75  
 sortiturque domos ; hoc Ilium et hæc loca Troiam  
 esse iubet. Gaudet regno Troianus Acestes,  
 indicitque forum et patribus dat iura vocatis.  
 Tum vicina astris, Erycino in vertice sedes  
 fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos 760  
 ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.

Iamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris  
 factus honos : placidi straverunt æquora venti,

creber et adspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.

Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus ; 765

complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.

Ipsae iam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam  
visa maris facies et non tolerabile nomen,

ire volunt, omnemque fugae perferre laborem.

Quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis, 770

et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.

Tris Eryci vitulos et Tempestatibus agnam

caedere deinde iubet, solvique ex ordine funem.

Ipse, caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae,

stans procul in prora pateram tenet, extaque salsos 775

porricit in fluctus ac vina liquentia fundit.

Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes.

Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.

At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis

adloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus : 780

‘Iunonis gravis ira nec exsaturabile pectus

cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes ;

quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla,

nec Iovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.

Non media de gente Phrygum exedissee nefandis 785

urbem odiis satis est, nec poenam traxe per omnem :

reliquias Troiae, cineres atque ossa peremptae

insequitur : causas tanti sciat illa furoris.

Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis

quam molem subito excierit : maria omnia caelo 790

miscuit, Aeoliis nequiquam freta procellis,

in regnis hoc ausa tuis.

Per scelus ecce etiam Troianis matribus actis

exussit foede puppes, et classe subegit

amissa socios ignotae relinquere terrae. 795

Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas

vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim :

si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae.'

Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti :  
 'Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis, 8c  
 unde genus ducis : merui quoque ; sæpe furores  
 compressi, et rabiem tantam caelique marisque.  
 Nec minor in terris, Xanthum Simoëntaque testor,  
 Aeneae mihi cura tui. Cum Troia Achilles  
 exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris, 8  
 milia multa daret leto, gemerentque repleti  
 amnes, nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset  
 in mare se Xanthus, Pelidae tunc ego forti  
 congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribus aequis  
 nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo 8  
 structa meis manibus periuræ moenia Troiae.  
 Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi : pelle **timores.**  
 Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.  
 Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite **quaeres ;**  
 unum pro multis dabitur caput.' 8

His ubi læta deae permulsit pectora dictis,  
 iungit equos auro Genitor, spumantiaque addit  
 frena feris, manibusque omnes effundit **habenæ.**  
 Cæruleo per summa levis volat æquora curru ;  
 subsidunt undæ, tumidumque sub axe tonanti 8  
 sternitur æquor aquis ; fugiunt vasto æthere **nimbi.**  
 Tum variae comitum facies, immania cete,  
 et senior Glauci chorus, Inousque Palaemon,  
 Tritonesque citi, Phorcique exercitus omnis ;  
 læva tenent Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque **virgo,** 8  
 Nisace, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.

Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim  
 gaudia pertemptant mentem : iubet ocius omnes  
 attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.  
 Una omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros, 8  
 nunc dextros solvere sinus ; una ardua torquent

cornua detorquentque ; ferunt sua flamina classem.  
 Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat  
 agmen ; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.

Iamque fere mediam caeli Nox humida metam 835  
 contigerat ; placida laxabant membra quiete  
 sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae :

cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris  
 aëra dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,  
 te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans 840  
 insonti ; puppique deus consedit in alta,

Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas :

‘ Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem ;  
 aequatae spirant aerae ; datur hora quieti.

Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori : 845  
 ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.’

Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur :

‘ Mene salis placidi voltum fluctusque quietos  
 ignorare iubes ? Mene huic confidere monstro ?

Aenean credam quid enim fallacibus auris 850  
 et caelo, totiens deceptus fraude sereni ? ’

Talia dicta dabat, clavumque affixus et haerens  
 nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.

Ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem,  
 vique soporatum Stygia, super utraque quassat 855  
 tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.

Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,

et super incumbens cum puppis parte revolsa,

cumque gubernaclo, liquidas proiecit in undas

praecipitem ac socios nequiquam saepe vocantem ; 860

ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales ad auras.

Currit iter tutum non secius aequore classis,

promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.

Iamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat,

difficiles quondam multorumque ossibus albos, 865

tum rauca adsiduo longe sale saxa sonabant :  
cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro  
sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,  
multa gemens, casuque animum concussus **amici** :  
'O nimium caelo et pelago confise sereno,  
nudus in ignota, Palinure, iacebis arena !'

870

872 873 Added from Book VI. R.

## BOOK VI. — THE LOWER WORLD.

ÆNEAS arrives at Cumæ, and seeks the Sibyl's cave: the temple of Phœbus, constructed by Dædalus (vv. 1-4). Inspiration of the Sibyl: she prophesies war (42-97). Æneas solicits that he may enter the abode of Hades: the required gift to Proserpine of the Gold Bough (98-155). Death of Misenus. While the trees are felled for his funeral pile, Æneas, guided by doves to the mouth of Acheron, finds the sacred bough: the funeral rites (156-235). After due rites have been paid, he follows the Sibyl to the world of shadows: apparitions of horror at its entrance; Charon and his skiff (236-336). Shade of Palinurus on the hither side (337-381). The passage of Styx: Cerberus, and the judge Minos. The abode of suicides and unhappy lovers: the angry shade of Dido (382-476). Shades of fallen heroes: Deiphobus accosts Æneas, but is checked by the Sibyl (477-547). Phlegethon, and the fiery dungeons of the damned: the judge Rhadamanthos; the Giants, Tityos, Ixion, Theseus (548-627). The branch is fixed at the entrance of the palace of Dis: the Elysian Fields; ancient heroes of Troy (628-678). The shade of Anchises is met in a secluded vale: he explains the system and divine life of things (679-755). Anchises unfolds the heroic story and future glories of Rome (756-854). Vision of the young Marcellus: the two Gates of Sleep (855-902).

SIC fatur lacrimans, classique immittit habenas,  
et tandem Euboïcis Cumarum adlabitur oris.

Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci

ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvae

praetexunt puppes. Iuvenum manus emicat ardens

5

litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammae

abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum

tecta rapit silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.

At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo

praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae

10

antrum immane petit, magnum cui mentem animumque

Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura.

Iam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.

Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,

praepetibus pennis ausus se credere caelo,

15

insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos,  
 Chalcidicaque levis tandem super adstitit arce.  
 Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phoebe, sacravit  
 remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.  
 In foribus letum Androgei : tum pendere poenas 20  
 Cecropidae iussi — miserum ! — septena quotannis  
 corpora natorum ; stat ductis sortibus urna.  
 Contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus :  
 hic crudelis amor tauri, suppostaque furto  
 Pasiphaë, mixtumque genus prolesque biformis 25  
 Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandae ;  
 hic labor ille domus et inextricabilis error ;  
 magnum reginae sed enim miseratus amorem  
 Daedalus ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,  
 caeca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam 30  
 partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes.  
 Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro ;  
 bis patriae cecidere manus. Quin protinus omnia  
 perlegerent oculis, ni iam praemissus Achates  
 adforet, atque una Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos, 35  
 Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quae talia regi :  
 ‘ Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit ;  
 nunc grege de intacto septem mactare iuencos  
 praestiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.’  
 Talibus adfata Aenean (nec sacra morantur 40  
 iussa viri), Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.  
 Excisum Euboicae latus ingens rupis in antrum,  
 quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum ;  
 unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.  
 Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo. *Poscere fata* 45  
*tempus ait ; deus, ecce, deus !* Cui talia fanti  
 ante fores subito non voltus, non color unus,  
 non comptae mansere comae ; sed pectus anhelum,  
 et rabie fera corda tument ; maiorque videri,

nec mortale sonans, adflata est numine quando 50

iam propiore dei. ‘Cessas in vota precesque,  
Tros’ ait ‘Aenea? Cessas? Neque enim ante dehiscunt  
attonitae magna ora domus.’ Et talia fata  
conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit  
ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo : 55

‘Phoebe, graves Troiae semper miserate labores,  
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque  
corpus in Aeacidæ, magnas obeuntia terras  
tot maria intravi duce te, penitusque repostas  
Massylum gentes praetentaque Syrtibus arva, 60  
iam tandem Italiae fugientis prendimus oras ;  
hac Troiana tenus fuerit Fortuna secuta.

Vos quoque Pergameae iam fas est parcere genti,  
dique deaque omnes quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens  
gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, O sanctissima vates, 65  
praescia venturi, da, non indebita posco  
regna meis fati, Latio considerare Teucros  
errantisque deos agitataque numina Troiae.

Tum Phoebæ et Triviae solido de marmore templum  
instituiam, festosque dies de nomine Phoebi. 70

Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris :  
hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata,  
dicta meae genti, ponam, lectosque sacrabo,  
alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,  
ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis ; 75  
ipsa canas oro.’ Finem dedit ore loquendi.

At, Phoebi nondum patiens, immanis in antro  
bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit  
excussisse deum ; tanto magis ille fatigat  
os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo. 80

Ostia iamque domus patuere ingentia centum  
sponte sua, vatisque ferunt responsa per auras :

‘O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis !  
Sed terrae graviora manent. In regna Lavini



Dardanidae venient ; mitte hanc de pectore curam ; 85  
 sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,  
 et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.  
 Non Simois tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra  
 defuerint ; alius Latio iam partus Achilles,  
 natus et ipse dea ; nec Teucris addita Iuno 90  
 usquam aberit ; cum tu supplex in rebus egenis  
 quas gentes Italum aut quas non oraveris urbes !  
 Causa mali tanti coniunx iterum hospita Teucris  
 externique iterum thalami.

Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito, 95  
 qua tua te Fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,  
 quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe.'

Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumaea Sibylla  
 horrendas canit ambages antroque remugit, /  
 obscuris vera involvens : ea frena furenti 100  
 concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.  
 Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,  
 incipit Aeneas heros : ' Non ulla laborum,  
 O virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit ;  
 omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi. 105  
 Unum oro : quando hic inferni ianua regis  
 dicitur, et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,  
 ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora  
 contingat ; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.  
 Illum ego per flammās et mille sequentia tela 110  
 eripui his umeris, medioque ex hoste recepi ;  
 ille meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum  
 atque omnes pelagique minas caelique ferebat,  
 invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectae.

Quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem, 115  
 idem orans mandata dabat. Gnatique patrisque,  
 alma, precor, miserere ; — potes namque omnia, **nec te**  
 nequiquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernīs ; —

si potuit Manes arcessere coniugis Orpheus,  
 Threïcia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris, 120  
 si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit,  
 itque reditque viam totiens. Quid Thesea, magnum  
 quid memorem Alciden? Et mi genus ab Iove summo.'

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat,  
 cum sic orsa loqui vates: 'Sate sanguine divom, 125  
 Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno;  
 noctes atque dies patet atri ianua Ditis;  
 sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,  
 hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos aequus amavit  
 Iuppiter, aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus, 130  
 dis geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvae,  
 Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.

Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est,  
 bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre  
 Tartara, et insano iuvat indulgere labori, 135  
 accipe, quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca  
 aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,  
 Iunoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis  
 lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.

Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire, 140  
 auricomos quam quis decerpserit arbore fetus.  
 Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus  
 instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter  
 aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.

Ergo alte vestiga oculis, et rite repertum 145  
 carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,  
 si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis  
 vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.

Praeterea iacet exanimum tibi corpus amici —  
 heu nescis — totamque incestat funere classem, 150  
 dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.  
 Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulchro.

126 *Anchisiada.* H.133 without *est.* R.141 *qui.* R.

Duc nigras pecudes ; ea prima piacula **sunto** :  
 sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis  
 aspicias.' Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore.

155

Aeneas maesto defixus lumina voltu  
 ingreditur, linquens antrum, caecosque **volutat**  
 eventus animo secum. Cui fidus Achates  
 it comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.

Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant,  
 quem socium exanimem vates, quod corpus **humandum**  
 diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,  
 ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum,  
 Misenum Aeoliden, quo non praestantior alter  
 aere ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.

160

165

Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes, Hectora **circum**  
 et lituo pugnas insignis obibat et hasta :  
 postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles,  
 Dardanio Aeneae sese fortissimus heros  
 addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus.

170

Sed tum, forte cava dum personat aequora **concha**,  
 demens, et cantu vocat in certamina divos,  
 aemulus exceptum Triton, si credere **dignum est**,  
 inter saxa virum spumosa inmerserat unda.

Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,  
 praecipue pius Aeneas. Tum iussa Sibyllae,  
 haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulchri  
 congerere arboribus caeloque educere certant.  
 Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum ;  
 procumbunt piceae, sonat icta securibus **ilex**,  
 fraxineaeque trabes cuneis et fissile robur  
 scinditur, advolvunt ingentis montibus ornos.

175

180

Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus  
 hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis.  
 Atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat,  
 adspectans silvam immensam, et sic voce **precatur** :

185

‘ Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus  
ostendat nemore in tanto, quando omnia vere  
heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est.’

Vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae 190  
ipsa sub ora viri caelo venere volantes,

et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros  
maternas agnoscit aves, laetusque precatur :

‘ Este duces, O, si qua via est, cursumque per auras  
dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat 195

ramus humum. Tuque, O, dubiis ne defice rebus,  
diva parens.’ Sic effatus vestigia pressit,  
observans quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.

Pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,  
quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum. 200

Inde ubi venere ad fauces grave olentis Averni,  
tollunt se celeres, liquidumque per aëra lapsae  
sedibus optatis geminae super arbore sidunt,  
discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.

Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum 205

fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,  
et croceo fetu teretis circumdare truncos,  
talis erat species auri frondentis opaca  
ilice, sic leni crepitabat brattea vento.

Corripit Aeneas extemplo avidusque refringit 210  
cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.

Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri  
flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.

Principio pinguem taedis et robore secto  
ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris 215

intexunt latera, et ferales ante cupressos  
constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.

Pars calidos latices et aëna undantia flammis  
expediunt, corpusque lavant frigentis et unguunt.

Fit gemitus. Tum membra toro defleta reponunt, 220

purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota,  
coniciunt. Pars ingenti subiere feretro,  
triste ministerium, et subiectam more parentum  
aversi tenuere facem. Congesta cremantur  
turea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo.

225

Postquam conlapsi cineres et flamma quievit,  
reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam,  
ossaque lecta cado textit Corynaeus aëno.

Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda,  
spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivæ,  
lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.

230

At pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulcrum  
imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque tubamque,  
monte sub aërio, qui nunc *Misenus* ab illo  
dicitur, aeternumque tenet per saecula nomen.

235

His actis, propere exsequitur praecepta Sibyllae.

Spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu,  
scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,  
quam super haud ullae poterant impune volantes  
tendere iter pennis — talis sese halitus atris

240

faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat :

[unde locum Graei dixerunt nomine *Aornon*.]

quattuor hic primum nigrantis terga iuencos  
constituit, frontique invergit vincta sacerdos ;

et summas carpens media inter cornua saetas

245

ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima,  
voce vocans Hecaten, Caeloque Ereboque potentem.

Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem  
suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam

Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaeque sorori  
ense ferit, sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.

250

Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat aras,  
et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,  
pingue superque oleum infundens ardentibus extis.

.Ecce autem, primi sub lumina solis et ortus, 255  
sub pedibus mugire solum, et iuga coepta moveri  
silvarum, visaeque canes ululare per umbram,  
adventante dea. 'Procul O procul este, profani,'  
conclamat vates, 'totoque absistite luco ;  
tuque invade viam, vaginaque eripe ferrum : 260  
nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo.'  
Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto ;  
ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.

Di, quibus imperium est animarum, umbraeque silentes.  
et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late, 265  
sit mihi fas audita loqui ; sit numine vestro  
pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas !

Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram,  
perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna :  
quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna 270  
est iter in silvis, ubi caelum condidit umbra  
Iuppiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.  
Vestibulum ante ipsum, primisque in faucibus Orci,  
Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae ;  
pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus, 275  
et Metus, et malesuada Fames, ac turpis Egestas,  
terribiles visu formae : Letumque, Labosque ;  
tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis  
Gaudia, mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,  
ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens, 280  
vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit  
ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia volgo  
vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus haerent.  
Multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum : 285  
Centauri in foribus stabulant, Scyllaeque biformes,  
et centumgeminus Briareus, ac belua Lernae  
horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimaera,  
Gorgones Harpyiaeque et forma tricorporis umbrae.

Corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum 290  
 Aeneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert,  
 et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas  
 admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,  
 inruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.

Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas. 295  
 Turbidus hic caeno vastaue voragine gurgēs  
 aestuat, atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.  
 Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat  
 terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento  
 canities inculta iacet; stant lumina flamma, 300  
 sordidus ex umeris nodo dependet amictus.  
 Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,  
 et ferruginea subvectat corpora cymba,  
 iam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.

Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat, 305  
 matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita  
 magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,  
 impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum:  
 quam multa in silvis autumnī frigore primo  
 lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto 310  
 quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus  
 trans pontum fugat, et terris immittit apricis.  
 Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum,  
 tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore.  
 Navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos, 315  
 ast alios longe submotos arcet arena.

Aeneas, miratus enim motusque tumultu,  
 ‘Dic’ ait ‘O virgo, quid volt concursus ad amnem?  
 Quidve petunt animae, vel quo discrimine ripas  
 hae relinquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?’ 320  
 Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:  
 ‘Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,  
 Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,

di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen.

Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est ;      325  
portitor ille Charon ; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.

Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta  
transportare prius quam sedibus ossa quierunt.

Centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum ;  
tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt.'      330

Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,  
multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.

Cernit ibi maestos et mortis honore carentes  
Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten,  
quos, simul ab Troia ventosa per aequora vectos,      335  
obruit Auster, aqua involvens navenque virosque.

Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,  
qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,  
exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.

Hunc ubi vix multa maestum cognovit in umbra,      340  
sic prior adloquitur : ' Quis te, Palinure, deorum  
eripuit nobis, medioque sub aequore mersit ?

Dic age. Namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,  
hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,  
qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat      345  
venturum Ausonios. En haec promissa fides est ? '

Ille autem : ' Neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,  
dux Anchisiade, nec me deus aequore mersit.  
Namque gubernaculum multa vi forte revolsum,  
cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam,      350  
praecipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera Iuro  
non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,  
quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,  
deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.

Tris Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes      355  
vexit me violentus aqua ; vix lumine quarto  
prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.  
Paulatim adnabam terrae ; iam tuta tenebam,



ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum  
 prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis 360  
 ferro invasisset, praedamque ignara putasset.  
 Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore venti.  
 Quod te per caeli iucundum lumen et auras,  
 per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,  
 eripe me his, invicte, malis : aut tu mihi terram 365  
 inice, namque potes, portusque require Velinos ;  
 aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix  
 ostendit — neque enim, credo, sine numine divom  
 flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem —  
 da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas, 370  
 sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.'

Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates :  
 ' Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?  
 Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum  
 Eumenidum aspicias, ripamve iniussus adibis? 375  
 Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando.  
 Sed cape dicta memor, duri solatia casus.  
 Nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes  
 prodigiis acti caelestibus, ossa piabunt,  
 et statuent tumulum, et tumulo sollemnia mittent, 380  
 aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.'  
 His dictis curae emotae, pulsusque parumper  
 corde dolor tristi : gaudet cognomine terrae.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.  
 Navita quos iam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda 385  
 per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,  
 sic prior adgreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro :  
 ' Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,  
 fare age, quid venias, iam istinc, et comprime gressum.  
 Umbrarum hic locus est, somni noctisque soporae ; 390  
 corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina.  
 Nec vero Alciden me sum laetatus euntem  
 accepisse lacu, nec Thesæa Pirithoumque,

dis quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.  
Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit, 395  
ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem ;  
hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.'

Quae contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates :  
' Nullae hic insidiae tales ; absiste moveri ;  
nec vim tela ferunt ; licet ingens ianitor antro 400  
aeternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras,  
casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.  
Troïus Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,  
ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.  
Si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago, 405  
at ramum hunc ' (aperit ramum, qui veste latebat)  
'adgnoscas.' Tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.  
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum  
fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,  
caeruleam advertit puppim, ripaeque propinquat. 410  
Inde alias animas, quae per iuga longa sedebant,  
deturbat, laxatque foros ; simul accipit alveo  
ingentem Aenean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba  
sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.  
Tandem trans fluvium incolumis vatemque virumque 415  
informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva.

Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci  
personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.  
Cui vates, horrere videns iam colla colubris,  
melle soporata et medicatis frugibus offam 420  
obicit. Ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens  
corripit obiectam, atque immania terga resolvit  
fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.  
Occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto,  
evaditque celer ripam inremeabilis undae. 425

Continuo auditae voces, vagitus et ingens,  
infantumque animae flentes in limine primo,  
quos dulcis vitae exsortes et ab ubere raptos

abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo ;

hos iuxta falso damnati crimine mortis.

430

Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice, **sedes** :

quaesitor Minos urnam movet ; ille silentum

conciliumque vocat vitasque et crimina discit.

Proxima deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi **letum**

insontes peperere manu, lucemque perosi

435

proiecere animas. Quam veilent aethere in **alto**

nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores !

Fas obstat, tristisque palus inamabilis undae

alligat, et noviens Styx interfusa coërcet.

Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in **omnem**

440

lugentes campi : sic illos nomine dicunt.

Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,

secreti celant calles et myrtea circum

silva tegit ; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt.

His Phaedram Procrimque locis, maestamque **Eriphylen**

445

crudelis nati monstrantem volnera, cernit,

Evadnenque et Pasiphaën ; his Laodamia

it comes, et iuvenis quondam, nunc femina, **Caeneus**,

rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.

Inter quas Phoenissa recens a vulnere Dido

450

errabat silva in magna ; quam Troïus heros

ut primum iuxta stetit adgnovitque per umbras

obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense

aut videt, aut vidisse putat per nubila lanam,

demisit lacrimas, dulcique adfatus amore est :

455

‘ Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo

venerat extinctam, ferroque extrema secutam ?

Funeris heu tibi causa fui ? Per sidera iuro,

per superos, et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,

invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi.

460

Sed me iussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,

per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,

imperiiis egere suis ; nec credere quivi  
hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.

Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostra. 465

Quem fugis? Extremum fato, quod te adloquor, hoc est.'

Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem  
lenibat dictis animum, lacrimasque ciebat.

Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat,  
nec magis incepto voltum sermone movetur, 470

quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.

Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit  
in nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi  
respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.

Nec minus Aeneas, casu concussus iniquo, 475  
prosequitur lacrimis longe, et miseratur euntem.

Inde datum molitur iter. Iamque arva tenebant  
ultima, quae bello clari secreta frequentant.

Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclutus armis  
Parthenopaeus et Adrasti pallentis imago ; 480

hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci

Dardanidae, quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens  
ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochemque,  
tris Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyphoeten,  
Idaeumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem. 485

Circumstant animae dextra laevaue frequentes ;  
nec vidisse semel satis est ; iuvat usque morari,  
et conferre gradum, et veniendi discere causas.

At Danaum procures Agamemnoniaeque phalanges  
ut videre virum fulgentiaque arma per umbras, 490  
ingenti trepidare metu ; pars vertere terga,  
ceu quondam petiere rates ; pars tollere vocem  
exiguam, inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

Atque hic Priamiden laniatum corpore toto  
Deiphobum videt et lacerum crudeliter ora, 495  
ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis

auribus, et truncas inhonesto volnere nares.

Vix adeo adgnovit pavitantem et dira tegentem  
supplicia, et notis compellat vocibus ultro :

‘Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine **Teucri**, 500

quis tam crudeles optavit sumere poenas?

Cui tantum de te licuit? Mihi fama suprema

nocte tulit fessum vasta te caede Pelasgum

procubuisse super confusae stragis acervum.

‘Tunc egomet tumulum Rhoeteo litore inanem 505

constitui, et magna Manes ter voce vocavi.

Nomen et arma locum servant ; te, amice, nequivi

conspicere, et patria decedens ponere terra.’

Ad quae Priamides : ‘Nihil O tibi amice **relictum** ;

omnia Deiphobo solvisti et funeris umbris. 510

Sed me fata mea et scelus exitiale Lacaenae

his mersere malis ; illa haec monumenta reliquit.

Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem

egerimus, nosti ; et nimium meminisse necesse est.

Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515

Pergama, et armatum peditem gravis attulit **alvo**,

illa, chorum simulans, evantes orgia circum

ducebat Phrygias ; flammam media ipsa tenebat

ingentem, et summa Danaos ex arce vocabat.

‘Tum me, confectum curis somnoque gravatum, 520

infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque iacentem

dulcis et alta quies placidaeque simillima morti.

Ægregia interea coniunx arma omnia tectis

amovet, et fidum capiti subdlexerat ensem ;

intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina pandit, 525

scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,

et famam exstingui veterum sic posse malorum.

Quid moror? Inrumpunt thalamo ; comes additur **una**

hortator scelerum Aeolides. Di, talia Graïs

**instaurate**, pio si poenas ore reposco ! 530

520 *hinc, choreis.* R.

524 *emovet.* H.

528 *additus.* R.

Sed te qui vivum casus, age, fare vicissim,  
attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus,  
an monitu divom? An quae te Fortuna fatigat,  
ut tristes sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?’

Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis 535  
iam medium aethereo cursu traiecerat axem;  
et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus;  
sed comes admonuit, breviterque adfata Sibylla est:

‘Nox ruit, Aenea; nos flendo ducimus horas.  
Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas: 540  
dextera quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit,  
hac iter Elysium nobis; at laeva malorum  
exercet poenas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.’

Deiphobus contra: ‘Ne saevi, magna sacerdos;  
discedam, explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris. 545  
I decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fatis!’

Tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.

Respicit Aeneas subito, et sub rupe sinistra  
moenia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,  
quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis, 550  
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.  
Porta adversa ingens, solidoque adamante columnae,  
vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi exscindere bello  
caelicolae valeant; stat ferrea turris ad auras,  
Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta, 555  
vestibulum exsomnis servat noctesque diesque.

Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et saeva sonare  
verbera; tum stridor ferri, tractaeque catenae.

Constitit Aeneas, strepitumque exterritus hausit.  
‘Quae scelerum facies, O virgo, effare; quibusve 560  
urguentur poenis? Quis tantus plangor ad auras?’  
Tum vates sic orsa loqui: ‘Dux inclute Teucrum,  
nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen;  
sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis,

ipsa deum poenas docuit, perque omnia duxit. 565  
 Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet, durissima regna,  
 castigatque auditque dolos, subigitque fateri,  
 quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,  
 distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.  
 Continuo sontes ultrix accincta flagello 570  
 Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra  
 intentans angues vocat agmina saeva sororum.  
 Tum demum horrissono stridentes cardine sacrae  
 panduntur portae. Cernis custodia qualis  
 vestibulo sedeat, facies quae limina servet? 575  
 Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra  
 saevior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse  
 bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,  
 quantus ad aetherium caeli suspectus Olympum.  
 Hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes, 580  
 fulmine deiecti fundo volvuntur in imo.

‘Hic et Aloïdas geminos immania vidi  
 corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere caelum  
 adgressi, superisque Iovem detrudere regnis.  
 Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea poenas, 585  
 dum flammās Iovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi.  
 Quattuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans  
 per Graium populos mediaeque per Elidis urbem  
 ibat ovans, divomque sibi poscebat honorem, —  
 demens, qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen 590  
 aere et cornipedum pulsu simularet equorum.  
 At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum  
 contorsit, non ille faces nec fumea taedis  
 lumina, praecipitemque immani turbine adegit.  
 Nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alumnum, 595  
 cernere erat, per tota novem cui iugera corpus  
 porrigitur, rostroque immanis voltur obunco  
 immortale iecur tondens fecundaque poenis

viscera, rimaturque epulis, habitatque sub alto  
pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis.

600

[Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque?]

quos super atra silex iam iam lapsura cadentique  
imminet adsimilis ; lucent genialibus altis

aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratae

regifico luxu ; Furiarum maxima iuxta

605

accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere mensas,

exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.

‘ Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,

pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti,

aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis,

610

nec partem posuere suis (quae maxima turba est),

quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti

impia nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,

inclusi poenam expectant. Ne quaere doceri

quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit.

615

Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum

districti pendent ; sedet, aeternumque sedebit,

infelix Theseus ; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnis

admonet, et magna testatur voce per umbras :

*Discite iustitiam moniti, et non temnere divos.*

620

Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem

imposuit ; fixit leges pretio atque refixit ;

hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos ;

ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti.

Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum,

625

ferrea vox, omnis scelerum comprehendere formas,

omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim.’

Haec ubi dicta dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos :

‘ Sed iam age, carpe viam et susceptum perfice munus ;

adceleremus ’ ait ; ‘ Cyclopum educta caminis

630

moenia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,

haec ubi nos praecepta iubent deponere dona.’



Dixerat, et pariter, gressi per opaca viarum,  
corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propinquant.

Occupat Aeneas aditum, corpusque recenti  
spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine figit. 635

His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,  
devenere locos laetos et amoena virecta  
fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.

Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit  
purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt. 640

Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,  
contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur arena ;  
pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.

Nec non Threïcius longa cum veste sacerdos  
obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,  
iamque eadem digitis, iam pectine pulsat eburno. 645

Hic genus antiquum Teucris, pulcherrima proles,  
magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,  
Ilusque Assaracusque et Troiae Dardanus auctor. 650

Arma procul currusque virum miratur inanes.  
Stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti  
per campum pascuntur equi. Quae gratia currum  
armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentis  
pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos. 655

Conspicit, ecce, alios dextra laevaue per herbam  
vescentis, laetumque choro paeana canentis  
inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne  
plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.

Hic manus ob patriam pugnando volnera passi,  
quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,  
quique pii vates et Phoebus digna locuti,  
inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes,  
quique sui memores alios fecere merendo,  
omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta. 660

Quos circumfusus sic est adfata Sybilla,

Musaeum ante omnes, medium nam plurima turba  
hunc habet, atque umeris exstantem suspicit altis :

‘Dicite, felices animae, tuque, optime vates,  
quae regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? Illius ergo  
venimus, et magnos Erebi transnavimus amnes.’

670

Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros :

‘Nulli certa domus ; lucis habitamus opacis,  
riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis  
incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,  
hoc superate iugum ; et facili iam tramite sistam.’

675

Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentis  
desuper ostentat ; dehinc summa cacumina relinquunt.

At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti  
inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras  
lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum  
forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes,  
fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.  
Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina videt  
Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit,  
effusaeque genis lacrimae, et vox excidit ore :

680

685

‘Venisti tandem, tuaque exspectata parenti  
vicit iter durum pietas? Datur ora tueri,  
nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces?

Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum,  
tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.

690

Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum  
accipio ! quantis iactatum, nate, periclis !

Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent !’

Ille autem : ‘Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago,  
saepius occurrens, haec limina tendere adegit :

695

stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da iungere dextram,  
da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.’

Sic memorans, largo fletu simul ora rigabat.

Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum,  
ter frustra compressa manus effugit imago,

700

[par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.]

Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta  
 seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis,  
 Lethaeumque, domos placidas qui prænatat, **amnem.** 705  
 Hunc circum innumerae gentes populique volabant ;  
 ac — velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena  
 floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum  
 lilia funduntur — strepit omnis murmure **campus.**  
 Horrescit visu subito, causasque requirit 710  
 inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,  
 quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.

Tum pater Anchises : ‘ Animae, quibus altera fato  
 corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam  
 securos latices et longa obliviam potant. 715

[Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,]  
 iampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,  
 quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta.’

‘ O pater, anne aliquas ad caelum hinc ire putandum est  
 sublimis animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti 720  
 corpora ? Quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido ? ’

‘ Dicam equidem, nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo ’  
 suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.

‘ Principio caelum ac terras camposque liquentis  
 lucentemque globum Lunae Titaniaque astra 725  
 spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus  
 mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.  
 Inde hominum pecudumque genus, vitaeque **volantum,**  
 et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore **pontus.**

Igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo 730  
 seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant,  
 terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.

Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, **neque auras**  
 dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.

Quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit, 735

704 *silvae.* R. 724 *terram.* R. 731 *corpora noxia.* R. 734 *respicimus.* Vulg.

non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes  
corporeae excedunt pestes, penitus que necesse est  
multa piu concreta modis inolescere miris.

Ergo exercentur poenis, veterumque malorum  
supplicia expendunt : aliae panduntur inanes 740  
suspensae ad ventos ; aliis sub gurgite vasto  
infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni ;  
quisque suos patimur Manes ; exinde per amplum  
mittimur Elysium, et pauci laeta arva tenemus ;  
donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe, 745  
concretam exemit labem, purumque relinquit  
aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem.  
Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,  
Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,  
scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant, 750  
rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.'

Dixerat Anchises, natumque unaque Sibyllam  
conventus trahit in medios turbamque sonantem,  
et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine possit  
adversos legere, et venientum discere vultus. 755

'Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quae deinde sequatur  
gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes,  
inlustris animas nostrumque in nomen ituras,  
expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.

Ille, vides, pura iuvenis qui nititur hasta, 760  
proxuma sorte tenet lucis loca, primus ad auras  
aetherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,  
Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles,  
quem tibi longaevo serum Lavinia coniunx  
educet silvis regem regumque parentem, 765  
unde genus Longa nostrum dominabitur Alba.

'Proximus ille Procas, Troianae gloria gentis,  
et Capys, et Numitor, et qui te nomine reddet  
Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis

egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam. 770

Qui iuvenes ! Quantas ostentant, aspice, vires,  
atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu !

Hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,

hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,

Pometios Castrumque Inui Bolamque Coramque. 775

Haec tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.

‘Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet

Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater

educet. Viden, ut geminae stant vertice cristae,

et pater ipse suo superum iam signat honore ? 780

En, huius, nate, auspicius illa incluta Roma

imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo,

septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,

felix prole virum : qualis Berecynthia mater

invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes, 785

laeta deum partu, centum complexa nepotes,

omnes caelicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.

‘Huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem

Romanosque tuos. Hic Caesar et omnis Iuli

progenies, magnum caeli ventura sub axem. 790

Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,

Augustus Caesar, Divi genus, aurea condet

saecula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva

Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos

proferet imperium : iacet extra sidera tellus, 795

extra anni solisque vias, ubi caelifer Atlas

axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.

Huius in adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna

responsis horrent divom et Maeotia tellus,

et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili.

Nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,

fixerit aeripedem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi

pacarit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arca ;

772 *at qui.* H.

775 Rejected by H.

787 *super.* R.



nec, qui pampineis victor iuga flectit habenis,  
 Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigres.  
 Et dubitamus adhuc virtute extendere vires,  
 aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?

805

‘Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae  
 sacra ferens? Nosco crines incanaque menta  
 regis Romani, primus qui legibus urbem  
 fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra  
 missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,  
 otia qui rumpet patriae residesque movebit  
 Tullus in arma viros et iam desueta triumphis  
 agmina. Quem iuxta sequitur iactantior Ancus,  
 nunc quoque iam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.  
 Vis et Tarquinius reges, animamque superbam  
 ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?

810

815

Consulis imperium hic primus saevasque secures  
 accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventes  
 ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit.

820

Infelix, utcumque ferent ea facta minores,  
 vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.  
 Quin Decios Drusosque procul saevumque securi  
 aspice Torquatum et referentem signa Camillum.

825

‘Illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,  
 concordēs animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,  
 heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae  
 attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt!  
 Aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci  
 descendens, gener adversis instructus Eois.  
 Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella,  
 neu patriae validas in viscera vertite vires;  
 tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo,  
 proice tela manu, sanguis meus! —

830

835

‘Ille triumphatae Centauro ad alta Corintho

‘*primam. R.*

*897. R.*

victor aget currum, caesis insignis Achivis.

Eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ,  
ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli,  
ultus avos Troiæ, templâ et temerata Minervæ.

840

Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cosse, relinquat?

Quis Gracchi genus, aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,

Scipiadas, cladem Libyæ, parvoque potentem

Fabricium vel te sulco Serranæ, serentem?

quo fessum rapitis, Fabii? Tu Maxumus ille es,

845

unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.

Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,

credo equidem, vivos ducent de marmore voltus,

orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus

describent radio, et surgentia sidera dicent :

850

tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento ;

hae tibi erunt artes ; pacisque imponere morem,

parcere subiectis, et debellare superbos.'

Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit :

'Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis

855

ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes !

Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,

sistet, eques sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem,

tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.'

Atque hic Aeneas ; una namque ire videbat

860

egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis,

sed frons laeta parum, et deiecto lumina voltu :

'Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?

Filius, ane aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum?

Quis strepitus circa comitum ! Quantum instar in ipso !

865

Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.'

Tum pater Anchises, lacrimis ingressus obortis :

'O gnate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum ;

ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra

esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago

870

visa potens, Superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.  
Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem  
campus aget gemitus, vel quae, Tiberine, videbis  
funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem !

Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos 875  
in tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam  
ullo se tantum tellus iactabit alumno.

Heu pietas, heu prisca fides, invictaque bello  
dextera ! Non illi se quisquam impune tulisset  
obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem, 880  
seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.

Heu, miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas,  
tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis,  
purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis  
his saltem adcumulem donis, et fungar inani 885  
munere.' — Sic tota passim regione vagantur  
aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.

Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,  
incenditque animum famae venientis amore,  
exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda, 890  
Laurentisque docet populos urbemque Latini,  
et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.

Sunt geminae Somni portae, quarum altera fertur  
cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus umbris ;  
altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto, 895  
sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia Manes.

His ubi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam  
prosequitur dictis, portaque emittit eburna,  
ille viam secat ad naves sociosque revisit :  
tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum. 900

[Ancora de prora iacitur, stant litore puppes.]





## NOTES.



## NOTES.



As Virgil is the first Latin poet with whom most students become acquainted, some general suggestions to the learner may not be out of place.

The poetry of the ancients depends for its rhythm not upon *accent*, but upon *quantity*. That is, it was in a manner sung, and not read. A long vowel was to the ancients really such, and occupied—in speech as well as in verse—twice the time of a short one. Much may be gained by constantly bearing this in mind, and never reading a line without preserving its metrical form. Once acquire the movement of the “strain,” and the line may be read metrically without thinking at all of *the quantity of particular syllables*; for the rhythm will then become perfectly natural, and the prosody will cause no trouble, except in a few cases, especially if at first the time is beaten as in music. Thus the first five lines of the First Eclogue may be represented as follows:—

- |    |           |           |      |      |          |           |        |
|----|-----------|-----------|------|------|----------|-----------|--------|
| 1. | Tītyrē    | tū pātū   | lāe  | rēcū | bāns sūb | tēgmīnē   | fāgī   |
|    | ♩ ♩ ♩     | ♩ ♩ ♩     | ♩    | ♩ ♩  | ♩ ♩      | ♩ ♩ ♩     | ♩ ♩    |
| 2. | Sīlvēs    | trēm tēnū | ī    | Mū   | sām mēdī | tārīs ā   | vēnā   |
|    | ♩ ♩       | ♩ ♩ ♩     | ♩    | ♩    | ♩ ♩ ♩    | ♩ ♩ ♩     | ♩ ♩    |
| 3. | Nōs pātrī | āe fī     | nēs  | ēt   | dūlcīā   | līnquīmūs | ārṽā   |
|    | ♩ ♩ ♩     | ♩ ♩       | ♩    | ♩    | ♩ ♩ ♩    | ♩ ♩ ♩     | ♩ ♩ ♩  |
| 4. | Nōs pātrī | ām fūgī   | mūs  | tū   | Tītyrē   | lēntūs īn | ūmbrā  |
|    | ♩ ♩ ♩     | ♩ ♩ ♩     | ♩    | ♩    | ♩ ♩ ♩    | ♩ ♩ ♩     | ♩ ♩    |
| 5. | Fōrmō     | sām rēsō  | nārē | dō   | cēs Amā  | ryllidā   | sīlvās |
|    | ♩ ♩       | ♩ ♩ ♩     | ♩ ♩  | ♩    | ♩ ♩ ♩    | ♩ ♩ ♩     | ♩ ♩    |

NOTE. — It must be remembered, however, that the long quantity marks as here given do not always indicate long vowels but long syllables. Many of the long syllables have short vowels, but are made long by the distinct pronunciation of the consonants following the vowels.

The effect is to us, and must have been to the ancients, somewhat monotonous. But it is relieved by the variety of dactyls and spondees, and also by the interruption of feet at the end of words (*Cæsura*). One of these interruptions at the end of some principal word, or at some pause in the sense (in the third foot, or less commonly, the fourth), is more marked than the rest, and is called *The Cæsura* (see Grammar, § 362, *b*). This main cæsura is often a great help to the sense, and must be observed as an important part of the structure of the verse. It may be remarked that the verses most agreeable to the ear are those in which dactyls are more numerous, or alternate with spondees; while in the opposite case — especially if the last foot but one is a spondee (“Spondaic verse”) — a slow and labored movement is given to the verse, which is often very expressive (see Ecl. iv. 49; Æn. ii. 463–466).

It is not known with certainty how elided syllables were treated in reading. It is probable, however, that the vowels and diphthongs were so slurred over as to make them equivalent to *y* and *w*, and that when *m* was cut off it left a nasal sound, which was still audible enough to give a nasal character to the syllable. Where, as in Ecl. i. 13, elision interferes with the main cæsura, the line may be read without any main cæsura, or the sense may be sacrificed to the form of the verse.

This metre is not native to the Latin language, but is borrowed from the Greek. Hence all poetry written in it has more or less an artificial character, and requires a conventional poetic diction. The rules of the metre exclude very many words: all words, for example, in which a single short syllable comes between two long ones (as in all the cases of *aequitas*, *longitudo*, and similar words; all except the nom. sing. of *insula*, unless the last syllable can be removed by elision; and many forms of verb-inflection, as *fecerant*), or where more than two short syllables come together (as in *fuerimus*, *itineris*, and in *gladius*, nom., acc., and voc.). The necessities of the metre often give rise to elisions which hurt the flow of the verse (as in Ecl. ii. 25), or to artificial arrangements (as in Ecl. i. 14, 70).

The Syntax of Virgil, in general, is much easier and simpler than that of most prose writers, and there are few difficulties of construction except where the ellipsis of words produces obscurity. The quantity of syllables, as shown by the metre, is often an easy guide to the construction: as in Ecl. i. 38, the long *a* in *suā* at once con-

nects it with *arbore*; the long *i* in *sātīs* (Ecl. iii. 82) shows it to be the participle of *sero*; the long *i* in *omnīs* (id. 97) shows it to be the accusative plural; the long *o* in *pōpulus* (vii. 61) shows its meaning to be *poplar*. These examples might be multiplied to almost any extent.

There are, however, many peculiarities of form and construction. The most frequent of these — besides Greek forms of inflection — are: 1. the omission of prepositions, especially with the locative ablative; 2. the free use of the dative in preference to other constructions; 3. the genitive (of specification) with adjectives; 4. the constant use of the infinitive (instead of the gerund or a clause) to express purpose and result. In general, we may say that *more is demanded of the cases* than the more highly developed construction of prose will admit. Some of these forms and constructions seem to be archaic, retained by a traditional poetic dialect, as, for example, the omission of prepositions.\* Some of them are directly copied from the Greek, as many cases of synecdochical accusative. The greatest number, however, are due to both these causes combined, as the infinitive constructions.

The main difficulty in reading poetry is to determine exactly what image or idea was in the poet's mind, for it is to be remembered that poetry requires a more vivid and picturesque use of words than prose. The learner should therefore not be satisfied with a loose conception or translation, but should try to see and express precisely the meaning of the poet's words.

\* So in English. "*The trumpet spake not to the armèd throng* is not antiquated for poetry; although we should not write in a letter, 'He spake to me,' or say, 'The British soldier is armèd with the English rifle.'" — Matthew Arnold, *Last Words*, p. 21.

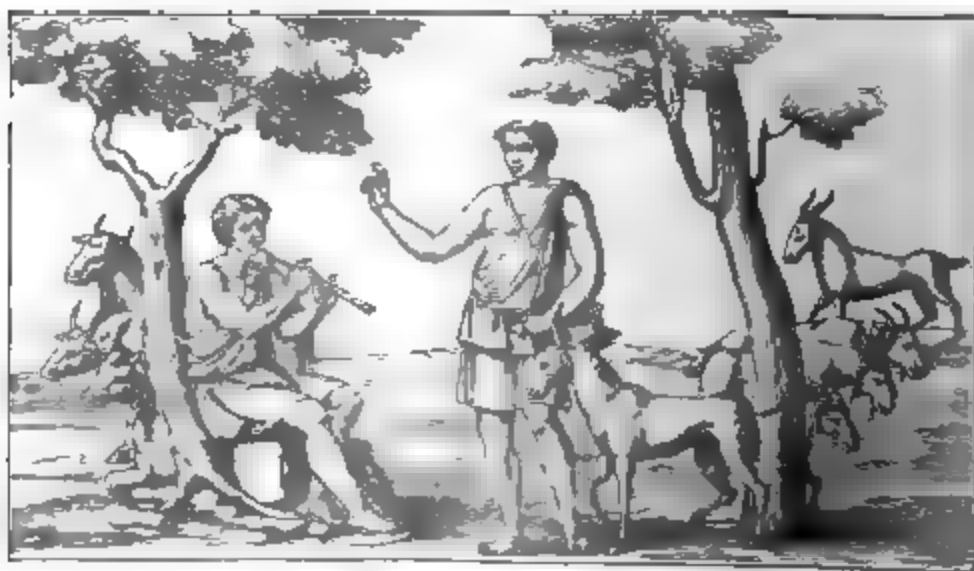
## PASTORAL POEMS.

## ECLOGUE I.

THIS Eclogue is founded on historical facts; namely, the ejection of Virgil from his farm and his recovery of it through the favor of Augustus. (See Life.) Tityrus represents the poet himself, and Melibœus his less fortunate neighbors. Though the subject is treated in the conventional pastoral style, yet the poem gives a lively picture of the distress caused by the assignment of land to the veterans of the civil war.

The scene represents Tityrus, late in a sunny afternoon, reclining at the roadside by his cottage near Mantua, with Amaryllis busy near by, in household cares, while Melibœus passes, driving his goats from the farm of which he has been dispossessed by the soldiers. An ancient (200 to 400 A.D.) conception of the scene is given in Fig. 1, from a Vatican manuscript.

FIG. 1



*Verse 1.* **Tityre**: this, with most of the other proper names, is Greek, borrowed from Theocritus. It is the Doric form of the word *Satyr*, also signifying *goat*; and, like most of the names in the Eclogues, is a conventional name for a shepherd. — **tu**: notice as soon as this word appears that it is emphatic and must be opposed to something coming later, to wit, *nos*. — **patulae** (root in *pateo*), *wide-spreading*, a characteristic of the beech, suggesting at the same time the comfort of its shade. [It is a common position in Latin poetry for words belonging together, or contrasted words, to be in corresponding parts of the verse, as at the beginning, or before

the Cæsura and at the end: as *patulae . . . fagi; tenui . . . avena; fines . . . arva.*]

**recubans** (root CUB in **-cumbo**), *reclining (backward)*. The picture, as often, is much more vivid than we should ordinarily make it in English. — **tegmine** (root in **tego**), *shade*. Notice in all Latin and Greek poetry that, on account of the climate, the coolness of shade and water are especial objects of delight; while hardihood is more often shown by the endurance of heat than of cold. — **fagi**, *beech*. This tree is often mentioned as growing on the mountain slopes of northern Italy, where herds were driven in summer. [The same root (BHAG) is found in the Greek *φηγός*, the Latin **fagus** and the English *beech*; also (since its bark was used as writing-material) in *book*. The word is probably connected with the meaning EAT (*φαγεῖν*) from its edible nuts.]

2. **silvestrem**, *woodland = pastoral* (compare iv. 3). — **tenui avena**, *on the thin reed*, which made a delicate sort of pipe or whistle (abl. instr., § 248; H. 420, the usual construction of names of musical instruments). Several reeds of different lengths were fastened together with wax, making a rude musical instrument now called *Pandean Pipes* (see Fig. 2), — first made, it was said, by the god Pan from the reed into which the nymph *Syrinx* had been transformed (hence the plant *Syringa*, and *syringe*). The hollow *reed* has given its name to the vibrating tongue of wood or metal which takes its place in modern instruments. One cannot help feeling that the idea of the humble nature of pastoral poetry is also implied in **tenui**. — **Musam**, the Muse, or goddess (patron saint) of song, used for song itself. The ancients constantly identified their divinities with the thing that was their care. So Ceres, *grain*. — **meditaris**, *practise* (*μελετᾶν*).

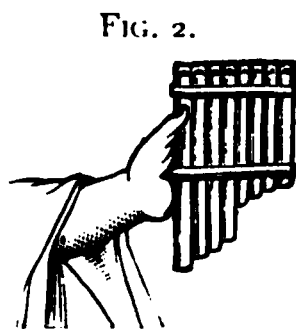


FIG. 2.

3. **nos**, emphatic by being expressed at all; here, also, by its position and repetition (§ 194, *a*; H. 446). — **patriæ fines** (compare v. 68), *our native bounds*: the *patria* consisting merely of the native village, or perhaps farm. Local attachments are commonly strong in proportion to men's ignorance of other places. [The acc. plur. form in **ēs**, in place of **is**, was coming into use in Virgil's time. The two forms were probably used indifferently by him (§ 58; H. 62) \*]. — **linquimus**, *are leaving* (present of continued action). — **arva** (root in **aro**), *tilled fields*.

4. **fugimus**, a stronger word than **linquimus**, denoting the hurry and confusion of flight, here opposed to the easy repose of Tityrus. — **lentus**,

\* The references are to Allen and Greenough's (§), Gildersleeve's (G.), and Harkness' (H.) Latin Grammars, and when used together regularly refer to the same point.



as *esse*: properly *flexile*, but often used as the reverse of *braced* or *strained* to suit.

3. *formosam*, *stately*: i.e. her charms are coupled with her name in the song. The innkeeper's especially prized beauty of form and tall stature (cf. *Amat.* iii. 2. 25). — *resonare*, *resound*: the effect of song in the groves. — *doces*: the contrast is heightened by the peaceful and happy occupation of Tityrus, singing the charms of his love. — *Amaryllida* (cf. *form.* § 43, 1; H. 108; for construction see § 235; H. 371, 1<sup>2</sup>), a favourite Greek name, meaning *hyacinth*.

6. *Meliboee*, a Greek name, meaning *consoler*. — *deus*, *a god*: as we should say, *patronus* or *reges*. The gods of the ancient mythology were so numerous and so near to mankind, that the name often has about the same dignity as that of *patronus* in modern times. The reference is to Augustus, who was, however, not regularly deified until after his death in A.D. 14; hence probably the application of *namque*, etc. — *otia*, *freedom from care*, the reverse of *neg-otium*, *business* or *trouble*. The plural seems to be = *the things of care*, but the plural is often used by poets for metrical reasons only (§ 73, 1; H. 130, 2<sup>2</sup>).

7. *namque* (very rare in prose, more commonly *etenim*), *for, I tell you*: the enclitic *que* connects it with the preceding words, while *nam* introduces the reason, the whole expression regularly implying that no argument is necessary, as with our "you see," "you know." — *ille*: Tityrus uses



the emphatic pronoun as if to say, "He, my great patron," though Melibeus does not know to whom he refers (§ 102, 6; H. 450, 4). — *mihi*, *in my regard* (dat. of reference, § 235). — *illius* (see § 347, 1; H. 577, 3). — *aram*, *altar*, for lesser sacrifices (see Fig. 3): the altare, *high altar* for burnt offerings (Ecl. v. 66), was dedicated only to the higher deities, but this distinction is not always observed.

8. *tener*, *young*. — *nostris*: Tityrus speaks as the steward of his master's farm. — *inabuet*, *shall stain with its blood*. — *agnus*, the offering of a *humble estate*: the richer might sacrifice a calf, and the poorer a pig, a fowl, or some fruit.

9. *errare*, *to stray*, or *graze at large*. See § 331, c; G. 546, 1<sup>1</sup>; H. 535, 11. — *ipsum*, *opposed to boves*.

10. **ludere**, *to sing in sport*. — **quae vellem**, *what I will* (imperf. by seq. of tenses, § 287, *a*; G. 511, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 495, 1; subj. in an intermediate clause, § 342; H. 529, ii.). — **calamo**, *reed* (like **avena**), strictly, a *stalk* of grain. [In this and similar lines, observe the beauty of movement given by the alternate dactyls and spondees.]

11. **equidem**, *I'm sure*. — **magis** = **potius**, *rather*. — **totis agris** (§ 258, *f*; G. 386; H. 425, 2), *throughout the fields*.

12. **usque adeo turbatur**, *to such a degree does confusion prevail* (impers. passive, § 146, *c*; H. 301, 1). — **adeo** would properly be correlative to **ut** in a clause of result, which however is made the main clause (**miror**, etc.), and so no **ut** appears. — **ipse**, contrasted with others implied in **undique**. — **capellas**, *she-goats* (dimin. form for the regular **capra**).

13. **protinus**, *farther on*: i.e. I cannot (as usual) find a shelter near at hand. — **aeger**, *sick at heart*. — **duco**, *lead* (being too weak to be driven).

14. **modo**, *just now*. — **namque** regularly introduces its clause, but here the order is changed on account of the metre. — **gemellos** (dim. of **geminos**, § 164, *a*; H. 321, 4), *twin-kids*.

15. **silice in nuda**, *on the bare flint* by the roadside, where they must presently die. — **conixa** (for **enixa**, on account of the hiatus), *bringing forth* with difficulty. The sufferings of the dumb creatures add to the pathos. — **reliquit**, *has abandoned*. Notice how this word, at the end of the line, contrasts with **spem gregis**, at the beginning; the hope is only to be disappointed.

16. **malum hoc**, *this misfortune* (exile). — **laeva**, *dull or warped* ("left-handed," compare Fr. *gauche*). — **si . . . fuisset**: i.e. it would have been a warning, had not, etc. The conclusion is only implied. The omens were seen, the gods did their part, but he was too blind to heed the warning. Cf. § 308, *b*.

17. **de caelo tactas**, *struck by lightning* (the usual phrase). See Cic. *id Cat. III. viii. 19*. — **praedicere**: for tense see § 288, *b*; G. 277, R. — **Iuercus**: the blasting of the olive, it is said, was understood to predict barrenness; that of the oak, exile. [Thunder and lightning were good signs, in some cases, when nothing was blasted by the stroke. Cf. Cic. *de Div. xxxv. 74*. The most important omens were from lightning or from birds. These were interpreted very variously by the different Italian nations: the Romans made only two classes of *auguries* from lightning; the Etruscans eleven. Auguries from birds were either from their song (*oscines*) or from their flight (*alites*).]

18. This line has probably crept in from ix. 15. See note there.

19. **tamen**, *still*, i.e. notwithstanding my misfortunes I would willingly hear of your better luck. — **iste**, *that . . . you speak of* (§ 102, c; H. 450). — **qui sit** (more euphonious than **quis sit**), *what god it is* (§ 104, a; H. 188, 1). — **da** (for **dic**; so **accipe** for **audi**), *tell me*.

20. **urbem**: the great city was what first struck his rustic fancy, and so he begins with that, leaving the question quite unnoticed.

21. **stultus ego**, *fool that I was*. — **huc nostrae**, Mantua, from which Andes, Virgil's birthplace,\* was some three miles distant.

22. **depellere**, *drive down* to market from the upland.

23. **sic . . . noram** (§ 128, a; H. 297, 2), *so I knew* (had learned to know) *puppies like dogs, and kids like their dams* (**similis**, acc. plur., § 58; H. 67). And so also I compared Mantua to Rome. — **canibus**, see § 234, a; H. 391, i.

24. **sic parvis** (§ 229, c), proverbial. — **extulit**, i.e. when I reached there.

25, 26. **verum haec**, etc., i.e. those do not differ in kind; but Rome is of another nature from Mantua, differing as cypress from osier. — **vi-burna**, a tough shrub (*wayfaring tree*), used to twine in wattles or bind faggots.

27. Melibœus here catches his neighbor's wonder, and forgets his question. — **tibi** (§ 231; H. 387).

28. **libertas**: here we see how little Virgil keeps to the circumstances of his own case, the allegory being mixed, rather unskilfully, with the real facts. He himself was really a yeoman, the free owner of a little farm. Tityrus is a slave, tending flocks for a noble proprietor, who lived, like most land-owners, in Rome. — **respexit**, *regarded me* = took pity on me, a word often used of regard from a superior to an inferior. **Libertas** is here personified as a divinity. — **inertem**, *idle* as I was, and so not entitled to it. A thrifty slave might generally buy his freedom in five or six years.

**candidior**, *whiter and whiter*. — **tondenti**, *as I clipped it* (§ 235, a; H. 384, 4); a very suitable way of speaking here, for the slave could not shave his beard till emancipated. Supply **mihi**. The Latin, for brevity, often leaves out a pronoun, when a word meant to agree with it is present to indicate the case of the omitted word. Cf. Cæs. B. G., i. 42 (**potenti**), i. 47 (**cedentes**). — **cadebat**, *began to fall*; properly, *was falling* (§ 324, a; G. 564; H. 471, 4).

\* The relation in which the smaller places (*fora*, *vici*, and *concellabula*) stood to the *civitas* (*municipium* or *colonia*) was the same as that of the smaller towns of Attica to Athens. Mantua was not the *capital* of the territory, but *included* the territory. The citizens were not classed as urban and rural; but the *vicus* was an integral part of the *civitas*, and the village proprietor was politically a member of the city organization.

30. *respexit*, *she did regard*, emphatic. — *post*, adverbial. — *tempore*, abl. of difference (§ 250; H. 423)

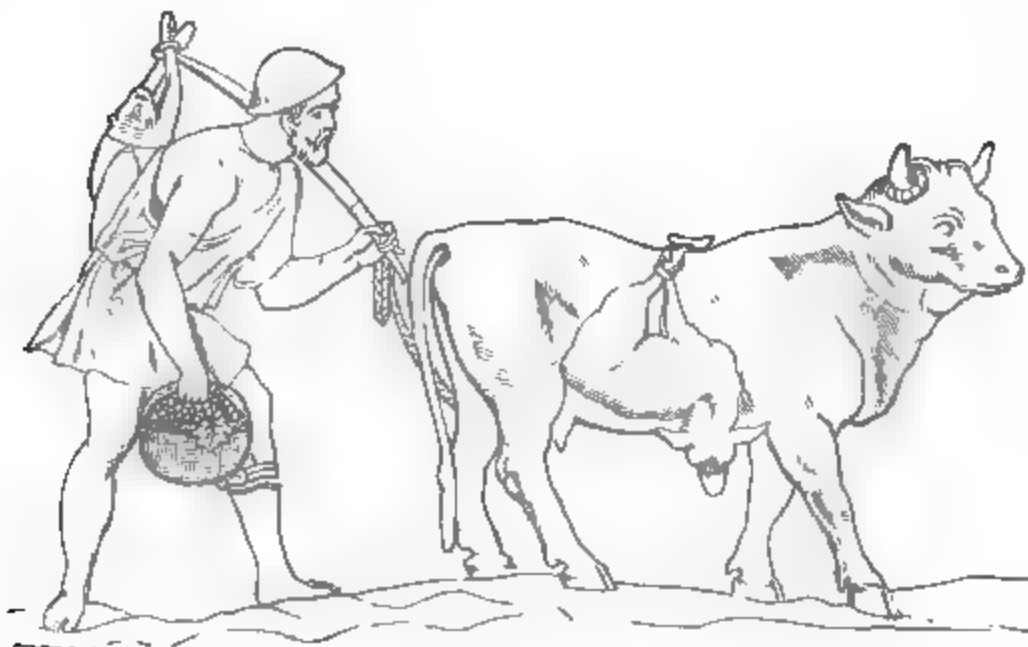
31. *Amaryllis*, *Galatea*, the successive *contubernales* of Tityrus. The condition of slavery permitted no lawful marriage. These names have been thought to stand, allegorically, for Mantua and Rome. — *habet*, present for perfect, as with *lamdudum*, because the bond still continues (§ 276, *a*; H. 467, 2); the real present with *postquam* is antiquated or colloquial, as in Plautus and Terence.

32. *namque*, *for, you see* — *tenebat*: for tense see § 276, *e*, Note.

33. *peculi* (§ 40, *b*; H. 51, 5), *savings*, generally out of the produce of the cattle. Strictly, all that a slave had might be regarded as his master's. In practice, however, he was permitted and encouraged to save his earnings and certain perquisites, to buy his freedom. His *peculium*, indeed, was in a manner his property in the view of Roman law.

34. *quamvis multa*, *no matter how many* — *exiret*, § 266, *c*; H. 515, iii. — *victima*, i.e. sold to the priests for sacrifice, apparently a profitable branch of the shepherd's trade. (*Victima* usually signifies a larger victim; *hostia*, a smaller. The use of the singular is like our "many a one.") A farmer taking his products to market is represented in Fig. 4.

FIG. 4.



35. *ingratae*, *ungracious*, absorbing his products for a scanty price without caring for him. — *pinguis cascus*, i.e. *cream-cheese*. — *domum* (§ 258, *b*; H. 380, 2).

36. **mihi** (dative of reference, § 235, *a*; H. 384, 4). — **dextra**, i.e. the money was spent as soon as received, probably to gratify his mistress.

37. **mirabar**, i.e. I see now the reason of what I wondered at at the time. "And really you were much missed, Tityrus." His friend noticed the effect though he did not know of his absence. — **quid** (§ 240, *a*). — **Amaryllis**, see § 348, 6; H. 581, i. 2.

38. **sua in arbore** (cf. vii. 54), i.e. on the tree where they grew.

39. **aberat**: for quantity see § 359, *f*, but compare § 375, *g*, 5. — **ipsae pinus**, etc., *the very pines, these very watersprings and orchards*. Even they are playfully represented as sharing in the grief of Amaryllis and missing their master, not as wanting any special care, but as not finding the man they were wont to see. The pine here mentioned is probably the stone-pine, planted for its large edible seeds, as well as for shade: valuable also as furnishing wax and food for bees. The **arbusta** are the plantations of young elms, on which vines were trained in festoons from tree to tree, as in the vineyards of Italy now.

41. **quid facerem**, *what was I to do?* (§ 268, and R., cf. 266, *c*; G. 258; referred by H. to 486, ii.). At length, answering the question of *v.* 19, he says, To leave home and go to Rome was his only chance, first, of freedom, and second, of protection. It is by these two sentences that the allegory is connected, though somewhat loosely, with the facts.

42. **praesentis** (acc. plur., § 58), i.e. *propitious* (compare "a very present help"). — **alibi**, *elsewhere* than at Rome (belonging to **lleebat**).

43. **iuvēnem**: Octavianus (Augustus), who was only twenty-two at the time of distributing the lands to the veterans.

44. **bis senos dies**, *twelve days*, i.e. the first day of every month (*kaleuds*), when offerings were regularly made to the *Lares*, or household gods. Virgil means that he will join with the worship of his own *Lares* that of young Cæsar's *genius* or guardian spirit (Preller, *Röm. Myth.* 571): as Horace says (*Od.* iv. 5), *laribus tuum miscet numen*. Ovid (*Fast.* ii. 636) describes the ceremony:

Parca precaturi sumite vina manu,  
Et Bene vos, *bene te. patriæ pater, optime Cæsar*  
Dicite suffuso per bona verba mero.

— **fumant**, i.e. the service is already an established custom: this dialogue being supposed to be held in the autumn (see line 82). — **altaria**, *high altars*, see note, *v.* 7.

45. **responsum dedit**, the phrase used properly of an oracular response, keeping up the thought of Cæsar as a divinity. — **primus**, i.e. this was the first assurance of security and favor, anxiously sought.

46. **pascite**, etc.: here Virgil drops the allegory: he went to Rome chiefly to beg his freedom; and the answer he is supposed to get is to keep his farm, — *feed your cows and breed your bullocks as before* (compare note v. 41). — **submittite**, properly, *to raise for the purpose of breeding*, apparently a technical word of graziers and cattle-breeders (see Georg. iii. 73, 159, and Lexicon).

47. **tua rura manebunt**, *the fields will continue yours*. Tityrus is here no longer the poor slave herdsman, but the yeoman landowner, representing the poet himself.

48. **lapis omnia**, etc., *however the bare stone and marsh with muddy bulrush may cover all the grazing-ground*. This description of a country alternately marshy and gravelly will be recognized by any one who has travelled in the territory of Mantua. The idea is: though it is not a very good farm, yet it is good enough and a blessed fortune compared with ours. By some, the passage from **quamvis** is connected less naturally with **non insueta**, etc., below, and some have referred it to the neighboring farms.

50. **non insueta**, etc., *no strange pasturage will distress your sickly flock*, as is the case with ours. — **gravis fetas**, the weakling cattle, which have lately dropped their young (compare line 15).

51. **mala**, *baneful*. — **contagia**: plural, meaning many cases of the disease, as often in Latin (§ 75, c; II. 130, 2).

52. **flumina nota**, *familiar streams*: i.e. the course of the “smooth-sliding Mincius,” which flows by Mantua.

53. **fontis sacros**, *sacred founts*, “from the pretty superstition which assigned a divinity to every source and spring.” — **frigus opacum**, *cool shade* (see note on **tegmine**, v. 1).

54. **hinc tibi**, etc., *on this side, as ever, the hedge on the neighboring roadway, whose willow-flower is fed on by Hyblæan bees, shall often, with its soft whispering, win you sleep*. In this perplexed sentence, **quæ semper** means *as it always has done*; **florem** is acc. of specification (§ 240, c; G. 332; H. 378) by a common Greek construction, after **depasta**, *fed upon*; **salleti** is the contracted form of **saliceti**, *willow-grove*; **susurro**, *the whispering* of leaves mingled with the hum of bees; **limate**, strictly, *the line* run by public surveyors (*agrimensores*), dividing off the land for purposes of cultivation. (See Georg. i. 126. The term was also extended to the *municipia*, and cases of other public boundaries, where the strict formalities of the Roman system were not followed. It always means a public boundary, while *finis* is used of private estates. The *limes* was not a line, but an open tract, 8, 12, 20, or 40 feet wide, serving as a roadway. The *saepes* here described was *side hedge*.) —

tibi (§ 227, N.; H. 384, 4). — **Hyblaëis**; Hybla is the name of a hill in Sicily celebrated for its honey.

56. **suadebit**, *shall invite* (root SVAD as in **suavia**). — **intre**, see § 331, c and g; H. 535, iv.

57. **hinc alta sub rupe**, *on the other side beneath the high rock* (opposed to line 54). — **frondator**, *leaf-gatherer*. The foliage of the trees was stripped in autumn and used for fodder. The cooing of the wood-pigeon (see Georg. iii. 365) is a sign that autumn is coming on. — **ad auras**, *upon the breeze*.

58. **nec tamen**, *and yet . . . not* (though the pruner sings). — **cura, pet.**

59. **gemere**, *mourn*. — **cessabit** (§ 205, d; H. 463, i.). — **aeria ab ulmo**, *on the lily-tree* (see Hor. Od. i. 2, 10), literally *from*. By a very common usage an appearance is said to come from the place where it appears, but in this particular connection "from" is perhaps quite as good, even in English.

60. **ante . . . quam**, *never shall, &c., than* (a common expression for *never*). — **ergo**, *then*: resumptive, referring to 41–46. — **lèves**, *light-footed* (notice the short penult: **lèves** would be *sleek*). — **aequore**, *the level*, commonly used in poetry for *the sea*; used also by Juvenal (viii. 61) for *the plain*.

61. **destituent nudos** — *leave (to dwell) exposed*.

62. **pererratis**, *having wandered over*. — **exsul**, not necessarily driven out, but only afar from home.

63. The Arar (*Saône*) is a river of Gaul, the Tigris of Asia: the contrast is of farthest East and West, respectively. — **vultus**: no particular expression seems to be intended, but merely his face.

64. **labatur**, for mood see § 327, a; in II., probably 520, 2.

65. **at nos**, etc.: the mention of his good fortune had excited the gratitude of Tityrus to his benefactor (**illius**); but, unheeding this expression, Melibæus still dwells by contrast on the exile of the others: *but we must wander* to the most distant corners of the earth. — **all . . . pars**, correlative. — **sitientis**, *thirsty*: the drought is vividly referred to the people. — **Afros**: acc. of end of motion, preserving an earlier usage. [In the primitive language of our family the cases express *place of themselves*, the prepositions being only adverbs. See § 258 and notes.]

66. **Cretae**, sometimes understood as a common noun following **rapidum**, *which bears down chalk*, i.e. *turbid*, referring to the Oxus, a Scythian river. But there is a town in Crete, *Axus* or *Oaxus* (O here representing the digamma found on coins), whose stream is probably meant, — Crete being quite far enough eastward for the rustic fancy. It was, besides, a

Roman province; and exiles from Capua were actually settled there by Augustus.

67. **orbe** (abl. of means), *by a world*.

68–70. **en**, *Ah!* giving emphasis and a pathetic wistfulness to the question (compare **ecquis**, x. 28). — **patrios finis mirabor aristas**, *shall I filled with wonder long hereafter gaze upon my native bounds and the sodded (congestum caespite) roof of my poor hut, beholding again my little realm, after many years*. This interpretation seems on the whole to be preferred, taking **aristas** as harvests, i.e. years.

71. **impius**, as robbing his fellow-citizens, a word constantly used of civil war. — **miles**: here again is a bitter reference to Virgil's own experience of these legalized robbers. — **novalia**, *fallows*, i.e. land which I have broken in by my own toil (land alternately sown and fallow, left uncultivated to get *new* again, from **novus**).

72. **barbarus**: the armies of Cæsar had come to be made up chiefly or largely of barbarian foreigners, Gauls, Germans, and Spaniards. *It is for them then that I have sown my fields!* (**his nos**, etc.). To such a pass has civil strife brought our wretched state!

73. **nos**, inserted to emphasize **his**, though not itself emphatic.

74. **nunc**: this word (as often in English) gives a bitterly sarcastic force to the imperative, *graft your pears now* (if you can, when you see for whom you have done it before).

76. **ego**, i.e. that lot will be another's. — **non posthac**, *never more*. — **viridi . . . antro**, *in the mossy grot*. It may however refer to an artificial bower of evergreen. (Observe the vivid image in the words **pendere de rupe**. See Fig. 5.)

78. **me pascente** = *under my tending*.

79. **cytisum**, a flowering shrub, excellent for its milk-giving properties: a kind of lucerne, or coarse clover.

80. **tamen poteris**, *still you might*, i.e. if you wished, even though you are obliged to depart (§ 308, c, cf. 311, c; G. 246, R.<sup>2</sup>; in H. see 511, N.<sup>3</sup>).

82. **castaneae**, a large and mellow (**molles**) sort, still much used as food in Italy and Spain.

83. **villarum**, *farm-houses* (**villa rustica**): the country-seat of a rich city resident was **villa urbana**. (See Fig. 6.) — **culmina**: in lack of chimneys, the smoke of the hearth or brazier (*focus*) escaped

FIG. 5.





through the well-ventilated roof. These smoking roofs announce that supper-time has come — *iam fumant, are beginning to smoke*. *Iam* with the present and imperfect constantly has this force.

84. *maiores*, i.e. lengthened by the declining sun. — *cadunt*, merely a vivid way of saying, *lie on the plain*. Virgil seems, in accordance with his gentle nature and feeble constitution, to have been particularly fond of quiet scenes, and especially evening scenes. See the endings of *Eck.* ii., vi., x., and *Fin.* iv. 522, et seq.

FIG. 6.



ECLOGUE II.

THE third Idyl of Theocritus, from which the general style and sentiment of this eclogue are imitated, is the complaint of a shepherd to his love Amaryllis; the eleventh is addressed by the monster Polyphemus to the sea-nymph Galatea, and seems to be the model for Corydon's defence of his personal appearance.

1. *formosum*: notice the position at the beginning, corresponding with that of *Alexim* at the close of the line. This is a very common arrangement in Latin verse (see note i. 1) — *ardebat*, *burned with love for*, = *amabat*, and so governing the accusative by a forced construction, apparently first introduced by Virgil. Similar to this are very many poetical constructions, where words are used for others of kindred meaning and so borrow their constructions as well. — *Alexim*: the form of the acc. in *m* seems to be always used by Virgil, except when *n* is required by the metre.

2. **delicias**, *darling* (only in plur.). — **nec habebat**, *nor knew*: cf. **dare**, *tell* (i. 19), and **accipe**, *hear*. — **quid speraret**, *what to hope for*: the direct question is, **quid sperem**, *what can I hope?* (§§ 268, 334, *b*; G. 251, 258.)

3. **tantum**, *only* (i.e. all that he could do). — **cacumina**, in explanatory appos. with **fagos**: showing what he came for, shelter from heat.

4. **veniebat**, *would come*. — **incondita**, *rude* (ill put together). There are in **do** both verb-roots **DA** and **DHA**, *give* and *put*; here, *put*.

5. **lactabat**, *flung out*. — **inani studio**, *idle* (as *unrequited*) *fondness*.

7. **nostri**, see §§ 99, *c*, and 221, *a*; H. 406, i. — **mori . . . coges**: in Theocritus, "you will make me go hang myself."

8, 9. **nunc etiam**, etc.: these images, especially the hiding of the lizards in the thornbush, suggest the extreme heat of noontide. Compare Tennyson's *Ænone*, 24-27.

10. **rapido aestu**, *the reapers, weary with the consuming heat*: **rapido** (root in **raplo**), from the association of heat with devouring flame. — **aestu**, originally, the ebullition of hot water; compare **aedes**, originally fireplace, *ailw*, *burn*, etc.; hence used of ocean tides.

11. **allia**, etc.: making a sort of salad (*moretum*) flavored with garlic, a favorite dish in Southern Europe, where flesh is scarce. "It was composed of flour, cheese, salt, oil, and various herbs (*herbas olentis*) brayed together in a mortar."

12, 13. **at . . . cicadis**: the lover and the katydid (*cicada*) are the only creatures that find no rest. — **arbusta**, see i. 40. In prose, the subject would naturally be **cicadae**; hence **mecum**, i.e. *they and I*.

14. **fuit = fuisset** (§ 311, *c*, cf. 308, *c*; G. 246, R.<sup>1</sup>). — **tristis** (acc. plur.), *ill-tempered*. — **iras**, cf. iii. 81. Amaryllis and Menalcas are old flames of Corydon.

16. **niger**, *swarthy*, or *dark-skinned*: notice that the succeeding lines are in apology for this style of beauty, contrasted with **candidus**, *fair*, or *brilliantly white*. — **esses**. This word follows the sequence of tenses, though it expresses a general truth (§ 287, *d*). For mood see § 266, *c*; H. 515, iii.

18. **ligustra**, *privet*; **vaccinia**, uncertain; perhaps (from a Greek diminutive), *hyacinth*: the blossom of pure white falls neglected, while the darker flower (or berry) is prized and gathered. (*Vaccinia* is sometimes understood as a shrub similar to the whortleberry.)

19. **despectus**, *looked down on*. — **tibi**, for case see § 232, *a*; H. 388, i. — **qui sim**, *what sort of person I am*: **qui** being here used as adjective, and not (as in i. 19) for mere euphony.

20. **quam dives**, etc.: this description of rustic wealth is from the

plea of Polyphemus, in Theocritus: **pecoris** referring to sheep, and **lactis** to cows (for the genitive see § 218, *c*; G. 373; H. 399, i. 3).

21. **meae agnae**, *see lambs of mine*. — **Siculis**, loosely used because many wealthy Romans had estates in Sicily; and hence, perhaps, taken as part of the stock imagery from Theocritus. — **errant**, cf. i. 9.

22. **aestate, frigore**, the times when fresh milk is most apt to fail. The *lac novum* is a curious recommendation of his love; but it accords with the conventional simplicity of pastoral verse.

23. **quae solitus Amphion**, etc.: *what Amphion used* (to sing). He was the mythic builder of Thebes, whose walls rose to the music of his lyre. He with his brother Zethus — sons of Zeus and Antiope — were exposed on the mountain ridge Aracynthus, which separates Boeotia from Attica (*Acte*), and brought up by rustics. Dirce is a fountain near Thebes. These epithets and allusions are affected imitations of authors in whom they meant something. The hiatus after *Actæo* is probably copied literally from the Greek. — **si quando** = *whenever* (literally, *if ever*, cf. § 316, footnotes).

25. **nec sum adeo informis**: see preliminary note. — **adeo**, *so very*.

26. **placidum ventis**: the ancients seem to have supposed that certain winds calmed the sea, — perhaps by ceasing to blow (see *Æn.* v. 763). The sea-beach might possibly afford a mirror for the giant Cyclops in the original, but hardly for the shepherd Corydon here. — **staret** (§ 325; G. 586; H. 521, ii. 2). — **Daphnim**, the mythic paragon of bucolic poetry (see *Ecl.* v.). — **ego**: the Latin likes to represent two persons in contrast: so here **ego** is expressed to set off **Daphnim**, but is not itself emphatic.

27. **iudice te**, simply, *in your judgment*. — **si** (like **si quidem**), *since*.

28. **tantum**, *only* ('tis all I ask). — **libeat** (root LUBH, as in *love*), (*hortat. subj.*, § 266; H. 483) *that it might please you*. — **sordida**, *rude, homely*.

29. **humilis**, *lowly, modest*. — **figere**, *bring down* (pierce with the spear).

30. **hibisco**, *to the marsh-mallows* for their grazing. [The dative in poetry often denotes the end of motion (§ 225, *b*; H. 380, 4): perhaps a relic of an earlier locative form.] This interpretation seems the better one, but it is possible to take the word as ablative, cf. x. 71.

31. **canendo**, *in song*.

32, 33. **calamos**, see note, *Ecl.* i. 2. These lines are doubtful, and are exceedingly awkward here. They are probably a parallel passage written in the margin, which has crept into the text.

34. **nec paeniteat**, *and be not loath*: cf. *Tib.* i. 4, 47. — **trivium**

(§ 288, *c*; G. 275, 1; H. 537), i.e. by running it up and down along the scale of reeds. The whole idea is "come and learn of me to play the pipe: others have valued this and why not you?" — **labellum** (dim.), *pretty lip*.

35. **faciebat**, *offered to do* (would have done). § 277, *c*; H. 469, 1.

36. **disparibus**, see note, Ecl. i. 2. — **cleutia**, cf. **calamo**, *v.* 34, and **avena**, *i.* 2.

37. **dono**, see § 233; G. 350; H. 390.

38. **te . . . secundum**, i.e. *it has in you a second master as good as the first*.

40. **nec**, *and . . . not* (with **tuta**).

41. **capreoli**, *fawns* (of the roebuck), § 164, *a*; H. 321, 2. — **etiam nunc**: the spots are said to disappear at the age of six months. They are the more precious, from being found in a dangerous valley (**nec tuta**). The roebuck is the smallest European deer. A spotted fawn often appears as a pet on Greek vases.

42. **biua** (§ 95, H. 174, 2) **die**, i.e. they are so vigorous as to take the milk of two ewes every day.

43. **orat abducere** (see note on **ardebat**, *v.* 1), *has begged* (§ 276, *a*; G. 221; H. 467, 2) *to get them* (§ 273, *c*; H. 535, *iv.*).

44. **faciet**, *she shall do it*. — **sordent tibi**, *are mean in your eyes* (dat. of reference, § 235). — **Ilia**, etc., a poetic way of offering these tributes, representing them as coming from the divinities.

FIG. 7.



46. **calathis**, *wicker baskets*, as in Figs 7 and 8.

47. **pallentis**, i.e. *yellow*: the plant is said to be the wall-flower. (For the description of these plants, see Index) — **casia**, *abl. of means*. — **intexens** has **vacinia** as object.

51. **ipse ego**, while the nymphs bring flowers, I will gather fruits. — **cana mala**, i.e. *quinces*.

53. **cerea pruna**, *yellow plums*, sweeter than the purple (observe

FIG. 8.



the hiatus which is sometimes allowed at the main caesura, § 359, *c*). — **quoque**, following as usual the word to which it belongs, as **etiam**

regularly precedes. — **pomo**, *fruit*, including all except grapes, figs, and olives.

54. **proxima**: the myrtle and laurel are constantly associated:

"Yet once more, O ye laurels, and once more  
Ye myrtles brown, with ivy never sere." — *Lycidas*.

55. **quoniam**, explaining **proxima**.

56. **rusticus**, *a clown*, no mate for the city-bred Alexis. The unhappy lover answers his own offer.

57. **lollus**, the master of Alexis, representing Pollio in the poem. — **concedat**, i.e. he could give more valuable presents, if you should enter that contest (§ 307, *b*; G. 598; H. 509).

58. **quid volui mihi**, *what woe have I voluntarily brought on myself* (in allowing myself to be beguiled by love) — **floribus . . . apros** (a proverbial manner of speech), *I have let — ah! wretch (perditus) — the scorching south-wind in upon my flowers, and the wild swine to my pure water-springs*

60. **quem fugis**, i.e. is it a rustic you flee; or, why should you be afraid of a rustic?

61. **Paris**: he was a shepherd on Mt. Ida when the famous dispute of the goddesses was referred to him. — **Pallas**, etc., *let Pallas* (the goddess of wisdom and skill) *cherish the city towers she has built*, other gods have loved the woods as well.

65. **trahit sua quemque**, etc., *each one's fancy draws him*. Notice that **quisque** in Latin is always in the predicate or in the relative clause, and regularly follows the reflexive, as here; in English the corresponding distributive is in the subject or antecedent clause, as in the translation above. — O, observe the hiatus, § 359, *e*.

66. **iugo suspensa**, *hung from the yoke*, so as not to cut the ground as the oxen are driven home at night; i.e. night brings rest to all but me.

67. **duplicit**: in the summer months, it is said that the shadow is double the length of the object between four and five o'clock.

68. **me tamen urit**, *yet I am still consumed*, i.e. though all else is cooled by the approach of evening. It is well here as often to change the voice to keep the emphasis. — **adsit**, dubitative *adj.*, § 268; referred by H. to 485

70. **semiputata** (root *pi*, *purify*, whence *purus*, *pius*, *puto*, clear, then clear up, then reckon, think), **frondosa**: the half pruned vine and the elm overgrown with leaves are both signs of thriftless husbandry. Notice the interlocked order of the words **semiputata . . . frondosa vitis . . . ulmo**, by which both adjectives come first, and retain the same order as their nouns.

71. **quin tu**, etc., from Theocr. xi. 72-74: if the vineyard and garden are neglected, at least mind some light indoor task. — **aliquid quorum** (§ 223; H. 410, v. 1), etc., *something of WHAT need requires*: supply **eorum** (§ 216; H. 397, 3).

72. **detexere**, *weave up*, that is, get them done off your hands. From this sense of **de** in composition probably comes its intensive meaning: cf. **deperdere**.

73. **invenies**: addressed to himself. "You shall find perhaps a fairer Galatea" (Theocr.). — **fastidit**, *disdains*.

### ECLOGUE III.

THE scene, in what is called Amœbæan verse (i.e. responsive), represents the shepherds tending their flocks not far from each other, and joining in bantering conversation.

1. **cuium** (§ 105, *f*; H. 185, 3, a form rustic or antiquated in Virgil's time). — **an**, alternative question (§ 211, *b*; G. 459; H. 353, N.<sup>4</sup>).

2. **Aegonis**: the name and the verse are taken literally from Theocr. iv. 2. **Ægon** is Menalcas's rival (*v.* 4).

3. **infelix . . . pecus**, *poor sheep! a luckless flock* (acc. of exclam., § 240, *d*; H. 381). — **ipse**, **Ægon** (compare **ipse dixit**, "the master said it").

4. **fovet**, *wooes*: the word is used in *Æn.* ix. 57 in the sense of constant attendance on the camp. — **præferat** (§ 331, *f*; H. 498, iii.).

5. **alienus custos** = *an unfaithful keeper* (like a stranger, with no interest in his charge). — **bis in hora**, a bit of extravagance: twice a day would be full enough. The offence of secretly milking cattle was punished by whipping and loss of wages.

6. **sucus** (root in **sugo**) = *the life-blood*, the strength of the sheep. — **pecori** (§ 359, *e*). — **subducitur**, *is stolen* (taken secretly, *sub*, like Greek *ὑπό*, and English *underhand*). — **agnis**, see § 229; H. 385, 2.

7. **parcius**, *not so freely*. — **viris**, contrasted with the pretended effeminacy of Menalcas. — **tamen**, i.e. though it were true (ironically). — **obicienda** (§ 10, *d'*), *to be flung at*.

8. **qui te**, the answering taunt, — *designedly left obscure*, say *abused*, or something of the kind. — **transversa** (§ 240, *a*) **tuentibus**, *eyeing askance*.

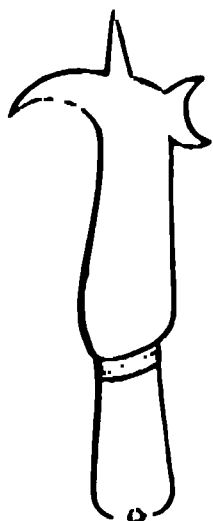
9. **faciles**,  
H. 321, 4).

*ymph's grotto* (§ 164, *a*;

10. **tum, credo, at the same time, I suppose** (ironical, as almost always when used thus parenthetically): hinting that Damoetas was the real mischief-maker. — **arbustum**, see note, i. 40. — **videre, i.e. the nymphs.**

11. **Incidere, hack.** — **mala falce, with malicious knife**; **vitis novellas** (dim.), **tender vine-sprouts** (notice the alternating order of the words). The **falx** was a large stout knife, hooked at the end, used for trimming sprouts and foliage, as in Fig. 9.

FIG. 9.



13. **aut hic, following the same construction, Damoetas replies with another charge.** — **calamos, arrows** (reeds), used by shepherds in hunting, or to defend their charge. — **quae**, referring loosely to the preceding nouns, although they are masculine. — **perverse, spiteful.**

14. **puero, i.e. Daphnis.** — **et, not only.**

15. **aliqua, somehow** (compare vii. 26). — **mortuus, of envy.** — **esses**, see § 308; H. 510.

16. **quid, etc., what are masters to do, when thieves venture on such things** (as these which follow)?

18. **exelpere, catch**, a technical hunting term. — **insidias, by tricks**, i.e. by coaxing it away. — **lycæa, wolf-hound**, said to be a mongrel between dog and wolf.

19. **quo . . . ille, whither is that fellow hurrying?** referring to the goat ("age *peius*"), or, as some think, the thief.

20. **latebas, showing your guilt.**

21. **an, implying a previous question: "could I not take my own?"** **non redderet, should he not have paid** (§ 266, e; G. 266, R.<sup>3</sup>), as my due: hinting at a wager won by him.

22. **meruisset, see § 342; H. 529, ii.** — **fistula, pipe** of several reeds.

23. **si nescis, if you did not know it, lit. if you don't know, then let me tell you so.**

25. **cantando, etc., was that time in singing? did you ever so much as sing?** **non aspicere, did not aspire to.** You never aspired to anything higher than a simple pipe.

26. **trivitis, cross-roads** for the scene seems to belong to the rustic worship of Proserpine or Hermes at places where three roads met. The goddess herself was called **triviana**. — **indocte, boorish.**

27. **stridentem . . . carmen, singing a strident tune on a squeaking pipe.** Compare *Verbes, 173*.

*"The pipe was made of a bundle of dried straw."*

28. **vis experiamur** (§ 331, *f*, R.; G. 546, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 499, 2), *will you try with me?* — **ergo**, i.e. since you doubt my skill. — **vicissim**, i.e. in amoebæan or responsive verse.

29. **vitulam**, *heifer* (properly, *yearling*, from the same root as **vetus**, ἔτος). — **ne recuses** (§ 317, *c*; G. 688, R.; H. 499, N.), i.e. that is why I tell you.

30. **binos** (§ 95, *d*; G. 95, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 174, 2, 4) **fetus**, *twin calves*: Theocritus has "twin kids."

31. **depono**, *stake as pledge*: the more regular word is **pono**, *put up* the prize in the ring (τίθεμαι, κατατίθεμαι). — **pignore**, see § 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.

32. **ausim** (§ 128, *e*, 3; G. 191, 5; H. 240, 4; for mood see § 311).

33. **iniusta**, *jealous or unreasonable*.

34. **alter**, *one or the other*.

35. **id quod**, *a stake which*, in appos. with **pocula**.

36. **insanire**, *play the fool*. — **pocula**: *bowls* or drinking cups, which went in pairs, one for water and one for wine (see Fig. 10).

37. **fagina**, see § 164, *g*; H. 329. — **Alcimedontis**, an unknown sculptor.

38. **lenta vitis**, *a pliant vine*. — **quibus**, see § 235; G. 346; H. 384, 4. — **torno**, *chisel*. — **facili**, *ready* (as "a ready hand").

39. **diffusos . . . corymbos**: *a vine decks with pale ivy the outspread clusters*. It seems easiest to consider **vitis** as meaning an *ivy-vine*, though it is almost always the *grape*. (Compare Ovid, Met. iii. 664.) The meaning then is, a vine of ivy on the bowl has concealed under its leaves the darker clusters of berries. Cf. vii. 38.

40. **in medio**, etc.: i.e. two figures in the centre inside. — **Conon**, an astronomer of Alexandria, of about 200 B.C. — **alter**, probably Archimedes (an associate and friend of Conon), whose name cannot be given in hexameter verse (see introd. note).

41. **radio**, *rod*, with which geometric figures were described on a layer of sand. — **gentibus**, i.e. for everybody's benefit (see next line). — **orbem**, *the concave* of the sky with its constellations, of which a rude but sufficient knowledge supplied the place of a "farmer's almanac" (see Georg. i. 204–240, and elsewhere). The use of the word here comes from the ancients' conception of the earth as a circle.

42. **curvus**, *bent* (over his work). — **haberet**, see note to Ecl. ii. 2.

FIG. 10.





The indirect question is in a kind of explanatory apposition with *orbem*.

43. *condita*, see § 186, *c*; G. 324.

45. *acantho*: the acanthus is familiar to us on the Corinthian capital (see Index).

48. *si ad vitulam spectas*: this admits of two interpretations. 1. *If you will cast your eye on the heifer* (present for future), *you will have no reason to praise your cups*. This is possible, but grammatically unnatural, and incongruous with the sense. Another and better is (2) *If you have an eye to the heifer* (i.e. a wish to win her), *you have no occasion to praise your cups* (for I will not stake a heifer against cups). It is of no use talking about cups: they are not to be compared in value. See the next verse. For construction see § 306; G. 597; H. 508. — *laudes*, see § 320; G. 634; H. 503, N.<sup>2</sup>

49. *numquam*, merely *not at all*, a colloquial expression. Menalcas suspects Damœtas of wishing to evade the contest, and so abandons the cups as a stake and recurs to the original heifer. — *veniam*, as we might say, "I'll meet you where you like."

50. *audiat*: the intended subject is not expressed. It is instantly changed to the person coming in sight, who is as yet unknown, but who proves to be Palæmon. For mood see § 266, *d*; H. referred to 513, i. — *haec*, *this contest*.

51. *efficiam ne*, *I will stop you from* (§ 319, *a*; G. 557). — *quemquam*, see § 105, *h*.

52. *quin age*, *well then, come!* (Cf. § 269, *f*; G. 268.) — *si quid habes*, *if you can do any thing* (in song). — *in me*, *on my part*.

53. *nec fugio*, in reference to *effugies*, *v.* 49.

54. *sensibus . . . reponas*, *let it sink deep in your thought*: the senses being regarded as avenues to the soul, or judging faculty (for case see § 258, *f*; G. 384, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 425, N.<sup>3</sup>).

56. *omnis ager*, etc., i.e. it is the season when all nature is fruitful in production, why not we too (in song)?

57. *formosissimus annus*, i.e. the fairest season of the year. Compare *summus mons*, etc.

58. *deinde*, two syllables, as always in Virgil, § 347, *c*; G. 721; H. 608, iii.

59. *alternis* (neut. plur.), *in alternate strains* (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.). — *Camēnae*, *Muses*. The *Camēnae* were fountain nymphs, with powers of soothsaying: their name (originally *Casmenae*) was derived from *carmen* (*casmen*, § 11, *a*). When the Romans adopted the Greek mythology, retaining however the names of their native divinities, they

identified those nymphs with the Grecian Muses, with whom they had in reality very little in common.

Here begins the real *Amoebaeon*, though the preceding has been somewhat like it. Notice that the second poet generally follows in a strain similar to the first, but always extends or intensifies the idea if he can (compare Ecl. vii.). The sudden changes of subject, especially towards the end, are characteristic, and show the zeal of the contestants,—the challenger always seeking some new theme, in the hope of baffling his adversary.

60. **ab Iove**: compare Theocr. xvii. 1, Aratus, *Phæn.* 2. — **Musae**, an invocation (taken by Ribbeck and Heyne as gen.). — **Iovis omnia plena**: this sort of pantheism had come to be the prevailing style of thought among philosophers (see the Hymn of Cleanthes to Zeus): it is frequently found in Virgil (see Georg. iv. 220–227). For case see § 218, *a*; G. 373; H. 399, i. 3.

61. **colit**, *cherishes* (with rain: cf. Georg. ii. 326). — **curae**, see § 233; G. 350; H. 390.

62. **et me**, I too have a patron, Phoebus. — **sua**, *his favorite* (§ 196, *c*; G. 295, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 449, 2).

63. **lauri, hyacinthus**: these plants were the delight of Apollo; the first being the nymph Daphne, who fled from his pursuit (Ovid, Met. i. 452), and the second a beautiful youth accidentally killed by him with a *discus* (Id. x. 162). For scanning see § 359, *e*; G. 714, R.<sup>1</sup> — **suave** (§ 148, *d*; H. 304, i. 3). But such adverbs are hardly ever used except by the poets.

64. **mālo petit**, *hits me with an apple*: apples were gifts of love, and sacred to Venus; the parings are still used in All-Halloween divination. Compare “Comfort me with apples, for I am sick of love.” (Observe the quantity of **mālo**.)

65. **cupit**. Notice that this word is stronger than **volo**. — **videri**, see § 271, *a*; G. 532, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 533, i. 1.

66. **at mihi**, i.e. but my flame (Amyntas) is not so coy.

67. **Delia**, perhaps Menalcas’s mate (*contubernalis*): perhaps better understood as Diana (the moon), well known to dogs. Compare “I’d rather be a dog, and bay the moon.” — **sit**, see § 319; G. 554; H. 500, ii.

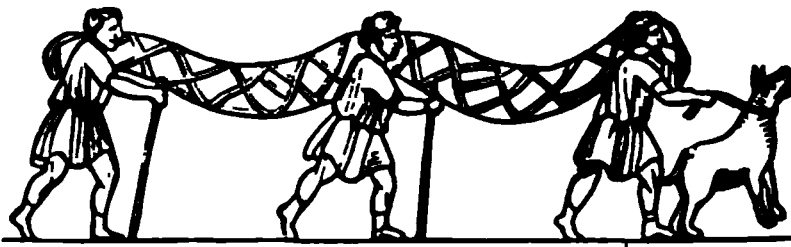
68. **parta**, etc., *I have found a gift for my love*, i.e. a wild pigeon’s nest. — **notavi locum**, *I have marked the spot*. Compare Shenstone:—

“I have found out a gift for my fair;  
I have found where the wood-pigeons breed.”

69. **quo**, locative ablative. — **congressere**, *have built*: sc. **nidum**. The wood-pigeon is sacred to Venus.

70. *quod potui, the best I could.* I have made a gift already; you are only intending it. — *silvestri*, i.e. growing wild in the pasture.

Fig. 11.



71. *aurea mala*, golden apples, i.e. ripe and ruddy (not "oranges," which were unknown to

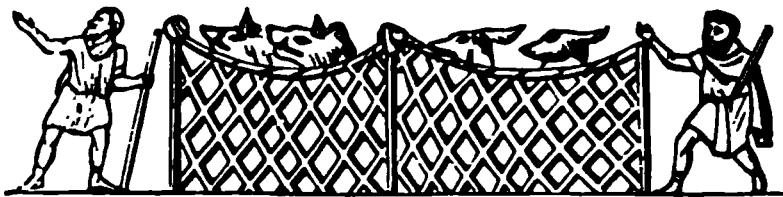
the ancients). — *altera*, another ten.

73. *referatis*, etc., i.e. to secure the fulfilment of her promise (§ 267; II. 484). This and the next couplet each contain a complaint as well as a gratulation. The second couplet is stronger in both respects.

74. *quid*, see § 240, *a*; G. 331, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 378, 2. — *animo*, see § 253; G. 398; H. 424. — *spernis*, see § 333; G. 525.

75. *si dum tu*, etc., i.e. they are separated, even when engaged together in the chase. To

Fig. 12.



tend the nets of the huntsmen was a service of special compliment, but Menalcas complains that he is thus deprived of sharing with

the boy the business of the hunt. For nets, see Figs. 11 and 12.

76. *natalis*: these two couplets jeer at the rival Iollas. The birthday was usually celebrated in love and good cheer with a festival in honor of the *genius* or patron divinity. In the joys of the season Phyllis is to share.

77. *faciam pro frugibus*, offer sacrifice for the crops. The verb, as often, is intransitive. In mockery, Iollas — who is the rival of Damoetas, and whose slave Phyllis is — is bidden to the more ascetic rites of the *ambarvalia* (see Georg. i. 343; Tib. ii. 1). This festival was celebrated by each farmer on his own land in the month of May; the regular sacrifice was the *suovetaurilia* (swine, sheep, and bull), but in the private sacrifice a single victim was often substituted. This victim was driven in solemn procession three times round the boundaries of the estate, the husbandmen and their servants following with dancing and singing, and the offering of libations to Mars, Ceres, Bacchus, the Lares, and other rural deities, so that in this way the memory of the boundary was kept fresh from year to year. Similar customs at this season are kept up to this day in some European countries. — *vitula*, instrumental (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420), a common construction with words of sacrificing. — *venito*, see § 269, *d*; G. 262; H. 487, 2.

78. *Phyllida*, etc.: Menalcas retorts in the same strain, but in the

person of Iollas, saying that Phyllis has given her heart to him. — **me discedere**, a forced use of the indirect discourse construction (§ 333, *b*; G. 542, 533; H. 535, iii.). **flevit** is treated as a verb of feeling.

79. **longum** (§ 29, *c*; G. 19, iii.; H. 42, N.) **vale**, a *lingering farewell*. (In the second **vale**, *e* is not elided, but shortened before the vowel, by a Greek usage, § 359, *e*; G. 714, R.<sup>1</sup>)

80. **triste** (§ 189, *c*; G. 202, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 438, 4), *baneful*, “a sad thing” (observe the chiasitic arrangement (§ 344, *f*), and the division by the Cæsura). — **frugibus**, *grain*, “fruits of the earth.”

82. **sātis** (*sero*), *to the growing crops*. — **depulsis** (sc. **ab ubere**), *weaned*.

83. **feto**, i.e. *weak*, after having dropped their young, when their favorite food is most grateful.

84. **Pollio**, the patron of Virgil (see “Life,” and Introd. to Ecl. i.). — **quamvis est rustica**, *however rude* (**quamvis** regularly takes the subjunctive, but in poets and later writers the indicative), § 313, *g*; G. 608, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 515, N.<sup>3</sup>

85. **Pierides**, *Muses*, so called from Pieria, in Macedonia, near Olympus. — **pascite**, i.e. *foster the growth of*: the heifer is to be raised as a sacrifice in honor of Pollio, the distinguished friend and reader (**lector**) of Virgil’s song.

86. **nova carmina**, i.e. Menalcas outbids his rival by making Pollio an original poet, not a mere patron or critic, whence he deserves a nobler offering (**taurum**). His most famous works were tragedies on Roman subjects, not mere copies of the Greek (hence perhaps **nova**).

87. **qui petat**, characteristic subj., see § 320; G. 633; H. 503, i.: this verse is repeated in *Æn.* ix. 629.

88. **to gaudet**, sc. **venisse**, *where he rejoices that you have arrived*, meaning “the height of fame,” or something similar.

89. **mella fluant**, etc., i.e. may every thing prosper for him, without his own effort, as in the golden age (proverbial). — **amomum**, a fragrant eastern shrub; here used for the gum, *incense*.

90. **amet**, i.e. may he fall so low! Bavius and Mævius were obscure and envious poets of Virgil’s time.

91. **atque idem**, may all his efforts fail (contrasted with *v.* 89). The proverbs are borrowed from the Greek.

92. **qui legitis**: as fast as Damoetas finds himself matched, he strikes another strain.

93. **frigidus**, etc.: note the hurry and confusion apparent in the order of the words.

94. **parcite**, *forbear*: as the youths have just b

sheep. The construction is a poetic extension of the complementary infinitive (§ 271 ; G. 424 ; H. 533) in imitation of the Greek. — **ripae** (§ 230 ; G. 208 ; H. 384, 5) : “the bank is not very trustworthy.”

96. **reice** (**re-ice**), *drive back*, made a dissyllable by synizesis (§ 347, *c* ; G. 721 ; H. 608, iii.).

97. **in fonte**, *in the upper waters*, where it is safer. — **ipse**, i.e. I will not trust them to plunge in themselves. — **erit** (for scanning see § 359, *f*).

98. **praeceperit**, *take away in advance* ; for construction see § 307, *c* ; H. 508, 2. — **ut nuper**, *as happened lately*.

100. **pingui**, *though rich*. — **ervo**, a sort of vetch, a nutritious fodder.

101. **magistro** : the shepherd is always an unsuccessful lover by profession ; so here he is wasted by love.

102. **his certe**, etc. (§ 151, *c*), *and yet with these of mine, at least, love is not the cause* (§ 235). — **ossibus** (dat. § 227, *c* ; G. 346, R.<sup>2</sup> ; H. 384) : they hardly hold together.

103. **nescio quis**, *some . . . or other* (a weak **aliquis**). — **oculus**, the belief in the *evil eye* is still prevalent in Italy. Notice that here as in the other cases the second singer makes out a worse case than the first.

105. **cæli spatium** : a Mantuan joke, in which Virgil said (or it is so reported) that he meant to “set a trap for the critics.” Cælius, it is said, was a spendthrift of Mantua, who, in selling his estates, reserved only land enough for his own grave. The riddle is still a difficult one, though it has been explained of a deep well, a cave or oven, the shield of Achilles, and of a pit in the *comitium*, called *mundus*, opened once a year. See Servius on the passage. — **magnus Apollo** : Apollo was the god of divination. — **ulnas**, see § 257, cf. § 247, *c* ; G. 335 ; H. 379.

106. **inscripti . . . flores** : the hyacinth (see note to *v.* 63) is said to be veined in the form of the letters AI, which are the Greek for *alas!* and also the first syllable of the name AIAS, *Ajax* (see Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 397). — **nomina**, Greek acc. (of specification).

108. **nostrum**, *in my power*. (§ 214, *d* ; G. 365, R.<sup>3</sup> ; H. 401, N.<sup>3</sup>)

109. **quisquis**, etc., *every one who feels the alarms of happy or the pangs of unhappy love* : every poet who sings of love. The reading of Ribbeck means, *whoso fears not love when sweet, shall feel it not when bitter*. — **vitula**, see § 245, *a* ; G. 308, R.<sup>2</sup> ; H. 421, iii.

111. **claudite** : a touch of real life concludes the song. Palæmon is supposed to have come to have his slaves open the sluices to irrigate the fields while the contest was going on. There is perhaps also a hint at the figurative sense, to stay the stream of bucolic verse.

## ECLOGUE IV.

THIS Eclogue was by a curious misapprehension long supposed to refer to the coming of Christ, and regarded as inspired. Compare Pope's "Messiah," a professed imitation.

1. **Sicelides Musae**, *Sicilian muses*, i.e. those of pastoral song, so called because Theocritus was a Sicilian. — **maiora**, *greater* than the loves and rivalries of shepherds. — **canamus** (§ 266; G. 256, 1; H. 484, ii.).

2. **myricae**, *heather* (see Index), a plant sacred to Apollo. — **omnis**, notice the quantity of the **i**. — **arbusta**, i.e. the simplest rural subjects. If the poem is to be rural at all, let it be on a higher key.

3. **consule**, Pollio.

4. **Cumaei**, i.e. the Sibylline books sold to king Tarquin by the Cumæan Sibyl. The Sibyls were prophetic nymphs, like the *Camenæ* (iii. 59), but were independent each of the others. Ten principal ones are mentioned, of whom two had their homes in Italy: the Cumæan (*Amalthea*), and the Tiburtine (*Albunea*). For the prophetic character of the Sibyl, see *Æneid*, Book vi. The supposed Sibylline books were destroyed when the Capitol was burned in Sulla's time; but about a thousand verses, which were reputed genuine, were gathered afterwards, and religiously preserved. They seem to have contained chiefly directions for religious ceremonies.

5. **magnus ordo**: this was the series of four *saecula*, each *saeculum* counting properly one hundred years, though it had come to be reckoned at one hundred and ten (see Mommsen, *Röm. Chron.* p. 184). These four *saecula* were of gold, silver, brass, and iron: the iron age was now closing (see *v.* 8), and the golden was to begin anew (**ab integro**). In sympathy with this tradition, Augustus instituted the Secular Games in the year B.C. 17. With this idea were also mingled notions of astronomical cycles, and of the successive worlds of the Stoics.

6. **virgo**: i.e. the goddess *Astræa*, known on earth as Justice, said to have been the last of the divinities to quit the earth amid the crimes of the Iron Age:

Ultima caelestum, terras Astraea reliquit. — Ovid, *Met.* i. 150.

**Saturnia**: the early Golden Age was associated with the reign of the old Italian god of husbandry, Saturnus, — afterwards confounded with the Greek *Kronos*, father of Zeus, — under whom peace and justice were believed to have been undisturbed, in a time of great simplicity of life, including a diet of acorns and wild fruits before the cultivation of grain. — **redit**,

**redeunt** : the repetition of the verb here takes the place of a conjunction, but gives emphasis to the idea.

7. **nova progenies** : a new race is to people the earth, of which the expected infant is the first fruit.

8. **nascenti**, *at his birth*. — **puero**, see § 227 ; G. 345 ; H. 385, i. — **quo**, *in whose time*, a strained use of the locative ablative, compare **te consule**, *v. 11*.

9. **gens** — **saeculum**, i.e. **aetas**. — **mundo** (§ 258, *f* ; G. 386 ; H. 425, 2).

10. **Lucina** : a name properly given to Juno as goddess of marriage and so of birth, — she who bestows *light* upon the child (**lux**). But often (as here) the same function is ascribed to Diana. — **tuus**, i.e. **frater**.

**Apollo** : the special god of Augustus, made by him to be the protecting deity of Rome. According to the Sibyls, Apollo was to reign in the new age : the four preceding *saecula* having been those of Saturn, Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto. In this new age was to be a *palingenesis*, each soul being “after forty times four hundred years” reunited with the body which it had inhabited while on earth (Varro, ap. Augustinum, Civ. Dei. xxii. 28). According to other obscure notices, there was to be a series of ten ages, the last of which was that of Apollo, or the Sun.

11. **te**, expressed again in the same construction further on for emphasis. — **adeo**, *just* : giving a “rhetorical prominence” to the preceding word. — **decus hoc aevi** *this glorious age*. — **te consule**, means merely in the time of your consulship ; **te duce** (below), under your guidance. — **inibit**, *will come in* (intransitive, a rare use).

12. **magni menses**, the months of the great year, or *saeculum*.

13. **sceleris** : especially the guilt of the bloody civil wars.

14. **irrita** : the remains of civil war will be *made harmless* (**in-rata**). — **solvent**, *will free*, i.e. by becoming harmless. — **formidine** (§ 243, *a* ; G. 389 ; H. 414, i.).

15. **Ille**, he also. — **deum** (gen. plur., § 40, *e* ; H. 52, 3), i.e. he shall become a god, and hold communion with gods and demigods. — **divis**, see 248, *a*, *R.* ; G. 348 ; H. 385, 3.

16. **herōas** : in the golden age, gods and heroes dwelt familiarly with men upon the earth. For quantity see § 347, *a*, 5 ; G. 703, 7 ; H. 577, 5. — **illis**, dat., § 232, *b* ; G. 352, *R.*

17. **pacatum** = *conquered*. — **patriis** : i.e. it would seem, the virtues of Pollio, Virgil's noble friend.

18. **tibi** (§ 235). — **prima**, i.e. *at first* (as soon as you are born). The idea is that the age will grow with the babe and come to its highest development, as he does. — **munuscula**, *its modest gifts* (§ 164, *a* ; H.

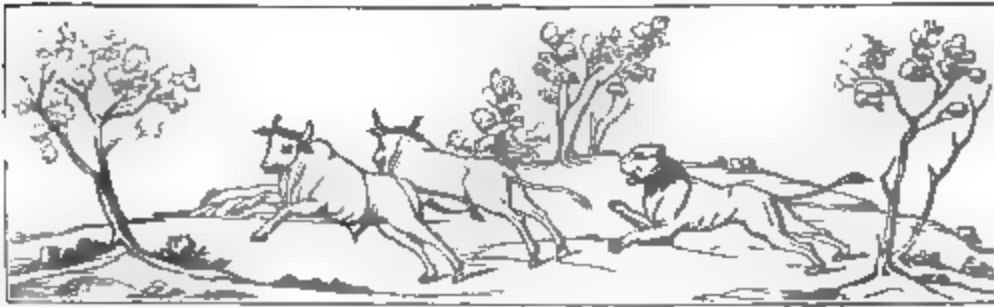
321, 1). The gifts of the earth are, in succession: first, flowers (v. 19); then, fruits and grain (v. 28); lastly, the richer produce of various climates (v. 39). — *cultu* (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.).

20. *ridenti*, i.e. *pleasing*. — *acantho* (§ 248, a, R; G. 348; H. 385, 3).

21. *ipsae*, of themselves.

22. *nec . . . leones*: this and similar images have been thought to be imitated from the Hebrew prophets, particularly Isaiah xi. 6: "the wolf shall dwell with the lamb," etc. But if Virgil had known this passage, he would hardly have missed the words so exquisitely fit to his purpose, "a little child shall lead them." He appears to copy here the established imagery of the golden age (compare Hesiod, *Works*, &c., 118, 236; Theocr. xi. 12; Hor. Od. iii. 4, 17; Epod. xvi. 49). The idea agrees with such imported representations as the one given in Fig. 13.

Fig. 13.



23. *blandos*, *charming*.

24. *fallax veneni*, of treacherous poison. For genitive see § 218, c; H. 399, iii. 1.

25. *volgo*, *everywhere* (instead of being a rare exotic).

26. *simul . . . virtus*, as soon as you can read the glories of heroes, and your father's deeds, and learn what valor means — *simul*, as often, for *simul atque* (§ 324; G. 563; H. 471, 4).

27. *iam* — *by and by*. — *sit* (§ 334; G. 469; H. 529, i.).

28. *molli arista*, *smooth grain* (with no rough beard).

29. *rubens*, *blushing*. — *sentibus*: "to gather grapes from thorns" seems to have been a proverb of impossibility (Ablative of separation without a preposition, § 258, a; G. 388, R<sup>3</sup>; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup>)

30. *rosida mella*: it seems to have been believed that honey fell in the form of dew, and was gathered by bees. This makes clearer the notion that the *cicada* fed on dew. — *sudabunt, distil* (here followed by a cognate accusative, § 238, G. 331; H. 371, i. 1). Wild honey found in hollow trees might possibly be thought to be exuded from the tree itself

31. *pauca*: notice the emphasis; a few though only a few. — *priscoe . . . fraudis*, the old taint of wickedness. — *suberunt*, shall lurk in men.



32. **temptare**: it was the depraved desire of wealth, the ancients thought, which first led men to brave the perils of the sea (see Hor. Od. i. 3, 9) — **Thetim**, a sea-nymph, mother of Achilles: here, *the sea*. Compare 1, 2 and note.

33. **iubennt, vchat**, subj. of purpose, § 317; G. 632; H. 497, 1. Such clauses are, however, undistinguishable from clauses of characteristic except by the fact that their action is referred to the future, but there is so little difference between purpose and future intended result, that it seems best to call all such clauses purpose. — **telluri** (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386)

34. **Tiphys**, the pilot of the Argo — there must still be some attempts at adventure and conquest, until the age reaches its perfection.

35. **altera bella**, a second series of wars like the first, with even the same succession of events.

36. **ad**, notice that this word here means *against*, not *to*, which would be expressed by the acc. alone

37. **hinc** (like **inde**), *then* (after this); **iam**, *at length*. — **firmata**, *matured*

38. **cedet**, *shall retire*. — **vector**, *traveller* (merchant). — **mari**, ablative of separation, § 258, a; G. 411, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup> — **nautica pinus**, i.e. *the ship of the trader*. See § 190. Compare

"Never comes the European trader." — TENNYSON, *Locksley Hall*.

In ancient times the merchant sailed in his own ship (**pinus**), and is constantly called **nauta**.

Fig. 14



40. **rastras**: *the rastrum* was a heavy pronged hoe, with two or more teeth.

41. **robustus**, *sturdy*, still, though toiling no more. — **tauris**, dative (§ 235).

42. **mentiri colores**, *to put on falsely various hues*

43. **suave rubenti**, *sweetly blushing*.

44. **murice** (idiomatic ablative of price, § 252, c, G. 404, R., H. 422, N.<sup>2</sup>). — **mutabit vellera**, *shall change his natural fleece for*. **murex** is *purple*; **luto**, *yellow*; **sandyx**, *scarlet*, — in each case the dye being used for the color.

46. **saecla** (acc. after **currite**, § 238; G. 331; H. 371, 1. 1), *spin such ages! so sang to their spindles the Destinies, accordant*

*with the firm decree of Fate* For the **fusus**, see Fig. 14.

47. **numine**, see § 248, *a*. — **Parcae**: these were three ancient Italian divinities presiding over birth, — Nona, Decuma, and Morta. They were easily identified with the Greek *Moirai*, *destinies*, who allotted the doom of each man at his birth.

48. **honores** (§ 228, *a* ; G. 330 ; H. 386, 3).

49. **deum suboles**: it is said that the family of Pollio claimed descent from Apollo. — **incrementum**, *progeny* (root in **creo** and **cresco**). Observe the force and weight of this spondaic verse.

50. **mundum**, *the system* of the universe, of which the earth is the visible centre. The heavens, which in the view of the ancients were hollow spheres with a solid crust or surface, are represented as thrilled, and so nodding, as it were (**nutantem**), “with their rounded weight” (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.), at the coming of the age of gold.

51. **que**: this syllable may be considered as lengthened by the two following consonants, but this usage is probably an imitation of Homeric rhythm.

52. **ut**, *how*, interrogative. — **laetentur**, ind. quest. (§ 334 ; G. 469 ; H. 529, i.) — **saeclo** (§ 245 ; G. 407 ; H. 416).

53. **O mihi . . . vitae** = *O that the closing years of my life might be so far prolonged!* (§ 267 ; G. 253 ; H. 483, i.)

54. **spiritus et**, *and inspiration too*. — **dicere**, see § 273.

55. **vincet**, in case the prayer is granted. — **Orpheus, Linus**, the mythic bards of the age of heroes.

56. **hulc** (§ 231, *a* ; G. 346 ; H. 386). — **adsit**, i.e. though they have the help of their divine parents (§ 266, *c* ; G. 608 ; H. 515, iii.).

57. **Orphel**, a Greek form (§ 43 ; G. 72 ; H. 68, i) ; for scanning see § 347, *c* ; H. 608, iii.

58. **Arcadia**: even Pan’s own country could not maintain his superiority. — **iudice** (§ 255, *a* ; G. 409 ; H. 431, 4).

60. **incipe**, etc.: a prayer for the speedy advent of the miraculous child (compare *v.* 46). — **cognoscere** (§ 271 ; G. 424 ; H. 533). — **risu**, *with thy smile*, a lovely image of infancy.

61. **tulērunt**: *e* is short, as often in Virgil (§ 351, *a*).

62. **cul**, etc.: *him on whom his parents have not smiled* (in response).

63. **mensa**, see § 245, *a* ; G. 398, R.<sup>2</sup> ; H. 421, N.<sup>2</sup>. — **deus**, i.e. not as yet, implying that it will be his lot ultimately.

## ECLOGUE V.

THIS Eclogue is divided, as are iii. and vii., between two singers; but here the Amœbæan strain or alternate form is not preserved. The first finishes before the second begins. For various suppositions about this Eclogue see Sellar's *Virgil*, p. 138.

1. **cur non** = here the more common **quin.** — **boni**, *skilled*, followed by infin. (§ 273, *d*; G. 424, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 533, 3).

2. **lēvis**: notice the quantity of the *l*, showing the acc. plural.

3. **coryllis**, *why not sit here among the elms mingled with hazels*: best considered as dative (§ 248, *a*, R.; G. 346, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 3), though the ablative also is used in this construction. — **consedimus**: imitation of the Greek aorist, with *τι οὖ*; many editions have **considimus**, the regular Latin form with **quin**; it is equivalent to an exhortation in either case.

4. **maior**, *the elder*. — **tibi** (§ 227; G. 345; H. 385, i.). — **parere** (§ 270; H. 538).

5. **sive . . . sive**, *whether we come beneath the quivering shadows stirred by the zephyrs, or into the grotto rather*. — **zephyris** (§ 255; G. 409; H. 431). — **umbras**, see § 152, *c*; H. 435, N.<sup>1</sup>

6. **ut sparsit**: the question may be considered as direct, or the indicative may be referred to an earlier usage (§ 334, *d*; G. 469, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 529, 7).

7. **silvestris labrusca**, *the wild vine that runs to wood*, and has clusters only here and there (**raris**). These words hint modestly his preference for the grotto.

8. **tibi certat** (§ 229, *c*; G. 344, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 385, 4), i.e. attempts to rival you.

9. **quid si certet**, a playful disparagement of his rival: *suppose he were to rival Phœbus* (with a hint at the fate of Marsyas, whom Apollo first vanquished in music and then flayed alive). The conclusion (§ 307, *b*; G. 598; H. 509) is here only implied. — **canendo** (§ 301; G. 432; H. 542, iv.).

11. **Alconis**: this name occurs in Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 683, as that of a famous sculptor. — **iurgia Codri**, *quarrels of Codrus* (cf. vii. 22, 26). The idea is, "whether you have love, or praise, or quarrels; in fact, any pastoral subject to sing of."

13. **immo hæc experiar**, *nay, rather, I will try these*, i.e. none of the above-mentioned themes.

14. **carmina**, see § 200, *b*. — **descripsi**, compare x. 53. — **modulans alterna notavi**, *I set them to music, noting alternately* (the pipe and voice). — **alterna** (§ 191).

15. *deinde iubeto*, then bid Amyntas try (if you dare), see § 269, *d*; G. 262; H. 487, 2: Mopsus is a little piqued at the hint of Amyntas's rivalry, till Menalcas soothes him by the elaborate compliment, which follows. — *ut certet*, a rare construction with *iubeo* (§ 331, *a*; G. 546, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 535, *ii*).

16. *salix*, *sallunca*: the leaves of willow are in shape and color similar to olive, though the plant is comparatively worthless; and the herb *sallunca*, though fragrant, cannot be woven into garlands like the rose. Thus both the likeness and unlikeness heighten the contrast. These plants are chosen as resembling the valuable ones

18. *iudicio* (§ 253; G. 398; H. referred to 416.)

19. *desine*: often transitive even in prose. — *plura*, i.e. further preliminaries. — *antro* (§ 228; G. 346, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 386).

20. *Daphnim*: Daphnis, the ideal shepherd, is represented in Theocritus as drowned and his death bewailed by the nymphs.

21. *flebant*: observe the effect of this word, making a single foot, and followed by a pause, in heightening the pathos of the verse — *testes*, i.e. these know how bitter their grief was, for it was near them that the body was discovered — *nymphis*, see § 235; G. 343.

23. *vocat*, etc., calls on the gods and the cruel stars: the stars, which by astrological fancy were supposed to control the destinies of human life. — *mater*: it is observed that the position of this word gives it a peculiar emphasis, as a sort of predicate: "with a mother's grief."

24. *pastos boves*, the pastured cattle (after feeding-time).

25. *nulla neque*, after a negative *neque* distributes and *ne-quidem* specializes the negative without neutralizing it, as is usually the case with two negatives. See § 209, *a*, 3. — *flumina*, *amnem*, in allusion to the "watery death" of Daphnis.

26. *graminis herbam*, a blade of grass.

27. *Poenos leones*, lions of Barbary. "The wild mountains and forests tell how fierce lions howled at thy death": i.e. all nature, not only shepherds and herds, but even the most savage forms.

29. *curru* (dat., § 68, *N.*, G. 67; H. 116, *sublungere tigres*, to yoke tigers to the car (see Fig. 15): this and the other acts of Bacchus here ascribed to Daphnis are held to

be typical of Cæsar's beneficent acts as conqueror. Here, as well as elsewhere, the worship of Bacchus indicates a great service to mankind, i.e.

Fig. 15.



the cultivation of the vine, and so the introduction of husbandry instead of grazing. For this reason his worship is often coupled with that of Ceres.

30. **thiasos inducere**, to lead the mystic dances belonging to the rites of Bacchus (same construction as **sublungere**). — **foliis**, etc. These words refer to the *thyrsus*, a spear, wreathed with grape-vine and ivy, or sometimes tipped with a pine cone. (See Figs. 16 and 24.)

Fig. 16.



34. **decus**: notice that this nominative is precisely equivalent to the dative **decori**, v. 32. See § 233; H. 390. — **tulerunt, bore away** = **abstulerunt**. (Compare **tollo**, from the same root.) See § 324; G. 563; H. 471, 4.

35. **Pales** (sometimes masculine), deity of the flocks. The day of her festival, the *Palilia* (April 21), was taken as the anniversary of the founding of Rome. See cut under *Georgics*. — **Apollo**: who had been keeper of the flocks of *Admētus*, and so was a patron of shepherds.

36, 37. **grandia . . . avenae**, worthless darnel (tares) and sterile wild oats spring up in the furrows to which we have often committed the large (select) barley-grains. This plural, **hordea**, was ridiculed by *Bavius* and *Mævius* in the line

“ *Hordea qui dixit, superest ut tritica dicat.* ”

Grain was carefully selected for sowing (*Georg. i.* 197–199): it was even thought that unless such care were taken it would degenerate into worthless weeds. — **quibus**, see § 200, *b*; G. 618; H. referred to 445, 9. The antecedent words would be in *els*.

38. **purpureo**: properly *red* or *purple*; but sometimes used of mere brilliancy of color. The narcissus is white; but one sort has a purple calyx.

39. **spinis**, see § 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii. (possibly *abl.* of quality).

40. **spargite**, etc.: i.e. strew the ground with flowers, and plant shade-trees about the fountain at his grave. A favorite burial-place was near a shaded running stream. — **inducite**, draw the shadows over (a poetical view of the matter). For the constructions here see § 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2.

41. **fieri**, see § 331, *g*; G. 532, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 535, iv.

44. **formonsi**, the original *n* is here retained to give the archaic effect of an inscription.

46. **quale**, see § 189, *c*; H. 438, 4.

47. **dulcis**, *fresh*, i.e. not brackish, nor medicated, as is very common in that country. — **restinguere** (§ 270; G. 423; H. 538), *to quench the thirst in summer at a leaping brook*.

48. **magistrum**: perhaps Daphnis, whose song is praised by Theocritus.

49. **alter ab illo**, *second to him*. The line is doubtful.

50. **tamen**, i.e. though you are my superior. — **quocumque modo**, i.e. with such skill as I may. — **vicissim**, *in my turn*.

51. **tollemus ad astra**, *uplift to the stars*, i.e. celebrate his admission among the gods.

52. **quoque** (§ 151, *a*).

53. **an quicquam**, *why! can any boon be greater?* (§ 211, *b*; G. 459; H. 353, N.<sup>4</sup>). — **sit**, for mood see § 268; G. 468; H. referred to 486, ii. — **munere**, *service* (or *tribute*), i.e. as your song.

54. **ipse**, *himself*, the subject as opposed to the song. — **cantari dignus**, see § 273, *d*, cf. § 320, *f*; G. 424, R.<sup>4</sup> — **ista carmina**, *these strains of yours* (§ 102, *c*), written long ago (**iam pridem**), and admired by a good authority, and probably improved and polished since.

56. **candidus**, *in shining robes*: the word means a brilliant white, like the garments of the gods. — **miratur**, *gazes with wonder* on the threshold of Olympus, strange to his eyes.

58. **alacris voluptas**, *eager delight*, showing itself in gestures, etc. These images are contrasted with the griefs recounted in vv. 24–27.

59. **dryadas**, nymphs of the grove, making their abode in trees (*δρυς*, *oak*, Eng. *tree*): the hamadryad was the spirit of the tree itself, born and perishing with it. For form see § 63, *f*.

61. **bonus**, *kindly*; hence under his reign peace (**otia**) will prevail.

62. **ipsi**, *even*.

63. **intonsi montes**, *unshorn mountains*, clad in their wild forests.

64. **sonant**, here active and so followed by the contents of the song (**deus, deus**) as an object. (Cf. note on i. 5.) — **arbusta**, here simply *woods*.

65. **sis**, see § 267; G. 253; H. 484, i. — **felix**, *propitious*. — **aras**, see § 240, *d*; G. 340; H. 381.

66. **duas altaria**, *two* (which are) *high altars* for sacrifice to Phœbus (see note on i. 44).

67. **pocula**, etc., these gifts are copied from Theocr. v. 53–57. — **bina quotannis** (§ 95, *a*; G. 95, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 174, 2), *two every year*. Two festivals seem to be indicated. — **lacte**, see § 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.

68. *crateras*. Large vases in which the wine and water were mixed. (See Figs. 17 and 24.) See note *Æn.* i. 724.

Fig. 17



69. *hilarans convivla*, *cheering the feast with abundant wine*.

70. *frigus*, in early spring; *messis*, in late summer. Notice the inverted order of the two branches (§ 344, *f*, G. 684; H. 562). Compare iii. 80.

71. *vina Ariusta*, *Chian wine*, from a district *Ariusia* in Chios. — *novum nectar*, *a new-found nectar*, hitherto unknown to the Romans. Foreign wine was first imported about B.C. 50. — *calathis*, *bowls*, apparently shaped like the basket in Fig. 7. See § 258, *a*; G. 388; H. 413.

73. *saltantis*, etc., i.e. the neighbors also shall join in the festivities.

Fig. 18.



These would include such dances as the satyrs and fauns perform in the processions of Bacchus. (See Fig. 18.)

75. *Nymphis*: the nymphs were favorite divinities with the herdsmen, and their worship was connected with that of Bacchus and Ceres, as well as that of Pan, but no particular festival is known at which they were worshipped. Virgil seems to have had in his mind some special rites that took place in summer (*messis*), but what is uncertain. Perhaps he has here mixed Sicilian and Roman rites. — *lustrabimus agros*, referring to the festival described in the note to iii. 77, which took place in early spring.

77. *thymo*, see § 248; G. 403; H. 420.

79. *Cereri*: *Ceres* (root in *creo*) was an Italian earth-goddess, of far less consequence in the old mythology than Pales; but, being taken to represent the *Demeter* of the Greeks, she became one of the chief members of the Roman Pantheon.

80. *damnabilis votis*, like *morte damnari* (compare § 220, *b*;

G. 377, R.<sup>1</sup> ; H. 410, iii.), i.e. shall bind men to fulfil their vows, by bestowing the desired gifts.

81. *reddam*, see § 268; G. 468; H. referred to 486, ii.

84. *flumina*, in the relative clause (§ 200, b).

85. *hæc cleuta*, *this pipe*, the name is given from the hollow stalk of the herb *hemlock*. For case see § 225, d; G. 348; H. 384, 2.

86. *hæc nos docuit*, see Ecl. ii. 1 and iii. 1. The pipe is the teacher, and the clauses are the accusative of the thing (§ 239, c; G. 333; H. 374).

88. *rogaret*, with *cum* concessive, see § 326; G. 581, iii.; H. 515, iii. — *pedum*, see Fig. 19.

89. *non tulit*, *could not get*. — *amari*, see § 320, f.

90. *nodis atque aere*, *brazen studs*. The Latin likes to separate the noun and adjective into two nouns, thus emphasizing both (*hendiadys*). See A. & G. Gr., p. 298.

Fig. 19.



## ECLOGUE VI.

1. *prima . . . nostra Thalia*, *our earliest Muse*, i.e. in his first efforts as a poet. Thalia was the muse of comic and idyllic verse; she was therefore represented with the mask and the *pedum*, or pastoral crook. (See Fig. 20.) — *dignata est*: *deigned to sport in Sicilian verse, nor blushed to inhabit the woods*. — *Syracosio*, i.e. *Sicilian*, alluding to Theocritus. — *ludere*, *compl. inf.* (§ 271; G. 424; H. 533).

2. *habitare* (§ 271; H. 533), compare note to ii. 1.

3. *canerem*. The imperfect means, *tried to sing or wanted to*. For construction see § 325; G. 581, ii.; H. referred to 521, ii. — *reges et proelia*, i.e. *heroic strains*;

the verb *canere* is often transitive even in prose. — *Cynthius*, a name of Apollo from a mountain of Delos. — *aurem vellit*, *plucked my ear*, i.e. to

Fig. 20.

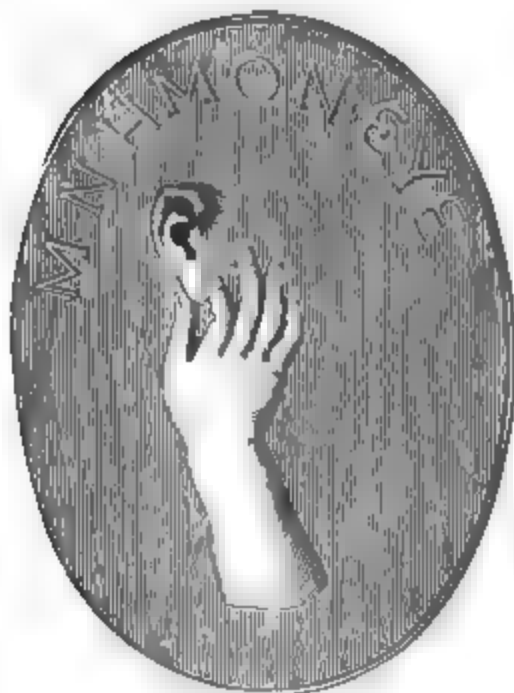




remind me. The ear was held to be the seat of memory; and touching it was part of the formality in summoning a witness. See Hor. Sat. i. 9, 77. The idea is symbolized in Fig. 21.

4. **pastorem**, i.e. being only a rustic and not an epic poet.

Fig. 21



5. **pascere** (§ 270, b; G. 535; H. 538). — **deductum carmen**, *thin-spun verse* = **tenue**, meaning plain, simple. His sheep, however, should be *fat* and flourishing.

6. **nunc**, opposed to **cum canerem**: **ego**, opposed to the poets referred to in the following parenthesis. — **super erunt**, *there shall be more than enough*. — **tibi** (§ 231, a; G. 346; H. 386).

7. **euplant**, *be eager*. Notice that **euplo** is stronger than **volo** would be. For mood see § 320, a; G. 632; H. 503, i — **condere**, *compose* (put together, **con-DHA**, § 132, b).

8. **tenui**. There is here (compare i. 2) a suggestion of the char-

acter of the song as well as an epithet of the pipe. — **arundine**, abl. of instr. (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420); compare i. 2, and note.

9. **non**, etc. The same idea of refusing to sing in Epic strains is here repeated, hence the following **tamen**, *still*, (i.e. though I am forbidden to sing your warlike deeds) your name will be found in my humble strains. — **quoque**, *this also*, as well as Epic poetry.

10. **nostrae myricae**, in modest contrast to **nemus omne**.

11. **canet**, *shall be heard to sing*, the apodosis of **si . . . leget** (§ 307, a; G. 597; H. referred to 508). — **nec gratior**, etc., *nor is any page more dear to Phæbus*, etc. Any thing, however humble, addressed to Varus is sure of Apollo's favor.

12. **praescripsit sibi**, *has written upon it* (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386). The page is poetically represented as doing its own writing. — **pagina** (§ 200, b; G. 618).

13. **Chromis**, **Mnasyllus**: two young Satyrs. These were fabulous creatures, types of the wild life of the forest. They are represented with horns, pointed hairy ears, tails, goats' legs and feet. Such symbols were

held in great horror by the early Christians, and still figure in the popular pictures of devils. Compare note, v. 27. (See Fig. 22.)

Fig. 22.



14. **Silenus**: Silenus, one of the attendants of Bacchus, was represented as jolly, fat, tipsy, and bald, — a type of good-humored but rather

Fig. 23.



Fig. 24



vulgar debauchery. (See Figs. 23 and 24.) — **somnus**, see § 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii. — **lacentem** (§ 292, *e*).

15. **venas**, Greek accusative (§ 240, *c*; G. 332; H. 378). — **Iaccho**, used as a name of Bacchus, a cry in the Dionysiac rites of Greece here, of course, *wine*.

16. **procul**, *near by*, i.e. at a distance, not necessarily far off. — **tantum delapsa**, *only just fallen*. — **capiti** (§ 229; G. 346; H. 385, 4).

17. **attrita**, *well worn* by constant use. — **pendebat**, *swung*. — **cantharus**, *jug*, a sort of cup with two handles. (See Fig. 24.) — **ansa** (§ 248; G. 403; II. 420).

19. **luserat**, *had fooled*. — **vincula**, *bands* made of wreaths, — not to bind him forcibly; but the prophet or bard was held, by a sort of forfeit, to sing if caught and bound. — **ipsis sertis**, *the very garlands* which he had worn at the feast where he had taken the wine. The garland is a regular accompaniment to drinking. See Bacchus, Fig. 24.

20. **timidis**, i.e. as they were alarmed at their temerity (§ 235; G. 343; II. 386).

21. **Naiadum**, a class of the nymphs corresponding to our water sprites. — **iam vident** (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 384, 4), *when now* (awake) *he sees them, she stains his brow and temples*.

23. **quo**, *why? to what end?* (adverb, § 148, *γ*).

24. **satis est**, etc., *it is enough* [for you] *to seem to have been able*, i.e. *to have shown your power*. — **potuisse**, for tense see § 288, *e*; H. 537.

25. **cognoscite**, *learn = hear*. — **carmina**, opposed to **aliud**.

26. **huic**, the nymph. — **mercedis**, see § 216, 3; G. 371, but the construction is Greek. — **incipit ipse**, i.e. he begins of himself, without further urging.

27. **tum vero**, this phrase regularly introduces the most important point of the narrative, as here it indicates the sudden and violent effect of the song. — **in numerum ludere**, *dance to the measure*. — **videres**, *you might have seen* (§ 311, *a*; G. 252; II. referred to 485, N.<sup>1</sup>). — **Faunos**: Faunus (root in **faveo**) was a well-disposed god of nature, with prophetic powers (see Ovid, *Fasti* iii. 291). The popular mythology made, however, a race of *fauns*, — merry and roguish dwellers in the woods, having many of the features of Shakespeare's *Puck*. They were identified with the Greek *satyrs* as impersonations of nature, but have fewer animal characteristics. The whole description is a common sign of the power of music.

30. **Rhodope**, **Ismarus** (see Georg. iv. 461, ii. 37), local names of Thrace. — **Orphea**, here a dissyllable (*synizesis*).

31-40. These ten lines present the Epicurean view of the origin of things, almost exactly agreeing with the modern theories of development. At first all space was an empty void, and in it were the atoms of matter combining gradually in the four elemental forms, — solid, liquid, gaseous, and ethereal, — earth, water, air, fire. Virgil seems to have had a leaning towards philosophy, and began the study of Epicurean views under one Siron before he became a poet. Compare Georg. ii. 475; *Æn.* i. 740.

31. **canebat**: for the subject of the song, compare Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, and the *Theogony* of Hesiod. Such a semi-scientific treatment of

the old myths seems to have been since Hesiod a favorite form of poetic composition. The philosophy of Empedocles was also in verse. — **uti**, *how*. — **magnum per inane**, *through the vast void* (§ 188, *a* ; H. 441, 2). This, with some of the succeeding expressions, is borrowed from Lucretius.

32. **terrarum**, etc., the four elements (see Ovid, Met. i. 22–27). The plural refers to the numerous worlds of Epicurus.

33. **liquidī**, *subtile* or *transparent* : so called because composed of the finest atoms. — **exordia**, *the beginnings of things*. — **his**, ablative of origin, § 244; G. 396, 2; H. 415.

34. **concreverit orbis**, *the unhardened circle of the universe began to gather* : almost a literal statement of the nebular theory of the solar system.

35. **solum**, *the solid ground*. — **discludere ponto**, *to shut off in the sea depth* : Nereus, “the ancient of the sea,” was the deity who dwelt in the still depths, while Neptune ruled the stormy surface. — **ponto**, locative ablative (§ 258, *f* ; G. 384, R.<sup>2</sup> ; H. 425, N.<sup>3</sup>).

36. **sumere**, as every thing sprang from the earth, the earth is here said to put on the forms. — **rerum formas**, *the shapes of objects*.

37. **novum**, *for the first time*. The earth (**terrae**) is poetically said to be amazed at the first appearance of the sun. — **stupeant** : the subjunctives here are in the indirect question introduced by **uti** (*how*). — **lucescere**, an extended use of the indirect discourse construction, see § 330, *e* ; G. 533 ; H. 535, iii.

38. **altius**, at first the elements being mixed, the clouds are supposed to be all about the earth, but they now begin to take their higher place and send down the rains.

39. **incipiant**, informal indirect discourse. See § 341, *b* ; G. 666 ; H. 529, ii. Were not the main clause an indirect question, **cum** here would have the indicative ; see § 325 ; G. 582 ; H. 521, i.

40. **ignaros**, here passive, *unknown*.

41. **hinc**, *next*. — **lapides Pyrrhae**, from which the new race of men sprang, after the flood (Ovid, Met. i. 395–415). — **Saturnia**. Compare the preceding Eclogue.

42. **Promethei** : the Titan Prometheus stole fire from heaven as a gift to man ; he was chained to a rock in the Caucasus, where his liver was perpetually torn by (**volucres**). (See Fig. 25.)

Fig. 25.



43. **Hylan**: Hylas, who accompanied Hercules on the Argonautic expedition, and was borne away by fountain nymphs, enraptured by his beauty. Notice the peculiarity of the scanning: *Hylā Hylā omnē sōnāret*. The first *a* is retained long, the second *a* is shortened in the Greek manner. See § 359, *c*; G. 714, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 608, ii. — **quo** (taken with **fonte**), *at what spring*, i.e. sings of the spring where, etc. Compare the other indirect questions in this Eclogue.

44. **clamassent** (§ 334; G. 469; H. 529, i.). — **sonaret** (§ 319; G. 554; H. 500).

45. **fuissent**. A protasis of which the conclusion is expressed in **fortunatam**, though not in the regular form, **quae fortunata fuisset**.

46. **Pasiphaen**: daughter of the Sun, and wife of Minos (son of Zeus and Europa, and king of Crete), said to have madly loved a bull, and to have given birth to the monster Minotaur. The tale perhaps is a myth of the light of early spring, when the sun enters the constellation Taurus: the name *Pasiphaë* means, "she that shineth upon all," i.e. the Dawn. — **solatur**, *he consoles*, i.e. sings of the stratagem by which Dædalus consoles.

47. **virgo**, i.e. *Pasiphaë*.

48. **Proetides**, princesses of Argos, who were driven mad by Hera (Juno) because they despised her worship, and who imagined themselves converted into heifers. They however were not so mad as *Pasiphaë*. — **falsis**, *imaginary*.

49. **turpis**, acc. plural.

50. **collo**, see § 227, *c*; G. 343. — **quamvis timuisset**, *however much she* (any one of the daughters of Proetus) *feared the plough, and often felt for horns on her smooth* (human) *forehead*. See § 313, *a*; G. 608; H. 515, iii.

51. **levi**, notice the quantity.

53. **latus**, see § 240, *c*; G. 332; H. 378. — **fultus**, *lying* (from **fulcio**). For quantity see § 359, *f*. — **hyacintho**, instrumental (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420). The learner should carefully distinguish between the Latin and the English constructions. We say, "lying on"; the Latin says, "supported by."

54. **pallentis**, *pale-green*, compared with the dark (**nigra**) foliage of the ilex (*holm*), a sort of Italian live-oak.

55. **claudite nymphae**: these lines — to v. 60 — are supposed to be the wild and jealous cry of *Pasiphaë*.

56. **Dictaeae**, from *Dicte*, a mountain of Crete. — **claudite saltus**, *close the glades of the woods* (that I may find his haunts).

57. **si qua . . . vestigia**, *if by chance the stray foot-prints of the bull may offer themselves to my eyes*. See § 334, *f*; G. 462, 2. — **oculis** (§ 228, *b*).

60. **perducant**, for subj. see § 311, *a*; H. 485. — **Gortynia**: Gortyna was the harboring-place of the cattle of the Sun: *perhaps some kine may lead him thither, by the charm of green pasture, or in following the herd.*

61. **māla**, notice the quantity. — **puellam**: Atalanta, who though fleet of foot, was beguiled by means of the golden apples of the Hesperides. (See Class. Dict.)

62. **Phaethontides**, the sisters of Phaëthon (Φαέθων, the Sun), who were changed into poplars (see Ovid, Met. ii. 340–366). — **musco** (§ 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2). — **circumdat**, i.e. sings the story, compare *solatur*, *v.* 46.

63. **solo**, locative ablative.

65. **Aonas**, a local name in Bœotia. — **ut duxerit** (§ 334; H. 529, *i.*). — **una sororum**, i.e. the Muses: he sings how one of them met Gallus as he strayed by the streams of Permessus (near Helicon in Bœotia), and led him to the sacred hill. The personal compliment comes in very abruptly among the wild tales of the old mythology.

66. **viro** (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386). — **adsurrexerit**, technical term for rising to greet.

67. **divino carmine**, of divine song (ablative of quality).

68. **apio**, parsley was used for garlands at convivial meetings. Here it is used because Linus was a lyric poet. — **crinīs**, accusative of specification.

70. **Ascraeo seni** (sc. **dederunt**), Hesiod, the father of songs of husbandry, and the poet of the old cosmogony, and Ascra was near Helicon. — **quos ante**, *as once*, avoiding the repetition of relatives. He as well as Orpheus drew after him the listening woods. — **quibus**, instrumental; **cantando**, manner. Notice the two ablatives in two different relations depending on the same word.

72. **his**, instrumental. The pipe, however, is only to be the accompaniment to the song. — **tibi**, dative after **dicatur** (§ 232, *b*; G. 352, *R.*; H. 388, 4). — **Grynei nemoris**, a grove of Æolia in Asia Minor, sacred to Apollo. It is said that Gallus had translated a Greek poem in praise of this grove. — **dicatur** (§ 266; G. 256, 3; H. 483).

73. **sit** (§ 317; G. 545, 3; H. 497). — **quo se plus lactet**, of which Apollo shall be more proud (**quo**, abl. of cause). — **lactet** (§ 320; G. 633; H. 503, *i.*).

74. **quid loquar** (§ 268; G. 468; H. referred to 485). A common form of transition, where the author pretends to omit a subject in order to refer to it informally. — **Scyllam**: Scylla, daughter of Nisus, king of Megara, betrayed her father to Minos, and was changed into a sea-mew

(*ciris*); Scylla, daughter of Phorcys, was transformed into the monster described in the text, — “*her white loins girt with barking monsters*,” — which occupied the rocks opposite Charybdis in the Sicilian strait. — For an ancient representation, see Fig. 26. — *quam*, object of *secuta est*, and subject of *vexasse*. See § 270, note.

Fig. 26.



76. *Dulichias rates*, the ships of Ulysses, from which Scylla snatched six of the crew. Dulichium is a little island near Ithaca.

78. *mutatos artus*, the transformation of Tereus, changed to a hoopoe, while his wife Progne was changed to a swallow, and her sister Philomela (whom he had betrayed) to a nightingale (Ovid, *Met.* vi. 412). — *ut*, here the construction changes to the indirect question, which is retained in various forms through *v.* 81 — *Teret*, see § 347, *c*; *G.* 721; *H.* 608, *in*.

79. *dapes*, the banquet, i.e. the flesh of his child Itys which was served to Tereus; *dona*, the head and hands which were shown him after he had feasted on the flesh. — *pararit* (§ 334; *G.* 469; *H.* 529, *l*).

80. *ante*, first. — *quibus alis*, with what wings she flew wretched above her own dwelling: the habit of the swallow rather than the nightingale; though the song of the latter, “most musical, most melancholy,” seems to have suggested the notion of the mother’s grief.

81. **tecta**, see § 228, *a*; G. 330; H. 386, 3.

82. **omnia**, *in fact every thing*. The position of the word makes it refer with emphasis to what precedes.

83. **Eurotas**, the river of Sparta, blest in hearing the song of Apollo which he sang to Hyacinthus on its banks. — **laurus**, accusative plural, obj. of **iussit** and subj. of **ediscere** (§ 271, *b*, compare chap. iii., iv., note; G. 546, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 535, ii.).

84. **ille**, opposed to Apollo, *he, as well*.

86. **iussit**: the subject is **Vesper**, who bids them gather the sheep and recount their number. For mood see § 328; G. 573; H. 519, ii. — **invito**, *reluctant* to end the strain. — **Olympo**, ablative of separation, taken as meaning the mountain (§ 258, *a*; G. 388; H. 412, 2).

### ECLOGUE VII.

1. **arguta**, *shrill rustling*: referring as usual to the *high pitch* of a sound.

3. **ovīs**, acc. plural. — **distentas lacte**, i.e. towards evening.

4. **aetatibus**, see § 75, 3, *c*; H. 130, 2. For case see § 253; G. 398; H. 424. — **Arcades** (compare x. 32): Arcadia, at a distance from the sea in central Peloponnesus, long retained the rustic and old-world simplicity, of which pastoral song is the natural expression; hence its inhabitants here give their name to pastoral singers.

5. **pares, parati**: *well-matched in singing* (**cantare** = **cantando**, § 273, *d*; G. 424, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 533, ii., N.<sup>2</sup>), *and ready in response* (**respondere** = **ad respondendum**, § 273, *b*; H. 533, ii. 3). Improvisation is a much-prized gift in Italy still.

6. **mihi**, dat. of reference, § 235, *a*; G. 343; H. 384, N.<sup>2</sup> — **dum defendo**: the tender myrtle had to be protected, in Italy, from the late frosts of spring. — **defendo**, present (§ 276, *e*; G. 572; 220, R.; H. 467, 4).

7. **vir gregis**, *the father of the flock*. — **deerraverat**: observe the contraction of the two vowels. — **atque**, *and lo!* This word always adds something with more emphasis than **et** (§ 156, *a*).

8. **contra**, *in turn*. — **ocius**, *instantly*, see § 93, *a*; G. 312; H. 444, 1.

9. **ades**, *be at hand*, i.e. *come*. — **caper . . . haedi**, i.e. I have seen to their safety. — **tibi** (§ 235).

10. **si quid . . . potes**, *if you can linger awhile*. — **quid**, see § 240, *a*; G. 331, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 378, 2. — **potes**, see § 306; H. 508, 2.

11. **ipsi**, *of themselves*. — **potum**, supine of a lost verb of which **poto** is the frequentative, and **potus** the participle (§ 302; G. 436; H. 546). — **iuventi**, i.e. *our cattle* (so that we shall not have to look for them).



12. **praetexit**, *fringes*.

13. **examina** (**ex-agmen**), i.e. the young swarms.

14. **quid facerem**, *what was I to do?* See § 268; G. 258. — **neque . . . tamen**, i.e. though I had no milkmaid (like my neighbors) to attend to things at home, yet I could not miss this noble rivalry.

15. **depulsos**, etc., the regular expression for *weaned*. — **clauderet**, see § 317; G. 632; H. 497, i.

16. **et**, *and on the other hand* (connecting the two arguments for staying and going). — **Corydon**, etc., a loose but not uncommon sort of apposition with **certamen**.

17. **posthabui**, *I put off my serious cares for their sport*. — **ludo** (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386).

19. **alternos . . . volebant**, *the Muses* [that inspired them] *chose to rehearse alternate strains*. (For remarks on this style of responsive versification, see notes on Ecl. iii.) — **meminisse**, see § 143, c, note; G. 228, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 297, 2.

20. **referebat**, *brought out*; contributed.

21. **Libethrides**, *Libethra* was the name of a fountain in Helicon, the seat of the Muses. — **aut . . . aut**, see § 156, c; G. 495; H. 554, ii. 2.

22. **Codro**, sc. **concessisti**. The name of a shepherd poet, but who is meant, if any actual person, is unknown.

23. **versibus**, governed by **proxima** (**carmina**). For scanning see § 359, f; G. 715; H. 608, v.

24. **pendebit**, etc., *my whispering pipe shall hang on the sacred pine*, as a sign that I abandon the vocation of song, according to a custom of the ancients, by which the instrument of an abandoned vocation was made a votive offering. Cf. Hor. Od. i, 5, 13; iii. 26. The pine — into which the nymph *Pitys* was transformed — was sacred to Pan. — **pinu**, see § 258, a; G. 388; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup> Compare introduction to notes. Notice how the prosody shows that **arguta** agrees with **fistula**, and **sacra** with **pinu**.

25. **crescentem poetam**, *your poet now growing great*. In this and the following verses (especially "*vati futuro*") observe the "arrogance and spleen of Thyrsis contrasted with the modesty of Corydon." He not only desires to rival Codrus, but claims already to excel him. — **hedera**: the ivy was sacred to Bacchus, and so connected with lyric poetry.

26. **Arcades**: the epithet is here meaningless, but a conventional one. — **invidia rumpantur**, *burst with jealousy* (§ 317; G. 632; H. 497, ii.). — **Codro**, see § 235, a; G. 343, R.<sup>2</sup>

27. **ultra placitum**, *beyond what the gods approve*. Extravagant praise or boasting was thought to incur the jealous resentment of the gods, — a feeling very strong in pagan antiquity. Hence the charm (**baccare**)

against the "evil tongue." — *laudarit*, future condition (§ 307, *c* and *d*; H. referred to 508). The subject is Codrus, and his praise would, no doubt, be intended to injure.

28. *noceat*, see § 317; G. 632; H. 497, ii.

29. *caput*, sc. *dat.* The verb is very often omitted in votive inscriptions. — *Della*, Diana, the goddess of the chase. (See Class. Dict.)

30. *Micon*, a young hunter. — *vivacis*, long lived, or rather *tenacious of life*.

31. *proprium*, his constant fortune. — *hoc*, his luck in hunting, as indicated by the game mentioned. — *fuert*, see § 307, *c* — *lēvi de marmore*, of polished marble. — *tota*, at full length, not a mere bust.

32. *evincta*, etc., thy ankles laced with purple buskin: a common representation of Diana. (See Fig 27.) (Compare *Æn.* i. 337.)

33. *sinum*, a bowl, deeper than the *poculum*. — *Priāpe*: Priapus was a god of gardens, whose rude wooden image, emblematic of fertility, was set in gardens, half god and half scarecrow. (Comp. *Hor. Sat.* i. 8.) This strain of *Thyrsis* is, therefore, in a manner a travesty of the preceding, — the extravagance of a marble and gold image of Priapus (offered to insult the promises of Micon), contrasted with the homely gifts of cakes and milk. The ingredients of the cake were flour, cheese, and an egg.

35. *pro tempore*, according to my present means

36. *suppleverit*, i.e. if my flock is prosperous, so as to increase my means.

37. *Hyblae*, see note, *Ecl.* i. 55. — *Nerine*, daughter of *Nereus*: the name (*Galatea*) and the compliments are taken from *Polyphemus* in *Theocr.* xi.

40. *Corydonis*, see § 217, G. 361; H. 396, iii.

41. *immo*, nay, in answer to some supposed complaint of the maid. The word always contradicts what precedes, oftentimes, however, to add a still stronger statement. See derivation in Dict. — *Sardonis herbia*, a sort of *crowfoot* of Sardinia, intensely bitter, which twisted the faces of those

Fig. 27.



who tasted it into the "Sardonic laugh." By this odd imprecation Thyrsis seeks to express a more violent longing for his love, in whose absence the day is "longer than a whole year."

44. **si quis pudor**: the beasts ought to be ashamed of feeding with such an appetite, while their keeper is impatient for the evening.

45. **muscosi**, *mossy*, i.e. among cool and moss-grown rocks.

46. **arbutus**, the arbut, or "strawberry-tree," affords a berry used as food by the poor: its leaves are scanty, and its shadow thin (**rara**).

47. **solstitium**, *midsummer heat* (midwinter is **bruma**). — **pecori**, dative of reference (§ 229, *c*; G. 344, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 4, 2). — **iam venit**, *is just coming*; **iam** is continuous, and refers to the present as following the past, and so with the present tense (**vēnit**) expresses the beginning of an action.

48. **gemmae**: the buds upon the vine-branch show the beauty as well as the heat of summer; here again Corydon is the truer poet.

50. **postes**: the picture of the well-blackened door-posts of the poor hut, which was the earliest style of habitation, corresponds to the later *atrium* (**ater**), or main hall of the Roman house (see Ecl. i. 83, note). Thyrsis matches the preceding midsummer picture by a suggestion of winter.

51. **tantum**: we heed no more the wintry blast than the wolf cares, etc. — **numerus**, the number of the flock, the usual rendering, seems forced as well as insipid. Why not *music*? Compare Theocr. ix. 20, from which this is freely imitated. — **ripas**, the swift, cold streams that flow from the Alps are liable to violent freshets, which make a frequent image in Virgil.

53–60. Here is described the double sympathy of Nature in the presence and the absence of the loved one. For scanning see §§ 359, *f* and *e*; G. 714, R.<sup>1</sup>

54. **strata**: *under every tree its fruit lies strown*. — **sua**, see § 196, *c*; G. 295, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 449, 2. — **quāque**, compare note to ii. 65. Munro reads **quaeque**.

56. **abeat**, see § 307, *b*; G. 598; H. 509.

57. **vitio aeris**, compare AEn. iii. 138, "corrupto caeli tractu," (§ 245; G. 407; H. 416).

58. **Liber**: Bacchus himself grudges to yield the shade of vines to the hillsides. Liber was an old Italian god of fertility, identified in later time, without any special cause, with the Grecian Bacchus, god of wine, inspiration, and dramatic poetry. — **collibus** (§ 225, *c*; G. 347; H. 384, ii.).

60. **Iuppiter**: the primitive name of this deity (*Dyaus* = *Ζεὺς*) signified the clear vault of the sky; and his traditionary function continued to

be the disposal of the weather: thunder was the special symbol of his power. The rain-fall is often figured as the espousal of sky and earth (compare Georg. i. 418, ii. 419). Here Jupiter is, in a manner, confounded with the rain itself, as the gods often are with the thing which is their charge. Cf. i. 2, and note. — **imbri** (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.).

61. **pōpulus**, *the poplar*, said to have been the transmuted form of the nymph Leuke who was borne away by Pluto. Its leaves were gathered by Hercules for a wreath on his return from the infernal regions.

62. **myrtus**: the myrtle loves the sea-shore, which was Venus' birth-place, and is her favorite plant. — **sua**, for use of reflexive, see § 196, c; H. 449, 2. — **laurea**: Daphne, a nymph beloved of Apollo, was changed into a laurel which was sacred to him.

63. **illas**: the hazel.

68. **pinus**: see note, Ecl. i. 39.

69. **contendere**, for tense see § 288, b; G. 277, R.

70. **ex illo**, etc., i.e. ever since this match, Corydon has his true value as a singer.

#### ECLOGUE VIII.

1. **Musam**, *the song* (obj. of **dicemus**).

2. **quos est mirata**, *at whom the heifer gazed with surprise as they strove* (**certantis**, acc.). The charm of song is constantly represented as powerful over the lower animals. Naturalists give authentic instances, in the case of birds, mice, and even (it is said) spiders, as well as animals nearer to man; but none of the somewhat grotesque character described by the ancients. This particular animal, the lynx, belongs to the fable of Orpheus, not to any Italian scene.

4. **mutata**, i.e. in direction. — **requierunt cursus**, *stayed their course*. The verb becomes transitive by a stretch of its meaning.

6. **tu**, is the subj. of **superas**; **mihi** depends on **liceat**, though it is repeated in v. 8. The two are put together from the Latin fondness for contrasting persons. — **Timavi**: this was a stream flowing into the Adriatic near Trieste (cf. Æn. i. 245). The expedition of Pollio was against the Parthini, an Illyrian tribe, and he is supposed to be on his return to Rome. — **superas**, *pass beyond*; **iam** gives the idea of *at last* or *by this time*. Compare note, Ecl. vii. 47.

7. **legis oram**, *skirt the shore*. — **en** gives force to the question. Compare **ecquis**; see also Ecl. i. 68.

8. **cum liceat** (§ 322, R. cf. § 320, a; G. 582, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 521, 2, (2)).

9. **ut liceat**, result-clause (§ 332, *a*; G. 558, 3; H. 501, i. 1).—**ferre**, etc., i.e. *spread the fame of*, etc.

10. **Sophocleo**, i.e. tragedy worthy of Sophocles. — **tua carmina**: see note to iii. 86. The sock (**soccus**) and buskin (**coturnus**) are still emblems of comedy and tragedy respectively, originally so on account of the persons that wore them on the stage. Compare Milton's *L'Allegro*, v. 121. The tragic buskin had high heels to increase the stature of the wearer.

11. **a te**, i.e. from Pollio came the first incentive to song. (Supply **erat**.) Which Eclogue is meant as the first is uncertain, and again on the other hand this one is not the last, although it has every appearance of an Epilogue. It has been supposed, not improbably, that this was the close of the first edition of the Eclogues. — **desinam** (preserved from elision by the pause; most editions have **desinet**): *to thee I will cease*.

12. **sine . . . serpere** (§ 331, *c*; G. 532; H. 535, ii.), *suffer this ivy* (referring to the humble pastoral song, cf. vii. 25) *to twine about you: temples amid the laurels of victory*.

14. **caelo**, ablative of separation.

15. **cum**, *the time when*.

16. **tereti olivae**, *on the rounded olive*, i.e. the polished staff of olive-wood (**teres**, *cylindrical*, is round like a staff; **rotundus**, like a ball). For case see § 228; G. 346; H. 386.

17. **age**, *lead in*. — **Lucifer**, *morning star*. — **alium**, *kindly* (root in **alo**). — **prae . . . veniens**: the prepositions in composition were still loosely connected, and hence are easily separated. — **diem** really belongs in sense both to **age** and **prae**.

18. **deceptus**, *deceived by the love of my betrothed, which she merits not* (**indigno**).

19. **divos**, obj. of **adloquor**. — **nil . . . profecti**, i.e. it is of no avail that they have been called to witness our vows. — **testibus**, abl. of means.

20. **tamen** opposed to **quamquam**.

21. **Maenaios**, *Arcadian*. Such epithets as this are meaningless imitations.

22. **Maenalus**, a mountain of Arcadia. — **tibia**, *pipe*, or *flageolet* (see Fig. 1), sometimes made double, and so with two registers. These lines are a kind of excuse for singing.

24. **Pana**, object of **audit**, i.e. hears him play the pipe. — **calamos**, see note, i. 2. — **inertis**: the reeds were not left to whisper idly, but were fashioned to the uses of song.

25. **quid non speremus**, *what have we not to look for? what may we not expect* (if such matches as this occur)? This verb is often used of evils as well as things desirable.

26. *speremus*, see § 268; G. 258; H. referred to 485.

27. *iam, presently*. — *grypes, griffins*, winged lions, with eagles' heads. In Fig. 28 griffins are represented drawing the emblems of Apollo.

"In the north of Europe," says Herodotus, "there appears to be the greatest abundance of gold: but how it is got I cannot exactly tell; it is said, however, that Arimaspians, one-eyed men, steal it from the griffins. But I am not persuaded of this, that there are one-eyed men, in other respects like to other men" (iii. 116); about the griffins, apparently, he has no scruple — *equis* (§ 248, *a*, R.; G. 346, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 4, 3).

Fig. 28.



28. *pocula, watering-places*: compare Georg. iii. 529, "*Pocula sunt fontes liquidi*." The climax here depends upon the deer doing it of their own accord. — *dammae*, notice the gender.

29. *incide*: Mopsus, the rival, is bidden to cut the pine-knots for his own wedding torches. The poet mocks his own disappointment by congratulating his rival. — *novas*, i.e. for the new wedding. — *tibi*, see § 225, *b*; G. 344, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 384, 3, N.<sup>1</sup>, but compare *tibi* in next line (§ 235). — *ducitur*: the bride is already on the way. In the ancient wedding the bride was escorted by torchlight with various ceremonies to the house of the husband; hence *ducere, to marry*, used of the man. For the ancient torch see Fig. 29.

Fig. 29.



30. *sparge nuces*: among marriage customs, the bridegroom scattered nuts among the boys bearing torches: as some say, to signify that he has put away childish things. The Roman boys seem to have used nuts as marbles, cf. Hor. Sat. ii. 3, 171. — *deserit . . . Oetam*, the evening star is forsaking *Ceta*, the mountain which lies back of Thermopylae (i.e. night is coming on). The scenery is Greek, though the customs are Italian.

32. *digno, worthy* (ironical). — *viro* (§ 248, *a*, R.; G. 346, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 4, 3). — *dum, etc.*, i.e. you, so dainty a maid, who despise all other lovers, scorn me, and arrogantly violate your plighted vows: hinting strongly at the inferior graces of his rival.

33. *odio* (§ 233; G. 350; H. 390).

34. *supercilium*: the shaggy brow and long beard are dwelt on in imitation of Polyphemus in Theocr. xi.

35. **deum** (gen. pl.), *you think that no god has regard for mortal affairs*, to punish broken vows.

37. **saepibus**, i.e. our orchard. — **roscida mala**, etc., *I saw thee, a little girl, plucking dewy apples*.

38. **dux**, *guide*: i.e. I knew where to find the fairest fruit. — **cum matre**, *with my mother* (as in Theocritus).

39. **alter ab**, *next to*, i.e. the twelfth.

41. **ut vidi, ut perii**, *how I gazed, how was I undone!* Observe the hiatus after **perii**. — **malus**, *fatal*.

43. **scio**, i.e. by experience. — **quid**, see § 189, c. — **cotibus**, *flint-stones*: often written **cautibus**, *cliffs*. The same word, but with a slight difference of meaning.

44. **Tmaros**, etc.: these names belong to Epirus, Thrace, and Africa, — mere symbols of barbarism. The termination of **Rhodopē** is unelided, according to Greek use.

45. **generis nostri**, i.e. of no civilized parentage (§ 215; G. 364; H. 396, v.). — **edunt**, the present tense seems to confound the god and his office, as if he were born anew in every case of love.

47. **matrem**: Medēa, who slew her two children in jealous rage. — **mater**, Venus, the mother of Cupid.

52. **ovis . . . lupus**, etc.: the prayer is that the whole order of nature may be reversed. — **fugiat** (§ 267; G. 253; H. 484).

53. **narcisso**, see § 248; G. 403; H. 420.

54. **sudent electra**, *distil amber*: this was thought to be a product of the poplar (Ovid, Met. ii. 365); here the humbler shrub is to be as richly endowed. For case see § 238; G. 331; H. 371, ii.

55. **certent . . . ululae**, *let screech-owls vie with swans*, a proverbial saying. Swans, for some unknown reason, were supposed by the ancients to be as melodious in their song as they are stately in their movement, and were held sacred to Orpheus. — They have a soft plaintive note in calling their young; and the fabled melody of their death-song was proverbial. — **cycnis**, dative, in imitation of the Greek, with words of contention. See § 229, c.

56. **Orpheus**, i.e. in the general, violation of nature, let the humble poet equal the mythic bards. — **delphinas**: there are many ancient tales of the supposed association of this creature with man, and its fondness for music. The most famous is the one here alluded to of the minstrel Arion (Ovid, Fasti ii. 83–118), who, being forced into the sea by a ship's crew, was rescued by a dolphin.

58. **medium mare**, *mid-sea*. This appears to be a mistranslation of Theocr. i. 134 (*ἐνάλια* taken for *ἐναλίια*): the true rendering would be, *may all things become reversed*. — **vivite**, *farewell*.

59. *specula de montis*, from the watch-tower of a high mountain, i.e. a steep cliff (cf. *Æn.* x. 454). See § 263, N.

60. *extremum munus*, this last boon: his voluntary death for her sake.

62. *vos*, emphatic: do you tell, I cannot attempt so lofty a strain. — *omnia*, there is no occasion to supply *facere*, for *posse* is constantly followed by neuter pronouns. See § 240, a, and note.

64. *effere*, bring forth the maiden, supposed to be standing before the altar, addresses her attendant *Amaryllis*. — *molli vitta*, a fillet or band of soft wool, worn about the head by women, used also by priests and consecrated persons. For these latter, the *villae* were properly the narrower braids hanging from the ends of the *infula*, or broad head-band. The *vitta* was used, as here, with any consecrated object. (See Fig. 30.)

Fig. 30.



65. *verbenas pinguis*, unctuous herbs (cogn. acc.). The word *ver-bena* is used to mean any plant — especially a consecrated sprig or turf — used in sacred ceremonies. It is also more properly the name of the herb *vervain* (*Georg.* iv. 131), a small flowering shrub. — *adole* (*oleo*), burn, i.e. cause to emit fragrance by burning. — *mascula tura*, large grains of incense.

66. *confugis* (cf. v. 18), lover, or betrothed — *sanos avertere sensus*, i.e. turn his mind, now sound, to the insanity of love. Compounds of *ab* are often used in this way without any direct expression of that from which the action is directed.

67. *nihil*, i.e. every thing is prepared except the song. — *carmina*, charms, or magic song.



68. **ab urbe** : it is a country maid, whose truant lover has gone to the neighboring city.

69. **vel, even**. Compare these and the preceding verses with the corresponding ones in the song of Damon (*vv.* 17–24). — **deducere lunam**, *to bring down the moon* : “a phrase often met with in the detail of magic rites, in which the moon always bears a conspicuous part. The moon and the stars were supposed to be at the bidding of the sorceress.” (Compare *Æn.* iv. 487–491.)

70. **Circe**, the enchantress, daughter of the Sun (*Ovid, Met.* x. 210–238). — **angulis**, etc., a common idea of the power of a sorceress (see *Ovid, Met.* vii. 199).

73. **terna**, *a set of three*. — **tibi circumdo**, *I twine about thee*, i.e. about his image, which she bears thrice about the altar. For case see § 225, *d*; *II.* 384, 2. — **terna lilia**, *three cords*, each of the sacred tri-color, and gathered into a “true lover’s knot” (*v.* 77). The three colors are white, pink, and black. — **colore**, see § 251; *H.* 419, ii.

74. **altaria**, governed by **circum**. See § 263, N.

75. **effigiem**, compare *Æn.* iv. 508. — **impare**, *odd* : a curious old superstition. A trace of it is seen in the fact that all the Roman months, except February, before the reform of Cæsar, had an odd number of days. “There’s luck in odd numbers.” The ablative in **e** is used on account of the metre. For case see § 245; *G.* 407; *H.* 416.

77. **nodis**, ablative of manner (§ 248; *G.* 401; *H.* 419, iii.).

78. **necte modo**, *just twine them* (**modo**, apparently, means “that is all I ask.”)

80. **limus, cera**, bits of clay and wax, two images, cast into the altar fire. — **durescit, liquescit**, this rhyme, or jingle, is in the manner of popular charms. The verse signifies here that Daphnis is to soften to his own true love, and harden to all others. The more usual significance is that the enchanted melts and the enchantress hardens.

81. **eodem**, see § 347, *c*; *G.* 721; *H.* 608, iii. — **amore**, see § 248; *G.* 403; *H.* 420.

82. **molam** : broken grains, mixed with salt, and strown in the flame or on the head of a sacrificial victim (*Æn.* ii. 133, iv. 517). — **fragillis . . . laurus**, *burn bay leaves, crackling with resin*. The crackling was held auspicious.

83. **urit** : *as Daphnis burns me, so I the laurel for his sake*. — **malus**, *cruel* (opposed to **bonus**, *kind*). — **Daphnide**, literally, in the case of, in the matter of Daphnis. — **laurum**, in the Greek *Daphne*, which would be a second play on words.

85. **talis amor** : repeated, *v.* 89 (cf. 1–5). — **Daphnim, sc. tenent**. — **fessa**, *weary with the search*.

87. **propter aquae rivum**, *near the water-brook*. — **procumbit**, *falls exhausted* (compare *Æn.* v. 481). — **ulva**, *sedge*, or coarse meadow-grass.

88. **perdita**, *lovelorn*. — **serae decedere nocti**, *retreat before the late night*, literally, yield to. For construction see § 271; G. 424; H. 533.

89. **mederi**, compare note to *v.* 80 above (§ 270, *b*; G. 423).

91. **exuvias . . . perfidus** (compare *Æn.* iv. 421, 496): the *exuviae* are whatever the faithless lover has left behind. Buried at the threshold, they shall be a charm to win him back (*v.* 93).

92. **pignora**, she treats them as pledges left for security, hence **debent**.

95. **herbas atque venena**, *these poison plants*. — **mihi** (§ 235; H. 384, 4). — **Ponto**: probably used here, as by Cicero, *Manil.* ix. 22, for Colchis, the land of the enchantress Medea (cf. *v.* 47).

96. **Moeris**, a magician.

97. **lupum fieri**: the superstition of the *were-wolf* seems to be a very ancient one. It is found in the fable of Lycaon (*Ovid, Met.* i. 232–239). Compare “Myths and Myth-makers,” John Fiske, p. 69. — **se condere silvis**: the subject of the transformation, in these tales, immediately fled to the wilds. So powerful are these charms that they must bring him. — **silvis**, locative (§ 258, *f*; G. 384, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 425, N.<sup>8</sup>).

99. **satas messis**, *harvest in the stalk*: the phrase is perhaps taken from the supposed power of the enchanter to blast or bless the harvest at his will, and so transfer the good to the bad, and *vice versa*. — **alio**, see § 149, *a*.

101. **fer cineres**: to throw the ashes over the head backward into a running stream — as an unholy thing — and to come away without looking back, may be supposed a charm to banish utterly the memory of Daphnis, should he still prove false (*v.* 103). The passage is borrowed from *Theocr.* xxiv. 91–94, where the ashes are those of the serpents which sought to destroy the infant Hercules. — **rivo**, see § 225, *b*; G. 344, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 384, 3, N.<sup>1</sup>

102. **respexeris**, see § 269, *a*; G. 266; H. 484, iv. N.<sup>1</sup>

103. **nil carmina curat**: *he cares not for songs*; after waiting awhile and seeing no effect, the maiden is in despair, and resolves to make a final effort, either to devote her lover to the infernal gods, or else to banish his memory.

105. **corripuit . . . cinis ipse**: as Amaryllis sweeps off the ashes, hesitating to bear them finally away, the embers suddenly light up the altar with a quivering flame, — she calls attention to it, and hopes it is a good omen (**bonum sit**). — **flammis**, see § 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.

107. **nescio quid**, *something is certainly the matter*: the dog Hylas barks at the door-way. See § 334, *e*.

108. **credimus**, equal to *shall I believe*: the indicative is often used in this sense equivalent to the more common subjunctive. — **qui**, see § 359, *c*; G. 714, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 608, ii., N.<sup>3</sup>

109. **parcite**, *cease*, *Daphnis comes*. The charm is now unnecessary. The barking dog indicates the arrival of the truant.

#### ECLOGUE IX.

1. **quo te pedes**: the verb understood is **ducunt**, suggested by **ducit**. The feet are supposed to guide the man. — **an**, *or is it?* The question is not strictly a double one (§ 211), because the first part does not correspond to the second, nor is the first part strictly omitted (§ 211, *b*; H. 353, N.<sup>4</sup>), but the sentence begins in one form and ends in another (G. 459). — **quo via ducit**, *the same way the road leads?*

2. **vivi pervenimus**, i.e. we have lived to see. Observe the hurried, broken, and as it were gasping expression of these lines.

3. **ut . . . diceret**, a clause of result as if after **ad eum finem** (§ 332, *a*; G. 558; H. 501, i. 1).

6. **quod nec vertat bene** (preferred to **nec bene vertat**, on account of the *cæsura*), *and may they* (lit., the act of sending) *be his ruin*, the negative of the ordinary wish.

7. **certe equidem**, etc., *why, I am sure I had heard*, indicating Lycidas' surprise at the state of things. — **qua se**, indicating the limits of the property. These carefully described landmarks — though in themselves imaginary — reflect Virgil's jealous interest in the lands restored to him.

8. **molli clivo**, *by a smooth slope*, ablative of manner (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.).

9. **cacumina**, in apposition with **veteres fagos**.

10. **omnia**, the land. — **vestrum**, i.e. *your master*.

11. **audieras**, emphatic, *true you had*. — **fama**, *the story*.

13. **Chaonias columbas**, the prophetic doves of Dodona. This name is a local name in Epirus, and hence applied to Dodona and the shrine of Jupiter there. — **veniente**, see § 87, *a*.

14. **quod**, *in fact*, see § 240, *b*; G. 612, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 453, 6. — **me**: that is, it was Moeris, not his master Menalcas (Virgil), who first noticed the evil omen. — **novas incidere** (§ 331, *a*) **lites**, *unless the crow had warned me to cut short these new disputes in any way whatever*. — **quacumque**, i.e. at any sacrifice.

15. **monuisset**, see § 308; G. 599; H. 510. — **sinistra**, *ill boding*,

compare i. 15, et seq. The bird appearing on the left should be of good omen, according to Roman augury; but here Virgil follows the Greek usage, which interpreted the right as the favorable side. The difference arose from the fact that the Greek observer faced the north, the Latin the south, so that in each case the east was the favorable side. Cf. Cic. de Div. xxxix. 82.

16. **hic**, pronoun, but translated *here*. — **nec viveret**: it is said that Virgil once had to throw himself into the Mincius to escape the violence of Arrius; and at another time to hide in the hut of a charcoal-burner, who helped him off.

17. **cadit**, *occur to*. — **quemquam** on account of the implied idea that it seemed impossible. — **tua solatia**, i.e. your sweet songs, which had thus been nearly torn from us. — **nobis**, see § 229, *c*; H. 385, 4.

19. **caneret nymphas**, compare v. 20 (i.e. if you had been driven away). See § 311; G. 602. — **herbis** (§ 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2).

20. **induceret umbra**, compare preceding notes.

21. **quae**, supply **caneret**. — **sublegi tibi**, *caught by stealth from you*, i.e. Menalcas: **sub** indicates secrecy (comp. **subducitur**, Ecl. iii. 6. § 229, *c*; G. 344, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 4).

22. **delicias nostras**, i.e. the darling of the shepherds.

23. **dum redeo**, *while I am on my way back*. See § 328; G. 572; H. 519, i. In these lines, translated from Theoc. iii. 3-5, Virgil "must be understood as indirectly praising himself, not only as the rustic poet who sings to his friend, but as the Roman Theocritus."

24. **potum**, see note vii. 11. — **pastas**, see § 292; G. 668; H. 549, 1. — **inter agendum**, see § 300; G. 433.

25. **capro**, see § 228; G. 346; H. 386. — **caveto**, see § 269, *d*; G. 262.

26. **immo**, *nay, rather*. — **Varo**: see introd. Ecl. vi. He succeeded Pollio as governor of Cisalpine Gaul. — **canebat**: the song was apparently never finished (compare vi. 10). — **necdum**, *not yet*; **dum** with negatives means *yet*.

27. **superet** = **supersit**, *only let Mantua be spared to us*. See § 314; G. 575; H. 513, i.

28. **Cremonae**: Cremona had supported the cause of Brutus and Cassius in the civil war, and had been punished by the triumvirs by confiscation of its territory. As this was not enough for the greedy soldiery, fifteen miles' breadth of the adjoining Mantuan territory was added. The towns themselves were forty miles apart. For case see § 234, *a*; G. 356; H. 391, i.

29. **cycni**, see note viii. 55.

30. **sic** : a common form of adjuration. "So may, etc., as you do what I desire." Compare Hor. Od. i. 3, 1. So also

"Tell me, kind seer, I pray thee,  
So may the stars obey thee." — MOORE.

— **Cyrneas taxos**, *yews of Corsica* (from *Kίρνος*, its Greek name). Corsican honey had an ill name from its bitter flavor, which was ascribed to the box-trees on the island: **taxos** may possibly be an error for **buxos**. The yew, however (Georg. iv. 47), was held injurious to bees.— **cytliso** (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420).

32. **incipe**: these verses are taken from Theocr. vii. 37, 38. — **poëtam**, a **MAKER** of verses (*ποιητής*); **vatem**, an *inspired bard* (*ᾠδός*). Hence **vatem** is used with **pastores**. The ignorant shepherds looked up to him as an inspired bard. He himself only claims to be a **versemaker**.

34. **illis** (§ 234; G. 356; H. 391).

35. **Vario, Cinna**: L. Varius Rufus, a favorite tragic and epic poet of the time, editor of the Æneid (Hor. Od. i. 6; Sat. i. 10, 51); Helvius Cinna, an epic poet of no great merit (see note, v. 36). For case see § 245, a; G. 398, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 421, iii.

36. **argutos . . . olores**, to *cackle like a goose among the tuneful swans*. — **anser**: said to be a punning allusion to a poet of unclean reputation, a friend of Mark Antony (Cic. Phil. xiii. 5), censured by Ovid (Tristia ii. 435): "Cinnaque procacior Anser."

37. **id ago**, *that is just* (**quidem**) *what I am trying to do* (referring to **incipe**, v. 32). — **tacitus voluto**, *I am thinking it over to myself*.

38. **si valeam**, *to see if I can*, etc. (§ 334, f; G. 462, 2; H. 529, ii. 1, N.<sup>1</sup>).

39. **huc ades**, etc., a free imitation of Theocr. xi. 42–49, the song of the Cyclops to Galatea (see introd. to Ecl. ii., and Ovid, Met. xiii. 789–869).

40. **ver purpureum**, *rosy spring*, blushing with young flowers.

43. **insani . . . fluctus**, *let the mad waves lash the shore*, contrasting the calm beauty of the meadows. — **ferlant**, see 331, R.<sup>2</sup>; G. 546, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 499, 2.

44. **quid**, *how with?* compare **quid quod**. — **pura**, *cloudless*; as sailors say "dirty weather," i.e. cloudy.

45. **numeros**, etc., *I remember the tune (or measure), if only I could retain the words* (i.e. I could sing it if, etc.; § 308; G. 603; H. 510). [The conclusion is implied in **memini**.]

46. **antiquos ortus**, i.e. **antiquorum signorum**. — **Daphni**: addressed as the ideal shepherd.

47. **Dionaei astrum**, *the star of Caesar, Venus' son*: a remarkable

comet appeared during the year after Cæsar's death, and was thought to signify his apotheosis. Dione was the mother of Venus, from whom, through Iulus, the Julian house claimed descent.

48. **quo**, *under which* (abl. of cause, § 245; G. 407; H. 416, but compare iv. 8). — **segetes** is the field of *standing* grain. — **gauderent**, subj. of purpose, § 317; G. 632; H. 497, i. — **frugibus**, the *crop* itself.

50. **insere piros**, *graft the pear-trees*: under so auspicious a star, they will yield fruit to the third generation, a sign of continued peace.

51. **omnia fert aetas**, *age takes away every thing*: Moeris suddenly forgets his song. — **animum**, the general word for soul, used here for memory. — **longos condere soles**, *spent long days*: lit., laid the suns to rest, i.e. watched their going down. ("See the Sun to bed and to arise.") The idea is that he had songs enough to last the whole day. For tense see § 288, *b*; G. 277, R.; H. 537, 1.

53. **oblita**, here passive. Most deponents have had an active form at some period of the language, and hence the participles are often found passive. See § 135, *b*; H. 231, 2.

54. **iam fugit**, *is beginning to fail*. — **lupi videre priores**: it was an old superstition that to meet a wolf, and not catch his eye first, struck a man dumb. So Socrates in Plato's Republic, speaking of the glaring eyes of an eager opponent, says, "If I had not caught his eye first, I verily believe I should have lost my voice."

55. **satis saepe**, *Menalcas himself will repeat it as often as you wish*. — **tamen**, though I have forgotten it.

56. **causando**, *by making excuses you delay my eager wishes*. Nature herself is hushed, listening for his song.

57. **tibi**, see § 236; G. 351; H. 389. — **aequor**, apparently loosely used in imitation of some other poet. It seems hardly possible that there should be any proper **stratum aequor** in the place.

58. **aspice**, *hark! the breath of the murmuring wind* (lit. breezes of windy murmur) *has ceased*.

59. **adeo**, *just*. — **hinc**, by the same idiom as **a parte dextra**, etc. See § 260, *b*. — **nobis**, see § 235; G. 343; H. 384, 4.

60. **Bianoris**, the mythical founder of Mantua, fabled to be the son of the river-god Tiber and Manto, daughter of the seer Teiresias.

61. **stringunt frondes**, see note i. 57.

62. **tamen**, *for all that*, i.e. though we rest awhile. Mantua was about a mile and a half away: so there was no need of haste. — **usque**, *all the way*.

64. **cantantes**, i.e. we can sing as we go. — **eamus**, see § 331, R.<sup>2</sup>; G. 546, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 499, 2.

65. **hoc fasce** (§ 243, *a*; G. 388; H. 414): apparently, the kids, which Mœris is carrying: compare **depone**, *v.* 62.

66. **desine plura**: no, we cannot even stop to sing. — **puer**, see § 359, *f.* — **quod instat nunc**, *what presses now*.

67. **cum venerit ipse**: when Menalcas himself shall come. Compare iii. 3, and note. — **venerit**, see § 281, *R.*; H. 473, *I.*

### ECLOGUE X.

“THE structure of this poem is taken from the latter part of Theocr., Idyl i., the dying Daphnis supplying the model for Gallus, whose despair, however, does not in our poet bring him to death. Virgil is supposed to narrate the story in a song as he is tending his goats, and in rising to go home for the evening he gracefully intimates that he is closing the volume of pastoral poetry.” The scenery (purely conventional) is in Arcadia. Milton’s *Lycidas* may be compared with profit.

1. **Arethusa**: conventionally, the nymph of pastoral verse. The Arethusa is a fresh fountain which rises in the little island Ortygia, the heart of Syracuse. To account for it, the fable was invented of a nymph in Elis, who, being pursued by the river-god Alpheus, was changed into a brook, which disappeared in the earth, and after flowing beneath the sea reappeared in this sacred isle of Diana (Ovid, *Met.* v. 572–641; *Æn.* iii. 694). The allusion is of course to Sicily, the country of Theocritus.

2. **quæ legat**, *such that Lycoris may read*; “the antithesis to **pauca**: though few, they must be such as may attract even her scornful eye.” — **legat**, subj. of purpose (§ 317; G. 632; H. 497, *i.*; cf. note on iv. 33).

3. **neget**, dubitative subj. (§ 268; G. 251; H. referred to 485).

4. **sic tibi** (dat. after **intermisceat**, § 248, *a*, *R.*; G. 346, *R.*<sup>3</sup>; H. 385, 3): compare ix. 30, and note, and *Comus*, 924, 925: —

“May thy brimmèd waves for this  
Their full tribute never miss.”

**cum subterlabere**, *when thou shalt glide beneath*. In Moschus (*Id.* vii.), the Alpheus is represented, “taught by Love, the mischief-making boy, to dive,” as flowing beneath the sea to visit his love. Here Arethusa appears, perhaps according to the more common form of the myth, as flying from his pursuit under the sea to Sicily, where she arrived without having her current mixed with the salt water. The myth is here regarded as a continuing phenomenon. Virgil prays her “to assist his tale of love, as she would wish to be undisturbed in her passage.”

5. **Doris** = *the sea*. She was the wife of Nereus and mother of the

Nereids. — **amara** : translate as if agreeing with **undam**, so as not to interfere with the personification of the sea (**Doris**).

6. **sollicitos** = *torturing*.

7. **dum**, while we watch the browsing goats. — **simae**, see Fig. 31.

8. **respondent**, compare i. 5, and note.

9. **nemora**, *groves*, where the trees are not so close but that the cattle can graze (*véμεν*), — like the “oak openings” of the West; **saltus**, *glades*, open spaces among the woods, where the game leap from covert (**salio**) or, more generally, rocky wooded hills, or mountain passes;

**lucos**, *woods*, partially clear (**luceo**), sacred to some divinity. — **habuere**, i.e. that you did not fly to his relief.

Fig. 31.



10. **peribat**, *was consuming*. — **Nalides** : in Theocritus (viii. 92) Daphnis is said to win a sea-nymph for his bride ; hence the nymphs (i. 66) are bidden to mourn for him. Here, as in *v.* 1, they play the part of the muses, in connection with Pindus and Parnassus. As the Muses were nymphs, any nymphs are sometimes improperly confounded with them. — **indigno**, i.e. a love which he did not deserve to suffer from (viii. 18).

12. **ulla**, i.e. it wasn't any of these, I am sure. — **Aganippe**, a fountain of Helicon, of which a poetic name was Aonia. These would not detain him because they sympathized with his woe. For scanning see § 359, *c*; G. 714, R.<sup>1</sup>; II. 608, ii.

13. **lauri** (observe the hiatus) : the neglect of the muses is contrasted with the sorrow of trees and plants.

15. **Maenalus, Lycaei** : mountains of Arcadia, cf. viii. 22.

16. **nostri**, i.e. as the flock do not disdain to share our sorrow, so do you not disdain to receive their sympathy (§ 221, *b*; G. 376; H. 409, iii.). — **et, even**.

19. **upilio** (the second syllable of this word is probably long, and the **io** may be scanned as one syllable), *sheep-tender*; in the staff of farm laborers (Cato R. R. 10), an **upilio** is allowed for a farm of 240 *jugera*, about 150 acres. — **subulci**, *swine-herds* (the reading of all the Mss.), swine being very abundant in Arcadia. — **tardi** : the business of tending swine was a very weary one (compare Odys. xiv. 415, 416).

20. **glande** : acorns, soaked in water, were much used as winter food for hogs and cattle : the husbandman Menalcas is wet through in the task of gathering and soaking them.

22. **tua cura**, *she for whom you pine*.



23. **per nives**, i.e. over the Alps into Gaul. — **horrida**, contrasted with the softness of rural scenes.

24. **Silvanus** (sometimes confounded with Pan): originally a forest deity, but afterwards regarded as a god of gardens and plantations, and the special guardian of the boundaries of peasants' properties, a function indicated by the fennel and lilies. — **agresti honore**, *with the rustic honor of his head*.

25. **quassans**, *shaking* as he moved. For form see § 167, *b*; H. 336.

26. **Pan**: a formidable nature-divinity (Theocr. i. 16), the sudden sight of whom produced "panic" madness. The vision of him (**quem vidimus ipsi**) was a special boon vouchsafed the poet.

27. **ebuli**, *elder*, a plant of peculiar sacredness. — **minio**, *vermilion* (compare vi. 22). The details give reality to the vision. Images of the gods (especially the rustic deities) were often painted red.

29. **nec lacrimis**, i.e. Love is no more satiated with lovers' tears than grass with irrigating streams (iii. 111, etc.). These rustic images are appropriate to the god Pan, who is doubtless thinking of his own lost love Syrinx.

31. **at ille**, Gallus, who rejects the offered comfort. — **tamen**, i.e. despite my woe.

32. **cantare**, see § 273, *d*.

33. **quam molliter**, *how sweetly might my frame repose, if one day your pipe should sing my love*.

35. **utinam**: a regret that he had not shared the humble life of shepherds. — **fulssem**, see § 267, *b*; G. 254; H. 483, 1.

37. **certe . . . iaceret**: the rustic maid or sun-burnt boy would prove a truer love. See § 308; G. 599; H. 510. — **fuscus**, *sc. est*.

39. **nigrae**, compare ii. 18.

40. **salices**, *willows*, on which vines were sometimes but rarely trained. The reading **calices**, *cups*, has been suggested; compare Hor. Od. i. 38, 39.

42. **hic gelidi fontes**: in this calm sweet place, why might not Lycoris herself be content to abide with me? but my mad passion for war (**amor duri Martis**) keeps me in arms, while she — let me not believe it, etc. The shepherd-lover, the poet, and the man-at-arms are as rudely confused here as the two characters of Tityrus in the First Eclogue. Some of these verses are said to be taken from Gallus's own compositions.

46. **sit**, equal to **liceat**. Let me not believe so cruel a thought.

47. **Alpinas nives**, mere images of horror to the Roman mind. Many things which we should call sublime in nature, the ancients seem to have thought of only as tedious or terrible, and did not enjoy. Thus Julius Caesar whiled away his time among the Alps by composing an essay on Grammar. — **dura**, *hardy* as well as *cruel*.

48. **me sine sola**, *alone without me*, like Chaucer's "alone, withouten any company." — **ne . . . laedant**, perhaps as a caution, rather than as a prayer (cf. Ovid, Met. i. 508).

50. **Chalcidico versu**, certain elegies (probably) imitated by Gallus from Euphorion, a poet of Chalcis (see Cic. Tusc. iii. 19). These were to be adapted to the pastoral verse (**pastoris avena**), and carved on the bark of trees.

52. **spelaea**, *dens*, a Greek word, of very rare use.

53. **pati**, *endure hardship*. — **malle**, i.e. rather than take any comfort.

54. **crescent**: as the trees grow, so his love shall expand, — a pretty image, often illustrated in the unshapely letters cut in green bark. *Amores* is said to be the title of Gallus's elegies, making a mild play of words.

55. **lustrabo**, *will range*, as a hunter over Mænalus, attended by nymphs (see Georg. iii. 40).

56. **Parthenios saltus**: Mt. Parthenius is on the eastern border of Arcadia.

57. **circumdare**: the regular way of hunting was to surround the wood and so catch the game. — **canibus**, see § 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2.

58. **iam**, *even now*. — **sonantis**, *echoing*.

59. **Cydonia**: Cretan bowmen had the same fame among the Greeks as the Parthian among barbarians. — **torquere**, a word properly applied to the *whirling* of the sling; hence, commonly, to *hurling* the spear, and improperly, as here, to shooting the arrow. Like the vulgar "fire a stone."

60. **tamquam sit**, see § 312; G. 604; H. 513, ii. — **haec**, agreeing with **medicina** (§ 195, *d*; G. 202, R.<sup>5</sup>; H. 445, 4). The poet here has a lucid interval and sees the uselessness of his acts.

61. **deus ille**, *that merciless deity* (Love). — **mitescere**, *relent*.

62. **hamadryades**, i.e. the nymphs of the forest, as in *v.* 55; strictly, those whose life is bound up with the single tree which is the dwelling of each.

63. **rursus concedite**, *again farewell*, — as if he wished them out of his sight (compare viii. 58).

64. **illum**, i.e. **amor**. — **possunt**, for tense see § 307, *d*.

65. **frigoribus** (compare Theocr. vii. 111), referring to the extremes of heat and cold. — **mediis**, see § 193; G. 287, R.; H. 440, N.<sup>2</sup> — **Hebrum, Sithonias nives**: for the horror with which the Romans regarded the Thracian winters see Ovid, Trist. iii. 3. — **bibamus**, see § 307, *b*; G. 598; H. 509.

66. **aquosae**, *rainy*, a general epithet of winter, true enough for Italy, but not so true for Thrace.

67. **liber aret**: so hot that the very inner bark withers and dies upon the elm. [It has been suggested to read **aret Liber**, which would mean the withering of the grape-vine in the extreme heat, as in vii. 58.]

68. *versemus, tend*, drive hither and thither, wandering wearily in the waste. — *sub sidere*, i.e. at the time of the summer solstice.

69. *Amor*, for quantity see § 359, *f*; § 375, 3; G. 715; H. 608, *v*.

70. *divae*, see note, *v*. 9.

71. *hibisco*: the basket of marsh-mallow was used for straining whey from cheese-curd (Tib. ii. 3, 15). For this occupation of spare hours, see ii. 72.

72. *maxima*, of greatest worth.

73. *culus* (obj gen, § 217; H. 396, iii.), *whose love so grows in me*. — *in horas*, from hour to hour.

74. *so sublelt*, shoots up: notice the double force of *sub* in composition; here, *up*, elsewhere often, *down*.

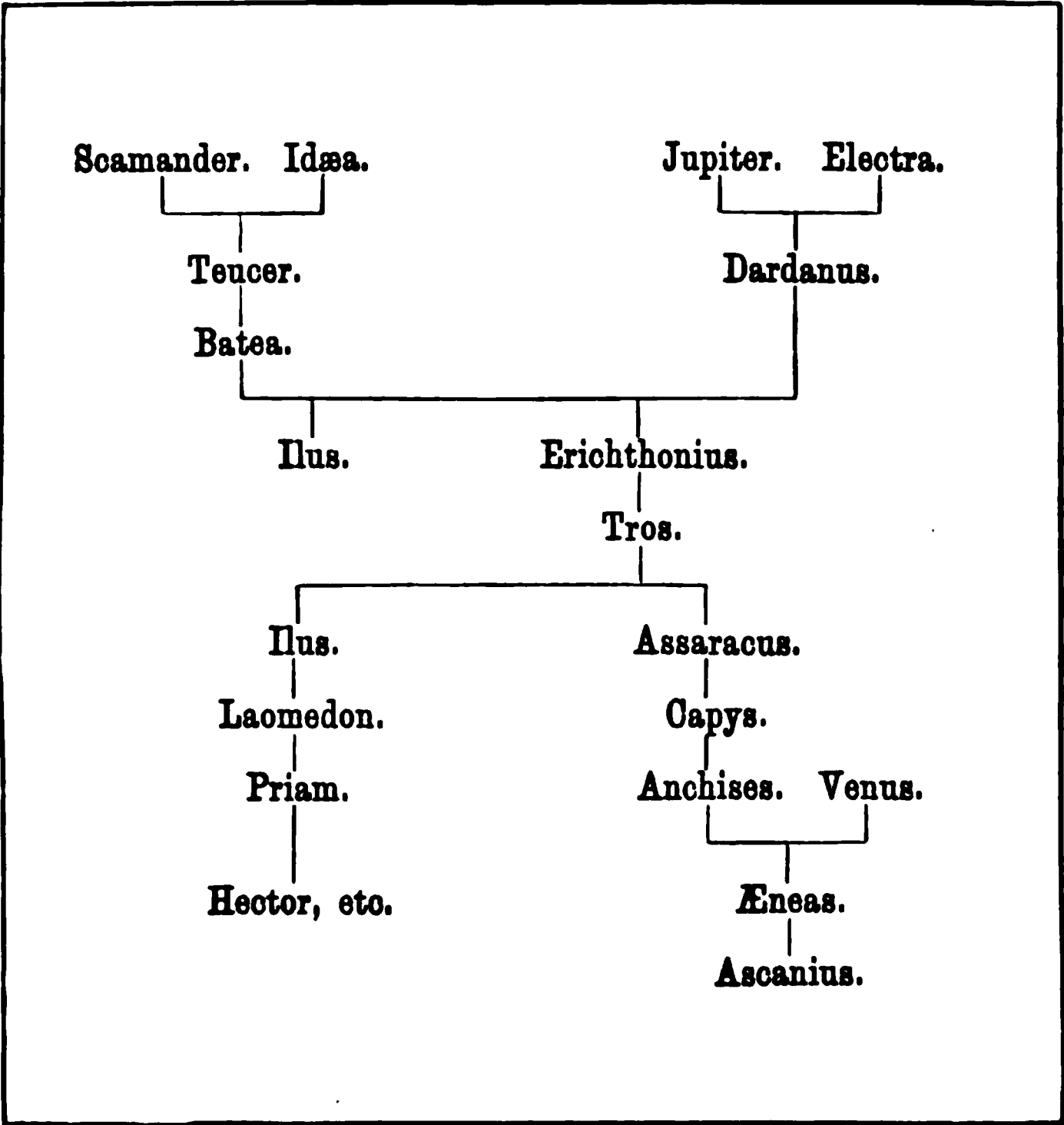
75. *gravis*, oppressive, causing headache, says Lucretius (vi. 785).

76. *Juniper*: the juniper (which he is sitting under) has a wholesome aromatic odor, but its shade is thick and dark, and so is dangerous at night-fall. — *frugibus*: as if the crops suffered only from the shade of the tree, and not, also, in the "struggle for existence."

77. *ite domum*, compare i. 75, vi. 86, vii. 44.



GENEALOGY OF THE ROYAL FAMILY OF TROY.



## THE ÆNEID.

## BOOK I.

FROM the beginning to v. 34 is introductory, giving the subject and the occasion (see argument in text). The real action begins with Juno's soliloquy. It will add greatly to the understanding and interest of the Æneid to consult the corresponding passages in Homer, which are frequently cited, with references to Bryant's translation (Bry.). In general, the first six books have a certain correspondence with the Odyssey, and the last six with the Iliad; but the direct allusions to the Iliad are much more frequent in the former portion.

*Introductory verses.* — The lines, *Ille ego*, etc., printed before the Æneid, are by some editors included in the text, but the general opinion is that they are a spurious addition.

*Verse 1. Arma virumque*, i.e. the conflicts attending the settlement in Italy, and the adventures of the hero who led the expedition. Compare the opening of the Iliad and of the Odyssey. For construction see § 238; G. 331; II. 371, i. 1). — *primus venit*, *who first came* (§ 191; G. 324, R.<sup>7</sup>): the settlement of Antenor (i. 242, Liv. i. 1) is not reckoned, as North Italy (Cisalpine Gaul) was not until 42 B.C. considered as belonging to Italy proper. By some it is made = *of old*.

2. *Italiam*, *to Italy*: acc. of end of motion (§ 258; G. 410; H. 380, 3). — *fato* (§ 245; G. 407; II. 416) *profugus*, *driven by fate*, i.e. not merely an adventurer: the verbal adjective here = a perfect participle. — *Lavinia* (the last *i* has the sound of *y*, as in *pinion*, and is not counted in scanning), i.e. the western coast of Italy, where is the town of *Lavinium*, assumed to be named for Lavinia, the Italian bride of Æneas. The reading of some editors, *Lavina*, is less approved.

3. *ille*, etc., *the man long tossed*; there is no verb to be supplied, but the pronoun is in a kind of apposition with *qui*. — *terris*, *alto* (locative abl. § 258, *f*; G. 384, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 425, N.<sup>3</sup>), *by land and on the deep*.

4. *vi*, the immediate cause or instrument, while *ob iram* is more remote, the primary cause; compare *fato* above. — *superum* (gen. pl. § 40, *e*; H. 52, 3), *of the gods above*. — *saevae . . . ob iram*, *on account of the ever-mindful wrath of cruel Juno*. — *memorem*, i.e. which would never let him escape from her mind. *Iuno* (= *Iovina*, feminine form of *Iovis*) is the goddess of the sky, represented by the poet as filled with a vindictive and relentless hatred of Troy, which does not stop at the destruction of the city, but pursues Æneas into his distant exile.

5. **et bello**, i.e. his sufferings did not end with his arrival, but continued in the subsequent wars (§ 258, *f*; G. 384, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 425, N.<sup>3</sup>). — **dum conderet** (§ 328; G. 573, 574; H. 519, 2), *till he could found*: the subjunctive here shows the act as the purpose of the gods, for although they thwarted him to please Juno, yet they meant in the end that he should succeed.

6. **Latium**, into *Latium* (dative after **inferret**, § 228, but cf. 225, *b*; H. 385, 4). *Latium* is the undulating plain between the Sabine mountains and the sea: its inhabitants *Latini*, and its language *Latin*. The name is assumed to be derived from an ancient king, *Latinus*: in fact, it was just the other way; the name of the king is purely imaginary: he is a so-called *eponymous hero*, i.e. one invented to account for the name. — **unde**, i.e. from all the foregoing. — **Latinum**: this is not strictly accurate, as that race already existed. But in Virgil's time it had long been incorporated with Rome, and many great families traced their descent from it: he therefore represents the whole as if sprung from Troy.

7. **Albani patres**: *Alba Longa* was the head of the Latin league of thirty confederate towns. When conquered by Rome, its leading families, *Albani patres*, were said to have been transferred to Rome, which now became chief of the confederacy. The term refers here, in general, to the great senatorial families.

8. **Musa**, etc. (see note, *v. 1*): Virgil follows the regular epic method in referring all the plot to the gods. — **quo numine laeso**. Of this much-vexed passage the best meaning seems to be, *what purpose [of Juno] having been thwarted?* The answer would then be in *vv. 12–22*, as that to **quid dolens** is in *vv. 23–28*. The two causes, then, are that Æneas hindered her plans, and was also personally hateful to her. This view agrees best also with the etymology of **numen**, the will or power of the gods as expressed by their *nod* (**nuo**); and is not inconsistent with the meaning of **laedere** (cf. *λυμαίνομαι* in Xen. Anab. i. 3, 16).

9. **quidve dolens**, *pained at what*: **dolere**, to *feel pain*, is transitive also in prose. See § 237, *b*; G. 329, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 371, iii. — **tot volvere casus**, *to run the round of so many chances*. “The misfortunes are regarded as a destined circle which Æneas goes through.” The infinitive follows **impulerit** by a poetic use (§ 331, *g*; G. 546, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 535, iv.), and has for its subject **virum**.

10. **pletate** (§ 245; G. 407; H. 416): this word means his filial devotion in the rescue of his father, as well as his piety towards the gods. The gods could, however, pursue with vengeance even a pious man, either because under the power of Fate he thwarted their purposes, or because his ancestors had committed crimes, as was the case with the descendants

of Pelops. Both causes existed in the case of Æneas (see the story of Laomedon). — *adire*, encounter. — *laborea*, see § 228, *s*; G. 330; H. 386, 3.

11. *impulerit*, indirect question (§ 334; H. 529, i.). — *animis*, dative (§ 231; G. 349; H. 387). — *tantæ . . . iræ*, does such wrath [as she exhibits] belong to celestial souls? (§ 75, *c*; G. 195, R.<sup>5</sup>; H. 130, 2).

12. *urbs antiqua*, ancient in reference to Virgil's time.

13. *Karthago*: the probable date of the foundation of Carthage (B.C. 812), was some three centuries later than that generally assumed for the destruction of Troy (B.C. 1184), and so later than the occurrences here referred to. — *Italiam contra*: look at the map and notice how precisely the two cities front each other, connected by the almost land-locked Tyrrhenian Sea. — *longe*, modifying *contra*.

14. *dives opum*: a poetical extension of the use of relative adjectives (§ 218, *c*; G. 373, R.<sup>6</sup>; H. 399, i. 3). — *studitis*, in its passion for, abl. of respect (§ 253; H. 424). For the plural see note to *iræ* above. Virgil had in mind no doubt the experience of Rome in the Punic wars.

Fig. 32.



15. *quam . . . coluisse*, which Juno is said to have cherished, etc. (§ 330, *b*; G. 528; H. 534, i.). The gods were naturally supposed to be especially fond of the places where they were most worshipped, or whence their worship first came. Juno had an old and famous temple at Samos (see Fig. 32). As patroness of Carthage, she is here confounded with the Syrian Astarte, queen of heaven (the *Ashtaroth* of the Bible). — *unam*: *unus* is often thus used with superlatives for emphasis; so here, where *magis omnibus* is equivalent to a superlative.

16. *posthabita Samos*, holding Samos in less regard (§ 255; G. 409;

Fig. 33.



H. 431). — *arma*: Juno in several of her manifestations is represented with the shield and spear. (See Figs. 33 and 34.) The reference here is probably to some arms long preserved in her temple, corresponding to the relics of modern saints. Compare,

also, the famous chariot tied with the Gordian knot, Q. Curtius, iii. 2.

17. **currus**: see *Iliad*, v. 720-723; *Bry.* 903. — **huc** (refers to Carthage, but takes the gender of **regnum**; see § 195, *d*; *H.* 445, 4) . . . **fovetque**, *this the goddess — if by any means the fates permit — already aims and fondly hopes to make the seat of royal power for the nations* — **gentibus**, dative of reference (§ 235). — **sinant**, subjunctive in an intermediate clause (§ 342; *G.* 666; *H.* 529, ii.) — **iam tum**, *even then*, while Carthage was in its infancy, and before Rome was founded. — **tendit esse**, see § 331, *g*; *H.* 533, ii. 2; cf. **adire**, v. 10. — **fovet**, *cherishes the hope*.

Fig. 34.



19. **sed enim**, *but* [she feared for Carthage] *for*, etc., referring to the doubt implied in **si** . . . **sinant**. An ellipsis is implied, as with Greek ἀλλὰ γὰρ. — **duci** (§ 336; *G.* 653; *H.* 523, i): present tense because *Aeneas*, the founder of the race, was now living.

20. **Tyrias . . . arces**, *which should hereafter overturn the Tyrian towers*. Carthage was one of a group of colonies from Tyre. — **quae verteret**, subj. of purpose (§ 317; *G.* 632; *H.* 497, 1.); for the tense see § 286; *G.* 510; *H.* 491.

21. **populum lato regem**, *a people widely ruling*. The word *populus*, used in its political sense, is constantly personified. For the adjective use of **regem**, see § 188, *d*; compare § 81 and note preceding; *G.* 284, *R.*; *H.* 441, 3. — **bello** (§ 253; *G.* 398; *H.* 424). — **superbum** = *victorious*, flushed with victory.

22. **excidio Libyae**, datives: one to what, the other for what (§ 233; *G.* 350; *H.* 390). **volvère**, *spin the thread of destiny* (*Servius*): the simple verb is not elsewhere used in this meaning, but its compounds often mean *to spin* (*Ovid*, *Her.* xii. 4; *Sen.*, *Herc F.* 181; *Claud. R. P.* 1, 53). The *Parcae*, or *Destinies*, are conceived as spinning the threads of human fate: *Clotho* is represented with a spindle; *Lachesis* draws the thread, and *Atröpos* cuts it off: —

“Comes the blind Fury with the abhorred shears,  
And slits the thin-spun life.” — *Lycidas*.

23. **veteris belli**, the war of Troy (§ 218, *a*; *G.* 373; *H.* 399). — **Saturnia**, *daughter of Saturn* (*Kronos*), according to the Greek theogony, but the Italian mythology makes no connection whatever between *Saturnus*, the old god of husbandry, and *Juno*. Compare *Ecl.* iv. 6, note.

24. **ad Troiam**, *round Troy* (see *Introd.*). For construction see



§ 258, *f*, R.; G. 410, R.<sup>2</sup>; cf. II. 380, ii. 1. — **pro earis Argis**: the Grecian Hera (identified with Juno) was worshipped with especial veneration at Argos, as the great goddess of the Dorian race. Here this city is put for all Greece — **prima**: *as chief* (before all others; compare **primus**, *v*. 2).

25–28. These lines are parenthetical, recounting more particularly the grounds of Juno's enmity.

25. **nequid etiam**, *nor even now* (**etiam** = **et iam**). — **causae irarum**, *motives of wrath* (**irarum**, plural, referring to its many manifestations, § 75, *c*; G. 195, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 130, 2).

26. **animo**: in prose **ex** would be repeated; see § 243, *b*; G. 388, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 412, 2. — **manet** (§ 205, *d*; G. 281, 1; H. 463, i.). — **alta mente**, etc. (§ 258, *f*; G. 384, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 425, N.<sup>2</sup>), *laid away deep in her mind*. — **repositum** (for **repositum**), by syncope.

27. **ludicium Paridis**, see Introduction. — **spretæ formæ**, *of her slighted beauty*, i.e. of the disparagement shown to her beauty (§ 292, *a*; G. 667, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 549, N.<sup>2</sup>). We should expect **infuria** to be in apposition with **ludicium**, because it means the same thing, but the Latin often prefers to separate two such ideas, and connect the words with **et** or **que**.

Fig. 35



28. **genus Invisum**: from jealousy, since Dardanus, the founder of the Trojan race, was son of Jupiter and Electra (Æn. viii. 135). — **Gaunymedis**, see Introd., page 34, and Fig. 35.

29. **his accensa**, *inflamed by these things*, i.e. what has been told in the foregoing lines (§ 245; G. 407; H. 416). — **super** = **insuper**, *besides*, i.e. in addition to her anxiety for Carthage. — **aequore**, the ablative is used without **in** when **totus** accompanies, even in prose (§ 258, *f*).

30. **reliquias Danaum**, *left of the Greeks*, i.e. escaped from them, the relation expressed is the same as in the vulgar “leavings.” Virgil uses the Homeric tribal names *Danai*, *Achivi*, etc., indiscriminately for “the Greeks” in general. — **atque**, *and especially*: for construction compare note, *v.* 27, and see § 156, *a*.

31. **Latlo**, see § 258, *a*; G. 388, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup>

32. **errabant**, *had wandered* (and still were wandering), (§ 277, *b*; G. 225; H. 469, ii. 2).

33. **tantae molis**, [a task] *of so great toil* (as is indicated by the description preceding, a very common use of the demonstrative adjective or pronoun), see §§ 215 and 214, *d*; G. 364, R., 365; H. 402. — **condere**, *to found*, lit., *place firmly* (§ 270; G. 423; H. 538).

34. **vix**, etc. In the manner of the *Odyssey*, the story begins in the middle (*in medias res . . . auditorem rapit*, Hor. A. P. 148), the earlier adventures being told afterwards in the words of the hero himself. The Trojans have left the port of Drepanum in their voyage along the coast of Sicily, — a course they were led to take by the dangers of the Strait of Messina (iii. 562).

35. **laeti**, at the prospect of a speedy end of their wanderings. — **salis**, *of the salt* [sea]. So *ἅλς* in Greek. — **aere**, *bronze* (beaks of the ships). The most ancient metal work was chiefly of bronze, an alloy of copper and tin, much easier to melt than pure copper, as well as harder. — **ruebant**, *were ploughing up*. The verb **ruo**, here used transitively, is equivalent to **eruo**.

36. **cum Iuno . . . secum**, sc. **loquitur**. The construction would require the omitted verb in the indicative (§ 325, *b*; G. 581, R.). — **sub pectore**, i.e. *in her heart*, as we say. The ancients also localized the passions, but referred anger to the lower vital organs (**subter praecordia**) instead of the heart, which was with them the seat of the intellect. — **servans**, cf. “Nursing her wrath to keep it warm.”

37. **incepto** (§ 243, *b*; G. 388; H. 413, N.<sup>3</sup>). — **mene desistere**, *what! I desist!* (§ 274; G. 341, i; H. 539, iii.)

38. **nec posse**, *and be unable*. — **Italia** (§ 258, *a*; G. 388; H. 414).

39. **quippe**, *to be sure* (ironical) = **at** in prose. — **Pallas**, an epithet of Athene (Minerva), as *brandisher* of the lance (*πάλλω*, *shake*). — **ne**: regularly, as here, appended to the emphatic word, which always comes first. — **classem Argivom** (§ 7), i.e. the fleet of Ajax Oileus (see Od. iv. 499–511; Bry. 641).

40. *ipsos, themselves* (opposed to the ships). — *ponto*, either instrumental (means) or locative.

41. *unius*, a whole fleet for one man's crime; opposed to *classem*, etc., v. 39. — *furias*: the great crimes of antiquity were supposed to be committed in a frenzy induced by the Furies, the agents of divine wrath

Fig. 36.



(compare "by instigation of the Devil" in modern indictments). Hence *furiæ* is often used of ungovernable passion. Ajax, by one legend, is said to have offered violence to Cassandra, daughter of Priam and priestess of Pallas. (See Fig. 36.)

42. *ipsa iaculata, hurling with her own hand*. Pallas was the only deity except Jove who might wield the thunderbolt. (See Fig. 37.)

Fig. 37.



43. *evertit æquora, upturned the seas*.

44. *exspirantem . . . flammam, breathing out flames from, &c.* — *pectore*, abl. of separation (§ 243, b; G. 388, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup>). — *turbine*, abl. of means (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420) — *scopulo*, locative abl. or dat., see § 260, a; G. 384, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 425, N.<sup>2</sup>

45. *ast*, old form of *at*, *but*. — *incedo*, *move*: the word suggests dignity by mentioning the gait at all when there is no need of it.

The *incessus* of the gods is an even gliding movement, not the mere human act of walking.

47. *horor* (see Il. xvi 432; Bry. 545): in the Greek mythology, the king and queen of heaven are both children of Kronos (Saturn). — *unum cum gente*: here is a double antithesis, first in reference to *unius*, v. 41,

a whole race compared with a single man Ajax, and second to **ego**, a single race of men compared with the queen of the gods. — **annos** (§ 256 ; G. 337 ; H. 379).

48. **gero**, *have been* [and still am] *waging* (§ 276, *a* ; G. 221 ; H. 467, 2). — **quisquam**: the question implying a negative (§ 105, *h* ; G. 304 ; H. 457). — **adoret**, the reading varies with **adorat**. The subjunctive seems better, see § 268 ; G. 468 ; H. 485.

49. **imponet**, the future in this usage differs little from the subjunctive. — **praeterea**, *any more* (save those who adore already). — **aris**, dative (§ 228 ; G. 346 ; H. 386).

50. **corde** (258, *f* ; G. 384, R.<sup>2</sup> ; H. 425, N.<sup>3</sup>).

51. **patriam**, **luctantes**, **indignant**, these words all belong strictly only to persons, and their use makes a lively personification of the Winds. — **austri**s (§ 248 ; G. 403 ; H. 420), one of the most violent winds used for the whole. — **feta**, *teeming*, keeping the metaphor.

52. **Aeollam**, one of the Lipari Islands, north-east of Sicily (cf. Od. x. 1) ; for construction compare **Italiam**, *v.* 2.

54. **imperio** (§ 248 ; G. 403 ; H. 420). — **vinclis**, for **vinculis** : so **periculum**, and many other words. This growing tendency to drop out unaccented vowels is especially marked in the derivation of French words from Latin, as *doigt* (*digitus*). For construction see § 248 ; G. 403 ; H. 420.

55. **cum murmure montis** : for the expression compare *v.* 245, and see Hor. Od. iii. 29, 38.

56. **arce**, a lofty seat or citadel within the cave, not the mountain itself. — **sceptra** : the poets often use the plural without special reasons except metrical ones. — **animos**, *passions*, regularly used in the plural of the feelings, especially pride. — **iras**, cf. *v.* 25, and note.

58. **ni**, old form for **nisi**, retained in laws, religious formulas, and poetry, also in late prose. — **ni faciat**, more vivid than the imperfect as suggesting the possibility that he may omit it (compare Lucr. i. 277), see § 307, *b*.

59. **quippe** (not ironical), *doubtless they would bear away*, etc. — **verrant**, *sweep*, intrans. as in English, see § 307, *b* ; G. 598 ; H. 509. — **rapid**, see § 191.

61. **molem et montis** (acc. plur. long *i*) = *the mass of lofty mountains*, etc. (the figure, hendiadys, by which two nouns are used with a conjunction instead of one modified noun).

62. **foedere certo**, *under fixed conditions* ; a compact, as it were, between the sovereign and his vassal (§ 253 ; G. 401 ; H. 416).

63. **sciret**, etc., *should know, when bidden, how both to check and to give loose rein*. Subj. of purpose (§ 317 ; G. 632 ; H. 497, 1). — **pre-**

**mere**, from the motion of the hand in drawing the reins; compare *Æn.* xi. 600. Opposed to **laxas dare** as one expression. See § 271; G. 424; H. 533. — **iussus** (§ 292; G. 667; H. 549, 1).

64. **vocibus** (§ 249; G. 405; H. 421, i.). — **usa est**: in scanning, read *usa'st*, see § 13, *b*.

65. **namque** (in prose usually **etenim**) introduces the reason of her coming to him; compare *Ecl.* i. 7, note. — **divom . . . rex**: compare H. i. 544; *Bry.* 688. The expression is said to have been used by Ennius.

66. **mulcere**, in prose **ut mulceas** (§ 331, *g*; G. 424, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 535, iv.). See *Od.* x. 21; *Bry.* 25. — **vento**, see note, *Ecl.* ii. 26.

67. **aequor**: a kind of cognate accusative (§ 238; G. 331; H. 371, ii. N.).

68. **Ilium**: they carried Ilium because they were on their way to found a new city to continue the old race. — **victos**: as the old home of the Penates was destroyed, they might be said to be conquered. — **Penates**: these were the Roman household gods, of which each family had its own, worshipped in connection with Vesta, goddess of the Hearth. Each city also had its hearth, with its sacred fire, its worship of Vesta, and its Penates; and those of Lavinium, which was according to the myth the metropolis of Latium, were supposed to have been brought thither by Æneas in person. When Rome became the head of Latium, it assumed the charge of these sacred rites; and the consuls and dictators regularly offered sacrifices in Lavinium to Vesta and the Penates upon assuming and giving up their office.

69. **incute vim**, *give force to the winds*, as it were by a *blow* (**quater**) of his sceptre. — **submersas**: proleptic use of the participle, “so that they will be sunken.” — **ventis** (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386, 1).

70. **age diversos**, *drive them* (the men) *scattered*. — **disice**, usually spelled improperly **disilice** (§ 10, *d*).

71. **sunt mihi**: compare *v.* 11 and note.

72. **quarum** (§ 216; G. 370; H. 397, 3). — **forma** (§ 253; G. 398; H. 424).

73. **iungam**, sc. **tibi**: Juno bribes him, because the act is beyond his lawful province (compare H. xiv. 267; *Bry.* 320). — **conubio** (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.). — **propriam dicabo**, *will assign her to you as your own* (§ 186, *c*; G. 324).

74. **meritis**, *services*. — **exigat** (§ 317; G. 545; H. 497, ii.).

75. **prole**: abl. of means (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420).

76. **tuus . . . explorare**, *yours the task to determine what you will have*: the whole speech is exculpatory. For construction see § 270; G. 423; H. 538. — **optes** (§ 334; G. 469; H. 529, i.).

77. **mihi** (§ 235; G. 343). — **capessere** (§ 167, *c*; H. 336, N.<sup>2</sup>).

78. *tu mihi . . . concillas, you win for me whatever rule I have.* — *hoc quodcumque regni*, a short form for *hoc regnum quodcumque est* (§ 216; G. 371; H. 397, 3). — *sceptra Iovemque* — *the sceptre* (i.e. power) *from Jove* (hendiadys). The address is one of courtly compliment, as by v. 62 the power is direct from Jupiter.

79. *accumbere* (§ 331, g; G. 532, R<sup>4</sup>; II 535, iv.). The Romans reclined at their meals, and the same custom is attributed by Virgil to the gods, and to earlier nations, though in fact the early Greeks sat, as we do (See Fig. 38.)

Fig. 38.



80. *potentem, lord.* — *nimborum* (§ 218; G. 374; H. 399, 3).

81. *conversa cuspide, with the spear-point turned that way.* Macrobius says the description of the storm is taken from Nævius' Punic War, but see Od. v. 295; Bry. 347.

82. *agmine facto, like an assaulting column*, the technical term for a column of attack.

83. *quā, where* (§ 258, g; cf. § 148, e). — *turbine* (abl. of manner); in prose we should have a preposition.

84. *incubuerē*: the perfect suddenly shifts the point of view, to indicate the swiftness of the act: *and now they have fallen upon the sea, and are ploughing up* (*ruunt*), etc. (cf. Od. v. 291; Bry. 348). — *mari* (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386).

85. *procellis, gusts* (§ 248, c; H. 421, ii.). — *Africus*: the south-west

wind (*sirocco*), blowing hot from Africa, is often one of the most violent on the Italian coast.

89. **Teucrorum**, *the Trojans*: so called from one of their ancestor Teucer. As the Trojans have to be constantly mentioned, Virgil uses all the names that can be made from the names of their various ancestors or heroes, or from any thing else connected with them; as Anchisiadæ, Lao-medontiadæ, Dardani, etc., just as the Greeks are called by various tribal names, Achivi, Danai, Argivi, etc. — **incubat**, *broods upon*.

90. **poli**, *the poles = the heavens* which revolve upon them (according to the ancient astronomy). — **micat**, *flashes*: the word expresses both the glittering and the quivering effect of the flash.

91. **intentant**, *threaten*: literally, spread before them.

92. **solvuntur**, etc., *his limbs are paralyzed by the chill of terror* (cf. Od. v. 297; Bry. 356): the ancients betrayed their emotions in a far more lively way than would be allowable in heroes of the present time.

93. **duplicis palmas**, simply, *both hands*. The ancient attitude of prayer was not with clasped hands, but with the palms spread upward, as if to receive the blessing: hence the emphasis of the phrase “worship with clean hands.”

94. **refert**, simply, *utters* (strictly, *brings back* his words to the light as things hidden). — **ter quaterque**, cf. Od. v. 306; Bry. 366.

95. **quīs**, dat. plur. following **contigit**. — **ante ora**: a happy lot, because their friends were witnesses of their deeds and glorious death.

96. **contigit**, *befell*: usually said of good fortune, as here. — **oppetere**, sc. **mortem**, hence, *to die*.

97. **Tydidē**, *son of Tydeus*, Diomedes, who met Æneas in single combat. Il. v. 297; Bry. 201. — **campis** (locative abl.). — **mene potuisse**, *to think that I could not*, etc., cf. v. 37 (§ 274; G. 341, 1; H. 539, iii.). — **dextra** (abl. of instrument).

99. **saevus**, *stern*, not sparing the foe: so Æneas himself is called **saevus**, xii. 107. — **Æacidæ**, i.e. Achilles, grandson of Æacus.

100. **Sarpedon**: the Lycian prince, son of Jupiter. His body is said to have been borne home by Sleep and Death; but Virgil does not care for this detail. — **Simois**, etc., *the Simois rolls the shields, helms, and stalwart forms of so many heroes carried away beneath its waves*. See Il. xii. 22; Bry. 29.

102. **lactanti**, *as he utters* (dative of reference, § 235; G. 354). Compare note to Ecl. i. 28. — **procella**, *the hurricane*, concretely, as the solid body that strikes; **Aquilone**, the particular wind that produces it, and so makes it howl (*stridens*).

103. **adversa**, *right in his face* (adjective for adverb, § 191; G. 324, R.<sup>6</sup>; H. 443).

104. **avertit**, (sc. *se*; compare *v.* 158, note) **dat**: the subject is **prora**. The prow by turning away is said to cause the broaching-to.

105. **cumulo** (abl. of manner).

106. **his** (§ 235; G. 343).

107. **aestus**, *the seething flood*: originally the boiling of heated water. — **arenis**, i.e. the water is turbid with sand; they are approaching the Syrtes. See *v.* 111.

108. **torquet**, *hurls*: the word is usually applied to the hurling of a spear, from the revolving motion like that of a rifle-ball given by the thong wound round it. — **latentia**, *hidden* by the roaring waves: in calm they are visible (“*dorsum immane*,” *v.* 110) at the surface. These reefs are supposed to be just outside the bay of Carthage.

109. **saxa**: a sort of parenthesis. Rocks like what, in midwater, the Italians call *altars*, — not, necessarily, this particular group, which they probably knew nothing about.

111. **in brevia et Syrtis**, *shoals and quicksands*, i.e. the shoals of the great Syrtis. — **visu** (§ 303; G. 437; H. 547).

112. **aggere**, *embankment*: the image is taken from military (naval) entrenchments, in which the ships drawn up on land were thus fortified; compare **castris**, *iv.* 604.

114. **ipsius**, i.e. Æneas, the *leader* himself; compare *Ecl.* iii. 3, and note. — **ingens pontus**: like our phrase, “a heavy sea.”

115. **puppm** (§ 56, *b*; G. 60; H. 62). — **excutitur**, *is thrown overboard*: the regular term for being thrown from a chariot or horse, etc.

116. **ibidem torquet**, *spins about in the same spot*. — **ter**: the number is proverbial (“three times round went our gallant ship”).

117. **rapidus**, *hungry*; compare **rapio**, *to seize*. — **aequore** (locative abl.).

118. **rari**, *scattered*, i.e. the drowning crew.

119. **arma**: shields, for instance, would float quite visibly for awhile, or the word may refer to any equipments. — **tabulae**, *planks*.

121. **qua**, instrumental ablative (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420).

122. **hlemps**: this word has properly a parasitic *p* in the nominative. — **laxis compagibus** (instrumental abl.), *with loosened joints*.

123. **imbrem**, properly *rain-flood*; but here *water* in general. — **rimis** (abl. of manner).

124. **murmure** (abl. of manner).

125. **Neptunus**: the name of this god is probably from the same root as our word *naphtha* (Zend, *NAPTA*, *wet*). Originally a god of water generally, he became in time identified with the Greek Poseidon, and restricted to the sea, i.e. the Mediterranean, the outer waters belonging to Oceanus.



126. **stagna refusa**, i.e. the still waters beneath were forced forth upon the surface. — **vadis**, abl. of separation (§ 243; G. 388, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup>). — **commotus**, *disturbed*, inwardly; but as a god he must be represented with **placidum caput**. — **alto** (locative abl. or possibly abl. of separation).

127. **unda** (abl. of separation).

128. **aequore**, compare v. 29.

129. **caeli ruina** (root in **ruo**, to dash; German, *stürzen*), *the wreck of the sky*: the violent storm of rain is regarded as an actual downfall of the sky itself.

130. **fratrem**, obj. of **latuere**, *were hid from* (§ 239, d; G. 329, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 371). — **doli**, *her craft* (known to him as her brother), and the *wrath* which was the motive of its exercise.

131. **dehinc**, a monosyllable.

132. **generis fiducia vestri**, *confidence in your origin*: the winds were the sons of Aurora and the Titan Astræus; and so on one side of divine origin, and on the other sprung from the rivals of the gods.

133. **iam**, *at length*, with the notion of a gradual progression, the regular force of the word.

134. **miscere** (§ 271; G. 424; H. 533). — **tantas moles**, i.e. *such mighty billows*.

135. **quos ego**: he leaves the threat to their imagination; he can spare no time for words. Such a break is called *aposiopesis* (p. 299), a sudden silence. — **componere** (§ 270; G. 423; H. 538).

136. **post**, *hereafter*; **commissa**, *your misdeeds*. — **non simili poena** (abl. of instrument), *no penalty so light*. — **luetis**, *atone for*: the word signifies the payment of a debt or *fine* (the true meaning of **poena**).

139. **sorte datum**: Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto were said to have chosen their realms by lot, a notion probably suggested by the Roman mode of assigning provinces. Supply **esse** (§ 336; G. 653; H. 523, i.).

140. **vestras**: though addressing Eurys, he includes them all. — **lactet se**, *let him display his arrogance*. — **aula**: as a king, he must have his *court* somewhere.

141. **clauso**, i.e. reign over the winds imprisoned, without the power to let them loose. — **dicto** (§ 247, b. H. 417, N.<sup>5</sup>).

144. **Cymothoe**, a sea nymph, "she that runs upon the wave"; **Triton**, Neptune's trumpeter, blowing a conch-shell. These names are mentioned to suggest all the sea-divinities. — **adnixus**, *pushing against* ships.

145. **scopulo** (abl. of separation). — **levat**, *lifts*, using the trident as a

" **ident** (§ 87, a; G. 85, 2; H. 157, N.).

the sand-banks piled against the ships; cf. v. 112.

147. *lævibus*, *light*, skimming the surface. — *rotis* (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420).

148. *veluti*, *just as*: introducing the first and one of the most celebrated of Virgil's similes. The ferocity of a mob and the power of eloquence were things very familiar to the Romans. Hence the simile is proper, though generally the less vivid should be compared with the more vivid. — *magno in populo*: the greater the crowd the more striking the effect. — *saepe* belongs properly to the whole idea, and so is equivalent to *as often happens*.

149. *seditio*, *revolt*, lit. a *going apart* (= *se-ittio*). — *animis*, *with passion*, compare v. 56, note (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.). — *ignobile*, *mean or obscure* (lit. *of no recognizable standing*: *in-gnosco*).

150. *iam*, see note, v. 133. — *faces*, *fire-brands*: Rome, being at that time largely built of wood, was very vulnerable to this favorite weapon of the mob.

151. *tum*, correl. with *cum*, v. 148. — *gravem*, of weight or influence. — *meritis*, *services* (to the state). — *si quem* belong with *virum*.

152. *conspexere*, plur. because here the individuals are thought of, though a collective noun is used before. — *adstant*, *stand by*, implying attention.

153. *regit . . . animos*, *sways their minds by words* (addressed to their reason); *pectora mulcet*, *calms their passion* (whose seat is in the breast; compare note to v. 36). — *mulcet*: used originally of the *stroking* of an animal, and so of soothing the blind passion of the crowd.

154. *fragor*, *crash* of the breakers (*frango*).

155. *caelo* (locative abl.). — *curru*, old dative (§ 68; H. 116). — *secundo* (old participial form — *sequendo*), *following*, i.e. gliding easily after the horses. (See Fig. 39.)

157. *quae proxima* = *the nearest*, sc. *erant*.

158. *vertuntur*, *turn*: used in the reflexive or "middle" sense, which is expressed in English by the active form, and in Latin more commonly by the passive (§ 111, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 210; H. 465). But the active is also common in the same sense after Cicero's time; compare v. 104.

Fig. 39.



160. *oblectu, interposition*: "an island makes a port by interposing its shores, against which every billow breaks, and parts [running up] into deep coves" (*sinus*). (For a similar harbor see Fig. 40.) — *quibus*, abl. of instrument (§ 248; G 403; II. 420).

Fig. 40.



162. *rupes*, the rocky shore in general; *scopuli*, *peaks* or *headlands* ("look-outs," see 7 180, note). — *gemini, twin*, i.e. corresponding, one on each side. — *minantur, tower*. For the whole description cf. Od. xiii. 96; Bry. 117; also ix 136; Bry. 164.

164. *scena*, properly the decorated wall (*frons scaenae*) at the back of the stage in Roman theatres: here, the background of woods and hills as seen from the shore (See Fig. 41.) — *silvis* (abl. of quality, *a dark forest with bristling shade* (referring to the forms of the firs, etc.), *like a scene with waving woods juts over from above*.

165. *umbra* (abl. of manner).

166. *scopulis, of rocks* (abl. of quality), i.e. the cave is made by them.

167. *aquae dulces, fresh water springs*, opposed to *amaræ, brackish* or salt. — *vivo saxo* (abl. of material, § 244; G. 396, 2), *living rock* i.e. in its natural site, and so sharing in the common life of nature.

168. *fessas, weary*, as if the ships felt the hardships they had undergone.

170. *omni ex numero*, twenty in all (v. 381): one was lost, and twelve were scattered but afterwards reappeared (v. 393).

171. *amore* (abl. of manner).

172. *arena* (§ 249; G. 405; H. 421, 1. originally an instrumental abl.).

173. *sae tabentis*, dripping with brine (abl. of means).

174. *silicel, from flint* (§ 229, c; G. 388, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 4).

175. *foliis, dry leaves*, used as tinder (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420). — *circum dedit, he put about it*.

176. *nutrimenta*, any thing that would keep the spark alight, — chips, stubble, etc. (§ 225, d; G. 348; H. 384, 2). — *rapuit, etc., he kindled a blaze in dry fuel*. The word seems to apply to the sudden bursting out of the blaze. — *fomite*, root in *foveo* (abl. of instrument).

177. *Cererem, corn* — identified with the goddess herself by the so-called figure, Metonymy (compare *Ecl. vi. 15*; *Liv. xxii. 37*). — *corruptam, damaged*. — *arma, utensils*, such as hand-mills (*saxa*), baking-pans, etc.

178. *expediant, fetch out* from the ships — *fessi rerum, weary of their hardships* — they are eager to catch ever so short a respite. For the genitive, see § 218, c; G. 374; H. 399, 3. — *receptas, recovered* from the sea.

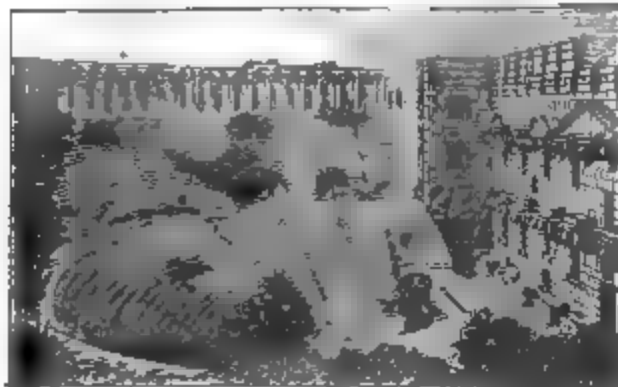
179. *torrere, to parch*, before grinding or bruising (*frangere*): the wet grain would particularly need it.

180. *scopulum conscendit*, cf. *Od. x. 146*; *Bry. 176*: *scopulus* — (*σκοπέλος* from *σκοπέω*) — is a rock suitable for a look-out, a borrowed word; the corresponding Latin form is *speculum*, with a different sense. Cf. v. 162, note.

181. *pelago* (locative abl.) — *Anthea* (§ 63, f; G. 72; H. 68) *si quem videat* (indir. quest, § 334, f; G. 462, 2; H. 529, ii. N.<sup>1</sup>), [to see] *if he can see any [thing of] Antheus*.

183. *Capyn*, see references, v. 181, also § 63, g. — *arma, shields*, per-

Fig. 41



hairs arranged in order along the quarter: but there is also an ornament on the high stern, evidently representing a shield, which may be meant here. (See Fig. 40.)

184. *cervos*, see Od. x. 158; Bry. 190.

187. *hic*, adverb.

188. *tela* (§ 201, *d*).

190. *sternit*, *lays low*.

191. *miscet inter*, *disperses among*.

193. *fundat* (§ 327, *a*; G. 579; H. 520, 2).

195. *deinde* (dissyl.) *dividit*, *next he shares*. — *cadis onerarat*, *had laden in jars* (dat., § 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2) — *Acestes*: it is implied that they had stopped at Segesta and been entertained by Acestes on their way. This is not distinctly stated here, though implied in v. 34, because Æneas is to stop there again on his later voyage (Book v.).

196. *heros*, Acestes; see Od. ix. 196; Bry. 2, 7.

198. *ignari*, *without knowledge* — *ante*, adverb equivalent to an adjective qualifying *malorum*, which is itself used as a noun (compare § 207, *N.*, etc., G. 440, 2; H. 443, *N.*<sup>3</sup>), a use common in Greek, and not very rare in Latin. Cf. Od. xii. 208; Bry. 249.

199. *O pauci graviora*, *ye who have suffered heavier woes*; cf. Od. xx. 18; Bry. 20.

200. *Scyllæam*, *of Scylla* (§ 190; G. 360, *R.*<sup>1</sup>; H. 395, *N.*<sup>3</sup>). — *rabiem*, *madness*, especially of animals;

Fig. 42.



so here of Scylla, who is conceived as surrounded by dogs (iii. 424-432). (See Fig. 42, and compare Ecl. vi., Fig. 26.) — *penitus*, *far within*, i.e. the depths of Charybdis, to which *scopulos* refers.

201. *Cyclopes*, i.e. of Sicily; cf. iii. 569. — *accessit* = *accessit* (§ 128, *b*; G. 151, 1; H. 235, 3; cf. iv. 606, v. 786).

203. *meminisse* (§ 270; G. 423; H. 538). Servius says this passage is from Æneid.

204. *discrimina rerum*, *crises*: *discrimen* (root in *cerno*), properly the decision, hence the turning-point.

205. *tendimus*, *sc iter*.

207. *rebus secundis*, dative (§ 225; G. 343; H. 384, ii.).

209. *vultu* (abl. of instrument). — *altum corde*, *deep in his heart* (locative abl.).

210. *se accingunt*, *gird themselves = make ready*: the clothes of the ancients, hanging loose, had to be buckled up for any active task. — *prædae*, *for their prey*, i.e. to prepare the feast.

211. *costis* (abl. of separation). — *viscera*, properly, the great internal organs, heart, liver, etc., but used in general for the flesh, or whatever soft parts are beneath the skin.

212. *pars secant* (§ 205, c), see II. i. 465; Bry. 582. — *veribus*, abl. of instrument.

214. *victu*, etc., *they recover their strength with food*.

215. *Bacchi* (§ 248, c, R.; G. 373, R.<sup>6</sup>; H. 409, v. 1). — *implentur*, see § 111, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 210; H. 465.

Fig. 43.



216. *exempta*, sc. *est* (see note, v. 36): *when hunger had been relieved*. For tense see § 324; G. 563; H. 471, 4.

217. *requirunt*, i.e. *inquire of one another*.

218. *seu credant*, ind. quest., of which the direct would be *credamus*, *shall we believe* (§ 334, b; G. 468; H. 486, ii.), depending on *dubii*, *wavering*.

219. *exaudire*, *hear* [as they call] *from the distance*. It is possible that Virgil here refers to the custom of calling the dead (*conclamatio*) as a part of the funeral rites.

221. *secum*, *by himself*: the commander must not show grief in the sight of his men (cf. v. 198).

223. *finis*, *the end of the day*, or of the feast.

224. *despicieus*, *looking down upon* (Ribbeck has *dispicieus*, *looking abroad*). For an ancient representation of Jupiter in a similar attitude see Fig. 43. — *vellivolum*, *alive with sails*. Latin as compared with

Greek is curiously bare of such compounds as this, and most of those attempted by the poets gained no root in the language; so English as compared with German.

225. **sic**, i.e. **despiciens**.

226. **regnis**, *on the realms* (it may be either dat. or abl.).

227. **lactantem**, as it were shifting his cares about like a heavy load. — **talis curas**, *such cares* as became the ruler of the world, indicated by **despiciens**, etc.

228. **tristior**, *sadder* than usual, see § 93, *a*; G. 312; H. 444, 1. — **nitentis oculos** (§ 240, *c*; G. 332; H. 378).

229. **qui regis . . . terres** = *who rulest by eternal might and by thy terrible thunder*, but it may also be translated literally.

231. **quid committere potuere**, i.e. *what can they have done* (§ 288, *a*; G. 246, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 537, 1).

232. **tot funera passis**, *having suffered so many fatalities*, particularly in the fall of Troy.

233. **terrarum orbis**, *the circle of the lands*, i.e. in particular those about the Mediterranean; but equivalent, nearly, to "the whole earth." — **ob Italiam**, i.e. on account of their destined voyage to Italy and Juno's opposition to it, all harbors are closed in order to hinder them.

234. **hinc**, from him and his race. — **Romanos**, with **fore**, depending on **pollicitus**.

235. **Teucris**, see note, *v.* 89. — **revocato**, *restored*, recalled from destruction.

236. **tenerent**, *shall hold*; imperf. by sequence of tenses (§ 286; G. 510; H. 493, 1.).

237. **pollicitus**, supply **es**, or better, read **pollicitu's**, *has promised*, see § 13, *b*. — **sententia**, (new) *purpose*. — **te**, i.e. your action.

238. **hoc**, *by this* (abl. of means, § 248; G. 403; H. 420). — **equidem**, *at least*.

239. **fatis . . . rependens**, *compensating adverse fate by* [the hopes of a happier] *fate* (abl. of means).

240. **nunc**, opposed to **solabar**: *I used to find comfort for the fall of Troy and its mournful ruin; but now I find that hope was vain*.

243. **tutus** (emphatic), i.e. though far within the bounds (**intima regna**) of a hostile people (**Liburnorum**).

244. **superare**, *pass beyond*, but with the suggestion of *surmounting* difficulties. Compare Ecl. viii. 6.

245. **per ora novem**: Venus pauses in her appeal to describe a curious natural phenomenon. The Timavus is the name of a small river and bay, or creek, at the head of the Adriatic, where several **springs** — the

actual number is seven — flow by underground channels in the limestone into the salt water. When the waters are forced back by a storm, the salt water finds its way through these crevices, so as to disgorge “with roaring flood” through the springs upon the land, — “*pelago premit arva sonanti.*”

247. **urbem Patavi**, as we say, *the city of Padua* (§ 214, *f*; G. 359; H. 396, vi.). In the time of Virgil this was the fourth city of the empire in wealth, ranking next after Rome, Alexandria, and Gades (Cadiz).

248. **arma fixit**, i.e. in the temples, in gratitude for the peace which made them useless (cf. Ecl. vii. 24, and note).

249. **compostus**, *undisturbed*; literally, settled to rest after the turmoils of his former wars. By many editors it is taken as referring to the burial of Antenor. The words are capable of either meaning (see Harper’s Dictionary), but the former seems better.

250. **progenies**, i.e. Venus the daughter of Jove, and Æneas her son, with whom she naturally identifies herself. — **adnuis**, *dost promise* by thy nod: present tense, as if no change could be thought of. — **caeli arcem**, *the height of heaven*; Æneas was worshipped as one of the *Dei Indigetes* (xii. 794; Liv. i. 2).

251. **infandum**, *O horror* (unspeakable)! — **unius**, i.e. of Juno.

253. **hic** (referring to the facts, but agreeing with the predicate **honor**), *is this the honor shown to piety?* (§ 195, *d*; H. 445, 4). — **reponis**, *restore us to our rule*, i.e. give us that which is already ours by your promise.

254. **olli**, old form for **illi** (§ 100, *a*).

255. **voltu**, etc. Virgil so identifies Jupiter with the sky, that he indicates his personal expression by the corresponding appearance of Nature. (See derivation of the name in Lexicon.)

256. **oscula** (dim. of **os**), *the pretty lips*. — **libavit**, *kissed*: the word means to take a bit away; hence, to *pour a portion of wine as a libation*, and (as here) *to taste*.

257. **parce metu** (dat., § 68, *N.*; H. 116), *spare your fears*. — **Cytherea**. Venus is so called from the island Cythera, south of Greece, where the Phoenicians had an early colony, and introduced the worship of their goddess Aphrodite (Venus), as they also did in Cyprus and elsewhere. It was here that the goddess was said to have first landed from the waves.

259. **sublimem**, *on high*, see § 191; G. 324, *R.*<sup>6</sup>; H. 443.

260. **sententia**, see *v.* 237.

262. **longius**, *at greater length*. — **volvens**, *unrolling*, as it were,



the scroll of fate. (See Fig. 44.) — *movebo*, *bring to light* (lit. disturb).

263. *Italiā* (ablative; notice the quantity of the *a*).

Fig. 44.



264. *mores*, i.e. institutions. — *virtis* (§ 235; G. 343; H. 384, 4). — *ponet*, *shall establish*; used in a slightly different sense with its two objects. This usage is sometimes called *Zeugma*, but the difference in sense often exists only in the translation, and was not perceptible to the Romans.

265. *tertia aetas*, i.e. he shall live to reign three years in peace. — *regnantem* (§ 292, *c*; G. 536). — *viderit* (§ 328; G. 573; H. 519, ii.).

266. *Rutulū* (dat. of reference, § 235): the Rutuli were a Volscian people, whose chief city

was Antium. They, with their king Turnus, are represented as the chief antagonists of Æneas at his settlement in Italy. — See Book vii. and Livy, i. 2. — *at*, i.e. though Æneas' reign shall be short, yet, etc.

267. *Iulo* (§ 231, *b*; G. 322; H. 387, n.<sup>1</sup>).

268. *stetit*, for tense see § 276, *c*, v. — *regno* (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.).

269. *volvendis volventibus*, as coming from the deponent (reflexive) form *volvō* (§ 296, footnote; G. 427, R.<sup>1</sup>). — *mensibus*, apparently abl. abs., though it may possibly be explained as a free use of the abl. of manner.

270. *Lavinī*, see note, v. 247.

271. *longam Albam*, see Livy, i. 2.

272. *hic*, i.e. at Alba. — *ter centum*: reckoning from the usual date of the Trojan war, this would still be nearly a century before the assumed founding of Rome, B.C. 753. — *tam*, i.e. after the transfer. — *regnabitur* (impers., § 146, *c*; G. 199, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 301, i), *the dynasty shall last*. — *annos* (§ 256; G. 337; H. 379).

273. *Hectorea*: the race is here named from its greatest hero, perhaps also with a hint at the prowess of the kings. See note, v. 89. — *regina*, *princess*, as daughter of Numitor; *sacerdos*, *priestess*, as vestal virgin.

274. *geminam . . . prolem*, *shall give birth to twin children*. — *partu* (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.). — *dabit* (§ 328; G. 573; H. 519, ii.).

—**Ilia**, i.e. of the house of Ilus: her name was commonly given as Rhea Silvia; see Livy, i. 3.

275. **lupae tegmine** (§ 245; G. 407; H. 416): Romulus was no doubt represented in pictures, etc., clad in a wolf-skin, as Hercules in the lion's skin, etc. (See Fig. 45) — **laetus**, clad proudly, i.e. proud of the distinction.

276. **Mavortia moenia**, the walls sacred to Mars (= Mavors), the patron deity of Rome, and naturally the imputed father of its founder. He was one of the most widely worshipped of the Italian gods, and nearly every nation had a month named for him.

279. **quin**, nay even (*qui-ne? why not?*).

280. **metu** (abl. of manner or means) — **fati-gat**, harasses.

282. **togatam**: the *toga* was the peculiar garb of the Romans, and was required to be worn by them on all state occasions. (See Fig. 82.) As it was the robe of peace, the phrase here alludes to the civil greatness of the Romans, while **rerum dominos**, lords of affairs, indicates their military dominion.

283. **placitum** = **placuit**, see § 146, N — **lustris** (abl. absolute), the period between two successive purifications (**luc**), — in theory four years, but in later practice five; here used indefinitely.

284. **Assaraci**: Ilus and Assaracus, sons of Tros, were the founders of the two royal families of Troy (see table, p. 65 of notes). — **Phthia**, in Thessaly, the home of Achilles; Mycenae, the royal city of Agamemnon, near Argos. These names stand for the whole of Greece, which was made subject to Rome B.C. 146.

285. **Argis**, dat. (§ 227; G. 345; H. 385, i.).

286. **Caesar** (also **Iulius**, v. 288), i.e. Augustus. His proper family name was C. Octavius Thurinus, but being adopted by will by his grand-uncle C. Julius Caesar, he, as was customary in such cases, took the name of his adoptive father with the addition of one formed from his own gentile name, to which the title of Augustus was afterwards added by the senate. Thus he became C. Julius Caesar Octavianus Augustus. — **origine** (§ 251; G. 402; H. 419, ii.).

287. **terminet**, subj. of purpose (§ 317; G. 632; H. 497, i.). — **Oce-ano** (abl. of means).

Fig. 45.



289. *cælo*: Augustus was honored as a divinity before his death, though no temples were erected to him in Rome (see Horace, *Odes*, *passim*). — *Orientalis*: the allusion is probably to the surrender by the Parthians of the standards taken from Crassus (cf. vii. 606).

Fig. 46.



290. *hic quoque, he too*, as well as *Æneas*.

291. *mitescens*: compare *Ecl.* iv.

292. *cana, unsullied*, a type of purity and dignity: so applied to *Veritas* and *Vesta* as well as *Fides*. — *Fides*: one of the most characteristic features of the Roman religion was the worship of abstract qualities, as Faith, Honor, Modesty, Fortune. — *Vesta*, goddess of the Hearth (see note, v. 68).

For a representation of her see Fig. 46.

— *Quirinus*, a Sabine god of war (*quiris, spear*), with whom Romulus was identified after his death. The hill *Quirinalis* had its name from him, and on it was his chief temple. — *Remo*, here represented as ruling in partnership with his brother, not slain by him according to the more common legend.

293. *ferro*, depending on *clauduntur* (abl. of means).

294. *Belii portæ*: the temple gates of Janus Quirinus were open in time of war and closed in peace. They were closed by Augustus for the first time after two hundred years (B.C. 29, and again B.C. 25). By a free poetic image, *Bellona* (to whom the actions in vv. 295 and 296 belong) as well as *Furor* seem to be here confounded with Janus. For the temple of Janus see Fig. 47. — *impius*: alluding to the civil war, a conflict between persons bound together by a common kindred and religion.

Fig. 47.



296. *nodis ænæ, links of brass*. — *ore cruento, with bloody jaws*, like a beast of prey.

297. *Maia* (§ 244, a; G. 395; H. 415, ii.). — *genitum*, Mercury, who takes the place of Hermes in the Greek mythology. (See Fig. 97.) His mother Maia, daughter of Atlas, became the chief star in the group of the Pleiades.

298. **pateant** (§ 331; G. 546; H. 498, i.), *to have* (*see that they are*) *opened*, depending on the idea of commanding implied in *praemittit*.

299. **hospitio**, *hospitably* (ablative of manner). — **fati** (§ 218, a; G. 373; H. 399, i. 2).

300. **arceret**: the purpose of Jupiter (§ 317; G. 544, i.; H. 497, ii.); the tense changes on account of the difference in the relations of the clauses. The strict sequence would be secondary in both cases (§ 287, c; G. 511, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 495, ii), but the object-clause (the command) like indirect discourse admits the irregular sequence more easily than the pure purpose-clause. — **finibus** (§ 243, a; G. 388; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup>).

301. **remigio**, *oarage*: the winged cap of Mercury (*petasus*) and the winged sandals (*talaria*) are compared to a ship's banks of oars.

302. **-que**, *and accordingly*, this idea being expressed by the closeness of the connection made by **que**.

Fig. 48.



303. **quietum**, i.e. free from alarm, which might lead her to resist their coming; **benignam**, implying active good will and help.

306. **lux alma**, *the kindly light* (root in *alo*). — **exire**, depending on **constituit**, below. (Observe that each pair of infinitives — **exire**, **explorare**; **quaerere**, **referre** — is connected by **que**, while the two pairs are joined by no conjunction.)

307. **oras**, governed by the **ad** in **accesserit** (§ 170, a, 1; G. 330; H. 386, 3). The subjunctive is in an indirect question following **explorare**.

308. **nam**, introduces the reason of his doubt. He sees they are not cultivated, but he is in doubt whether they are the waste lands of a people, or absolutely wild.

309. *exacta, ascertained*: from this verb is derived *examen* (*ex-ag-men*), the tongue of the balance, with its derivatives *examino*, etc. (cf. *aequato examine*, xii. 725).

310. *convexo, the hollow*.

311. *horrentibus, dark*.

312. *comitatus, passive*, see § 135, *b*; G. 182, *r.*<sup>2</sup>; H. 231, 2. — *Achate* (§ 248; G. 205, *r.*<sup>2</sup>; H. 415, *i.* 1).

313. *bina*, because usually borne in pairs (§ 95, *d*). (See Fig. 48, — *crispans, brandishing* (shaking as he moved), cf. Il. xii. 298; Bry. 360. — *ferro* (abl. of quality).

314. *cul* (§ 228, *b*; G. 343). — *obvia, to meet him* (§ 191; G. 324, *r.*<sup>8</sup>).

315. *virginis*: to address a mortal, a divinity must take mortal shape; here, that of a huntress maid is most appropriate. — *habitus, carriage (appearance)*. — *arma*, loosely used of the dress as well as the equipments, see vv. 318–320.

316. *Spartanae*, used as if in apposition with *virginis*, i.e. either of

Fig. 49.



a Spartan maid or such as Harpalyce, etc. — *Harpalyce*, a female warrior of Thrace. Representations of these were probably familiar to the Romans in works of art: hence the present, *fatigat*. — *qualis, in such guise as* (supply *talis virginis*). — *fatigat, tires out*, i.e. to keep up with her. For a similar costume see Figs. 49 and 50.

317. *Hebrum* (§ 170, *a*, 1; G. 346, *r.*; H. 386, 3), the

other reading *Eurum* seems better, but it is against the manuscripts. Translated, "Wearing the face, and form, and the equipments of a maiden, a Spartan maid or such a one as the Thracian Harpalyce appears when she tires out," etc.

Fig. 50.



318. **umeris**, abl. or dat. — **de more**, *after the manner* of hunters. — **habilem**, *light* for handling, like *handy*, the common English expression.

319. **venatrix**, explanatory apposition (§ 184; G. 324; H. 363), *as a huntress*. — **diffundere**, see § 331, *g*; § 546, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 533, ii. 2; cf. *v.* 66.

320. **genu** (§ 240, *c*; G. 332; H. 378). (See Fig. 50.) — **sinus**, *folds* (of the outer garment), governed by **collecta** used as a reflexive (§§ 111, N.<sup>1</sup>, 240, *c*, N.; G. 332, 2): *with her flowing folds gathered in a knot*.

321. **monstrate**, *show, if you have seen* (hence, by an easy transition, as an indir. quest., *whether you have seen*; see § 334, *f*; G. 462, 2; H. 529, ii. 1, N.<sup>1</sup>).

322. **errantem**, *ranging* in pursuit of game; **prementem**, *driving close*, and so following to a distance in chase, either of which would lead them astray.

323. **succinctam**, *close belted*.

325. **Venus, Veneris filius**, brought together, to put more sharply the idea that mother and son do not recognize each other.

326. **mihi**, see § 232, *a*; G. 352; H. 388, 1.

327. **memorem** (dubitative subj. See § 268; G. 467; H. 484, *v.*). The question takes the place of a name. — **namque** gives the reason for the doubt implied by the question. — **virgo**: this, his first idea, he corrects as inconsistent with her face.

328. **hominem**, a kind of cognate accusative. (237, *c*; G. 329, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 371, ii. N.)

329. **Phoebe soror**: Diana, as he judges from her dress. — **sanguinis**, partitive genitive (§ 216; G. 366; H. 397).

330. **sis** (§ 267; G. 253; H. 483). — **felix**, *propitious*.

334. **multa hostia**, *many a victim*, i.e. in case you grant my request.

335. **equidem**, *it is true* (concessive): “though I claim no such title, yet I will reply.” — **honore** (§ 245, *a*; G. 398, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 421, N.<sup>2</sup>).

336. **virginibus**, see § 231; G. 349; H. 387, or 384, 4. — **mos est**, i.e. it is only the usual dress of Tyrian maidens, and does not indicate a goddess as you suppose.

337. **coturno**: the high-laced boot was also a part of the hunting-dress, cf. *Ecl.* vii. 32. (See Fig. 49.)

338. **Punica** (**Poenica**, compare **punio**, **poena**), a word kindred with *Phœnician*. — **Tyrios, Agenoris**: these explanations are added to show what *Punica* means, of which Æneas could be expected to know nothing, as well as to indicate a civilized race; hence **sed** in the next verse. Agenor was father of Cadmus and Europa, and founder of Sidon, the metropolis of Tyre. The lands, however, are not Phœnician, but Libyan.

339. **genus**, in app. with the noun implied in **Libyci**.

341. **fugiens**, present in reference to **profecta**. — **longa est**, i.e. it would be a long story to tell the catalogue of wrongs (§ 311, c; G. 246, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 470, 5).

342. **ambages**, *details*, lit. *roundabout ways, ins and outs*. — **fastigia**, *the main* (salient) *points* (only), hence **sed**.

343. **ditissimus**, etc., *richest of the Phœnicians in land* (§ 218, c; G. 374, R.<sup>2</sup>; II. 399, 3). Many read **auri** as better suited to the circumstances. But **agri** seems best supported, and, to a Roman, land would be the first indication of wealth.

344. **miseræ**, see note to **mihi**, v. 326.

345. **intactam**, *a maid*; **primis ominibus**, *at her first marriage* (abl. of means); the ritual of consulting omens — used in all important matters, and especially in marriage — is here put for the marriage-rites in general.

347. **ante**, etc., *than all others*. — **scelere** (§ 253; G. 398; H. 424).

348. **quos inter medius**, *in the midst between them came a feud* (§ 191; G. 324, R.<sup>6</sup>). — **Sychæus**: note that the **y** is here short, though long in v. 343. Such liberties are often taken by the poets with foreign proper names.

349. **impius ante aras, clam ferro incautum**. Notice the collocation of the words by which the *impiety* and *treachery* of the act are heightened.

350. **securus**, *regardless* (*se-cura*) *of his sister's love*. — **amorum**, see § 218; G. 373; H. 399, 3.

352. **malus** = *wickedly*. — **lusit**, *mocked*. — **amantem**, used as a noun, see § 188, a; G. 438; H. 441, 2.

353. **ipsa sed**: the idea is, "but in vain, for her husband himself came and revealed the crime." — **inhumati**, *unburied*, for which reason his spirit could not rest, but must haunt the place.

355. **aras . . . pectora**: the plurals have no real force, as the poets often use the plural for no reason except a metrical one.

356. **nudavit**, *laid bare* — the altars as the scene, and his breast as the evidence, of the crime. — **retexit**, *uncovered* (**tego**); cf. **recludit**, v. 358: the particle **re**, by reversing an act, may be said to undo it.

357. **celerare**, see § 331, g; G. 546, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 535, iv. — **patria** (§ 243, a; G. 388; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup>).

358. **veteres**, *old treasures*, and so not discovered and seized by Pygmalion (v. 349).

359. **ignotum**, i.e. kept secret, apart from his other wealth. — **pondus**, *mass*.

360. **his commota**, i.e. the deed produces fear; the treasures produce hope of successful escape. — **parabat**, *began to make ready*.

361. **conveniunt**, *those gather, in whom*, etc. — **quibus** (§ 231; G. 349; H. 387). — **odium**, *hatred* for past wrongs; **metus**, *fear* of coming ones.

363. **avarī**, etc.: the greed of the tyrant is contrasted with the distance whither his lost treasures are gone. — **pelago** (§ 258, *g*; G. 387).

365. **devenere**, *landed*, lit. *came down* from the sea that rises towards the horizon. Compare **conscendi**, *v.* 381, also ἀνάγειν, κατὰγειν — **locos**, *at the spot*, see § 258, *b*; G. 342, *R.*<sup>1</sup>; H. 380, 3: notice the difference of idiom.

367. **mercati [sunt]**, *they bought the ground*. — **Byrsam**: the Phœnician *Bursa* (Hebrew *Bosra*) is a *citadel*. The confusion of this with the Greek βίρσα, *hide*, probably gave rise to the story, according to which the colonists bought as much ground as they could cover with an ox-hide. Cutting the hide into strips, they succeeded in getting a generous site for the new town. This verse and the next are bracketed by Ribbeck, and they are certainly unnatural.

368. **possent**, subj. of indir. disc., being a part of the terms of the bargain (§ 341, *c*; G. 630; H. 528, 1).

369. **vos**, expressed for emphasis on account of the change of subject (§ 194, *a*). — **qui tandem**, *who, pray?*

370. **talibus**, *as follows*.

372. **repetens**, *going back*; **pergam**, *go on* (§ 307, *b*; G. 598; H. 509).

373. **vacet audire**, *if you should have leisure to listen to*, etc.

374. **ante . . . componat**, *Vesper would sooner bring the day to an end, closing* [the gate of] *Olympus*: so the phrase “open the gates of the morning.” Mount Olympus in Thessaly, the residence of the gods, had come to be the conventional poetic term for *heaven*.

377. **forte sua**, *by its own chance* (**fors**): i.e. there was no hostile intent.

378. **pius**, properly so called on account of his filial piety in carrying away his father, but the word was probably not restricted to that, but indicates Virgil's whole idea of his character. — **raptos ex hoste**, *rescued from the midst of the foe*.

379. **fama . . . notus**: this boast is quite in keeping with ancient notions. Modesty, real or assumed, is a late growth of civilization.

380. **patriam**: because Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra, came originally from Italy. (See table, p. 65.) — **genus**: he is to re-establish the race in its old seat.



381. **his denis**: the distributive is used, because ten are counted *each time* (§ 95, *c*; G. 95, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 174, 2). — **conscendi aequor**, *I climbed the sea*, because the sea seems to rise as it recedes (cf. v. 365), or simply *embarked upon*. — **navibus** (§ 248; G. 391, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 420).

382. **data**, *spoken* at various times (see ii. 771; iii. 94, 154).

383. **vix**, i.e. and these with difficulty.

384. **ipse**, opposed to the ships. — **ignotus (in-gnotus)**, although he has just said **fama notus**: his person is unknown, though his fame has spread. — **Libyæ**, the only continent left, as he has been driven from Asia (Troy) and Europe (Thrace), and is still forbidden to reach Italy.

385. **plura querentem**, *beginning to complain further* (conative pres., § 276, *b*; G. 218, R.<sup>2</sup>), compare Ecl. i. 29, and note. — **nec**, *and not* (qualifying **passa**). Notice that the Latin likes to combine negative and connective in one word.

387. **haud invisus caelestibus**, i.e. it is by favor of heaven that you have arrived in this hospitable land.

388. **qui adveneris**, subjunctive as giving the reason (§ 320, *c*; G. 636, referred by H. to 517).

389. **perge modo**, *only go on*, and you will find good fortune.

390. **reduces**: a common use of two accusatives in apposition after verbs of knowing, saying, etc. (§ 186, *c*; G. 324; H. 373, R.<sup>2</sup>). We may supply **esse**, but the construction is older than the infinitive with the accusative, and is no doubt the origin of the indirect discourse construction.

392. **ni frustra**, etc., i.e. unless I am quite ignorant of the science. — **augurium** (**avis**, and an uncertain verb-root): she relieves his anxiety without betraying herself as a goddess. The flight of birds was the most common means of divination; hence *augurium* and *auspicia* (**avi-spe-cio**). — **vani**, *falsely* (§ 191), not necessarily implying any conscious deceit on the part of the parents.

393 *et seq.* This passage has given more trouble than seems necessary. The swans are represented in two groups, one alighting (**terras capere**), and the other looking down on the place where the first has alighted (**terras captas**). They are again described, the former as **reduces**, the latter in **cinxere**, etc., in 398. The ships correspond to these two groups: those already in (**portum tenet**), to the former, and those just coming in (**subit ostia**), to the latter.

394. **lapsa**, *swooping* down on the swans, which flew low like other water-fowl. — **aperto caelo**, *in the open sky*, where they were exposed, as were the ships on the open sea.

395. **turbabat**, *was just now driving; but now (nunc)*, etc. — **ordine**, i.e. reunited after their dispersion (**turbabat**).

396. **aut . . . videntur**, some are now alighting, others looking down on those already (**iam**) alighted (lit., the places occupied by them), preparing to take their place with them.

398. **cinxere**, *circle about* in their play, perfect because they have surrounded the sky in a ring. — **cantus**, denoting their freedom from alarm. This picture of security suggests the best omens for the ships.

399. **tuorum** for **tua**. Compare *λαὸν Ἀχαιῶν*, Il. ii. 120.

400. **subit ostia**, *are making the entrance*, to speak nautically, as we may in this connection (§ 228, *a*; G. 330; H. 386, 3).

402. **avertens** (§ 292; G. 668; H. 549, 1), *as she turned away*, and not till then she allowed her divine nature to appear.

403. **ambrosiae** (Il. i. 529; Bry. 668): the word itself means properly *immortal*, and is most commonly applied to the food of the gods; but the gods used ambrosia also for ointment (Il. xiv. 170; Bry. 206) and perfume (Od. iv. 445; Bry. 573). Here it can only be translated *ambrosial*.

404. **vestis defluxit**: all the goddesses except Diana (*v.* 320) had flowing garments.

405. **patuit** (used in a kind of passive sense), *was manifest a goddess*: compare **incedo**, *v.* 46.

407. **natum**, *your true son*: emphatic by its position. — **tu quoque**, *you too*, as well as the other divinities. — **falsis imaginibus**, i.e. the assumed guise of a huntress.

409. **veras**, in our true character, as mother and son.

410. **incusat**, *chides (in, causa)*. — **talibus** (§ 189, *b*; G. 195, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 441, 1).

411. **saepsit**, *hedged about (saepes)*.

412. **amictu**, with **circumfudit** (§ 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2). Concealment by a mist is a very common device in epic poetry; cf. Il. v. 345; Bry. 422.

415. **Paphum**, *Paphos*, in Cyprus (a Phœnician colony, see note, *v.* 257), the seat of the most noted temple and worship of Venus.

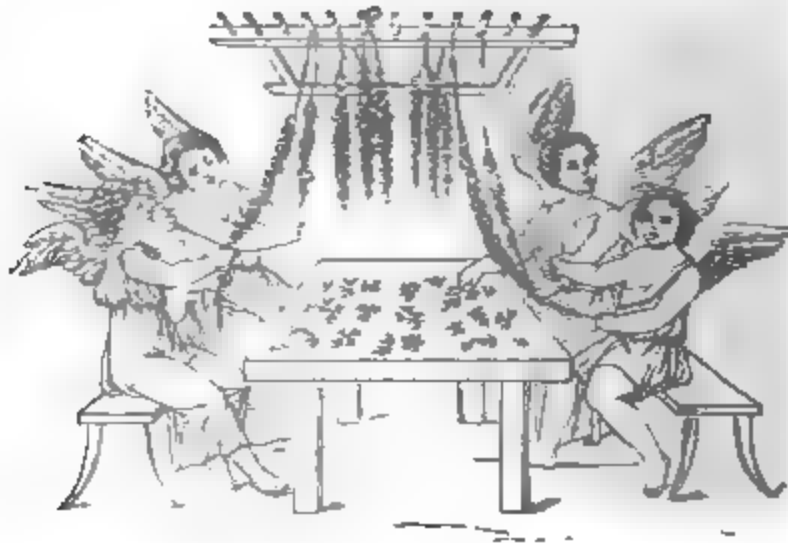
416. **Sabaeo ture**, *Arabian frankincense*: —

“Sabæan odours, from the spicy shore  
Of Arabie the blest.” — *Paradise Lost*, iv. 162.

417. **ture**, **sertis**, *incense and garlands*: no blood was shed on the altars of Venus. The garland played a prominent part in religious and

that time. The manufacture of garlands as an article of commerce is represented in Fig. 51.

Fig. 51.



418. *corripuere viam*, they hastened on the way (narrative perfect, merely stating the fact).

419. *ascendebant*, they were now mounting (descriptive imperfect, as the poet here takes a new point of view). — *plurimus*, high above, i.e. so large that much of its bulk was above the city (§ 200, d; H. 453, 5).

420. *adversas arces*, the towers opposite (beyond the valley).

Fig. 52.



421. *molem*, at a distance, the city seems one mass of buildings. — *magalia quondam*, just now a cluster of huts. The word itself is Phœnician, and the suburbs of Carthage retained the name of *magalia*. For a primitive Italian hut such as Virgil probably had in mind see Fig. 52.

422. *miratur . . . viarum*: he wonders at these signs of a great city, in what he thought a desert (v. 384). — *strata*, pavements (from *sterno*, to strew or level; hence, *street*). — *viarum*, a Greek way of speaking (§ 216, b; G. 371, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 397, N.<sup>4</sup>).

423. *pars . . . pars*, in appos. with **Tyrrh**, but best translated with the infinitives. — *ducere* (depending on instant, § 271; G. 421; H. 533, i 1), to trace, or build in continuous line.

424. **subvolvere**, to roll up by putting levers, etc., *beneath* (observe the two opposite meanings of **sub** in composition (*up* and *down*); compare **subigo** and **summitto**).

425. **tecto**, for a group of buildings (§ 235): the plough does not seem to have been used in tracing the site of single dwellings. — **sulco**, with a furrow. There seems to have been a peculiar idea of appropriation among the ancients, connected with the use of the plough; probably a reminiscence of the earliest beginnings of agriculture among nomadic tribes. According to the Etruscan ritual, by which Roman cities were laid out, a bull and a cow were yoked together, the bull outside (to the right). Then the furrow was drawn in such a way that the clods fell inside, — by which it would seem that the ancient plough turned its furrow to the left instead of the right. As it had only one handle, held in the left hand, — like that now used in Greece, Asia Minor, etc., — this would be the natural mode. See Plutarch's *Romulus*. By a similar symbolical act a city was again desecrated (*Hor. Od. i. 16*).

426. This apparently spurious line contradicts *v. 507*; see note, *v. 264*.

427. **theatris**, an idea carried back from Virgil's own time. No permanent theatre was built in Rome till B.C. 58, and none of stone till B.C. 55, though one had been attempted a hundred years before. Even in Athens none was attempted till B.C. 500.

429. **rupibus**, see § 258, *a*; G. 411, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup> — **scaenis**, see note, *v. 164*. (See also Fig. 41.)

430. **qualis . . . labor**, such (the omitted antecedent of **qualis**) *toil was theirs as busies the bees in summer*, etc.

434. **venientum**, an archaic form of genitive (§ 87, *d*; G. 85, 3; H. 158, 2). — **agmine facto**, as if making a sally on the drones. Compare *v. 82*.

435. **ignavom**, lazy or inefficient for lack of skill (**gnavus** = **navus**, kindred with **nosco**). — **pecus, praesepeibus**, used properly only of cattle. The whole description is taken from *Georg. iv. 162–169*.

436. **fervet**, is all alive; the figure is derived from the agitation of boiling.

438. **suspicit** (see note, *v. 424*), looks up to. He has now come down the hill and approached the walls.

440. **viris** (§ 248, *a*, R.; G. 346, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 3). — **neque cernitur ulli**, is visible to no one (§ 232, *b*, cf. *c*; G. 352, R.; H. 388, 3).

441. **laetissimus**, very rich.

442. **quo loco**, the spot where (§ 200, *b*; G. 618; H. 445, 8). — **primum signum**, the first token of rest: opposed to **iactati undis**, which accounts for the juxtaposition of **primum** and **iactati**.

... ~~spirited~~ *spirited*, an omen of their energy and warlike disposition. ... as often in poetry, a descriptive epithet, not meaning a ... actual, but expressing a general characteristic, as we should ... "tiger." — *sic*, i.e. by this omen.

... *bellem victu*, *easily subsisting*: the supine (§ 303; G. 437; ... is to be taken from *vivo*. Thus the horse is represented as an ... of prosperity in peace and success in war. Compare Anchises' ... in iii. 540.

... *numine divae*, i.e. the presence of the goddess herself, meaning ... loved to dwell and show her power there.

448. *limina*, *thresholds*. — *surgebant*, *crowned* (lit. rose on the ... *gradibus* (§ 258, *f*; G. 384, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 425, N.<sup>3</sup>). — *nexaeque* ... *trabes*, *cross-beams cased with bronze*. The abundance of metal-work shows the great costliness and splendor of the structure. — *-que* is elided before *aere*, in next line (§ 359, *c*, R.; H. 608, i. N.<sup>6</sup>).

449. *foribus*, *folding-doors*.

450. *hoc primum*, etc., the temple offers the first hint of Dido's interest in his fortunes (see the description below).

453. *dum lustrat*, *as he surveys* (§ 276, *e*; G. 220, R.; H. 467, 4). This verb is used originally of the priest's going about in purification: hence of other forms of survey or passing under review. — *singula*, *the details*.

454. *quae ... sit*, notice how easily the verb *miratur* takes two different constructions, — an object and a clause (§ 334; G. 469; H. 529, i.) — a common thing in Latin and Greek.

455. *artificum manus*, *the artists' skill*; *operum laborem*, *the laborious work*. There is nothing to indicate that the temple was unfinished. — *inter se*, a doubtful expression, perhaps, *comparing them with each other*. The reading of Ribbeck, *intrans*, would show that he was drawn by admiration into the interior of the temple.

456. *videt*, *sees*: probably painted in the vestibule or colonnade, as Fabius Pictor had painted the temple of *Salus* in Rome; but some suppose them to have been in sculpture on the pediment. These pictures could have no significance for the Phœnicians. Virgil here transfers to them the arts and customs of the Greeks and Romans.

457. *iam*, *by this time*.

458. *saevum ambobus*: enraged against Agamemnon, as well as hostile to Troy.

461. *en Priamus*, probably in the scene of the ransom of Hector's body (v. 484). (See Fig. 53.) — *sua praemia*, *its fit reward* (§ 196, *c*; G. 295, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 449, 2).

462. *rerum*, for trials, objective genitive (§ 217; G. 361, 2; H. 396, iii.). — *tangunt*, i.e. with sympathy.

463. *solve metus*: as if fear contracted or congealed the heart. — *aliquam salutem*, some [degree of] safety. — *fama*, this renown of Troy.

466. *utl*, how, introducing the indir. question. The scenes are generally taken from the *Iliad*, Books xii., xix., x., vi., xxii., xxiv., v.; those representing Troilus, Memnon, and Penthesilea, are from the "Cyclic poets."

467. *hac*, see Il. xiv. 14; Bry. 17.

468. *hac*, another scene, Il. xv. 7; Bry. 8. — *cristatus*, see Il. viii. 160; Bry. 199.

Fig. 53.



469. *Rhesi*, see Il. x. 474; Bry. 560. — *nivels velis*, an anachronism; Homer's "tents" are simply board huts thatched with straw.

471. *vastabat*, imperfect, describing the scene shown by the picture.

472. *avertit*, perfect of narrative: the fact is simply told historically.

473. *gustassent*, subj. as showing the motive (§ 327; G. 579; H. 520, ii.) The city, said the oracle, could not be taken if these horses should taste food on the plain of Troy. Hence they were seized by Ulysses and Diomed on the night of their arrival (Il. x. 434; Bry. 515 *et seq.*).

475. *fertur*, *haeret*: the present tense describes the picture.

476. *curru* (§ 227, *e*; G. 346, R.<sup>2</sup>). — *resupinus*, on his back, and feet foremost.

477. *hule* (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 384, 4, N.<sup>2</sup>).

479. *Interea*, another picture, see Il. vi. 293; Bry. 383.

480. *crinibus passis* (*pando*), with hair spread loosely over their shoulders; a sign of mourning, which is closely connected with supplication

in all ages. The Romans often wore mourning to excite compassion for their friends in peril. — *peplum*, the outside garment of the Grecian women, particularly the costly robe borne to the temple of the goddess in the Panathenaic festival.

481. *tunsae pectora*, *beating their [own] breasts*; see § 111, N.; G 332; Il. 378. For tense see § 290, b; G. 278, E.; H. 550, N.<sup>1</sup>

482. *aversa*, *averting her face*; see Il. vi. 311; Bry. 406.

483. *raptaverat*, i.e. the scene of the ransom is after the body has been dragged about the walls. (See Figs. 53 and 54.)

Fig. 54.



484. *exanimum*, indicating, according to Ladewig, that Hector had been dragged still living at the car of Achilles (compare the word *tumens* (ii. 273), which would be used only of the living body; also Soph. Ajax, 1030, and Cic. Tusc. i. 44). In Homer, however, he seems to have been dead. See Il. xxiv. 477; Bry. 600.

485. *tum dat*: here occurs the regular historical present, while the preceding presents have been descriptive of the scenes. — *vero*, introducing as usual the most important moment of the narrative.

487. *tendentem manus*, in supplication.

488. *se quoque*, i.e. in another battle scene.

489. *Memnonis*: Memnon, son of Tithonus and Aurora, led the Æthiopian allies of Troy. The myth, however, places Æthiopia in the East; hence *Æoas*, *from the East*.

490. *lunatis*, *moon-shaped*. the form of the Amazonian shield was

a crescent, with a cusp in the middle. (See Fig. 55.) — *peltis*, abl. of characteristic (§ 251; H. 419, ii.).

492. *exsertae*, *uncovered*, as represented in works of art.

493. *bellatrix*, *virgo*: the contrast suggested in these words is heightened by their position as first and last in the verse.

494. *miranda*, pred. after *videntur*: *seem marvellous*; i.e. he gazes at them with wonder. See Od. vii. 133; Bry. 161.

497. *stipante*, *thronging about*, an almost technical word for escorting a great personage; so attendants are often called *stipatores*.

498. *qualis*, correlative with *talis*, v. 503. See Od. vi. 102; Bry. 128. — *Eurotæ*, the *Eurotas*, a river of Sparta, where Diana was worshipped; *Cynthi*, *Mt. Cynthus*, also one of her favorite haunts.

499. *choros*, *the dancing bands*.

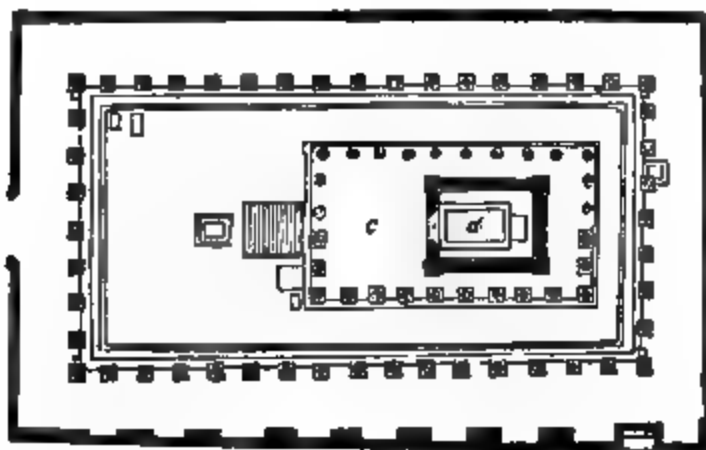
502. *Latonæ*: notice with what effect the human element is introduced, the mother's pride heightening the daughter's glory.

505. *foribus*, *in the doorway*, i.e. of the *cella*, or interior temple (*d* in Fig. 56), in front of which was the *pronaos*, or porch (*c* in Fig. 56).

Fig. 55.



Fig. 56.



The temple had a vaulted roof (*testudo*, as resembling the shell of a tortoise). (See Figs. 56 and 57.)



506. *subnixæ, sitting on high.*

507. *iura dabat*, a Roman picture. From the close connection of government and religion in Rome, temples were used for all public purposes: the Senate met, the treasury was kept, and courts were held in temples. — *iura, leges*, i.e. she acted both as judge and as law-giver.

508. *æquabat, trahebat*: the division was first made as equal as possible, and then the shares were assigned by lot, — as the Romans divided provinces, etc., among their magistrates.

509. *cum subito*: *Indo* was thus occupied when suddenly, etc. See § 325, *b*; G. 582. — *concurrau*, the crowd that had flocked around them as strangers.

512. *penitus, far away*, a secondary meaning of the word derived from the meaning *within*.

Fig. 57.



514. *coniungere*, depending on *ardebant* used in the sense of *volebant*, cf. *l.c.* ii. 1, and note.

515. *res incognita*, i.e. the reason of their coming and the nature of their reception.

516. *dissimulant, keep hid* (conceal something that is; compare *simulans*, *v.* 352, pretending something that is not). — *amicti, wrapped* (*amb-, iacio*).

517. *inquant*, indir. quest. depending on *speculantur, watch to see*.

518. *nam*: he wondered why they had come, for they had the appearance of a regular embassy, and the formal nature of the embassy, as indicated in this clause, showed something of importance.

519. *orantes*, used almost like the future participle of purpose (§ 292; G. 673, 3, *R.*). — *clamore*: see, for explanation, *v.* 539.

520. *coram* (*con-os*) *fandi*, of speaking to the queen in person.

521. **maxumus**, *eldest*, and so first in rank. — **placido**, *calm*, as suited his age and dignity, contrasting with **clamore**, above.

523. **gentis frenare**, *to curb with just restraint the haughty tribes* of Africa. This is somewhat premature, as she had only built her city by sufferance ; but his address might properly be spiced with flattery.

525. **infandos**, *inhuman*, as violating the right of peaceful strangers.

526. **propius aspice**, *look more closely at our condition*: though coming in an armed fleet, we have no hostile purposes. — **plo**, *godfearing*.

527. **non**: emphatic from its position at the beginning of the line "We have not, as your people seem to suppose." — **populare** (infin. of purpose, § 273, c), *to ravage wantonly*.

528. **vertere**, *drive away* as booty.

529. **non ea vis**, etc., we have no such thought of violence ; and if we had, conquered men are capable of no such insolence.

530. **Hesperiam**, *the western land*, a name borrowed from the Greeks, who applied it to Italy, as did the Latins sometimes to Spain. The form ἑσπερος (in which the breathing stands for the *digamma*) is represented in Latin by the cognate word **vesper**, *evening*.

532. **Oenotri**: the name Ænotria was applied to Italy as a land of vines (*οἶνος*). — **nunc**, this implies that Ænotria was its former name.

533. **Italiam** (a word allied with *vitulus*), describing the region as a land of herds. Applied at first to the extreme southern point, where was the nearest communication with the Greeks, the name was by degrees extended over the whole. — **ducis**, i.e. Italus, a mythical person or eponymous hero said to have gone as a colonist from Arcadia.

534. **hic cursus fuit**: *this* (namely, to this land) *was our voyage*. This is the first of many incomplete verses found in the Æneid, evidences of the unfinished state in which the poem was left by Virgil's early death.

535. **cum subito**, are to be taken together, cf. v. 509, note. — **adsurgens fluctu**, *rising over the stormy sea*. The noun may be either dat. or abl. — **nimbosus Orion**: seasons in ancient times were named from the rising and setting of certain constellations. Eight different phenomena of this kind in the case of each constellation are noticed, of which only four are obvious and natural signs, the others being only obtainable by calculation. These four are: *rising just before the sun*, *setting just after it* (heliacal), *rising just after sunset* and *setting just before sunrise* (acronychal). It was the fourth phenomenon, *setting just before sunrise*, in the case of Orion, happening just before winter, that originally gave that constellation its ill-repute. It may be that Virgil here had no distinct astronomical appearance in his mind, but only associated Orion with bad weather, using **nimbosus** merely as a descriptive epithet ; compare note

to v. 444. In this particular case, however, the constellation would be seen at the same time of year, rising just after sunset; so that Virgil may have confounded the second and the fourth phenomenon. It should be borne in mind that in the great lapse of time between the earliest allusions to these matters and Virgil's time, as well as from his to our own, the precession of the equinox makes a considerable difference in these phenomena.

536. *vada cæca*, *hidden shoals*. — *penitus*, *far away*. — *procacibus*, *boisterous*. The word primarily denotes insolence in demand (*proco*), hence bold, lewd, wanton. — *austriis*, one wind put generally for all.

538. *pauci*, *only a few of us*, with a negative idea, as almost always with this word. — *adnavimus*, *have floated*. — *oris* (§ 225, *b*; G. 344, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 380, 4).

539. *tam barbara*, *so barbarous as to*, etc.

541. *prima terra*, *the very margin of the land*.

543. *at sperate*, *at least expect* (supply *esse*). — *fandi*, *right* (only used in this sense as the opposite of *nefandi*, *unspeakable*, and *so wrong*).

544. *erat*: he knows not that Æneas is still alive.

545. *pietate* (abl. of specification, qualifying *iustior*, § 253; H. 424), i.e. just in performing his duties to the gods; cf. Cic. N. D., i. 41, 116. Observe the chiasmic (§ 344, *f*) order of the words.

546. *vescitur*, *breathes* (air being as necessary to life as food). See Od. xiv. 44; Bry. 51.

547. *aetheria*, *of heaven*, as opposed to the Lower World. — *occubat*, *now lies low*, i.e. *has succumbed*. — *umbris*, loc. ablative.

548. *non metus*: in that case, we have no fear, for he will protect or avenge us. The connection would be easier if we were allowed to read *ne te*, *no fear lest you repent of being beforehand with him in kind offices*. As it is, we must separate the two clauses, and translate the second, *nor should you disdain to be the first in the rivalry of kind offices*, i.e. by making Æneas your debtor in receiving us hospitably. — *certasse* (§ 270, *b*; G. 423; H. 410, iv.). For tense see § 288, *e*; G. 275, i.

549. *poeniteat* (§ 266; cf. Ecl. x. 17): it is with reference to the ideas here expressed that Æneas is described in vv. 544, 545; his virtue (*pietate*) would prompt him to repay kindness, and his power (*bello*, etc.) enable him to avenge injury. — *sunt et*, etc., i.e. in the event of his death (which Ilioneus does not say, on account of the omen of mentioning such a calamity), then the cities and fields (*arva*) of Sicily will be our refuge; or, according to Ribbeck's reading, its weapons (*arma*) will avenge us if wronged.

551. *Heat subducere*, *let it be permitted us to haul up our storm-racked ships* (§ 266; G. 256, 3; H. 484, i.).

552. **silvis**, *in the woods*. — **aptare trabes**: the beams would require to be hewed and fitted to their place; **stringere remos**: the oars, mere poles or saplings, would only need to be stripped and slightly trimmed.

553. In this and the following lines the two alternative suppositions are again repeated. — **Italiam**, following **tendere** (§ 258; G. 342, R.<sup>1</sup>, H. 380, 3).

554. **tendere** (sc. **iter**), depending on **datur** (§ 331, g; G. 546, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 535, iv.). — **petamus**, the purpose of **subducere**, etc.

555. **sin** (opposed to **si**, v. 553), *if on the other hand*. — **salus** = *hope of safety*.

556. **iam**, *any longer*.

557. **freta**, *seas*, as often. — **sedes paratas**, *a seat all ready built*. i.e. the cities of Acestes, as distinct from those they hoped to build themselves.

559. **fremebant**, *murmured their applause*, according to the manners of the time; see Il. i. 22; Bry. 29.

561. **voltum demissa**, *with downcast face*, in womanly modesty as addressing men; see Eur. Hec. 975. Weidner, too subtly, suggests that this comes from sympathy with Æneas awakened by Mercury (v. 303).

562. **solvite**, see note, v. 463.

563. **talia**, i.e. the attack on the Trojans as they attempted to land (v. 541).

564. **late tueri**, i.e. she cannot safely allow strangers even to land on her shores for fear of Pygmalion.

565. **Aeneadum**, the Trojans generally, but with a courteous reference to their chief. — **quis nesciat** (dubit. subj., § 268; G. 251; H. 486, ii.), *who can be ignorant?* (In prose it would be **non noverit**; **scire** is properly *to know a fact*.)

566. **virtutesque virosque**, more emphatic than **virtutes virorum** (hendiadys). Observe that while these are connected by **que**, the calamities (**incendia**), as being a separate class, are introduced by the adversative **aut**. — **tanti**, *that great*.

567. **obtusa**, *blunted* by their own misfortunes. — **pectora**, here put for the whole soul, including the intellect.

568. **nec tam aversus sol**, i.e. their hearts are not chilled by unkindly skies, as men might be in cold regions, far from the sun's course.

569. **Saturnia**, another name for Italy, land of Saturn; see Ecl. iv. 6.

570. **Erycis fines**: Eryx, a son of Butes and Venus, gave his name to a mountain in the west of Sicily, where was a celebrated temple of Venus. He is mentioned afterwards as a famous pugilist (v. 392). — **optatis**, *choose*.

571. **auxilio**, i.e. men and arms ; **opibus**, supplies of food, money, etc.

572. **voltis et** = **et si voltis**, *and again if you wish* (§ 310, c ; G. 594, 4 ; H. 507, iii. 1).

573. **urbem quam statuo** (§ 200, b ; G. 619 ; H. 445, 9). More commonly the relative would precede the noun, and a demonstrative (**ea**) stand in the antecedent clause ; as, **quam urbem statuo, ea vestra est** ; the still more common form is **ea urbs quam statuo vestra est**. — **subducite**, i.e. and remain here.

574. **agetur**, *shall be dealt with*.

576. **adforet**, *were* [now] *here* (§ 267 ; G. 254 ; H. 483, 1). The present, **adsit**, would refer to future time. — **equidem**, *in fact* : I will even go so far as to send in search of him. — **certos**, *trusty men*.

578. **si** *to see whether* (§ 334, f ; G. 462, 2 ; H. 529, ii. 1). — **errat** : the usual prose construction would take the subjunctive (§ 334, d). The original construction is probably elliptical, "that he may be found, in case," etc., but the expression in time came to be equal to an indirect question.

580. **iamdudum . . . ardebant**, *had been long impatient* (§ 277, b ; G. 225 ; H. 469, 2).

582. **sententia**, *purpose* (not *feeling*).

584. **unus**, *one only*, Orontes (*v.* 113).

586. **circumfusa**, *which had been thrown about them*. Compare Od. vii. 143 ; Bry. 174.

587. **purgat**, *clears*, as we say of the weather.

588. **restitit**, *stood forth*, a very common meaning of **re** in composition ; cf. ii. 590.

589. **os**, *in face* ; **umeros**, *in form and build*. — **ipsa**, *herself*, the goddess of beauty.

590. **lumen purpureum**, *the ruddy glow*.

591. **laetos**, of the sparkling of the eyes in joy. Compare Od. vi. 229 ; Bry. 291. — **honores**, *charms*.

592. **quale . . . decus**, *such beauty as art gives to ivory* ; strictly there would be an antecedent, **tale decus**, in apposition with the objects of **adflarat** (§ 200, b ; G. 618 ; H. 445, 9).

594. **cunctis improvisus**, *unexpectedly to all* (§ 235).

595. **coram**, *before you*. Cf. Od. xxiv. 321 ; Bry. 389.

597. **sola**, *alone*, i.e. of all strangers.

598. **quae nos . . . socias**, *who make us sharers in your city and home*. — **reliquas Danaum**, see *v.* 30.

599. **omnium** (§ 218, a ; G. 373 ; H. 399, i. 3).

600. **urbe**, locative ablative.

601. **non opis est nostrae**, *it is not within our means* (§ 214, *d*; G. 365; H. 401). — **nec quicquid**, *nor [of] whatever exists of the Dardan race* (with an implied antecedent in the genitive).

603. **si qua numina**, compare ii. 536, v. 688. For the form see § 105, *d*. — **si quid**, etc., *if justice is of any account*. — **di ferant**, *may the gods repay*, etc. (optative subj., not apodosis, § 267; G. 253; H. 484, i.).

604. **sibi** (§ 234; H. 391). — **recti** (§ 218; H. 399, 3, N.<sup>1</sup>).

605. **tam laeta**, etc., *what age has been so blest?*

607. **montibus**, dat. of reference for gen. modifying **convexa** (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.<sup>2</sup>). — **convexa**, *the rounded masses*.

608. **pascet**: the æther of the sky, refined from the gross exhalations of the earth, was supposed to feed the perpetual fire of the stars (see *Lucr.* i. 231).

609. **manebunt**, *shall abide with us*.

610. **quae me cumque**: the later like the earlier poets thus separate many compounds which are inseparable in prose. Horace (*Od.* i. 32) uses **cumque** as a word by itself with a participle.

611. **Ilīō|nēā pē|tīt**, see § 347, 5; G. 703, v. 7; H. 577, 5.

612. **post** = *postea*.

613. **obstipuit**, the ms. spelling for **obstupuit**. First her feeling was astonishment at the apparition, then an interest awakened by the strange fate which had brought him there.

615. **casus**, *destiny*.

616. **vis**, not merely power but *violence*, as usual in the singular. — **immanibus oris**, *these wild shores*, as inhabited by the barbarous African tribes (§ 225, *b*; G. 344, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 385, 4, 1).

617. **Dardanio**, a spondaic line, and the *o* not elided (§ 359, *e*; G. 714, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 608, ii.).

618. **alma**, *fostering (alo)*, a regular epithet of Venus.

619. **atque equidem**, *and by the way*: now I think of it, I do remember. — **Teucrum**: Teucer, upon his return from the Trojan war, was driven from home by his father Telamon because he did not bring back his brother Ajax, and sought a home in Cyprus, where he built a second Salamis. He is here represented as stopping on the way at Tyre, apparently to make terms with Belus, who was then master of Cyprus. — **venire** (§ 288, *b*; G. 277, R.; H. 537, 1).

623. **iam**, *even* (cf. **iam tum**).

624. **Pelasgi**, *Grecian*: properly, an earlier race inhabiting Greece before the Hellenic. Some of the populations of Greece, notably the Arcadians, were of this race.

625. **ipse**, emphasizing **hostis**. — **Teucros . . . ferebat**, *he, though an enemy, extolled the Trojans with signal praise.*

626. **volebat**, *would have it that*, etc. (not “wished he had been,” which would be **vellet**): see iii. 108. There was also in the Trojan line a Teucer, from whom the Trojans are called Teucri (see Table, p. 65).

627. **agite, come!** — **tectis** (§ 225, *b*; G. 344, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 385, 4, 1)).

629. **me quoque**, *me too a like fortune has chosen to establish*, etc. — **demum**, with an implied exclusive force “in this and no one before.”

630. **mali miseris**: observe the effect of the joining of these words, as well as the alliteration.

632. **indicit, proclaims**: an almost technical word for proclaiming a sacrifice or sacred observance. The consul was said *indicare* in reference to the great Latin festival on the Alban mount. — **honorem**, a sacrifice of thanksgiving (technical).

635. **terga suum**, *chines of swine*, put for the whole.

636. **munera, laetitiam**, in appos. with **terga**, etc., explaining the purpose of the gift. These gifts were as well the usual marks of hospitality (**munera**) as a means to enable the companions to join in the festivities (**laetitiam**). — **dii** for **diei** (§ 74, *a*).

638. **instruitur, is decked**, temporarily, for the occasion. — **medlis tectis**: not the ordinary dining-room (*triclinium*), but the great state apartment (*atrium*).

639. **laboratae, wrought**, i.e. embroidered. — **vestes, mantles**, here used as drapery for the couches; being uncut fabrics they were equally adapted for this purpose as well as for clothing. — **ostroque superbo**, *of gorgeous purple*, i.e. plain but precious on account of the royal and costly dye (*murex*).

640. **ingens argentum**, *a vast [amount of] silver plate*. — **auro**, i.e. goblets or vases, chased and embossed (**caelata**) with heroic figures. Instead of mentioning the golden utensils, Virgil speaks only of the ornaments upon them.

642. **ducta**, continued in unbroken series.

644. **rapidum** (predicate, § 186, *c*; G. 324), *swiftly, or in haste* (§ 191).

645. **ferat, to report these things** (§ 331, R.<sup>2</sup>; G. 546, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 499, 2), following the command implied in **praemittit**.

646. **stat, centres**. — **cari, fond**.

647. **munera**: the guest also was expected to make presents. — **ruinis**, dative, see § 220; G. 346; H. 385, 4, 2.

648. **pallam** (poetic word equivalent to **pallium**), a square mantle

usually of wool, worn by the Greeks over the tunic. (See Fig. 58.) Under the empire it became fashionable also in Rome instead of the national *toga*. — *signis auroque rigentem*, stiff with figures of gold (see note, v. 61). (For a highly ornamented robe see Fig. 58; for other articles of apparel here mentioned see Fig. 59.)

649. *velamen*, *veil*. In Homer the various articles of head-dress, especially the veils, are treated as most important points of feminine apparel; hence the veil is a suitable gift to Dido. — *croceo*, referring to the color, a deep yellow;

Fig. 59.



Fig. 58.



*acantho*, referring to the pattern, the same leaf that appears on Corinthian capitals

650. *Mycenis extulerat*, had carried away from Mycenæ. This was Agamemnon's capital, and is therefore put in general for the cities of Peloponnesus, which were subject to him. These objects are of all the more value from their associations.

651. *peteret*, the last syllable is long (§ 359, f; G. 715; H. 608, v.).

654. *collo monile*, a necklace. — *collo*, dative (§ 235).

655. *bacatum*, studded with great pearls called *bacæ* (*baccæ*) from



their likeness to grapes. — **duplilem . . . coronam**, a coronet of two rings, one set with jewels and the other of gold. (See Fig. 60.) — **gemmis** (abl. of manner).

Fig. 60.



656. **haec celerans**, *speeding these commands*.

658. **consilia**, see v. 674. — **faciem**, *form*, retaining no doubt an earlier meaning of the word, which is connected with **facio**. Compare the theatrical "make-up."

659. **donis**, see v. 714. It has sometimes been thought that **donis** was not a suitable means for the action of **incendat**, but the practice of the world seems to justify Virgil. Compare Shakespeare's *Twelfth Night*, Act iii. Sc. 4. Besides, these were royal gifts, and associated with Æneas himself, so that their cost was no measure of their value. — **furentem . . . reginam**, *inflame the queen to madness* (the "proleptic" use of the adjective, cf. v. 70).

660. **ossibus**, *in her frame* (dative).

661. **domum ambiguum** (**amb-ago**, *going round-about*), *the treacherous house*, as described in vv. 348-368.

— **bilingues**, *double-tongued*, saying one thing and meaning another. The bad faith of the Carthaginians (*Punica fides*) was proverbial, at least among their enemies the Romans.

662. **urit**, *inflames her with anxiety*. — **sub noctem**, *as night comes on*.

664. **solus**, i.e. *who alone art* · nominative, as if it were in a relative clause, and not vocative, though in appos. with **nate** (§ 241, 4; G. 194, R.<sup>3</sup>; II 369, 2).

665. **tela Typhonia**, i.e. the thunderbolts which overwhelmed Typhoeus. A favorite idea with the ancients, who sometimes even represented Cupid as wielding the thunderbolts of Jove, — an indication of the irresistible force of love.

666. **numina**, i.e. the exercise of your power.

667. **frater**, as the son of Venus. — **ut lactetur**, *how thy brother is tossed*, etc. (indir. quest. after **nota**, sc. **sunt**).

668. **lactetur**, with **ū** long, perhaps according to an earlier usage (§ 359, f; G. 715; II 608, v).

669. **nota**, *are things known to you* · neut. plur. in imitation of Greek. — **nostro dolore**, *my pain*. The plural of the first person is often used in Latin, as that of the second regularly is in English, for the singular.

671. **vereor quo**, *I am anxious whither* (indir. question), a common construction in colloquial and early Latin.

672. **cardine**, *crisis*: lit. *hinge*, or *turning-point* (§ 259, *a*; G. 393; H. 429).

673. **capere**, **cingere**, a loose use of military phrases. The infinitives depend on **meditor** in the sense of **cogito** or some similar word (§ 271; G. 424, 4; H. 533). — **ante**, *in advance*. — **flamma**, the flames of love, but with a reference to military operations.

674. **ne quo numine**, *that by the influence of no divinity*, alluding to Juno.

675. **mecum teneatur**, *bound to me*, as if they were tied together.

676. **qua possis**, indir. question depending on the idea of thought implied in **mentem**.

677. **accitu** (§ 253; G. 398; H. 416).

679. **pelago restantia**, *remaining from* [the perils of] *the sea* (§ 243, *a*; G. 388; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup>).

680. **sopitum somno** (abl. of manner), *slumbering in sleep*: this alliterative use of words of the same root was a favorite with the old poets (*figura etymologica*, cf. Soph. CEd. Tyr. 65). — **Cythera**, see note, *v.* 257.

681. **Idalium**, a mountain and city in Cyprus. — **recondam**, *will hide away*.

683. **noctem** (§ 256; G. 337; H. 379). — **non amplius** (§ 247, *c*; G. 311, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 417, N.<sup>2</sup>) **unam** = *one night, no more*. — **notos**, because Cupid is a boy; hence it will be an easy task.

684. **falle**, *counterfeit*.

686. **Lyaeum**, a name of Bacchus, akin with **luo** (**solvo**).

688. **ut** (*v.* 685) **inspires**, purpose of **indue** (*v.* 684). — **fallas veneno**, i.e. poison unnoticed, the same idea as in **occultum ignem**.

690. **gaudens incedit**, he practises his steps with a mischievous delight in his task.

691. **Ascanio** (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 384, 4). — **membra**, *frame*.

692. **inrigat**, *sheds like dew*, cf. Od. ii. 395; Bry. 447.

“Entice the dewy-feathered sleep.” — *Il Penseroso*.

693. **amaracus**, *sweet marjoram*; hence, **adspirans**, *breathing fragrance*.

694. **floribus**, depending on **complectitur** (abl. of means).

695. **ibat**: the use of the imperf. prevents any break in the narrative, by throwing the action into the same time as the preceding.

696. **laetus**, imitating the natural feeling and action which Ascanius would have shown, a different feeling from the mischief implied in *v.* 690.

697. **duce** (§ 255, *a*; G. 408; H. 431). — **cum venit . . . iam se composuit**, *when he arrives, the queen has already taken her place*. The

indicative is used because **cum** has precisely the sense of **ut** or **ubi** (§ 325; G. 582). The use of the tenses is like that of the historical present.—**aulaeis**, the rich draperies of the couch. Virgil here is doubtless describing a banquet of his own time.

698. **aurea** (ablative), contracted into two syllables in scanning (§ 347, c; II. 608, iii.); **mediam locavit**, *placed herself in the midst*, probably at the middle place of the middle couch, with Æneas on her left and Bitias on her right, with the rest on the side couches. For an ancient feast see Fig. 38, p. 75.

700. **discumbitur** (§ 146, c; G. 199, R.<sup>1</sup>; II. 465, 1), i.e. they recline in their *respective* (dis-) places. — **ostro** (§ 260, c).

701. **dant lymphas**: the washing of hands was a regular feature of ancient banquets. — **manibus** (§ 235; G. 343; H. 384, 4). — **canistris**, *from the baskets* (§ 258, a; G. 388, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup>).

702. **mantelia**, *napkins*, for the hands; **tonsis villis**, *with the nap clipped close* (abl. of quality).

703. **quibus cura struere**, *whose care it was to set forth the provisions* (in the pantry).

704. **adolere** (same root as in **oleo** and **adolesco**), *enlarge*, hence *worship*, like our “magnify.”

706. **onerent**, subj. of purpose.

707. **limina laeta**, *the glad door-ways*, as if sympathizing with the joy of the guests. — **nec non** (§ 209, a; II. 553).

708. **iussi**, *bidden*.

710. **flagrantis voltus**, *face ruddy as flame*, i.e. of more than human beauty. — **simulata**, *counterfeit*.

711. Apparently a repetition of 71. 649 crept in from the margin.

712. **pesti**, *ruin*.

713. **expleri mentem**, *satisfy her mind* (§ 240, c, N.; G. 332, 2; H. 378). — **tuendo** (§ 301, last example; G. 432; H. 542, iv.).

715. **complexu** (abl. of separation or locative). — **pependit** (§ 324; G. 563; II. 518, N.<sup>1</sup>).

717. **oculis**, see § 248; G. 401, R.; H. 420.

718. **Dido**; the repetition of the subject gives an added pathos, as if it were “alas, poor Dido.”

719. **insidat**, lit. *lies in wait*; and so, *plots against her*: the other reading, **insideat**, *sits in her lap*, seems tame.

721. **praevertere**, *excite*, lit. *turn away* from Sychæus to a new object.

721. **vivo amore** (ablative of means), as opposed to the dead Sychæus

722. *residen, unmoved.* — *animos, feelings.* — *desueta, disused* to love.

723. *postquam* (sc. *est* or *fuit*; see note on *pependit*, v. 715): the wine was not brought in till after the feast.

— *epulis* (dative).

724. *crateras*, the great mixing-bowls. — *coronant, wreath* with a garland, as is seen by comparison with iii. 525 and the Greek (II, i. 470; Bry. 593). (See Fig. 61.)

725. *vocem voluntant*, the guests make the song resound. — *fit*, then rises. — *tectis* (ablative), through the hall.

726. *atria*, see note, v. 638. — *dependent*, indicates that the night has come on before they finish. — *laquearibus* (see note on *complexu*, v. 715), *panels*. the sunken panels (*lacus*) between the cross-beams of the ceiling were decorated with gilding, an arrangement often imitated in modern buildings. — *aureis*, two syllables. — *lychni* (see Fig. 62).

727. *funalia*, *links*, i.e. torches in which a stout cord (*funis*) did service as wicking.

728. *hic, hereupon.*

729. *pateram*, a shallow bowl or saucer used for libations, an heir-loom in the royal house. (See Fig. 48.) Our card-receivers and fruit-dishes are often made after the same pattern.

730. *soliti* (sc. *implere*). — *silentia*: the first introduction of the wine had a sacred character, and a small quantity was always first poured out as a libation.

731. *Iuppiter*, as the god of hospitality (*hospitalis*). — *dare iura*, *define the rights of strangers* the term properly refers to the function of a judge, and hence here is equivalent to *protect the rights*.

732. *Tyris* (dative after *laetum*).

733. *vells, grant.* — 734. *Iuno*, as the tutelar divinity of Carthage.

Fig. 61.

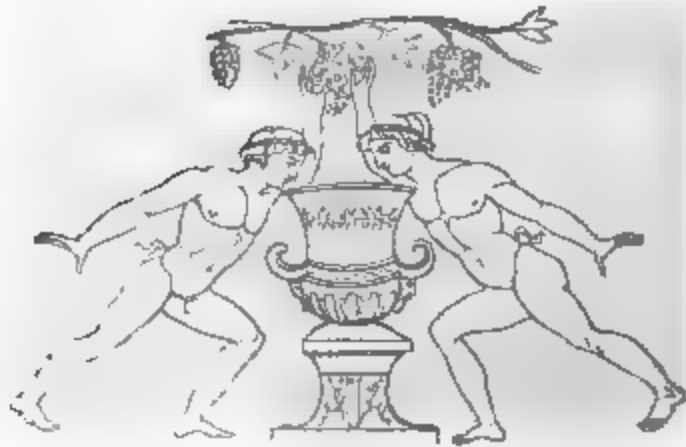
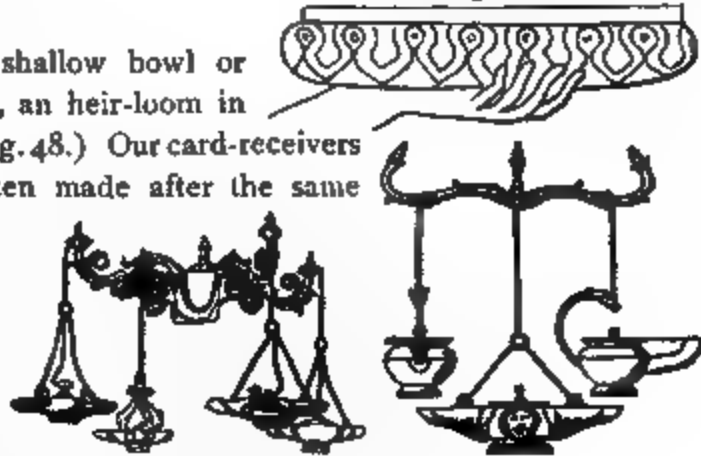


Fig. 62.



735. *coetum* (con, eo), *gathering*, festive as well as political. — *celebrate*, *throng*, or attend in large numbers; hence used in nearly the same signification as in our English word derived from it. — *faventes*, strictly, "speaking words of good omen"; hence, with expressions of joy, and without wrangling to disturb the hallowed rites. Ill-omened words, among which were reckoned all expressions of hatred or sorrow, were supposed to mar the effect of religious observances.

736. *laticum honorem*, i.e. the juice which pays honor to the divinity.

Fig. 63.



737. *prima*, *she first*, as first in rank. — *libato*, impersonal, *when libation had been made* (§ 255, b; G 438, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 431, N.<sup>2</sup>). — *summo ore*, *with the tip of her lips*: keeping the feminine proprieties, but formally drinking as hostess.

738. *increpitans*, *with a challenge* (to drink deep). — *impliger*, *nothing loth*, with no such scruple as Dido appears to have, as is indicated in *summo ore*. — *hausit*, *drained*.

740. *cithara*, *harp* (abl. of means, the usual way of expressing an accompanying musical instrument). (See Fig. 63.) — *crinitus*, *with flowing locks*: so ancient bards are represented, as well as Apollo, the god of song. See Od. viii. 62; Bry. 86.

741. *Atlas*: the connection is ingenious. Atlas was fabled as having first studied astronomy, and was identified with the mountain in Africa which bounded the western horizon of the ancients. So here, Iopas (*the beautiful*) coming from the same vicinity is represented as a Numidian taught by Atlas. At the same time the Sun and Moon are the two great Phœnician divinities Melkarth and Astarte, which latter is sometimes identified with Juno. Nor was this a rare subject for poetry. Hesiod and Aratus had also sung in this manner of astronomy; so Parmenides, Xenophanes, and Empedocles had treated their philosophy in verse. Compare also Ecl. vi. The Carthaginians seem to have had an astrological literature known to the Romans (Manilius, *Astronomica*, i. 293 et seq.).

742. *errantem*, as the most wandering of all the heavenly bodies. — *labores*, *eclipses*.

743. *unde* (sc. *sint*), indirect interrogative. A cosmogony such as that of Empedocles is here indicated.

744. *Hyadas*, a group in the head of the Bull. The time of their acronycal setting, early in November, was marked by severe storms (see

note, v. 535). — **geminos Triones**, the great and little Bear, called Triones, the *plough-oxen*; whence **Septemtriones**, the north.

746. **mora noctibus**, i.e. in winter. — **tardis**, opposed to **propere**. Night has its heavenly course as well as day.

747. **ingeminant plausu**, *redouble (with) their applause*, i.e. receive the song with continued applause.

748. **nec non et**, *so also*, as another part of the entertainment.

749. **longum amorem**, *long draughts of love*.

750. **multa**: the particularity of her inquiries shows that her object is to prolong the interview. — **Priamo** (§ 260, c).

751. **quibus armis**, as coming from a different region from the rest of the forces (Ethiopia), his arms seem to have been described as famous in the Epic Cycle; cf. v. 489. — **Auroræ filius**: in Isaiah, xiv. 12, the monarch of the East is called “son of the morning.”

752. **quantus**, *how tall*, or *how mighty*.

753. **immo**, *nay rather* (always with a negative force). Here it introduces the request for a complete narration from the beginning (**a prima**), as contrasted with the preceding separate details.

755. **nam**, introducing the reason for her asking an account of his wanderings.

## BOOK II.

By the narrative of Æneas, Books ii. and iii., Virgil brings the story down to the point at which the opening of the poem begins. For a representation of the sack of Troy see Fig. 64, p. 116.

1. **conticuere** (momentary act), *were hushed*; **tenebant** (imperf. of continued action), *listening they held their peace*.

2. **toro**, *the couch* on which he reclined at table.

3. **infandum dolorem**, *a grief that may not be spoken*, “too big for utterance.” — **iubes**, *bid*, used alike of commands and requests.

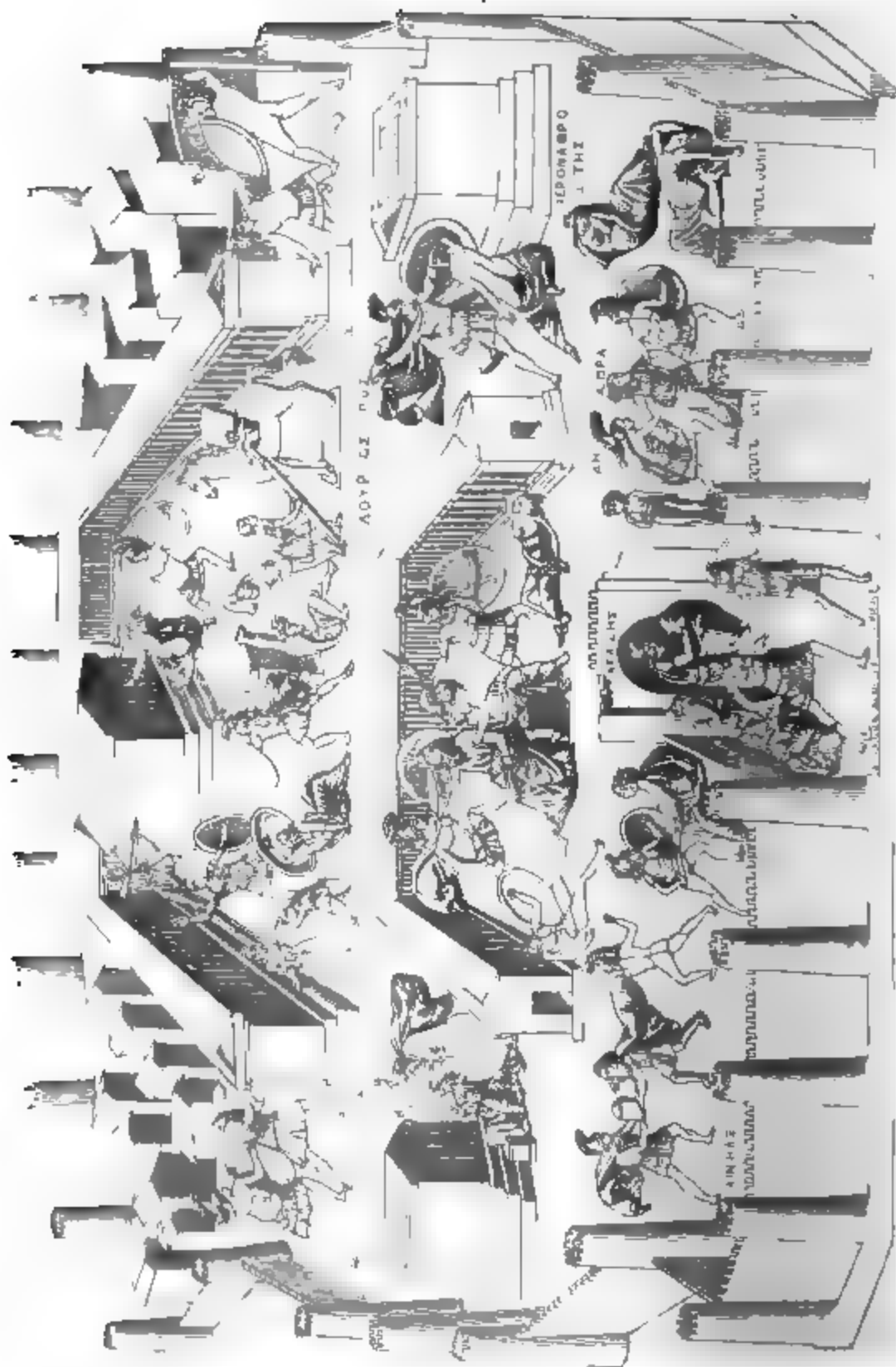
4. **ut eruerint** (indir. quest. depending on the verb *to tell* implied in **dolorem renovare**), *how the Greeks utterly destroyed the wealth of Troy, and the realm we must weep for*.

5. **miserrima**, emphatic, from its position in the relative clause (§ 200, d; G. 618; H. 453, 5).

6. **fando**, *in speaking*; compare **tuendo**, i. 713.

7. **Myrmidonum Dolopumve**, the soldiers of Achilles, who was the fiercest, as Ulysses (Ulixes) was the wiliest of the Greeks. Being of the same class, they are connected with each other by **-ve**, and with the others by the disjunctive **aut**.

Fig 64.



8. **temperet a lacrimis**, *could control his tears* (§ 268; G. 251; H. 486, ii.): the verb is more commonly followed in this sense by the ablative alone or the dative. — **umida**, more common in the Mss. than **humida**. — **caelo**, *from the sky*.

9. **praecipitat**, sc. **se**: Night is regarded as running its course through the heaven in the same way as the day or the Sun. — **cadentia sidera**, i.e. the approach of morning. — **suadent**, *counsel*.

10. **cognoscere** = **cognoscendi**, the phrase **amor est** being equivalent to a verb of *wishing*.

11. **supremum laborem**, *the last agony*: **labor** implies suffering as well as struggle.

12. **meminisse horret**, *shudders to recall*. Verbs of fearing regularly take the infinitive in this sense, though usually only **vereor** is in fact so used (§ 271; G. 552, R.<sup>1</sup>; II. 498, iii. N.<sup>3</sup>). — **luctu refūgit**, *shrinks back from the grief*. The perfect is used because the shrinking itself is complete, though the effect which is meant to be expressed still remains.

14. **labentibus** (abl. abs.), i.e. *having passed and still continuing to glide away*; compare note, i. 48.

15. **instar** (indecl. noun in appos. with **equum**), *the image*, i.e. something *set up* (sto). — **Palladis**: Minerva was the patroness of all kinds of handicraft. (See Fig. 91.)

16. **aedificant**, *build*, indicating the size by the very use of a word which is used of houses. — **intexunt**, *line*, i.e. with strips running across the ribs. — **āblētē**, trisyllable (§ 347, d, R.; G. 717; H. 608, iii. N.<sup>2</sup>).

18. **huc includunt**, *shut up in it* (literally *into it*, on account of the motion implied). — **delecta corpora**, implying the selection of *individuals*; only the bravest chiefs were to dare the perilous ambushade.

19. **lateri**, dat., in a sort of apposition with **huc**, but governed by **includunt** (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386). — **penitus**, *deep within*, hinting at the immense size.

21. **est**, *there is* (§ 343, b).

22. **opum** (§ 218, c; G. 373; H. 399, iii. 1). — **manebant**, for tense see § 276, c, N.; G. 571.

23. **tantum sinus**, *a mere bay*. — **male fida**, *ill-faithful*, i.e. *treacherous*. With words of evil meaning, **male** intensifies their force; with words of good, it contradicts it.

25. **ablisce rati** (§ 336, a; G. 527, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 523, i.), *supposed they had gone*. — **Mycenas**, a very ancient city near Argos, and the home of Agamemnon. Its remains, in a very archaic style of art, are among the most interesting in Greece. Here used for *Greece* generally.

26. **luctu**, compare note, i. 463, and notice the different construction for the same idea.



27. **Dorica**, *Grecian*, see note, i. 30.

29. **tendebat**, *used to spread*, i.e. his tents. (Quoted from the remarks of the Trojans.)

30. **classibus** (§ 235; G. 343; H. 384, 4). — **acie** (abl. of manner).

31. **stupet donum**, *gazes with amazement on Minerva's baneful gift*. As equivalent to a strong **mirari**, **stupere** here governs the accusative.

33. **duci**, sc. **equum**, see § 331, g; G. 532, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 535, iv.

34. **sive . . . seu**, *whether . . . or* = **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or*. — **iam**, i.e. the time had now come for this destiny.

35. **quorum . . . menti**, *those in whose mind was a better thought* (§ 200, c; G. 623; H. 445, 6).

36. **pelago**, dative (§ 225, b; G. 344, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 385, 4).

38. **cavas** agrees with **latebras**, but is put next to **terebrare**, because it is as *hollow places* that they are to be bored, but as *hiding-places* (**latebras**) that they are to be tried (**temptare**).

39. **studia**, *factions*, lit. *party feelings*.

40. **primus ante omnis**, i.e. taking the lead in his eager partisanship.

41. **ardens**, *in haste*. — **ab arce**, where he had been occupied as priest.

42. **quae**, etc., *what madness is this (tanta)?* The use of **tam**, **talis**, and **tantus**, in nearly the sense of our simple demonstratives, is very common in Latin.

44. **carere dolis**, *are clear of guile*. — **sic notus**, *is it thus you know?* etc.

46. **fabricata**, see § 135, b; G. 182, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 231, 2.

47. **inspectura**, **ventura** (future participle of purpose, § 293, b; G. 279; H. 549, 3), *to look down on our house, and come from above upon the city*. One of the common means of siege was to build high towers overtopping the walls, and move them forward on wheels. The monster-horse is such an engine of war (**machina**). — **domos** (§ 228, a; G. 330; H. 386, 3). — **urbi** (§ 225, b; G. 344, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 385, 4).

48. **error**, *trick*. A mistake (**error**) purposely caused is a deception. — **ne credite** (§ 269; G. 263; H. 488).

49. **et**, *even*. — **ferentis**, acc. plural.

51. **in latus . . . contorsit**, *hurled against the side and the belly of the monster (feri)*, *rounded with jointed framework (compagibus*, abl. of manner or means).

52. **illa**, *the spear*: expressed because in Latin the verb agrees with the last subject mentioned, unless the contrary appears; and so here if it were not expressed Laocoön would be the subject. — (**recusso** abl. abs.), *re-echoing*: properly of the sound, *struck back*.

54. **laeva**, see note, Ecl. i. 16. As applied to **fata**, it means *unpropitious*; as applied to **mens**, it means *dull, blinded*. The first meaning is derived from the language of augury, an appearance on the left being inauspicious (comp. *sinister*) among the Greeks, though the contrary with the Romans. The second meaning comes from the awkwardness (*gaucherie*) of the left hand.

55. **impulerat** (for **impulisset**): he had actually done his part to detect the plot; the failure was due to other causes expressed in the protasis. The indic. is doubtless here used for metrical reasons; but it is according to the analogy of verbs with **paene**, **prope**, and the imperf. denoting the beginning of an action (§ 308, *b*; G. 246, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 511, 1). — **Argolicas**, of the Greeks. Notice how the Latin uses an adjective of possession wherever it can, and much oftener than we do (§ 190).

— **foedare**, to spoil.

56. **stares**, the regular construction is here resumed (§ 308; G. 599; H. 510) though the word really stands in the same relation as **impulerat**.

57. **manus** (Greek accus. with **revinctum**, which agrees with **iuvēnem**), a youth with his hands fast bound behind his back: the accusative (**manus**) in this construction is a kind of apposition of the part with the whole, and is different from such cases as **sinus** in i. 320. See § 240, *c*; G. 332, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 378, 1.

59. **qui**, subject of **obtulerat**.

60. **aperiret** explains **hoc ipsum**: to contrive this very thing, that is, to open, etc.

61. **fidens animi**, for constr. see § 218, *c*; G. 374, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 399, iii. 1.

62. **versare**, depends on **paratus** (§ 273, *b*; H. 533, 3), in a kind of apposition with **utrumque**, to practise wiles if he should succeed, or to die if discovered.

64. **certant**: the number changes because they vie with each other individually, though they gather (**ruit**) as a body.

65. **accipe**, learn. See note, Ecl. i. 19. — **crimine**, i.e. the (charge) statement of the crime.

67. **turbatus**, confused, indicating his want of self-possession.

68. **agmina** (cf. note to **domos**, v. 47).

70. **iam**, any longer.

71. **cul neque locus**, who have no place among the Greeks, and besides (**super**) even the Trojans, etc.

72. **poscunt**, exact the penalty; cf. v. 139.

73. **animi**, feelings.

74. **cretus** (same root as **creatus**), born of what blood.

75. **quidve ferat**, what news he brings. Ribbeck's conjecture seems

unnecessary. — **memoret** (in indir. disc. for imperative, § 339), *let him tell* = *tell us* (we say). — **fiducia**, i.e. on what he relies to save him.

76. **formidine, pavitans** (v. 107): the embarrassment was genuine and natural; not enough to throw him off his guard, and so spoil his scheme, but enough to win a prepossession in his favor.

77. **equidem** gives force to the whole expression, like our "I will, indeed I will." — **fuerit** (future perfect) **quodcumque**, *whatever shall come of it*.

78. **Argolica**, an answer to the question in v. 74.

79. **hoc primum** (sc. **dictum esto**), i.e. let this compromising fact be stated once for all; hence the **nec**.

80. **vanum** (§ 186, c; G. 324; H. 373, N.<sup>2</sup>). — **improba**, *wanton godless*. Notice that the position of the words brings out the fact that the action would justify the epithet.

81. **fando**, *by report* (see note, v. 6). — **aliquod nomen** = *any such name*. — **Palamedis**: Ulysses, it is said, feigning madness, in order to escape his share in the Trojan expedition, yoked a horse and a bull to a plough; and proceeded to plough a field, sowing it with salt; but Palamedes foiled the trick by putting the child Telemachus in the furrow. Ulysses turned out to save the boy, and being thus proved sane, was held to the service. But he bore a mortal resentment against Palamedes for this, and procured his death in the way hinted in the text. Palamedes was one of the brighter wits of the Greek camp: to while away the weary years of siege, he is said to have invented a game similar to chess, sometimes named from him.

82. **fama** (abl.), i.e. the *talk* about his renown.

83. **gloria**, his renown itself. — **falsa sub**, etc., *under a false and treacherous charge*.

84. **indicio**, (*false*) *charge*. — **vetabat**, *tried to stop* (conative imperf., § 277, c; G. 224; H. 469, i. 1).

85. **nunc cassum lumine** (§ 243, d; H. 414, iii.), *now when he is dead*.

87. **pauper**: his poverty was his reason for sending the boy, as war was with the ancients a regular means of gaining wealth.

88. **stabat** (§ 276, e, N.; G. 571). — **regno** (loc. abl.). — **vigebat**, *had weight*.

89. **consiliis** (loc. abl.).

90. **pellacis**, *wily*: derived from a root found in **allio**, etc.

91. **haud ignota**: to gain confidence, he weaves in a well-known story.

92. **trahebam, tacui**: notice the change of tense (§ 115, b).

93. **mecum**, *alone by myself*.

94. **nec tacui**, opposed to **mecum**: not only to myself did I complain.—**tulisset**, subjunctive for future perfect in indir. disc. (§ 286, R.; G. 516; H. 525, 2), of which the main clause would depend on **promisi**.

96. **ultorem** = **ulturum** [esse], fut. apod. in indir. disc. (§ 337). The future idea is contained in **promisit**. The noun of agency and future participle, however, are akin, so that the noun here is almost equivalent to the participle.

97. **labes**, *stroke*: misfortune is represented as a gradual subsidence or sinking to ruin.—**mihi** (dative of reference).

98. **criminibus novis**, *by fresh accusations*.

99. **ambiguas**, *dark hints*.—**volgum**: there are some fifty places in which this word is masculine, as here.—**quaerere**, etc., i.e. conscious of his guilt, he began to seek arms of defence against him who might be his accuser (§ 275; G. 650; H. 536, 1).

100. **nec enim**, the negative of **etenim**, in which the force of **et** is lost: *for he did not rest*, etc., referring back to **prima labes**.—**donec**: Sinon artfully breaks off just when he has roused the keenest curiosity.

101. **sed autem**, pleonastic and colloquial.

102. **quidve moror**, *or why do I delay you?*—**uno ordine**, in one degree of estimation, i.e. *as all alike* (abl. of manner).

103. **id**, i.e. the fact that I am a Greek.—**iamdudum**, implies that they have been long waiting to do it.—**sumite**: penalty is looked on as of the nature of a fine and forfeit; hence **dare**, *to suffer*, and **sumere**, *to inflict*.

104. **velit**, *would like it* (future apod., § 311; G. 602; H. 509), i.e. if you should do it.—**magno** (§ 252; G. 404; H. 380).

105. **tum vero**, *then more than ever*. Notice that these words regularly introduce the most important point or the decisive moment in the narrative.—**ardemus**, i.e. before we were *eager*, but now we *long*.

107. **ficto pectore**, *with false* (made-up) *heart*.

109. **bello**, to be taken (as the manner is with poets) with both **fessi** and **discedere**: they were wearied *with* the war, and anxious to depart *from* it.

110. **fecissent** (§ 267, b; G. 254; H. 483, 1).

111. **euntes**, *just going*, with a sort of future meaning, as in Greek, French, and English.

112. **praecipue**: the previous occurrences were regarded as omens forbidding their departure, and now still more were there indications of divine displeasure.

114. **scitantem**, *to inquire*, a kind of conative present; compare

oracles — **oracula** = *the responses*, the proper meaning of the word.

121. **hæc** = *this*. — **verbum** a borrowed Greek word which means *word*.

122. suggested by the sacrifice of Iphigenia at Aulis (in Eubœa). — **perterrita** = *terrified* by head winds, until Agamemnon consented to the sacrifice of his daughter to Diana.

123. **litantulum** = *supplication*, *expiation must be made*. — **litare** = *to sacrifice* with favorable omens, showing that the gods are appeased. The meaning is in the relative of means.

124. **cui fata parent**, [and *quæ*] *for whom the fates are preparing* something, taking **fata** as subject and **parent** as used absolutely without object. The *quæ* is implied in **tremor**, etc. The response is supposed to be a preliminary arrangement for the death of some one. It is true this use of **paro** absolutely is not common, but it is found in Ter. *Andr.* 1. 5, 19, and it seems to be so used in Livy, xlii. 53, 1. The compound **comparo** is also so used, and Cicero uses **paratum est** with *ita*, which is almost the same. At any rate the balance of the clauses seems to demand this interpretation. The cause of the agitation of the people is explained by v. 130.

122. **hic**, *just here*. — **Calchanta** : Calchas, the "dread soothsayer" of the Grecian armament. See Æsch. *Agam.* 156.

123. **numina**, i.e. expressions of the divine will.

124. **flagitat**, the word implies violence or insistence. — **canebant**, *uttered*, prophecies being usually given in verse. The imperfect with **iam** means "*began to*," etc.

125. **artificis**, *the contriver*, Ulysses. — **taciti** : i.e. some also saw, but were silent.

126. **quinos**, the distributive is regularly used with numeral adverbs. — **tectus**, *hiding his thoughts*.

129. **composito**, *according to compact*, strictly an impersonal ablative absolute (§ 255, *b*; G. 438, R.<sup>2</sup>). — **rumpit**, in a kind of causative sense, making his voice break the bands that held it.

130. **quæ . . . tulere**, *what each dreaded for himself, they bore* (i.e. permitted) *when turned to one wretch's ruin*. The emphatic position of **unius** and **tulere** suggest this as the best interpretation.

132. **sacra**, arrangements for the sacrifice. — **parari** (§ 275; H. 536, i.).

133. **salsæ fruges**, the coarse meal and salt (called also **mola**), always accompanying an *immolation*. — **vittæ**, as in all sacrifices. See note, Æl. viii. 64.

134. **fateor**: it was sacrilege to escape, as he was already devoted (*sacer*) to the god. — **leto**, dative (§ 229; G. 344, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 2). — **vincula**, i.e. escaped from confinement.

136. **darent** (§ 328; G. 574; H. 519, 2). — **dedissent**: by sequence of tenses for future perfect (see note, v. 94), because the action would take place before the time represented by **dum**. For mood see § 342; G. 666; H. 529, ii.

137. **iam**, *any longer*.

139. **quos poenas** (§ 239, c; G. 333; H. 374) **reposit**, *of whom they, perchance, will exact the penalty for my escape*.

140. **quod**, *therefore (as to which, Gr. accusative)*. The word regularly introduces adjurations.

141. **veri** (§ 218, a; G. 373; H. 399).

142. **per**, sc. **eam fidem**. — **si qua est**: the perfidy of the Greeks makes him doubt if good faith exists anywhere. — **restet** (§ 320, a; G. 633; H. 503, i.). 143. **laborum** (§ 221, a; H. 406, i.).

144. **non digna**, *undeserved misfortunes*.

145. **lacrimis**, dat., a bold *synecdoche*. What is given to him on account of the tears is said to be given to them. — **ultra**, *beyond* his asking, which was only for his life.

146. **arta** (*arcta*), *tight-bound*.

147. **dictis** (abl. of manner).

148. **hinc iam**, *from henceforth*.

150. **quo**, *to what end?* — **quis auctor** = *by whose counsel?*

151. **quae religio**, *what religious vow or offering?* The repeated questions in various forms show the old man's eager curiosity, as well as his doubt.

154. **ignes**, *heavenly fires* (sun, moon, and stars). — **non violabile**, i.e. an oath by these divine powers must not be broken.

156. **deum**, worn in honor of the gods. — **quas hostia gessi**, and hence so much the more sacred an oath to him.

157. **iura**, i.e. **iura iuranda**, *oaths*. — **sacrata**, *consecrated* by religious obligation, like the oath of enlistment of the Roman soldier. — **resolvere**, *to break*; lit. to unbind, that is, loose the obligation.

158. **ferre sub auras**, *bring out to light* from their hiding-place.

161. **Troia**, an appeal to the holy city itself, more impressive than to the king alone. — **magna rependam**, *greatly repay*. For construction see § 307, d; G. 597.

163. **auxiliis**, ablative of means, the idiomatic construction with **sto** in this sense.

164. **sed enim**, elliptical, as usual: *but* [their hopes began to fail] *for*,

*ever since (ex quo), etc.* Again a well-known story, the rape of the Palladium, is woven into his tale. (See Fig. 65.)

165. *adgressi, undertaking.* — *avellere*, see § 271; G. 424; H. 533.

166. **Palladium** (Greek dimin. of **Pallas**), a small wooden image of the goddess. It is represented as polluted by their touch, and hence the goddess is offended.

168. *virgineas vittas, the fillets of the maiden goddess*: these seem to have differed in form from those of matrons (cf. *Scotch sword*).

169. *ex illo (correl. to ex quo), since then.* — *fluere, ebb.*

Fig. 65.



171. **Tritonia**, an epithet of Pallas, of uncertain origin. — *ea signa, signs of this*, compare vii 595; xii 468. — *monstris (mones), warnings*.

173. *luminibus arrectis* (abl. of separation), *staring eyes*: Pallas is represented as having the eyes — perhaps even the head — of an owl (*γλαυκῶπις*), which gives additional liveliness to the conception.

174. *ipsa, the goddess herself* (more than the signs of the glaring eyes, etc.).

175. *tremementem*: the agitation of the goddess is indicated more vividly by the rattling of her arms.

176. *canit*, see note, v. 124. — *temptanda (sc. esse)*, alluding to the perils of the sea.

177. **Pergama**, the citadel of Troy.

178. **omina**: Virgil here transfers a Roman custom to the Homeric Greeks. All enterprises were undertaken by the direction of the gods, who were supposed to dwell in the city, and were consulted by *auspices* before setting out; and if the event was unsuccessful, the auspices must be taken again in the city, and the whole be begun anew. The term for this was *repetere auspicia*, of which *repetere omina* is here a variation. — **Argis**, from *Argos*. — **repetant** (§ 336; G. 653; H. 524). — **numen**, the favoring presence of the gods, as shown by renewed favorable auspices.

179. **pelago** (§ 258, *g*), by sea. — **curvis carinis** (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420), in the crooked ships; cf. II. ii. 297.

180. **quod**, in that (§ 333, *a*; H. 516, 2, N.). The antecedent or main clause is **parant**, etc.

182. **digerit omina**, interprets the omens, i.e. those referred to in vv. 171–175. The word **omen** (root in **os**, **oro**) properly means any casually spoken word which serves as a prognostic of the future. It is used here, as very commonly, for visible signs, which were properly *ostenta*, *portenta*, *prodigia*.

183. **pro Palladio**, in lieu of the Palladium; **pro numine**, in propitiation of the offended divinity. The goddess is however identified with her image the Palladium, hence **pro** can be used with both, though not in precisely the same sense.

184. **triste**, gloomy (in its effect).

185. The gist of the idea is in **immensam molem**. They were to make it huge so as to keep it where it would protect them, and not the Trojans. — **tamen**, i.e. though it was in lieu of the Palladium, yet it was to be of no service to the Trojans.

186. **caelo** (§ 225, *b*; G. 344, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 385, 4), to the sky.

187. **recipi** and **duci** are branches of the same general idea; **neu** introduces a different one. Sinon at once accounts for the size of the horse, and hints at the disposal of it which he desires.

188. **antiqua**, i.e. just as formerly under the protection of the Palladium. — **religione**: this word implies both *piety* (religious veneration), the *sanctity* which calls it forth, and the *object* which possesses that sanctity. Here it seems to be used with a confused notion of all, chiefly the last.

189. **donum Minervae** (obj. gen.), gift to *Minerva*. — **violasset**, ind. disc. for future perfect (§ 286, R.; G. 516; H. 525, 2).

190. **quod di . . . convertant**, may the gods turn the omen against himself. The ancients had a curious notion that the anger of the gods must be satisfied, but that it might by prayers be turned upon something else, — a notion which seems to be the foundation, in very ancient oriental



custom, of the idea of atonement as shown in the symbolic "scape-goat."

191. **futurum** [esse], indir. disc. following the verb of saying implied in **iussit** (§ 330, *c*; G. 652, R.<sup>2</sup>).

193. **ultro . . . venturam**, i.e. would make an offensive war *beyond* the defensive warfare they were now waging. — **Pelopea moenia**, *the walls founded by Pelops*, i.e. Argos.

194. **ea**, i.e. the fates implied in **exitium**.

195. **talibus insidiis**, *by means of such deceit*.

196. **capti**, *those* (implied antecedent of **quos**, § 200, *c*; G. 623; H. 445, 6) *were caught*.

197. **Larissæus**, i.e. Thessalian, so called from a town of Thessaly, near Phthia, the city of Achilles.

199. **aliud**: by this prodigy the fall of Troy is shown to have occurred by fate, and not merely by the wiles and valor of the Greeks. — **miseris**, [to us] *ill-fated*.

200. **improvida**, not knowing the future, *blinded*.

201. **Neptuno**, dat. (§ 235, *a*; G. 343; H. 384, 4). — **ductus sorte**, a Roman custom transferred to Troy; see Tac. Ann. i. 54.

203. **alta**, *deeps*.

204. **immensis orbibus**, *with vast coils* (abl. of quality).

205. **pariter**, *side by side*.

206. **lubæ sanguineæ**, *blood-red crests*, characteristic of fabulous monsters.

207. **superant**, *tower above*.

208. **legit**, *skims* (the flood). The word seems literally to mean *pick*, hence used of the course of a vessel, and so here of the monster. — **volume** (abl. of manner): the plural would be more natural, but doubtless the singular is occasioned by the metre. Compare **capite**, *v.* 219.

210. **oculos** (Greek acc.) **suffecti**, *their blazing eyes suffused*.

212. **visu** (abl. of cause). — **agmine certo**, *with steady march* (like an army), not roaming about aimlessly as they might be expected to do if not divinely sent.

215. **morsu**, *with their fangs*

216. **auxilio**, *to their help* (dat. of service, § 233; G. 350; H. 390).

218. **collo** (dat.), *about their neck* (§ 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2).

219. **terga** (§ 240, *c*, N.; G. 332, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 378, 1). — **capite** (ablative of measure, § 250; G. 400; H. 423): **cāpitibus** could not be used in hexameter.

220. **tendit**, *strives*. — **divellere** (§ 271, *a*; G. 424, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 498, ii. N.<sup>1</sup>).

222. **quales mugitus, cum**, *such roarings as when, etc.*; cf. H. xx.

403; Bry. 507, for **tales mugitus** (in apposition with **clamores**), **quales tolluntur**, etc.

224. **incertam**, *ill-aimed*. — **securim** (§ 56, *b*; G. 60, 2; H. 62, iii.).

225. **lapsu**, *gliding* (as if it were a participle). — **delubra summa**, i.e. the citadel.

226. **saevae**, *cruel*, in withdrawing her protection.

227. **clipei**: many statues of Minerva are represented with a shield resting on the ground, the upper edge held by her hand; and one of the most famous — the *Minerva Medica* or *Giustiniani* — has a serpent crawling behind the shield. — **teguntur** (§ 111, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 209).

228. **tum vero**, see note, *v.* 105. — **novus**: the former fear was a terror of the serpents; the new is a religious awe.

229. **scelus expendisse merentem**, *has expiated his guilt, as he deserves*, see § 292; G. 669; H. 549, 1.

231. **laeserit**, for mood see § 320, *e*; G. 636; H. 517. — **sceleratam**, *guilty*, as the instrument of guilt.

234. **dividimus**, etc. = *by breaking down the walls (muros), we lay open the defenses (moenia) of the city*; **moenia** is the more general word.

235. **accingunt**, alluding to the long loose garments of the ancients. — **rotarum lapsus**, a bold expression in which an abstract noun is used for a property of an object and the object itself is put in the genitive; see A. & G. Lat. Comp., p. 124.

236. **collo**, i.e. the neck of the horse.

238. **feta armis**, *big with armed men*. — **pueri**, etc., again a Roman custom, see Hor. Carm. Sec. Many of these customs of Virgil's time alluded to in the *Æneid* were supposed to have been imported direct from Troy.

239. **gaudent**, because it was a sacred service. (See Fig. 66.)

240. **illa subit**. As Menelaus tells the story in the *Odyssey* (iv. 274–289; Bry. 355), Helen went thrice about the horse, calling the several chiefs by name, imitating by her voice the wife of each; and they were only prevented by the strong hand of Ulysses laid upon their mouths from betraying themselves. — **minans**, *towering high*.

241. **O patria**, copied or imitated from Ennius. — **divom domus**, see *v.* 351.

243. **substitit**, *stopped*: stumbling on the threshold was always a bad omen with the Romans. — **utero** (abl. of separation).

244. **immemores**, *thoughtless*: they had forgotten the warning of Laocoön (*v.* 45).

245. **monstrum infelix**, the *inauspicious*, i.e. *fatal, prodigy*. — **arce** (§ 260, *a*; G. 384, R.<sup>1</sup>).

Fig. 66.



246. **tunc etiam**, *then too* (besides our other warnings). — **Cassandra**, daughter of Priam. She had been beloved by Apollo, and endowed by him with the gift of prophecy; but, as she rejected his suit, the gift was accompanied with the curse that no one should believe her inspired words. (See Fig. 66, where she appears on the walls in the act here described.) — **fatīs** (abl. of manner).

247. **non credita**, [*those lips*] *never believed*, etc. — **Teucris**, dative (§ 232, *a*; G. 352; H. 388, 1).

248. **quibus esset** (§ 320, *e*; H. 515, iii.): *though* that day was our last (contrasting the signs of joy with their real fate). Notice how this idea is brought out by the position of **miseri** before **quibus**.

249. **velamus**, i.e. *we deck the shrines (delubra) with festal wreaths*: decking the houses with garlands had a religious as well as festival meaning.

250. **ruit oceano**, *comes suddenly from the ocean*: Night, like Day, is conceived as rising from the vast Ocean which encircles the earth.

251. **involvens**: the grave effect of the spondees in this verse is perhaps intentional.

252. **dolos**: the same shadow which makes them helpless aids the craft of their enemies. — **fusi**, compare i. 214.

253. **conticuere**, became silent, i.e. *were hushed*.

254. **ibat**, *was already on its way*, anticipating the success of Sinon's fraud.

255. **Tenedo** (§ 258, R.<sup>3</sup>; G. 411, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 412, N.). — **per amica silentia lunae** = *by the still and friendly moonlight* (compare *v.* 340).

256. **flammas . . . extulerat**, *the royal ship had shown the signal light*, as a sign to Sinon. (Compare *vi.* 518, where Helen is said to have held forth a lighted torch as a signal.) This clause should properly be the subordinate one, but, as often, is emphasized by its present form. See § 325, *b*; G. 581, R.; II. 521, ii. 1.

257. **fatīs deum**, cf. *vi.* 376.

258. **utero** (loc. abl.). — **Danaos . . . claustra**, *lets loose the Greeks from their pine-wood prison*. As the verb **laxat** can apply in slightly different senses to both **Danaos** and **claustra**, the *hendiadys*, always a favorite form of expression, is preferred to the ablative of separation (**claustris**).

259. **laxat** is in the same construction as **extulerat**, but the action of the latter verb precedes and that of the former is brought forward to present time (hist. pres.); hence the great difference of tense. — **auras**, *open air*; compare *iv.* 388.

260. **cavo robore promunt**, compare *Od. viii.* 500–520; *Bry.* 613, where the story is told by Demodocus.

263. **primus Machaon**: Machaon, son of Æsculapius, and the inspired Healer; the epithet may be a translation of ἀπιστέβοντα (Il. xi. 506), or, perhaps, *among the first*, but the meaning is doubtful.

264. **doli**, i.e. the horse, which makes the ambuscade. Notice the variety of words Virgil uses to refer to the horse.

266. **portis** (ablative of means).

267. **conscia**, *allied*, knowing each other's plans.

268. **tempus erat**: this, with **nox erat**, has been observed to be a favorite form of transition with Virgil.

271. **effundere fletus**, compare the ghost of Patroclus, Il. xxiii. 65; Bry. 77.

273. **pedes tumentes**, see note, i. 484. — **lora** (Greek accusative).

275. **redit** = "as I seem to see him returning." The tense is used like the historical present; see Il. xvii. 188; Bry. 232.

277. **squalentem**: this word, which gives us a ludicrous impression, had different associations with the ancients as a sign of mourning. — **concretos**, *matted*.

278. **volnera**: apparently the honorable wounds which he is supposed to have received in battle, though Homer hardly speaks of any; less likely the hurts and bruises from being dragged at the car of Achilles. — **quae plurima**, *of which he had received so many* (§ 200, d; G. 618; H. 453, 5).

279. **ultro**, *first* (without being spoken to).

281. **O lux**, etc., imitated from the address of Paris to Hector's dead body, in Ennius. Here Æneas forgets for the moment that he has been slain.

285. **ut**, *how*, i.e. in how sad a plight.

287. **quaerentem vana**, *making vain inquiry*. — **neq moratur**, *nor does he stay for* (i.e. does not mind my inquiry).

289. **his**, with a gesture, the so-called *deictic* use of the pronoun.

291. **sat . . . datum**, a legal phrase: your debt to your king and country is fully paid. — **si . . . possent . . . fuissent**, *if Troy could* (at any time) *be saved by human hand, it would have been saved* (before) *by mine*. For tense see § 308, a; G. 599, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 510, N.<sup>2</sup>

293. **penates**, associated here and elsewhere with Vesta, the goddess of the Home. This is Æneas' charge, to protect his home, not the vain effort to defend the city.

294. **his**, dative of reference (§ 235; H. 384, 4).

295. **pererrato . . . ponto**, *which* [mighty walls] *thou shalt at last establish, when thou hast crossed the sea*.

296. **vittas Vestamque**, i.e. the filleted image of Vesta.

297. **ignem**: the sacred fire, which was carried from the hearth of

Vesta, in the mother city, to kindle that of the new community. Colonies which — like the *coloniae Romanae* and the Greek *cleruchiae* — had no independent political existence, but ranked as still belonging to the mother city, retaining their share in its sacred hearth, took no fire with them. The gods and fire here referred to were supposed to be preserved in the temple of Vesta at Rome.

298. **miscentur**, etc., *disturbed by various mingled sounds of grief*, the regular word for any confusion.

299. **secreta**, *retired* (**se-ferno**). — **secreta** and **obtecta** are used as predicates with **recessit**, *stood apart*.

301. **horror**, *the dread din* of arms.

302. **somno** (probably ablative).

303. **ascensu** (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.) **supero** = *mount to the top of*.

304. **veluti cum**: compare Il. xi. 492-497; Bry. 599. The comparison is, *I stand listening [to the roar of battle] just as, when the blaze driven by furious southern blasts falls upon the crops, or the hurrying torrent of a mountain flood overwhelms the fields, etc., the shepherd, ignorant of the cause, from the lofty summit of a rock, bewildered, hears (stupet accipiens) the roar*.

309. **manifesta fides**, *the truth is clear*, i.e. belief is forced upon me of what would otherwise seem impossible.

310. **Deiphobi** (Od. viii. 517; Bry. 636). Deiphobus was the next of the sons of Priam after Hector and Paris, and had married Helen after Paris' death. His house was therefore the first destroyed. — **dedit**, as we say "gave a crash." — **ruina** means both the fall and the consequences of it.

311. **Volcano**, not merely *fire*, but the god of fire in person. The Homeric fire-god, *Hephaistos*, with whom Vulcan was identified, is the favorite son of Juno (*Hera*).

312. **Ucalegon** (i.e. his house), one of the ancient counsellors who sat with Priam on the wall (Il. iii. 148; Bry. 186). — **Sigea freta**: Sigeum is a port on the Trojan coast.

314. **nec sat rationis**, *and yet (= though) there is no sense*.

315. **glomerare . . . animi**, *my soul burns to gather a troop for the fight, and to rush with my friends upon the citadel*. Notice the common use of the plural in the sense of *passion*, while **mentem** is the intellect, or judgment.

317. **succurrit**, *it comes [to my thought] that it is glorious to die in arms*. Compare the familiar sentiment from Horace, *dulce et decorum est pro patria mori*.

318. **Achivom** (§ 7; G. I, R.; H. 52, I).

319. **Panthus**, another aged counsellor (Il. iii. 146). — **arcis Phœbique** (hendiadys), *of Apollo in the citadel*. Like the Capitol at Rome, the citadel of Troy is conceived as having shrines of several divinities.

321. **ipse**, i.e. he alone without attendants to bear the sacred burden. — **cursu** (abl. of manner) . . . **tendit**, *comes running wildly to my door*.

322. **quo . . . loco**, *where is the main struggle?* — **quam . . . arcem**, *what stronghold shall we occupy?* supposing the citadel to be already taken. This seems the best rendering of this much-vexed passage. Another meaning of the first question is, *In what condition is the decisive struggle?* For tense of **prendimus**, cf. *Quid ago nunc?* Ter. Heaut. 2, 3, 102; Juv. iii. 296, iv. 130. The answer of Panthus is, that all is lost; and Æneas accordingly rushes out in the general direction of the noise (v. 337). — **Panthu**, a form representing *ou* in Greek contracted from *oē*.

324. **ineluctabile**, *inevitable* (lit., that cannot be wrestled away.)

325. **fuimus Troes**, *we Trojans are now no more*. — **fuit**, *is no longer*: "It was a common phrase with the Romans," says Appian (Syr. 37), "to say, *Antiochus the great has been*." See § 279, a; G. 228, 1; H. 471, 1, 2).

326. **omnia . . . transtulit**, *Jupiter has carried over everything to Argos*. According to the Greek legend, "the gods departed in a body from Troy on the night of its capture, bearing their images with them" (see v. 351). — **ferus**, not a general epithet, but indicating his present state of feeling.

327. **incensa . . . urbe**, i.e. they have set fire to the city, and are masters in it.

328. **mediis in moenibus**, i.e. in the very citadel. — **adstans**, *standing there*, a vivid way of indicating its presence.

329. **victor** = *in his success*. — **incendia miscet**, *spreads fire far and wide*, cf. v. 298.

330. **bipatientibus**, i.e. *thrown wide open* (lit., with both folding-doors open).

331. **quot**, sc. **tot milia** in appos. with **alii**; see § 200, b.

332. **angusta viarum** (cf. i. 422), *the narrow ways*.

333. **oppositi**, *on guard* (to prevent flight).

334. **primi vigiles**, *the foremost of the guards*, i.e. there is scarcely a show of resistance.

335. **caeco**, i.e. having no orders or plans, they fight wildly.

336. **numine**, the idea can only be general, i.e. that this, as all his actions, is under the divine direction.

337. **Erinys** = *the demon of battle*.

341. **Coroebus**: the lover of Cassandra, lately (*illis diebus*) come to Troy, who is slain by Idomeneus; see the story of Othryoneus (Il. xiii. 363-372; Bry. 449).

342. **forte**, *as it happened*.

343. **insano** = *crazy*; but the later traditions make him a weak and foolish person. Here his love is only mad because untimely.

344. **gener**, *as a son-in-law* (by betrothal). — **auxilium ferebat**, *was rendering assistance*.

346. **audierit** (§ 320, *e*; G. 636; H. 517).

347. **confertos**, *in close array* (as we say, shoulder to shoulder), indicating a union of purpose and readiness for any fate.

348. **super** (adv.), *besides* (though already they were brave). — **his** (abl. of manner or means).

349. **audentem extrema**, *one who is ready to dare the worst*. — **cupido certa**, *a fixed desire*.

350. **sequi**, depending on **certa cupido** together, which are equivalent to a verb of wishing (in prose, **sequendi**). — **rebus**, *of affairs*.

351. **excessere**, an allusion to the **evocatio** of the gods of the enemy as practised by the Romans. See A. & G. "Orations of Cicero," notes, page 36. — **adytis**, *shrines*; lit. that which may not be entered (*α-δύω*), the inner sanctuary, where were the statue and the oracle of the god.

353. **incensae** (emphatic), *you are rushing to defend a city already in flames*. — **moriamur et ruamus**. The first is the more important and includes the other, and hence we need not assume any inversion of the ideas.

354. **una**, *the only*.

355. **animis**, *courage*, i.e. they had determination before, but now they are roused to madness.

356. **improba . . . rabies**, *ravens hunger has driven [to prowl] blindly*. — **caecos** (§ 186, *c*; G. 324).

360. **nox . . . umbra**, *black night with embracing shadow hovers about us*. It is moonlight, but the streets are dark. Besides, such expressions are not to be taken too strictly.

361. **quis . . . explicet**, *who can tell in speech?* (§ 268; G. 251; H. 486, ii.). The expression is a prelude, not to the account of his own exploits, but of the scene of slaughter which they now witnessed in the streets.

363. **dominata**, *mistress*.

364. **inertia**, *helpless*, being dead.

365. **religiosa**, *venerable*; see derivation, § 164, *k*; G. 786, 13, *k*; H. 328.

366. **dant**: notice that punishment is regularly treated as a penalty paid, which the inflicter *takes* and the sufferer *gives* (cf. i. 136).



367. **quondam** (**quom-dam**, like **quidam**), *at times*. — **victis**, dative of reference (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 384, 4, N.<sup>2</sup>).

368. **crudelis luctus**, *cruel anguish*. By a not uncommon figure the cruelty is transferred from the author or cause to the effect.

369. **plurima**, singular, as in "*many a*." — **mortis imago**, *form of death*.

371. **socia agmina**, *that we were a friendly band*

372. **ultro**, *first*, i.e. without being spoken to.

373. **sera segnitie**, *tardy sloth*, or the alliteration may be imitated, *sluggish sloth*.

374. **raplunt, ferunt**, *plunder*, and *bear away* (the spoil of) burning Troy.

375. **primum**, *first* (§ 151, *d*; G. 324, R.<sup>7</sup>).

376. **neque fida satis**, *not very trustworthy*, i.e. dubious, suspicious.

377. **sensit delapsus** = **se esse delapsum**, a Greek construction (§ 272, *b*; G. 527, R.<sup>8</sup>). The force of **delapsus** is "fallen without knowing it."

378. **retro repressit**, *checked*: strictly, tautological, but such repetition for emphasis is common in all languages.

380. **nitens**, *treading*. — **refugit**. Notice that this verb is transitive in Latin. The perfect is used to express the moment when the man has just recoiled in his fear.

382. **abibat**, *was about to flee*.

383. **circumfundimur**: here in the middle sense, apparently, with the usual meaning of "rush around or attack on several sides," as in *Æn.* iii. 634; Livy, xxii. 14; Cæs. B. G. vi. 37; (§ 111, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 209; H. 465). Still the small number of the Trojans compared with that of the Greeks makes this meaning somewhat forced. — **armis**: probably dative, as in *v.* 409 (§ 228). The whole would then be: *we dash upon their solid ranks*.

384. **passim**, i.e. in all parts of the scene of battle.

385. **primo labori**, *this first effort*.

386. **successu animisque**, *the spirit of success* (§ 245; G. 406; H. 416).

388. **dextra**: we should expect **dextram**, but it is made more lively by agreeing with the subject.

389. **insignia**, *equipments*: helmets, shields, etc., by which their wearers may be distinguished.

390. **dolus**, etc., supply **sit** in a double question (§ 211, *d*; G. 460; H. 353, 2). — **in hoste** = *in dealing with an enemy* (lit., in case of an enemy, a very common meaning of **in**).

391. **ipsi** (emph.), etc., *themselves shall give us weapons*.

392. **clipei insigne decorum** = *the handsome blazonry of his shield*.

393. **induitur**, see note to **collecta**, i. 320.

394. **ipse Dymas**, *Dymas too*.

396. **haud numine nostro**, *with no favoring divinities*, i.e. the plan was destined to be fatal, as the sequel showed (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.). This is, on the whole, the best meaning of this disputed passage. It is possible however that Virgil had also in his mind the idea that being under the Greek ensign, as it were, they were not under their own divinities, for it is a privilege of poetry to mean two things at once; in other words, what in a jest would be a pun is in serious language a poetic suggestion. Compare **invitis divis**, v. 402.

398. **Orco**, *to Orcus*. This is, properly, the god of Death, as **Dis** is that of the Lower World; but they are often confounded.

401. **scandunt equum**, compare vi. 489, ix. 152.

402. **heu nihil**, etc., *alas, it is right for no man*. — **invitis divis** (dat.), *to trust in reluctant deities*. Throughout this book, the gods are constantly represented as carrying forward their purpose in the ruin of Troy.

403. **trahebatur . . . crinibus**, *came dragged with disordered hair*, i.e. by Ajax Oileus (cf. i. 41), who dragged with her the statue of Pallas to which she clung. He was afterwards tried by the Grecian chiefs for the crime of sacrilege.

404. **templo**: Æneas has now reached the citadel. Compare v. 410.

406. **lumina**, *her eyes, I say*. — **arcebant**, *pinioned* (lit., withheld from being raised).

407. **non tulit**, *could not bear* (as we say). — **speciem**, *the sight*.

408. **periturus** (§ 293, b; G. 279; H. 549, 3).

409. **densis armis**, *into the thick of the fight* (dative, cf. v. 383).

410. **primum**, our first disaster (cf. v. 385). — **delubri**, i.e. the temple of Minerva, where apparently the whole scene takes place.

411. **miserrima**, *most pitiful*, because struck down by their fellow-citizens.

412. **facie**, ablative of cause.

413. **tum**, a new element in their peril. — **gemitu** = **dolore**, the sign put for the thing. It is opposed to their feeling of wrath (**ira**). — **ereptae virginis ira**, *rage at the rescue of the maid* (§ 292, a; G. 667, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 549, N.<sup>2</sup>).

414. **acerrimus Alax**, see note, v. 403.

416. **adversl**, *face to face* (pred.). — **quondam**, see note, v. 367. — **rupto**, *bursting forth*. Compare Georg. iii. 428.

**confilgant**, the awful blasts of a veering storm are often the conflict of the different winds. Compare the storm, l. 81 — *scalis, reptant, in his sedes*, which he is represented as driving to battle, a frequent and very old metaphor.

**et quos fulimus** — *all whom we have routed.*

**insidilis**, by the trick of exchange of armor.

**primi**: because the others had only fought for the booty, as be-  
lieved bands, thinking them to be Greeks (§ 191; G. 324, R.<sup>2</sup>; H.  
— **mentita tela**, *the lying (not counterfitted) weapons.*

**ora . . . signant**, *they mark our tongues, discordant in tone* — speech betrays them, the Trojans speaking a different dialect from the Greeks, though probably not a different language. There is nothing to indicate that they were not akin.

Fig. 67



424. **Heet** (i.e. **Heet**), *instantly, lit you may go (all is over)*: the phrase used by the crier in dismissing court, and by priests at the end of a sacred office, especially at funerals.

428. **dis aliter visum**, *the god is judged otherwise, i.e. as inferred from his fate, for though innocent, he suffered death like the guilty.*

430. **infula**: a broad woollen band worn by priests and others engaged in sacred offices (see Fig. 67); even this badge of sanctity was no defence, cf. H. i. 28, Dry. 36.

431. **Ilia cineres**, *I appeal to you, ashes of Troy*. — **flamma extrema**, i.e. the blazing coals, regarded as their funeral pile.

433. **vitavisse** (see note on **vices Danaum**, *chances of war with the*

*Greeks*. — *manu*, i.e. *mea*, by my deeds, regarding such a death as the reward of valor. On this line compare St. Beuve, *Nouv. Corresp.* p. 356 et seq.

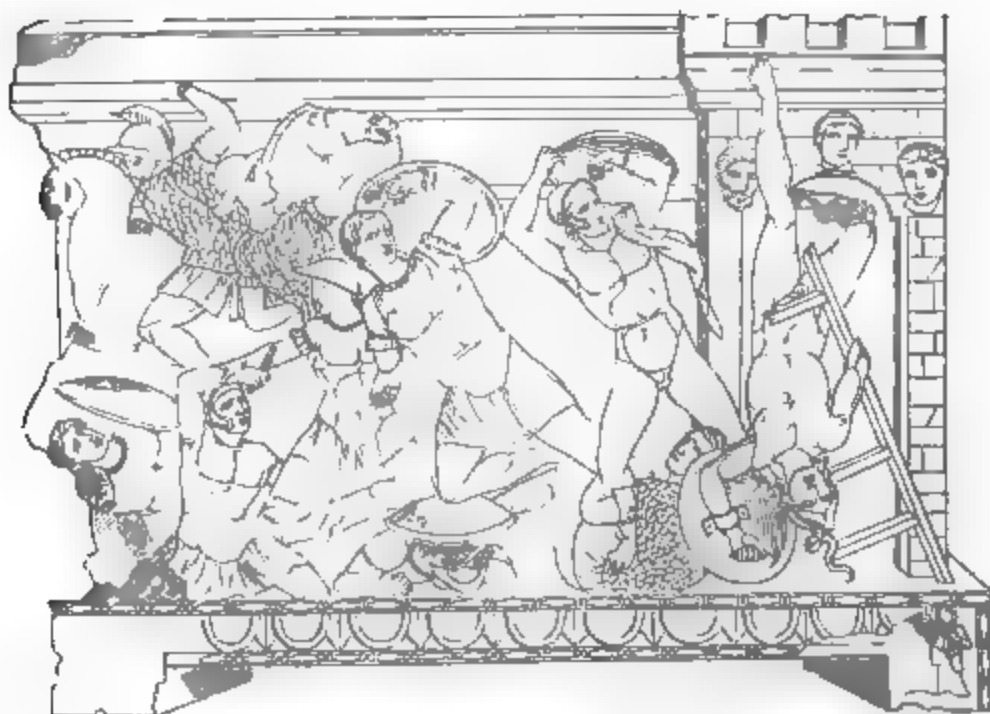
434. *eaderem* (§ 331, *a*; G. 546; H. 498, 1.).

436. *Ulixi* (genitive, § 43, *a*; G. 72; H. 68), given by Ulysses.

437. *protinus*, (farther) *on*. — *vocati*, agreeing with the subject of *divellimur*, *summoned*.

438. *hic vero*, compare *tum vero*, *v.* 105 and note. — *pugnam*, obj. of *cernimus*. — *ceu . . . forent*, as if there were no fighting elsewhere (§ 312; G. 604; H. 513, ii.). Compared with this the others were not fights at all.

Fig. 68.



441. *acta testudine*, the regular way of assault on a fortified place: compare Caesar, *B. G.* ii. 6. There are two distinct attacks, one to scale the walls and one to burst in the gates. The former is represented in Fig. 68. — *ruentis* refers to the scaling party, *testudine* to the other. The defence to the former is in *v.* 445, etc., to the latter in *v.* 449; compare *v.* 479 et seq.

442. *haerent*, *cling*, by hooks (crows) at the end: scaling-ladders were really an invention of later time. — *parietibus* (§ 227, *c*; G. 346, *R.*<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 4). — *postis sub ipsas*, close at the very gateway, instead of being repulsed from afar. — an advantage they have gained.

443. **gradibus**, *steps* or rounds of the ladders (abl. of means).

444. **protecti**, *shielding themselves*; **fastigia**, *battlements*, or (more accurately) the projecting top of the wall.

445. **tota culmina**, *whole masses of roof*.

446. **his telis**, *with these as missiles*. — **quando**, and therefore there was no use in sparing the house.

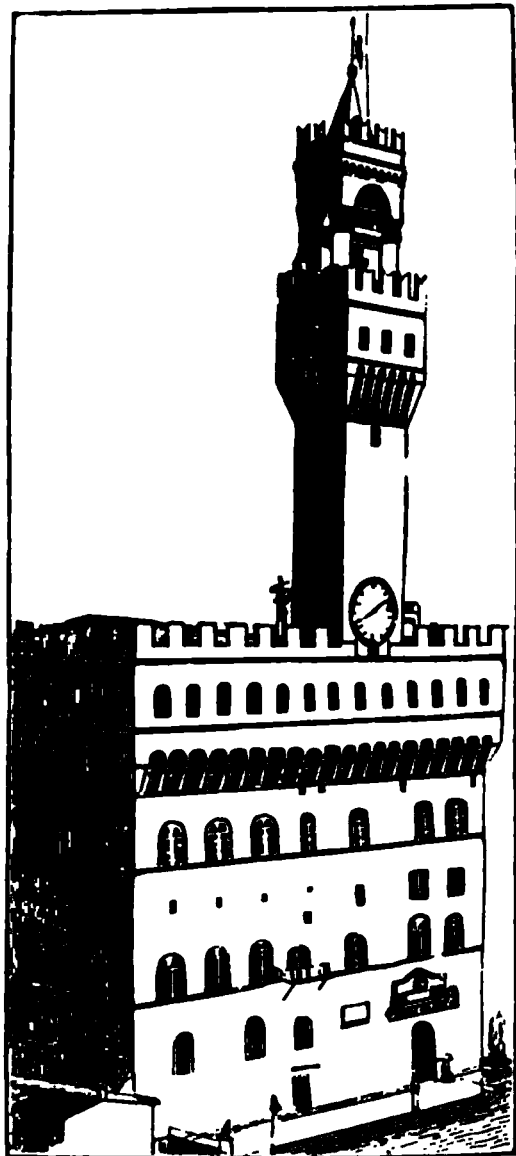
448. **decora alta**, etc., *those high adornments of our fathers*.

449. **alii**, opposed to those in v. 445. — **linas** = *below*, in contrast to the fight at the battlements.

450. **obsedere fores**, i.e. the defenders stand so as to block the great doors which open inward. See § 228, a.

451. **instaurati animi**, *our courage is refreshed* (at the sight of this resistance). — **succurrere**, depending on the idea of admonition or suggestion in **instaurati**, etc. (§ 331, g; G. 424, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 535, iv.).

Fig. 69.



453. **pervius usus tectorum** = **usitata via per tecta**, *a well-worn passage*: a rear way, by which Æneas goes up. — **inter se**, i.e. connecting them with each other.

454. **postes a tergo**, *a postern gate*.

455. **infelix**, *unhappy* in her widowhood. — **manebant**, notice the tense. See § 276, e, N.; G. 571; H. 467, 4, N.

457. **soceros**, i.e. Priam and Hecuba. — **trahebat**, *used to lead* by the hand, as he followed with unequal steps.

458. **evado**, *I pass up and out*.

460. **turrim**, obj. of **convellimus**. — **in praecipiti**, i.e. at the very edge of the wall. — **summis tectis**, *from the top of the roof*. We may imagine it raised from the wall, and flush with the front, as in the machicolated tower of a palace at Florence. (See Fig. 69.)

463. **adgressi ferro**, i.e. with crowbars and other tools of iron. In this and the following verses, to v. 467, the spondees and dactyls may well represent, first, the slow effort, then the sudden toppling over and swift fall of the turret. — **summa tabulata**,

the upper flooring (compare *Cæsar*, B. G. vi. 29) showed weak fastenings to apply the leverage, i.e. where the tower and the roof join.

464. *altis*, i.e. on the wall.

465. *ruinam trahit*, falls in ruin; properly, carries with it a mass of ruins. Compare note to v. 310.

469. *Pyrrhus*, or Neoptolemus, son of Achilles, who was sent for after his father's death. The *Scyria pueri* (v. 477) are the youth of Scyros, the kingdom of his grandfather Lycomedes, where he has been in retirement. Here begins the detailed account of the attack on the door, though it is interrupted by the action of Periphas (v. 476).

471. *In lucem*, construed with *convolvit terga*, rolls forth his slimy body to the light (compare a similar image in II. xxii. 93-95; *Bry.* 118). — *mala gramina pastus*: poisonous plants would be more rank and potent in early spring.

472. *tumidum*, swelling with venom.

473. *positis exuvils*, having shed his old skin: an image of renewing one's youth which often occurred to ancient fancy.

475. *arduus ad solem*, raising his head to the sunshine.

478. *succedunt tecto*, come up to the house and try to set fire, while *Pyrrhus* attacks the door itself.

479. *correpta bipenni*, grasping a battle-axe.

480. *perrumpit, vellit*, is trying to burst and wrench, by repeated efforts (descriptive); *cavavit, dedit* (perf. definite, taking a new point of view), has cut through the beams and made a vast orifice. — *postis*, the frame of the door. — *cardine*: we must imagine a pivot-hinge let into the upper and lower casing. (See Fig. 70.)

482. *robor*, the wood of the door itself. An entrance, however, is not yet effected, but only an aperture made. — *ore* (abl. of quality).

483. *atria longa*: in this description, the general arrangements of a Roman house are apparently kept in view. (See Fig. 71, and compare the Grecian house, Fig. 72.)

485. *vident*, i.e. the invaders can now see the defenders (*armatos*). — *in limine primo*, i.e. those nearest the outside.

487. *plangoribus feminis ululant*, echo with the shrieks of women (§ 190; G. 360, R.<sup>1</sup>). — *plangoribus* properly refers to the beating of the breast, but is also used of other sounds of grief as well. — *cavae aedes*, i.e. the interior, where were apartments, apparently for the women, ranged like cloisters about an open court, probably the second one (*peristyle*).

Fig. 70.

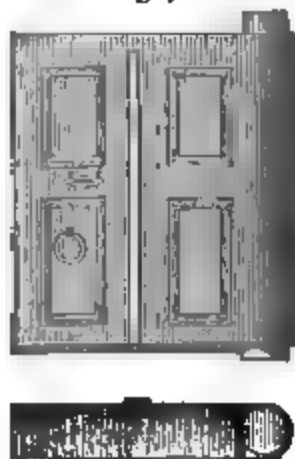
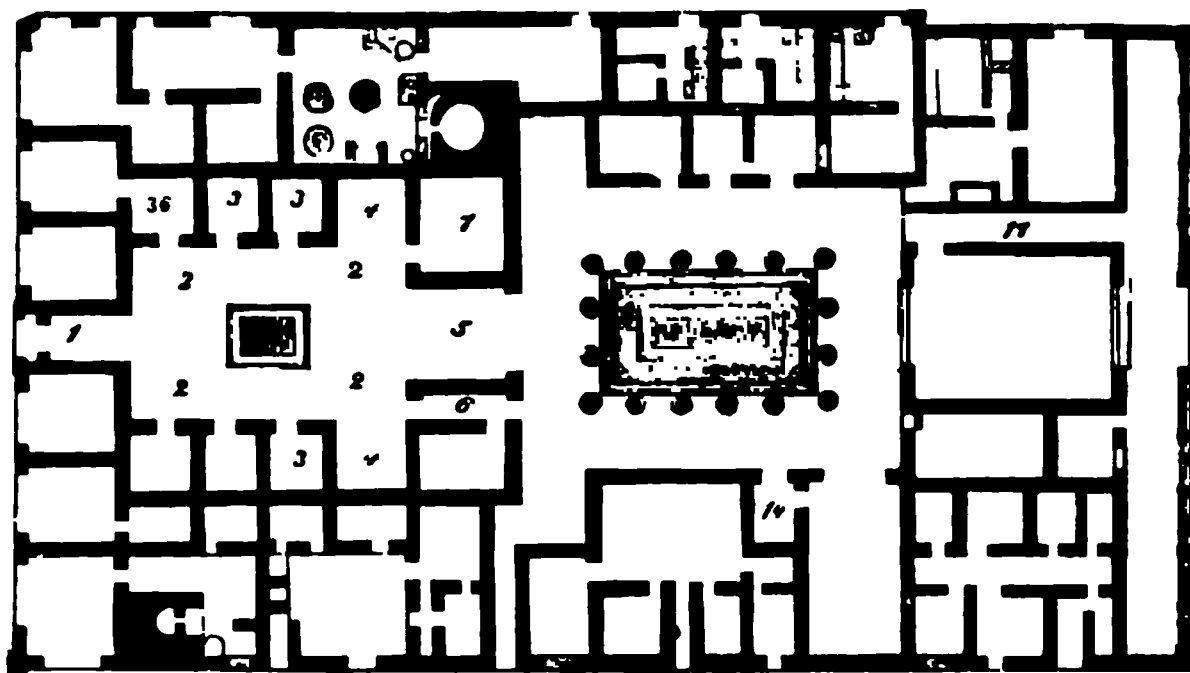
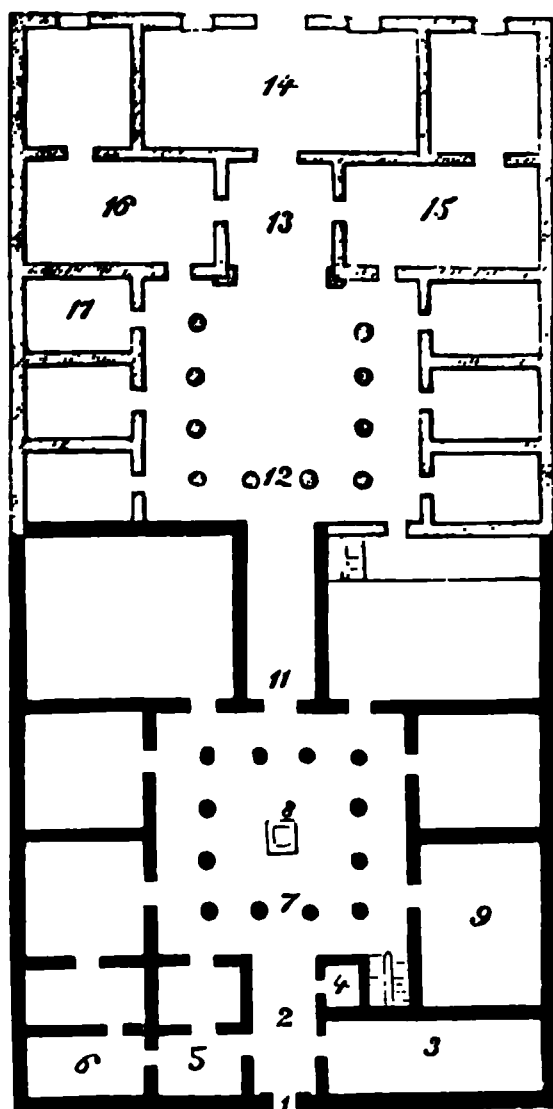


Fig. 71.



490. *postis, pillars.* — *oscula, kisses of farewell* (cf. *Lucr. i. 316*).

Fig. 72.



491. *patria, of his father* (§ 190). — *claustra, bolts and bars, material obstructions.* — *custodes, human defenders.*

492. *ariete* (three syllables), *battering-ram*: i.e. the assailants are bursting open the door with a heavy beam. — *crebro, not many rams, but repeated blows of one.*

493. *cardine, compare note to v. 480.*

494. *fit via, i.e. the door yields.* — *rumpunt, they force.*

495. *milite, cf. v. 20.*

496. *non sic, i.e. not so violently.* — *amnis*: compare the description in *Lucr. i. 281*.

497. *moles, dikes, etc.*

500. *caede* (abl. of manner).

501. *centum nurus, used indefinitely of Priam's daughters, and the wives of his fifty sons* (see *Introd. p. 34*). — *Priamum, his death is*

here only stated in general, inasmuch as Virgil gives the details later, *v. 506*.

503. **illi**, see § 102, *b*; G. 292, 2; H. 450, 4; but the literal translation will give the same idea. — **thalami**, *chambers*.

504. **barbarico**, i.e. of the East. Æneas here speaks from a Roman point of view. Comp. **ope barbarica**, used by Ennius of the same palace.

506. **forsitan**, etc., compare G. ii. 288. — **requiras** (§ 311, *a*; G. 250; H. 485): this particular construction with **forsitan** (*fors-sit-an*) is properly an indirect question, but its origin had probably been forgotten, so that it may best be represented by the English potential.

507. **casum**, *downfall*.

508. **limina**, *doors*. — **medium**, more lively than **mediis**, as agreeing with **hostem**, but it is required also by the metre.

510. **circumdat umeris** (dat., § 225, *d*), *binds upon his shoulders*. — **ferrum** (§ 240, *c*, N.; G. 332, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 377).

511. **cingitur** (§ 111, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 209; H. 465).

512. **nudo sub aetheris axe**, *under the open canopy of heaven* (see v. 487): in a Roman house, the Penates were kept by the family hearth and altar, in the *atrium*, or principal hall, but not in the open air; here, however, is apparently meant a great hall or court, which had a larger opening than the atrium, and contained a garden, or at least a tree or two. (See Fig. 71.) Virgil could hardly have in mind a Roman atrium, for the open part was occupied by a sort of cistern, *impluvium*, and could not be occupied by the Penates; nor could he exactly mean the front court of a Greek house, in the centre of which was the altar of Ζεύς Ἐρκειος; but probably had in his mind a vague mixture of the two, something like the Roman peristyle. There was a legend, however, that Pyrrhus was slain on the altar at Delphi because he had himself violated the altar of Ζεύς by the murder of Priam.

515. **nequiquam**, *vainly*: it was no defence.

516. **tempestato**, ablative of means depending on the idea of “driven” contained in **praecipites** (*driven headlong*).

518. **ipsum**, *even him* (aged as he was).

519. **mens tam dira**, *so dreadful a thought*.

520. **cingi**, reflexive; see note, v. 511.

521. **non tali auxilio**: i.e. prayers, not arms, must be our refuge.

522. **non si**, *no, not if*, etc., sc. **egeret**, see § 308; G. 599; H. 510.

523. **tandem**, *pray*: a word of entreaty or impatience, used here as in questions.

528. **porticibus longis**, *through the long colonnades*. The fight had occurred at the door, and Polites flies towards the back of the house. — **infesto volnere**, *threatening to wound him*.

530. **iam iamque tenet**, *is just about to grasp, and closes on him*



(**premit**) *with the spear*; the repetition of **iam** pictures the scene, and so makes the impression more lively.

533. **in media morte tenetur**, *is held in the jaws of death*.

534. **voci iraeque**, *angry words* (hendiadys).

535. **at**, i.e. though you now triumph. The word is often thus in entreaties introducing a suggestion as opposed to some thought of the speaker which is itself unexpressed. — **ausis**, passive, like the participles of deponent verbs (§ 135, *b*; H. 231, 2).

536. **pietas** = *regard for piety, justice*; properly, only used of dutiful regard towards some one, but transferred sometimes to the other party in the same relation: cf. iv. 382. — **curet**, see § 320, *a*.

537. **persolvant**, *return*. Literally, pay as a debt. — **grates . . . praemia**, *just thanks and due recompense*.

538. **cernere**, see § 273, *c*.

539. **fecisti**, for mood see § 319, head note. — **foedasti voltus**, *has defiled a father's sight* (not, literally, "stained his face"), i.e. made him religiously impure by making him see the deed.

540. **mentiris**, *you falsely call*, i.e. his deed "belies" his lineage. — **quo** (§ 244, *a*; G. 395; H. 415, ii.).

541. **in hoste**, "in the case of," hence equal to "towards." — **fidem**, *the faith* due to a suppliant.

542. **erubuit**, *respected*, i.e. blushed to disregard (§ 237, *b*; G. 329, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 371, iii.). See the narrative in Il. xxiv. 468–676; Bry. 600. — **sepulchro**, *for burial* (§ 235; H. 384, 4).

545. **rauco**, *ringing*.

547. **referes**, a kind of imperative (§ 269, *f*; G. 265, 1; H. 470, 1). We should expect **ibis** to come first, but, as often, the general word comes first and the particular follows to explain it.

549. **degenerem**, alluding to the taunt in *v.* 540. — **memento**, *forget not*.

550. **trementem**, from feebleness of age.

553. **capulo** (§ 260, *e*; G. 414, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 434, N.<sup>4</sup>).

554. **Priami fatorum**: the phrase "fates of Priam" seems to have passed into a sort of proverb, so that there is an emphasis in the expression here, which is weakened by punctuating (with Ribbeck) after **Priami**.

555. **sorte** = *by fate*; strictly, the *lot* of an individual. — **videntem**, *in sight of*.

556. **tot populis**, *over so many tribes* (dative of reference).

557. **ingens truncus**: so Homer represents Priam and Hector as "tall." — **iacet litore**: as if the body were still lying there. Virgil seems to be thinking of the fate of Pompey.

558. **sine nomine**, i.e. unrecognizable.

560. **imago**, *the vision*, i.e. not a real phantom, but only the thought in imagination.

562. **Creüsa**, daughter of Priam and wife of Æneas.

563. **direpta, casus**, i.e. the probable plunder of the house, and death of the child.

564. **copia**: usually only in the plural.

565. **corpora . . . dedere**, i.e. leaped in desperation from the walls, or back into the flames.

567–588. These lines are wanting in most MSS., but they are generally accepted and have no mark of doubt in Ribbeck. The momentary impulse to kill a woman whose treachery was as famous as her charms would be held no shame in the heroic age, though some editors think otherwise.

567. **iamque**, etc., *and just at this moment I alone was left*; **super . . . eram**, as in Ecl. vi. 6.

568. **servantem**, *keeping close to*, so as not to be out of the reach of sanctuary.

569. **dant**, etc., explains why he happened to see her.

570. **erranti** (sc. **mihi**): Æneas is still amidst the sack and confusion of the citadel, and does not go down into the streets before *v.* 632.

571. **eversa** (§ 292, *a*; H. 549, N.<sup>2</sup>).

572. **coniugis**: Menelaus hesitated at first whether to kill Helen with his own hand; but the old fascination prevailed, and in the Odyssey she appears in full honor as his queen.

573. **praemetuens**, i.e. forecasting in her fear.

574. **invisa sedebat**, *crouched unseen*.

575. **ira**, *a wrathful impulse*.

576. **ulcisci**, depending on the phrase **ira subit**, which is equivalent to a verb of wishing. — **sceleratas poenas** = *vengeance on the guilty*. — **sumere**, notice that the ancients looked upon punishment as a penalty paid; hence **sumere, capere**, etc., of the inflicter, and **dare, solvere**, of the sufferer; cf. i. 136; ii. 72.

577. **scilicet**, ironical. — **Mycenas**, used for Greece in general.

580. **turba comitata**, *attended by a throng* (see note on i. 312).

581. **occiderit** (fut. perf.), i.e. shall she return in triumph when Priam has perished? Grammatically the sentences are coördinate and independent.

582. **sudarit**, *has . . . reeked*.

583. **nullum memorabile nomen**: cf. iv. 94, xi. 791.

585. *extinxisse laudabor*, *I shall have praise for having destroyed*. Here the verb is equivalent to a verb of saying, "I shall be said with praise to have," etc. An extension of indirect discourse peculiar to poetry. — *merentis*, *deserved*, agreeing with *poenas*, cf. *sceleratas*, v. 576.

587. *flammae*, following *explesse* (§ 248, R.<sup>2</sup>; G. 373, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 410, v.). — *cineres assilasse*: vengeance is imagined to be a satisfaction to the spirits of the dead, — a very old idea.

589. *se videndam obtulit*, *presented herself in visible presence*. see § 294, d; G. 431. H. 544, N.<sup>3</sup>

590. *pura in luce*, *in clear light*, not cloud or mist, such as usually wraps the presence of a divinity

591. *confessa* (§ 135, c). — *deam*, for *se deam esse*; see note to i. 390. — *qualis*, supply *talem*.

592. *quanta*: the gods are represented as larger than men. — *dextra . . . continuit*, *caught and held me by the hand*. See § 292, R.; G. 667, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 549, 5.

594. *quis . . . tantus*, *what great . . . is this which*. a very common Latin form of expression. — *dolor*, *indignation felt as a sudden pang or sting*.

595. *quonam*, notice the force of *nam* (§ 210, f; G. 104). The emphasis on the question gives it the tone of a reproof. — *nostrī*, *for me* (objective genitive, § 217; compare § 99, c). — *tibi* (§ 235, a; G. 343, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 384, 4, N.<sup>3</sup>).

596. *aspicies*, *look and see*.

597. *liqueris, superet* (§ 334; G. 469; H. 529, i.).

598. *omnes*: Ribbeck and others have *omnis*, agreeing with *quos*.

599. *ni resistat*, *did not my care withstand them*. Apparently an earlier construction not uncommon in poetry, instead of the imperfect in the contrary to fact pro-

tasis and apodosis. We may suppose either that the Romans took a different view of such conditions, treating them as still future, or what is more

Fig 73



probable, that the present and perfect subjunctive in Latin had in earlier times the force which the imperfect and pluperfect had later.

600. *hauserit ensis*, the sword would have drunk their blood.

601. *tibi* (dat. of reference): the sense is, it is not Helen that you should hate, or Paris that you should blame. Not that they are guiltless, but their guilt only fulfils the divine decree.

604. *aspice*: he now not only knows that the gods have ordained the fall of Troy, but sees them in clear vision, engaged in its overthrow.—*omnem nubem abripiam*, see II. v. 127; Bry. 154.—*tuenti*, see note, Ecl. i. 29.

606. *ne . . . time*, i.e. do not fear to look at anything I show you, or hesitate to do what is still in your power.

607. *parere*, see § 271, cf. *a*; G. 548, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 505, ii.

610. *Neptunus*: Neptune as the builder takes the foremost part in the destruction of the walls (compare II. xii. 27–30, Bry. 22)

613. *prima*, the foremost.—*socium agmen*, the allied troops, i.e. the Greeks who are still thronging from the ships.

615. *arces*, governed by *insedit* (§ 228, *a*).

616. *nimbo*, a much-vexed word. Others read *limbo*, a reading as old as Servius, which seems very weak. It appears best to take the word as referring to the divine effulgence surrounding the gods when they appeared to mortals, which is the origin of the technical *nimbus* or *aureole* of later times. Even this aureole proper, in its symbolic form, appears in several wall-paintings of Pompeii and Herculaneum, probably not more than fifty years later than Virgil's time, so that the general idea could hardly be unknown to Virgil. (See Figs. 73, 74, 75.)—*effulgens*, *gleaming*, a not uncommon conception of the divini-

Fig 74.



Fig 75.



ties; compare i. 402. — **Gorgone**, i.e. on her shield or *egis*, or both, where it often appears in works of art. (See Fig. 76.) =

Fig. 76.



617. **pater**, of course **Jupiter**. — **vires secundas**, *victorious strength*.

619. **eripe fugam**, *hasten your flight*, a stronger form for **capere fugam**; hinting also at rescue from peril.

620. **ilmine** (§ 258, *f*; cf. also 260, *a*; G. 413, *R.*). — **sistam**, here causative, as often in poetry and later prose, rarely also in Cicero.

624. **tum vero**, *then at length*, my eyes being opened. — **considere in ignes**, *to sink into the flames*.

625. **Neptunia**, i.e. the walls, though built by immortal hands, are now destroyed by the same agency.

626. **ac veluti . . . cum**, *even as when*.

627. **ferro** (abl. of means).

628. **certatim**, *eagerly*, vying with each other. — **usque**, *ever* (lit., all the way, to a place or time). — **minatur**, *threatens*, i.e. totters to its fall.

629. **comam** (Gr. acc.). — **vertice** (abl. of specification).

630. **supremum congemit**, *has groaned its last* (cognate accusative).

631. **traxit ruinam**, *fallen with a crash*.

632. **ducente deo**, *guided by divine power*, i.e. of **Venus**.

633. **expedior**, *I find my way out* (reflexive).

634. **iam**, *at length*. — **perventum**, impersonal, the regular construction where mere sequence of time and progress of action is to be indicated, without personal reference. — **patriae**, see § 214, *a*.

635. **quem**, etc., *whom it was my first wish to bear away to the high mountains*. There was a story that when the Greeks allowed Æneas and others to bear away what treasure they valued most, he chose his father; rewarded for his piety by a second choice, he took the *penates*; and after this second proof of piety, he was allowed to take all he would. — **tollere** belongs only with **optabam**.

636. **optabam**: the imperfect hints at the non-fulfilment of the wish; compare § 277, *c*; G. 224.

637. **excisa Troia**, *now that Troy is utterly cut off*. — **producere** (§ 271) The regular indirect discourse would be **se producturum**, but here Virgil follows the analogy of verbs of refusing; compare **parere**, v. 607.

638. **vos** (emphatic), i.e. without me. — **quibus** (sc. **est**; see § 231; G. 349; H. 387). — **aevi**, to be taken with **integer** (§ 218, c; G. 374, 2; H. 399, iii.), equivalent to **integri aevi**, *the fresh blood* of youth.

639. **suo**, i.e. without help from others. — **robore**, *might* (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.), the strength of resistance; so here of the unimpaired vigor of manhood. — **solidae** (pred. adjective). — **vires**, the active powers, hence here of the ability to do and dare.

640. **agitate fugam**, *speed your flight*.

642. **una exscidia** (§ 94, a; G. 95, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 175, N.<sup>1</sup>), *it is enough and more that I have seen one destruction*, namely, that by Hercules and Telamon (see Introd. p. 34). — **superavimus**, *have survived*. — **urbi** (§ 235; G. 343; H. 384, 4).

644. **sic positum**, *lying thus*, helpless on his couch (compare v. 699, iv. 681). Anchises had apparently composed himself on his couch, to meet death with dignity, and his friends are to leave him as already dead. — **adfati**, i.e. with the words of greeting, *salve, vale, ave*, uttered by the relatives when they parted from the body at the funeral pile (cf. xi. 97).

645. **ipse**, i.e. without your staying to defend me or die with me. — **manu**, *by the sword*. Various views have been taken of this word, “by my own hand,” either by suicide, or resistance to the enemy, or better, in general, “by the hand of man.” — **miserebitur hostis**, *the foe will pity me*, and so end my sufferings.

646. **exuvias**, i.e. will kill me for my spoils. Both motives will combine to lead the enemy to kill me. The whole means, “I shall not be left to die a lingering death by starvation. Go, and consider me as already dead. I will provide some means of death.” — **facilis lactura sepulcri**, *the loss of burial is light to bear*; the expression of a sentiment so contradictory to all the ideas of the ancients brings out all the more strongly the old man’s devotion.

648. **demoror**, *have I lingered out* (276, a; G. 221; H. 467, 2).

649. **fulminis ventis**, *by the blasts of the thunderbolt*: the wind is given as one of its ingredients, viii. 430. Anchises is said to have been struck with the thunderbolt for divulging the mystery of the love of Venus. — **igni** (§ 57, b; G. 60, 3; H. 62, iv.).

650. **memorans**, *repeating*; **fixus**, *fixed* in purpose.

651. **nos**, *we*, the warriors. — **lacrimis** (§ 248, R.; G. 401; H. 419, iii.).

652. **ne . . . vellet**, *that he would not seek to overwhelm*, depending on the idea of entreaty contained in **effusi lacrimis** (§ 331; G. 546; H. 498, i.). — **vertere**, equal to the common **evertere**.

653. **incumbere**, *add to the weight of oppressive destiny*. — **fato** (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386).

654. **haeret**, etc., *clings firmer to his purpose and to the spot*. Such uses of words in a double sense are by us regarded as blemishes, and we explain them by a rhetorical figure, *zeugma*; but in fact they seem not to have appeared irregular to the ancients.

655. **feror**, *I am about to plunge* (§ 276, *b*; G. 218, 2; H. 467, 6).

656. **consillum**, human means of safety; **fortuna**, divine means. — **iam**, *any longer*.

657. **mene . . . sperasti**, *what! did you hope that I could* [be induced to] *depart, leaving you behind, my father?* The enclitic emphasizes me.

658. **tantum nefas**, *can such an impiety fall from a father's lips?*

660. **hoc**, i.e. his purpose. — **animo** (§ 254, *a*).

661. **patet ianua**, alluding to Anchises' words in *v.* 645, etc.

662. **iam**, *straightway* (of an immediate future). — **multo de sanguine** = *reeking with the blood* (lit., from the place where it was shed).

663. **qui obtruncat**, descriptive: *the man that butchers the son*, etc. Both acts indicate impiety as well as cruelty.

664. **hoc erat quod eripis**, *is it for this that you snatch me, that I should see*, etc. For tense of **erat** see § 277, *d*; G. 224, 3. The whole construction is like **quid est quod**, **nihil est quod**, etc.; **ut cernam** is to be taken as a purpose-clause in apposition with **hoc**. — **parens**: in his despair he reproaches Venus for saving him, and prepares to return again to the fight, whence she had brought him.

668. **vocat**, etc., i.e. death, the only refuge of the conquered, calls us.

669. **sinite revisam**, *let me return to* (§ 331, *R.*<sup>2</sup>; G. 546, *R.*<sup>3</sup>; H. 499, 2). — **viso** is an old desiderative, meaning *go to see*.

670. **numquam hodie**, a colloquial expression, frequent in comedy, expressing merely an emphatic negative.

671. **hinc**, *hereupon*; compare **inde**, *then*. — **accingor . . . rursus**, *I begin to belt on my sword again* (which had been laid aside on his return).

672. **insertabam**: the strap by which the shield was made fast to the arm was called *insertorium* (§ 277, *c*; G. 224; H. 469, ii. 1).

674. **tendebat**: this appeal of mother and child is imitated — with some variation — from the meeting of Hector and Andromache (*Il.* vi. 394–485; *Bry.* 515 et seq.).

675. **et nos rape**, *drag us too*.

676. **expertus**, *after the trial you have made*. — **sumptis**, see § 292, *a*; G. 324, *R.*<sup>3</sup>; H. 549, *N.*<sup>2</sup>

678. **coniunx . . . dicta**, *I, once called your wife, but now no longer*, since you desert me.

680. **dictu** (§ 303; G. 437; H. 547).

681. **manus**, i.e. as she held him out to his father; compare **tendebat**, *v.* 674.

682. **levis apex**, a *light tip* (of flame): properly any sharp point, as of a hill; but especially the pointed top of the cap worn by the *flamen* (the priest of a special divinity), and the *Salii*, or dancing priests of Mars. It was no doubt these sacred caps that Virgil had in mind; though the phrase strictly means only the appearance of a light flame on the child's head. As in the case of Servius Tullius, it signifies his future royalty.

684. **lambere**, *play around*. — **pasci**, i.e. *stray*, as if it were an animal grazing.

685. **trepidare**, histor. infinitive (§ 275; G. 650; H. 536, 1). (The construction, as usual, marks the haste and excitement of the occasion.)

686. **excutere**, *snatch away*; properly, striking it off with the hand. — **sanctos**, because it was a divine omen.

688. **caelo** (dat., § 225, *b*; G. 344, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 385, 4), *towards heaven*.

690. **hoc tantum**: supply **precor** or the like.

691. **deinde**, i.e. after having looked upon us and judged our case. — **firma**, *confirm* by some fresh omen. A second omen of similar meaning would, in the practice of augury, confirm the first; one of contrary meaning would neutralize it: hence it was customary to wait for a second.

692. **que**, used like the common **cum**, see § 325, *b*.

693. **intonuit laevum** (§ 238; G. 331, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 371, ii.): thunder on the left was a favorable sign in Roman augury.

694. **stella**, i.e. of course, a shooting-star or meteor, a phenomenon always regarded with superstition by the ancients. — **facem ducens**, *drawing a trail* of light, like a firebrand (**fax**) waved in the hand.

695. **illam**, *the star*; notice how the Latin, by the skilful use of pronouns, avoids repetition; in English we cannot secure the emphasis here by using a pronoun, as the Latin does.

696. **Idaea silva**, marking the place of gathering. The light, says Servius, signified the future glory of the house; the fiery trail, that some would stay behind; the length of the path, their long voyage; the furrow (*sulcus*), that it must be by sea; and the sulphur-smoke, the death of Æneas, or the war in Italy. Probably the Trojans did not see so much in it. — **claram**, *still bright*.

697. **limite**, *path*, see note, Ecl. i. 54 (abl. of manner).

699. **se tollit**, *lifts himself* from the couch, where he is lying. — **ad auras**, constantly used of any coming forth from obscurity or seclusion.

701. **iam iam**, etc., Anchises' words. — **mora**, i.e. on my part. — **adsum**, *I am with you*.

703. **vestro in numine**, *under your protection*. — **Troia**, i.e. the future Troy.

704. **cedo**, *I resist no more*. — **equidem** only emphasizes the words.



706. *æstus*, etc., *the surging flames roll the conflagration nearer*; it seems best to take *æstus* as subject, though the identical forms leave the matter in doubt; but some editors prefer to make *incendia* the subject.

707. *ergo* *age*: observe the haste marked in this line by its abruptness and rapid movement. — *imponere* (passive reflexive), *place yourself*.

708. *umeris*, abl. of means.

710. *salus*, *means of safety*.

711. *longe*, *at a distance*, apparently on account of the greater security of small parties; in charge, perhaps, of the servants.

713. *urbe egressis* (dat. of ref., § 235, b; G. 354; H. 384, N.<sup>3</sup>), *as you go forth from the city*. — *desertæ Cereris*: the goddess is confounded with her temple.

715. *religione*, *reverence*, most likely the original meaning of the word (*re-lego*); compare *respect*, *regard*.

716. *ex diverso*, *from various directions*.

717. *sacra*: exactly what these were it is hard to tell, perhaps the gods (*Penates*) themselves. Cf. iii. 12, and note. (See Fig. 64, p. 116.)

Fig. 77



719. *me*, *for me* (emphatic). — *at-trectare nefas*, *it is a sin to handle them*. — *donec abluero*: similar purifying rites are common in all religions.

721. *internor*, see § 111, N.<sup>1</sup>; cf. § 225, d; G. 209; H. 465.

722. *veste, pelle* (*hendiadys*), *a tawny lion-skin as a robe*. — *super*, adverb.

724. *implicuit*, *clung tight*. — *non passibus æquis*, *not keeping step with my longer stride*. For a representation of the scene see Fig. 77.

725. *opaca*, cf. note to i. 422.

726. *dudum*, *but now*. — *movebant*, *could alarm*.

729. *comiti* (§ 227, c; G. 347), i.e. *Iulus*.

730. *portis* (§ 225, d).

731. *evasisse*, *passed safely through* — *creber* = *of many*, as if it agreed with *pedum*.

734. *aera*: probably helmets and other arms, or it may be a case of *hendiadys*.

735. **mihi** (§ 229; G. 344, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 2). — **male amicum**, *unfriendly*, cf. note, v. 23. — **nescio quod** = a weak **aliquod** (§ 334, *c*; G. 469, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 529, 5, 3)).

736. **confusam eripuit mentem**, *robbed me of my presence of mind in my confusion*; strictly, took away my senses by confusing them (a proleptic use of the participle, as in iii. 236).

737. **nota**, *familiar*; **reglone**, *direction* (abstract of **rego**). Some by-path had to be followed to avoid capture.

738. **misero**, best taken as dative (§ 229; G. 344, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 2), or may be ablative with **fato**. The passage has given infinite trouble to commentators. The most generally received opinion is that there are three alternatives: 1st, that she stopped simply; 2d, that she lost the way; and 3d, that she sat down to rest.\* In this view **fato erepta** is taken as true in either case and belonging with them all. But if these latter words are referred primarily to the case which really occurred (cf. **non sine numine**, v. 777), and interpreted as referring to a divine interposition by which Creüsa stopped behind, some difficulty seems removed. The doubt then in Æneas' mind would be, whether she stopped without any human agency, as she might well do, being **fato erepta**, or whether the gods used some ordinary human means.

Translate: *Ah, wretched me, my wife Creüsa, either stopped behind, torn from me by fate, or strayed from the path, or tired out sat down to rest, it is uncertain which.*

739. **substitit**: for the mood compare § 334, *d*; G. 469, R.<sup>1</sup> The question, however, may possibly be regarded as direct.

741. **nec prius . . . quam**, *nor did I look back . . . until*. This want of care, though strange to us, is in accordance with the manners of the ancients. Æneas' chief care would be for Iulus. Of course in following the legend there is a necessity for getting rid of Creüsa.

743. **venimus**, see § 327, *c*; G. 578; H. 520. — **collectis omnibus** (ablative absolute, § 255), *when all were gathered*. — **una**, *she alone*.

744. **fefellit**, *was missed by*. Notice that the word is transitive in Latin.

745. **deorumque** (to avoid the recurrence of sound there would be in **deumque**): the enclitic **que** is elided by *synapheia* (§ 359, *c*, R.; G. 738, R.; H. 608, N.<sup>5</sup>). — **amens**, *in my madness*.

749. **fulgentibus armis**, no longer seeking to avoid notice. His armor would have been brought by some one of the servants. — **cingor** (§ 111, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 465).

750. **stat**, *my purpose is fixed* (§ 270, *b*; H. 538).

751. **caput, life.**

752. **obscura limina:** the archways or the like.

753. **vestigia . . . lustrō,** *tracing back our footsteps, I follow them through the darkness, and scan them with my eyes.*

755. **horror,** i.e. scenes that make him shudder. — **animo, sc. est.**

756. **si forte . . . tulisset,** *if haply by any chance she had turned her step thither* (§ 334, *f*; G. 462, 2; H. 529, 1). The repetition of **si forte** emphasizes the hopelessness of the search as well as its diligence.

758. **illicet,** *forthwith:* see note, *v.* 424.

759. **aestus,** *the fiery tide.*

761. **asylo,** a Greek word, lit. *inviolable*, a place that may not be ravaged, such as a temple. Selecting the temple of Juno, their patroness, for protection from their own forces, the Greek chiefs were here guarding their spoil in the vacant colonnades.

762. **Phoenix,** the aged instructor of Achilles, sent with Ulysses to plead with his pupil, in *Il.* ix. 168, 432.

764. **adytis** (dative).

765. **auro,** a poetic use of the abl. of material, cf. § 244, *c.* — **vestis,** as the ancient garments were not cut, they were used also for draperies, and were a valuable article of wealth.

766. **pueri, matres:** the women and children are to be sold as slaves, an important part of the booty (see *v.* 238): compare *Æsch. Ag.* 326–329.

768. **voces iactare,** *to utter cries [at random] in the darkness.*

771. **tectis,** *among the houses.* — **furenti,** *roaming wildly* (dat. following **visa,** cf. *Ecl.* i. 29).

772. **infelix:** Creüsa just below assures him of her felicity (*v.* 788); but her apparition is “sad” as causing grief.

773. **notā maior,** *larger than the well-known form.* This would seem to indicate a deification, cf. *v.* 788.

775. **adfari, demere,** historical infinitive. The line is doubtful.

778. **asportare:** see, in Conington’s *Virgil*, a discussion of the various forms that have been given to this line.

779. **fas** = *the divine will*, sc. **est.**

780. **longa exsilia,** i.e. exile in many distant places.

781. **Lydius Thybris,** *the Etruscan Tiber.* See the story in *Herodotus*, i. 92. The Lydians, he says, were vexed for twenty years with a grievous famine, insomuch that they ate food only once in two days, inventing divers games to spend the intervening day; and at length sent half their population to colonize the coasts of Italy. From this story comes also the epithet *Maonia*, viii. 499. Another story, told by *Hellanicus*, an earlier writer, makes the Etruscans to have come from the north. — **virum,**

an imitation of *ἔργα ἀνδρῶν*. — *leni agmine*, with gentle flow.

784. *parta*, won, though not yet possessed (cf. iii. 495); for gender see § 187, *b*; G. 282; H. 439, 3. — *Creusae* (objective genitive), for the loved *Creüsa*.

785. *non ego*, emphatic, cf. *v.* 787. Cf. II. vi. 454-465; Bry. 581.

786. *servitum* (§ 302; G. 436; H. 546).

787. This line has been completed with the words "*et tua coniunx*."

788. *deum genetrix*: Cybele was the chief divinity of this region. "Virgil means evidently that *Creüsa* is to become one of her attendants, passing from ordinary humanity to a half-deified state." Compare *v.* 773; iii. 111.

790. *lacrimantem*, cf. note to *Ecl.* i. 29

795. *sic*, i.e. bereft of her.

797. *admirans*, wondering.

798. *pubem* (poetic for *iuventus*), a general expression for all who have outgrown their boyhood. — *exsillo* (§ 233), the warriors of a nation "gathered for exile," and not for defence. — *volgus*, throng.

799. *animis* with moral, *opibus* with material, preparation; see note, i. 571. — *parati*, sc. *deducti*, supplied from *deducere*.

800. *velim*, sc. *deducere*; see § 342; G. 631; H. 529, ii. — *pelago* (§ 258, *g*). — *deducere*, the regular word used of a Roman colony.

801. *iugis* (loc. ablative).

803. *spe opis*, hope of [giving or receiving] help.

804. *cessi*, i.e. I yielded to fate.



## BOOK III.

In this book, the wanderings of Æneas are purposely made to cross here and there the track of Ulysses in the *Odyssey*; but, with modesty as well as skill, Virgil avoids coming into direct comparison with the far wilder and bolder narrative of Homer.

1. *postquam*, etc., *after it pleased the heavenly Powers to overwhelm the estate of Asia, and the unoffending race of Priam*. — *visum*, see § 324; G. 563; H. 471, 4. — *evertere*, see § 270, *b*; H. 538.

2. *immeritam*, compare *dis aliter visum*, ii. 428.

3. *humo*, *from the ground*, showing its utter demolition: see § 258; G. 411, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 412, 2. — *fumat*: the present, although historical, here denotes continued action; the perfect (*visum est*) momentary.

4. *desertas terras*, *desolate lands*, i.e. strange, remote, and uninhabited. — *diversa*, *various*, i.e. first one and then another.

5. *sub ipsa*, *just by*.

6. *Antandro*: *Antandros*, a town at the foot of Mt. Ida.

8. *vix inceperat et iubebat*, etc., the clauses are inverted, the real temporal clause becoming the main one. The idea is, I left, etc., as soon as the summer began, when Anchises began to urge me. It gives a greater idea of haste to say “hardly had these things occurred when I,” etc. (§ 325, *b*; G. 581, iii. 2, R.). — *prima aestas*, *early summer*, the season, according to tradition, when Troy was taken.

9. *fatis*, a variation upon the usual *ventis dare vela*, to indicate more clearly the divine guidance and their own helplessness.

12. *magnis dis* (a spondaic line): he carried, as it were, the protection of the greater gods of his country, as well as the *penates*, or household deities, whose actual images he took with him. Whether he had any other relics or fetish to represent the greater gods we can hardly say, perhaps Virgil himself could not, or even what divinities are specially referred to.

13. *procul*, *at some distance*, not necessarily very far: in reality, across a narrow strait. Cf. *Ecl.* vi. 16. — *Mavortia*: Virgil makes the fierce populations of Thrace know no god but Mars.

14. *Lycurgo*, the usual dative after the past participle: *Lycurgus*, who attacked the nurses of Bacchus with an ox-goad, and was blinded and afterwards destroyed by Jupiter (*Il.* vi. 130–140; *Bry.* 165).

15. *socii penates*, *with household gods allied with ours*: a symbol of hospitality and friendship; the words are grammatically in apposition with *terra*.

16. *fuit*, for tense see § 279, *a*; G. 220, R.; H. 471, 1.

18. **Aeneadas**: there was a town *Aenea* on the westward coast of Thrace (Liv. xliv. 10), with whose name Virgil connects his story; also an earlier *Ænos* (Il. iv. 520), at the mouth of the Hebrus, where was said to be a tomb of Polydorus. Here the two are confounded. — **flingo, invent.**

20. **auspicibus, protectors**: i.e. the sacrifices were intended to win their protection. — **nitentem taurum**: a white bullock was the usual offering to Jupiter, as at the Latin festival and the *Ludi Romani*.

22. **forte fuit, there happened to be**. — **quo summo, on whose summit**, see § 193; G. 287, R.; H. 440, N.<sup>1</sup>

23. **hastilibus**: both the cornel and the myrtle have shoots suitable for spear-shafts. — **myrtus**, cf. Georg. ii. 447. Myrtle is sacred to Venus, and “loves the sea.”

25. **ramis**, compare ii. 249.

28. **hulc, from this** (§ 229, c; G. 344, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 4). — **atro . . . guttae** = *blood flows in black drops*. — **sanguine**, ablative of material (source, § 244).

29. **mihi** (§ 235, a; G. 343, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 384, 4, N.<sup>2</sup>).

31. **convellere** (§ 271; G. 424; H. 533).

32. **temptare, to try, or explore**; compare ii. 691, and the note. He looks upon the occurrence as an omen.

34. **nymphas agrestis**, the hamadryads (see note, Ecl. v. 59). First he worships the divinities of the immediate place, then the greater divinity of the land at large. — **venerabar, I prayed with reverence**.

35. **Gradivum, the strider**, an epithet of Mars as god of War. War was not, it would seem, originally his special province; but rather he is “the killing god, pre-eminently regarded as the divine champion of the burgesses, hurling the spear, protecting the flock, and overthrowing the foe.” (Mommsen.)

36. **rite, in due form**. — **secundarent**: the omen not being understood might be a good one and be interpreted by further occurrences (see note on ii. 691); for mood see § 339; G. 655; H. 523, iii. — **visus, the vision or portent**. — **levarent**, i.e. lighten the weight of the omen.

37. **sed, but** (instead of this hoped-for result).

38. **genibus**, see § 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii. — **arenas**, see § 228; G. 346; H. 386.

39. **eloquar**, see § 268; G. 467; H. 484, v.

41. **quid** (§ 240, a). — **iam, at length**.

42. **parce . . . manus, spare to defile with guilt your pious hands**. — **non . . . tulit, Troy bore me not** (to be) *alien to you*.

43. **aut . . . manat, and it is from no tree-stock this gore flows**. The negative is continued by **aut** and so another is not needed.

45. **ferrea seges**, i.e. the spears thrust into him have taken root, and grow in the sand-mound that has heaped itself above his body. This was one of several tales respecting the death of Polydorus; in the *Iliad* (xx. 407; Bry. 513) he is slain by Achilles.

47. **tum vero**, regularly used of the most important moment; *ah! then indeed*; before, his horror had been slight in comparison. — **ancipiti formidine**, *double terror*, from the voice and the sight. — **mentem . . . pressus**, *oppressed at heart*.

50. **infelix**, *wretched* in all his later fortunes. Æneas tells the story, apparently, as related to him by the ghost of Polydorus. — **alendum** (§ 294, *d*; G. 431; H. 544, N.<sup>2</sup>).

51. **diffideret**, *began to lose confidence*: **iam** with the imperfect gives regularly this meaning.

53. **ille**: introduced to change the subject, and refer to Polydorus.

54. **victricia**, a late and poetic use of the neuter, formed regularly, however, from **victrix**, in its adjective sense *victorious*; and besides, these nouns of agency are constantly treated as adjectives. — **secutus**, *siding with* (§ 290, *b*; G. 278, R.; H. 550, N.<sup>1</sup>).

55. **fas omne**, *every law of right*.

56. **potitur**, with penult short, third conjugation (§ 134). — **quid** (§ 240, *a*; G. 331, 2; H. 375).

57. **auri sacra fames**, *accursed craving for gold*: **sacer**, anciently applied to things devoted to some deity, and hence doomed to perish, like things *tabooed* in the South Sea Islands. Compare Dido's experience with Pygmalion (i. 349).

58. **primum parentem**, *to my father first*, as first in rank and age. The Trojan chiefs are consulted (like the Roman senate) respecting the prodigy, and Anchises is *princeps*.

59. **refero**, the regular Roman word for laying a matter before the senate. — **sententia**, properly, official opinion, or *vote*.

61. **linqui**: the construction changes to the passive in Latin, doubtless for metrical reasons, but it need not change in the translation. — **dare classibus austros**, *admit the winds to the [waiting] ships*.

62. **instauramus**, the technical word for a renewal of any imperfect ceremonies. — **funus**, *funeral rites*.

63. **Manibus**: the *Manes* are the spirits of the dead considered as inhabiting the Lower World. When conceived as ghosts hovering about their old seats, or haunting the living, they are *lemures* or *larvæ*.

64. **atra**, *black*, i.e. funereal.

66. **inferimus**, a sacrificial term. — **lacte**, etc., comp. *Ecl.* v. 67.

68. **condimus**, *we lay the perturbed spirit*: as we say, to "lay a

ghost." From the expression here it would seem that the soul was supposed to remain with the body after death (see *La Cité Antique*); but compare iv. 705, v. 517, which seem to imply a different idea. The first view is doubtless the more primitive and less philosophical, and was retained and confused with the later one.—**supremum clemus**, *we utter the last call*; compare ii. 644; for construction see § 238.

69. **placata dant**, *render calm* (Ecl. ii. 26).

70. **lenis crepitans**, *gently whistling* in the cordage. — **auster**, represented generally as the strongest of the winds.

71. **deducunt**, *launch*: their ships were regularly beached while in port, and this word is the technical term for drawing them into the water.

73. **marī medio**, *in mid-sea*: simply, surrounded by water.

74. **Nereidum matri**, Doris, cf. Ecl. x. 5. — **Neptuno**: Delos is said to have been sacred to Poseidon, until yielded by him to Latona.

75. **pius**, *filial*, alluding to his care of Latona.

76. **errantem**: it is possible that the little island of Delos from its position had often eluded the early mariners, and so led to the story that it was adrift, until its place was fixed by Myconus and Gyarus, to which Apollo was then supposed to have "moored" it. — **e**: this word, omitted by many editors, seems to have the best Ms. authority. It must indicate the directions from which the imaginary bands came, something like "moored off." — **celsa**: any island would be high compared to the sea.

77. **immotam**, see § 185; G. 324. — **coli**, *to be dwelt on*; see § 273; G. 424, 4; H. 533, ii.

78. **huc**, see § 149, foot-note. — **haec** (sc. **telius**).

79. **egressi**, *landing*, the regular word.

80. **Anius**, see Ovid, Met. xiii. 632–704. Various legends connect his name with Anchises and with Æneas. — **rex**, etc., the two offices were no doubt regularly united in the most ancient times; compare the functions of the early Roman kings, also the **rex sacrificulus**, and Melchizedek.

81. **vittis**, as a priest.

83. **hospitio**, *in hospitality*, i.e. as hereditary friends.

84. **saxo**, see § 244; G. 396, 2; H. 415, iii. — **vetusto**, *old*, according to Servius, because Delos, from its sacredness, had been exempt from earthquakes as well as from invasion.

85. **propriam**, *permanent*. — **Thymbraee**: Apollo, having a famous temple at Thymbra near Troy.

86. **mansuram urbem**, *an abiding city* (§ 293, b; G. 279; H. 549, 3).

87. **Pergama**, i.e. *citadel*. — **reliquias**, etc., cf. i. 30.

88. **quem sequimur**, i.e. *who shall be our guide?* (present for future; compare ii. 322).



89. *inlabere*: Apollo, as the god of prophecy, is supposed to inspire his worshippers with knowledge, as well as his priest.

91. *limina, laurus*: an altar appears in many representations of Delphi in front of the temple, and near by, a laurel.

92. *cortina* (properly *vat* or *caldron*) is the vessel which formed the body of the tripod, and which was provided with a cover to form a seat, on which the priestess sat. (See Fig. 78.) — *adytis* (loc. abl.), the tripod itself is represented as in the inner temple.

Fig. 78.



93. *submissi*, on our knees.

94. *duri*, toil-worn

95. *prima*, see § 191; G. 324, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 443. — *tellus* (§ 200, A, N.; G. 618). — *ubere lacto*, in her fruitful bosom, i.e. nourishing (alluding to *matrem*, below).

97. *hic domus Aeneae*, etc.: these two lines are taken (slightly altered) from Il. xx 307, 308; Bry. 387. An old tradition reports Homer to have received this oracle from Orpheus, who had it direct from Apollo. For explanation see v. 163. — *oris*, see § 229, c.

101. *quo*, see § 148, N.

102. *volvens monumenta*, *unrolling the records*, a metaphor better suited to Virgil's time than to that of his hero; see note to i. 262.

104. *lovis insula*, see note v. 131 and cf. *Od.* xix. 172; *Bry.* 212.

105. *gentis cunabula*, *the cradle of the race*, as proved to his mind by the existence of a Mt. Ida in Crete.

106. *centum urbes* (*Il.* ii. 649; *Od.* xix. 174). — *habitant* (§ 167, b; *G.* 787, 1, a).

Fig. 79.



107. *audita*, see § 219; *Il.* 407, N.<sup>1</sup>

108. *Rhoeteas*: *Rhœteum* is the name of a small town and promontory just north of Troy; cf. *Il.* xx. 215-218; *Bry.* 217, speaking of Dardanus.

110. *steterant* (§ 279, R., *G.* 233, 2).

111. *hinc*, i.e. from the colony of Teucer. — *cultrix Cybell*, *she that cherishes Cybelus* (a mountain of Phrygia); Rhea or Cybele, wife of Saturn, "mother of the gods," and the special deity of the Troad and neigh-

boring parts of Asia Minor. Her rites were of a wild fanatical nature, performed by her votaries the *Corybantes* amid the beating of drums and the blowing of pipes. The *ſida ſilentia* (v. 112) refer to the mysteries which belonged to her worship, not to the mode of worship itself. Her car is pictured as drawn by lions. Her worship (introduced B.C. 207) became one of the most frequented in Rome in the later republic. (Her journey to Rome is quaintly represented in Fig. 79.)

112. *sacris* (§ 231; G. 349; H. 387).

115. *Gnosia*, a common name of Crete, derived from one of its towns.

116. *nec longo cursu*, about one hundred and fifty miles (§ 250; G. 400, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 423). — *Iuppiter*, as god of the skies and storms. — *adsit*, see § 266, *d*; G. 575; H. 513, i.

118. *meritos*, *duc*, i.e. by custom.

120. *nigram . . . albam* (H. iii. 103; Bry. 130), a black victim to the Power which is besought to withhold his wrath (cf. vi. 250); a white one to the friendly deity. — *felicibus*, *prospering*; cf. i. 330.

121. *regnis* (§ 258, *a*; G. 411, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 412, 2). — *cessisse* (§ 330, *c*; H. 535, 3).

122. *Idomenea*: according to the story, Idomeneus, overtaken by a storm, had vowed to sacrifice to the sea-god the first living thing that should meet him on his safe return. This proved to be his son, who was accordingly sacrificed; but a pestilence followed, and Idomeneus was driven from Crete, and settled in Italy (v. 400); compare the story of Jephthah.

123. *hoste* (243, *a*; G. 389; H. 414, i.). — *adstare*, *stood ready*. — *relictas* (186, *c*; G. 324).

124. *pelago* (§ 258, *g*; G. 387; H. 425, 1, 1)).

125. *bacchatam iugis*, *whose heights are visited in the orgies*, i.e. in the rites of Bacchus.

126. *niveam*, on account of the much-prized white marble.

127. *consita*, *thick strown* with islands; hence the name of the group, *Sporades*. The reading *concita* seems less natural. — *terris* (§ 248, *c*).

128. *nauticus* (§ 190).

129. *petamus*, direct discourse (hortatory subjunctive).

130. *prosequitur euntes*, *attends us on our way*. This phrase is regularly used of human escort, and so here in a manner personifies the wind.

131. *Curetum*, priests of Jupiter in Crete, where his worship was conducted with orgies and noisy rites, like that of Cybele. His infancy was passed there in concealment, and his cries were drowned by the clashing

of the arms of the Curetes. (See Fig. 80.) — *oris* (§ 225, *b*; G. 344, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 4).

132. *avidus mollor*, *eagerly I begin*.

133. *Pergameam*: the historic name was *Pergamum*.

134. *amare focos*, *to cherish their new home* (§ 331, *g*; G. 546, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 535, iv.). — *arcem . . . tectis* (§ 235), *to erect a stronghold over their habitations*.

Fig. 80.



135. *fere* (qualifying the whole situation); the colony was well-nigh established. — *subductae*, the technical term for beaching the ancient ships, which were usually kept on land and only launched on occasion of a voyage (cf. v. 71)

136. *cōnubilis* (trisyllable), abl. of means. — *operata iuventus*, *the young folks were busied with match-making* (with Cretan women apparently) *and with their new lands*. — *arvis* (§ 248; H. 420).

137. *tabida lues*, *a wasting pestilence*; compare the extended description, Georg. iii. 478–566. — *membris* (§ 235), *upon their limbs*.

138. **corrupto . . . tractu** (abl. of cause, § 245 ; H. 416), *from a vitiated quarter of the air*, i.e. an epidemic ; compare Ecl. vii. 57.

139. **satis**, from **sero**.

140. **linquebant dulcis animas**, *they laid down their dear lives*.

141. **sterilis** (acc. plural), [so that they became] *barren*. — **Sirius**, the dog-star ; compare x. 274, and Il. xxii. 31. — **exurere** (§ 275 ; G. 650 ; Il. 536, 1).

143. **negabat**, *refused*.

144. **veniam** = *a gracious answer*. The question is in the indirect form in the next line.

147. **nox erat**, see viii. 26, 27.

148. **effigies**, *images* (not apparitions) : it seems to have been “a mixture of dream and vision.”

150. **ante oculos iacentis**, *before my eyes as I lay*.

154. **delato**, *when arrived*. — **dicturus est**, *would say* ; compare **futurum fuit**, *would have been*.

155. **ad limina**, *to the door*, i.e. of his chamber.

158. **idem** (plur. contracted) . . . **nepotes**, *we will also lift your posterity to the stars* : said rather of the general glories of the race than of the apotheosis of special heroes.

160. **ne linque**, etc., *do not abandon the long toil of exile*.

161. **hæc**, see § 225, *c* ; G. 344 ; H. 385, ii., “Not this shore did, etc.”

162. **Delius**, a common epithet of Apollo. — **Cretæ** (§ 258, *c*, R. ; G. 412 ; Il. 426, 1).

163–166. Repeated from i. 530–533, which see.

167. **hæc**, see § 195, *d* ; Il. 445, 4. — **proprie**, i.e. appointed.

168. **Iasius**, according to one legend, a brother of Dardanus : the traditions respecting the two are somewhat confused. — **pater**, merely an honorary epithet. — **principe**, *as the founder* ; see § 184 ; G. 324 ; H. 363, 3.

170. **dubitanda**, see § 294, *a*. — **Corythum**, a very ancient city in Etruria, afterwards Cortona. There were many traditions of its connection with Greeks and Pelasgians. — **requirat**, *let him seek out*.

171. **Dictæa**, see note, Ecl. vi. 56.

174. **velatas** : there is no known antique representation of these divinities.

175. **corpore** (abl. of separation).

176. **supinas manus**, the hands outspread with the palms upward, — the ancient attitude of prayer.

177. **munera**, of wine.

178. **intemerata**, i.e. unmixed. — **laetus** : his cheerfulness, when he has fulfilled the sacrifice, comes from the assurance of divine direction.

179. **ordine**, *in full* with all the details.
180. **ambiguam**, in its literal sense, *twofold*. — **prolem**, *race*.
181. **novo errore**, *this new error*; perhaps a mere verbal antithesis to **veterum locorum**, i.e. the ancient homes of the race.
182. **nate**, etc., repeated v. 725. — **fatis**, see § 248.
183. **casus . . . canebat**: observe the alliteration, which Virgil seems rather fond of, though not so much so as the earlier poets.
184. **nunc repeto**, *now* (though before forgetful) *I recall that she announced these things as promised to our race*. — **portendere** (sc. **eam**), for tense see § 288, *b*; cf. G. 277, R.; H. 537, I.
187. **crederet**, *would have believed* (§ 308, *a*, cf. 268; G. 252; H. 485, N.<sup>1</sup>). — **quem . . . moveret**, see ii. 247.
188. **Phoebo**, the god of prophecy, who it seemed to him had commissioned the Penates. — **mellora**, *a higher destiny*.
189. **ovantes**, *exulting* that they know at length their true destiny.
190. **quoque**, i.e. as well as Thrace. — **paucis relictis**, to account for the historical *Pergamum* (v. 133).
191. **aequor**, depending on **currimus**, in the sense of **navigare**, which is often used as transitive; but the construction of all such words resembles that of the cognate accusative.
192. **altum tenere**, *reached deep water*; compare v. 8–11; Od. xii. 403–406; Bry. 491.
195. **inhorrui**, *roughened*, with a hint at the dread (**horror**) of the storm. — **tenebris**, see § 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii. The allusion is doubtless to the common appearance of the darkening of the sea under a wind.
199. **abstulit**, *shut out*, but the figure is livelier in Latin. — **ignes**, *flashes*. — **nubibus** (loc. ablative).
201. **ipse**: emphatic because Palinurus is the skilful pilot, and ought to know if anybody on board could. — **discernere**, *distinguish*.
202. **nec meminisse**, *and says he remembers not*. — **viae** (§ 219; G. 375; H. 406, ii.).
203. **tris adeo soles**, *full three days* (§ 256; G. 337; H. 379). — **incertos**, *dubious*, i.e. undistinguishable. — **caligine** (abl. of cause), to be taken with **incertos**.
206. **aperire**, **volvere**, sc. **se**, cf. **aperitur**, v. 275. — **fumum** (subject), as the sign of an inhabited country.
207. **vela**: it would seem that in all difficult places, as when nearing the coast, the ancients used only their oars. — **insurgimus**, *bend to the oars*, as we say; but the ancients used larger oars, so the corresponding expression is *rise*, as here. — **caerulea**, *the dark blue sea* (§ 189, *b*; G. 195, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 441, I).

209. **Strophadum**, a group of islands in the Ionian sea, west of Peloponnesus, where Zetes and Calais, sons of Boreas, turned (*στρέφονται*) from the pursuit of the Harpies.

210. **Graio**, because the name has a Greek derivation, as given in the preceding note. — **stant**, *lie*.

212. **Harpyiae**, apparently personified storm-winds, but worked up by the mythographers into the monsters described in the text. They infested the house of Phineus, a king of Thrace (domiciled by others elsewhere), but were driven out by Zetes and Calais in the manner here described; hence **metu**. — **Phineia**, see § 190; H. 395, N.<sup>3</sup>

213. **metu** (abl. of cause).

215. **ira**, *scourge*: the wrath put for its instrument. — **Stygiiis**: such monsters regularly had their home in the world below; cf. vi. 285.

216. **voltus**, sc. **sunt**.

218. **fame** (§ 348, 5, 1).

219. **delati**, *sailing in* (literally, down); compare i. 381 and note. — **intravimus**, see § 324; G. 563; H. 518.

220. **laeta**, *thriving*: a common word for any luxuriant growth; here possibly only of numbers, *countless*.

221. **custode**, see § 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii., or it may be taken as ablative absolute.

222. **ferro**, see § 248; G. 403; H. 420. — **ipsum**: the emphasis is either to give a stronger indication of their honesty of purpose, or else to show a still greater folly on their part in calling on Jupiter, the protecting divinity of strangers, in their acts of violence.

223. **in partem**, etc., *to a share of the prey*, the common hendiadys.

224. **toros**, i.e. for reclining. — **dapibus**, see § 248; H. 420.

226. **clangoribus**, *whizzing* of their wings.

228. **vox**, *cry*, not yet articulate, as in v. 247, but only the natural cry of birds of prey.

230. **horrentibus**, *darkening*.

232. **diverso**, see § 216, *b*; G. 371, R.<sup>7</sup>; H. 397, N.<sup>4</sup>

233. **pedibus** (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.).

234. **capessant**, see § 339; G. 655; H. 523, iii. The words of Æneas would be, **capessite . . . gerendum est**.

236. **ac**, *than*, as often in early Latin and poetry; the two objects compared are simply connected by a copula, as we sometimes hear in the language of children, the first one mentioned naturally having the precedence; hence the copula becomes equal to *than*. — **tectos**, a proleptic use of the participle.

237. **latentia**, *unseen*.

240. **nova proelia**, *strange warfare*.

241. **foedare**, in a kind of apposition with **proelia**, but to be referred in syntax to § 271, *a*; G. 424; H. 533, i.

242. **plumis** (loc. ablative).

243. **sub**, *up toward*, a common meaning of the word; compare its meaning in composition.

245. **una**, *one only*, with emphasis as usual.

246. **infelix**, *ill-omened*. — **rumpit**, *forces*; the word is here, like many verbs in Latin, causative, “causes to burst forth.”

247. **bellum**: notice the emphasis on this word from its position as well as its repetition. — **pro**, i.e. to defend and continue the outrage already committed.

248. **Laomedontiadae**, with special reference to the perfidy of Laomedon; see Introduction.

249. **insontis**, *unoffending*.

252. **Furiarum**: the word seems to be used by a mere confusion of the two sets of divinities. Such creatures were not very exactly defined in the minds of the ancients, and the two might easily be identified with each other, especially as these Harpies also were ministers of divine vengeance.

253. **cursu** (abl. of manner). — **vocatis**, the ordinary invocation of the winds, but with the idea that they will be favorable.

255. **non ante . . . quam**, *never . . . until*.

256. **fames**, an appropriate form of vengeance; compare *v.* 217. — **nostrae** (§ 190, *b*; G. 363, R.; H. 396, N.<sup>2</sup>). — **caedis**, see § 214, *e, f*; H. 396, vi.

257. **subigat**, see § 327, *a*; G. 579; H. 520, 2. — **mālis**: notice the quantity of the penult.

259. **soclis**, see § 235, *a*; G. 343, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 384, 4, N.<sup>2</sup>

260. **animi**, *their spirits*.

262. **sint**, see § 342; G. 666; H. 529, ii.

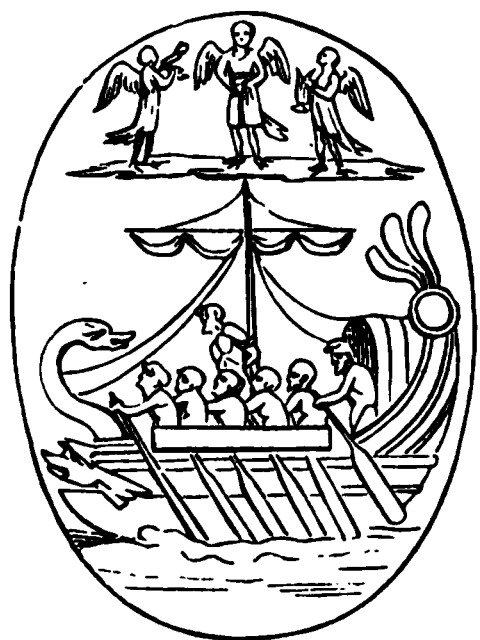
263. **passis**, i.e. in the ordinary attitude of prayer; cf. i. 93, and note.

264. **meritos**, i.e. *due* by custom, such as the greater victims usually sacrificed to the higher (**magna**) gods.

266. **placidi** = *be propitious and*, etc. — **funem**, i.e. the hawser.

267. **rudentes**, i.e. the clew-lines that held the sail furled, as seen in Fig. 81.

Fig. 81.





268. *tendunt, swell.* — *Noti*: they could no doubt lay their course with a south wind, but perhaps the word is used for winds in general. — *undis*, see § 258, *g*.

270. *Zacynthos*, see map.

271. *saxis* (§ 245; G. 407; H. 416).

272. *Laertia*, so called from Ulysses' father.

273. *Ulixi* (§ 217; II. 396, iii.).

275. *nautis* (§ 232, *a*; II. 388, 1). — *aperitur*, i.e. the temple appears above the horizon as they approach nearer.

276. *urbi, Ambracia*.

279. *lustramur, make an expiatory sacrifice.* — *votis*, etc., by offering the vowed sacrifices they kindle the fire on the altars. For the number of aras see Fig. 82.

Fig. 82.



280. *Actia*: an ancient festival was held on the promontory of Actium in honor of Apollo, whose temple there, said to have been founded by the Argonauts, was renewed by Augustus in honor of the battle of Actium. It is made more distinguished by being connected with *Æneus*. — *celebramus, we crowd*, the proper meaning of the word. — *Iudis* (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420).

281. *oleo* (abl. of manner): in their gymnastic games the ancients anointed their bodies with oil, apparently to prevent the muscles from becoming stiff from exposure. The regular emblem of the *gymnast* is a bottle of oil and strigils (See Fig. 83.) — *palaestras*: properly, the place for wrestling, but often used, as here, for the exercise itself.

282. *nudati*: the games were all practised without any clothing, hence the term *gymnasium* (*γυμνασιον, naked*).

284. *annum*, see § 239, *b*; G. 330; H. 376, N.

285. *hiemps*, the fifth winter since the fall of Troy; the voyage having been begun in the following spring, one winter spent in Thrace, and two in Crete. (*Heyne*.)

286. *aere* (abl. of material) *cavo*, on account of the form of the shield. — *Abantis*: Abas was an ancient king of Argos, connected with some marvellous tale of a votive shield, which appears to be Virgil's reason for the choice of name. This shield, an old trophy apparently, must have been taken away in the flight from Troy.

287. *postibus adversis*, on the door-posts fronting you (loc. ablative) — *carmine*, such inscriptions were often in verse.

288. *Æneas*, sc. *dedicat* (often omitted, as here).

289. *tum*, that is, in the following spring. — *considerere*, etc., cf. *Od.* ix. 103, 104; *Bry.* 127.

291. *abscondimus*, lose, leave below the horizon. — *aerías . . . arces*, the cloudy summits of the Phæacians (*Od.* v. 280; *Bry.* 334).

292. *legimus*, coast along: the word seems to mean, originally, "pick out, or gather"; hence applied to reading a book, as well as hugging a shore. — *portu*, a contracted dative; cf. § 68, N.; H. 116, ft.-note.

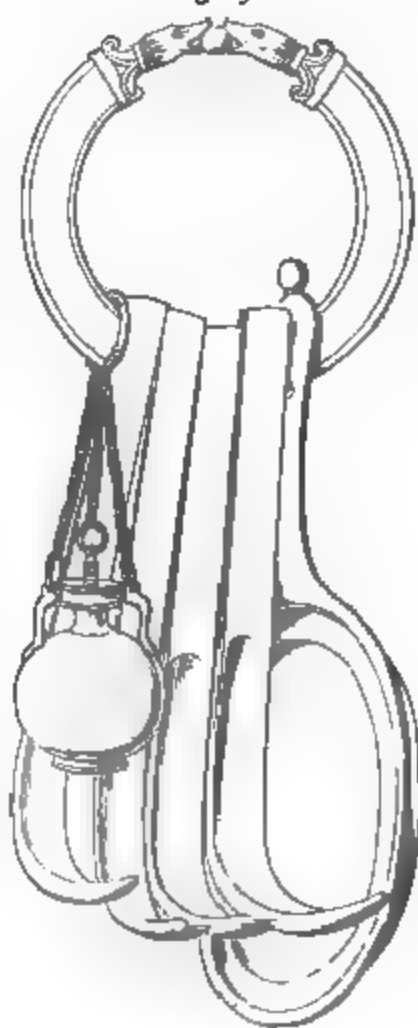
293. *Chaonio*, see *v.* 334 and note. — *celsam urbem*, the lofty city, a stock epithet (compare "Towered cities please us then" — *L'Allegro*), cf. *v.* 76. *Buthrotum* was apparently a low-lying coast town. For case see § 258, *b*; H. 380, 3.

294. *occupat*, meets, with the additional idea of seizing them with surprise.

295. *Helenus*: Helenus, the son of Priam, had the gift of prophecy (*Il.* vi. 76; *Bry.* 93). The story of *Æneas* meeting him is said to have been related by *Varro*. — *regnare*, see § 272, R.; H. 535, 3.

296. *coniugio* = *confuge*: *Andromache*, the widow of *Hector*, had fallen in the distribution of booty to the lot of *Pyrrhus*, son of *Achilles* and great-grandson of *Æacus* (*Æacidae*). The rest of the story is told

Fig. 83.



below (compare Eurip. *Androm.* 1243-1249, where it is given as a prophecy by Thetis). For case see § 249; H. 421. — *sceptra*, there seems to be no metrical reason for the plural, but its use may indicate the multiplicity of powers, or of the states under his sway.

297. *cessisse*, *had fallen* (passed over). — *patrio marito*, *to a husband of her own people*: her father was king of the Cilicians, and in alliance with Troy.

298. *incensum pectus*, *my heart was fired*. — *amore*, *desire* (§ 248: H. 420).

299. *compellare*, depending on *incensum pectus*, as an expression of wishing (§ 271, *a*; H. 533, ii. N.<sup>3</sup>).

300. *portu* (ablative).

301. *sollemnis dapes*: the anniversary offering (*parentalia*) at the grave, consisting among the Romans of wine, milk, oil, honey, with more solid food, such as eggs and beans, the graves being decorated with wreaths. A similar observance is represented in Fig. 84.

Fig. 84.



302. *falsi*, *pretended*, i.e. named for the original, a natural memorial of the old familiar places; cf. *vv.* 349 et seq.

303. *libabat*: the indicative seems to violate the rule for *cum* in narration; but absolute time is meant (*just at the time when it happened*), so the violation is only apparent (§ 325, *a*; G. 582). — *Manis*: the spirit in its semi-deified condition would visit, like any divinity, the monument — *led to it*, and receive the offering.

304. **Hectoreum ad tumulum**, *to a mound consecrated to Hector*, i.e. a cenotaph erected to his memory. — **caespite**, see § 244; H. 415, iii. — **quem inanem**, *an empty tomb, which*: the ashes of Hector had been buried in Troy (Il. xxiv. 797; Bry. 1004).

305. **geminas**: the number is common. — **lacrimis**, see § 235, *a*; in prose it would be genitive (H. 392, N.<sup>1</sup>).

307. **amens**, *distracted* (**ab-mens**, like **de-mens**, § 168, *b*). — **monstris**, the apparition of Æneas seems to her a prodigy.

308. **deriguit visu in medio**, *even while gazing at me she swooned*. — **ossa**, *frame*.

309. **tempore** (§ 259, *d*; H. 423, N.<sup>2</sup>).

310. **vera . . . adfers**, *do you present yourself, a real form?*

311. **recessit**: if *he* is a spirit from below, then Hector might be expected to appear in bodily form as well as he; cf. *v.* 303.

313. **clamore**, *wailing*. — **furenti**, see note, Ecl. i. 29.

314. **hisco** (incept.), *agitated, I scarce open my lips in these few words*. — **vocibus** (abl. of manner).

315. **equidem**, *'tis true*, with a hint that it is barely life.

317. **defectam** = *deprived* (with violence).

318. **digna**, *equal to her worth*. — **revisit**, *returns to*. There are really two questions here compressed into one: "What fate is hers, and is it worthy of her?"

319. The weight of MS. authority is perhaps in favor of **Andromache**, with which **te** must be supplied. But the present reading seems preferable from its simplicity. For construction see § 214, *b*; G. 360, R.<sup>8</sup>; H. 398, N.<sup>2</sup> — **Pyrrhin'**: the omission of the **e** is colloquial and antiquated.

320. **defecit**: the mention of Pyrrhus reminds her of her slavery and humiliation.

321. **felix**, etc., *the one most happy beyond all others*. — **Priameia virgo**: Polyxena, promised in marriage under a truce to Achilles. It was at an interview with her that Achilles was treacherously shot in the heel by Paris; and after the fall of Troy Polyxena was sacrificed by Pyrrhus at his father's tomb.

322. **hostilem** (§ 190; H. 395, N.<sup>2</sup>).

323. **sortitus**, the *allotment* of captives among the victors.

324. **eri**, often wrongly spelled **herus**, see § 12, *b*.

325. **nos**, opposed to Polyxena. — **diversa**, *various*.

327. **servitio enixae**, *having borne offspring to him in slavery* (a son named Molossus). — **secutus** (§ 290, *b*; G. 278, R.; H. 550, N.<sup>1</sup>).

328. **Hermionen**, the one child of Menelaus and Helen, daughter of Leda, variously said to be the wife and the betrothed of Orestes.

329. *me famulo*, etc., I was his slave, and so he made me over to Helenus a slave as well. A kind of apology for her present position. — *habendam*, see § 294, *d*; II. 544, N.<sup>2</sup>

330. *ereptae*, see note *v*. 328.

331. *seclerum Furis agitatus*, *haunted by the furies that avenged his crimes* (his mother's murder): by which the ancients meant the madness arising from the act. Fig. 85 represents him taking refuge at Delphi

Fig. 85.



332. *patrias ad aras*: the altar where Pyrrhus was slain was usually said to be at Delphi.

333. *reddita cessit* = *has come by succession*.

334. *cognomine*, see § 253; G. 398; H. 424.

335. *Chaone*, according to one story, a brother of Helenus, accidentally killed by him

337. *qui venti*, *what winds, what fates, have driven you on this course?*

338. *aut*: the alternative is between an accidental arrival (*venti*), and divine direction (*deus*). — *ignarum*, *unaware*.

339. *quid*, *se agit*, a common form of inquiry for one's health.

340. *Troia*: broken off as if by a sudden thought of Creusa, whose death she knows or conjectures. Perhaps it is not too far-fetched to sup-

pose the face of Æneas hints the sad news. The line completed would perhaps mean "whom after the siege of Troy was already begun, Creüsa bore you."

341. **ecqua cura**, *does he still remember?* The pronoun emphasizes the question, *has* he any regard. — **tamen**, *though* she is dead, yet, etc.

342. **ecquid**, *at all*, see § 240, *a*; H. 378, 2. — **antiquam**, *ancestral*.

343. **avunculus**: Creusa was a daughter of Priam (cf. **patruus**), uncle on the father's side. — **excitat**, i.e. does their fame arouse him to emulate them?

348. **verba inter singula**, *with every word*.

349. **Troiam**, see note *v.* 302. — **magnis**: dative, depending on **simulata** in its original sense of *made like*.

350. **arentem rivum**, *the dried-up brook*, a picturesque way of contrasting it with the formidable Xanthus of Il. xxi. 234; Bry. 300. — **Xanthi**: the word may depend on **cognomine** or **rivum**: for the construction in either case see § 214, *f*; G. 359; H. 396, vi.

351. **amplector**, compare ii. 490. — **Scaee**, the most famous gate of Troy.

353. **porticibus**: in imitation of the manners of heroic times the attendants are entertained in open galleries, of which there were many in the ancient houses; see Tabula Iliaca, p. 65. — **accipiebat**: the imperfect denotes the repetition, day after day, of the feast.

354. **aulai** (§ 36, *a*; H. 49, 2): the great court-yard of the palace is here referred to (compare Figs. 71 and 72), where stood the Altar of Zeus. For construction see § 193, *N.*; G. 371, 6. — **libabant**: the libation was a regular accompaniment to the feast. — **Bacchi**, *wine*. Compare Ecl. vi. 15.

356. **dies alterque processit**, *day after day went by*. The chronology of the poem seems to require that another winter should have been passed in Epirus. The lapse of time is given as Æneas' reason for addressing Helenus. Helenus is represented as possessing all powers of divination, being a *vates* (as priest of Apollo), an *auspex* (or augur), and an astrologer.

357. **vocant**, etc., i.e. the weather again becomes favorable.

358. **quaeso**, the old form of **quaero** (§ 11, *a*; H. 31).

359. **numina**, *purposes*.

360. **Claril**, *of the Clarian god*: a famous oracle of Apollo was at Claros in Asia Minor. — **sentis**: being a "seer," things future and unseen were to him objects of direct perception. — **sidera**, *the stars* in the astrological meaning, as "lords of life."

FIG. 86



361. **linguas, pennae**, the two forms of augury, from the voice of birds (*oscines*) or their flight (*alites praepeies*).

362. **omnem**, in Ribbeck **omnis**, which also gives an intelligible sense. — **prospera**: the epithet *prosperous*, belonging to **cursum**, is poetically connected with **religio**. — **namque**: the logical thought is, “I do not ask my course, nor the end of my voyage, but as one ill-boding prophet has sung of trials, how I may overcome these best?”

363. **suaserunt**, *have advised*.

364. **repostas**, *far-lying*.

365. **nefas**, in appos. with **prodigium**, *a horror to tell*, probably on account of the omen. We have something similar in our “Oh, don’t speak of it.”

367. **vito**, cf. note to ii. 322, and iii. 88.

368. **quid**, etc., i.e. following what course? — **possim**, *might I* (§ 268; G. 250; H. 486, ii.).

370. **resolvit**, apparently because the sacrifice was ended, and he now appeared in his new character as **vates**, or prophetic seer.

372. **multo . . . numine**, *entranced by the mighty presence of the god*.

373. **divino**, *inspired*.

374. **nam**, introducing the reason of **pauca expediam** below. — **maioribus**, greater than Helenus; to wit, under the protection of Jove. — **ire** (§ 330, *e*; G. 527; H. 535, 3).

375. **manifesta fides**, *the assurance is clear*.

376. **sortitur**, *draws the lot* from the urn of destiny. — **volvitur**, in reference to the changing succession of events, as if in a cycle; so also **vertitur** following.

377. **hospita** (neut. plur.), not “hospitable,” but “which you shall traverse as a *hospes*,” or stranger, i.e. *strange, foreign*. — **lustres** (§ 317, *b*; G. 545, 2; H. 497, 2).

378. **considerere** = *rest at last*.

379. **nam**, only a few (**pauca**), *for*, etc.

380. **scire . . . fari**, i.e. he is not permitted by the Fates to know, nor by Juno to tell if he did.

381. **rere**, *suppose*. — **Italiam**, obj. of **dividit**. — **iam**, i.e. to which you think you have now almost come.

382. **vicinos** (pred. adj.). — **paras**, supply **culus**, corresponding to **quam**: this omission of the relative when it would be in another case is not uncommon in Latin; the construction in English is similar, but usually supplies a demonstrative, as here, *its harbors*.

383. **longis terris**, *by long stretches of land*, i.e. the coast along which Æneas must pursue his voyage. — **via dividit invia**: the allitera-



tion is intended, as well as the use of two words of the same derivation (*figura etymologica*); as if we should say, a pathless journey.

384. **Trinaeria**, i.e. around Sicily. — **lentandus**, to be made supple by the long voyage, i.e. simply *bent*. — **ante . . . quam**, § 327, *a*; G. 579.

385. **Ausonii**, the Tuscan sea as opposed to the Ionian. — **lustrandum**, see note i. 453.

386. **Iacus**, the marshy regions of Avernus, the supposed entrance to the infernal regions; see vi. 237. — **Aeaeae**, so called from the association of magic with Colchis.

387. **componere**, *establish firmly*.

389. **tibi** (§ 237). — **secreti**, *retired*: see viii. 82.

390. **litoreis**, *growing near the shore*.

391. **triginta capitum**, like the English “of thirty head.”

392. **nati**, in the same construction as **sus**, with a verb to be supplied from **lacebit**; translate, *with*, etc.

393. **is . . . ea**; we should naturally expect **tum** corresponding to **eum**, *v.* 389, but the construction changes upon the principle of § 195, *d*; G. 202, R.<sup>3</sup>; II. 445, 4.

396. **has terras**, *this part* of Italy, near Epirus.

398. **Grais** (§ 232, *b*; G. 352, R.; II. 338, 3): Apulia was colonized very early from Greece; so early that traditions were invented which, like that of Æneas, carried the settlements back to heroes of the Trojan war.

402. **subnixa muro**, *resting on its wall*; see Liv. xxiii. 30, for the desperate siege it stood from Hannibal. — **Petelia**, an old city of Bruttium, said to have been founded by Philoctates.

405. **velare** (imperat. pass., § III, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 465), *wrap your head close in a purple mantle*; “as the Greek, when he sacrificed, raised his eyes to heaven, so the Roman veiled his head; for the prayer of the former was contemplation, that of the latter reflection.” (MommSEN.) (See Fig. 82, p. 160.)

407. **hostilis facies**, *the face of an enemy*, which would be of evil omen.

408. **hunc morem**: the Roman custom here described is connected with a story that Æneas, while sacrificing, was surprised by Diomed coming to restore the Palladium, but did not interrupt the rite. — **teneto** (§ 269, *d*; G. 262; II. 487, 2).

409. **casti**, *pious*. — **religione**, *sacred observance*.

411. **rarescent**, *shall expand*, the strait opening wider. — **claustra**, *the headlands*, which seem to close the passage. These seem wider apart (*rariores*) as the ships approach.

412. **laeva tellus**, *the land to the left*, i.e. along the eastern and southern shores of Sicily.

414. **haec loca dissiluisse**, *these shores, they say, sprang apart*, the strait being formed, as was thought, by some earthquake shock, connected, perhaps, with an eruption of Ætna. — **ruina**, *convulsion*.

416. **protinus**, *continuously*.

417. **foret** (§ 326; G. 588; H. 515, iii.). — **medio** (loc. ablative). — **undis** (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420).

419. **litore**, *along the shore*. — **diductas**, *now separated*. — **angusto**, with **aestu** (abl. of manner).

420. **latus** (§ 228, a; G. 330; H. 386, 3). — **implacata**, *insatiate*. — **Scylla, Charybdis**. In Homer's description (Od. xii. 73–110; Bry. 100), Scylla is a monster with six heads, each of which snatches a man from the deck (235–259; Bry. 293); Charybdis, dwelling below the flood, swallows the ship, which is afterwards cast forth, Ulysses clinging meanwhile to a wild fig-tree (428–441). See Ecl. vi. 74.

422. **sorbet Charybdis**. The descriptions of the two monsters are given in inverse order (chiastically). — **sub auras**, *upward into the air*. — **in abruptum**, lit. *precipitously*.

423. **alternos**, *in turn*.

425. **prima facies**, the face and *upper parts of her form*, which appear first.

426. **pectore** (abl. of quality).

427. **pristis** (or **pistrix**), a monstrous fabulous fish.

428. **caudas** (Gr. acc.) **commissa**, *having the tails of dolphins fastened to the belly of a wolf*. The rock which stands for Scylla is no longer formidable; but there is still a whirlpool or eddy near the Sicilian coast, much dreaded by the native boatmen in some states of weather.

429. **lustrare**, *to skirt along*; compare i. 453 and note. — **metas**: the Roman circus was divided lengthwise in the middle by a wall, round which the race took place, and at each end of this were three conical pillars called *metae*: to these the promontory, which the ship must double, is compared.

430. **cessantem**, *lingering*, i.e. taking a less direct course. For case see § 270; G. 535; H. 538.

431. **vidisse**, for the perfect infinitive see § 288, e; G. 275, 1; H. 537.

432. **caeruleis**, the regular color of everything belonging to the sea.

435. **illud**, *this* (which follows). — **pro**, i.e. this is so important as to take the place of all the rest. — **unum**, repeated for emphasis, but with a slightly different shade of meaning, as contrasted with **omnibus**.

438. **Iunoni**, notice the force of the repetition. — **cane vota**, *chant prayers*; all religious formulæ were in verse.

439. **sic denique**, i.e. *so and only so*.

440. **mittēre**, *you shall be allowed to go*, cf. **admitto**.

441. **delatus**, cf. i. 381. — **divinos**: Lake Avernus was supposed to be the entrance to the Infernal Regions, and so, like everything connected with the life and functions of the gods, was in a manner **divinus**. — **Cumæam urbem**, i.e. Cumæ.

442. **et Avena**, hendiadys. — **silvis**, instrumental ablative.

443. **insanam**, *frenzied*, i.e. possessed with prophetic inspiration.

444. **notas et nomina**, i.e. the signs which express words.

446. **digerit in numerum**, *sets in due order*.

448. **verum eadem**, etc., *but when a slight wind from the turning of the hinge drives them*: i.e. the mere movement of the door is enough.

450. **numquam deinde curat**, *she never cares again to gather the verses as they drift in the cave, nor restore their place, or reunite them*.

452. **Inconsulti**, *without counsel*, i.e. having received no response.

453. **ne . . . tanti, quin**, *let not any cost of delay be of such account to you, as to prevent*, etc. — **qua**, see § 105, *d*; G. 105, 1; H. 190, 1. — **fuerint**, see § 266, *N.*; G. 256, 3; H. 483, 2. — **tanti**, see § 252, *a*; G. 379; H. 404.

454. **increpitent**, see § 266, *c*; G. 608; H. 515, iii. — **vl**, *urgently*.

455. **sinus**, the hollow or belly of the sail, best translated by *the sail* itself. — **secundos**, i.e. *with favorable winds*.

456. **quin**, referring back to **tanti**, *v.* 453. — **adeas**, see § 332, *g*; G. 550; H. 504, 2.

457. **canat**, depending on **poscas**, *beg her to recite the oracles* (§ 331, *R.*<sup>2</sup>; G. 546, *R.*<sup>3</sup>; H. 499, 2). — **ora resolvat**, *unseal her lips*. — **volens** = *be pleased to*, a standing religious word.

459. **fugias . . . feras**, i.e. *avoid, if that is possible, or bear, if they are unavoidable*.

460. **expediet**, *shall disclose*: in fact, she guides Æneas to Anchises, who himself gives the necessary instruction; see Book vi. — **venerata**, *when duly honored* (passive, § 135, *b*; G. 182, *R.*<sup>2</sup>; H. 231, 2).

461. **liceat**, see § 320; G. 634; H. 500, i. — **quæ**, see § 219, *R.*; cf. § 239, *R.*; G. 333, *R.*<sup>1</sup>; H. 375.

462. **ingentem Troiam** = *a greater Troy*.

464. **dona**: gifts at parting were a common mark of respect, and such as are here spoken of were the usual form of wealth in those times. See the objects in Fig. 54, p. 100. — **auro** (abl. of means). — **gravia**: the

final *a* is long, probably by an earlier quantity. — **secto elephanto**: ivory was chiefly used in thin plates, for inlaying.

466. **Dodonaeos**: according to one story, Helenus had settled first at Dodona. The brazen vessels (*lebetas*) made there were famous, and were said to ring like a bell at the touch, being wrought or cast, probably, in a single piece.

467. **loricam . . . trilicem**, a cuirass woven three-ply with links of gold.

468. **conum . . . galeae** = a helmet with glittering crown and waving crest. The **conus** was the ridge or projection on the top of the helmet, upon which the crest was fastened, probably at first only a spike, whence the name. (See Fig. 88, *a*).

469. **sua**, appropriate (§ 197, *b*; G. 299, R.; H. 449, 2).

470. **duces**, guides.

471. **remigium**, outfit of oars (cf. viii. 80). — **armis**, armor, etc. Hence **socios** is inserted, as these would be a personal and honorable gift to them individually.

473. **ne qua mora**, that there might be no delay, while the wind blew fair; lit., that the wind may not be hindered; cf. v. 481. — **vento**, see § 235.

477. **tibi** (§ 236; G. 351; H. 389). — **arripe**, hasten to make for.

478. **tamen**, i.e. though you are hasting towards it. — **praeterlabare**, compare canat, v. 457.

480. **pletate** (abl. of cause). — **quid demoror**, why do I delay the rising winds? i.e. detain you from sailing with them.

482. **digressu**, parting, each to go his own way (**dis**), see § 245.

483. **pleturatas**, woven with a thread of gold.

484. **chlamydem**. (See Fig. 48.) — **nec cedit honore**, is not behind (her husband) in respect; parallel with v. 474. (Most editions have **honor**, with the general meaning that she does not fall short of the honor due him. The doubt is an old one.)

485. **textilibus**, from the loom. — **donis**, see § 248, *c*; G. 348; H. 384, 2.

487. **sint** (subj. of purpose). — **longum amorem** = the constant love.

489. **mihi**: the dative is used as if **qui sola superes** were expressed, instead of the vocative with **super**; the adv. **super** is itself equivalent to an adjective. — **sola super**, alone remaining. **Astyanax**, the child of

Fig. 88. *a*.

Hector and Andromache, had been hurled from the walls of Troy by the hand of Ulysses.

491. **pubesceret**, *would be growing into youth* from boyhood, i.e. had he lived (the condition is implied in **nunc**). — **aevo** (abl. of quality).

492. **hos**, see § 228, *a*.

493. **vivite**: notice that the words contain a farewell; hence the imperative, instead of an optative subjunctive. — **quibus**, see § 232, *a*. — **fortuna peracta**, i.e. they have had their share of adverse fate, and are at length securely happy.

494. **sua**, used in its ordinary sense, but with emphasis contrasted with **nos**; see § 196, *c*; II. 449, 3. — **alia**, see § 203, *c*; H. 459.

495. **parta**, *secured*. — **aequor**, *expanse*.

496. **semper cedentia**, *ever retreating*, in allusion to the instructions just given by Helenus.

499. **auspiciis** (abl. of manner). — **fuerit** (fut. perf.), *will prove to be*.

502. **olim**, *hereafter*. — **urbes**, first object of **faciemus** (§ 239; G. 334; II. 373).

503. **Epiro**, **Hesperia**, *in Epirus and in Italy*.

504. **unam faciemus Troiam**: the allusion is probably to the town of Nicopolis, then lately established by Augustus in Epirus: in the charter of this town, it is said, the Epirotes were spoken of as “kinsmen of the Romans.” — **unam animis**, *one in soul*; loc. ablative. — **utramque**, really belonging to **urbes**, but attracted by **Troiam**; cf. § 195, *d*; G. 202, *R*.<sup>5</sup>; H. 445, 4.

506. **pelago**, see § 258, *g*. — **Ceraunia** (Thunder-range), the Grecian headland nearest to Italy.

507. **Italliam**, terminal acc. with **iter** (sc. **est**), which is equivalent to a verb of motion. — **undis**, compare **pelago**, *v.* 506.

508. **opaci** (proleptic).

509. **sternimur** (reflexive).

510. **sortiti remos**, *casting lots for the oars*, i.e. having assigned each man to his “watch.” Apparently not all were on duty at the oar at once.

511. **curamus**, *refresh* (a standing expression for eating and drinking). — **inrigat**, *refreshes* (*bedews*, cf. i. 692).

512. **acta**, *borne* on her car. — **horis** (abl. of means. As the poets can personify, making the means the agent, so they can make the agent the means, and use the simple ablative): the **Ῥαί** (Seasons) manage the horses of the gods in Homer. Here, however, the conception is changed from the seasons to the hours of the night.

513. **strato** (abl. of separation).

515. **sidera notat**, compare Od. v. 271–275; Bry. 325.

516. **pluvias**, on account of the rains attending their setting; see note to i. 744.

517. **Oriona**, etc. (spondaic line), *Orion armed with golden belt and sword.* (i long, from the Greek.)

518. **constare**, *is quiet.*

519. **clarum**, *loud.* — **castra movemus**, a military expression, suggested by the later customs of naval expeditions.

522. **obsucros**, *dim.* — **humilem**, *low-lying* (the shore), as opposed to the hills.

523. **Italiam** (a kind of indirect discourse; the cry is *Italia, Italia*): observe the effect here of the repetition and elision, expressing the glad, hurried, and repeated cry of the men.

524. **clamore** (abl. of manner).

525. **corona**, see note, i. 724.

528. **maris** (§ 218, *a*; G. 373; H. 399, 3).

529. **ferre viam facilem**, *bring us an easy passage*, with a hint at bearing the vessels on their way. — **secundi**, *propitious*, see § 186, *c*.

530. **crebrescunt**, **patescit** (notice the effect of these inceptives): (as) *the breezes freshen, the port widens as it comes nearer into view.* — **portus**, the *Portus Veneris*, south of Hydruntum, in Calabria.

532. **legunt**, *furl* (gather in).

533. **curvatus**, *hollowed* by the effect of the east wind. — **fluctu**, the wave is in a manner personified, hence **ab** is used; see note to v. 512.

534. **oblectae**, *exposed.* — **aspargine**, a better spelling for **aspergine**.

536. **turriti scopuli**, *tower-like rocks*, which *throw their arms down* (towards us) *like a double wall.* — **refugit**, i.e. it now shows its true position back at the bottom of the bay.

538. **primum**, i.e. in connection with Italy. — **omen**: the first sight that strikes their eyes is as usual taken as a sign of the future. — **candore** (abl. of quality).

539. **bellum**: notice the repetition of this word, and each time in an emphatic position. — **hospita**, see note, v. 377. See also § 85, *c*.

540. **bello**, *for war.*

541. **olim**, *at times.* — **idem** (plur.), *they also.* — **curru**, dative.

542. **concordia**, *peaceful*, i.e. as opposed to the trappings of war just referred to. — **iugo** (abl. of manner), *with the yoke.*

544. **quae . . . accepit**, i.e. by the omen of war as well as by the sight of her temple, v. 531.

545. **capita**, see § 240, *c*, N.; G. 332, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 378.

546. *praeceptis*, according to the instructions.—*quae maxima*, most weighty (§ 200, *d*; G. 618; II. 453, 5).—*rite*, in due form.

547. *Argivae*, cf. note to i. 24.—*adolemus*, see note, *Ecl.* viii. 65.

548. *continuo*, at once, when our vows have been duly paid.—*ordine*, i.e. with all the details.

549. *cornua*, yard-arms. (See Fig. 81, p. 165.)

550. *Graugenum*, see *v.* 398.

551. *hinc*, on this side.—*Herculei*: many legends connected Hercules with this coast, but that respecting the founding of Tarentum has been lost.—*si vera*, etc.: these words belong only to *Herculei* (founded by him if, &c.).

552. *diva Lacinia*, a temple of Juno on the headland.—*contra*, opposite (on the other side of the bay).

553. *navifragum*, dangerous to ships, probably from gales, as the coast is not rugged, though in an exposed situation.

554. *e fluctu* = rising from the waves.

555. *gemitus*, meaning of the distant whirlpool.

556. *voces*, the dashing of the waves.

558. *nimirum*, doubtless.

559. *hos*, emphatic, these are the cliffs which, etc.

560. *eripite*, save yourselves.—*pariter*, with even stroke.

561. *rudentem proram*, the roaring prow, said of the noise of the water at the bow, as the helm is suddenly put to starboard to turn their course southward.

564. *curvato gurgite*, on the swelling flood.—*et idem*, and again.

565. *subducta*, left by the waves.—*Manis*, often thus used of the world below in general.—*desedimus*, we find ourselves sunk (we have settled, therefore are down: § 279, *R.*; G. 228, 2).

566. *scopuli*, the reefs at the bottom (perverting the original sense of the word; see note to *v.* 536).—*dedere*, i.e. as we descended to them.

567. *rorantia*, wet with spray, which, high as we were, was tossed still higher, seeming to reach the sky.

570. *portus . . . immotus*, a haven undisturbed, and far from (ab) approach of winds.—*ingens ipse*, ample in itself (and safe enough), but for the thunders of neighboring Ætna.

571. *ruinis*, the crashing sound of falling bodies within.

572. *prorumpit*, pours forth, cf. note to *v.* 246.—*nubem*, i.e. the mountain sometimes throws smoke and ashes, sometimes a real eruption of lava.

573. *turbine . . . favilla*, with pitch-black (i.e. thick like the smoke of pitch) smoke-wreaths and with glowing embers.

575. **viscera**, "the soft parts," i.e. liquid lava; cf. note to i. 211.

577. **glomerat**, *hurls in balls of fire*. — **fundo** (abl. of separation).

579. **urgueri**, *is buried deep* (indicating the oppressive weight).

580. **flammam expirare**, etc., *breathes out through bursting craters the flames*, i.e. those with which the giant had been pierced. Other accounts make the giant's name Typhœus, the most dreadful of the Titans who warred against the gods.

581. **mutet latus**, i.e. shifts from one side to the other in his agony; for mood see rules for indirect discourse.

582. **subtexere fumo**, *lines with wreaths of smoke*, like a woven (**texo**) veil below it (**sub**).

583. **tecti**: it will be remembered that they usually went on shore at night. — **immania monstra**, *prodigious horrors*.

585. **aethra** (abl. of cause), *with the light*; cf. note to i. 608.

587. **nox intempesta**, *the dead of night*, one of the regular divisions of the night.

588. **primo Eoo**, i.e. at the earliest dawn. The adjective suggests the early time, though the noun refers here to the quarter of the sky.

589. **umentem**, often incorrectly written **humentem**.

590. **macie suprema**, *the last extremity of starvation*.

591. **nova**, *strange*. — **cultu**, *in plight, condition* (as resulting from care, food, etc.).

593. **respicimus**, *we look back*, as we are going to our ships.

594. **consertum spinis**, *pinned together with thorns*. (Supply **erat ei**, though probably the use of the nominative in this way is a relic of an earlier form of speech in which the verb was unnecessary.) — **cetera** (Gr. accusative), *in other respects*.

595. This line has been supposed to have crept in from ii. 87, but it seems natural enough here.

597. **paulum**, opposed to **mox** below.

599. **testor**, sc. **vos**.

600. **spirabile lumen**, "*the air we breathe*." Open air and daylight are often confused in ancient poetry; cf. **ferre in auras**, *to bring to light*.

601. **tollite**, *take me on board* (strictly, take me away); see vi. 370. — **quascumque**, i.e. *any*. — **terras** (terminal accusative).

602. **scio** = *I admit*.

604. **iniuria**, etc., *the wrong of my guilt*.

605. **spargite** = *tear me in pieces and cast me*.

606. **si pereo**, *if (as appears) I must perish* (§ 276, c; G. 219): observe the hiatus.



607. **genibus volutans**, *grovelling on his knees*.
608. **qui**, here the same as **quis**.
609. **deinde**, *since*, i.e. after the city was taken. — **agitet**, used like the present with **iamdudum**.
610. **multa**, see § 240, *a*; G. 331, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 378, 2.
611. **praesenti**, *for the moment*, i.e. until we have heard his story.
613. **infelices**, *ill-fated*, with reference to his long wanderings.
615. **paupere** (abl. abs.), gives the reason for his taking service in the army. — **fortuna**, i.e. my condition of poverty. — **mansisset**, see § 267, *b*; G. 254; H. 483, 2; i.e. would I had been content to remain in it.
616. **Inquunt**, see § 276, *c*; G. 572; H. 467, 4. — **trepidi**, *in trembling haste*.
617. **Cyclops**, see note to *v.* 623, below.
618. **sanle**, etc.: these descriptive ablatives are equivalent to an adjective phrase (§ 179) qualifying **domus**, see § 251; G. 402; H. 419, ii. This construction seems to be allowed with **sanle** alone (contrary to the rule), because it is coupled with **dapibus**, which has an adjective.
619. **ipse**, opposed to the house.
621. **nec visu facilis**, i.e. *one whom you cannot look on without terror*; see § 303; G. 437; H. 547. — **ulli** (dat. of reference).
622. **visceribus**, see § 249; G. 405; H. 421, i.
623. **vidi egomet**, *I saw him with my own eyes*, a repetition of the story told in *Od.* ix. 289–293; *Bry.* 325. — 628. **quidem**, *to be sure*.
629. **discrimine tanto**, *in such an emergency*.
630. **sui** (§ 219; G. 375; H. 406, ii.). — **simul** = **simulac**, as often.
634. **sortiti vices**, *taking our place by lot*.
635. **terebramus**: as Homer describes it, Ulysses twirls the stake “as a ship-carpenter bores with an auger,” while his companions hold it (*Od.* ix. 384; *Bry.* 446).
636. **latebat**, *was hid* under the projecting brow; cf. *Theocr.* xi. 31. The one eye which makes such a savage feature in the picture of the Cyclops (Round-eye) is by some mythologists made a myth of the “eye of day”; and the whole story another fable of the sun’s light quenched in burning clouds (see next line).
637. **Argolici**: the shields of the Greeks were round (see Fig. 88, *b*), while those of the Romans were long. — **clipei**, a large shield of brass, glittering as well as round. — **instar**: properly a noun in apposition with **quod**, but it may be translated by an adjective.
639. **umbras**: the vengeance for their death is looked upon as an offering to their departed spirits.
641. **qualis**: the antecedent word would be **tales**, agreeing with **Cyclopes**, *v.* 644.

642. *lanigeras . . . pressat*: compare the song of Polyphemus, Ovid, Met. xiii. 821-830.

643. *habitant*, here intransitive and used absolutely, elsewhere transitive with an object; cf. v. 106.

645. *tertia*, i.e. is filling her horns *a third time*.

646. *cum traho*, since I have been dragging out my life in forests, among wild lairs of beasts. The use of *cum* in this sense is colloquial.

647. *ab rupe*, from [my look-out on] a rock. Heyne and others make it "as they come from the rock."

648. *tremesco*, I still tremble afresh at = *timeo*, and so transitive.

649. *victum infelicem*, a wretched food.

650. *volvis radicibus*, torn up by the roots (abl. of means).

651. *primum*, at length for the first time.

652. *fuiisset*, subj. of informal indir. disc. standing for future perfect of the direct (§ 341, c; G. 509, 3; H. 524).

653. *addixi*, I made myself over: a word of complete surrender, taken from Roman law. — *satis*, i.e. I shall be satisfied whatever the result.

654. *potius*, i.e. rather than fall into their hands.

656. *ipsum*, opposed to the account of him by hearsay. — *mole* (abl. of manner, and so having an adverbial force; but, as the same idea might be expressed by an adjective, we may also take it as abl. of quality).

657. *nota*, familiar, so that he could find his way.

658. *lumen*: cf. "the light of the body is the eye." — *oul*, see § 229, G. 344, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 385, 2.

659. *trunca . . . firmat*, a broken pine in his hand guides and steadies his steps. — *manu* (loc. ablative).

660. *ea*, see § 195, d; G. 202, R.<sup>5</sup>; H. 445, 4.

664. *dentibus* (instrumental ablative). — *gemitu* (abl. of manner)

Fig. 88. 4.



665. **medium**, cf. *v.* 73, note. — **iam**, i.e. he has got so far, i.e. into the deep water, without wetting his body.

666. **celerare** (historical infinitive).

667. **sic merito**, *as he deserved* (**sic** referring to **recepto**).

668. **proni . . . remis** (abl. of means), *bending low on our eager oars*.

671. **nec potis aequare**, etc., *and cannot keep above the waves in his pursuit*, i.e. he is out of his depth in the open sea (**Ionios fluctus**), (**potis**, sc. **erat**, older form of **poterat**, often used with the verb omitted).

673. **penitus**, i.e. far from the sea.

676. **complent**, see § 205, *c*; G. 202. *ex.*<sup>1</sup>; H. 461, 1.

677. **nequiquam**, i.e. harmless in the distance. — **lumine**, a loose use of the ablative of manner; cf. note to **mole**, *v.* 656.

678. **Aetneos**, *dwellers on Ætna*. — **caelo**, *to the sky*.

679. **quales**, etc., *as when, on a lofty summit*. Supply **tales**.

681. **Iovis**, the oak is sacred to Jupiter. — **Dianae**: the cypress, a funeral tree, is sacred to Diana as *Hecate*, or goddess of the Lower World; see *vi.* 13, 247. — **constiterunt**, see § 279, *R.*; G. 228, 2; for the short penult see § 351, *a*; G. 716; H. 608, *vi.*

682. **rudentis excutere**, *to shake out our rigging* (*v.* 267), i.e. the clewlines. — **quocumque**, *for any course*.

683. **ventis** (instrumental abl.). — **secundis**, i.e. to take advantage of the wind, and sail before it, though it would take them north (see below).

684. **contra . . . cursus**: this passage is at best of doubtful meaning. For want of better, render, *on the other hand the commands*, etc., *warn us* [lit., the ships] *not to hold our course between Scylla and Charybdis, with little chance of escape from death either way* (i.e. towards whichever side of the passage we steer). The only certain point seems to be the meaning of **leti discrimine parvo**, *with little chance of escape from death* (cf. *ix.* 143; *x.* 511, and Ovid, *Met.* *vii.* 426). — **ni** on the authority of the grammarians is to be taken in the sense of **ne** by an antiquated usage. The wind is evidently southerly, so that to follow their first thought (**metus acer agit**) and run before the wind (**secundis**) would bring them into the Straits of Messina between Scylla and Charybdis. Apparently they could not go south on account of the wind, for their ships could not lie as close to the wind as our modern craft.

685. **viam**, in apposition with **Scyllam**, etc.

686. **ni**, old form for **ne**. — **retro**, *directly back whence they came*, as their only other course with a southerly wind was eastward again.

687. **ecce autem**, *but lo*, just at this crisis the wind changed fair and gave them a southerly course. — **angusta**, etc., *because it came from the strait where the promontory of Pelorus was*.

688. **saxo**, see § 251.

690. **talia**: these are explained by Achæmenides as they pass. — **relegens errata**, *retracing his wanderings*.

692. **Sicanio sinu**, i.e. the Great Harbor of Syracuse; the island of Ortygia, formerly sacred to Diana, is the site of the "old city." — **sinu**, dative after **praetenta**.

693. **Plemyrium**, the southern promontory of the harbor of Syracuse. — **undosum**, *wave-washed*. — **priores**, it was in Virgil's time part of Syracuse.

695. **Arethusa** (see note, Ecl. x. 1, and Ovid, Met. v. 571–641), *by thy mouth, Arethusa, mingles with the waters of Sicily*.

696. **ore** (abl. of means). — **undis**, see § 229, c; G. 344, 3; H. 385, 4; the prose construction would be **cum** with the ablative.

697. **numina magna**, *the mighty divinities*: probably Diana, to whom the Island of Ortygia was sacred, and Apollo, almost always associated with her. — **iussi**, i.e. as bidden by Helenus.

698. **stagnantis**, i.e. the river overflowed the banks, a source of fertility (**praepingue**).

699. **hinc**, *next*.

700. **radimus**, *we graze*. — **fatis . . . moveri**: the people of Camerina had been divinely warned not to drain a certain marsh, which they did in spite of the oracle; but the enemy, entering that way, captured the city.

702. **immanis . . . dicta**, *Gela, so called from the name of its impetuous stream*. (The doubled **l**, as in **fluvil**, occurs only in one other place in Virgil, ix. 151.) — **Gela**: a long as in Greek.

703. **Acragas** (or Acragans), *Agrigentum*, the modern *Girgenti*.

704. **magnanimum**, *high spirited*.

705. **dati ventis**, i.e. probably, now sailing before the wind, as just here the coast turns much more to the northward, and we must suppose another favorable change of wind, as in v. 687.

706. **dura saxis**, *rough with rocks* (instrumental ablative).

707. **inlaetabilis**, on account of the death of Anchises.

711. **periculis**, cf. i. 615. For construction compare **cui**, v. 658.

712. **Helenus**, see vv. 381–432. — **moneret**, after **cum concessiva**.

713. **Celaeno**, see vv. 253–257.

714. **hic**, **haec**: both refer to the passage to Drepanum. For the gender see § 195, d; G. 202, R.<sup>b</sup>; H. 445, 4.

716. **unus**, i.e. he alone spoke while the rest listened (**intentis**).

717. **renarrabat**, *recounted*, not telling them a second time, but going over them a second time in story. — **cursus**, *his wanderings*.

718. **hic**, at this point. — **quievit**, *went to rest*; cf. i. 748, **noctem trahebat**.

## BOOK IV.

IN the episode of Dido, contained in this book, Virgil has not only come nearer, perhaps, than any other ancient writer to the tone of modern romantic feeling, but he has succeeded in giving, with remarkable skill, the picture at once of a fond woman and an oriental queen. It will be remembered that at the time this part of the Æneid was composed, the incidents of Actium were still fresh, and that the defeat of Antony and the death of Cleopatra had produced a most powerful effect on the Roman imagination. Many traits of the royal and imperious Dido, and particularly the passion of barbaric wrath, pride, and despair, in her last moments, seem to be suggested by the story of the Egyptian queen, and find their best parallel in Shakespeare's Cleopatra.

1. **at**, contrasting Dido's restlessness with **qulevit**, end of Book iii. — **gravi . . . cura**: notice the interlocked order, and the placing of the adjective before the cæsura, and the noun at the end. — **cura**, *a sore distress*, a regular word for the pangs of love. — **saucia** (always of heavy wounds), *stricken*.

2. **alit venis**, i.e. it feeds upon her blood. — **carpitur**, *is consumed*: the image being of a flame, which *catches successively* upon the objects within its reach.

3. **animo**, the common poetic dative after verbs of motion. — **recurrat**, *comes back* to her thought. The four points are moral character (*virtus*); nobility (*gentis honos*); personal beauty (*vultus*); eloquence (*verba*).

4. **pectore** (locative ablative).

5. **nec dat**, *and allows not*.

6. **postera . . . Aurora**, *the following dawn*. — **Phoebea**, *of Phoebus* (the regular use of the possessive adjective). Apollo is naturally constantly identified with the sun.

8. **unanimam**, *sympathizing*. — **male sana**, *distracted*: this adverb, like the English *badly*, has with good qualities a negative force, with bad an intensive force; here of course a negative. — **sororem**, see § 228, a.

9. **insomnia**, *dreams* (ἐνίπνια), caused by her suddenly-awakened love. — **suspensam**, *in my anxiety*; compare **cura**, above.

10. **quis**, etc., as often happens in Latin, there are here two clauses compressed into one, *Who is this, etc., that?*

11. **quem** (predicate apposition). — **quam forti pectore et armis** (abl. of quality), *how brave his heart and [deeds of] arms!* It is best to take the words as referring to moral qualities, since **timor** (cf. *v.* 13) is obviously opposed to them. The whole thus becomes much more striking. “What a noble mien, what heroic mind and doughty deeds! in fact he must be of divine descent, for common souls are recognized by fear.” Here **quibus**, etc., is dictated by compassion, as the first exclamation is by admiration, and then *v.* 15 gives the natural conclusion. The rendering imitated by Tennyson is less satisfactory: —

“O noble breast and all-puissant arms.” — *Idyls of the King*.

12. **equidem**, *I'm sure*. — **vana**, *idle*, i.e. groundless.

13. **degeneres**: the emphatic position gives a different sense from the apparent one, as if she said, “ignoble souls are betrayed by fear.” — **heu quibus**, etc., *but ah! tossed by what fates, what wars, proved to the utmost, did he recite!* — **exhausta**: the image is of drawing out all the contents of a well or cistern.

15. **animo** (loc. ablative).

16. **ne . . . vellem**, *not to think of*, etc. (§ 331, *d*; G. 546; H. 498, *i.*). For tense see § 287, *g*; G. 517, *R.*<sup>2</sup> — **cui**, see § 229, *c*; G. 346, *R.*<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 4. — **vinclo** (abl. of manner).

17. **deceptam . . . fefellit**, *cheated me betrayed by his death*.

18. **pertaesum** (impers., see § 146, *b*), *utterly weary*; for the force of **per**, cf. § 170, *c*. — **taedae** (§ 221, *b*; G. 376; H. 410, *iv.*): torches had a conspicuous place in marriage rites; cf. *v.* 338.

19. **potui**, *I might have perhaps* (§ 308, *c*; G. 246, *R.*<sup>3</sup>; H. 511, *N.*<sup>3</sup>).

21. **sparsos Penates**, *my household gods [were] stained* (§ 292, *a*; G. 324, *R.*<sup>3</sup>; H. 549, *N.*<sup>2</sup>). — **fraterna**, etc., *by a brother's murder*.

22. **inflexit sensus**, *has changed my feelings*. — **animum . . . impulit**, *has moved my heart to waver*. — **labantem** (proleptic).

24. **ima tellus**, *the depths of earth*. — **optem**, see § 311, *a*; G. 250; H. 486, *i.* — **dehiscat**, see § 331, *R.*<sup>3</sup>; G. 546, *R.*<sup>3</sup>; H. 499, 2.

27. **resolvo**, *make void* (cf. *ii.* 157), see § 327, *a*; G. 577; H. 520, 1.

29. **abstulit**, *has borne away with him*. — **habeat** (hortatory subjunctive).

31. **luce**, see § 247; G. 399; H. 417. — **magis dilecta**, etc., *dearer to thy sister than light = sister, dearer to me than life*.

32. **sola . . . iuventa**, *wilt thou wither, sorrowing alone, all through thy youth*; compare **carpitur**, *v.* 2.

33. **nec . . . noris**, etc., *nor know dear offspring, or the joys of love?*

34. **Manus**, referring back to **abstulit**, etc., *v.* 29: *think you that*

*ashes or the buried shades can care for this?* i.e. those are all that is left of your former husband, and what interest can they have in your action?

35. **esto**, *and if they did*, referring to the preceding. Even in that case, you have done all that could be expected. — **mariti** = *suitors*. — **aegram**, *in your grief*.

36. **Libyae**, *of Libya*. — **Tyro**, a comparatively rare use of the ablative of place from whence.

37. **Africa terra**, *the Afric land*; **triumphis dives**, i.e. warlike and victorious.

38. **placito**, *pleasing to you*. — **amori**, dative: partly an imitation of Greek, and partly an extension of such uses as **resistere**, **obstare** (§ 229, c; G. 344, R.<sup>3</sup>; II. 385, 4).

39. **quorum arvis**, see i. 339, 563. — **consederis** (ind. question).

40. **hinc . . . hinc** (as usual, of the two sides).

41. **infreni**, *riding without bridles*, alluding to a well-known habit of the Numidians, and indicating skilful horsemanship. — **inhospita**, i.e. on account of the marauding tribes on the shore.

42. **deserta siti**: and hence affording no retreat or assistance. — **Barcae**, the wild tribes of the desert here hinted at — like the modern Bedouins — alarm the imagination still more than a regular force.

43. **Tyro**, ablative of place from which.

44. **germani**, see i. 361.

45. **equidem**, *in fact*, i.e. the circumstances are providential. — **Iunone secunda**: Juno both as tutelar divinity of Carthage, and as goddess of marriage. The construction may be regarded as ablative absolute.

46. **hunc cursum**, i.e. their course hither.

47. **quam** = **qualem**. — **urbem** (pred. apposition).

48. **coniugio tali**, *under such an alliance* (abl. of cause or means). The learner will have seen by this time that the ablative cannot accurately be divided off into its various uses, for the reason that the author himself did not know which one he was using, any more than we determine exactly the shade of meaning in which we use a common preposition.

49. **quantis rebus** (dative) = *to what a height*.

50. **sacris litatis**, i.e. having propitiated the gods by fit offerings. **litare** means properly to sacrifice with favorable omens. The poets add a cognate accusative, which, as here, becomes the subject of the passive.

52. **desaevit**, *has spent its rage*, literally, “is spending” (§ 328). — **hiemps** (§ 11, c). — **aquosus**, compare i. 535, and note.

53. **quassatae**, sc. **sunt**. — **tractabile**, sc. **est**. — **caelum**, here, as often, put for the weather.

55. **solvit pudorem**, *did away her scruple*: **pudor** is that feeling of shame which rises from self-respect.

57. **bidentes**, the name given to the sheep during the second year, when two of the eight "milk-teeth" (in the lower jaw only) drop out, and are replaced by two large, conspicuous, permanent teeth; so that, till the beginning of the third year, when two more are replaced in a similar way, the creature looks as if it had only two teeth in all. This sacrifice was a kind of sin-offering.

Fig. 89



Fig. 90.



58. **Cereri**, Ceres, is called "the lawgiver," on account of the influence of agriculture on the institutions of nomadic tribes; compare Ecl. v. 29. She, together with Apollo and Bacchus, as well as Juno, have to do with marriage rites.

A fine representation of her is given in Fig. 89.

59. **Iunoni**: Juno was the special guardian of women, each woman having her own Juno, as every man his *genius*. She presided over marriage, and (as Lucina) over childbirth. (See Fig. 90.)

61. **vaccae**, the cow, apparently, to Juno alone.

62. **ora**, i.e. of the statues. — **spatiatur**: before a sacrifice, the Roman performed a slow measured movement before the altar, holding a lighted torch. — **pinguis**: the portion laid upon the altar consisted principally of bones and fat.



63. **instaurat diem donis**, *renews the offerings the next day*, lit., renews the day with gifts, i.e. makes a new day of sacrifice by means of the offerings. This repetition seems to be caused by the anxiety of Dido to secure the favor of the gods. It is possible, also, as suggested by Ladewig, that the omens may have continued unfavorable. — **reclusis**, *opened*. This ceremony represents the *extispicium*, the most important form of augury.

64. **spirantia exta**, *the palpitating entrails*; the heart, liver, etc., were the organs observed in this sort of divination. — **inhians**, *gazing* (lit., with open mouth).

65. **ignarae**, i.e. in supposing these sacrifices and omens can avail a woman consumed with love.

66. **est** (§ 140; G. 187; H. 291) . . . **medullas**, *the subtle flame consumes her vitals*: many take **mollis** with **medullas**.

69. **conlecta sagitta**, *when the arrow has reached its mark*.

70. **Cresia**: the particular place has no significance except so far as the Cretans were famous archers, and to give the favorite Greek flavor.

71. **pastor agens**: the figure is of an accidental shot by a shepherd, which has taken effect without his knowledge. — **volatile**, *flying*.

75. **paratam**, emphatic: *already prepared*, so that he need seek no further for a city yet to be built.

77. **eadem**, *she, again*. — **labente die**, *at the close of day*, the usual time for the principal meal.

78. **demens**, *heedless*, since it would only inflame her unhappy passion.

79. **pendet ab ore**, *hangs on the lips*.

80. **lumen** . . . **premit**, *the moon in her turn hides her light*.

82. **stratis relictis**, *the couch* [in the banquet-hall] *which he has left*.

83. **absens**, **absentem**: a favorite collocation of words with the ancients, bringing the same or kindred words together.

84. **Ascanium**, who has now returned to his father in his proper shape. — **genitoris imagine**, *his likeness to his father*, lit., the image of his father in him.

85. **infandum amorem**, *her unspeakable love*. — **si possit**, *to try if she can*. For construction cf. i. 578 and note.

87. **portus**: notice that there is a division into two parts connected by **-ve**; the second part is again subdivided by **aut**.

88. **minae murorum**, *menacing walls*: a favorite Latin form of expression, making a quality more emphatic by embodying it in a noun.

89. **machina**, *enginery*: probably the *crane* or *windlass* that remains useless at the top of the unfinished wall. (See Fig. 91.)

90. **peste**, *plague* (the madness of love). — **teneri**, *possessed*.

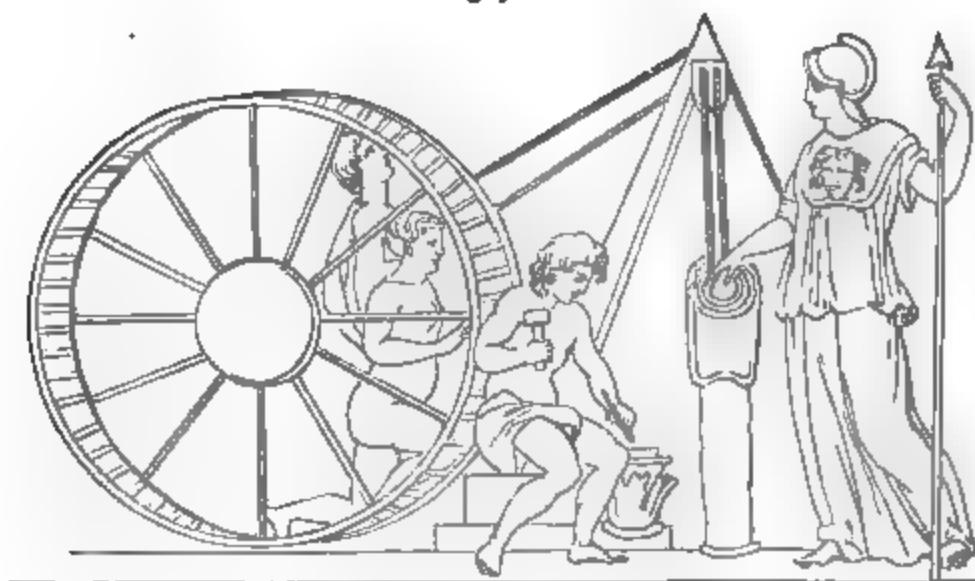
91. **famam** = regard for her reputation, a common form of expression in Latin, where we with more exactness require two words instead of one. The Latin, with its small vocabulary and brevity of expression, often makes one word mean more than we do.

92. **adgreditur**, *accosts*: used of the one who begins the dialogue.

93. **vero**, *truly* (ironical). — **referetis**, *you carry off*: used of carrying away the prize won in battle.

96. **nec . . . fallit**, *and it does not escape me, either, that in fear of our walls you have held in suspicion*, etc. — **adeo** only gives emphasis to the whole.

Fig. 91



98. **quo**, etc., *to what end with all this strife?* Many editions have **certamina tanta**. We must suppose an ellipsis of **tendis**, or some such word, taking the noun (**certamine**) as ablative of means.

100. **exercemus**, *maintain*; see § 269, f; G 268.

101. **traxit . . . furorem** = *has caught the madness* (and feels it) *throughout her frame*.

102. **communem** (§ 186, c; G. 324; H. 438, 2), *in common*, i.e. with joint authority. — **auspicilla**: from the power possessed only by the highest magistrates of taking the auspices, this word comes to mean authority.

103. **ilceat**, sc. **ei**, i.e. Dido. — **marito** (§ 227; G. 345; H. 385, i.).

104. **dotales Tyrlos**, *the Tyrians as her dower*: i.e. the portion brought by the wife to her husband (*dos*), not the marriage-portion settled upon the wife, as among northern nations (Tac. Germ. 18). The gift is

here supposed to be given to Venus, as if she too, as the mother of Æneas, were to be made a tutelar deity of Carthage.

105. **enim**, giving the reason for her answering deceitfully, i.e. she matches craft with craft. — **simulata mente**, *with deceitful purpose*.

106. **averteret** (§ 317, *b*; G. 545, 2; H. 497, ii.), *turn aside*. The name of the place from which is not expressed.

107. **quis . . . abnuat**, *who so foolish as to refuse?* (§ 268; G. 251; H. 486, ii.).

109. **si . . . sequatur**: the conclusion is contained in **quis talia**, etc., which is equivalent to a statement that Venus would assent in case, etc. — **quod memoras**, *which you suggest*: for mood see § 340, head-note; G. 631, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 529, ii. N.<sup>1</sup>, 2).

110. **sed . . . feror**, *but I am led by the fates, uncertain whether*, i.e. I have no will of my own, and it may be that this course is not fated. — **si . . . velit** (§ 334, *f*; G. 462, 2; H. 529, ii. 1).

111. **Tyriis**, etc., see i. 732.

114. **excepit**, lit, took her up, i.e. *answered*.

116. **confieri** (**conficio**), *be established* (§ 142, *c*, end; H. 297, iii. 2).

117. **venatum** (§ 302; G. 436; H. 546).

119. **Titan**: the name of the old nature-divinities displaced by the gods of Olympus, applied very appropriately afterwards, to the sun-god especially. — **retexerit**, *shall disclose*; compare **reclusis**, *v.* 63.

120. **his**, dat. after **infundam**, *I will pour on them*. — **grandine** (abl. abs.).

121. **dum trepidant alae**, *while the bands* [of huntsmen] *hurry hither and thither*: the *alae* are properly the outriders or “beaters” who drive the game towards the grand *battue*, as cavalry (the usual meaning of the word) serve as skirmishers in battle. — **indagine**, *closing-up*, the process by which the game are hemmed in at the skirts of the wood (from **indu**, old form of **in**, and **ago**).

123. **tegentur**, *will be wrapped or hidden*.

125. **si mihi certa**, i.e. if I can rely on it.

126. This line is supposed to be wrongly inserted here from i. 73.

127. **hic hymenaeus erit**, *here shall be their marriage-rite*. Conington gives **Hymenaeus**, the god of wedlock; the presence of Juno, Venus, and Hymen being supposed needful to make the marriage perfect. — **non adversata**, *not objecting*.

128. **dolis . . . repertis** (abl. abs.), *smiled at her transparent craft*.

130. **portis** (abl. of separation). — **iubare exorto** (abl. abs.), *when the sunbeams rose*.

131. **rara**, i.e. with large meshes. (See Figs. 11 and 12, p. 24.)

132. **Massylli**, i.e. her African attendants. — **odora canum vis** = *the keen-scented pack of hounds*.

133. **thalamo cunctantem**, *delaying in her chamber*. — **limina**, the palace door. The picture is that of a distinguished Roman whose clients and friends await him at the door to escort him to the forum.

135. **sonipes** = *the prancing steed*.

137. **chlamydem** (Gr. acc.): the *chlamys* was a round cape, fastened by a clasp over the shoulder. (See Fig. 48, p. 89.) — **circumdata**, with a Tyrian cloak surrounded by an embroidered border.

138. **nodantur in aurum** = *are gathered into a knot with gold*.

139. **fibula**: apparently a gold buckle to her girdle, though no such appears in works of art.

142. **agmina iungit**, *brings the bands together*, i.e. his own with the other.

Fig. 92.



143. **qualls . . . Apollo**, *like Apollo, when he quits the wintry Lycia*, etc. Many tales spoke of the journeyings of Apollo, which may have reference to the abode of the summer and winter sun, though the description is purely fanciful and pictorial. One of his abiding-places was among the Hyperboreans of the distant north.

144. **maternam**, see iii. 75, and note.

145. **instaurat**, *repeats after interruption*.

146. **fremunt**, *make a confused noise*. — **pecti**, *stained with paint*, like the ancient Britons. The *Agathyrsi* are an Hyperborean people.

147. **moll . . . fingens**, *shaping his loose locks, he confines them with the soft garland*. — **fluentem**: the god is represented with long hair.

149. **segnior**, *less briskly*.

150. **tantum decus**, *an equal glory* (with Apollo).

152. **delectae**, *driven down*.

154. **transmittunt** (sc. se) **campos** (§ 239, b; G. 330, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 376), *course the open fields*.

157. **equo** (§ 254, b; G. 407; H. 416). (For two ancient hunting-scenes see Figs. 92 and 93.)

158. *pecora*, domestic flocks (as he calls them).

159. *fulvum*, a mere ornamental epithet. In French, wild animals are called by the general name *bêtes fauves* (*fulvæ*).

164. *tecta*, shelter — *amnes*, broad rivers, a descriptive exaggeration: the word is properly applied to navigable streams.

166. *pronuba*, marriage-goddess (a regular epithet of Juno; cf. note v. 59): but the title is also given to a matron who conducts the bride to the bridal chamber, which function Juno performs here. The special function of Tellus is unknown. The imagery is of ambiguous tokens of marriage. lightnings represent the torches, and the sounds of the tempest the shouts, while the gods of earth and air attend the ceremony.

167. *dant signum*, apparently as *auspices nuptiarum*. Originally the omens were taken at a wedding, and in later times persons attended as *auspices*, using probably some set form of words, though no omens

Fig. 93.



were actually taken. Here Tellus and Juno seem to be conceived as *auspices*, and to give the signal for the marriage to proceed. At the same time the ceremonies which belong to each of them (the phenomena of the air and the effects of the storm on the earth) are added, in chiasmic order. — *conscius*, a witness.

168. *conubilis*, dative (§ 234; H. 400). — *ulularunt*: referring to the festive cries or song which accompanied the marriage procession, but doubtless here implying also an evil omen. — *summo vertice*, i.e. of the trees. As *ignes* refers to the lightning, so *ulularunt* appears to represent the roaring of the wind in the tree-tops. Some ceremonies of a Roman marriage are represented in Fig. 94.

169. *primus* (§ 191; G. 324, R.<sup>6</sup>; H. 443, N.<sup>1</sup>).

170. *specie*, by appearances.

171. *nee iam . . . amorem*, she no longer broods over a secret love. *meditari* is to dwell upon repeatedly in thought.

172. *prætexit*, throws a veil over.

173. *Fama*: compare the description of the House of Fame, Ovid, Met. xii. 39–63.

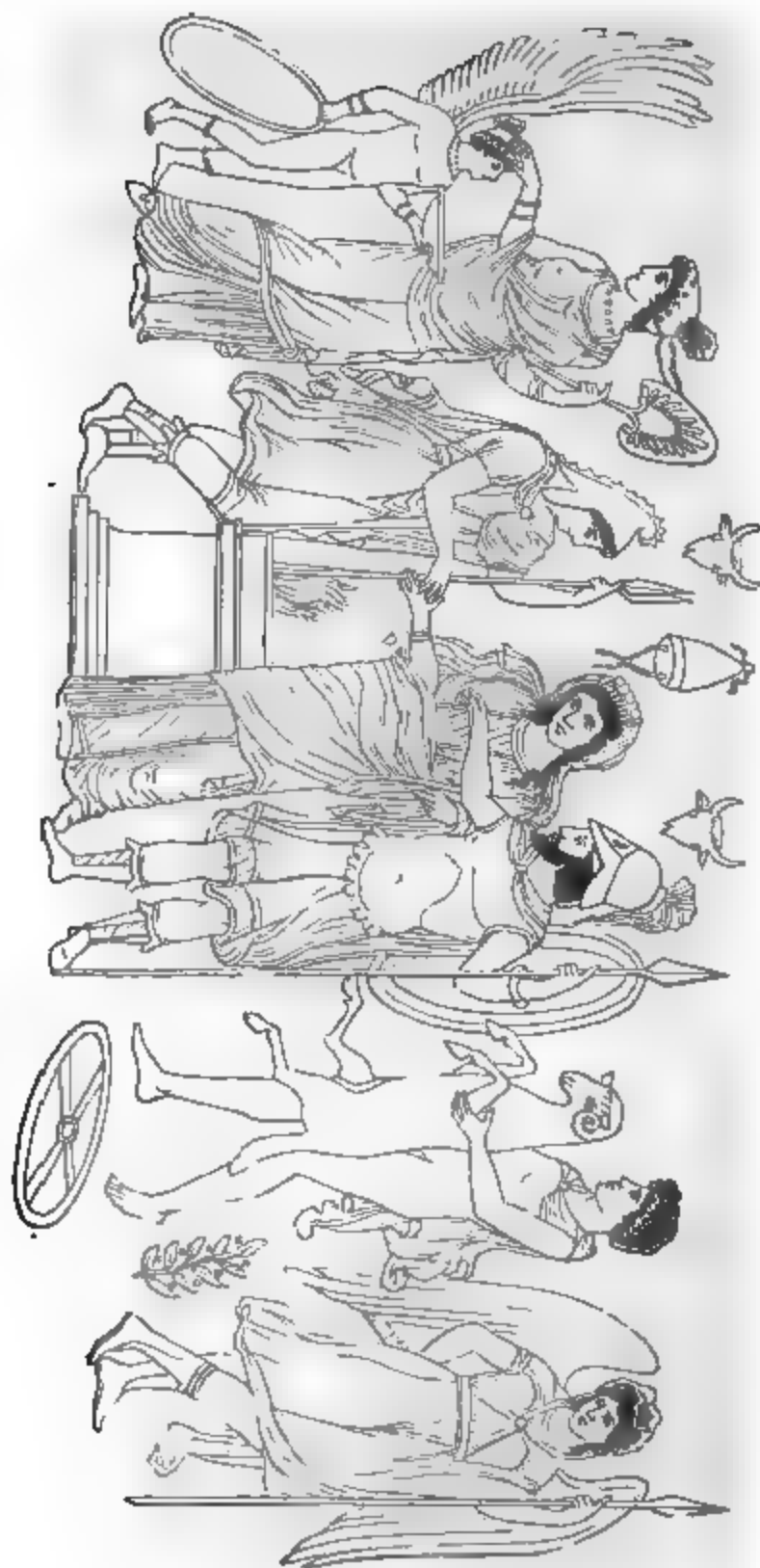


Fig. 94

176. *primo, at first.*

177. *parva, etc., cf. Il. iv. 442; Bry. 559.*

178. *ira deorum* (objective genitive), *in wrath at the gods.* The Titans who scaled Olympus were sons of Earth; and when they were cast down to Tartarus, Earth in anger produced the new brood of Giants. Coeus was of the former brood, Enceladus of the latter.

182. *subter, beneath* (adverb): apparently every feather has an eye (like those of Argus, set in the peacock's tail).

185. *stridens, whizzing* from the swiftness of her flight. The reference is perhaps to the buzz of rumor.

186. *luce, in the daylight.* — *custos, keeping watch.* — *territat, i.e. by the consciousness that she is watching them.*

188. *tam, as often.* — *ficti* (§ 218, b; G. 374; H. 399, ii.). — *pravi, perverted.*

190. *facta, etc., truth and falsehood.*

192. *dignetur* (ind. disc.). — *lungere* (§ 271; G. 424; H. 533).

193. *hiemem . . . quam longa fovere, are making the whole winter long a time of wantonness.* To fondle or pamper the winter is a poetic way of saying to pass the winter in pampering. In fact, the winter is interrupted by the divine message (v. 222). — *quam longa* (sc. *tam longam*), *as long as it lasts.*

195. *foeda, baleful.*

196. *Iarban, a king of Libya and suitor of Dido; see v. 213.*

198. *Hammone, "Jupiter Ammon," the great god of Thebes in Egypt.* (See Fig. 95.) *Iarbas* is here represented as having extended his worship into Libya. — *Garamantide = Libyan*, so called from a nation in the vicinity.

Fig. 95.



200. *vigilem ignem*: a fire never suffered to go out was kept on the altar of Ammon.

201. *excubias* (appos. with *ignem*): the fires are poetically called *watchmen* of the temple.

202. *solum, limina*, perhaps nominative, but by some taken in the same construction as *ignem*. In either case the whole is to indicate

frequent sacrifices (*pingue*) and festivals (*sertis*).

203. *animi*, probably originally a locative: see § 218, c, n.; G. 374, L<sup>2</sup>; H. 399, iii. 1.

204. *inter numina = in the very presence of the gods, i.e. with their visible forms (statues) about him.*

206. **nunc**, opposed to the doubt he raises in *v.* 208 that their sacrifices are idle. — **pectis epulata toris**, *banqueting on embroidered couches*, a general expression for Moorish pomp and luxury.

208. **an te . . . horremus**, *is it in vain we stand in awe of thee?* The alternative is either that Jupiter does not see what is going on, or that he cares not for mortal affairs at all, otherwise he would not permit it; in the latter case the fear of the gods is idle.

209. **caeci**, i.e. do thy lightnings strike blindly? So **inania**, *unmeaning*. These phenomena were commonly regarded as the avenging action of Jupiter.

210. **miscent**, *raise*. The word means to produce any confused effect; here used of the wild thunder.

212. **pretio**, i.e. on land she had purchased, not taken by force; hence her conduct is the more arrogant. — **litus**, i.e. territory by the sea.

213. **loci leges**, *authority over the region*.

214. **dominum**, *as her lord*: said scornfully.

215. **ille Paris**: both as vain and luxurious, and as the successful suitor of another's wife. — **semiviro**, *unmanly*, a later epithet of Phrygians (partly on account of their dress, cf. ix. 616), but not properly of the Trojans of the heroic age.

216. **mitra**, a Phrygian cap, having lapels which covered ears and chin. (See Fig. 86, p. 172, and Fig. 96.) — **madentem**, *moist with perfumes*.

217. **subnexus**, *tied under the chin*. Anything worn on the head, except for defence in battle, was a mark of effeminacy. The Emperor Hadrian "marched on foot and bare-headed over the snows of Caledonia and the sultry plains of Upper Egypt" (Gibbon). — **rapto**, *the spoil*, i.e. her and her kingdom.

218. **quippe**, *while we, forsooth* (with sarcasm). — **famam**, *story*, i.e. *belief* that the gods help mankind; compare note to *v.* 208. That is, we worship thee as a righteous divinity.

219. **aras tenentem**, cf. "holding the horns of the altar," as appealing for protection or revenge.

Fig. 96.





222. **Mercurium** (cf. *Od.* v. 28-42): *Mercury*, the Italian god of merchandise (*merx*), was identified because of this function with the Grecian *Hermes*, the proper messenger of the gods, protector of heralds, and divinity of persuasion and intercourse between man and man. — **talia mandat**, *gives him these commands*.

223. **voca**, in a slightly different sense from **vocatis** (iii. 253): Mercury summons the winds as a god, Æneas implores them as a mortal.

225. **exspectat**, *lingers*. — **non respicit**, etc., *has no regard to the cities assigned him*.

226. **celeris per auras**, i.e. swiftly through the air. The idea is something like "on the wings of the wind."

227. **non . . . promisit**, *not like this did his beauteous mother promise him to be*.

228. **ideoque**, *or for this end*. — **bis**: Æneas was rescued by Venus from Diomed (*Il.* v. 311-317; *Bry.* 378), and from the flames of Troy (*Æn.* ii. 589-633).

229. **sed fore**, *but [promised] that he should be one who should govern Italy, big with [the future destinies of] empire, and resounding with the din of war*. including in her promise the warlike story of after ages, as implied in *v.* 231. — **regeret** (subj. of purpose, cf. note to *Ecl.* iv. 33).

233. **molitur laborem**, *attempts the task*. — **laude** (§ 260, c; *G.* 419; *Il.* 435, N.<sup>o</sup>).

235. **spe**: notice the hiatus at the cæsuræ. — **inimica**, *hostile*, in anticipation of later history.

237. **naviget**: i.e. this one word of command contains the whole (**summa**, noun). — **haec, hic, this**: referring to the command preceding, but agreeing as usual with the predicate. — **nostrī**: we should expect **noster**, as the genitive is subjective; but perhaps Virgil uses the form merely because it is less common.

242. **virgam**, *the rod (caduceus) twined with two serpents*, familiar on account of Mercury's functions as the emblem of commerce, but properly the herald's staff, and used by Mercury as *ψυχουποιός* in the manner described here. (See Fig. 97.) For the whole description compare *Od.* v. 43; *Bry.* 55.

244. **resignat**, *seals fast*. [*re* in composition has two exactly opposite meanings. With **signo** it almost, if not always, means to ~~undo~~ the action of the verb. Hence many commentators take it here in that sense. As this however does not give a satisfactory meaning to the passage, it seems better to take it in the intensive sense which is common (along with the other) in **relego**, **recludo**, **revinclo**, **repagula** (**repag-** as in **pango**), **refigo**, **redimio**, **recingo**. This word **resigno**

is also used in the sense of *rescribo*, which shows that *undoing* was not the only meaning. In this view *hac animas . . . mittit* expresses the powers of the rod in the world below; the remainder, its powers on the earth.] — *morte* (abl. of manner).

245. *illa fretus* = *with this aid* (§ 254, *b*; G. 373, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 425, ii. 1, N.): here begins the narrative again. — *agit*, *sets in motion*. — *tranat* (*trans-no*, hence taking the accusative).

247. *Atlantis duri*, of much-enduring Atlas. There is a special fitness in this, as Maia, Mercury's mother, was the daughter of Atlas. This mountain, the limit of the world to the ancients, on which the heaven was supposed to rest, was made a mystical demigod with human attributes.

248. *cinctum . . . caput*, whose pine-grown head is ever girt with black clouds.

Fig. 97



251. *senis*, the ancient one: not merely the momentary personification of a mountain, but a mountain which was at the same time, by a long-established conception, a demigod.

252. *paribus nitens ala*, poised on even wing, like a sailing bird (§ 254, *b*; G. 403, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 425, ii. 1, N.). — *Cyllenius*, so called from a mountain in Arcadia; see viii. 139.

253. *praeceps ad aquas*, i.e. swoops down perpendicularly.

257. *litus . . . secabat*, i.e. skimming near the water: in his flight he cut between the sandy shore and the stormy deep.

258. *avo*, see note, v. 247.

260. *novantem*, i.e. planting new structures, to take the place of the *magalia*.

261. *stellatus iaspide*, set with jaspers (like stars), on the hilt.

262. **laena**, a thick woollen cloak, much used under the empire instead of the *toga*, and of a "warm" purple (**ardebat murice**). The whole description is here apparently a mark of luxury. — **ardebat**, *blazed*.

264. **discreverat**, *had broidered*; separated the thread of the warp, with different color, gold-thread on purple.

265. **invadit**, *attacks* (like **aggreditur**, but stronger). — **altae**, a hint at the future grandeur and hostility of Carthage.

266. **uxorius**, *devoted to your bride*.

269. **torquet**, etc., *whirls* sky and earth, i.e. guides their revolution.

271. **struis** = *aim at*, but with special reference to the city he is building. — **teris otia**, *waste your time*; lit., wear away idleness, i.e. making the time idle instead of laborious, and thus wearing it away.

273. **nec super**, etc., see v. 233.

274. **spes Iuli** (obj. gen.), i.e. the hope connected with Iulus as your heir. The name, in this connection, seems particularly to point to the Julian house: **Ascanium**, as the son; **Iuli**, as the heir.

277. **medio sermone**, *abruptly*.

279. **amens**, *bewildered*.

283. **quid agat**, a sort of indir. discourse: *what shall he do?* His words would be **quid agam**. — **ambire**, *approach* (indirectly), with the special view of propitiating.

285. **dividit**, *turns in various ways*.

286. **rapit**, *hurries*; **versat** (intens.), *turns rapidly*.

287. **alternanti**, *vacillating* (whether to inform Dido or not).

289. **aptent**, *cogant* (subj. of indir. disc. after the verb of ordering implied in **vocat**, directs them *to equip, to gather*, etc. (§ 331, R.<sup>3</sup>; G. 655; H. 523, iii.).

290. **arma**: perhaps for defence in case of interference; but not, necessarily, anything except the outfit of rigging, etc., for the voyage. — **rebus novandis**, dative (§ 299, b; G. 430; H. 544, 2).

291. **optuma**, *best of women*; a mere epithet.

292. **nesciat** (ind. disc.). — **speret**, *expect*; used in a bad as well as a good sense. — **rumpi**, see § 330, f; G. 424, R.<sup>3</sup>

293. **temptaturum** (sc. *esse*), depending on the idea of saying implied in **vocat**. — **quae** (sc. *sint*), indirect question depending on the preceding.

294. **rebus**, *for the business*. — **dexter**, *skilful*, as in Eng. *dexterous*, etc.

295. **facessunt**, *make haste to do*.

297. **excepit**, *caught*, i.e. a hint of.

298. **tuta** = *however safe*. — **eadem**, see v. 190. — **impla**, *cruel*.

300. *inops animi* = *amens*, genitive, not locative, as in v. 203; compare *compos mentis* (§ 218, c; G. 373; H. 399, i. 3).

301. *commotis sacris*, at the shaking of the sacred emblems. The orgies of Bacchus were accompanied by the brandishing of the thyrsus, the

Fig. 98.



clashing of cymbals, and the carrying of the mystic cista containing sacred emblems, which was probably shaken. (See Figs 98 and 99.)

302. *Thyllis* (dissyl.), the priestess of Bacchus, probably from *θύω*, to rush headlong; possibly from *θύια*, the branch of juniper or fragment of cedar borne in the procession — *trieterica* (Greek) *orgia*, biennial festival of Bacchus in Thebes, occurring, according to Greek and Roman modes of reckoning, every third year. Cithæron is the mountain-range south of Thebes, where the night-orgies took place. — *audito Baccho*, hearing the cry of Bacchus, i.e. *Evoë Bacche*, the customary cry

Fig. 99.



304. *ultro*, first, i.e. before he has found heart to speak.

305. *dissimulare*, see note to *rumpi*, v. 292. — *sperasti*, etc.,

*did you even hope, faithless one, that you could hide so great a wrong, and steal silently from my shores?* (i.e. not only go, but conceal your going).

307. *data dextera* = *plighted faith* (i.e. the three points are love, honor, and pity).

309. *hiberno sidere*, under a wintry sky.

311. *quid*, tell me. — *si non*, i.e. if you had a place to go to instead of being a wanderer in search of lands to settle in, even then you would wait for better weather; why not do so now when the case is much worse?

313. *peteretur*, etc. = would you seek Troy in your fleet over the billowy deep?

314. *mene fugis*, is it from me you fly? — *te . . . oro*, I pray you, by these tears, etc. In such appeals some words usually come between *per* and the words it governs.

315. *allud . . . nihil*, i.e. nothing else but prayers and appeals to your pity and honor.

316. *conubia*, our union, in its civil aspect; *hymenaeos*, the formal rites of marriage not fully completed, however.

317. *quicquam meum*, anything in me.

318. *domus* (§ 221, a; G. 376; H. 406, i.).

320. *propter* (§ 263, N.; G. 414, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 569, ii. 1). — *Libycae*, compare v. 203.

321. *infensi Tyrii*, i.e. my own people are indignant.

322. *qua sola*, etc., that fame (as a faithful widow) by which alone I might have aspired to the skies.

323. *cui*, to what? — *moribundam* (stronger than *morientem*), in the agony of death.

324. *hoc nomen*, i.e. of guest. It is said that this passage was recited by Virgil with peculiar pathos.

325. *quid moror*, why do I delay to die? — *an*, is it? (§ 211, b; G. 459; H. 353, 2, N.<sup>4</sup>)

326. *destruat*, see § 328; G. 574; H. 519, ii. 2.

327. *si qua suboles*: many heroes of the ancient legends had children by their forsaken brides; and Dido, throughout, regards her own union with Æneas as a true marriage (compare v. 33).

328. *ante fugam*, still in the tone of reproach.

329. *tamen*, after all. The word always implies a preceding concession (although, etc.), even when there is none expressed. Here it is, "though I had you no longer." — *referret* (§ 342; G. 666; H. 529, ii.), represent.

330. *capta*, betrayed.

331. *monitis* (abl. of cause), modifying the whole idea. — *immota*, compare vv. 369, 370. — *equidem*, certainly.

332. *obalxus*, with a struggle. — *premebat*, i.e. he did not let it appear in his face nor words.

333. *te*, subject of *promeritam*, but put next to

to account of

the fondness of the Latin for putting two pronouns together. — **quæ plurima**, *all much as it is, which*.

335. **promeritam**, referring to v. 317. — **me** (§ 221, c; G. 376; H. 410, iv.).

337. **pro re**, as the case demands. — **abscondere fugam**, *to conceal my flight*, i.e. to escape secretly by stealth (**furto**).

338. **nec coniugis . . . taedas**, *nor have I ever made pretence of marriage*: strictly, *held out the marriage torch*, which was borne before the bridal pair. The two clauses **neque . . . nec** are a justification of his good faith. “I have concealed nothing, and failed in no promise.”

339. **haec foedera**, i.e. the alliance of marriage.

340. **me**, emphatic from its position. — *For myself, if the fates, etc.* — **paterentur**, a general truth applying to his concerns generally (§ 308, a; G. 599, R.<sup>1</sup>) — **meis . . . auspiciis**, *by my own guidance*. The military commander-in-chief, and only he, had the right of taking the auspices; and what he did in the exercise of his own responsibility was said to be *suis auspiciis*, as opposed to an act done under the command of another. Hence the word comes to mean *authority*, as here.

341. **componere curas**, etc., *to lay my griefs to rest in my own way (sponte mea)*.

342. **primum**, i.e. that would be my first choice.

343. **colerem, manerent** (continued action in present time, see above v. 340), *I should be cherishing the dear relics of my kindred, and Priam's lofty halls would still remain*. — **posuissem** (momentary completed action), i.e. “I should not be here at all, but should have restored the city and now be there.”

344. **recidiva**, etc., *with my own hand I should have founded a new Troy for her conquered sons*.

345. **sed nunc**, *but now* [as it is]. — **Gryneus, Lyciae**, names referring to Asiatic oracles of Apollo (at Gryneum and Patara), perhaps referred to in some legends of Æneas. — **sortes**, properly the word for the Italian form of oracle, obtained by drawing from an urn a billet of wood with a verse upon it. (See Fig. 100.)

347. **hic, haec**, i.e. Italy: for gender, see note iii. 714.

348. **Phoenissam**, opposed to **Teucros**, as **Karthaginis** is to **Ausonia**.

349. **quæ tandem invidia**, *pray why should you be jealous, that*, etc. — **considerere**, depending on **invidia est = invidetis**.

350. **et nos**, *we too*, i.e. as well as you.

351. **Anchisæ**, compare vi. 694–696.

353. **turbida**, *anxious*, i.e. lest Æneas should fail of his purpose.

354. *capitis*, etc. (obj. gen.), *the wrong done to that dear life*; supply *admonet* from preceding line.

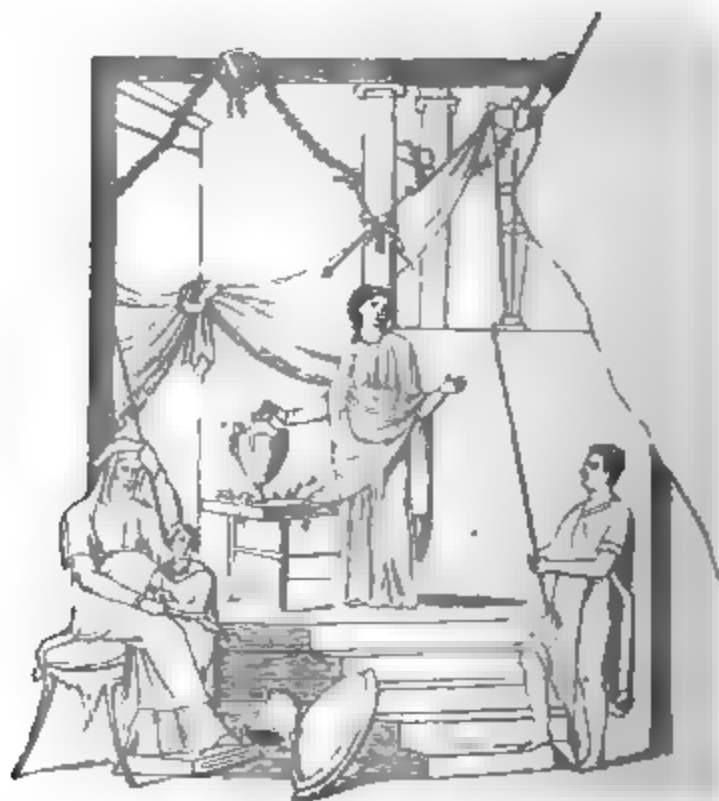
355. *fatalibus*, *destined* (v. 82). For case see § 243, *a*; G. 389; H. 413.

356. *nunc*, *and now* [not only these but] *even*, etc. — *interpres*, *spokesman*, *messenger*.

357. *utrumque*, i.e. both yours and mine: *I swear by both our lives*.

360. *incendere*, *to torment*.

Fig. 100.



362. *iamdudum tuetur*, *had long been eyeing askance*. The present here is used like the historical present instead of the imperfect, but is modified by the adverb, so that it is equal to the pluperfect in English upon the principle often cited.

364. *tacitis* = *silently*, though the eyes are said poetically themselves to be silent.

365. *nee*, etc., i.e. all your pretended origin is false, such a heart could only come of a barbarian origin — *cautibus* (locative ablative).

368. *quae . . . reservo* = *for what greater occasion do I keep my passion reserved?* i.e. why should I restrain myself?

369. **num**, etc.: Dido turns Æneas' self-command into a reproach. — **lumina**, i.e. did his glance waver so as to show any emotion? — **aman-tem** (§ 221, a).

371. **quæ quibus** (both interrog.), *what shall I say first, and what next?* — **iam iam nec**, *no longer now*.

372. **nec . . . oculis**, etc., i.e. the very gods are unjust. — **haec**, *my affairs*, as **hic** often refers to what belongs to the first person. — **aequis**, *impartial*.

373. **fides**: since a pledge has been broken by one whose life I saved under such circumstances, confidence can be secure nowhere.

376. **nunc** (emphatic), opposed to the time when she rescued him.

378. **horrida iussa**, *those frightful orders*: compare the expression with the emphasis Æneas lays in v. 356.

379. **scilicet**, etc. (iron.), *doubtless this is a task for the heavenly powers, a care to vex them in their repose*.

381. **sequere**, *pursue*. — **ventis, undas**, hinting at the perils which she hopes he may not escape.

382. **equidem**, *but*, i.e. go if you will, but I hope it will be your destruction.

383. **hausurum**: the figure is too harsh in English, "swallow your doom," i.e. *meet your just doom, drowning among the rocks*. — **Dido**, accusative object of **vocaturum**, i.e. in his remorse, seeing that his fate is a just punishment.

384. **atris ignibus**, *with smoky torches*, as the Furies are represented (vii. 456). — **sequar**, etc., i.e. living and dead I will pursue you. — **absens**, i.e. my memory shall haunt you like an avenging Fury.

386. **umbra adero**, *my ghost shall haunt you*.

387. **veniet fama**: the shades below were supposed to receive intelligence from earth through those newly dead.

388. **sermonem**: apparently the interview, not her own words merely, which seem to have come to a climax. — **auras**, i.e. the light, the free air of heaven.

390. **multa**: the word repeated can hardly be used in two senses. Hence it must mean "Preparing to say much, and at the same time hesitating to say it," both words being governed by **dicere**. — **metu**, i.e. of adding to her distress.

391. **susciplunt**: Dido apparently faints as she turns away, though Virgil leaves it unsaid.

392. **thalamo** (dat.), *into her chamber*. — **stratis** (§ 260, a; G. 413, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 380, ii. N.).

393. **pius**: although this is a stock epithet, yet Virgil seems to have



purposely put it in here to remind us that Æneas is acting under divine direction, and to counteract our sympathy with the betrayed woman.—*dolentem* = *her grief*.

395. *gemens* (concessive, § 292; G. 670; H. 549, 2). — *animum labefactus*, *wavering in mind*.

397. *tum vero*, i.e. then more than ever. — *litore* (loc. abl.).

398. *deducunt*, the technical term; cf. i. 551, and note.

399. *frondentis remos*, [boughs for] *oars, still untrimmed*; cf. i. 552.

400. *studio* (abl. of cause), *in their eagerness*.

401. *migrantis cernas*, *you might discern them* (from a distance) *on their way*. In prose the verb would be imperfect (§ 311, a, R.; G. 252; H. 485, N.<sup>3</sup>), but the present is used here just as the historical present is for past tenses.

403. *reponunt*, *lay away*; a common force of *re* in composition.

405. *calle angusto*, *on their narrow track*, as the manner of ants is.

407. *moras*, the fault put for the offenders. — *fervet*, *is alive*.

409. *fervēre*, an earlier form for *fervēre*; see § 134.

410. *arce ex summa*, *from the top of the citadel*, where her palace appears to be, as was Priam's. See ii. 438.

411. *misceri*, *disturbed*, filled confusedly.

412. *quid*, see § 240, a; G. 331, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 375.

414. *animos*, *her proud heart*.

415. *frustra moritura*, *doomed to die in vain*.

416. *properari* (impersonal).

418. *coronas*, as offerings to the gods.

419. *si*, etc. (= *siquidem*), *if* (i.e. since) *I have been able to look forward to this great sorrow, I shall also be able to endure it*.

420. *tamen*, etc., *yet* (though I can bear it), *do me this one favor*.

421. *solam*, i.e. more than all others.

422. *colere* (hist. inf.), [was wont] *to regard*.

423. *mollis aditus*, *the easy approaches*. — *tempora*, *moods*.

424. *hostem superbum*, *the haughty stranger*: the names for stranger, enemy, and guest easily shaded into one another. Of these, *guest* was probably the original meaning of this word. (See derivation in Lexicon.)

425. *non ego*, etc., i.e. I am not an enemy to be suspected. — *exscindere* (compare note to *rumpl*, v. 292).

426. *Aulide*, see note ii. 116. Aulis was the gathering-place of the Grecian fleet against Troy.

427. *nec . . . revelli*, *I have not disturbed the ashes or the shade of*

**Anchises**: an allusion to a story that Anchises' bones were taken from the tomb by Diomed, but afterwards restored to Æneas. The *Manes* would doubtless be disquieted at the violation of the sepulchre.

428. **cur neget** (i.e. since that is not so), *why then*, etc. ?

430. **expectet**, etc., compare *v.* 309: at least let him wait for calmer seas and favorable winds.

432. **pulchro**, *his beautiful*, with a sarcastic emphasis.

433. **tempus inane**, *mere time*, with, perhaps, the special idea of its being useless to him as well as to her. — **requiem**, etc., time for rest (hendiadys), i.e. time for her madness to subside.

434. **dum doceat**, *until my fortune may teach me, subdued* [as I shall then be], *how to suffer*.

436. **quam . . . remittam**. This line has been for centuries an insoluble riddle. The old sense, approved also by Ladewig, is more intelligible than any other. "*When he shall have granted the favor* (i.e. the short delay), *I will repay it many fold* (**cumulatam**) *by my death*." Her death which she has already spoken of, *v.* 385, would be the best solution of the difficulty for Æneas, and so a boon; not that she thinks of suicide, but she expects to die of a broken heart. The **monte** of Ribbeck is almost ludicrous.

437. **talīs**, acc. plur. — **fletus**, *tearful prayers*.

438. **fertque refertque**, *bears again and again*.

439. **tractabilis**, *yielding*.

440. **placidas**, *kindly*.

441. **robore** (abl. of quality).

443. **inter se**, *with each other* (§ 99, *d*).

444. **concusso** (abl. abs.).

449. **mens**, *his purpose* as opposed to his feelings (**pectus**). — **lacrimae . . . inanes**, *only idle tears are shed* (by Æneas). — **inanes**, because they are mere expressions of feeling and do not affect his action.

451. **convexa**, compare **strata viarum**, *i.* 422.

452. **quo magis peragat**, etc., *that she may the more surely fulfil her purpose and forsake life*. Observe the irregular sequence of tenses, which is allowed by the different relation of the clauses; cf. *i.* 298. The construction is that of purpose, by a poetic figure, as if it were the purpose of the fates, a construction which naturally allows the primary sequence, while the construction with **cum** (as in **imponeret**) never does.

456. **hoc visum**, etc., *this sight she tells to none*.

457. **templum**, *a shrine* (same root as τέμνω, *cut*, and used of any spot consecrated by special rites). It was for the adoration of the *genius* of Sychæus, a Roman custom of great antiquity.

459. **velleribus**, *bands of wool*. — **fasta**, such garlands were usual upon all solemn occasions.

462. **bubo**, here (only) feminine.

463. **queri**: compare Gray's *Elegy*, —

“The moping owl does to the moon complain.”

— **in fletum ducere**, *prolong her note to a wail*.

464. **praedicta**, i.e. old mysterious prophecies recurring to her mind at this time of anxiety.

465. **agit**, etc., dreams also appear to alarm her.

468. **Tyrios quaerere**, etc., *to seek the Tyrians* (i.e. her own people) *in vain in a deserted land*.

469. **Pentheus**, king of Thebes, who watched in concealment the mysteries of Bacchus, and was torn in pieces by the Bacchanals. In his madness, he is represented by Euripides as seeing all objects double. These scenes were familiar to the Romans on the stage, and were favorite subjects in works of art.

471. **scaenis**, *on the stage*, in the “*Eumenides*” of Æschylus.

473. **in limine**, the regular seat of the Furies (compare vi. 279, 555, 574; vii. 343), that their victim may not escape. — **matrem**: as he had killed his mother Clytemnestra, she is supposed to appear to him as a Fury. It was by these avenging deities that the ancients represented the stings of a guilty conscience driving the guilty man insane.

474. **concepti**, *became possessed by*.

475. **exigit**, *strictly weighs*; here, *considers*.

477. **spem** (§ 238, a) **fronte serenat**, *feigns calm hope* (properly, she expresses a hope by smoothing her brow).

479. **reddat** (purpose clause). — **solvat**, *set free*; cf. Ecl. viii. 64 et seq. — **eo**, *from him*, i.e. her love for him. — **me amantem**, *your love-lorn sister*.

481. **ultimus**, *remotest of lands*. — **Atlas**, see v. 247 and note.

482. **aptum**, in its proper sense of fitted, i.e. *studded*, as participle of the lost verb **apo**, whence **apiscor**.

483. **hinc**, *from there*, i.e. from that region.

484. **Hesperidum**, see Bulfinch's *Age of Fable*.

486. **mella**, **papaver**: honey and poppy-seeds were a favorite seasoning among the Romans, sprinkled on more solid food (**spargens**). The term **soporiferum** is merely descriptive of the plant: the *honey-cake* was probably not to put the dragon to sleep, but to gain control over him by feeding him with dainties. It is, however, the conventional diet of these creatures.

487. **solvere** (compare note to **rumpi**, v. 292), *deliver* from their griefs.

489. **sistere, vertere**, the ordinary feats of magic; see vi. 256; Ecl. viii. 99.

490. **nocturnos**, *by night*. — **movet**, disturb, i.e. *call forth*.

492. **testor**, etc., *I call the gods and thee to witness, that unwilling I assume these magic arts*. — **accingier** (old form of infin., § 128, e<sup>4</sup>; G. 191, 2; H. 240, 6): the figure is from the girding on of arms. — **artes**, see § 240, c, N.

494. **sub auras**, i.e. in the open interior court; compare ii. 512. — **pyram erige**: compare vi. 214–231; Ecl. viii. 91, note.

496. **impius**, perhaps alluding to his usual epithet **pius**.

498. **iuvat**, *it is my pleasure*. — **abolere**, cf. Ecl. viii.

500. **tamen**, though her sister's request and her pallor might make her suspicious. — **funera**, see § 225, d; G. 348; II. 384, ii. 2.

501. **mente** (locative abl.) **concipt**, *can she imagine* (cf. **animo concipere**, with the same meaning).

502. **morte**, *at the death* (temporal ablative).

503. **iussa**, *the things bidden*.

504. **pyra erecta**, etc., *when she (Anna) had built a funeral-pile, in the inmost space, in the open air, heaped high (ingenti) with pine wood and cloven ilex*. — **penetrati**, etc., i.e. in the inner court; cf. ii. 512.

505. **taedis**, i.e. pitchy pine, such as was used for torches (abl. of means).

506. **intendit**, *wreathes*. For all these ceremonies, compare notes to Ecl. viii. No suspicions are excited, because the rites were common.

507. **super** (adverb). — **exuvias**, cf. **abolere**, v. 497. By destroying in this ceremonial manner every relic of the false lover, it was supposed that the unhappy love would be eradicated.

508. **effigiem**: apparently the effigy of Æneas is to be burned on the pile. She is well aware (**haud ignara**) herself of her purpose, but she conceals it.

509. **crines effusa**: disheveled hair is especially associated with magic rites; compare Ovid, Met., vii. 183.

510. **ter**, compare Ecl. viii. 73, and Ovid above cited. — **centum**, only a vague exaggeration, but three hundred and six hundred are often used vaguely in Latin like our thousand. — **tonat**, *calls aloud*. — **deos** (cognate acc.). — **Erebum**, etc.: these gods of the lower world are especially associated with magic rites.

511. **tergeminam**, etc., i.e. Diana (Artemis) among the immortals, Luna (the Moon) as known to the dwellers on earth, and Hecate as goddess of the lower world, and an especial patroness of magic (see note,

vi. 35). She was sometimes represented with three corresponding forms. — **ora** (in appos. with **Hecaten**).

512. **sparserat**, the lustration was practised with almost all sacred rites. — **Averni**, see note, vi. 118, 239. The water here used is spurious (**simulatos**).

513. **aënis**: these details all had a magic significance. In the present instance the bronze was a relic of earlier times when this was the common metal.

514. **pubentes**, *downy*, or *luxuriant*. — **nigri veneni**: the association of dark color with poison is old and quite natural.

515. **equi de fronte**: "There grows on the forehead of the horse a love-charm, called *hippomanes*, of a dark color, the size of a fig (*carica*), which, immediately after the birth of the foal, is devoured by the mother, or else she does not suckle her foal." Plin. N. H., viii. 165.

516. **amor**, usually translated *love-charm*.

517. **ipsa**, opposed to the priestess. — **mola**, etc. (§ 248; H. 419, iii.) = *sprinkling the bruised grain with holy hands* (i.e. ceremonially pure).

518. **unum pedem**: certain rites were performed with one foot bare (cf. Ovid cited above). — **recincta**, *ungirded*; the loose garments were associated with magic rites. This costume doubtless appears in works of art, but no representation was accessible.

519. **consula**, an allusion to astrology; of course if the stars revealed the fates they must be supposed to know them.

520. **si quod numen**, etc., *whatsoever deity* (§ 305, d; G. 628) *has in charge those who love with unrequited love* (**non aequo foedere**). — **curae** (§ 233; G. 350; H. 390).

523. **saeva**, *raging*. — **qulerant** (§ 128, a; G. 151, 1; H. 235), *had come to rest*.

525. **pictae**, *many-colored*.

526. **quaeque**, *both those which dwell*, etc. — **dumis** (abl. of manner).

528. This line is doubted by many editors. If it is rejected, **tacent** must be supplied from v. 525.

529. **animi**, see § 218, c, R.; G. 374, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 399, iii. 1, and cf. v. 203. — **Phoenissa**: the verb is not strictly any one of the preceding, but these are all fused into one general idea of rest, to which **non** belongs (not to **infelix**). It is better not to supply this verb in translation.

530. **solvitur in somnos**, *is relaxed in sleep*. — **oculis** (locative ablative). — **noctem**, i.e. the influence of night.

532. **fluctuat**, *she vacillates*, i.e. her love and wrath alternate in her mind in an ebbing and flowing tide. The change of subject, though unnatural in prose, is not uncommon in poetry.

533. **sic adeo insistit**, *in this state she pauses.*

534. **en quid ago?** *ah! what am I doing?* i.e. why am I trying to find a way of escape? — **inrisa**, *mocked and derided*, i.e. by Æneas, who had cast her off.

535. **Nomadum**, a general term for the barbarous tribes.

536. **quos sim dedignata**, *whom I have disdained* (subj. of characteristic, § 320, *e*; G. 637; H. 503, *i*.).

537. **ultima . . . sequar**, i.e. shall I humble myself to the most degrading exactions of the Trojans in order to be allowed to accompany them? The verb is used in a slightly different sense with the two objects.

538. **quiane . . . levatos**, *shall I do so because they are glad of the relief they had by my help?* i.e. can I appeal to their gratitude? The **ne** really belongs to an omitted **sequar**.

540. **fac velle**, *suppose I should wish it.*

542. **sentis** = *have experienced.*

543. **sola**, i.e. shall I go alone with merely my crew, who would gladly undertake the voyage, rejoicing in the adventures of the sea?

545. **inferar**, i.e. to follow him to Italy with my people, who, unlike the sailors, would dread the perils of the deep.

546. **agam pelago**, *force upon the sea.*

547. **quin**, *nay rather.*

548. **prima**: i.e. she is the real author of Dido's misery.

549. **oneras** (hist. present).

550. **non licuit** = *why was it not*, etc.

551. **more ferae**, i.e. the life of a wild creature, solitary in the woods: so of Camilla (xi. 568). A Greek term for unmarried is ἀδμής, "untamed." Some wild animals, the ancients thought — as the lynx — after the death of one mate never take another; but Virgil probably had in mind merely the free life of an unmarried woman. — **curas**, i.e. of love, cf. *v.* 5.

552. **Sychæo**: this may be taken as an adjective, or in a sort of appos. with **cineri**. Some editors put the comma after **cineri**, and some have the gen. **Sychæi**. — **servata**, in the same construction as *v.* 550 = *why was it not*, etc. The whole speech well represents by its incoherency the state of mind of Dido.

553. **tantos**, *such wild.*

554. **certus eundi**, *determined to go*, see § 298; G. 429; H. 542, *i*.

555. **carpebat**, *was catching* (i.e. moments of slumber).

556. **eodem**, as in *v.* 265.

559. **iuventa** (abl. of manner).

560. **sub**, *just at*. — **casu**, *emergency.*

561. **deinde**, *next.*

564. **certa mori**, *bent on death*, and accordingly reckless; compare **certus eundi**, with no difference of meaning (§ 273, *d*; G. 429, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 533, ii. 3).—**vario**, *changing*: cf. v. 532.

565. **non fugis**, *will you not fly?* see § 276, *c*; G. 268.

566. **iam**, *presently*.—**trabibus**, i.e. the Carthaginian fleet.

568. **attigerit**, see § 307, *c*.

569. **varium**, see § 189, *c*; G. 202, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 438, 4.

571. **subitis umbris**, *the sudden apparition*.

572. **fatigat**, *chides*.

573. **vigilate**, *waken* (lit., be awake).

574. **solvite**, *unfurl*.

576. **sancte deorum**, *holy deity* (§ 216, *b*; G. 371, R.<sup>1</sup>).

578. **sidera . . . feras**, *grant us propitious stars* (weather).

582. **litora deseruere**, i.e. *and now they have left the shore*, taking a new point of view to indicate the haste of the action.

587. **aequatis**, *even*, i.e. right before the wind.

590. **abscissa**, *plucking*.—**flaventes comas** (cf. **collecta**, i. 320 and note), *golden locks*, the color universally ascribed to heroic persons.

591. **advena**, *an adventurer*.—**inluserit**, i.e. *laugh my power to scorn*; the fut. perf. looks forward to the completion of the act, as if she said “shall he succeed in doing so?”

592. **non arma expedient**, *will not my men bring forth their weapons?*

593. **navalibus**, *from the dockyards*. (A peculiar abruptness is given by the pause at the end of the fifth foot: notice also the rapid and hurried movement of the following verse.)

594. **flammas**, *torches*.—**vela**: the reading **tela** seems forced.

595. **mentem**, i.e. her purpose of death.

596. **nunc**, emphatic: *unhappy Dido! is it now first that your wrong-doing [to Sychæus] comes home to you?*

597. **tum decuit**, emphatic: *then it ought*.—**cum . . . dabas** (§ 277, *c*), *when you offered him the sceptre* = before you put the power in his hand.—**en dextra**, i.e. the right hand given in making a pledge, as with us; spoken with scorn, i.e. this then is the honor of this most pious hero. For the confusion of moods and tenses in the whole of this passage see A. & G. Gr., chap. 4, note.

598. **quem aiunt** (i.e. **eius quem**), *of him who, they say, carries with him his country's gods*.

600. **non potui . . . divellere**, *could I not have torn?* (§ 288, *a*; H. 537, 1).—**abreptum** (§ 202, R.; G. 667, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 549, 5).

602. **epulandum** (§ 294, *d*; G. 431; H. 544, N.<sup>2</sup>), see the story of **Thyestes**.

603. **fuerat**, *might have been* (§ 308, *c*; G. 246, R.<sup>3</sup>); **fuisset**, *suppose it had* (§ 266, *c*; G. 257; H. 514, N.).

604. **quem metui**, i.e. why did I not do it? — **faces**, i.e. set the ships on fire. The Romans drew their ships on land and fortified them. — **tulissem**, *I ought to have*, etc. (§ 266, *e*; G. 266, R.<sup>3</sup>).

605. **foros**, *the gangways*.

606. **exstinxem**, for **exstinxissem** (§ 128, *b*; G. 191, 5; H. 235, 3).

607. **opera omnia terrarum**, *all deeds of mortals*.

608. **interpres . . . et conscia**, *conscious witness*; properly agent, or even cause, as the goddess of marriage.

609. **trivis**, see note, Ecl. iii. 26. — **ululata**, *invoked with shrieks*.

610. **Dirae**, see *v.* 473. — **di**, the special or tutelar divinity, but why more than one is not clear. Perhaps it was conceived as twofold: hence the expression *Manes*, and the custom of erecting two altars to the shade (cf. iii. 63). The idea of divinities in pairs was a common Roman notion.

611. **accipite**, *hear*, as often. — **haec**, *these my words*. — **meritum**, *as I have deserved* (agreeing with **numen**). There is underlying these curses the idea of the second sight of a person about to die. — **malis advertite numen**, *turn your power to (avenge) my wrongs*.

612. **audite**, *grant*.

614. **hic terminus haeret**, *this end (of his wanderings) remains secure*.

615–620. **at**, *at least*. These are the ominous lines which were opened by Charles I., when he consulted the *Sortes Vergilianae* at Oxford. It will be noticed that they are so worded, that they do not prevent the expedition of Æneas from being one of final glory and success. The curses are literally fulfilled in the later fortunes of Æneas (see the later books of the Æneid), including his reign of only three years, and the loss of his body, which was swept away by the Numicius, or at least was not found after the battle in which he perished.

616. **extorris (ex-terra)**, an exile. — **finibus** (abl. of separation).

619. **optata**, *longed-for*, a general epithet of light. As we might say in English, “the boon of light.”

622–629. **tum vos . . . nepotes**: an imprecation prophetic of the Punic wars; which, strictly fulfilled, made the greatest struggle, but also the proudest military glory of Rome.

623. **exercete**, *pursue*.

625. **exoriare . . . ultor**, *arise thou (unknown) avenger!* — **aliquis**, because no one person is supposed to be meant. No Roman, however, could hear it without thinking of Hannibal (cf. Livy, xxi. i, 1, 3).

626. **qul sequare**, *to pursue* (§ 317; G. 632; H. 497, i.).

627. **nunc olim**, *now or hereafter*.



629. **ipsique nepotesque**, i.e. may the warfare begin at once, and not cease. Notice that **-que** is cut off before the next verse (synapheia).

631. **quam primum**, *on the instant*. — **abrumperet**, *to destroy*. — **lucem**, *life*.

633. **namque**, etc., *for her own the dark tomb (cinis) held in her native land*.

634. **mihi huc siste**, *bring hither to me*, lit. *set* (cause to stand) *before me*.

635. **corpus . . . spargere**, *to sprinkle her body* for lustration with running water, a very ancient rite. — **properet**, see § 331, R.<sup>2</sup>; G. 655; II. 523, iii.

636. **pecudes**, the black sheep, sacrificed to Pluto (**Iovi Stygio**). The rite for which she is ostensibly preparing is a mock funeral, in which the *effigies* of Æneas and his *exuviae* are to be burned on the pile; see v. 496. — **monstrata**, *appointed*.

637. **sic veniat**, i.e. after having made such preparations.

638. **paravi**, see vii. 504–508.

640. **capitis** *person*: she speaks of the funeral pyre of the faithless Trojan, disguising the fact that it is her own.

641. **anili**, i.e. bustling.

642. **coeptis immanibus**, *her horrid purpose*, lit., that which she has begun (abl. of cause). — **efferat**, *maddened*.

643. **tremetis** (accusative).

645. **inrumpit**: she rushes down from the tower (v. 586), where she has been hitherto, into the inner open court.

647. **quaesitum munus**, *a gift sought for no such service*: probably an ornamental sword or dagger given her by Æneas; though this seems to contradict v. 507.

648. **hic**, *hereupon*.

649. **mente**, *thought*.

650. **que . . . que**, correlative.

651. **dulces exuviae**, etc., *dear relics while fate and the god allowed*.

652. **exsolvite**, i.e. by my death.

654. **magna**, i.e. I shall go a famous woman.

656. **ulta virum**, etc., i.e. she has avenged her husband by carrying away her brother's money and people. — **recepit**, inflicted the *due* (re-) punishment; see note to ii. 103.

657. **felix**, a verb **fuissem** is implied, the apodosis of **tetigissent**. — **tantum**, *only*, lit., so much and no more.

660. **sic, sic iuvat ire**, *thus, thus, I joy to go* (as she speaks these words, she is supposed to stab herself twice): the words imply that though unavenged, still even thus she joys to go.

661. *hunc ignem*, the blaze of the pile which is about to be kindled.  
 — *hauriat*, let him drink in.  
 663. *ferro* (ablative of instrument).  
 664. *comites*, her attendants (cf. v. 391).  
 665. *sparsas*, blood-stained.  
 666. *concussam*, startled. — *bacchatur*, runs wildly. (Fig. 101.)

Fig. 101.



669. *ruat*, were falling in ruins; see § 312, R; G. 604; H. 513, ii.  
 671. *culmina* — lofty abodes  
 672. *trepido cursu*, running wildly (abl. of manner).  
 675. *hoc illud*, i.e. was this the thing you meant?  
 676. *hoc rogas*, etc., is this what the funeral pile, etc., were preparing for me? — *iste*, i.e. that you ordered me to build.  
 677. *quid*, etc., i.e. shall I complain that you did not let me die with you, or that you made me instrumental in your death?  
 678. *vocasses*, you should have called me (§ 266, e; G. 266, R.<sup>3</sup>).  
 680. *struxi*, with these hands did I build it (the pyre)? — *vocavi voce*, with my voice did I call?  
 681. *sic*, i.e. as I have been. — *te posita*, when you were laid out (in death).  
 683. *date . . . abluam*, let me wash her wounds in water (object clause without *ut*). The reading of Heyne makes the sense "Bring water for her wounds, I will," etc.  
 685. *ore legam*, a customary office of affection, like closing the eyes of the dying. See Cic. Verr. v. 118. — *evaserat*, etc., as she spoke she had already mounted.

686. **semianimem**: the first **i** is read like **y** (§ 347, *c*; G. 717; H. 608, iii. N.<sup>2</sup>).

687. **siccabat** (§ 277, *c*; G. 224; H. 469, 1), *tried to stanch*.

689. **stridit**, *gurgles*.

690. **cubito** (§ 254, *b*; G. 403, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 425, 1, N.). — **adnixa**, *leaning*. — **levavit**, *supported*.

691. **toro**, dative, or possibly loc. ablative; cf. **humi**, v. 481.

692. **quaesivit lucem**: the ancients were strongly impressed with the thought that the last act of the dying was to gaze upon the light. — **re-perta**, sc. **luce** (ablative absolute).

693. **longum**, *prolonged*.

694. **Irim**: Iris was the messenger of Juno; but the thread of life was usually supposed to be cut (for women) by Proserpine (v. 698).

695. **quae . . . resolveret**, *to disengage the struggling spirit and the close-locked limbs* (subj. of purpose).

696. **fato**, i.e. by natural death; **merita morte**, i.e. by death incurred by her own guilt.

698. **crinem**: as a few hairs were plucked from the head of the victim before sacrifice, so the "fatal lock" must be cut from the crown (**ver-tice**) before death; cf. **sacrum**, v. 703.

700. **croceis**, of course, the rainbow, the pathway of the goddess.

701. **mille colores**, i.e. the actual rainbow, which in Homer is not an attribute of Iris the divine messenger, though called by the same name. — **trahens**, *drawing out* the long line of color. — **sole**, see § 255, *a*; G. 408; H. 431, 4.

702. **hunc** (sc. **crinem**). — **sacrum**, predicate.

704. **una**, *at the same time*.

705. **in ventos**: the breath was naturally identified with the life or soul; cf. **animus**, **anima**, **exanimis**, etc.

## BOOK V.

THE funeral games in this book make an agreeable interlude in the more serious action of the poem. Many of the incidents of these games are taken directly from the account of the funeral games of Patroclus in the twenty-third book of the Iliad. The contest of ships, however, and the equestrian exhibition, are features wholly original. The incident of the burning of the fleet, variously told, was part of the old Trojan legend.

1. **interea**, i.e. during the time of Dido's death. — **medium iter**, i.e. he is well on his way; compare **aequor medium**, iii. 664.

2. **certus**, *fixed* in his purpose. — **atros Aquilone**, *dark* (ruffled) *with the north wind*.

3. **iam conlucent**: the pile built ostensibly to burn the effigy of Æneas is supposed to serve for her own cremation.

4. **accenderit**, see § 341, *d*; G. 630; cf. H. 524. The clause may also be regarded as an indirect question.

5. **duri**, etc., *but the cruel pangs of a great love betrayed, and the knowledge of what a maddened woman can attempt, lead the hearts of the Trojans into sad forebodings*. Though they have no certain knowledge, yet they suspect the cause of the fire. — **polluto**: the word means, properly, "desecrated"; here "betrayed." — **amore** (§ 255; G. 409; H. 431).

6. **possit**, an indirect question serving as a noun in agreement with **notum**. — **notum**, see § 292, *a*; G. 667, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 549, N.<sup>2</sup>

10. **olli** (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 384, 4, N.<sup>2</sup>). — **caeruleus imber**, *dark rain-cloud*.

11. **inhorruit**, *the waves grew rough with black shadows*. Virgil doubtless has in mind the dark appearance of the water produced by a squall; compare **atros**, v. 2.

12. **ipse**, even the pilot himself is at a loss.

13. **quianam** (an archaic use of **quia**, cf. iv. 538), *ah! why?*

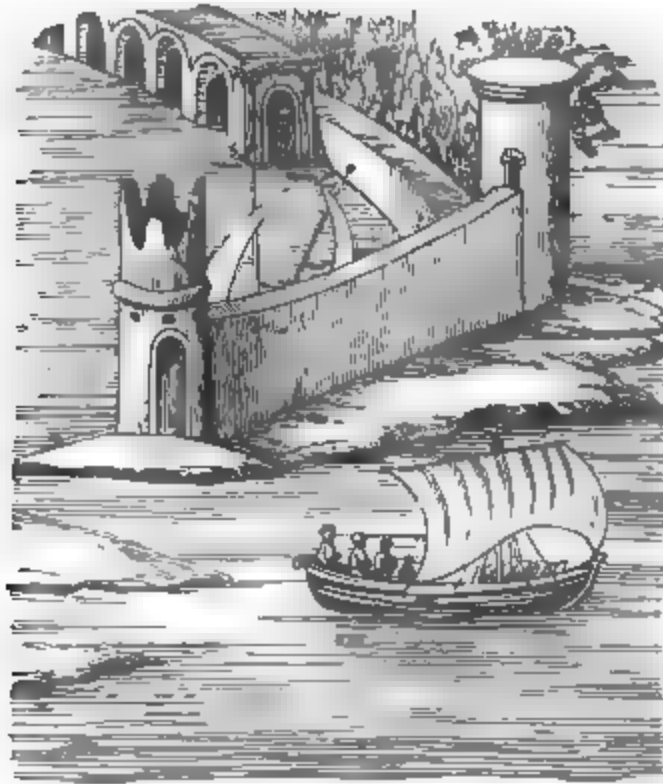
14. **paras**, *have in store*.

15. **colligere arma**, *to secure the rigging*, i.e. to make all tight, and prepare for the gale; perhaps a military rather than nautical phrase. — **incumbere**, *bend to*.

16. **obliquat sinus**, *trims the sail*: they had been sailing with the wind astern (**aequatis velis**, iv. 587), probably from the southwest, and as the wind now comes from the west, they can no longer sail on the same

course, so as to weather the Ægates islands. The ancients could probably only sail within seven or eight points of the wind (nearly at right angles with it). (See Fig. 102 for a representation of their style of rigging.)

Fig. 102.



17. *auctor*, in its proper sense of voucher or security; here as predicate apposition (§ 184, third example; G. 324; H. 363). — *spondeat*, see § 307, *b*; G. 598; H. 509.

18. *hoc caelo* (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.), *with this weather*.

19. *transversa* (adverbial, § 240, *a*; G. 331, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 378, 2), *across our course*.

20. *aer*: clouds being supposed to be condensed air.

21. *tantum*, *merely* (so much as that even).

24. *fraterna*, *of your brother*, i.e. Eryx, son of Venus (§ 190).

25. *rite memor*, *recalling correctly*. — *servata*, *before observed*, i.e. in their former voyage.

27. *iamdudum*, qualifying *poscere*.

28. *flecte viam velis* (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420), *turn the course of your voyage*. Literally, turn your course with your sails by setting them on that tack. — *sit*, see § 268; G. 251; H. 486, ii.

29. **optem**, see § 311, *a*; compare note over § 319; G. 602; H. 503, i. — **demittere**, *bring into port*; compare i. 381.

32. **secundi**: the wind is now astern, which had been abeam before they changed their course.

35. **miratus**, *having seen with wonder*.

36. **rates** (hendiadys).

37. **pelle**: Virgil here, as in many other places, preserves the remembrance of the earlier civilization, in which skins were the common covering; compare i. 275, and Fig. 45, p. 87.

38. **Criniso**, the reading of most Mss., though the Greek name of the river is Crimissus. Egesta or Segesta, said the tale, was a Trojan maid whom her father had sent to Sicily, to avoid the doom of an oracle which commanded Trojan maidens to be cast to a sea-monster sent by Neptune to avenge the perfidy of Laomedon: her son by the river-god was Acestes (Egestus).

39. **parentum**, i.e. through whom he was akin to Æneas.

40. **reduces** = *on their return*. — **gaza**, *store*, i.e. of provisions and presents.

42. **primo**, compare iii. 588 and note.

46. **completur**, *is just closing*.

49. **nisi fallor**: it should be remembered that the Roman calendar was extremely confused till the time of Julius Cæsar; hence it is not unnatural that Virgil should attribute a doubt on the subject to Æneas.

51. **Gaetulis**, etc., i.e. even in times of the utmost hardships and hazard (in barbarous Africa or on the hostile shores of Greece): much more under the friendly hospitality of Acestes. Notice the emphasis on **hunc** = *on this day if I were passing it*, etc.

52. **deprensus**, *overtaken* by it. — **Mycenæ** (§ 214, *f*; G. 359; H. 396, vi.).

53. **pompas exsequeretur**, etc., *I would perform the solemn procession* (hence the noun *exsequiæ*, used of funeral rites).

54. **suis**, *appropriate*.

55. **nunc**, *but now* as it is, opposed to the supposition above. — **ultro**, *without our agency*.

56. **haud equidem**, *surely not*.

57. **delati**, *brought down* to land by favoring winds. — **intramus**, perhaps for **intravimus**, which would be more natural.

58. **laetum**, *cheerful*, with more of gratitude than grief, assured as we are of divine favor.

59. **poscamus ventos**, *let us pray for favorable winds*. Some

suppose that the prayer is addressed to the winds themselves (cf. i. 115).

60. **velit**, *may he* [Anchises] *be pleased to grant that, when my city established, I may offer him yearly these rites in temples consecrated in his name* (**sibi**). The construction is that of an object-clause after **poscimus**, without **ut**.

62. **adhibete epulis**, *bid to your feast* (see Hor. *Od.* iv. 5, 32; Ovid *Fasti* iv. 827-830).

64. **si** = *when* (cf. German *wenn*). — **nona Aurora**: the *novemdium* was a festival on the ninth day after death, when the days of mourning were ended (see Il. xxiv. 664; Bry. 843: "Nine days we would bewail him in the halls").

66. **ponam**, a technical word; compare *Ecl.* iii. 31.

67. **qui**: the antecedents are the subjects of **adsint**.

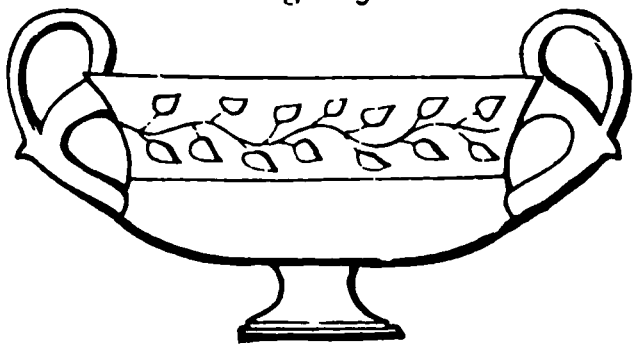
68. **incedit**, *advances* proudly. — **viribus**, referring to wrestling. — **iaculo**: the hurling of the javelin is not included in the games which actually follow.

69. **fidit** = **audet**, *ventures*.

71. **ore favete**, i.e. let only auspicious words be spoken: the formula regularly used for imposing silence when a religious ceremony is about to begin, because any quarreling or ill-omened expressions would destroy the sanctity of the rites. — **ramis**: the wreath was a regular accompaniment of all religious ceremonies.

73. **aevi maturus** (§ 218, c; G. 374, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 399, iii.), *of ripe years*, i.e. old as compared with Elymus or Ascanius.

Fig. 103.



75. **ibat**, *passed*.

77. **carchesia**, *bowls* (compare iii. 66; *Ecl.* v. 67): a vessel peculiar to Bacchus and Hercules. (See Fig. 103). — **Baccho**, see § 244.

78. **sanguine**, of course of a slain victim; cf. *Ecl.* v. 66.

79. **purpureos**, *gay*: the ancients applied the word to a wide range of colors on the purple side of red, and so often used it of a merely bright color as here.

80. **cinere recepti**, *the ashes* [of my father] *in vain rescued*: cf. iii. 711.

81. **animae, umbrae**: plural, like *Manes*, though of a single person.

82. **non licuit** (exclam.) = *why was it not permitted me?* compare iv. 550.

83. *quicumque*, *whatever*, but agreeing in gender with *Thybrim*; the expression implies a very human doubt as to his ever reaching the river, almost as if he said, "if there is any such."

84. *anguis*: the *genius* (v. 95, indwelling spirit, or tutelar divinity) of a place, especially of a tomb, is frequently typified by a serpent in ancient art (compare Ovid, Met. xv. 389, 390). (Fig. 104.) The seven coils have been fancifully held to signify the seven years of Æneas' wandering.

87. *cui*, see § 235, a. — *terga squamam* (obj. of *incendebat*): translate, changing the construction, *whose skin flamed with dark-blue spots, his scales with gleaming specks, a thousand varied colors, such as the bow casts on clouds when opposite the sun*. — *notae*: by a natural inversion of ideas the marks (*notae*, *fulgor*) are said to light up the material, as it were.

89. *iacit*: the subjunctive is usual after *cui*; but here there is only a comparison,

"as when," and not, as usual, a supposition, "as if"

90. *ille*, the serpent: notice this common use of the pronouns to change the subject

91. *tandem serpens* — *slowly winding*. — *pateras*: the arrangements for libation consisted of a vessel of some kind; here *pocula*, *carchesia*, so called, to hold the liquid, and a similar shallow vessel from which it was poured, *patera*. — *lævia*: notice the quantity.

92. *libavit*, compare i. 256 and note. — *dapes*, the offerings of blood, wine, milk.

94. *hoc* (abl. of cause). — *instaurat* = *continues with fresh zeal* — *genium loci*: local deities seem often to be conceived in the form of serpents. The worship of serpents is a very ancient custom.

95. *famulum*: as a deified person, Anchises might have a special attendant.

96. *putet*, see § 334, b. — *bidentes* (see iv. 57), *sues*, *luencos*, the *suovetaurilia*. (See Fig. 82, p. 166.)

99. *remissos*, *sent back* to share in these solemnities: apparently the shade, like a divinity, came to receive the offering; compare iii. 303.

Fig. 104.





100. *quae . . . copia* = *every man according to his ability*, i.e. *eam copiam quae*, in apposition with *dona*, etc.

102. *ordine*, *in long array*, i.e. all partake of the feast in companies; each around its own kettle or fire.

104. *serena*, with *luce*.

105. *Phaethontis*, the sun-god (Ecl. vi. 62).—*equi*. (See Fig. 105).

Fig. 105.



106. *fama*, the talk of the games.

108. *Aenendas*: these famous exiles are more attractive even than the games. — *visuri*, see § 293, *b*; G. 673, 3; H. 549, 3. — *certare* (§ 273, *b*; G. 424, II. 533, ii. 3); compare Ecl. vii. 5. — *parati* (§ 187, *d*; G. 202, *r.*<sup>1</sup>; II. 438, 6)

109. *circo* (*v.* 289) · it may here be used of the place of gathering, or of the circle of spectators.

110. *tripodes*: the tripod was a tall, slender, three-legged stand used to support sacred objects used in worship; a very common prize in games (Il. xxiii. 259, 264, 702). On account of the famous one at Delphi, it is peculiarly associated with the worship of Apollo. (See Fig. 106.)

112. *perfusae*, *died*

113. *commissos*, see § 292, *a*; G. 667, *r.*<sup>2</sup>; H. 549, *N.*<sup>2</sup>

114. *paros*, i.e. *rivals* — *remis*: the ancient galleys relied on oars for their manœuvres, but used sails for speed. The ship-race here takes the place of the chariot-race in Homer, adopting some of its incidents.

116. *Pristim*: these fabulous creatures were probably represented in the ships' figure-heads.

117. *Memmi*: it was a fancy of the Romans to derive their names and descent from these Trojan heroes.

119. **urbis opus**, either *vast, like a city* or *a work worthy of a city*. Thus ships have been compared to floating islands.— **triplici versu**, in a triple tier; **versu** is used for row as also for a line in poetry, from the

Fig. 106.

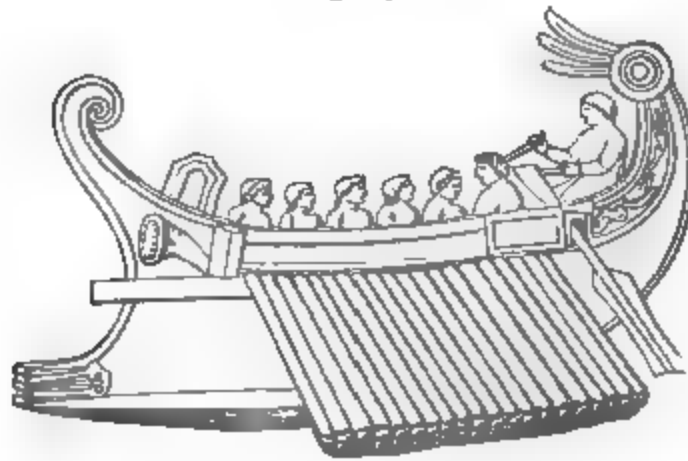


turning to resume the count: in fact, however, triremes were not invented till some centuries later (Thuc. 1. 13). (See Figs. 107 and 108.)

123. **caerulea**, the regular color of the sea-divinities (iii. 432).

124. **saxum**, a rock evidently just at the surface.

Fig. 107

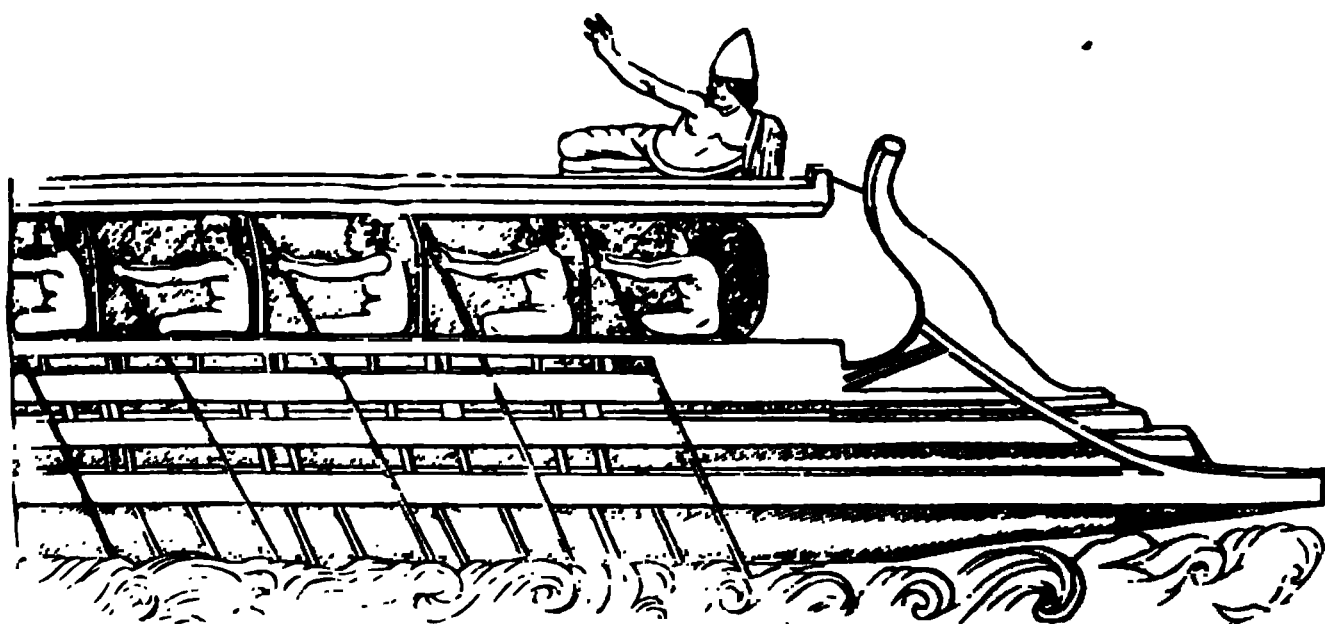


126. **condunt**, *hide with clouds*.

127. **tranquillo**, in calm (locative ablative of circumstance, whence comes the ablative of time).

128. *apricis*, *sun-loving* = that love to sun themselves.  
 129. *frondenti*, i.e. it is set up there, leaves and all.  
 130. *pater*, in his character as *patron* of the game.  
 131. *scirent* (subj. of purpose). — *circum flectere*: they had to sail round the rock in turning, as around the *meta* in the circus.  
 134. *pōpulea*, *of poplar*, because these were funeral games (Ecl. vii. 61): notice the quantity.  
 136. *Intenta*, sc. *sunt*.  
 137. *haurit*, etc., *throbbing apprehension strains their beating hearts*.

Fig. 108.



140. *prosiluere*, *bound forward*: said loosely of both ships and crew. The perfect indicates the suddenness of the action.

141. *versa*, *upturned* (*verto*, not *verro*).

142. *pariter*, *together*, no one being in advance.

143. *tridentibus*, the form usually given to a ship's beak, a reminiscence of which is still seen in the prow of the gondola. The beak was a massive projection of brass or iron, intended to sink or disable an enemy's ship in action, like the modern "ram." (See Fig. 108.)

144. *bliugo certamine* = *chariot-race*. Virgil here brings in the Homeric contest by way of comparison.

145. *carcere*: the *bound*, or starting place; properly, stalls in which the horses were confined till the word was given.

146. *immissis*, *at full speed*. — *iugis*, often referring to teams.

147. *proni*, etc., the action of whipping the horses.

148. *studiis*, a regular word for expressions of approval which take sides. It refers to both *plausu*, clapping, and *fremitu*, shouts, which

are the particular methods of showing favor. — **favendum** (see note i. 434), *partisans*.

149. **inclusa**, *enclosed* by hills. — **volutant**, *echo back*.

151. **primis**, *foremost*.

152. **turbam inter**, *amid the confusion and noise* of his competitors.

154. **discrimine** (abl. of manner), *distance*, i.e. from Cloanthus.

155. **superare priorem**, i.e. each to get ahead of the other.

157. **iunctis frontibus**, *even prows*.

159. **scopulo** (§ 226; G. 343). — **tenebant**, *were just reaching* the halfway point (**metam medio gurgite**).

162. **quo**, *where* (lit. whither). — **mihi** (§ 236; G. 351; H. 389).

163. **litus ama**, *hug the shore* (i.e. the rock). — **stringat sine palmula**, *let the oar-blade just graze* (**ut** omitted, § 331, R.<sup>2</sup>; G. 546, R.<sup>3</sup>; II. 499, 2): they leave the rock on the left as they sweep round it.

165. **pelagi**, *the open sea*.

166. **diversus**, *so wide*.

167. **revocabat**, *was trying to call him back* (§ 277, c; G. 224; H. 469, 1).

168. **tergo** (dative). — **propiora tenentem**, *winning the inside track*.

170. **iter** (§ 238; G. 331; H. 371, ii. N.). — **priorem** (§ 228, a; G. 330; H. 372), *his leader*. — **tuta**, i.e. because he has rounded the rock and is now inside on a straight and open course.

172. **tum vero**, introducing the important moment, as usual. — **iuvēni** (§ 235, a; G. 343, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 384, 4, N.<sup>2</sup>).

174. **socium = sociorum**: the order of the words is chiasmic.

176. **rector** (§ 185; G. 324; II. 362, 2).

179. **senior, fluens**, explaining **gravis**.

180. **scopuli** (§ 216, b; G. 371, 7).

181. **illum** (§ 237, b; G. 329, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 371, iii.).

184. **superare** (§ 330, f; G. 424, R.<sup>3</sup>).

185. **propinquat**, *gets the nearer place*.

186. **præeunte**: observe that the diphthong is here made short before the following vowel (§ 347, b; G. 702; H. 576, 1).

190. **sorte suprema** = *on the last fatal day* (§ 256; G. 392; H. 429).

191. **promite**, *put forth*.

192. **animos**, *spirit*.

193. **Maleae**: this headland, the extreme south of Greece, is proverbially dangerous to navigation. — **sequacibus undis**, *the pursuing waves*, from which it is hard to escape.

195. **quamquam** **O**, *and yet! oh that:* a half-expressed wish. — **superent**, etc., *let whomsoever the gods favor, win the first prize; at least to come off last let us be ashamed.*

196. **hoc vincite**, *win this* at least (cognate acc.).

198. **procumbunt**, *bend to* their oars. — **aerea**, *armed with brass.*

199. **subtrahitur solum** (for **aequor**), *the course flies beneath them.* — **artus**, *frame.*

201. **viris**, i.e. Mnestheus' crew, of the **Pristis**.

202. **animi** (§ 218, c; G. 374, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 399, iii.).

203. **iniquo**, i.e. dangerous.

205. **murice**, *reef:* properly a rock jagged and rough, like some sorts of shellfish (**murex**).

206. **obnixi crepuere**, *striking against it, crashed.* — **pependit**, *sang,* while the stern still dragged in the water.

207. **morantur**: translate as a participle, *delaying.*

208. **trudes**, *boat-hooks*, tipped with an iron crescent. — **contos**, *poles* tipped with a spike.

211. **agmine . . . vocatis**, *with the rapid driving of oars, and with an appeal to the winds.*

212. **prona**, *descending*, i.e. where he can run smoothly *down* to shore.

215. **plausum**, *fluttering.*

216. **tecto**, *in her home* (the rock).

217. **radit**, *skims:* notice the rapid and smooth movement of the verse.

221. **brevibus vadis**, *shallow reefs*, the adjective really adding nothing to the meaning, except to express the idea from another point of view.

222. **discentem**, *practising* (said with a touch of humor).

224. **consequitur**, *overtakes.*

226. **urguet**, *presses him close.*

227. **clamor**, *the cheers* (from shore).

228. **instigant**, *spur him on.* — **studils**, *with their favoring applause.*

229. **proprium**, *their deserved*, i.e. so far won. — **hi**, Cloanthus and his men.

230. **ni teneant**, for "are indignant at the disgrace (which will be theirs) if they do not," etc. (§ 341, c; G. 603; H. 511, 1).

231. **hos**, Mnestheus and his party.

234. **fudisset**, *poured forth.* — **in vota**: i.e. the gods are summoned to be witnesses *to his vows.*

235. *aequora* (cognate acc.); cf. iii. 191; v. 862.

237. *voti reus*, bound to my vow (§ 220, a; G. 377, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 410, iii.), i.e. if my prayer is granted.

238. *porriciam* (*por-lacio*, cf. *portendo*), the regular word for *casting forth* the entrails as offerings to the gods. — *exta*, the nobler entrail, heart, liver, etc.

240. *chorus*: many fanciful sea-monsters are supposed to attend the god. (See Fig. 109.)

241. *pater Portunus*: the Italian god of harbors (Greek *Palaemon*).

247. *in naves*, for each ship (compare *in dies*), i.e. to all the ships that had shared in the race. — *optare* (§ 331, g; G. 424, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 533, ii. 2).

248. *magnum talentum*, i.e. of silver, which was heavier than the talent of gold.

249. *addit*, gives in addition.

250. *auratam*, gold-embroidered. — *chlamydem*, a square, short cloak, as on the right-hand figure in Fig. 48, p. 89.

251. *purpura Meliboea*, purple of Meliboea, a town near the mouth of the Orontes, famous for the *murex*. — *Maeandro duplici*, a double meandering (or arabesque) pattern, named from the bending course of the Maeander. (See Fig. 110.)

252. *puer regius*, Ganymede (Ovid, *Met.* x. 155-160): the scene is woven in the fabric of the *chlamys*. — *Ida* (locative ablative).

253. *laculo*, i.e. tires them in the chase, pursuing them with the javelin.

255. *armiger*, i.e. the eagle, often represented as bearing in his claws the thunder-bolts of Jupiter; cf. Fig. 43, p. 83.

256. *tendunt*, i.e. in the picture.

257. *saevit que*, etc., and the wild barking of dogs fills the air.

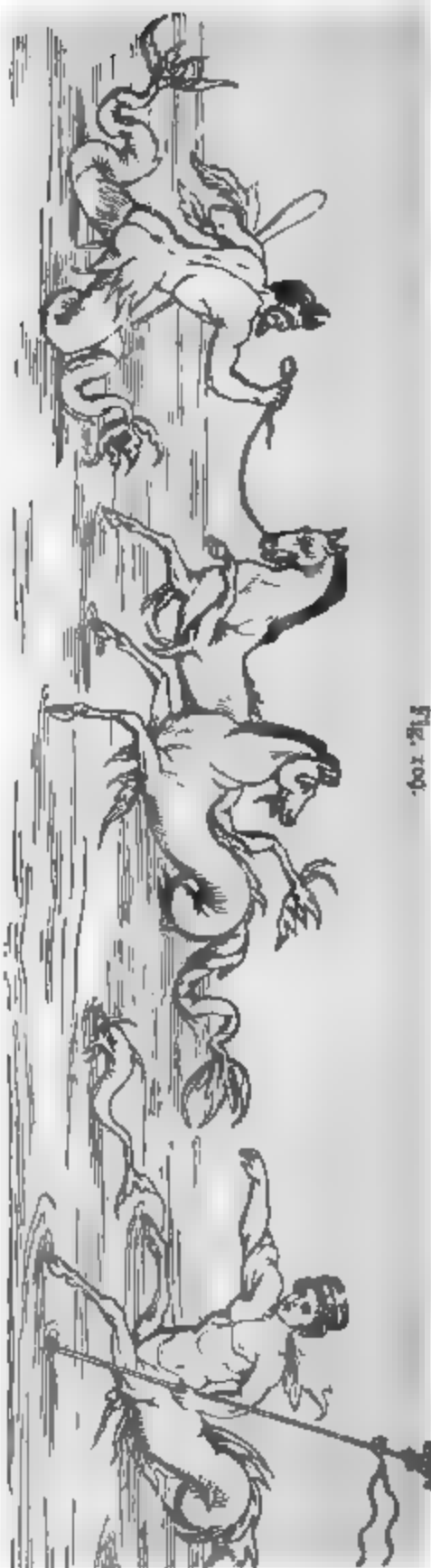
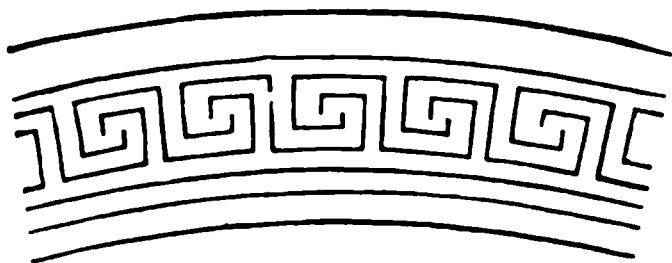


Fig. 109.

258. *custodes*, i.e. the old slaves (*paedagogi*) who, according to the practice of the ancients, would attend a youth of his consequence.

Fig. 110.



— *virtute*, in excellence.

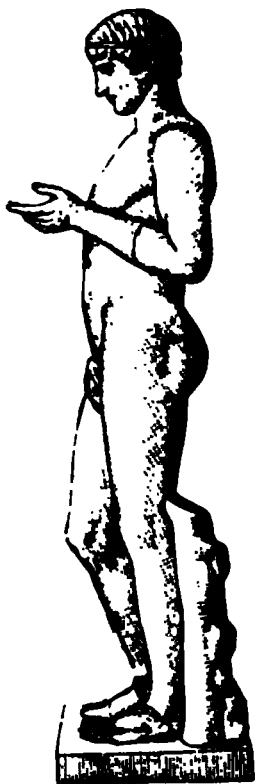
259. *huc* (§ 201, c; G. 622). — *hamis auroque*, with links of gold.

261. *Illo*: the final *o* is shortened without elision before *alto*.

262. *habere*, to keep: a Greek construction = *habendam* (§ 273; G. 424, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 533, ii.). — *decus*, etc., i.e. honorable and useful at the same time.

263. *ferebant*, could bear, though we may use the same idiom. — *at*, etc., i.e. though the slaves could hardly carry it, yet it was once borne by a hero in ordinary use.

Fig. 111.



265. *cursu*, in flight. Notice that often in translating it is necessary to change the point of view, as here *cursu* refers to Demoleos; but we make it refer to the Trojans, although *in pursuit* might perhaps do as well.

266. *dona* (§ 185; G. 334; H. 373, 1). — *lebetas*: the kettle with its tripod is often mentioned as a prize or gift. The metals were comparatively rare, and even common utensils were works of art.

268. *adeo*, just.

269. *puniceis*, crimson. — *taenis* (= *taenilis*), headbands of ribbon, as was usual with athletes. (See Fig. 111.)

271. *debilis*, disabled (*de-habillis*). — *ordine*, rank of oars.

272. *agebat* (§ 325, b; G. 581, R.).

273. *qualis*, see *tall*, v. 280. — *aggere viae*, roadway (which was heaped like an earth-work).

274. *aena*, i.e. of a chariot. — *gravis ictu* = *gravi ictu*.

276. *fugiens*, trying to escape (§ 290, a; cf. G. 218, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 467, 6).

278. *retentat*, keeps him back.

279. *nexantem nodis*, twisting in knots. — *in sua membra*, i.e. one part of his body upon another.

281. *vela facit*, makes sail. — *tamen*, i.e. though disabled in her oars.

283. *servatam* (§ 292, a; G. 667, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 549, 5, N.<sup>2</sup>).

284. **datur**: notice that the *u* is lengthened before the cæsure (§ 359, *f*; G. 715; H. 608, *v.*). — **Minervae**, she was the goddess of all household arts.

285. **genus** (acc. of specification).

286. **tendit** (sc. *iter*).

288. **theatri circus**, *the circuit of a theatre* (a place of exhibition, *θεάομαι*). The word *theatrum* designates the place for the spectators on the hill-slopes whose outline formed the *circus* or race-course in the valley between. Theatres and circuses of the ancients were ordinarily placed in similar natural valleys, sometimes with masonry to complete the outline.

290. **consessu** (dat.), *to the gathering-place*; **exstructo**, a raised platform from which generals were wont to address their troops.

291. **velint**, informal indir. discourse (§ 341, *c*; G. 666; H. 524).

292. **ponit**, see note Ecl. iii. 31.

293. **Sicani**: apparently the same people as **Siculi**. The name, *reapers* (from *seco*?), is supposed to indicate an agricultural people. Traces of them are found in Italy as far north as the neighborhood of Rome; but they seem in very early time to have been crowded into the island of Sicily, to which they gave its name.

306. **lævato ferro**, *of polished steel*.

307. **caelatam**, *inlaid*, i.e. the handle. The word, properly meaning “embossed,” came to mean any kind of ornamental figured work.

309. **flava**, referring to the pallid green of the olive.

311. **Amazoniam**: the Amazons, as well as the Thracians, were said to have been allies of the Trojans.

313. **tereti fibula gemma**, *a clasp with (or of) a polished jewel*.

317. **nimbo similes**, i.e. in a confused crowd. — **ultima signant**, *they mark the goal with their eye*.

318. **corpora**, suggesting the notion of flying projectiles.

319. **emicat**, *darts*. — **fulminis alis**: the thunderbolt is represented on coins, and in poetry, as “winged.” Compare Byron: “leaps the live thunder.”

323. **quo sub ipso**, *at his very heels*.

325. **supersint**: we should expect the imperfect contrary to fact, but the present makes it more lively as a still possible condition.

326. **ambiguumque relinquat**, *and would leave him behind who is now in doubt*. Heyne’s reading *-ve*, or, would give a more natural and easier interpretation, *would leave it* (at least) *doubtful*, but the Mss. are against it.

328. **lēvi sanguine**, *in the slippery blood*. In the Iliad, it is A



(Dileus who meets this mishap (Il. xxiii. 774; Bry. 953), while Ulysses runs by him.

329. **forte**, i.e. the course happened to lie across the spot of sacrifice.

331. **presso**, *as he strode*, transferring the points of view.

334. **amorum**, *of his friend*. Similar expressions are common in Latin poetry from Catullus down.

336. **revolutus**, *thrown backward* by the shock. — **spissa arena**, *the close-packed sand*.

338. **plausu**, clapping of hands. — **fremitu**, vocal applause.

339. **nunc**, *now*, that two are out of the way. — **palma**, *victor*, in a sort of apposition with **Diores**, cf. G. i. 59.

340. **caveae**: properly, *the concave rows of seats* of a theatre; cf. note v. 288. — **prima**, *in front*. — **patrum**: the front seats were by Roman custom reserved for persons of rank and distinction, the senate occupying the orchestra, and the *equites* the first fourteen rows of the seats.

343. **favor** (the word regularly used of enthusiasm among spectators of a play; cf. v. 148), *the good-will* of the crowd.

344. **veniens** = *appearing*.

346. **subiit**, *has come up* in another's place; **venit ad**, *has attained*.

347. **reddentur**, a mixture of two forms of condition; viz., "has, if the honors are to be awarded," and "would have, if they should be awarded."

349. **movet nemo** (conative pres.), *no one is going to disturb*.

350. **me**, i.e. personally, or unofficially.

355. **merui**, *earned* [and should have had], *unless*, etc. (§ 308, b; G. 599, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 511, 1).

356. **quae**, *as* (supply **tulit**).

357. **dictis**, abl. of accompaniment with **simul** (§ 261, b; G. 418, R.; H. 437, 2).

358. **olli** (§ 227, c; G. 347), not exactly *at him*, which would be accusative, but *in his face*, as it were.

359. **artem**, *the skilful work*, in apposition with **clipeum**.

360. **refixum**, *taken down* from a temple of Neptune belonging to the Greeks, either by Helenus or Æneas himself; cf. iii. 286.

363. **virtus animusque praesens** (sc. **est**), *manliness and ready courage*.

364. **adsit** (§ 306; G. 597; H. 508, 4). — **evinctis**, *bound* with the *cestus*, which was a sort of gauntlet (v. 405) like the "brass knuckles" of modern "roughs." (See Fig. 112.)

365. **pugnae** (genitive).

366. **auro vittisque**, i.e. gilded and wreathed horns, as was usual.

369. **virum** (gen. plural).

370. **Paridem**: Paris had great fame as a prize-fighter, though he was an indifferent warrior and worse patriot.

373. **Amyci**, a mythic champion defeated by Pollux.

378. **alius**, i.e. a match.

380. **palma** = *the contest*.

384. **finis standi**, i.e. how long am I to wait? — **quo .'. . usque**, *how long*, lit., up to what point.

385. **ducere . . . iube**, *bid me lead off my prize*.

386. **reddi**, i.e. given him as his due (re).

388. **consederat**, had seated himself, i.e. *was sitting*.

391. **nobis**, *of ours*: ethical dative. — **magister**, *teacher*.

392. **nequiquam**, i.e. his fame is now useless since a foreign boaster carries off the prize.

Fig. 112.



393. **spolia**, i.e. prizes (probably the *cestus* of the vanquished) won in former contests.

394. **gloria** = *ambition*.

395. **sed enim**, *but, you see*.

397. **improbis**, *indecent boaster*.

399. **haud equidem**, *not, to be sure*; the real conclusion is obscured: "I should have come, though not," etc.

400. **nec dona moror**, *nor do I care for gifts*.

403. **ferre manum**, as we might say, *bear a hand in fight*. — **intendere**, etc., *bind his arms with the stubborn hide*.

406. **longe**, *shrinking*, i.e. he retreats to some distance. — **recusat**, *declines*.

407. **pondus**, *the weight of the lead*. — **volumina**, *the thongs of hide*.

408. **versat**, i.e. turns over as they lie on the ground.

410. **arma**, i.e. the *caestus*.

411. **si vidisset**, sc. **quid putasset**, with the conclusion designedly left to the imagination, as often also in English.

413. **sanguine**, etc., i.e. of those he had killed in his time.
415. **aemula**, *envious*, as if old age grudged what little strength might yet remain.
416. **sparsa**: i.e. the gray hairs are scattered among the rest. — **cānebat**, from *caneo*.
418. **sedet**, *suits*; compare our common expression, "The coat sets well." — **auctor**, strictly *a voucher*: here, one who confirms the view by his authority.
421. **duplicem**, i.e. the *abolla*, or double-folded garment, worn by him on account of his age.
422. **magnos . . . artus** = *the mightily-knit limbs*.
423. **exiit** (sc. *vestibus*), *bared*; see § 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2.
425. **armis**, see note to *v.* 423.
426. **digitos** (§ 259, *g*; G. 413, R.<sup>2</sup>).
429. **laccessunt**, *urge on*, i.e. by sparring.
430. **ille**, *the one*, Dares, as the first-named, and so farther off on the page (§ 102, *a* and *b*).
432. **genua**, dissyllable.
434. **ingeminant**: it is better to keep the same subject, though *volnera* might also be the subject.
435. **sonitus**, i.e. their chests ring with the blows. — **auris**: what case? See the quantity.
436. **crebra**, *many times*: cf. **creber**, ii. 731.
437. **nisu**, *position*, strictly referring to the bracing of the feet.
438. **corpore modo**, *by the movement of his body merely*: a technical expression; cf. Cic. Cat. 1, 6, end. — **tela** (§ 237, *d*).
439. **molibus**, *siege-works*.
443. **ostendit**, *put forth*, the proper meaning of the word (**ob[s]tendo**).
445. **elapsus**, *leaping aside*. — **cessit**, *dodged*.
446. **effudit**, *spent*. — **ultro**, *untouched*, i.e. without any blow from the other.
448. **quondam**, *sometimes*; cf. ii. 367 and 416.
449. **radicibus** (abl. of separation), *by the roots*, according to our idiom; cf. Georg. i. 319.
450. **studiis**, *with partisan zeal*; compare note *v.* 343.
451. **caelo** (§ 225, *b*; G. 344, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 385, 4).
453. **casu**, *by his fall*.
454. **ira** (ablative).
455. **tum**, *now* (emphatic).
457. **ille**, an imitation of Homer (ὄγε). It emphasizes the distant subject; cf. i. 3.

458. **quam multa**: the proper correlative is supplied by the expression, **sic densis**.

460. **creber**, *again and again*. — **versat**, *drives this way and that*.

462. **animis**, cf. **animos**, i. 57.

466. **vires alias**, *another power*, i.e. a god, alluding to the sudden change of the contest in v. 455.

469. **utroque**, *to either side*.

473. **superans animis**, *with over-weening pride*. — **tauro** (abl. of cause).

479. **libravit**, *brandished*. The feat here described was performed, it is said, by Cæsar Borgia.

480. **effracto cerebro**, *dashing out its brains*.

481. **sternitur . . . bos**: the metre of this celebrated verse has been equally blamed and admired by critics.

483. **pro morte Daretis**: a substitute, such as is found in many early religions, for human sacrifices, — puppets, some lower animal, or a symbolized act of sacrifice. — **mellorem**: spoken with some contempt of his antagonist, as well as because the substitute is more acceptable to the gods.

487. **ingenti manu**, *with mighty hand*, as of heroic stature and strength (Conington); or, perhaps, *with a strong crew* of men. — **Seresti**: possibly the same with Sergestus, whose damaged ship might well furnish the rigging.

488. **tralecto in fune**, *fastened by a cord passed over the mast*, and tied to its foot (cf. v. 511).

489. **quo tendant ferrum**, *at which they are to aim the steel* (subj. of purpose).

491. **clamore secundo**, *with shouts of applause*.

494. **oliva**, perhaps an oversight, as Cloanthus (v. 246) is wreathed with laurel. Olive, palm, and laurel make the regular prize of victory.

496. **confundere foedus**, *to break the truce*, at the bidding of Athene (Il. iv. 104; Bry. 115).

499. **et ipse**, *even he too*.

501. **quisque**, in appos. with **viri**. See § 205, c, R.; G. 305; H. 461, 3.

504. **venit**, *reaches*.

505. **timuit pennis**, i.e. showed its fright by its fluttering.

506. **plausu**, *applause* of the spectators.

508. **alta petens**, *aiming high*, because the other had aimed too low. — **telum**, *the arrow*. — **tetendit**, *strained and aimed*.

509. **miserandus**, *unlucky*.

511. **quis** = **quibus**.

512. **notos**, *to the winds*, depending on **in**.

513. **contenta**, *hard-drawn*.

514. **fratrem**, *his brother* Pandarus, regarded as a sort of patron saint of archery. — **in vota vocavit**, *called on in his prayers*, lit., called to hear his vows.

515. **speculatus**, *sighting her in the open sky*.

517. **astris aetheriis**: a common view made the soul composed of fiery æther, from which the stars were fed; cf. i. 608 and note. Hence the bird left its life in the natural home of spirit.

520. **tamen**, i.e. though he had lost the prize.

521. **arcum**, i.e. its power.

523. **augurio** (abl. of quality). — **exitus ingens**, *the dread result* usually understood of the burning of the ships. The prodigy, however (it has been suggested), is probably a part of the old legend, and refers to later events in Sicily, perhaps her wars with Rome (**sera omina**).

524. **terrifici**, *dread*, from their alarming words. — **cecinerunt** *interpreted*, i.e. after the fulfilment.

527. **caelo refixa**, *unfastened from the sky*.

528. **crinem**, *a trail of light*; cf. ii. 693.

529. **haesere**, *were transfixed*. The men were amazed, but the leaders at once interpreted the omen for good, and so removed any ill effect in their followers' minds.

534. **exsortem**, *outside of the lot*.

535. **ipsius**, a gift, as it were, bestowed by Anchises himself.

536. **nec . . . abnuit**, *does not reject* the omen. — **impressum** *chased*; compare Ecl. iii. 40.

537. **in magno munere**, *a great gift*, lit., in the place of; cf. the similar use of **pro**.

540. **Eurytion**, who, we are to suppose, takes the second prize, is not jealous of his rival.

545. **nondum . . . misso**: before the archery-match was over, Æneas had given his directions for the show that was to follow, so that there might be no delay. A similar surprise for the spectators was frequent in the games at Rome; and the introduction of it is here a special compliment to Augustus, who had revived this very *Troiae lusum* (Suet. Aug. 43) but soon stopped it at the request of Pollio, whose grandson broke his leg in it.

547. **Epytiden**: he seems to have acted the part of a *paedagogus*, a guardian who constantly attended youths of any distinction.

549. **cursus**, *movements*.

550. **turmas**, *squadrons*, the Roman term for a division of cavalry. — **avo**, *in honor of his grandsire* (dat. of reference).

551. **circo**, *course*: what we should call the arena.

552. **infusum**: the multitude had crowded in “like an inundation,” to watch the last sports, which did not require much space.

553. **pariter**, *well-matched*.

554. **quos**, obj. of **mirata**.

555. **iuventus**, i.e. the older youths; all able-bodied men fit for active service are **iuvēnes** up to forty years of age.

556. **tonsa corona**, *with wreath close-trimmed*, probably confining the hair below the helmet (compare **fusos crines**, x. 137). It has also been explained of the “circular tonsure,” the hair cut round, in boyish fashion.

557. **Bina**, the regular number (cf. i. 313).

558. **lēvis**, *polished*. — **pectore** (abl. of separation).

559. **auctura Italos**: a town called Politorium was said to have been colonized by Polites.

560. **terni** = **tres** (§ 95, *d*; G. 95, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 174, 2 (3)).

566. **vestigia . . . ostentans**, i.e. white on the front (**primi**) of his legs and forehead.

573. **Trinacrii**: Heyne’s reading *Trinacriis* seems a great improvement here.

575. **excipiunt**, *welcome*, referring back to v. 555.

578. **lustravere**, *had saluted* by parading in front of the whole assembly.

580. **discurrere**: notice the long penult. — **pares**, *in equal numbers*. — **terni**, *the three parties*. — **agmina solve**, *broke up into bands*.

581. **diductis choris**, *separating the divisions*. — **vocati**, i.e. at another signal.

582. **convertere vias**, *they wheeled*. — **infesta**, i.e. they charged upon each other as in a sham fight.

583. **alios cursus**, i.e. they rode apart again.

584. **adversi spatii**, in the opposite directions to those they had taken before; or possibly, on opposite sides of the arena. — **orbibus**, i.e. in circles, the different squads alternately inside and out.

587. **pariter**, *in even line*, i.e. together as one force.

589. **parietibus caecis**, *with blind walls*, i.e. without doors or windows to serve as guide. — **ancipitem**, *baffling*.

591. **indeprensus**, *undiscoverable*. — **inremeabilis error**, *the deceptive course that cannot be retraced*.

593. **texunt**, *they form in their winding course*; the whole seems like a richly-woven web.

594. **delphinum similes**: the play of dolphins, in its life and brilliancy, relieves the architectural stiffness of the last comparison. This is apparently the only case of the genitive with **similis** (§ 234, R.).

595. **Carpantium**, the sea about Rhodes; **Libycum**, the sea at the other end of the Mediterranean.

596. **hunc morem cursus** (genitive): some editions preserve the symmetry by reading **hos cursus**.

600. **porro**, *in succession*.

601. **patrium honorem**, *its ancestral observance*.

602. **Troia, Troianum**: see note, v. 545.

603. **hac . . . tenus**, *celebrated to this day*. — **patri**, Æneas.

604. **novavit**, *broke*, lit., made a new pledge different from the old.

607. **ventos adspirat**, compare **voca zephyros**, iv. 223.

608. **multa movens**, *with many designs*.

613. **in sola acta**, *on a lonely headland*.

615. **flentes**, *as they wept*.

616. **superesse** (§ 274; G. 341, 1; H. 539, iii.).

618. **ergo**, *thus*, prepared as they are already. — **haud ignara nocendi** = *skilled in mischief* (§ 209, c).

619. **reponit**, cf. **repono**, v. 484.

621. **cul . . . fuissent** (§ 320, e; G. 636; H. 517), *as one who once had had a family, and name, and children*: a woman of dignity and influence amongst the rest, and hence a suitable person for her scheme.

622. **sic**, *in this guise*.

624. **traxerit**, see note to **fuissent**, v. 621.

627. **cum ferimur**, *while we are still borne on*; cf. iii. 647.

628. **sidera emensae**, *having passed through so many storms*. The stars are put for the dangers of the sky, — the rocks for those of the deep.

630. **fraterni**, cf. v. 24.

631. **dare urbem**: they are now a people without a city, — a violent contradiction to ancient notions.

635. **infaustas puppes**, *those ill-omened hulks*.

638. **agi** (§ 270, b; G. 429, R.<sup>3</sup>).

639. **tantis prodigiis**: such prodigies admit no delay. — **quattuor arae**: erected perhaps to offer sacrifice for a prosperous voyage; perhaps by the four ships' crews, or by Cloanthus, according to his vow (v. 237).

640. **deus**, etc., i.e. his altars supply the means, and his dangers the desire.

642. **sublata procul dextra**, *lifting high her hand*.

650. **dudum**, *just now*.

651. **careret** (§ 341, d; G. 541; H. 516, ii.).

655. **ambiguae**, etc., *gazed at the ships, vacillating between their unhappy clinging to the earth at hand, and the kingdoms which summoned them by the fates*.

658. **secuit**, *cut* her path through the air, as a ship through the water: the rainbow is her *wake*.

659. **monstris**: the bow suddenly appearing, and the departure of Iris, show the divine nature of the phenomenon.

660. **focis penetralibus**, probably their household fires in the interior of their huts or tents.

661. **frondem**, the branches with which the altars were decorated.

663. **pictas abiete puppes** = *ships of painted fir*. Homer describes ships by the epithet "scarlet-prowed." Figures of gods, etc., were also painted on the sterns. — **abiete** (trisyllable), abl. of material.

664. **cuneos**: the divisions of the seats of the theatres, so called from their shape. (See Fig. 41, p. 81.)

666. **respiciunt**, *looking round behold*. — **in nimbo**, *in the cloud* of smoke.

668. **sic**, *just as he was*.

669. **castra**, *the encampment* (of huts, etc.) near the ships. — **exanimis**, *terrified*.

671. **cives**, *fellow-countrywomen*, a name reminding them at once of their allegiance and their hopes.

677. **sicubi . . . saxa**, i.e. whatever hollow rocks (if anywhere) may chance to be thereabout. — **lucis**, *the light of day*.

679. **mutatae**, *coming to themselves*.

683. **est vapor**, *the heat consumes slowly* (**lentus**). — **toto . . . pestis**, *the destruction sinks into the entire frame*.

687. **exosus**, sc. **es**, but compare i. 237.

688. **pietas antiqua**, *thy ancient regard*; compare ii. 536.

691. **quod superest**, *whatever is left* (of the fleet), cf. v. 796: either rescue what little remains (**res tenues**), or destroy it all suddenly.

695. **ardua terrarum et campi**, *the high places of the earth and the plains*.

696. **turbidus**, *thick*.

697. **super**, *from above*. — **semiusta**, three syllables.

702. **resideret**: the direct question would be **residam**.

704. **Nautes**, said to have been the priest of Pallas in Troy, and the preserver of the Palladium, which passed to his descendants, the *Nautii*, at Rome.

706. **haec**, i.e. the words of Nautes below. — **responsa**, so called because his words are inspired and oracular. — **portenderet** (ind. question).

712. **volentem**, *a willing adviser*.

713. **superant**, etc., *remain over from the lost ships*, after the serviceable ones are filled. — **quos pertaesum est**, etc., *who are quite wearied out with the enterprise and your fortunes*.



717. *habeant sine*, permit them to retain.

718. *Acestam* (see note, v. 38): here Virgil follows the tradition. Cicero (*Verr.* v. 33) says: "Segesta is a very old town in Sicily, which is shown to have been founded by Æneas when he fled from Troy, and came into these parts. The people of Segesta, accordingly, consider themselves to be bound to the Roman people, not only by constant alliance and friendship, but also by ties of blood (*cognatione*)."—*permissio nomine* = *by his permission*, which is thus courteously asked.

719. *Incensus*, excited.

720. *tum vero*, then more than ever. — *diducitur*, is perplexed by, lit., drawn both ways into, unwilling to divide his band and leave some behind, and yet seeing the advantages of this course.

721. *et* = and while he ponders thus. — *subvecta*, borne up from beneath

722. *visa facies* (compare iv. 353), a divine vision taking the appearance of Anchises, whose shade does not appear to have been aware of these events (vi. 687). — *delapsa*, gliding down (from Heaven, not from the world below).

727. *tandem* = in your extremity.

730. *gens dura*, compare ix. 603-613.

732. *Averna*, used in a general way of the realms below; see vii. 91.

736. *multo sanguine*, see vi. 243.

738. *iamque vale*: —

"But soft! methinks I scent the morning air:  
Brief let me be.

Fare thee well at once:  
The glow-worm shows the matin to be near,  
And 'gins to pale his uneffectual fire."

— *Hamlet*.

739. *Oriens* — Aurora. (See Fig 105, p. 222.)

743. *cinerem*, the embers, i.e. of his own hearth: the sacrifice of wheat and incense is made to the household deities. — *acerra*, the box for holding incense. (See Fig. 113.)

744. *Larem*, the household divinity, usually in the plural; cf. *Ecl.* i. 44, note. (See Fig 114.) — *canne*, see i. 292.

748. *constet*, is fixed

750. *transcribunt*, they register for the new city: the regular word for registering colonists is *adscribo*. — *volentem*, who wished it (§ 292; G. 439; II. 549, 4)

Fig. 113.



751. **laude** (§ 223; G. 389, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 410, v. 1)

754. **bello** (either dative or ablative).

755. **aratro**, see note i. 425.

756. **Illum, Trolam**: these names appear to be given to different quarters of the city.

758. **patribus . . . vocatis** (abl. absolute) Augustus restored the practice of the old kings of Rome, who consulted the senate, but did not hold themselves bound by its *decretum* (cf. Liv. i. 8). — **iura**, here apparently equivalent to **leges**.

761. **late sacer**, widely held in reverence.

762. **novem**, the usual time for funeral rites.

763. **honor**, sacrifice. — **straverunt**, see note, *Ecl.* ii. 26.

766. **morantur**, etc., they prolong the night and day

767. **ipsi**, see v. 716.

773. **solvi funem**, the hawser to be cast loose.

775. **prora**: the offering was usually made from the ship's stern; here, however, they are looking to the forward voyage. — **pateram**, i.e. makes a libation. (See Fig. 94, p. 195.)

784. **infracta**, subdued. Notice that **in** has two meanings: one negative, in which it is compounded with the participle, and the other intensive, and the like, when it is compounded with the verb.

785. **exedisse**: for the expression, compare II. iv. 35; *Bry.* 43

786. **traxe** (= **traxisse**), to have dragged (§ 128, b; G. 191, 5, II 235, 3).

787. **reliquias**, etc., observe the emphasis: *the relics, the very ashes and bones of murdered Troy*

788. **sciat illa**, let her know (cf. *videtis*), is often used to disclaim responsibility, or to impute it by wrong doing or error

790. **carlo**, i.e. set the watch to the stars

794. **subegit linquere**, i.e. led to leave behind

796. **quod superest**, *those who remain of the expedition* — **Heu!**

*Alas!* — **illud** = *that which* — **non** = *not* — **Supply** of, antecedent

Fig. 114.



800. **regnīs** (dative or ablative).

801. **genus**: Venus was born from the sea. — **merui**, *I have deserved* this confidence. — **furores**, the madness of the waves, in Æneas' behalf.

803. **Xanthum, Simoënta**, see Il. xxi. 218; Bry. 269. The rescue of Æneas from Achilles took place before the struggle with the waters, and Venus performs the act herself; but doubtless Virgil follows another tradition. Compare the whole description with the splendid narrative in Homer (Bry. xx. 399).

810. **cum cuperem**, *though I wished*: alluding to the treachery of Laomedon (§ 326; G. 588; H. 515, iii.).

814. **unus**, i.e. Palinurus, see v. 859.

817. **auro**, i.e. the golden harness.

818. **effundit**, the regular word for letting loose the reins.

819. **tonanti**, perhaps a general epithet of a chariot-wheel; or it may refer to the roaring of the waters below.

821. **vasto aethere**, i.e. the sky is made *empty* of clouds.

822. **cetē**, a Greek plural (κήτη), used for monsters of the deep in general (*cetaceous*). (See Fig. 109, p. 227.)

823. **chorus**, *band* of sea-deities. — **Glauci**, a sea-divinity, said to be completely overgrown with "shellfish, seaweed, and stones," so that he is used by Plato (Rep. x. p. 611) as the image of a soul incrustated with sin. — **Inous Palaemon**: of the transformation of Melicerta, with his mother Ino, into a sea-deity; see Ovid, Met. iv. 426–542.

827. **blanda gaudia**, *flattering delights*.

829. **brachia**, *sail-yards*.

830. **fecere pedem**, *made a tack*: a technical expression. The **pes** is the lower corner of the sail which is drawn in or out in the tacking. (See Fig. 102, p. 218.)

831. **torquent, detorquent**, of the different tacks.

832. **cornua**, *spars*. — **sua flamina**, *favoring gales* (§ 197, b; G. 295, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 449, 2).

837. **sub remis**, every man close to his oar.

840. **tristia**, *fatal*: **insonti**, as it was against his will.

842. **Phorbanti**, one of the companions.

845. **furare**, *steal away* (like "stealing a nap").

849. **monstro**, i.e. the terrible deep.

852. **dabat, amittebat, tenebat**: observe the force of these imperfects. Palinurus speaks without once losing his grasp of the helm, or letting his eyes wander from the stars.

854. **Lethæo**, the river of the world below that gave forgetfulness; cf. vi. 714.

856. **solvit**, *relaxes*, in contrast to **tenebat**, above.

859. **cum gubernaclo**, compare vi. 349.

864. **Sirenum** (see Fig. 81, p. 165).

865. **quondam**: after they were foiled by the craft of Ulysses (Od. xii. 178–200), the Sirens are said to have cast themselves into the sea and perished.

867. **fluitantem**, *drifting* at random: Æneas is roused by the irregular movement and the chafing surge against the cliff.

### BOOK VI.

THE main action of this book, the visit to the world of Shades, is expanded from the narratives of Ulysses in the eleventh book of the Odyssey. But while Ulysses, in a region vaguely indicated as at the ends of the earth, beyond the Ocean stream, simply offers sacrifice and digs a trench about which the ghosts crowd eager to taste the victim's blood, and so hold converse with him; we have in Virgil a definite locality, and a vast underground realm of which the entrance is marked by the sulphur springs and caverns near the bay of Naples, with its well-defined regions of the tormented and the blessed, according to the more developed though philosophic and skeptic opinion of his time. Some passages have been thought to hint at the initiatory rites of certain mysteries, to which Virgil had himself been admitted; much of the philosophy is Stoic pantheism; and the theory of the vision appears to include the Pythagorean doctrine of metempsychosis. Compare Ovid, Met. xv. 1–487.

1. **Sic fatur**: these lines, in some editions, are added to Book V. — **immittit habenas**, i.e. sets all sail (lit., gives loose reins to the fleet).

2. **Euboicis**: the colonization from Eubœa was of a later date than the supposed time of Æneas. — **Cumarum**: Cumæ was the oldest Greek settlement in Italy. It was situated on the coast, a few miles west of Naples, where its remains are still to be seen. In its foundation Chalcis of Eubœa was united with Cyme in Asia Minor, — hence the name Cumæ: the assigned date is B.C. 1050; compare with the succeeding description that in iii. 441–460.

3. **obvertunt proras**: the vessels were brought up to land stern on so as to set sail again more easily.

4. **litora** (§ 228, *a*).

5. **praetexunt**, i.e. a line of sterns is seen along the shore; cf. *v.* 3. — **emicat**, here used in its original sense of rapid motion.



the Athenians, was sent by Ægeus to encounter the Marathonian bull, by which he was slain. His death was avenged, and the Athenians were compelled to send yearly seven boys and seven girls to be devoured by the Minotaur. The first two scenes described are at Athens: first the death of Androgeos, then the drawing of lots to determine the victims to be sent, then Pasiphaë, and finally the Labyrinth, with Theseus and Ariadne; all sculptured on the temple. (See Fig. 115.)

21. **Cecropidae**: Cecrops was the fabulous founder of Athens.

22. **ductis** (ablative absolute).

23. **contra**, i.e. on the other door. — **mari** (abl. of separation).

24. **crudelis amor**, see Ecl. vi. 46, note: the madness of Pasiphaë was inflicted on her by Venus, as a punishment for revealing her intrigue with Mars.

55. **biformis**, half man and half bull.

27. **labor ille**, the Labyrinth, which it was Dædalus's "task" to build as a place of confinement for the monster. — **error**, *wanderings*, in its original sense.

28. **magnum reginae amorem**, *the great love of the princess*, i.e. that of Ariadne for Theseus.

29. **ipse resolvit**: the builder of the labyrinth taught the princess how to *unravel* its mystery by the guiding clue of thread. — **dolos ambages-que** (hendiadys), *deceitful windings*.

30. **caeca**, dark, i.e. *uncertain*.

31. **sineret dolor**, *would grief permit* (hort. subj., § 310, *b*; cf. G. 594, 4; H. 484).

32. **casus effingere**, i.e. to represent Icarus' flight and falling into the Icarian sea, to which he gave his name. (See Fig. 116.)

33. **omnia** (two syllables).

34. **perlegerent**, *would have continued to peruse* (§ 308, *a*; G. 599, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 510, N.<sup>2</sup>).

35. **sacerdos**: the Sibyl is priestess of Apollo, god of augury, and of Trivia or Hecate, goddess of the shades.

38. **intacto**, *untouched* by the yoke.

39. **praestiterit** (§ 311, *a*; G. 250; H. 485, N.<sup>1</sup>).

40. **morantur**, *delay* [to execute] *the required rites*.

42. **antrum**: there is now shown at Cumæ, as the cave of the Sibyl, a series of passages cut in the rock (**aditus centum**). The real cave was destroyed by the Goths (A.D. 553) after a desperate defence against Narses.

43. **aditus centum**, apparently a hundred passages from the hall of the outer temple to the cave.

45. **virgo**: the Sibyl is already in the cavern. — **poscere**, etc., *it is time to seek the oracles* from Apollo (§ 270, *b*; G. 429, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 538).

47. *unus, the same.*

48. *comptae, well ordered, though probably loose and flowing.—mansere, remained unchanged*

49. *videri, an infin. used for specification: a Greek construction, developed from the meaning of purpose (§ 273, d; G. 424, R.<sup>4</sup>; H 533, II N.<sup>2</sup>).*

50. *mortale (cognate accusative). — quando (causal), for she is now inspired by the will of the deity. — iam propiore, nearer and nearer.*

Fig. 116.



51. *cessas, do you hesitate? Supply ire.*

52. *neque enim ante, etc., for not before will the doors of the inspired abode fly open, i.e. not without vows and prayers.*

53. *fata (participle).*

58. *Æneidae: Achilles was slain by the arrow of Paris, directed by Apollo. — obeuntia, washing, governing terras.*

60. **Massylum**, *African* (iv. 483). — **praetenta** = *which line*: the fields are spread along the shore of the Syrtes.

61. **prendimus**, *we have our grasp on the fleeting shores*.

62. **hac . . . tenus**: often thus found separate, a relic of the usage before they grew together. — **fuerit secuta** (hortatory subj., § 266; G. 256, 3; H. 483, 2), *thus far* (and no farther) *may the fortune of Troy have pursued us*.

64. **quibus obstitit** = *who were jealous of or offended by* (strictly, "to whom it was a stumbling block").

66. **venturi** (§ 293, *b*; G. 671; H. 549, 4). — **da considerare**, *grant that the Trojans settle*. — **non indebita fatis**, *due to my destinies*: but **fatis** may be rendered either as dative or ablative.

69. **templum**: a temple of Apollo was built by Augustus on the Palatine, containing the statue of that god between those of Latona and Diana.

70. **festos dies**, the *ludi Apollinares*, established B.C. 212.

71. **penetralia**, *shrine*, referring to the reverence paid to the Sibylline books, kept in the care of an illustrious body of priests (**lectos viros**), the *Quindecimviri sacris faciundis*, and consulted in times of public emergency.

74. **foliis ne manda**, see iii. 445-452.

75. **ventis** (dative of reference).

77. **Phoebi nondum patiens**, *not yet mastered by Phæbus*; the figure is that of an impatient horse trying to throw his rider. — **immanis**, *wildly*.

78. **bacchatur**, *ranges wildly*. — **si possit**, *to see if she can*.

79. **excussisse**, for the tense see § 288, *d*, R.; G. 275; H. 537, N. 2). — **fatigat**, *worries*.

80. **figit premendo**, *trains her by control*.

83. **defuncte**, *escaped* (having got through with). — **periclis**, see § 249; G. 405; H. 421, i.

84. **terrae graviora**, *more dreadful perils of the land*. — **Lavini**, of *Lavinium*, their future kingdom.

86. **non et venisse volent**, *they shall not be glad to have come, as well*.

88. **Simoïs, Xanthus**: the former is held to stand for the Tiber, and the latter for the Numicius, where Æneas perished. — **non defuerint**, *shall not be wanting* (§ 281, R.; G. 236, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 473, I).

89. **alius Achilles**, i.e. Turnus, the young king of the Rutuli, whose heroic struggle against Æneas makes the subject of the remaining books. — **partus**, *sprung up* (ready) in Latium.

90. **et ipse**, *he too*, as well as the other. — **addita**, *assigned* = as an enemy.



91. **supplex** : Æneas is made to go in search of aid to Evander, whose kingdom is on the Palatine, where was afterwards the site of Rome.

92. **oraveris** (exclamatory question).

93. **coniunx** : Lavinia, daughter of king Latinus, Æneas's Italian bride. — **iterum**, as was the case with Helen.

94. **thalami**, *marriage*.

95. **ito** : the future or second form of the imperative here denotes continuance (§ 267, *d* ; G. 262 ; II. 487, 2).

96. **qua**, *by whatever way*.

97. **Graia** : Evander, the faithful ally of Æneas, is from Arcadia. — **ab**, *from*.

100. **ea frena**, etc., *thus Apollo shakes the reins as she raves, and plies the spurs beneath her side* (**ea** = **sic**, like the common use of adj. for adv.).

105. **praecepi**, *I have learned beforehand* (compare **anticipe**).

107. **dicitur**, *is called*. — **Acheronte refuso** (abl. abs.), *where Acheron disgorges* : it was the overflow of the river that formed the *palus Acherusia*.

108. **ire**, subject of **contingat**, *be it my lot to go*.

114. **sortem**, *common lot*.

115. **quin**, *nay, more*.

117. **omnia** (cognate acc.) : **posse** constantly takes a neuter accusative.

118. **lucis Avernus**, *the groves of Avernus* (v. 131). This is a lake near Cumæ, of volcanic origin. In all this region there remain to this day the sulphurous exhalations and other signs of volcanic action, with which the ancients connected the entrance to the lower world.

119. **Manes** : the spirits of the dead, conceived as dwelling beneath the earth. For the story of Orpheus, see Georg. iv. 454–527 ; Ovid. Met. xi. 1–84. — **si**, i.e. if they could do this, why not I who am also of divine descent ?

120. **fidibus** : notice the quantity of the first **i**.

121. **Pollux**, the immortal one of the twin-brothers of Helen. He shared with Castor, in turn, his gift of immortality.

122. **viam** (cognate accusative).

127. **Ditis** : Dis or Dis Pater was the king of the under-world, corresponding to the Greek Hades, called also Pluto. His kingdom included the good as well as the bad, so that it does not answer to the modern phrase “Infernal regions.”

128. **revocare gradum** : not that the return is difficult in itself, but that it depends on conditions which not all can attain.

129. **hic, hoc** : for gender, see § 195, *d* ; H. 445, 4, a principle often before cited, but this case is a convenient example of it, because the two

pronouns refer to the same idea. — **pauci** (always with negative idea), *only a few*.

131. **potuere** (sc. **hoc**), *have been able to do this*.

134. **innare** (after **cupido est**, which is equal to **cupis**).

136. **peragenda** (sc. **sunt**), best treated as a direct question.

137. **foliis, vimine** (abl. of quality).

138. **Iunoni infernae**, queen of the world below. (See Fig. 97, p. 199.)

140. **operta**, *the hidden regions*.

141. **decerpserit** (§ 327, a ; G. 576 ; H. 520, i. 1).

142. **Proserpina** = *Iuno inferna*. This Latin name of the Greek Persephone is derived by Varro and others from **pro-serpo** ; but this is probably only an attempt at popular etymology, and the name is probably a corruption from the Greek.

145. **ergo**, *therefore*, since it is indispensable. — **alte**, *on high* ; cf. v.

136. — **rite repertum**, *when duly found*.

147. **aliter** = **si non vocabit**.

148. **vincere**, *overcome* its resistance.

149. **praeterea**, *one thing more*. — **tibi** (ethical dative).

152. **sedibus** (dative). — **ante**, *first*. — **sepulchro** (ablative).

154. **sic demum**, as usual, with a negative implication, *only in this way*.

155. **presso ore** (abl. abs.), *with fast-closed lips*.

157. **caecos eventus** : the Sibyl's predictions, the matter of the golden bough, and the death of one of his companions.

159. **vestigia figit**, *plants his footsteps*, i.e. walks slowly and thoughtfully. — **curis** (abl. of manner).

160. **multa serebant**, *discoursed much*, properly, *wove*.

162. **diceret**, an indirect question depending on the idea of questioning implied in **serebant**.

164. **Misenum** : the death of a comrade named Misenus was part of the old legend. The name is given as a companion of Æneas on the *Tabula Iliaca* after Stesichorus, a part of which is given in Fig. 64, p. 116. Cape Miseno, at one extremity of the bay of Naples, still keeps his name. One account made him the pilot of the fleet : hence the apparent confusion between him and Palinurus. — **Æoliden**, either from Æolia, or son of the god Æolus, — a complimentary name (like “sons of thunder”), perhaps to indicate the vigor of his blast. — **indigna**, *undeserved*.

167. **lituo** : the *lituus* was a curved trumpet, for cavalry ; the *tuba*, a straight one, for infantry. Virgil uses the names indifferently (v. 233). So **concha** (v. 171), which is used for any wind instrument, hints at the

rivalry with Triton (i. 144); or, possibly, means that Misenus tried his voice in a shell which he picked up on the shore.

170. **inferiora**, *a less noble destiny*.

173. **aemulus Triton**: in the spirit of the old mythology, whoever excels in any art is said thereby to provoke the jealousy of some deity. See the story of Arachne (Ovid, Met. vi. 1-69).

177. **aram sepulcri**, *the sepulchral mound*, or funeral pile.

178. **caelo** (dative).

179. **itur** (§ 146, *c*; G. 199, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 301, 1). — **stabula**, cf. *v.* 7.

181. **fissile**, i.e. smaller wood.

182. **montibus**, *from the mountains*.

183. **primus**, *foremost*.

184. **paribus**, *the same*. — **armis**, *tools* (§ 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2).

186. **voce**, *aloud*: Ribbeck has **forte**.

187. **ostendat**: the conclusion is omitted, as in English; that is, it is never formulated even in the mind, but left vague, so that the whole equals a wish. — **arbore** (loc. abl.), *on the tree*.

188. **tanto** = *this great*: **quando** gives the reason for the hope.

193. **maternas aves**: doves were sacred to Venus, and her car was drawn by them.

194. **cursum**, *your flight*.

195. **lucos**, *that part of the grove*. — **pinguem**, i.e. fertile in gold.

199. **prodire** (histor. infin.), *went in advance*, alighting here and there to feed.

200. **acie**, instr. ablative. — **possent** (§ 319; G. 633; H. 503, 1). — **sequentum**, cf. i. 434, note.

201. **grave olentis**, see *v.* 240.

203. **sedibus optatis**, *in the desired spot*. — **geminae**, *the pair*.

204. **discolor**, *of different hue*, i.e. from the rest; see next verse. — **auri aura**, *the gleam of gold*: the connection of light and air (*aura*) is frequent in ancient poetry.

205. **brumali**, *of winter* (**bruma**, **brevima**, *the winter solstice, shortest day*). — **viscum**, *mistletoe*: see "List of Plants."

206. **fronde** (abl. of manner). — **nova**, *strange*. — **sua** (§ 196, *c*; G. 295, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 449, 2).

211. **cunctantem**, here simply denoting the tenacity of gold: the branch in fact offered no resistance; cf. *v.* 146. — **vatis**, *prophetic*.

212. **nec minus**, *none the less* because of Æneas' absence.

213. **ingrato**, *sad*; or = *mute*, unable to express any thanks. — **suprema**, *last offices*: the funeral rites here described were those usual in Rome. It was not, however, till long after Æneas that cremation instead of burial became the ordinary practice.

214. **pinguem**, i.e. rich in pitch and so *inflammable*. — **taedis** (abl. of manner or means).

216. **ante**, *in front*. Cypress was apparently first used in the funeral pile for the sake of its aromatic odor. Boughs of it were also set in front of the door of the dead man's dwelling; here they seem to be set up for adornment in front of the pile.

217. **armis**, from a very general notion that these things went with the departed spirit, and were used by the dead in Hades.

219. **frigentis**, *cold in death*: more poetic than **mortui**.

221. **purpureas vestes**: also a custom at great Roman funerals. — **nota**, *accustomed*, i.e. those he wore in his life.

223. **ministerium**, accusative, in appos. with the preceding clause; the usual construction in such cases.

224. **aversi**, *turning away* their faces.

225. **dapes**, *viands*. — **olivo** (abl. of material). — **fuso**, i.e. these were poured on as a libation.

228. **cado aëno**, *vase of bronze*. — **Corynaeus**, apparently a priest.

230. **felicis**, *fruitful*.

231. **lustravit**, *purified* the company from the pollution of the presence of a corpse. — **novissima verba**, *salve, vale, ave*; with sometimes other words, like *sit tibi terra levis, ilicet*, or the like.

238. **tuta** (part. of **tueor**, in a passive sense), *sheltered*.

239. **haud ullae volantes**, *no flying creatures*: just in this neighborhood is situated the famous *grotto del cane*, in which dogs and other small animals are smothered by the carbonic acid accumulated along the bottom. There is, however, no place dangerous to the flight of birds, unless it might be the crater of a slumbering volcano.

242. **Aornon**, supposed to be from *ἀορνος*, Greek for *birdless*; to this the corresponding Latin name is *Avernus*: the connection with *ὄρνις* is, however, impossible. The line has been doubted, one hardly sees why.

244. **fronti invergit**, *pours upon the forehead*. The term **vergere**, for pouring, means that the cup of liquid is completely turned upside down, as in offering to the infernal deities; while **fundere** is simply *to pour out*, the hand being palm upwards.

245. **sactas**: the long hairs between the horns were plucked out and burnt as a first-offering (*libamina prima*), while certain prayers were said.

247. **caelo** (locative ablative).

248. **supponunt**: the action of placing the knife beneath belongs to the worship of the gods below.

249. **susciplunt**: the blood is caught in bowls, and poured ( *in* ) with special solemnity, — not suffered to stream upon the ground.

250. **matri Eumenidum**: the mother of the Furies is Night; and her sister is Earth.

251. **ense ferit**: the sword no doubt had a magic power over the inhabitants of the world below (cf. *vv.* 260, 291; *Od.* xi. 48; *Bry.* 59).

252. **inchoat**, *builds*, a sacrificial word.

253. **solida**: the whole victim was burned in sacrifice to the gods below, since, being devoted, no part could be eaten.

255. **sub**, *just at, just before*.

256. **iuga silvarum**, *the ridges covered with forests*. — **moveri** (§ 143, *a*; *G.* 424, *R.*<sup>1</sup>; *H.* 297, i. 1).

257. **canes**: these are the infernal hounds of Hecate.

258. **dea**, *Hecate*. — **procul**, etc., the words regularly addressed to the uninitiated at the mysteries, but here addressed to the companions of Æneas, who were not like him entitled to go below. — **profani** (*pro, fanum*), properly those excluded from the sanctuary.

260. **tu**, opposed to **profani**, above.

261. **animis** (§ 243, *e*; *G.* 390; *H.* 414, iv.).

262. **tantum**, *so much*, and no more, as often. — **se immisit**, *plunged*.

263. **ducem aequat** (§ 227, *b*; *H.* 371, iii. *N.*<sup>2</sup>).

264. **umbræ**, *ghosts*, which are only the “shadows” of persons.

265. **nocte** (*abl. of manner*).

266. **audita loqui**, *to tell what I have heard*. Virgil professes to follow the common tradition as to the world below. But he has been thought also, in these words, to hint at certain mysteries in which he had been initiated; and, on this hint, the whole of the succeeding narrative has been held to be, like Pilgrim's Progress, an allegory of the human soul. Philosophy in various forms was fashionable in his time, and Virgil appears to have dabbled in it also, without having any fixed system of belief. So far as he has any purpose, however, it is probably to introduce from the lips of Anchises the account of the glories of Rome, and especially of the Julian house.

269. **vacuas**, *i.e. of real life and blood*.

270. **maligna**, *niggardly*; cf. **ingratae**, *Ecl.* i. 35.

274. **luctus**, these woes are at the door, as causing the death of men. — **curæ**, *i.e. the stings of conscience*.

276. **malesuada**, *tempting to crime*. — **turpis**, *unsightly*.

277. **Labos** (§ 48, *d*; *G.* 45, *R.*).

278. **Leti** (§ 234, *d*; *G.* 356, *R.*<sup>1</sup>; *H.* 391, ii. 4).

280. **Eumenidum thalami**: the Furies sleep at the threshold (*iv.* 473), but their avenging task is done in Tartarus (*v.* 570). — **ferrei**, from their implacable nature and inevitable power.

283. *quam . . . ferunt*, which, they say, vain dreams occupy as their usual abode (*volgo, commonly*); cf. Ovid, *Met.* xi. 592.

286. *stabulant*, are enstalled. — *biformes*, see iii. 426.

287. *Briareus*, the hundred-handed giant, whom Thetis summoned to the aid of Zeus; see *Il.* i. 402-406; *Bry.* 504. — *belua*, the Hydra, slain by Hercules. The monsters of old fable haunt here under the form of apparitions, like the shades of men in the realms beyond.

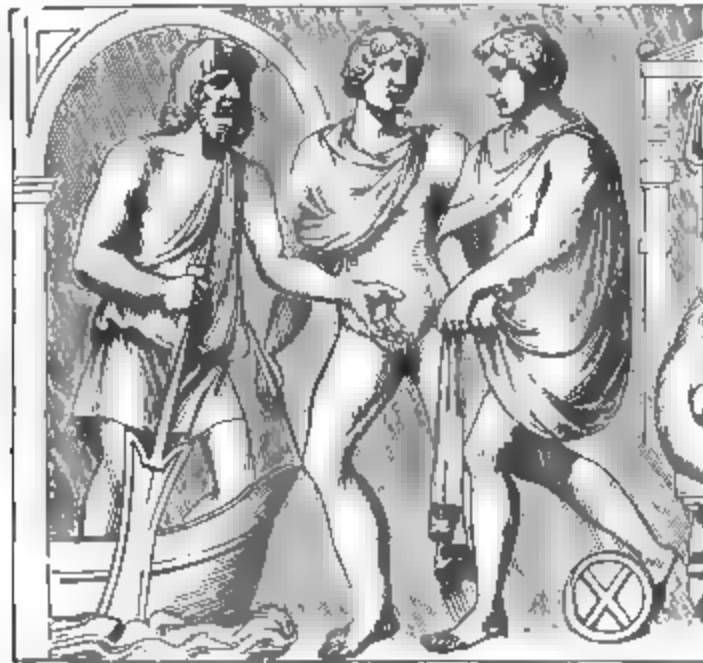
288. *Chimaera*, see Bulfinch's "Age of Fable."

289. *forma*: Geryon, the possessor of a miraculous herd of oxen, slain by Hercules.

292. *docta, wise*.

294. *inruat* — *inruisset*; the present is used for the imperfect, probably by an antiquated construction. This imperfect would itself stand for the pluperfect by a not uncommon representation of past time as present, like the use of the historical present; cf. v. 325, note.

Fig. 117



295. *Acherontis*: Acheron, "the joyless," is the stream that embraces the whole of the lower world. It is apparently the same, in this description, with Cocytus, "Wailing Lamentation," and Styx, "Squalid Grief" (v. 323).

296. *caeno* (*abl. of means*).

298. *portitor*. (See Fig 117.)

299. *squalore*: all this belongs to the ancient notions of mourning.

300. **stant lumina flamma**, *his eyes stand out in flame*, i.e. are like fixed balls of fire.

301. **nodo**, another indication of neglect.

302. **ipse**, with his own hand, old as he is. — **subigit**, *pushes*, setting the pole against the bottom. — **vells** (abl.) **ministrat**, *tends the sails* (literally, “serves the boat with sails”).

304. **senior**: the word applied to a man between forty-five and sixty. — **iam** gives the idea of his gradual getting old. — **cruda**, *robust*, lit., raw, and so rough. — **deo** (sc. **est**), dative of possessor.

306. **defuncta**, *that have done with*.

309. **frigore** (abl. of time).

310. **gurgite ab alto**, *from the deep sea*, as they come to land in their migrations.

313. **primi** (§ 191; G. 324, R.<sup>6</sup>; II. 443). — **transmittere**, used reflexively.

315. **navita** (old form for **nauta**), *boatman*.

316. **submotos** (§ 292, R.; G. 667, R.<sup>1</sup>; II. 549, 5): the regular word for dispersing a crowd. — **arceet arena**, *keeps from the strand*.

318. **quid volt**, *what means?* (So Fr. “Que veut dire?”)

319. **discrimine**, *criterion*.

321. **longaeva**: the Sibyl, said the legend, had received the gift of as many years as the grains of sand which she held in her hand, but without the boon of youth (Ovid. xiv. 132–153). — **certissima**, *most surely*.

324. **numen**: Virgil vaguely assigns a divinity to the river, just as all earthly rivers had a god. The construction is a short-hand one for *per cuius numen iurati timent fallere fidem*. The construction of the acc., after verbs of swearing, is an imitation of the Greek; cf. v. 351.

325. **inops**: perhaps this is an allusion to the piece of money with which the dead were furnished to pay their passage. (See Fig. 117, p. 251.)

327. **ripas** (§ 239, b; G. 330, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 376), *nor is it granted to convey them across the dread banks and hoarse flood, until, etc.*

333. **mortis honore**, i.e. burial.

324. **Oronten**, see i. 113; Leucaspis is not elsewhere mentioned by Virgil. He seems to have perished along with Orontes.

335. **simul**, i.e. with himself. — **vectos**, *sailing*, in the sense of a present participle (§ 290, b; G. 278, R.; H. 550, N.<sup>1</sup>).

337. **sese agebat** = *came walking*.

338. **dum servat**, *while watching*.

340. **vix . . . in umbra**, *he scarce recognized him in the deep gloom*.

344. **hoc uno responso**: some such oracle may have been in one of the legends, but is not mentioned elsewhere by Virgil. Neptune had

announced to Venus (v. 814) that the fleet would come safe, with the loss of one man only.

345. **ponto** (loc. abl.) **incolumem**, *safe on the sea*.

348. **nec deus mersit**: Palinurus does not know that it was the god of Sleep that threw him over (v. 859); neither did he perish by the sea (v. 358). It was by an accident (**forte**), as he thinks, that he fell overboard.

351. **praecipitans**, *as I fell headlong*. — **maria**, obj. of **iuro**, by a Greek construction: the Latin would take **per**; cf. v. 324.

352. **timorem** (subj. of **cepisse**, etc.), *that no such fear overtook me for myself*.

353. **quam tua . . . navis**, *as lest your ship, stripped of her equipment, and having cast off her pilot* (lit. *wrenched from her pilot*), *might swamp in those surging waves*. (Ribbeck's reading **ni** is only a variation of spelling for **ne**.) — **armis**, i.e. the tiller. — **magistro** (dative).

355. **tris noctes**: so Ulysses floats two days and two nights (Od. v. 388; Bry. 465). The woodwork of the stern serves Palinurus as a sort of raft.

356. **aqua**, i.e. afloat.

357. **sublimis ab unda**, i.e. merely, raised high on a wave.

358. **tuta tenebam, ni**, *I was just reaching safety* [and should have been safe] *unless*, etc. (§ 308, *b*; G. 599, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 511, I).

360. **capita montis**: *the crags of the cliff*: he had crawled to the top of the cliff, and was clinging to it with hands bent and stiff (**uncis manibus**).

361. **praedam**, *a prize*, i.e. a shipwrecked man with some of his property about him.

362. **fluctus habet**, see v. 871.

363. **quod te oro** (see ii. 141), *but I implore you*; cf. **quod si**.

365. **aut tu . . . aut tu**: observe the emphasis and urgency expressed in the repetition of the pronoun, which is not itself emphatic. — **terrām inice**: a mere formal burial was sufficient; cf. Hor. Od. i. 28, 35.

366. **Velinos**, *of Velia*, a coast-town about sixty miles south-east of Naples.

368. **neque enim credo**, *for, I suppose, no doubt it is not*, etc.

370. **undas**, i.e. of the Styx.

371. **ut saltem quiescam**, *that at least I may have rest in the grave*; since I had it not in life, and failed to reach the promised land with you.

372. **talīa fatus erat**: a reading quoted by Priscian is certainly an improvement, though not authenticated: *Vix ea fatus erat*.

373. **tam dira cupido**, *so wild a wish*.



377. **cape**, *take to your heart for consolation.*

379. **prodigiis acti**, *forced by portents.* It is said that the people of Lucania, suffering from pestilence, were commanded by an oracle to propitiate by sacrifice the shade of Palinurus.

381. **Palinuri**: a headland on the coast still bears the name *Punta di Palinuro*.

382. **parumper**: his grief is checked *for a while*.

383. **cognomine terrae**: an old reading has **terrā** (abl.) in appos. with **cognomine**.

384. **ergo**: i.e. since they have quieted him.

385. **iam inde prospexit**, *at once when he espied.*

387. **ultro**, *unaddressed.*

389. **iam istinc**, *right from where you are*: come no nearer.

390. **soporae**, *drowsy.*

392. **euntem** = *coming*, lit., going on his journey.

393. **Thesea**, etc., both these heroes visited the world below on the errands assigned to them here.

394. **invicti viribus**, *resistless in might*: my opposition to them would be vain. — **essent** (§ 313, *g*; H. 515, iii. N.<sup>1</sup>, 3)).

395. **Tartareum custodem**, *the watch-dog of Tartarus*, Cerberus, whom Hercules was sent by Eurystheus to drag away (Il. viii. 366–369; Bry. 460; Od. xi. 622–625; Bry. 775).

396. **a solio regis**, *from the monarch's very throne*, to which Cerberus is supposed to have fled, breaking from his chain.

397. **dominam**, *the queen* (see Fig. 97, p. 199): the title *δέσποινα*, *lady* or *mistress*, belonged especially to Persephone. It is to be taken here absolutely, **Ditis** limiting **thalamo**.

398. **Amphrysia**: Apollo, by whose gift the Sibyl was inspired, is called “the shepherd of Amphrysus” (Georg. iii. 2), a river in the dominions of Admetus, whose flocks he kept.

400. **licet . . . umbras**, *the huge watch-dog, for ever howling in his den, may scare the bloodless ghosts*, i.e. for all we shall do to prevent.

402. **casta** (predicate), *Proserpine may keep, unstained, her uncle's threshold*. She was the daughter of Jupiter, and Pluto was his brother.

404. **imas ad umbras** = *to the shades below*.

405. **imago**, *conception*.

408. **nec plura his**, *nor more than this she said*. — **donum**, see v. 632.

409. **fatalis**, *fated*. — **longo**, etc., *long since*. — **tempore** (§ 250; G. 400; Il. 423).

411. **iuga**, *thwarts*, or cross-planks used as seats.

412. **laxat foros**, *clears the gangways*.

414. **sutillis**, *platted* (of rushes). The traditional notion of Charon's boat was got from Egypt, where light boats are made of bulrushes, like Moses' "ark." — **paludem**, i.e. water from the marsh.

415. **incolumis** (accusative).

416. **glauca**, *gray*; cf. x. 205: naturally no green thing could be found in the place of shades. — **in**, to be taken with both ablatives; such dislocations of words are common in poetry.

420. **mella . . . offam** (see iv. 486), *a cake soporific with honey and medicinal plants*: **offa** is properly *broken meat*, such as is given to dogs.

421. **fame**: notice that the *e* is long (§ 348, 5, 1).

424. **custode sepulto**, *while the guard is buried* [in sleep].

425. **inremeabilis**, *not to be recrossed*, a usual epithet of the Styx, "from whose bourne no traveller returns."

427. **in limine primo**: Ribbeck puts the comma after **flentes**, connecting **limine** with **vitae**. Following Virgil, Dante (*Inf.* iv. 35) places just beyond the Styx the souls of Pagans and unbaptized infants.

428. **vitae** (§ 218, *a*; G. 373; H. 399, i. 3).

430. **crimine**, *accusation*. — **mortis** (§ 220; G. 377, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 410, ii.).

431. **nec sine sorte, sine iudice**, a kind of hendiadys, "a judge selected by lot."

432. **quaesitor**: the trial is represented as according to the usage of the Roman courts, not according to the Greek myth, which gave a bench consisting of three judges, Minos, Rhadamanthus, and Æacus. Here, Minos is the *quaesitor*, or President of the Court; the lots are drawn (*urnam movet*) to select the jurors, who are to pass judgment on the person on trial; while the *concilium silentum* is the panel of jurors (*iudices*), when they have been selected from the shades themselves, the fellow-citizens of the accused, thus constituting a "jury of peers."

433. **discit**: the investigation must not be thought of according to our proceedings, but as more like the French, in which the court is the agent of the government to detect and punish. Hence, here, the judge himself conducts the preliminary investigation which embraces the whole life and conduct of the criminal, and is not limited as with us to the particular offence.

435. **insontes**, having done nothing worthy of death.

436. **prolecere**, *cast away*. — **quam vellent** (subj. imp. of a hopeless wish, § 311, *b*; G. 253): in *Od.* xi. 489–491; *Bry.* 600, Achilles is made to say, "Would I might rather be a bondman of the soil under a poor man without lot or substance, than lord of all the perished dead." Compare Charles Lamb's Essay, "New Year's Eve."

437. **nunc** (emph.), as opposed to their feeling before. — **pauperiem, labores**, the hardships from which men have sought escape in death. Suicide was a sort of epidemic among the later Romans; and it was perhaps a part of Virgil's purpose to impress a wholesome horror of it.

440. **fusi**, *spread out*: the mourning fields are wide-spread, to give more room for solitude.

442. **quos**, *those whom*: its antecedent is the implied object of **celant**.

443. **myrtea**, because the myrtle was sacred to Venus.

445. **Phaedram**, etc., these personages were: the celebrated mythological heroine, Phædra, who loved guiltily her stepson Hippolytus; Procris, who was shot with an arrow by her husband Cephalus; Eriphyle, who was bribed to betray the hiding-place of her husband Amphiaraus, and was slain by her son; Evadne, wife of Capaneus, who perished on his funeral pile; Pasiphaë (see note, Ecl. vi. 46); Laodamia, wife of Proteus, who killed herself on hearing of his death at Troy (see Wordsworth's "Laodamia"); Cæneus, who in the feminine form Cænis had been loved by Neptune, and became a man with the gift of invulnerability (Ovid, Met. xii. 172-207).

451. **quam**, governed by **iuxta**.

453. **obscuram**, *dim* among the shadows.

455. **demisit**, *let fall* upon the earth (Od. xvi. 191; Bry. 262).

456. **verus nuntius**, perhaps the flame of her funeral pile (v. 3-7), from which they might infer the fact, or we may suppose the news to have come by ordinary channels. The emphasis is on **verus**.

457. **extrema**, compare i. 219: i.e. taken extreme measures.

458. **funeris** (emph.), *was it death I brought on you?*

459. **si qua fides**, *whatever faith*, i.e. object which would sanction an oath.

462. **senta situ**, *rough with neglect*.

463. **egere**, notice the first e long, distinguishing it from **ēgeo**. — **nec credere quivi**, *nor could I have believed*.

464. **hunc tantum**, *so great as this*.

466. **extremum**, *the last time*, since after death his place will be apart from her. — **fato** (abl. of cause).

467. **ardentem . . . animum**, *tried to soothe the angry and gloomily-gazing shade*.

468. **lacrimas ciebat**, *shed tears*.

471. **stet** (§ 312; G. 604; II. 513, ii.). — **Marpesia cantes**, *a crag of Marpessa*. This was a mountain of Paros; so that the pale, unmoved figure of Dido is compared to Parian marble.

473. **coniunx pristinus**, *he who was her husband aforetime*.

474. **respondet**, etc., "answers all her cares, and equals all her love" (Dryden).

477. **datum iter**, *the appointed way* (not granted).

478. **ultima**, *the last* before coming to the regions of blessedness or torment. — **secreta**, *apart* (**se-cerno**).

479. **Tydeus**, etc.: these were heroes of the Theban war ("Seven against Thebes"), the chief event of the time immediately before the Trojan war.

481. **fleti ad superos**, i.e. *mourned in the world above*. — **caduci** (passive verbal), *fallen*.

485. **Idaeum**, Priam's herald and charioteer in the Iliad.

487. **usque**, *still*.

488. **conferre gradum**, *to walk by his side*.

492. **tollere vocem exiguam**, *raise their piping voice* as in the battle-fields of old. So Homer speaks of the thin voice of the shades; and in Shakespeare —

"The sheeted dead

Did squeak and gibber in the Roman streets." — *Hamlet*.

493. **frustratur**, *disappoints*, i.e. they attempt to utter the war cry, but have no voice. — **hiantes** = *their open mouths*.

495. **Deiphobum**, see note, ii. 310. There were various legends of his death.

496. **manus ambas**: in some cases of mutilation, the hands were cut off and fastened under the armpits. This, it was thought, would prevent the victim from avenging himself in the lower world.

497. **nares**, the two nostrils.

498. **vix adeo adgnovit**, *he could scarce so much as recognize*.

499. **supplicia**, *signs of mutilation*. — **notis**, *familiar*.

500. **armipotens**: the name Deiphobus signifies *the terror of the foe*. Compare the dialogue of Ulysses and Agamemnon (Od. xi. 396-433; Bry. 500).

501. **optavit sumere**, *has chosen to inflict*.

502. **cui**, etc., i.e. who has been permitted (by the gods) such outrages upon you. — **suprema nocte**, *on that last night*.

504. **confusae**, *heaped together*, and so failing recognition.

505. **tumulum**, an empty tomb (*cenotaph*), which would allow the shade to cross the Styx. — **Rhoeteo**, a promontory of Mysia.

506. **ter**, see note, v. 231.

507. **te**, emphatic, as opposed to the tomb; hence not elided, but merely shortened before **amice**. — **arma**, cf. v. 233.

509. **tibi relictum**, *left undone by thee*.

511. **Deiphobo, funeris umbris**, to the man himself, and to the shade of the dead.

512. **haec monumenta**, *these memorials*, the ghastly mutilations.

514. **nimum**, etc., *you must needs too well remember*.

515. **venit**, see ii. 237, 238.

517. **illa, Helen.** — **chorum**, *a festive dance* (see Fig. 98, p. 201). — **orgia circum**, *through a wild orgy*.

518. **flammam tenebat**: in ii. 256 it is said that the signal was given from Agamemnon's ship. In like manner compare *v.* 525 with ii. 571–574. Virgil leaves us to settle the contradictions (if there are any) as we can.

524. **capiti subduxerat**, *had taken from my pillow*.

526. **scilicet**, *doubtless*. — **amanti**, *to her fond husband*.

529. **Aeolides**, a name of insult for Ulysses, hinting that his real father was the crafty Sisyphus, son of Æolus.

531. **fare vicissim**, *tell in turn*.

532. **pelagi erroribus**: Deiphobus was, of course, ignorant of Æneas's voyage or his settlement in Italy. The question is imitated from Homer, who places the world of shadows beyond the Ocean, whither only wandering could bring a man. The alternative is, whether by chance of travel or by divine direction.

534. **adires**: the imperfect is used because **fatigat** has also the sense of the perfect "has pursued and still pursues"; cf. § 276, *a*; G. 221; H. 467, 2. — **turbida**, *gloomy*, the opposite of **liquida**, *bright and clear*; cf. Job x. 21–22.

535. **hac vice sermonum**, *this interchange of discourse*.

536. **medium axem**: a night appears to have been spent in the preliminary sacrifices, and it is now past noon of the next day.

537. **fors . . . tempus**, *they might perchance have spent the whole allotted time in similar discourse*. — **traherent**, for tense see § 308, *a*; G. 599, R.<sup>1</sup> The construction changes at **sed**, and so no condition appears.

541. **dextera** (sc. est).

542. **Elysium**, accus. of end of motion.

543. **exercet poenas**, *inflicts the doom*, i.e. by sending them to Tartarus (**mittit**, etc.).

545. **explebo numerum**, *I will fill out the number* (of the shades by taking my place among them).

546. **utere**, *enjoy*.

547. **in verbo**, *at the word*, in the act of speaking.

548. **respicit**, *looks back*, having advanced beyond the parting of the ways.

549. **moenia**, *a fortress or vast castle used as a dungeon*, to which

Phlegethon, the river "blazing with flame," serves as a moat. The image is drawn from a torrent of lava.

553. **bello**, i.e. with the engines of war.

554. **ferrea turris**, a tower or "keep" of steel, rising high in the midst.

558. **stridor . . . catenae** = *the clank of iron chains*.

561. **plangor**, *doleful sound*.

563. **sceleratum**, as the especial seat of the Furies, no less than as the entrance to the place of torture.

566. **Rhadamanthus**: another famous Cretan said to have become a judge in the world below. The judge appears as a Roman *quaesitor parricidii* holding a court for the trial of greater offences, different from that of Minos.

567. **castigat, audit, subigit**: the famous so-called *hysteron-proteron*, here, is a fiction of grammarians. **Castigo** cannot refer to punishment, but must refer to the upbraiding, menacing language of the judge, which was perhaps accompanied with torture (**subigitque fateri**). — **dolos**, *dark ways*, because crime skulks from justice.

568. **quis** (indef.). — **furto**, *concealment*. — **inani**, *bootless*. — **quae commissa piacula**, *the committed guilt, which*, equivalent to **commissa quorum piacula**.

569. **distulit in seram mortem**, *has deferred* [the expiation of] *till death* — *too late*, since the expiation must now be in the other world.

570. **sontes** (§ 227, *b*; G. 347; H. 386, 3). — **accincta flagello**, *armed with scourge*.

571. **Tisiphone**, the eldest of the Furies who opens the awful doors (*sacrae portae*).

573. **horrisono cardine**: compare the celebrated imitation by Milton: —

"On a sudden open fly,  
With impetuous recoil and jarring sound,  
The infernal doors, and on their hinges grate  
Harsh thunder." — *Paradise Lost*, ii. 879-882.

574. **custodia**, *the guard at the entrance* is Tisiphone; within is the Hydra, fiercer than she; and still beyond, Tartarus itself, more dreadful than either.

576. **hiatibus**, the gaping jaws of the several heads.

578. **bis patet**, compare iv. 445, 446.

579. **suspectus ad Olympum**, *the upward look to Olympus*.

580. **pubes**, the Titans, sons of earth, who warred with the gods.

582. **Aloldas**, sons of Aloeus, Otus, and Ephialtes, who put Mars in chains (Il. v. 385-387; Bry. 476).

585. **Salmonea**, king of Elis, brother of Sisyphus, who contemptuously imitated the thunder and lightning of Jupiter. — **dantem**, see note to ii. 103.

586. **dum imitatur** = **imitantem** (cf. § 290, *c*; G. 572, *R.*), i.e. punished *for imitating* the thunders of Jupiter (so **qui . . . simularet** below).

588. **per Elidis urbem**: Olympia, built in especial honor of Zeus, thus adding to the affront to his majesty.

591. **aere**, a brazen chariot, as was that of Salmoneus, driven over a bridge, or vessels of "sounding brass." — **simularet** (§ 320, *c*; G. 636; H. 517).

593. **non ille faces**, etc.: his was no mere imitation of thunder and lightning.

594. **turbine**, *the rush* of the thunderbolt.

595. **Tityon**, another of the giants.

596. **cernere erat** = *one might see*, by a common Greek construction. — **iugera**, the *iugerum* was about half an acre (240 feet by 120).

597. **porrigitur**, *lies stretched*.

598. **iecur**: the liver, as the supposed seat of lust, is fitly the organ attacked; compare the punishment of Prometheus (Fig. 25, p. 41). — **fecunda poenis** (dat.), *fertile for torture*.

599. **rimatur epulis** (dat.), *tears at his banquet*.

601. **Lapithas** (hated by Mars), etc., simply examples of men that have incurred the wrath of the gods. There seems no good reason for omitting the line.

603. **genialibus toris**, *banqueting-couches*, especially those set for the birthday festival.

604. **fulera**, *props*, or *supports* (gold-footed frames for couches).

606. **manibus**, *with their hands*.

608. **hic quibus**, *here* [are they] *to whom*, etc. — **invisi fratres**, like Atreus and Thyestes, etc.

609. **pulsatus parens**: the act of striking a parent is regarded with peculiar horror, as shown by the ancient punishment of parricide. — **in-nexa**, *contrived*. — **clienti**: the client had a certain sacred claim to the protection of his *patronus*; see note to Cic. Rosc. Am. § 4; Cat. iv. 23.

610. **qui . . . repertis**: those who have found a treasure, and kept it all to their selfish use, — a type of all who are greedy of gain.

611. **posuere**, *have set aside*.

612. **caesi**: though punished on earth, they still do not escape the doom of hell. — **arma impia**, i.e. civil war.

613. **dextras**, the pledge of the right hand, referring to servile insurrection.

615. *poenam* (sc. *expectent*). — *mersit*, *has overwhelmed*.

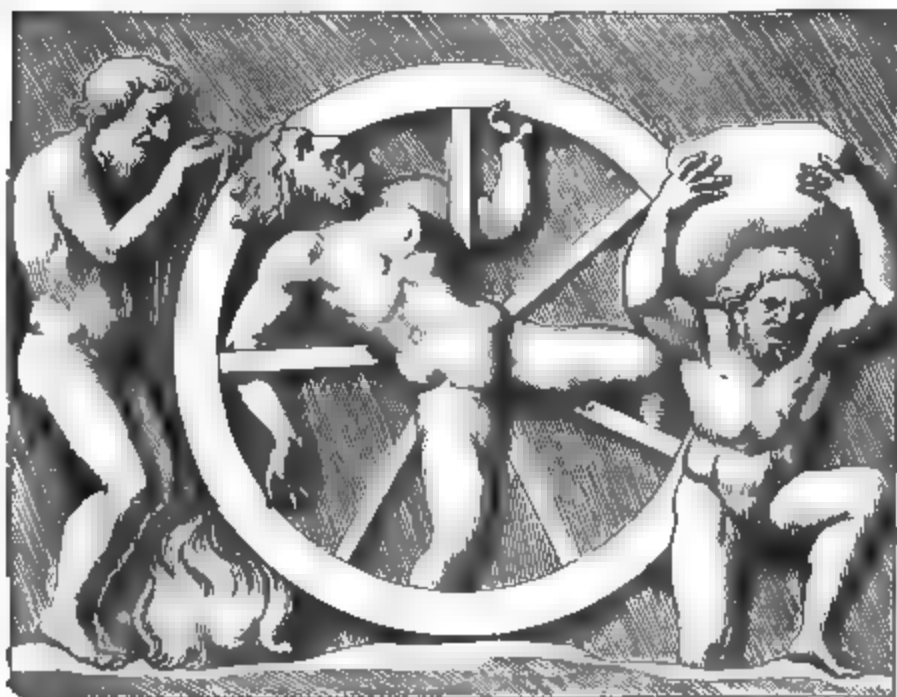
617. *districti*, fastened, with their limbs strained apart, — the commonly reported punishment of Ixion. (See Fig. 118.)

618. *Theseus*, punished for his crime in attempting to carry off Proserpine; *Phlegyas*, son of Ares, and founder of a robber community, the *Phlegyæ*. His crime was that he burned the temple of Apollo at Delphi.

621. *vendidit*, *imposuit*: these were the special crimes of a period of civil war, such as Rome had just passed through.

622. *fixit*, *refixit*: laws were published by being posted up on brazen tablets, and when repealed were taken down again.

Fig. 118.



625. *sint*: translate by the contrary-to-fact construction, *if I had*, etc. The present is used either because the Latin idiom is different from ours, or because this is a relic of an earlier construction in which the present was equivalent to the later imperfect; cf. v. 325, and i. 58 and notes.

630. *Cyclopum edueta caminis* (abl.), i.e. wrought at the forges of the Cyclops. The walls of Pluto were supposed to have been built of iron or steel.

631. *adverso fornice* (abl. of quality), *with arch in front*.

632. *praecepta*, *the instructions* given by the gods.

635. *corpus spargit*: the water stands ready for ceremonial purification, as in the vestibule of a temple. — *recenti*, *fresh*.



640. **largior aether**, a freer air, i.e. not closed in by the denser clouds and exhalations of the earth. — **et**, connecting irregularly the two ideas of freedom and brilliancy — **lumine purpureo**, brilliant light.

642. **gramineis palæstris**, wrestling-matches on the grass. (See Fig. 119.)

644. **plaudunt choreas**, keep time to the dance.

645. **Threïcius sacerdos**, Orpheus, the mythic father of song and revealer of mysteries. — **longa**, as a priest.

646. **numeris septem** (dat.), the seven tones of the scale as played on the lyre — **discrimina vocum**, the notes of the voice.

Fig. 119.



647. **eadem**, referring to **discrimina**, but naturally identified with **numeris**. — **pectine**, so called because inserted among the strings of the harp like the "comb" among the threads of the loom. (See Fig. 63, p. 114.)

648. **Teuerl**, see table, p. 65.

651. **arma . . . inanes**, he gazes from afar upon the phantom arms and chariots of the heroes.

653. **gratia**, fondness for. — **currum** (obj. gen., contracted).

657. **choro** (abl. of manner)

658. **superne volvitur**, flows in the world above. The Eridanus (Po) was held to have its rise in the infernal regions. In fact, near its source it flows underground for about two miles.

660. **manus . . . passi** (§ 187, d, G. 202, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 461), a troop that had suffered wounds in fighting for their country.

663. **vitam excoluere**, etc., as we should say, *adorned* or *ennobled* human life by skilful inventions. — **inventas** (§ 292, a; G. 324, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 549, N.<sup>2</sup>).

664. **qui . . . merendo** = *who by their service have left a grateful memory among men*, a general phrase for the benefactors of mankind.

665. **vitta**, i.e. as if victors in the games.

667. **Musaeum**, the mythical father of poets, who here usurps the place which Homer should have claimed. — **nam**, introducing the reason why the priestess addressed him particularly; the respect in which he is held indicates a corresponding distinction.

668. **humeris** (abl. of manner). — **suspicit**, *looks up to*.

670. **illius** (§ 214, g; G. 372; H. 398, 5).

672. **atque**, *and at once*.

676. **sistam**: Musæus is to leave them when they have passed the ridge and the way is in sight.

680. **ituras**: the doctrine of Metempsychosis, here hinted at, is further developed later on.

681. **lustrabat recolens**, *surveyed thoughtfully*. — **studio**, *with interest*.

682. **forte**, i.e. his thoughts happened to be busy at that moment on this subject.

683. **manus**, i.e. martial exploits.

685. **alacris** (§ 84, N.; H. 153, N.<sup>2</sup>).

691. **tempora dinumerans**, *counting the days*. — **mea cura** = *my fond hope*.

694. **quam metui**: and yet Anchises must have known that Æneas went to Africa by divine direction, and that his course to Italy was safe. The verse expresses, however, a father's natural anxiety.

695. **tua imago**: it would appear from this that the visions of Anchises, seen by Æneas in dreams, were not the visitation of his real presence.

697. **stant sale**, etc., *ride on the Tuscan wave*: the ships are still afloat, not hauled up on shore, as at the end of a voyage. — **Tyrrheno**: though the Tuscan territory lies north of the Tiber, the whole sea west of Italy is called *Tyrrhenum*, because the Tuscans were the first great naval power in that region.

698. **amplexu** (probably dative).

702. This line is probably repeated from ii. 794.

704. **virgulta sonantia silvis** = *woods with rustling thickets*.

705. **domos** (§ 228, a; H. 386, 3). — **prænatat**, *flows in front*.

706. **volabant**, *flitted*: the word expresses the noiseless and hurried movement of the spirits. The faint sound they make is compared to the humming of bees in summer.

709. **funduntur**, *swarm*.

710. **horrescit**, *starts*.

711. **porro**, *further on*.

715. **securos latices**, *waters which abolish care*.

718. **Italia reperta**, *in your finding of Italy*.

719. **anne . . . animas**, *what! can we think that spirits go hence on high to [the light of] heaven?*

721. **lucis . . . cupido**, *so wild a desire of life*. Contempt of life, real or affected, was part of the old philosophic creed.

723. **suscipit**, *takes up* the argument. This style of philosophical reasoning is very characteristic of the spirit of Virgil's poetry; see note, Ecl. vi. 31.

724. **principio**, *in the first place*. — **terras**, *the lands*, i.e. the earth as a whole, physically; personified, it would be singular.

725. **Titania astra**, *the Sun*: see iv. 119, and note. Possibly the plural form may indicate the rising and the setting sun.

726. **spiritus intus alit**: a celebrated phrase, as containing the ancient creed of pantheism; compare Georg. iv. 221–227. — **totam . . . miscet**, *mind, infused throughout the parts, gives life to the entire mass, and mingles in the mighty frame*, i.e. the universe.

728. **inde genus**, etc.: the meaning is, that the mingling of spirit with a material body is what causes organic or individual life.

729. **monstra**, *strange shapes*, as marine creatures always look to us.

730. **igneus vigor**: the “fiery force” and “heavenly source” found in these forms of life (*seminibus*) are two expressions for the same thing; the celestial ether being conceived as flame.

731. **quantum**, etc., i.e. so far as the gross nature of the body allows. Compare Shakespeare, —

“But while this muddy vesture of decay  
Doth grossly close it in.” — *Merchant of Venice*.

733. **hinc**: i.e. from the effect of the body. Thus in the New Testament, passions are said to reside in “the flesh.” — **neque auras dispiciunt**, *they look not abroad [through the darkness] to the light*.

735. **supremo . . . reliquit**, *when life has left them, with its parting ray*.

736. **tamen**, *even then*, though the soul has put off its earthy envelope.

738. **diu concreta**, *which have long grown in*. — **inolescere**, said properly of parasitic growths, which become “strangely” implicated with what they grow on (*modis miris*).

740. **panduntur**, *they are spread abroad to the empty winds*. The

language is of purification by the air, but the image suggests also the torment of crucifixion.

742. *exurit igni*: in passages like this Dante very naturally found in anticipation of the doctrine of purgatory. The three elements are used to cleanse the soul.

743. 4. *quisque . . . tenemus*, *we suffer, every man his own retribution* (*manes* signifying either the attendant spirit of each man, or, as acc. of specification, the soul that receives the penalty); *then we pass through the vast space of Elysium, and a few of us (only) attain the blissful fields*. The passage is one that has given great difficulty, and may be one that Virgil left incomplete. It would seem to teach that all souls attain at least a glimpse of that bliss which on account of their sins is denied to most, who, after expiation has been made below, must renew the weary penance and probation of mortal life.

746. *purum*, etc. (pred.), *has left pure the ethereal sense*.

747. *aurâ simplicis ignem*, *the flame of pure light (the ether)*.

748. *rotamvolvère*, *have run through the circle of a thousand years* (see the myth in Plato's *Republic*, Book x.).

750. *immemores*, etc. (pred.), *that without memory they may revisit the upper earth*. — *convexa*, i.e. under the arch of heaven.

754. *possit* (characteristic subj.).

755. *adversos legere*, *scan those before them*.

756. *deinde — dehinc*, etc., *what glory shall henceforth follow the Dardan race, what progeny await thee of Italian birth; the whole depending on expediam*.

758. *nostrum in nomen ituras*, a legal phrase of adoption into a family, the heroes whose names follow belonging to Roman story, but not all to the house of Anchises. The list of Alban kings formed part of the earliest traditions, but seems to have been fabricated in order to bridge over the space, of more than three centuries, between the alleged dates of the fall of Troy and the founding of Rome.

760. *pura hasta*, sometimes explained of a 'headless spear,' given as a prize to young men after their first feat of arms. (See Fig. 120.) It would seem to be here in any case a symbol of peace.

761. *lucis*, i.e. order of birth.

763. *postuma proles*, *youngest born* — but in some legends Silvius is

Fig. 120.



called *postumus*, as born after his father's death, in the woods to which Lavinia had fled in fear of Ascanius (compare the prediction, i. 263-271).

764. *longaevus*, in your old age: apparently contradicting the legend just referred to.

765. *educet*, shall bring forth.

766. *Longa Alba*, the "long white town," stretched along a ridge on the edge of Lake Albanus. It was supposed to be the old capital of the Latin league, from which rank it was dispossessed by Rome. Other Latin

towns are mentioned below. Compare, for some of these legendary names, the fourteenth book of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*.

767. *proximus*, close by: in the lists, Procas stands as the twelfth or fourteenth.

770. *si umquam acceperit*, when once he gains. Æneas Silvius, it was said, was kept from his inheritance for 53 years.—*regnandam Albam* = the throne of Alba (§ 294, d; H. 549, 3).

772. *umbrata quercu*, wreathed with oak. The oak-wreath (*corona civilis*) was bestowed on him who had saved the life of a Roman citizen in battle. (See Fig. 121.) As perpetual preserver of the people, such wreaths were hung before the door of Augustus by vote of the Senate. Hence the allusion is a personal compliment.

773. *Nomentum*, etc., towns of the *Prisci Latini*.

776. *tum . . . erunt*, these shall then be names, i.e. places of note.

777. *avo comitem*, a companion (or champion) to his grandfather. The first exploit of Romulus was to restore Numitor to the throne of Alba.

779. *viden'*, do you see? — *geminae cristae*: the double plume was a distinguishing mark of Mars, but no representation of it appears in works of art (but compare Fig. 88, p. 183); like him, Romulus is constantly represented with a helmet. It is by this sign that his father marks him by his own sign of honor as belonging to the world on high (*superum*).

Fig. 121.



782. **imperium aequabit**, compare i. 287. — **terris** (§ 225; G. 343; H. 384, ii.).

783. **septem arces**, *the seven heights (septimontium)*; the name was first given to the Palatine, with its spurs and those of the adjoining Esquiline; it was afterwards extended to the larger group of the “seven hills,” with which at first it had nothing to do.

784. **felix prole virum**, *blessed with a progeny of heroes*, as Cybele, “mother of the gods.” Her name *Berecynthia* is derived from Mt. Berecynthus in Phrygia. She is represented with the turreted crown (**turrita**) worn by personified cities. (See Fig. 80, p. 161.)

788. **geminas acies**, *both your eyes*, an expression suited to the prophetic enthusiasm of Anchises.

790. **caeli sub axem**, *beneath the great arch of heaven*.

792. **aurea condet saecula**, etc., *shall found again the golden age, through the fields once ruled by Latian Saturn*; see Ecl. iv. 6, and Introduction.

794. **super Garamantas**, *beyond the Garamantes*, a tribe of interior Africa, which sent an embassy to Augustus. How this struck the Roman imagination is seen in the following verses. — **Indos**: the reference is to the East, generally. When Augustus was in Syria (B.C. 20), embassies from the Parthians and Indians restored the standards taken more than thirty years before from Crassus.

796. **extra . . . vias**, i.e. beyond the tropics. Compare the expression of Gray, referring to the Arctic regions, —

“In climes beyond the solar road.” — *Progress of Poesy*.

— **Atlas**, cf. iv. 247.

798. **in adventum**, *against his coming*, just as we might say, i.e. looking towards it.

799. **responsis**, i.e. oracles which are to be fulfilled by his coming.

800. **turbant** (intrans.), *are troubled*. — **septemgemi**, referring to the numerous mouths of the Delta of the Nile.

802. **fixerit . . . licet**, *though he shot the brazen-hoofed doe*, etc. — **Erymanthi pacarit nemora**, i.e. by killing the wild boar. — **Lernam**, referring to the Hydra. These exploits of Hercules were all within the limits of Arcadia, and so give no great notion of his wanderings. Atlas, Antæus, and Geryon might have suggested a wider range.

805. **Liber**, see note, Ecl. vii. 58. The triumphant march of Bacchus, in the fable, led him as far as India. His car was drawn by tigers or lynxes, guided by reins of vine-branch. (See Fig. 15, p. 33, and cf. Fig. 122.)

Fig. 122.



806. *virtute extendere vires*, to put forth strength in [deeds of] valor.

808. *olivæ*, see v. 774.

810. *regis*: Numa, the second king, the reputed founder of most of the religious customs of Rome, a native of the Sabine Cures.

812. *imperium magnum*: a city of perhaps twenty or thirty thousand inhabitants, and a territory of about fifteen miles square. Anchises speaks in vision of the vast empire to follow.

815. *lactantior*, too boastful, as grandson of Numa. He was said to be founder of the *plebs* as an order in the state hence *gaudens popularibus auris*, when intriguing for the kingdom.

816. *nunc*, i.e. even then before the republic was founded. The allusion is meant to be more or less disparaging to the lower orders.

818. *fasces receptos*, the recovered fasces. The *fasces*, or bundles of rods and axe, were borne by the lictors before the highest officer, as the symbol of *imperium*, or military power; which was wrested by Brutus from the kings and restored to the aristocracy.

820. *natos . . . vocabit*: the well-known story of Brutus, who sentenced to death his own sons for joining in a conspiracy to restore the exiled king. Hence *sacras secures*.

822. **utcumque ferent minores**, *however posterity shall report his deeds*. In these words Anchises admits the cruelty of the act, but immediately excuses it on the ground of patriotism.

824. **Decios**, etc.: the Decii, father, son, and grandson, solemnly devoted themselves to death (like Arnold of Winkelried), each to win a doubtful battle, in the wars of the Latins, of the Samnites, and of Pyrrhus respectively; Torquatus (T. Manlius) won his title, with a golden neck-chain, by slaying a gigantic Gaul; Camillus, returning from banishment, drove back the victorious Gauls, winning back the conquered standards (*referentem signa*). The Drusi, a respectable but not eminent family, are here mentioned in compliment to Livia, wife of Augustus.

827. **concordes animae**: Pompey and Cæsar, in equal arms (*paribus in armis*), since their power was about equal.

828. **si . . . attigerint**, *if they once attain the light of life*. The artifice by which all these future events are represented as contingent and uncertain softens a little the bleak reality.

830. **socer**: Cæsar, whose daughter Julia was the third and best beloved wife of Pompey. She died B.C. 54, while Cæsar was in Gaul. — **arce Monoeci**, *the rampart of Monæcus (Monaco)*, on the coast just east of Nice. It is given here, generally, to signify Cæsar's passage from Gaul into Italy.

831. **gener . . . Eois**: the main reliance of Pompey was on the forces of the East.

832. **adsuescite**: the expression seems to refer to the naturally humane temper of both the rivals.

834. **tu prior**: Cæsar, as the more illustrious. Besides, the exploits of Cæsar, as a popular chief, were distasteful to the courtiers of Augustus, and it was fashionable to make little account of them. Hence the objuratory tone.

836. **ille**: L. Mummius, conqueror of Corinth, B.C. 146. — **triumphata**, here transitive in the sense of *triumph over*.

837. **currum**, alluding to the well-known triumphal procession.

838. **ille**: L. Æmilius Paullus, conqueror of Perseus (*Æaciden*, as descended from Achilles), B.C. 168. By Argos, etc., is meant all Greece, of which, in Anchises' time, this was the chief city.

840. **templum Minervae**, see ii. 163.

841-4. **Cato**, etc. These heroes are Cato the Censor; Cossus, a hero of the early wars against the Gauls; the Gracchi, the celebrated tribunes of the people, one of whose ancestors had distinguished himself in Spain; the Scipios, Africanus elder and younger; Fabricius, "strong in poverty," who defeated Pyrrhus; Serranus (the famous Regulus), a general in the



first Punic war: the name was given to Regulus from the anecdote of his sowing in the field (*sulco serentem*) when the news was brought of his election as consul.

845. **quo fessum rapitis**, *whither do you hurry me, out of breath?* — **Maxumus (Fabius)**, the commander against Hannibal. The following verse is taken almost verbally from Ennius (see Cic. *Cato Major*, 4, 10), and refers to his method of waging war, whence he was called Cunctator.

847. **spirantia aera**, the *breathing bronze*, statues like life.

848. **vivos . . . voltus**, *shall mould the living features in marble*. The expression **ducere** applies strictly to yielding materials, like metal, clay, or wax, and suggests that marble itself is pliable in the hands of a consummate artist.

849. **orabunt melius**: in forensic oratory, the names of Crassus, Hortensius, and Cicero, stand as high as their Greek masters. But Anchises purposely disparages every other glory — art, oratory, science — beside that of arms.

852. **pacis morem**, *the terms of peace*.

853. **parcere subiectis** (see Liv. xxx. 42): remorseless as was the Roman policy of conquest, it did protect the existence of the subject states.

854. **mirantibus**: Æneas and the Sibyl are filled with amazement at the grandeur of these prophetic words, — hinting, as has been suggested, that Virgil was stirred himself by the tone of the passage.

855. **Marcellus** (M. Claudius), one of the best generals against the Gauls, and afterwards against Hannibal, called the “Sword of Rome.” The *spolia opima* were won by slaying with his own hand the Gallic chief Viridomarus. His name is mentioned last, to introduce that of his young namesake.

857. **tumultu**, *alarm*: strictly, the name for civil war. Cicero (Phil. viii. 1), says, “Potest enim esse bellum sine tumultu; tumultus esse sine bello non potest. Quid est enim tumultus, nisi perturbatio tanta, ut maior timor oriatur? unde etiam nomen ductum est tumultus. Itaque maiores nostri tumultum *Italicum*, quod erat domesticus; tumultum *Gallicum*, quod erat Italiae finitimus; praeterea nullum nominabant.”

858. **sistet**, *shall set firm* (contrasted with **tumultu**). — **eques**: the most celebrated exploits of Marcellus were with cavalry.

859. **Quirino**, the Sabine god of battles (identified with the deified Romulus), to whom the *spolia opima* were consecrated.

865. **quantum instar** (this word had originally the sense of image, from **stare**), *what a likeness!* — **ipso**, opposed to **comitum**.

868. **gnate**: the antique spelling is thought to be preferred by Virgil in solemn discourse.

869. *ostendent tantum*: the young Marcellus, son of Octavia, sister of Augustus, died in his twentieth year

871. *fulsset*, properly sub. of indirect discourse standing for fut. perf.; lit., "it seemed would be, if these gifts should have been," etc., but best translated by *if these gifts had been*

872. *quantos virum gemitus*, *what lamentation of strong men!* — *Mavortis urbem*: Rome, the city of Mars.

873. *quæ funera*: in the funeral procession of the young Marcellus, there were six hundred couches containing the images of his illustrious kindred. The funeral was on the *Campus Martius*.

874. *tumulum*: the ruins of the immense tomb are still to be seen near the Tiber. (See Fig. 123.)

Fig. 123.



876. *spe tollet avos*, *shall elate with hope his forefathers*, who are supposed to be aware of his merits even while in the shades below.

879. *tullisset*, i.e. if he had lived — III (§ 228, b).

881. *sen . . . armos*, *or spur the flanks of the foaming steed*, repeating the allusion of v. 858.

882. *rumpas* (§ 307, b, R; G 598; H. 511, I, N<sup>1</sup>).

883. *tu Marcellus eris*, *thou shalt be Marcellus*, when born upon earth; or *a Marcellus*, worthy of so illustrious a name. A celebrated

anecdote relates that, when Virgil recited these lines before Augustus, Octavia swooned ; and on her recovery ordered ten thousand *sesterces* to be given to the poet for each of the verses in which mention was made of her son.

885. *inani munere*, *idle service*, because the boy would never come to maturity.

887. *aeris campis*, cf. *largior aether*, *v.* 640.

889. *famae . . . amore*, *with desire of the coming glory*.

893. *geminae portae* : this description of the horn and ivory gates is taken from the words of Penelope to Odysseus (Od. xix. 562–567 ; Bry. 678). In the Greek, the fulfilment or non-fulfilment of the dream is hinted by a play of words (*κερας, κραινα* : *ἐλθεας, ἐλφαίρομαι*). There is no such significance in Latin ; and Virgil appears to have adopted the imagery as part of the Homeric tradition, and also to hint at another passage from the land of dreams than that by which Æneas had entered. By those who think this book a symbolic exhibition of certain mysteries, the legend of the Gates, with the dismissal of Æneas from the ivory one, is considered a warning that the language may not be taken literally, or understood except by the initiated. — *fertur*, *is reported* (citing the above legend).

900. *recto litore*, *along the shore*.

# LIST OF PLANTS

TAKEN PRINCIPALLY FROM FÉE'S "FLORE DE VIRGILE." THE BOTANICAL  
NAMES ADDED ARE THOSE OF LINNÆUS.

---

Æn. Æneid. — C. Ciris. — Cul. Culex. — Cop. Copa. — E. Eclogues. — G. Georgics. —  
M. Moretum.

ABIES (*nigra*), *fir*, a hardy mountain evergreen tree (E. vii. 66).

ACANTHUS (*mollis*), *bear's-foot*, a thorny shrub (E. iii. 45): a conventional  
form of the leaf appears on Corinthian capitals; (*semper frondens*,  
G. ii. 119), an unknown foreign tree.

ACONITUM, *monk's-hood*, a well-known poisonous herb (G. ii. 152).

AESCLUS = Esculus.

ALGA, *sea-weed*, also fresh-water *confervae* (E. vii. 42).

ALLIUM, *garlic*, a rank edible bulb, like the onion (E. ii. 11; M. 88).

ALNUS, *alder*, a tall, slender, tree-like bush, growing near the water (E. vi.  
63; G. ii. 110): *Betula alnus*.

AMARACUS, *sweet marjoram*, a fragrant herb (Æn. i. 693).

AMARANTHUS, *coxcomb* (amaranth = *unfading*), an agreeable flowering  
plant, retaining its color when dry, and used for wreaths in winter (C.  
405); *Celosia cristata*.

AMELLUS (*pratensis*), *purple starwort*, a meadow flower (G. iv. 271).

AMOMUM, *Syrian balsam*, an aromatic eastern plant (E. iv. 25).

ANETHUM, *dill*, an umbelliferous aromatic garden-plant (E. ii. 48).

APIUM (*amarum*), *parsley* (E. vi. 68): *Apium graveolens*.

ARBOR AETHIOPICA, *cotton-plant* (G. ii. 120): *Gossypium*.

ARBOR INDICA, an unknown, perhaps fabulous, tree (G. ii. 122).

ARBUTUS, *strawberry-tree* (*arbut*), a wild tree having an astringent fruit  
(E. iii. 82): *Arbutus unedo*.

ARUNDO, *reed*, a riverside plant, with hollow stem, used for musical instru-  
ments (E. vi. 8, vii. 12); of five different species.

AVENA, *oat*, especially the *barren* or *wild oat* (E. i. 2; G. i. 154).

BACCAR, *fox-glove*, an herb with purplish flower and fragrant root (E. iv.  
19): *Digitalis purpurea*.

BALSAMUM, *balsam*, a fragrant oriental resin (G. ii. 119), probably of sev-  
eral different sorts, especially *Amyris opobalsamum*.

BETA, *white beet* (M. 72): *Beta cicla*.

BOCCHUS, an unknown plant (Cul. 405).

BUMASTUS (= *cow's udder*), a grape of extraordinary size (G. ii. 102).

BUPHTHALMUS, *ox-eye camomile*, a plant used in dyeing (Cul. 405).

BUXUS (BUXUM), *box*, a hard yellow wood fit for turning (G. ii. 449), or the flute made from it (Æn. ix. 619): *Buxus sempervirens*.

CALTA (CALTHA), perhaps *marigold*, a yellow flower of strong fragrance (E. ii. 50): *Calendula officinalis*?

CARDUS, *thistle* (E. v. 39; G. i. 151): *Centaurea solstitialis*?

CAREX (CARECTUM), *reed-grass*, a tall, coarse sedge (G. iii. 231).

CASIA, *cinnamon* (G. ii. 466); *mezereon*, a medicinal shrub, with fragrant pink flowers (E. ii. 49; G. iv. 40): *Daphne Gnidium*.

CASTANEA, *chestnut* (E. i. 82, ii. 52; G. ii. 15, 71): *Fagus castanea*.

CEDRUS, *cedar*, especially valuable for carpentry (G. ii. 443, iii. 414).

CENTAUREUM, *centaury*, a kind of *gentian*, with fragrant root (G. iv. 270): *Centaurea centaurium*.

CEPA, *red onion* (M. 84).

CERASUS, *cherry* (G. ii. 18): *Prunus cerasus*.

CERINTHA, *honey-wort* (G. iv. 63): Fr. *melinet*: *Cerinthie major*.

CHRYSANTHUS, *chrysanthemum* (C. 404), perhaps of several kinds.

CICUTA, *poison-hemlock*; more generally, any umbelliferous herb with hollow stalk used for pipes (E. ii. 37): *Cicuta virosa*.

COLOCASium, *Egyptian bean*, a superb water-lily (*lotus*); or a humbler plant, *wake-robin* (E. iv. 20): *Arum colocasia*.

CORIANDRUM, *coriander*, an aromatic garden seed (M. 90).

CORNUS, *cornel*, a small tree with very hard wood and harsh, astringent berries (G. ii. 448): *Cornus mas*.

CORYLUS, *hazel* (E. v. 3): *Corylus avellana*.

CROCUS, *yellow crocus* (G. i. 56): *Crocus sativus*.

CRUSTUMIUM, a pear from Crustumerium (G. ii. 88).

CUCUMIS, *cucumber* (G. iv. 122).

CUCURBITA, *pumpkin* (M. 77): *Cucurbita pepo*.

CUPRESSUS (CYPARISSUS), *cypress* (E. i. 26), a hardy and noble mountain evergreen, of sombre foliage: *Cupr. sempervirens*.

CYTISUS, *medicago*, a plant valuable, like clover, for cattle and bees (E. i. 79, x. 30): *Medicago arborea*.

DICTAMNUS, *dittany*, a plant with purple flowers, described in Æn. xii. 412-414: *Origanum dictamnus*.

DUMUS (DUMETUM), *bramble* (G. i. 15).

EBENUS (EBENUM), *ebony*, a black, oriental wood (G. ii. 117): *Diospyros Ebenaster* (König).

EBULUS, *elder*, a water-loving plant, having clusters of black berries with blood-red juice (E. x. 27): *Sambucus ebulus*.

EDERA, *ivy* (HEDERA).

ELLEBORUS, *hellebore*, an herb with medicinal root, used as a cure for madness (G. iii. 451): *Helleborus niger*.

ERUCA, *rocket*, a plant whose seeds were used like mustard, as a flavor (M. 85): *Brassica eruca*.

ESCULUS, *oak*, a tall Italian oak, with edible acorns (G. ii. 16, 290): *Quercus esculus*.

FABA, *bean* (G. i. 215): *Vicia faba*.

FAGUS, *beech*, a spreading, shady, forest tree, with smooth bark, and small, triangular nuts, used as food (E. i. 1): *F. silvatica*.

FAR, *wheat*, especially *spelt*, or large, bearded wheat (G. i. 73, 219).

FASELUS (PHASELUS), *haricot* or *kidney-bean*, climbing, ornamental, productive (G. ii. 227): *Phaseolus vulgaris*.

FERULA, *fennel*, a large herb with strong hollow stalks (E. x. 25).

FELIX, *fern* (G. ii. 189, iii. 297): *Pteris aquilina*.

FOLIUM SERICUM, *mulberry-leaf* (G. ii. 121): *Morus alba*.

FRAXINUS, *ash* (E. vii. 55; G. ii. 65): *Fraxinus ornus*.

FRUMENTUM, *winter-wheat*: but used for *grain* generally (G. i. 315).

FUCUS, a seaside lichen, used as red dye; *propolis* or bee-glue, so called from its purplish color (G. iv. 39).

GALBANUM, a resinous, fragrant, medicinal gum (G. iii. 415).

GENERTA, *broom*, a small, fragrant shrub with bright-yellow flowers (G. ii. 12, 434): *Spartium junceum*.

GLANS, *acorn*, used as food for swine (G. i. 8, 149, ii. 520).

HEDERA (nigra), *ivy* (E. iii. 39; G. ii. 258): *Hedera helix*.

HEDERA (alba), another variety, perhaps rare (E. vii. 38).

HELLEBORUS, *hellebore* (see ELLEBORUS).

HERBA SARDOA, *crow-foot*, a species of *ranunculus* (E. vii. 41).

HIBISCUS, *marsh-mallow*, a plant with a strong fibrous stalk, sometimes used like flax (E. ii. 30, x. 71): *Athaea officinalis*.

HORDEUM, *barley*, of no particular sort (E. v. 36; G. i. 37).

HYACINTHUS, *turk's-cap lily*, with drooping flowers of a rich, sombre red (E. iii. 63; G. iv. 183; Æn. xi. 69; Ov. Met. x. 212): *Lilium mar-tagon*.

ILEX, *holm*, an evergreen oak, allied to the live-oak, of dark indented foliage (E. vii. 1 ; C. 138) : *Quercus ilex*.

INTUBUM, *endive* or *chicory*, a tough, troublesome weed with a blue flower (G. i. 120); also a cultivated sort used as a food or relish (G. iv. 120; M. 84) : *Cichorium intybus*, or *endivia*.

INULA, *elecampane*, a meadow-plant, with aromatic medicinal root (M. 72), used also as a preserve : *Inula helenium*.

IUNCUS, *bulrush* (E. i. 49, ii. 72) : *Scirpus lacustris*.

IUNIPERUS, *juniper*, a low, hardy, evergreen tree, with aromatic blue berries (E. vii. 53, x. 76) : *Juniperus communis*.

LABRUSCA, *wild grape* (E. v. 7; Cul. 52) : *Vitis vinifera*.

LACTUCA, *lettuce* (M. 76).

LANA MOLLIIS, *cotton*.

LAPPA, *burdock*, a rough plant with prickly burrs (G. i. 153) : *Galium aparine*.

LAURUS (nobilis), *laurel*, a bright, fragrant, evergreen tree (E. iii. 64).

LENS, *lentil*, a valuable pulse, or small pea (G. i. 228) : *L. ervum*.

LIGUSTRUM, *privet*, a hardy shrub, with white blossoms and harsh black berries (E. ii. 18) : *Ligustrum vulgare*.

LILIUM, *white lily* (Æn. xii. 68); also used for various wild lilies (E. x. 25) : *Lilium candidum*.

LINUM, *flax* (G. i. 77, 212) : *Linum usitatissimum*.

LOLIUM, *darnel*, a weed growing in sterile ground (E. v. 37; G. i. 154) : *Lolium temulentum*.

LOTUS, *water-lily* (nymphaea); but the name is given to a great variety of fruit and water plants (Cul. 124; G. ii. 84, iii. 394).

LUPINUS, *lupine*, a sort of pulse with white flowers: the seeds are bitter when raw, and make "a sorry food" (G. i. 75).

LUTUM, *weld*, or dyer's rocket, a rich yellow dye-plant (E. iv. 44 ; C. 317); *Reseda luteola*.

MALUM, *apple* (E. viii. 37 ; G. ii. 33 ; Cop. 19).

MALUM AUREUM, in prose, *orange* (?), the "golden apples of the Hesperides" (E. vi. 61); or simply *apple* (E. iii. 71).

MALUM CANUM, *quince* (E. ii. 51) : *Pirus cydonia*.

MALUM FELIX (medicum), *lemon* or *citron* (G. ii. 126): the term *tristes sucos* referring to the tonic bitter of the rind.

MALUS, *apple-tree* (G. ii. 70): the art of grafting was new, introduced by Matius, a friend of Cicero, and its results exaggerated.

MALVA, *mallow*, an herb with large, purplish flowers, of mucilaginous texture, used in soups (M. 73).

MEDICA, *lucerne*, a succulent plant, valuable for green fodder (G. i. 215): *Medicago sativa*.

MELISPHYLLUM, *balm*, an erect, fragrant, aromatic herb, with white flowers, loved by bees (G. iv. 63): *Melissa officinalis*.

MILIUM, *millet*, an inferior bread-grain (G. i. 125).

MORUM CRUENTUM, *black mulberry* (Cop. 21); SANGUINEUM, *blackberry* (E. vi. 22): *Rubus fruticosus*.

MUSCUS, *moss* (G. iv. 18; Cul. 105).

MYRICA, *heather*, a ground-plant, with purplish blossoms (E. iv. 2); also *tamarisk*, a flowering shrub or low tree (E. viii. 54, x. 13).

MYRRHA, *myrrh*, a resinous, fragrant, eastern gum (Æn. xii. 100; C. 438).

MYRTETUM, *grove* (G. ii. 112); MYRTUM, *berry* (G. i. 306) of the

MYRTUS, *myrtle*, a beautiful evergreen shrub or small tree, with white flowers, and berries aromatic and astringent (E. ii. 54, vii. 6; G. i. 28; Æn. iii. 23; Cul. 143): *Myrtus communis*.

NARCISSUS, *narcissus* (daffodil or jonquil), a beautiful and fragrant flower (E. vii. 53); *purpureus*, "narcissus of the poets": *Narcissus poeticus*, white, with purple nectary (E. v. 38); also an autumn variety (G. iv. 122).

NASTURTIUM, a sort of *cress*, an acrid relish (M. 84): *Lepidium sativum*.

NUX, *walnut* (G. i. 187).

OLEA, *olive*, a tree most prized of all for its great utility and productiveness (G. i. 18, ii. 38, 64, 144). It has a narrow leaf, like the willow, glossy above and gray below: *Olea Europaea*.

OLEAGINA, i.e. of the olive (G. ii. 31).

OLEASTER, *wild olive* (G. ii. 314): *Elaeagnus angustifolia*.

OLEUM (OLIVUM), *olive oil* (G. ii. 222, 466).

OLIVA, *olive*, the tree or fruit (E. v. 16; G. ii. 85).

ORCHAS, *Spanish or queen olive* (G. ii. 86).

ORNUS, a mountain ash (E. vi. 71; G. ii. 71, 111).

PALIURUS, *Christ's thorn*, a shrub with sharp spines and pliant branches (E. v. 39): the name is given to a variety of plants.

PALMA, *date-palm* (G. ii. 67, iv. 20): *Phoenix dactilifera*.

PALMES, *vine-sprout* (G. ii. 90).

PAMPINUS, *vine-branch* with leaves (G. i. 448, ii. 333).



- PAPAYER, *poppy* (G. i. 78, iv. 131): its seeds made a concentrated and valuable food; cereale, *wild-poppy* (?).
- PAUSIA, a bitter early olive (G. ii. 86).
- PICEA (En. ii. 180, ix. 87); and
- PINUS, *pine* (G. i. 256, ii. 443); *hortensis* (E. i. 38, vii. 65), *stone-pine*, valuable for its edible seeds: *Pinus pinea*.
- PIRUS (PIRUM), *pear* (E. i. 74; G. ii. 87, iv. 145).
- PLATANUS, *plane-tree* or *sycamore*, a lofty and noble ornamental tree, with deeply indented leaves (G. ii. 70; Cul. 123).
- POPULUS, *white poplar* (E. ix. 41); *Herculea*, *black poplar* (E. vii. 61; G. ii. 66). The name is also used vaguely of several varieties.
- PORRUM, *leek*, a small and delicate sort of onion (Cop. 74).
- PRUNUS (PRUNUM), *plum* (E. ii. 53; G. ii. 34; Cop. 18).
- QUERCUS, *oak* (E. i. 17, iv. 30, vii. 13; G. i. 349, ii. 16, iii. 332).
- RADIUS, *long olive* (G. ii. 86).
- RACEMUS, *grape*, especially as filled with seeds; or the berry of the wild grape (E. v. 7; Cop. 21).
- RHODODAPHNE, *rose-laurel*, a beautiful flowering shrub (Cul. 401): *Nerium oleander*.
- ROS MARINUS, *rosemary*, an ornamental, evergreen, aromatic shrub (G. ii. 212; Cul. 402).
- ROSA (ROSARIUM, ROSETUM), *rose* (G. iv. 134; C. 98; E. v. 17).
- RUBUS, *bramble*, blackberry or dewberry (E. iii. 89; G. iii. 315): *Rubus fruticosus*.
- RUMEX, *sorrel* (M. 72): *Rubus acetosa*.
- RUSCUS, *butcher's broom*, a low, shrubby evergreen, with sharp, pointed leaves; used as props for vines (E. vii. 42; G. ii. 413).
- RUE, *rue*, a bitter medicinal herb, used as a condiment (M. 89).
- SABINA, *savin*, a low evergreen (Cul. 403): *Juniperus sabina*.
- SALIUNCA, *wild nard* or *valerian*, an herb with medicinal root and pale, flesh-colored flowers (E. v. 17): *Valeriana celtica* (?).
- SALIX (SALICTUM), *willow* (E. iii. 83, v. 16, i. 55).
- SANDYX, *madder* (?), probably not a plant, but red lead (E. iv. 45).
- SCILLA, *squill* or *sea-onion*, a bulbous plant, with an acrid juice, powerfully medicinal (G. iii. 451): *Scilla maritima*.
- SERPILLUM, *wild thyme*, an aromatic plant used as a relish (E. ii. 11; G. iv. 31): *Thymus serpyllum*.

SILER, *osier* (G. ii. 12) : *Salix vitellina*.

SISER, *skirret*, a medicinal plant with edible root (M. 73) : *Sium sisarum*.

SORBUS, *service-tree*, a large tree bearing a fruit like a small, inferior pear (G. iii. 379). Its English name comes from beer (*cervisia*) being made of its berries : *Sorbus domestica*.

SPINUS, *sloe*, a thorny shrub bearing a harsh, astringent berry (G. iv. 145) : *Prunus insititia*.

STYRAX (STORAX), a fragrant, aromatic gum (C. 168).

TÆDA, *pitch-pine* (G. ii. 431) : *Pinus mugho* (Mill).

TAXUS, *yew* (E. ix. 30; G. ii. 113, 257) : *Taxus baccata*.

TEREBINTHUS, *turpentine*, an evergreen mountain-tree (Æn. x. 136) : *Pistachia terebinthus*.

THYMBRA, *savory* (G. iv. 31) : *Satureia thymbra*.

THYMUS, *thyme*, a low, aromatic herb (E. vii. 37; G. iv. 112, 270) : *Satureia capitata*.

TILIA, *lime-tree*, or *linden* (G. i. 173, ii. 449) : *T. Europaea*.

TRIBULUS, *caltrop*, a plant with thorny seed-vessels (G. i. 153) : *Tribulus terrestris*.

TRITICUM, *wheat* (G. i. 219) : *Triticum hibernum*.

TUS (THUS), *frankincense*, a fragrant Arabian gum (E. viii. 65; G. i. 57) : *Juniperus Lycia*.

ULMUS, *elm* (E. ii. 70) : *Ulmus campestris*.

ULVA, *sedge*, coarse water-grass (E. viii. 87; G. iii. 174) : *Festuca fluitans*.

UVA, *grape*, especially the cluster (G. ii. 60).

VACCINIUM, *whortleberry* or *bilberry* (perhaps, also, *hyacinth*) : *Vaccinium myrtillus* (E. ii. 18, 50, x. 39).

VERBENA, *vervain*, a flowering shrub, with pale lilac blossoms: the word is used generally of boughs of myrtle, &c., used in religious or magic rites (E. viii. 65; G. iv. 131; Æn. xii. 120).

VIBURNUM, *briony* (?) or *wayfaring tree*, a shrub, so called because it is "always on the road" (E. i. 26) : *Viburnum lantana*.

VICIA, *vetch*, a kind of pulse, with larger plant and smaller fruit than lentils (G. i. 75, 227).

VIOLA, *violet* (E. v. 38), *Viola odorata*; *pallens*, a pale marsh violet (E. ii. 38) : *Viola palustris*.

VIOLARIUM, *violet-bed* (G. iv. 32).

VISCUM, *mistletoe*, a parasite growing chiefly on oaks, having yellowish-green leaves, and berries with glutinous juice: used in magic rites (Æn. vi. 205); *bird-lime* (G. i. 139, iv. 41).

VITIS, *vine*, especially the grape (E. ii. 70, iii. 38): *Vitis vinifera*.

VOLEMUM, a heavy pear (G. ii. 87).

PVBLI VERGILI MARONIS

BVCOLICA: AENEIS: GEORGICA



THE

GREATER POEMS OF VIRGIL

VOL. II.

CONTAINING THE

*LAST SIX BOOKS OF THE ÆNEID, AND THE  
GEORGICS*

EDITED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH

BOSTON:

PUBLISHED BY GINN, HEATH, & CO.

1884.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1883, by  
J. B. GREENOUGH,  
in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

# THE ÆNEID.

## BOOKS VII.-XII.



### BOOK VII. — ÆNEAS SETS SAIL FROM CAIETA.

ÆNEAS, having buried his nurse at Caieta (vv. 1-7), sets sail, and passing by the abode of Circe (vv. 10-24) enters the mouth of the Tiber (vv. 30-36). The poet invokes the muse for the new branch of the subject (vv. 37-45). Latinus the king of the region has a marriageable daughter, Lavinia, sought in marriage by the neighboring princes, though many prodigies point to a foreign husband for her (vv. 45-106). The Trojans land, and at their meal, for want of dishes, use flat cakes, which they afterwards eat; in this Æneas sees the fulfilment of the dire prophecy of the Harpy, and welcomes the end of their wanderings (vv. 107-147). Ambassadors go to the court of Latinus, who receives them with favor and recognizes in Æneas the promised son-in-law (vv. 148-285). Juno, indignant at the failure of her schemes, makes new combinations (vv. 286-321), and sends Allecto to arouse the Italians against the Trojans (vv. 323-340). The Fury goes first to the mother of Lavinia and excites her to frenzy (vv. 341-405); next to Turnus, king of the Rutuli (vv. 405-444), rousing war; and again to the Trojans, between whom and their neighbors she causes a local quarrel on account of a pet stag killed by Ascanius (vv. 475-539); then reports to Juno (vv. 540-571). Turnus and the Italians press Latinus to declare war, who reluctantly yields (vv. 572-600). The gates of war are opened (vv. 601-615), and war is prepared (vv. 616-640). Description of the tribes and leaders engaged (vv. 641-917).

**T**U quoque litoribus nostris, Aeneia nutrix,  
aeternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti;  
et nunc servat honos sedem tuus ossaque nomen  
Hesperia in magna, siqua est ea gloria, signat.  
At pius exsequiis Aeneas rite solutis,  
aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt

aequora, tendit iter velis portumque relinquit.  
 Adspirant aurae in noctem nec candida cursus  
 Luna negat, splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.  
 Proxima Circaeae raduntur litora terrae,  
 dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos  
 adsiduo resonat cantu tectisque superbis  
 urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum,  
 arguto tenuis percurrens pectine telas.  
 Hinc exaudiri gemitus iraeque leonum  
 vincla recusantum et sera sub nocte rudentum,  
 saetigerique sues atque in praesaepibus ursi  
 saevire ac formae magnorum ululare luporum,  
 quos hominum ex facie dea saeva potentibus herbis  
 induerat Circe in voltus ac terga ferarum.  
 Quae ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes  
 delati in portus neu litora dira subirent,  
 Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis  
 atque fugam dedit et praeter vada fervida vexit.

Iamque rubescebat radiis mare et aethere ab alto  
 Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis :  
 cum venti posuere omnisque repente resedit  
 flatus et in lento luctantur marmore tonsae.  
 Atque hic Aeneas ingentem ex aequore lucum  
 prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amoeno  
 verticibus rapidis et multa flavus arena  
 in mare prorumpit. Varias circumque supraque  
 adsuetae ripis volucres et fluminis alveo  
 aethera mulcebant cantu lucoque volabant.  
 Flectere iter sociis terraeque advertere proras  
 imperat et laetus fluvio succedit opaco.

Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quae tempora rerum,  
 quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem  
 cum primum Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris,  
 expediam et primae revocabo exordia pugnae.

tem, tu, diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella,  
 i acies actosque animis in funera reges  
 enamque manum totamque sub arma coactam  
 eriam. Maior rerum mihi nascitur ordo,  
 opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes  
 enior longa placidas in pace regebat.

45

Fauno et nympha genitum Laurente Marica  
 imus, Fauno Picus pater isque parentem  
 turne, refert, tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.

huic fato divom prolesque virilis  
 fuit primaque oriens erepta iuventa est.  
 lomum et tantas servabat filia sedes,  
 natura viro, iam plenis nubilis annis.

50

illam magno e Latio totaque petebant  
 ia. Petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnis  
 is, avis atavisque potens, quem regia coniunx  
 gi generum miro properabat amore ;  
 ariis portenta deum terroribus obstant.

55

is erat tecti medio in penetralibus altis,  
 comam multosque metu servata per annos,  
 pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,  
 erebatur Phoebo sacrasse Latinus  
 ntisque ab ea nomen posuisse colonis.

60

apes summum densae (mirabile dictu),  
 re ingenti liquidum trans aethera vectae,  
 ere apicem, et pedibus per mutua nexis  
 en subitum ramo frondente pependit.

65

nuo vates : 'Externum cernimus,' inquit,  
 ntare virum et partis petere agmen easdem  
 us ex isdem et summa dominarier arce.'

70

erea, castis adolet dum altaria taedis  
 ta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo,  
 nefas) longis comprehendere crinibus ignem,  
 e omnem ornatum flamma crepitante cremari]



regalisque accensa comas, accensa coronam  
 insignem gemmis, tum fumida lumine fulvo  
 involvi ac totis Vulcanum spargere tectis.  
 Id vero horrendum ac visu mirabile ferri :  
 namque fore inlustrem fama fatisque canebant  
 ipsam, sed populo magnum portendere bellum.  
 At rex sollicitus monstris oracula Fauni,  
 fatidici genitoris, adit lucosque sub alta  
 consulit Albunea, nemorum quae maxima sacro  
 fonte sonat saevamque exhalat opaca mephitim.  
 Hinc Italiae gentes omnisque Oenotriâ tellus  
 in dubiis responsa petunt ; huc dona sacerdos  
 cum tulit et caesarum ovium sub nocte silenti  
 pellibus incubuit stratis somnosque petivit,  
 multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris  
 et varias audit voces fruiturque deorum  
 conloquio atque imis Acheronta adfatur Avernis.  
 Hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus  
 centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentis  
 atque harum effultus tergo stratisque iacebat  
 velleribus : subita ex alto vox reddita luco est :  
 ‘ Ne pete conubiis natam sociare Latinis,  
 O mea progenies, thalamis neu crede paratis :  
 externi venient generi, qui sanguine nostrum  
 nomen in astra ferant quorumque a stirpe nepotes  
 omnia sub pedibus, qua Sol utrumque recurrens  
 aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.’  
 Haec responsa patris Fauni monitusque silenti  
 nocte datos non ipse suo premit ore Latinus,  
 sed circum late volitans iam Fama per urbes  
 Ausonias tulerat, cum Laomedontia pubes  
 gramineo ripae religavit ab aggere classem.  
 Aeneas primique duces et pulcher Iulus  
 corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altae

instituuntque dapes et adorea liba per herbam  
subiciunt epulis (sic Iuppiter ipse monebat) 110  
et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.  
Consumptis hic forte aliis ut vertere morsus  
exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi  
et violare manu malisque audacibus orbem  
fatalis crusti patulis nec parcere quadris : 115  
'Heus ! etiam mensas consumimus,' inquit Iulus,  
nec plura adludens. Ea vox audita laborum  
prima tulit finem, primamque loquentis ab ore  
eripuit pater ac stupefactus numine pressit.  
Continuo : 'Salve fatis mihi debita tellus 120  
vosque,' ait, 'O fidi Troiae salvete penates :  
hic domus, haec patria est. Genitor mihi talia namque  
(nunc repeto) Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit :  
cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum  
accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas, 125  
tum sperare domos defessus ibique memento  
prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta.  
Haec erat illa fames ; haec nos suprema manebat,  
exiliis positura modum.  
Quare agite et primo laeti cum lumine solis 130  
quae loca, quive habeant homines, ubi moenia gentis,  
vestigemus et a portu diversa petamus.  
Nunc pateras libate Iovi precibusque vocate  
Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.'  
Sic deinde effatus frondenti tempora ramo 135  
implicat et geniumque loci primamque deorum  
'Tellurem nymphasque et adhuc ignota precatur  
flumina, tum Noctem Noctisque orientia signa  
Idaeumque Iovem Phrygiamque ex ordine matrem  
invocat et duplicis caeloque ereboque parentis. 140  
Hic pater omnipotens ter caelo clarus ab alto  
intonuit radiisque ardentem lucis et auro

ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab aethere nubem.  
 Diditur hic subito Troiana per agmina rumor  
 advenisse diem, quo debita moenia condant.  
 Certatim instaurant epulas atque omine magno  
 crateras laeti statuunt et vina coronant.

145

Postera cum prima lustrabat lampade terras  
 orta dies, urbem et finis et litora gentis  
 diversi explorant : haec fontis stagna Numici,  
 hunc Thybrim fluvium, hic fortis habitare Latinos.

150

Tum satus Anchisa delectos ordine ab omni  
 centum oratores augusta ad moenia regis  
 ire iubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnis,  
 donaque ferre viro pacemque exposcere Teucris.

155

Haud mora, festinant iussi rapidisque feruntur  
 passibus. Ipse humili designat moenia fossa  
 moliturque locum primasque in litore sedes  
 castrorum in morem pinnis atque aggere cingit.

Iamque iter emensi turris ac tecta Latinorum  
 ardua cernebant iuvenes muroque subibant.

160

Ante urbem pueri et primaevo flore iuventus  
 exercentur equis domitantque in pulvere currus  
 aut acris tendunt arcus aut lenta lacertis  
 spicula contorquent cursuque ictuque lacesunt :

165

cum praevectus equo longaevi regis ad auris  
 nuntius ingentis ignota in veste reportat  
 advenisse viros. Ille intra tecta vocari  
 imperat et solio medius consedit avito.

Tectum augustum ingens. centum sublime columnis,  
 urbe fuit summa, Laurentis regia Pici,  
 horrendum silvis et religione parentum.

170

Hic sceptrum accipere et primos attollere fasces  
 regibus omen erat, hoc illis curia templum,  
 hae sacris sedes epulis, hic ariete caeso  
 perpetuis soliti patres considerare mensis.

175

Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum  
 antiqua e cedro, Italusque paterque Sabinus  
 vitisator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem,  
 Saturnusque senex Ianique bifrontis imago 180  
 vestibulo astabant, alique ab origine reges  
 Martiaque ob patriam pugnando volnera passi.  
 Multaque praeterea sacris in postibus arma,  
 captivi pendent currus curvaeque secures  
 et cristae capitum et portarum ingentia claustra 185  
 spiculaque clipeique ereptaue rostra carinis.  
 Ipse Quirinali lituo parvaque sedebat  
 succinctus trabea laevaue ancile gerebat  
 Picus, equum domitor ; quem capta cupidine coniunx  
 aurea percussum virga versumque venenis 190  
 fecit avem Circe sparsitque coloribus alas.  
 Tali intus templo divom patriaue Latinus  
 sede sedens Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit,  
 atque haec ingressis placido prior edidit ore :  
 ‘ Dicite, Dardanidae (neque enim nescimus et urbem 195  
 et genus, auditique advertitis aequore cursum),  
 quid petitis? Quae causa rates aut cuius egentis  
 litus ad Ausonium tot per vada caerula vexit?  
 Sive errore viae seu tempestatibus acti,  
 qualia multa mari nautae patiuntur in alto, 200  
 fluminis intrastis ripas portuque sedetis,  
 ne fugite hospitium neve ignorete Latinos  
 Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus aequam,  
 sponte sua veterisque dei se more tenentem.  
 Atque equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis) 205  
 Auruncos ita ferre senes, his ortus ut agris  
 Dardanus Idaeas Phrygiae penetravit ad urbes  
 Threiciamque Samum, quae nunc Samothracia fertur.  
 Hinc illum, Corythi Tyrrhena ab sede profectum,  
 aurea nunc solio stellantis regia caeli 210

accipit et numerum divorum altaribus auget.'

Dixerat, et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus :  
Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos,  
atra subegit hiemps vestris succedere terris  
nec sidus regione viae litusve fefellit :

215

consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem,  
adferimur, pulsī regnis, quae maxima quondam  
extremo veniens Sol aspiciebat Olympo.

Ab Iove principium generis. Iove Dardana pubes  
gaudet avo, rex ipse Iovis de gente suprema,  
Troius Aeneas, tua nos ad limina misit.

220

Quanta per Idaeos saevis effusa Mycenis  
tempestas ierit campos, quibus actus uterque  
Europae atque Asiae fatis concurrerit orbis,  
audiit et siquem tellus extrema refuso

225

summovet oceano et siquem extenta plagarum  
quattuor in medio dirimit plaga solis iniqui.

Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per aequora vecti  
dis sedem exigua patriis litusque rogamus  
innocuum et cunctis undamque auramque patentem.

230

Non erimus regno indecores, nec vestra feretur  
fama levis tantique abolescet gratia facti,  
nec Troiam Ausonios gremio excepisse pigebit.

Fata per Aeneae iuro dextramque potentem  
sive fide seu quis bello est expertus et armis :  
multi nos populi, multae (ne temne, quod ultro  
praeferimus manibus vittas ac verba precantia)  
et petiere sibi et voluere adiungere gentes ;

235

sed nos fata deum vestras exquirere terras  
imperiis egere suis. Hinc Dardanus ortus ;  
huc repetit iussisque ingentibus urguet Apollo

240

Tyrrhenum ad Thybrim et fontis vada sacra Numici.  
Dat tibi praeterea fortunae parva prioris  
munera, reliquias Troia ex ardente receptas.

Hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras ;

245

hoc Priami gestamen erat, cum iura vocatis  
more daret populis, sceptrumque sacerque tiaras  
Iliadumque labor vestes.'

Talibus Ilionei dictis defixa Latinus  
obtutu tenet ora soloque immobilis haeret 250  
intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem  
picta movet nec sceptrum movent Priameia tantum,  
quantum in conubio natae thalamoque moratur,  
et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem,  
hunc illum fatis externa ab sede profectum 255  
portendi generum paribusque in regna vocari  
auspiciis, huic progeniem virtute futuram  
egregiam et totum quae viribus occupet orbem.  
Tandem laetus ait : ' Di nostra incepta secudent  
auguriumque suum ; dabitur, Troiane, quod optas, 260  
munera nec sperno. Non vobis rege Latino  
divitis uber agri Troiaeve opulentia deerit.  
Ipse modo Aeneas, nostri si tanta cupidost,  
si iungi hospitio properat sociusque vocari,  
adveniat voltus neve exhorrescat amicos : 265  
pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.  
Vos contra regi mea nunc mandata referte.  
Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam iungere nostrae  
non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima caelo  
monstra sinunt : generos externis adfore ab oris, 270  
hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum  
nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata  
et reor et, siquid veri mens augurat, opto.'  
Haec effatus equos numero pater eligit omni  
(stabant ter centum nitidi in praesaepibus altis) : 275  
omnibus extemplo Teucris iubet ordine duci  
instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis ;  
aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent,  
tecti auro fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum ;

absenti Aeneae currum geminosque iugalis  
 semine ab aethereo, spirantis naribus ignem,  
 illorum de gente, patri quos daedala Circe  
 supposita de matre nothos furata creavit.

Talibus Aeneadae donis dictisque Latini  
 sublimes in equis redeunt pacemque reportant.

Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis  
 saeva Iovis coniunx aurasque invecta tenebat,  
 et laetum Aenean classemque ex aethere longe  
 Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.  
 Moliri iam tecta videt, iam fidere terrae,  
 deseruisse rates : stetit acri fixa dolore.

Tum quassans caput haec effundit pectore dicta :

Heu stirpem invisam et fatis contraria nostris  
 fata Phrygum ! Num Sigeis occumbere campis,  
 num capti potuere capi, num incensa cremavit

Troia viros ? Medias acies mediosque per ignis  
 invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem  
 fessa iacent odiis aut exsaturata quievi ;

quin etiam patria excussos infesta per undas  
 ausa sequi et profugis toto me opponere ponto !

Absumptae in Teucros vires caelique marisque.

Quid Syrtes aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis  
 profuit ? Optato conduntur Thybridis alveo,

securi pelagi atque mei. Mars perdere gentem  
 immanem Lapithum valuit, concessit in iras

ipse deum antiquam genitor Calydona Dianae,  
 quod scelus aut Lapithis tantum aut Calydona merentem ?

Ast ego magna Iovis coniunx, nil linquere inausum

quae potui infelix, quae memet in omnia verti,  
 vincor ab Aenea. Quod si mea numina non sunt

magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare quod usquam est :  
 flectere si nequeo superos, Acheronta movebo.

Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,

atque immota manet fatis Lavinia coniunx :  
 at trahere atque moras tantis licet addere rebus, 315  
 at licet amborum populos exscindere regum.

Hac gener atque socer coeant mercede suorum :  
 sanguine Troiano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo,  
 et Bellona manet te pronuba. Nec face tantum  
 Cisseis praegnans ignis enixa iugalis ; 320  
 quin idem Veneri partus suus et Paris alter  
 funestaeque iterum recidiva in Pergama taedae.'

Haec ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit :  
 luctificam Allecto dirarum ab sede dearum  
 infernisque ciet tenebris, cui tristia bella 325  
 iraeque insidiaeque et crimina noxia cordi.

Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores  
 Tartareae monstrum : tot sese vertit in ora,  
 tam saevae facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.  
 Quam Iuno his acuit verbis ac talia fatur : 330

' Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,  
 hanc opëram, ne noster honos infractave cedat  
 fama loco, neu conubiis ambire Latinum  
 Aeneadae possint Italosve obsidere finis.

■ Tu potes unanimos armare in proelia fratres 335  
 atque odiis versare domos, tu verbera tectis  
 funereasque inferre faces, tibi nomina mille,  
 mille nocendi artes. Fecundum concute pectus,  
 disice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli :  
 arma velit poscatque simul rapiatque inventus.' 340

Exin Gorgoneis Allecto infecta venenis  
 principio Latium et Laurentis tecta tyranni  
 celsa petit tacitumque obsedit limen Amatae,  
 quam super adventu Teucrum Turnique hymenaeis  
 femineae ardentem curaeque iraeque coquebant. 345  
 Huic dea caeruleis unum de crinibus anguem  
 conicit inque sinum praecordia ad intuma subdit,



quo fablanda domum monstro permisceat omnem.

Ille inter vestes et lecta pectora lapsus

voluit et attractu nullo fallorque furentem.

350

viperam inspirans animam: fit tortile coilo

aurum ingens coruber, fit longae taenia vittae

innectitque comas, et membris fabricus errat.

Ac dum prima res uto subiapsa veneno

pertemptat sensus atque ossibus implicat ignem

355

necdum animis toto percepit pectore flammam,

mollius et solito matrum de more locuta est,

multa super nata lacrimans Phrygiisque hymenaeis:

'Exsultasne datur decenda Lavinia Teucris,

O genitor, nec te miseret gnataeque tuique?

360

Nec matris miseret, quam primo aquilone relinquet

perfidus alta petens abducta virgine praedo?

An non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedaemona pastor

Ledaeanque Helenam Troianas vexit ad urbes?

Quid tua sancta fides, quid cura antiqua tuorum

365

et consanguineo totiens data dextera Turno?

Si gener externa petitur de gente Latinis

idque sedet famique premunt te iussa parentis,

omnem equidem sceptris terram quae libera nostris

dissidet, externam reor et sic dicere divos.

370

Et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,

Inachus Acrisiusque patres mediaeque Mycenae.'

His ubi nequiquam dictis experta Latinum

contra stare videt penitusque in viscera lapsum

serpentis furiale malum totamque pererrat,

375

tum vero infelix, ingentibus excita monstris,

immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem.

Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,

quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum

intenti ludo exercent; ille actus habena

380

curvatis fertur spatiis; stupet inscia supra

inpubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum ;  
 dant animos plagae : non cursu segnior illo  
 per medias urbes agitur populosque feroces.  
 Quin etiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi, 385  
 maius adorta nefas maioremque orsa furorem  
 evolat et natam frondosis montibus abdit,  
 quo thalamum eripiat Teucris taedasque moretur,  
 Euhoe Bacche, fremens, solum te virgine dignum  
 vociferans, etenim mollis tibi sumere thyrsos, 390  
 te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem.  
 Fama volat, furiisque accensas pectore matres  
 idem omnis simul ardor agit nova quaerere tecta :  
 deseruere domos, ventis dant colla comasque,  
 ast aliae tremulis ululatibus aethera complent, 395  
 pampineasque gerunt incinctae pellibus hastas ;  
 ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum  
 sustinet ac natae Turnique canit hymenaeos,  
 sanguineam torquens aciem, torvumque repente  
 clamat : ' Io matres, audite, ubi quaeque, Latinae : 400  
 siqua piis animis manet infelicis Amatae  
 gratia, si iuris materni cura remordet,  
 solvite crinalis vittas, capite orgia mecum.'  
 Talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum,  
 reginam Allecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi. 405  
 Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores  
 consiliumque omnemque domum vertisse Latini,  
 protinus hinc fuscis tristis dea tollitur alis  
 audacis Rutuli ad muros, quam dicitur urbem  
 Acrisioneis Danae fundasse colonis, 410  
 praecipiti delata noto. Locus Ardea quondam  
 dictus avis, et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen,  
 sed fortuna fuit ; tectis hic Turnus in altis  
 iam mediam nigra carpebat nocte quietem.  
 Allecto torvam faciem et furialia membra 415

exuit, in vultus sese transformat anilis ;  
 et frontem obscenam rugis arat, induit albos  
 cum vitta crinis, tum ramum innectit olivæ ;  
 fit Calybe Iunonis anus templique sacerdos  
 et iuveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert :

420

‘ Turne, tot incassum fusos patiere labores  
 et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptræ colonis ?  
 Rex tibi coniugium et quaesitas sanguine dotes  
 abnegat, externusque in regnum quaeritur heres.

425

I nunc, ingratis offer te, inrise, periclis ;  
 Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies ; tege pace Latinos.  
 Haec adeo tibi me, placida cum nocte iaceres,  
 ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia iussit.

Quare age et armari pubem portisque moveri  
 laetus in arma para, et Phrygios qui flumine pulchro  
 consedere duces pictasque exure carinas.

430

Caelestum vis magna iubet. Rex ipse Latinus,  
 ni dare coniugium et dicto parere fatetur,  
 sentiat et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.’

Hic iuvenis vatem inridens sic orsa vicissim  
 ore refert : ‘ Classis invectas Thybridis undam  
 non, ut rere, meas effugit nuntius auris.  
 Ne tantos mihi finge metus ; nec regia Iuno  
 inmemor est nostri.

435

Sed te victa situ verique effeta senectus,  
 o mater, curis nequiquam exercet et arma  
 regum inter falsa vatem formidine ludit.  
 Cura tibi divom effigies et templa tueri :  
 bella viri pacemque gerent, quis bella gerenda.’

440

Talibus Allecto dictis exarsit in iras,  
 at iuveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus,  
 deriguere oculi : tot Erinys sibilat hydris  
 tantaque se facies aperit ; tum flammea torquens  
 lumina cunctantem et quaerentem dicere plura

445

reppulit et geminos erexit crinibus anguis 450

verberaque insonuit rabidoque haec addidit ore :

‘ En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus

arma inter regum falsa formidine ludit.

Respice ad haec : adsum dirarum ab sede sororum,

bella manu letumque gero.’ 455

Sic effata facem iuveni coniecit et atro

lumine fumantis fixit sub pectore taedas.

Olli somnum ingens rumpit pavor, ossaque et artus

perfundit toto proruptus corpore sudor ;

arma amens fremit, arma toro tectisque requirit ; 460

saevit amor ferri et scelerata insania belli,

ira super : magno veluti cum flamma sonore

virgea suggeritur costis undantis aëni

exsultantque aestu latices, furit intus aquaï

fumidus atque alte spumis exuberat amnis, 465

nec iam se capit unda, volat vapor ater ad auras.

Ergo iter ad regem polluta pace Latinum

indicit primis iuvenum et iubet arma parari,

tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem :

se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque. 470

Haec ubi dicta dedit divosque in vota vocavit,

certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma :

hunc decus egregium formae movet atque iuventae,

hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.

Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet, 475

Allecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis,

arte nova speculata locum, quo litore pulcher

insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus.

Hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo

obicit et noto naris contingit odore, 480

ut cervum ardentes agerent ; quae prima laborum

causa fuit belloque animos accendit agrestis.

Cervus erat forma praestanti et cornibus ingens,

Tyrrhidae pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum

nutribant Tyrrhusque pater, cui regia parent 485  
 armenta et late custodia credita campi.  
 Adsuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia cura  
 mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis  
 pectebatque ferum puroque in fonte lavabat.  
 Ille, manum patiens mensaeque adsuetus erili, 490  
 errabat silvis rursusque ad limina nota  
 ipse domum sera quamvis se nocte ferebat.  
 Hunc procul errantem rabidae venantis Iuli  
 commovere canes, fluvio cum forte secundo  
 deflueret ripaque aestus viridante levaret. 495  
 Ipse etiam, eximiae laudis succensus amore,  
 Ascanius curvo direxit spicula cornu ;  
 nec dextrae erranti deus afuit, actaque multo  
 perque uterum sonitu perque ilia venit harundo.  
 Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit 500  
 successitque gemens stabulis questuque cruentus  
 atque imploranti similis tectum omne replebat.  
 Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,  
 auxilium vocat et duros conclamat agrestis.  
 Olli, pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis, 505  
 improvisi adsunt, hic torre armatus obusto,  
 stipitis hic gravidis nodis : quod cuique repertum  
 rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrhus,  
 quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis  
 scindebat, rapta spirans immane securi. 510  
 At saeva e speculis tempus dea nacta nocendi  
 ardua tecta petit stabuli et de culmine summo  
 pastorale canit signum cornuque recurvo  
 Tartaream intendit vocem, qua protinus omne  
 contremuit nemus et silvae insonuere profundae ; 515  
 audiit et Triviae longe lacus, audiit amnis  
 sulfurea Nar albus aqua fontesque Velini,  
 et trepidae matres pressere ad pectora natos.

Tum vero ad vocem celeres, qua bucina signum  
 dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis 520  
 indomiti agricolae ; nec non et Troïa pubes  
 Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.  
 Direxere acies. Non iam certamine agresti,  
 stipitibus duris agitur sudibusve praeustis,  
 sed ferro ancipiti decernunt atraque late 525  
 horrescit strictis seges ensibus aeraque fulgent  
 sole laccessita et lucem sub nubila iactant :  
 fluctus uti primo coepit cum albescere vento,  
 paulatim sese tollit mare et altius undas  
 erigit, inde imo consurgit ad aethera fundo. 530  
 Hic iuvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagitta,  
 natorum Tyrrhi fuerat qui maximus, Almo,  
 sternitur ; haesit enim sub gutture volnus et udae  
 vocis iter tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.  
 Corpora multa virum circa seniorque Galaesus, 535  
 dum paci medium se offert, iustissimus unus  
 qui fuit Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis :  
 quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant  
 armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.  
 Atque ea per campos aequo dum Marte geruntur, 540  
 promissi dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum  
 imbuat et primae commisit funera pugnae,  
 deserit Hesperiam et caeli convexa per auras  
 Iunonem victrix adfatur voce superba :  
 ‘ En, perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi : 545  
 dic in amicitiam coeant et foedera iungant.  
 Quando quidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros,  
 hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas :  
 finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes  
 accendamque animos insani Martis amore, 550  
 undique ut auxilio veniant ; spargam arma per agros.’  
 Tum contra Iuno ; ‘ Terrorum et fraudis abunde est ;

stant belli causae, pugnatur comminus armis,  
quae fors prima dedit sanguis novus imbuit arma.

Talia coniugia et talis celebrent hymenaeos  
egregium Veneris genus et rex ipse Latinus.

555

Te super aetherias errare licentius auras  
haud pater ille velit, summi regnator Olympi :  
cede locis ; ego, siqua super fortuna laborum est,  
ipsa regam.' Talis dederat Saturnia voces.

560

Illa autem attollit stridentis anguibus alas  
Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.

Est locus Italiae medio sub montibus altis,  
nobilis et fama multis memoratus in oris,

Amsancti valles : densis hunc frondibus atrum  
urguet utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragosus  
dat sonitum saxi et torto vertice torrens.

565

Hic specus horrendum et saevi spiracula Ditis  
monstrantur, ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago  
pestiferas aperit fauces, quis condita Erinys,  
invisum numen, terras caelumque levabat.

570

Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello  
imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem  
pastorum ex acie numerus caesosque reportant  
Almonem puerum foedatque ora Galaesi  
implorantque deos obtestanturque Latinum.

575

Turnus adest medioque in crimine caedis et igni  
terrorem ingeminat : Teucros in regna vocari,  
stirpem admisceri Phrygiam, se limine pelli.

Tum quorum attonitae Baccho nemora avia **matres**  
insultant thiasis (neque enim leve nomen **Amatae**),  
undique collecti coeunt Martemque fatigant.

580

Ilicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,  
contra fata deum perverso numine poscunt,  
certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini.

585

Ille velut pelagi rupes immota resistit,

ut pelagi rupes magno veniente fragore,  
quae sese multis circum latrantibus undis  
mole tenet ; scopuli nequiquam et spumea circum  
saxa fremunt laterique inlisa refunditur alga. 590

Verum ubi nulla datur caecum exsuperare potestas  
consilium et saevae nutu Iunonis eunt res,  
multa deos aurasque pater testatus inanis :  
'Frangimur heu fatis,' inquit, 'ferimurque procella !  
Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine poenas, 595  
O miseri. Te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit  
supplicium, votisque deos venerabere seris.

Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus ;  
funere felici spolior.' Nec plura locutus  
saepsit se tectis rerumque reliquit habenas. 600

Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes  
Albae coluere sacrum nunc maxima rerum  
Roma colit, cum prima movent in proelia Martem,  
sive Getis inferre manu lacrimabile bellum  
Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant seu tendere ad Indos 605  
Auroramque sequi Parthosque reposcere signa.  
Sunt geminae belli portae (sic nomine dicunt)  
religione sacrae et saevi formidine Martis ;  
centum aerei claudunt vectes aeternaque ferri  
robora, nec custos absistit limine Ianus : 610

has, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnae,  
ipse Quirinali trabea cinctuque Gabino  
insignis reserat stridentia limina consul,  
ipse vocat pugnas ; sequitur tum cetera pubes,  
aereaque adsensu conspirant cornua rauco. 615

Hoc et tum Aeneadis indicere bella Latinus  
more iubebatur tristisque recludere portas.

Abstinit tactu pater aversusque refugit  
foeda ministeria et caecis se condidit umbris.

Tum regina deum caelo delapsa morantis  
impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso 620



belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postes.

Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis ante ;  
Pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis  
pulverulentus equis furit ; omnes arma requirunt. 625

Pars levis clipeos et spicula lucida tergent  
arvina pingui subiguntque in cote secures ;  
signaque ferre iuvat sonitusque audire tubarum.

Quinque adeo magnae positis incudibus urbes  
tela novant, Atina potens Tiburque superbum, 630  
Ardea Crustumerique et turrigeræ Antemnae.

Tegmina tuta cavant capitum flectuntque salignas  
umbonum cratis ; alii thoracas aënos  
aut levis ocreas lento ducunt argento ;

vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri 635  
cessit amor ; recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses.

Classica iamque sonant ; it bello tessera signum.

Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit, ille frementis  
ad iuga cogit equos clipeumque auroque trilicem  
loricam induitur fidoque accingitur ense. 640

Pandite nunc Helicon, deae, cantusque movete,  
qui bello exciti reges, quæ quemque secutæ  
complerint campos acies, quibus Itala iam tum  
floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis.  
Et meministis enim, divæ, et memorare potestis : 645  
ad nos vix tenuis famæ perlabitur aura.

Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris  
contemptor divom Mezentius agminaque armat.

Filius huic iuxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter  
non fuit excepto Laurentis corpore Turni, 650  
Lausus, equum domitor debellatorque ferarum,  
ducit Agyllina nequiquam ex urbe secutos  
mille viros, dignus, patriis qui laetior esset  
imperiiis et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.

Post hos insignem palma per gramina currum 655

victoresque ostentat equos satus Hercule pulchro  
 pulcher Aventinus, clipeoque insigne paternum  
 centum angues cinctamque gerit serpentibus hydram ;  
 collis Aventini silva quem Rhea sacerdos  
 furtivum partu sub luminis edidit oras, 660  
 mixta deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor  
 Geryone extincto Tiryntius attigit arva  
 Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Hiberas.  
 Pila manu saevosque gerunt in bella dolones  
 et tereti pugnant mucrone veruque Sabello. 665  
 Ipse pedes, tegumen torquens immane leonis,  
 terribili impexum saeta cum dentibus albis  
 indutus capiti, sic regia tecta subibat,  
 horridus, Herculeoque umeros innexus amictu.

Tum gemini fratres Tiburtia moenia linquunt, 670  
 fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem,  
 Catillusque acerque Coras, Argiva iuventus,  
 et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur :  
 ceu duo nubigenae cum vertice montis ab alto  
 descendunt centauri, Homolen Othrymque nivalem 675  
 linquentes cursu rapido ; dat euntibus ingens  
 silva locum et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.

Nec Praenestinae fundator defuit urbis,  
 Volcanò genitum pecora inter agrestia regem  
 inventumque focis omnis quem credidit aetas 680  
 Caeculus. Hunc late legio comitatur agrestis :  
 quique altum Praeneste viri quique arva Gabinae  
 Iunonis gelidumque Anienem et roscida rivis  
 Hernica saxa colunt, quos dives Anagnia pascit,  
 quos, Amasene pater. . Non illis omnibus arma, 685  
 nec clipei currusve sonant : pars maxima glandes  
 viventis plumbi spargit, pars spicula gestat  
 bina manu, fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros  
 tegmen habent capiti, vestigia nuda sinistri

instituere pedis, crudus tegit altera pero.

690

At Messapus, equum domitor, Neptunia proles,  
quem neque fas igni cuiquam nec sternere ferro,  
iam pridem resides populos desuetaque bello  
agmina in arma vocat subito ferrumque retractat.

Hi Fescenninas acies Aequosque Faliscos.

695

Hi Soractis habent arces Flaviniæque arva  
et Cimini cum monte lacum lucosque Capenos.

Ibant aequati numero regemque canebant,  
ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni,  
cum sese e pastu referunt et longa canoros  
dant per colla modos, sonat amnis et Asia longe  
pulsa palus.

700

Nec quisquam aeratas acies ex agmine tanto  
misceri putet, æriam sed gurgite ab alto  
urgueri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem.

705

Ecce Sabinorum prisco de sanguine magnum  
agmen agens Clausus magnique ipse agminis instar,  
Claudia nunc a quo diffunditur et tribus et gens  
per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sabinis.  
Una ingens Amiterna cohors priscique Quirites,  
Ereti manus omnis oliviferaeque Mutuscae ;  
qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rosea rura Velini,  
qui Tetricae horrentis rupes montemque Severum  
Casperiamque colunt Forulosque et flumen Himellæ,  
qui Tiberim Fabarimque bibunt, quos frigida misit  
Nursia, et Hortinae classes populique Latini,  
quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen :  
quam multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus  
saevus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis ;  
vel cum sole novo densae torrentur aristae  
aut Hermi campo aut Lyciae flaventibus arvis.  
Scuta sonant pulsuque pedum conterrita tellus.

710

715

720

Hinc Agamemnonius, Troiani nominis hostis,  
curru iungit Halaesus equos Turnoque ferocis  
mille rapit populos, vertunt felicia Baccho 725  
Massica qui rastris et quos de collibus altis  
Aurunci misere patres, Sidicinaque iuxta  
aequora quique Cales linquunt, amnisque vadosi  
accola Volturni, pariterque Saticulus asper  
Oscorumque manus. Teretes sunt aclydes illis 730  
tela, sed haec lento mos est aptare flagello ;  
laevas caetra tegit, falcati comminus enses.

Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis,  
Oebale, quem generasse Telon Sebethide nympha  
fertur, Teleboum Capreas cum regna teneret, 735  
iam senior ; patriis sed non et filius arvis  
contentus late iam tum dicione premebat  
Sarrastis populos et quae rigat aequora Sarnus  
quique Rufras Batulumque tenent atque arva Celemnae  
et quos maliferae despectant moenia Abellae, 740  
Teutonico ritu soliti torquere cateias,  
tegmina quis capitum raptus de subere cortex,  
aerataeque micant peltae, micat aereus ensis.

Et te montosae misere in proelia Nersae,  
Ufens, insignem fama et felicibus armis ; 745  
horrida praecipue cui gens adsuetaque multo  
venatu nemorum, duris Aequicula glaciebus.  
Armati terram exercent, semperque recentis  
convectare iuvat praedas et vivere rapto.

Quin et Marruvia venit de gente sacerdos, 750  
fronde super galeam et felici comptus oliva.  
Archippi regis missu, fortissimus Umbro,  
vipereo generi et graviter spirantibus hydris  
spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat  
mulcebatque iras et morsus arte levabat. 755  
Sed non Dardaniae medicari cuspidis ictum  
evaluit, neque eum iuvare in volnera cantus

somniferi et Marsis quaesitae montibus herbae.

Te nemus Angitiaë, vitrea te Fucinus unda,  
te liquidi flevère lacus.

760

Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello,  
Virbius, insignem quem mater Aricia misit,  
eductum Egeriæ lucis umentia circum  
litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianæ.

Namque ferunt fama Hippolytum, postquam arte novercæ  
occiderit patriasque explerit sanguine poenas  
turbatis distractus equis, ad sidera rursus  
aetheria et superas cæli venisse sub auras,  
Pæoniis revocatum herbis et amore Dianæ.

Tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab umbris  
mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitæ,  
ipse repertorem medicinæ talis et artis  
fulmine Phœbigenam Stygias detrusit ad undas.

770

At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit  
sedibus et nymphae Egeriæ nemorique relegat,  
solus ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis ævum  
exigeret versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.

775

Unde etiam templo Triviæ lucisque sacratis  
cornipedes arcentur equi, quod litore currum  
et iuvenem monstris pavidi effudere marinis.  
Filius ardentis haud setius æquore campi  
exercebat equos curruque in bella ruebat.

780

Ipsæ inter primos præstanti corpore Turnus  
vertitur arma tenens et toto vertice supra est.  
Cui triplici crinita iuba galea alta Chimaeram  
sustinet, Aetnaeos efflantem faucibus ignis :  
tam magis illa fremens et tristibus effera flammis,  
quam magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnae.

785

At levem clipeum sublatis cornibus Io  
auro insignibat, iam saetis obsita, iam bos  
(argumentum ingens), et custos virginis Argus

790

caelataque amnem fundens pater Inachus urna.  
Insequitur nimbus peditum clipeataque totis  
agmina densentur campis, Argivaque pubes  
Auruncaeque manus, Rutuli veteresque Sicani  
et Sacrae acies et picti scuta Labici ;  
qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos sacrumque Numici  
litis arant Rutulosque exercent vomere colles  
Circaeumque iugum, quis Iuppiter Anxurus arvis  
praesidet et viridi gaudens Feronia luco ;  
qua Saturae iacet atra palus gelidusque per imas  
quaerit iter vallis atque in mare conditur Ufens.

795

800

Hos super advenit Volsca de gente Camilla  
agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas,  
bellatrix, non illa cōlo calathisque Minervae  
femineas adsueta manus, sed proelia virgo  
dura pati cursuque pedum praevertere ventos.  
Illa vel intactae segetis per summa volaret  
gramina nec teneras cursu laesisset aristas,  
vel mare per medium fluctu suspensa tumentis  
ferret iter celeris nec tingeret aequore plantas.  
Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa iuventus  
turbaque miratur matrum et prospectat euntem,  
attonitis inhians animis, ut regius ostro  
velet honos levis umeros, ut fibula crinem  
auro internectat, Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram  
et pastorem praefixa cuspidem myrtum.

805

810

815

## BOOK VIII. — PREPARATIONS FOR WAR.

TURNUS gives the signal for war; the leaders gather their forces, and aid is asked from Apulia (vv. 1-17). The river god of the Tiber appears to Æneas amid his cares, promises the fulfilment of the omen of the White Sow, and the future founding of Rome, and advises him to seek aid of Evander (vv. 18-65). Æneas, awaking, prays to the Tiber (vv. 66-80), sees the omen (v. 81), and after sacrificing the pig to Juno, ascends the stream to the city of Evander (vv. 86-101); he is met by Pallas, son of the king, who was just then sacrificing, with friendly greeting, after an explanation (vv. 102-125); he makes known his errand (vv. 126-151). Evander recognizes the Trojans, having seen Anchises and others, and invites them to the sacrifice, which they join (vv. 152-183). The story of Cacus and Hercules (vv. 185-279); the rites described (vv. 280-305). Evander tells something of the earlier history and shows Æneas the points of interest (vv. 314-368). Venus begs of Vulcan arms for Æneas, which he promises to make (vv. 369-407); in the morning Vulcan proceeds to the forges of the Cyclops and begins his work (vv. 407-453). Evander proposes to Æneas an alliance with Etruria, whose people demand a foreign leader against the cruel tyrant Mezentius, and offers his son Pallas as a companion (vv. 470-519); Æneas, led by a sign from Venus, accepts (vv. 520-540), and sends part of his followers back to the fleet, reserving the best for his journey to the Etruscans (vv. 541-553). Evander bids farewell to his son, and the expedition starts (vv. 554-585), stopping in a grove near by to rest (vv. 586-607); here Venus appears to Æneas and brings the armor forged by Vulcan (vv. 608-625). Description of the work on the shield (vv. 626-731); the she-wolf (v. 630); rape of the Sabines (v. 635); Mettus Fufetius (v. 642); Porsenna (v. 646); Manlius and the Gauls (v. 652); the rites of the Luperci (v. 663); Catiline in Hades (v. 668); battle of Actium (v. 671); triumph of Augustus (v. 714).

UT belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce  
 extulit et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu,  
 utque acris concussit equos utque impulit arma,  
 extemplo turbati animi, simul omne tumultu  
 coniurat trepido Latium saevitque iuventus  
 effera. Ductores primi Messapus et Ufens  
 contemptorque deum Mezentius undique cogunt

auxilia et latos vastant cultoribus agros.

Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,

qui petat auxilium et Latio consistere Teucros, 10

advectum Aenean classi victosque penatis

inferre et fatis regem se dicere posci

edoceat [multasque viro se adiungere gentis

Dardanio et late Latio increbrescere nomen].

Quid struat his coeptis, quem, si Fortuna sequatur, 15

eventum pugnae cupiat, manifestius ipsi

quam Turno regi aut regi apparere Latino.

Talia per Latium. Quae Laomedontius heros

cuncta videns magno curarum fluctuat aestu,

atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc. 20

In partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat :

sicut aquae tremulum labris ubi lumen aënis

sole repercussum aut radiantis imagine lunae

omnia pervolitat late loca iamque sub auras

erigitur summique ferit lacuaria tecti. 25

Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnis

alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat :

cum pater in ripa gelidique sub aetheris axe

Aeneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,

procubuit seramque dedit per membra quietem. 30

Huic deus ipse loci fluvio Tiberinus amoeno

populeas inter senior se attollere frondes

visus ; eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu

carbasus, et crinis umbrosa tegebat harundo,

tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis : 35

‘ O sate gente deum, Troianam ex hostibus urbem

qui revehis nobis aeternaque Pergama servas,

expectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis,

hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, penates ;

neu belli terrere minis : tumor omnis et irae 40

concessere deum.

[Iamque tibi, ne vana putes haec fingere somnum,



litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,  
 triginta caputū fetus enixa, iacebit,  
 alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45

\* Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum  
 ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis  
 Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.  
 Haud incerta cano.] Nunc qua ratione quod instat  
 expedias victor, paucis (adverte) docebo. 50

Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,  
 qui regem Euandrum comites, qui signa secuti,  
 delegere locum et posuere in montibus urbem  
 Pallantis proavi de nomine Pallanteum.  
 Hi bellum adsidue ducunt cum gente Latina ; 55  
 hos castris adhibe socios et foedera iunge.

Ipsē ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam,  
 adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.  
 Surge age, nate dea, primisque cadentibus astris  
 Iunoni fer rite preces iramque minasque 60  
 supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem  
 persolves. Ego sum pleno quem flumine cernis  
 stringentem ripas et pingua culta secantem,  
 caeruleus Thybris, caelo gratissimus amnis.  
 Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus, exit.' 65

Dixit, deinde lacu fluvius se condidit alto,  
 ima petens ; nox Aenean somnusque reliquit.  
 Surgit et aetherii spectans orientia solis  
 lumina rite cavis undam de flumine palmis  
 sustinet ac talis effundit ad aethera voces : 70  
 ' Nymphae, Laurentes nymphae, genus amnibus undest,  
 tuque, o Thybri tuo genitor cum flumine sancto,  
 accipite Aenean et tandem arcete periclis.  
 Quo te cumque lacus miserantem incommoda nostra  
 fonte tenet, quocumque solo pulcherrimus exis, 75  
 semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,

corniger hesperidum fluvius regnator aquarum.

Adsis o tantum et propius tua numina firmes.'

Sic memorat geminasque legit de classe biremis  
remigioque aptat, socios simul instruit armis.

80

Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum ;  
candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo  
procubuit viridique in litore conspicitur sus.

Quam pius Aeneas tibi enim, tibi, maxuma Iuno,  
mactat sacra ferens et cum grege sistit ad aram.

85

Thybris ea fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tumentem  
leniit, et tacita refluens ita substitit unda,  
mitis ut in morem stagni placidaeque paludis  
sterneret aequor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.

Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo ;

90

labitur uncta vadis abies ; mirantur et undae,

miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longe

scuta virum fluvio pictasque innare carinas.

Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant

et longos superant flexus variisque teguntur

95

arboribus viridisque secant placido aequore silvas.

Sol medium caeli conscenderat igneus orbem,

cum muros arcemque procul ac rara domorum

tecta vident, quae nunc Romana potentia caelo

aequavit, tum res inopes Euandrus habebat :

100

ocius advertunt proras urbiue propinquant.

Forte die sollemnem illo rex Arcas honorem

Amphitryoniadae magno divisque ferebat

ante urbem in luco. Pallas huic filius una,

una omnes iuvenum primi pauperque senatus

105

tura dabant, tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras.

Ut celsas videre rates atque inter opacum

adlabi nemus et tacitis incumbere remis,

terrentur visu subito cunctique relictis

consurgunt mensis. Audax quos rumpere Pallas

110

sacra vetat raptoque volat telo obviis ipse

et procul e tumulo : ‘ Iuvenes, quae causa subegit  
ignotas temptare vias, quo tenditis?’ inquit.

‘ Qui genus? Unde domo? Pacemne huc fertis an arma?’

Tum pater Aeneas puppi sic fatur ab alta 115

paciferaeque manu ramum praetendit olivae :

‘ Troiugenas ac tela vides inimica Latinis,

quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.

Euandrum petimus. Ferte haec et dicite lectos

Dardaniae venisse duces socia arma rogantis.’ 120

Obstipuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas :

‘ Egredere o quicumque es’ ait ‘ coramque parentem

adloquere ac nostris succede penatibus hospes ;’

excepitque manu dextramque amplexus inhaesit.

Progressi subeunt luco fluviumque relinquunt. 125

Tum regem Aeneas dictis adfatur amicis :

‘ Optume Graiugenum, cui me Fortuna precari

et vitta comptos voluit praetendere ramos,

non equidem extimui, Danaum quod ductor et Arcas

quodque a stirpe fores geminis coniunctus Atridis ; 130

sed mea me virtus et sancta oracula divom

cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,

coniunxere tibi et fatis egere volentem.

Dardanus, Iliacae primus pater urbis et auctor,

Electra, ut Grai perhibent, Atlantide cretus, 135

advehitur Teucros ; Electram maxumus Atlas

edidit, aetherios umero qui sustinet orbes

vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia

Cyllenae gelido conceptum vertice fudit ;

at Maiam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas, 140

idem Atlas generat, caeli qui sidera tollit.

Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.

His fretus non legatos neque prima per artem

temptamenta tui pepigi : me, me ipse meumque

obieci caput et supplex ad limina veni. 145

Gens eadem, quae te, crudeli Daunia bello  
 insequitur ; nos si pellant, nihil afore credunt,  
 quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub iuga mittant  
 et mare quod supra teneant quodque adluit infra.  
 Accipe daque fidem : sunt nobis fortia bello  
 pectora, sunt animi et rebus spectata iuventus.'

150

Dixerat Aeneas. Ille os oculosque loquentis  
 iamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.

Tum sic pauca refert : ' Ut te, fortissime Teucrum,  
 accipio agnoscoque libens ! Ut verba parentis  
 et vocem Anchisae magni voltumque recordor !

155

Nam memini Hesionae visentem regna sororis  
 Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,  
 protinus Arcadiae gelidos invisere finis.

Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore iuventas,  
 mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum  
 Laomedontiaden, sed cunctis altior ibat

160

Anchises : mihi mens iuvenali ardebat amore  
 compellare virum et dextrae coniungere dextram.

Accessi et cupidus Phenei sub moenia duxi.

165

Ille mihi insignem pharetram Lyciasque sagittas  
 discedens chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam  
 frenaque bina meus quae nunc habet aurea Pallas.

Ergo et quam petitis iuncta est mihi foedere dextra,  
 et lux cum primum terris se crastina reddet,  
 auxilio laetos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.

170

Interea sacra haec, quando huc venistis amici,  
 annua, quae differre nefas, celebrate faventes  
 nobiscum et iam nunc sociorum adsuescite mensis.'

Haec ubi dicta, dapes iubet et sublata reponi  
 pocula gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili  
 praecipuumque toro et villosi pelle leonis  
 accipit Aenean solioque invitat acerno.

175

Tum lecti iuvenes certatim araeque sacerdos

viscera tosta ferunt taurorum onerantque canistris 180  
 dona laboratae Cereris Bacchumque ministrant.  
 Vescitur Aeneas simul et Troiana iuventus  
 perpetui tergo bovis et lustralibus extis.

Postquam exempta fames et amor compressus edendi, 185  
 rex Euandrus ait : ' Non haec sollemnia nobis,  
 has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram  
 vana superstitio veterumque ignara deorum  
 inposuit : saevis, hospes Troiane, periclis  
 servati facinus meritosque novamus honores.

Iam primum saxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem, 190  
 disiectae procul ut moles desertaque montis  
 stat domus et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.

Hic spelunca fuit, vasto summotâ recessu,  
 semihominis Caci facies quam dira tenebat,  
 solis inaccessam radiis ; semperque recenti 195  
 caede tepebat humus, foribusque adfixa superbis  
 ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.

Huic monstro Volcanus erat pater : illius atros  
 ore vomens ignis magna se mole ferebat.

Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus aetas 200  
 auxilium adventumque dei. Nam maximus ultor,  
 tergemini nece Geryonae spoliisque superbus,  
 Alcides aderat taurosque hac victor agebat  
 ingentis, vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.

At furiis Caci mens effera, nequid inausum 205  
 aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,  
 quattuor a stabulis praestanti corpore tauros  
 avertit, totidem forma superante iuvenças ;  
 atque hos, nequa forent pedibus vestigia rectis,  
 cauda in speluncam tractos versisque viarum 210  
 indicibus raptos saxo occultabat opaco :  
 quaerenti nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.

Interea, cum iam stabulis saturata moveret

Amphitryoniades armenta abitumque pararet,  
discessu mugire boves atque omne querellis 215  
impleri nemus et colles clamore relinqui.

Reddidit una boum vocem vastoque sub antro  
mugiit et Caci spem custodita fefellit.

Hic vero Alcidae furiis exarserat atro  
felle dolor : rapit arma manu nodisque gravatum 220  
robur et aërii cursu petit ardua montis.

Tum primum nostri Cacum videre timentem  
turbatumque oculis : fugit ilicet ocior euro  
speluncamque petit, pedibus timor addidit alas.

Ut sese inclusit ruptisque immane catenis 225  
deiecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paterna  
pendebat, fultosque emuniit obice postis,

ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius omnemque  
accessum lustrans huc ora ferebat et illuc,  
dentibus infrendens. Ter totum fervidus ira 230

lustrat Aventini montem, ter saxeae temptat  
limina nequiquam, ter fessus valle resedit.

Stabat acuta silex, praecisis undique saxis  
speluncae dorso insurgens, altissima visu,  
dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum. 235

Hanc, ut prona iugo laevum incumbibat in amnem,  
dexter in adversum nitens concussit et imis  
avolsam solvit radicibus ; inde repente

inpulit, impulsu quo maximus intonat aether,  
dissultant ripae refluitque exterritus amnis. 240

At specus et Caci detecta apparuit ingens  
regia, et umbrosae penitus patuere cavernae :  
non secus ac siqua penitus vi terra dehiscens  
infernās reseret sedes et regna recludat

pallida, dis invisā, superque immane barathrum 245  
cernatur, trepident inmisso lumine manes.

Ergo insperata deprensum luce repente

inclusumque cavo saxo atque insueta rudentem  
desuper Alcides telis premit omniaque arma  
advocat et ramis vastisque molaribus instat.

250

Ille autem, neque enim fuga iam super ulla pericli,  
faucibus ingentem fumum (mirabile dictu)  
evomit involvitque domum caligine caeca,  
prospectum eripiens oculis, glomeratque sub antro  
fumiferam noctem commixtis igne tenebris.

255

Non tulit Alcides animis seque ipse per ignem  
præcipiti iecit saltu, qua plurimus undam  
fumus agit nebulaque ingens specus aestuat atra.  
Hic Cæcum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem  
corripit in nodum complexus et angit inhaerens  
elisos oculos et siccum sanguine guttur.

260

Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revolsis,  
abstractaeque boves abiurataeque rapinae  
caelo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver  
protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo  
terribilis oculos, voltum villosaque saetis  
pectora semiferi atque extinctos faucibus ignis.

265

Ex illo celebratus honos, laetique minores  
servavere diem, primusque Potitius auctor  
et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri.

270

Hanc aram luco statuit, quae maxuma semper  
dicetur nobis et erit quae maxuma semper.  
Quare agite, o iuvenes, tantarum in munere laudum  
cingite fronde comas et pocula porcite dextris  
communemque vocate deum et date vina volentes.'

275

Dixerat, Herculeæ bicolor cum populus umbra  
velavitque comas foliisque innexa pependit  
et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. Ocius omnes  
in mensam laeti libant divosque precantur.

Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo,  
iamque sacerdotes primusque Potitius ibant,

280

pellibus in morem cincti, flammisque ferebant.  
 Instaurant epulas et mensae grata secundae  
 dona ferunt cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.  
 Tum Salii ad cantus incensa altaria circum 285  
 populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis,  
 hic iuvenum chorus, ille senum ; qui carmine laudes  
 Herculeas et facta ferunt : ut prima novercae  
 monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit angues,  
 ut bello egregias idem disiecerit urbes, 290  
 Troiamque Oechaliamque, ut duros mille labores  
 rege sub Eurystheo fatis Iunonis iniquae  
 pertulerit. ‘Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimebris  
 Hylaeumque Pholumque, manu, tu Cresia mactas  
 prodigia et vastum Nemeae sub rupe leonem. 295  
 Te Stygii tremuere lacus, te ianitor Orci  
 ossa super recubans antro semesa cruento ;  
 nec te ullae faciēs, non terruit ipse Typhoeus,  
 arduus arma tenens ; non te rationis egentem  
 Lernaes turba caput circumstetit anguis. 300  
 Salve, vera Iovis proles, decus addite divis,  
 et nos et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.’  
 Talia carminibus celebrant ; super omnia Caci  
 speluncam adiciunt spirantemque ignibus ipsum.  
 Consonat omne nemus strepitu collesque resultant. 305

Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem  
 perfectis referunt. Ibat rex obsitus aevo  
 et comitem Aenean iuxta natumque tenebat  
 ingrediens varioque viam sermone levabat.  
 Miratur facilisque oculos fert omnia circum 310  
 Aeneas capiturque locis et singula laetus  
 exquiratque auditque virum monimenta priorum.  
 Tum rex Euandrus, Romanae conditor arcis :  
 ‘Haec nemora indigenae fauni nymphaeque tenebant  
 gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata, 315



quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros  
aut componere opes norant aut parcere parto,  
sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.

Primus ab aethereo venit Saturnus Olympto,  
arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exsul ademptis.

320

Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis  
composuit legesque dedit Latiumque vocari  
maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutis in oris.

Aurea quae perhibent illo sub rege fuere  
saecula. Sic placida populos in pace regebat,  
deterior donec paulatim ac decolor aetas  
et belli rabies et amor successit habendi.

325

Tum manus Ausonia et gentes venere Sicanae,  
saepius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus ;

tum reges asperque immani corpore Thybris,

330

a quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Thybrim

diximus, amisit verum vetus Albula nomen ;

me pulsum patria pelagique extrema sequentem

fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum

his posuere locis matrisque egere tremenda

335

Carmentis nymphae monita et deus auctor Apollo.

Vix ea dicta : dehinc progressus monstrat et aram

et Carmentalem Romani nomine portam

quam memorant, nymphae priscum Carmentis honorem,

vatis fatidicae, cecinit quae prima futuros

340

Aeneadas magnos et nobile Pallanteum.

Hinc lucum ingentem quem Romulus acer Asylum

rettulit et gelida monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,

Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycae.

Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti

345

testaturque locum et letum docet hospitis Argi.

Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia ducit,

aurea nunc, olim silvestribus horrida dumis.

Iam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestis

dira loci, iam tum silvam saxumque tremebant.

350

‘Hoc nemus, hunc,’ inquit, ‘frondoso vertice collem  
(quis deus incertum est) habitat deus : Arcades ipsum  
credunt se vidisse Iovem, cum saepe nigrantem  
aegida concuteret dextra nimbosque cieret.

Haec duo praeterea disiectis oppida muris,  
reliquias veterumque vides monimenta virorum.

355

Hanc Ianus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit arcem :  
Ianiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.’

Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant  
pauperis Euandri passimque armenta videbant  
Romanoque foro et lautis mugire Carinis.

360

Ut ventum ad sedes : ‘Haec,’ inquit, ‘limina victor  
Alcides subiit, haec illum regia cepit.

Aude, hospes, contemnere opes et te quoque dignum  
finge deo rebusque veni non asper egenis.’

365

Dixit et angusti subter fastigia tecti  
ingentem Aenean duxit stratisque locavit  
effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursae.

Nox ruit et fuscis tellurem amplexitur alis.

At Venus haud animo nequiquam exterrita mater  
Laurentumque minis et duro mota tumultu

370

Volcanum adloquitur thalamoque haec coniugis aureo  
incipit et dictis divinum adspirat amorem :

‘Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges  
debita casurasque inimicis ignibus arces,

375

non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi  
artis opisque tuae nec te, carissime coniunx,  
incassumve tuos volui exercere labores,

quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis  
et durum Aeneae flevissem saepe laborem.

380

Nunc Iovis imperiis Rutulorum constitit oris :  
ergo eadem supplex venio et sanctum mihi numen  
arma rogo genetrix nato. Te filia Nerei,

te potuit lacrimis Tithonia flectere coniunx.

Aspice qui coeant populi, quae moenia clausis  
ferrum acuant portis in me exscidiumque meorum.' 385

Dixerat et niveis hinc atque hinc diva lacertis  
cunctantem amplexu molli foveat. Ille repente  
accepit solitam flammam, notusque medullas  
intravit calor et labefacta per ossa cucurrit : 390

non secus atque olim tonitru cum rupta corusco  
igne rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.  
Sensit laeta dolis et formae conscia coniunx.  
Tum pater aeterno fatur devinctus amore :  
'Quid causas petis ex alto? Fiducia cessit 395  
quo tibi, diva, mei? Similis si cura fuisset,  
tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset :  
nec pater omnipotens Troiam nec fata vetabant  
stare decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.

Et nunc, si bellare paras atque haec tibi mens est, 400  
quidquid in arte mea possum promittere curae,  
quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,  
quantum ignes animaeque valent, absiste **precando**  
viribus indubitare tuis.' Ea verba locutus  
optatos dedit amplexus placidumque petivit 405  
coniugis infusus gremio per membra soporem.

Inde ubi prima quies medio iam noctis abactae  
curriculo expulerat somnum, cum femina primum,  
cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minerva  
impositum, cinerem et sopitos suscitavit ignes, 410  
noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo  
exercet penso, castum ut servare cubile  
coniugis et possit parvos educere natos :  
haud secus Ignipotens nec tempore segnior illo  
mollibus e stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit. 415

Insula Sicanium iuxta latus Aeoliamque  
erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis,  
quam subter specus et Cyclopum exesa caminis

antra Aetnaea tonant validique incudibus ictus  
 auditi referunt gemitus striduntque cavernis 420  
 stricturae Chalybum et fornacibus ignis anhelat,  
 Volcani domus et Volcania nomine tellus.  
 Hoc tunc Ignipotens caelo descendit ab alto.  
 Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,  
 Brontesque Steropesque et nudus membra Pyracmon. 425  
 His informatum manibus iam parte polita  
 fulmen erat, toto genitor quae plurima caelo  
 deicit in terras, pars imperfecta manebat.  
 Tris imbris torti radios, tris nubis aquosae  
 addiderant, rutili tris ignis et alitis austri : 430  
 fulgores nunc horridos sonitumque metumque  
 miscebant operi flammisque sequacibus iras.  
 Parte alia Marti currumque rotasque volucris  
 instabant, quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes ;  
 aegidaque horrifera, turbatae Palladis arma, 435  
 certatim squamis serpentum auroque polibant  
 conexosque anguis ipsamque in pectore divae  
 Gorgona, desecto vertentem lumina collo.  
 ‘Tollite cuncta,’ inquit, ‘coeptosque auferte labores,  
 Aetnaei Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem : 440  
 arma acri facienda viro. Nunc viribus usus,  
 nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistra.  
 Praecipitate moras.’ Nec plura effatus ; at illi  
 ocius incubuere omnes pariterque laborem  
 sortiti. Fluit aes rivis aurique metallum, 445  
 volnificusque chalybs vasta fornace liquescit.  
 Ingentum clipeum informant, unum omnia contra  
 tela Latinorum, septenosque orbibus orbes  
 impediunt. Alii ventosis follibus auras  
 accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tingunt 450  
 aera lacu. Gemit impositis incudibus antrum.  
 Illi inter sese multa vi bracchia tollunt

in numerum versantque tenaci forcipe massam.

Haec pater Aeoliis properat dum Lemnius oris,

Euandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitât alma 455

et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.

Consurgit senior tunicaque inducitur artus

et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis ;

tum lateri atque umeris Tegeaeum subligat ensem,  
demissa ab laeva pantherae terga retorquens. 460

Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto

praecedunt gressumque canes comitantur erilem.

Hospitis Aeneae sedem et secreta petebat

sermonum memor et promissi muneris heros.

Nec minus Aeneas se matutinus agebat. 465

Filius huic Pallas, illi comes ibat Achates.

Congressi iungunt dextras mediisque residunt

aedibus et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.

Rex prior haec :

‘ Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite numquam 470

res equidem Troiae victas aut regna fatebor,

nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto

exiguæ vires : hinc Tusco claudimur amni,

hinc Rutulus premit et murum circumsonat armis.

Sed tibi ego ingentis populos opulentaque regnis 475

iungere castra paro, quam fors inopina salutem

ostentat : fatis huc te poscentibus adfers.

Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto

urbis Agyllinae sedes, ubi Lydia quondam

gens, bello praeclara, iugis insedit Etruscis. 480

Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde superbo

imperio et saevis tenuit Mezentius armis.

Quid memorem infandas caedes, quid facta tyranni

effera? Di capiti ipsius generique reservent !

Mortua quin etiam iungebat corpora vivis 485

componens manibusque manus atque oribus ora,

tormenti genus, et sanie taboque fluentis  
complexu in misero longa sic morte necabat.

At fessi tandem cives infanda furem  
armati circumstant ipsumque domumque, 490  
obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia iactant.  
Ille inter caedem Rutulorum elapsus in agros  
confugere et Turni defendier hospitis armis.

Ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria iustis :  
regem ad supplicium praesenti Marte reposcunt. 495

His ego te, Aenea, ductorem milibus addam.  
Toto namque fremunt condensae litore puppes  
signaque ferre iubent ; retinet longaevus haruspex  
fata canens, " O Maeoniae delecta iuventus, 500  
flos veterum virtusque virum, quos iustus in hostem  
fert dolor et merita accendit Mezentius ira,

nulli fas Italo tantam subiungere gentem :  
externos optate duces " ; tum Etrusca resedit  
hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita divom.

Ipse oratores ad me regnique coronam 505  
cum sceptro misit mandatque insignia Tarchon,  
succedam castris Tyrrhenaque regna capessam.  
Sed mihi tarda gelu saeculisque effeta senectus  
invidet imperium seraeque ad fortia vires.

Natum exhortarer, ni mixtus matre Sabella 510  
hinc partem patriae traheret. Tu, cuius et annis  
et generi fata indulgent, quem numina poscunt,  
ingredere, o Teucrum atque Italum fortissime ductor.

Hunc tibi praeterea, spes et solacia nostri,  
Pallanta adiungam ; sub te tolerare magistro 515  
militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta  
adsuescat primis et te miretur ab annis.

Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis  
lecta dabo totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.'

Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant 520

Aeneas Anchisiades et fidus Achates  
 multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant,  
 ni signum caelo Cytherea dedisset aperto.  
 Namque inproviso vibratus ab aethere fulgor  
 cum sonitu venit, et ruere omnia visa repente 525  
 Tyrrhenusque tubae mugire per aethera clangor.

Suspiciunt, iterum atque iterum fragor increpat ingens :  
 arma inter nubem caeli regione serena  
 per sudum rutilare vident et pulsa tonare.

Obstipuere animis alii, sed Troïus heros 530  
 agnovit sonitum et divae promissa parentis.

Tum memorat : 'Ne vero, hospes, ne quaere profecto,  
 quem casum portenta ferant : ego poscor Olympo.

Hoc signum cecinit missuram diva creatrix,  
 si bellum ingrueret, Volcaniaque arma per auras 535  
 laturam auxilio.

Heu quantae miseris caedes Laurentibus instant ;  
 quas poenas mihi, Turne, dabis ; quam multa sub undas  
 scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volves,  
 Thybri pater ! Poscant acies et foedera rumpant.' 540

Haec ubi dicta dedit, solio se tollit ab alto  
 et primum Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras  
 excitat hesternumque larem parvosque penatis  
 laetus adit : mactant lectas de more bidentis  
 Euandrus pariter, pariter Troiana iuventus. 545

Post hinc ad navis graditur sociosque revisit.  
 Quorum de numero qui sese in bella sequantur  
 praestantis virtute legit ; pars cetera prona  
 fertur aqua segnisque secundo defluit amni,  
 nuntia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque. 550

Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva ;  
 ducunt exsortem Aeneae, quem fulva leonis  
 pellis obit totum, praefulgens unguibus aureis.

Fama volat parvam subito volgata per urbem,

ocius ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis. 555

Vota metu duplicant matres, propiusque periclo  
it timor, et maior Martis iam apparet imago.

Tum pater Euandrus dextram complexus euntis  
haeret, inexpletus lacrimans, ac talia fatur :

‘ O mihi praeteritos referat si Iuppiter annos, 560

qualis eram, cum primam aciem Praeneste sub ipsa  
stravi scutorumque incendi victor acervos

et regem hac Erulum dextra sub Tartara misi,  
nascenti cui tris animas Feronia mater

(horrendum dictu) dederat ; terna arma movenda, 565

ter Leto sternendus erat ; cui tunc tamen omnis  
abstulit haec animas dextra et totidem exuit armis :

non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,

nate, tuo, neque finitimo Mezentius umquam

huic capiti insultans tot ferro saeva dedisset 570

funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.

At vos, o superi, et divom tu maxume rector

Iuppiter, Arcadii, quaeso, miserescite regis

et patrias audite preces. Si numina vestra

incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant, 575

si visurus eum vivo et venturus in unum :

vitam oro, patior quemvis durare laborem.

Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris :

nunc, O nunc liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,

dum curae ambiguae, dum spes incerta futuri, 580

dum te, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas,

complexu teneo, gravior neu nuntius auris

volneret.’ Haec genitor digressu dicta supremo

fundebat : famuli conlapsum in tecta ferebant.

Iamque adeo exierat portis equitatus apertis, 585

Aeneas inter primos et fidus Achates,

inde alii Troiae procures, ipse agmine Pallas

in medio chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis :



qualis ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer unda,  
quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignis, 590  
extulit os sacrum caelo tenebrasque resolvit.

Stant pavidæ in muris matres oculisque sequuntur  
pulveream nubem et fulgentis aere catervas.

Olli per dumos, qua proxuma meta viarum,  
armati tendunt ; it clamor, et agmine facto 595  
quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.

Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Caeritis amnem,  
religione patrum late sacer ; undique colles  
inclusere cavi et nigra nemus abiete cingunt.

Silvano fama est veteres sacrasse Pelasgos, 600  
arvorum pecorisque deo, lucumque diemque,  
qui primi finis aliquando habuere Latinos :  
haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant  
castra locis, celsoque omnis de colle videri  
iam poterat legio et latis tendebat in arvis. 605

Huc pater Aeneas et bello lecta iuventus  
succedunt fessique et equos et corpora curant.

At Venus aetherios inter dea candida nimbos  
dona ferens aderat ; natumque in valle reducta  
ut procul egelido secretum flumine vidit, 610  
talibus adfata est dictis seque obtulit ultro :

‘ En perfecta mei promissa coniugis arte  
munera, ne mox aut Laurentis, nate, superbos  
aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum.’  
Dixit et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit, 615  
arma sub adversa posuit radiantia quercu.

Ille, deae donis et tanto laetus honore,  
expleri nequit atque oculos per singula volvit  
miraturque interque manus et bracchia versat  
terribilem cristis galeam flammisque vomentem 620  
fatiferumque ense, loricam ex aere rigentem  
sanguineam ingentem, qualis cum caerula nubes

inardescit radiis longeque refulget ;  
levis ocreas electro auroque recocto  
umque et clipei non enarrabile textum. 625  
res Italas Romanorumque triumphos  
vatum ignarus venturique inscius aevi  
at Ignipotens, illic genus omne futurae  
is ab Ascanio pugnataque in ordine bella.  
erat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro 630  
ubuisse lupam, geminos huic ubera circum  
e pendentis pueros et lambere matrem  
vidos, illam tereti cervice reflexa  
ere alternos et corpora fingere lingua.  
procul hinc Romam et raptas sine more Sabinas 635  
essu caveae magnis circensibus actis  
derat subitoque novum consurgere bellum  
ulidis Tatioque seni Curibusque severis.  
idem inter se posito certamine reges  
ti Iovis ante aram paterasque tenentes 640  
unt et caesa iungebant foedera porca.  
d procul inde citae Mettum in diversa quadrigae  
lerant, at tu dictis, Albane, maneres,  
ibatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus  
silvam, et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres. 645  
non Tarquinius eiectum Porsenna iubebat  
pere ingentique urbem obsidione premebat :  
adae in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.  
a indignanti similem similemque minanti  
eres, pontem auderet quia vellere Cocles 650  
ivium vinclis innaret Cloelia ruptis.  
immo custos Tarpeiae Manlius arcis  
ut pro templo et Capitolia celsa tenebat,  
muleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.]  
e hic auratis volitans argenteus anser 655  
cibus Gallos in limine adesse canebat.

Galli per dumos aderant arcemque tenebant,  
defensi tenebris et dono noctis opacae :  
aurea caesaries ollis atque aurea vestis,  
virgatis lucent sagulis, tum lactea colla 660  
auro innectuntur, duo quisque Alpina coruscant  
gaesa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.  
Hic exsultantis Salios nudosque Lupercos  
lanigerosque apices et lapsa ancilia caelo  
extuderat, castae ducebant sacra per urbem 665  
pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit  
Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis,  
et scelerum poenas et te, Catilina, minaci  
pendentem scopulo furiarumque ora trementem,  
secretosque pios, his dantem iura Catonem. 670  
Haec inter tumidi late maris ibat imago  
aurea, sed fluctu spumabant caerula cano ;  
et circum argento clari delphines in orbem  
aequora verrebant caudis aestumque secabant.  
In medio classis aeratas, Actia bella, 675  
cernere erat, totumque instructo Marte videres  
fervere Leucaten auroque effulgere fluctus.  
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in proelia Caesar  
cum patribus populoque, penatibus et magnis dis,  
stans celsa in puppi ; geminas cui tempora flammis 680  
laeta vomunt patriumque aperitur vertice sidus.  
Parte alia ventis et dis Agrippa secundis  
arduus agmen agens ; cui, belli insigne superbum,  
tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona.  
Hinc ope barbarica variisque Antonius armis, 685  
Victor ab Aurorae populis et litore rubro,  
Aegyptum viresque Orientis et ultima secum  
Bactra vehit, sequiturque (nefas) Aegyptia coniunx.  
Una omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis  
convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor. 690  
Alta petunt : pelago credas innare revolsas

Cycladas aut montis concurrere montibus altos,  
tanta mole viri turritis puppibus instant.

Stuppea flamma manu telisque volatile ferrum  
spargitur, arva nova Neptunia caede rubescunt. 695

Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro  
necdum etiam geminos a tergo respicit anguis.

Omnigenumque deum monstra et latrator Anubis  
contra Neptunum et Venerem contraque Minervam  
tela tenent. Saevit medio in certamine Mavors 700  
caelatus ferro tristesque ex aethere Dirae,

et scissa gaudens vadit Discordia palla,  
quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.

Actius haec cernens arcum tendebat Apollo  
desuper : omnis eo terrore Aegyptus et Indi, 705  
omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabaei.

Ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis  
vela dare et laxos iam iamque inmittere funis.

Illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura  
fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri, 710

contra autem magno maerentem corpore Nilum  
pandentemque sinus et tota veste vocantem  
caeruleum in gremium latebrosaue flumina victos.

At Caesar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho  
moenia, dis Italis votum immortale sacrabat, 715  
maxuma tercentum totam delubra per urbem.

Laetitia ludisque viae plausuque fremebant ;  
omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus arae ;  
ante aras terram caesi stravere iuveni.

Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phoebi, 720  
dona recognoscit populorum aptatque superbis  
postibus ; incedunt victae longo ordine gentes,  
quam variae linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis.

Hic Nomadum genus et discinctos Mulciber Afros,  
hic Lelegas Carasque sagittiferosque Gelonos 725

finxerat ; Euphrates ibat iam mollior undis,  
extremique hominum Morini Rhenusque bicornis  
indomitique Dahae et pontem indignatus Araxes.  
Taliam per clipeum Volcani, dona parentis,  
miratur rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet,  
attollens umero famamque et fata nepotum.

730

## BOOK IX. — WAR WITH THE RUTULI.

IRIS urges Turnus to attack the Trojans (vv. 1–24). The Rutuli obey and advance (vv. 25–54). The Trojans remain in camp (vv. 55–68), and Turnus attacks the ships (vv. 69–76). Cybele, appealing to Jove to save them (vv. 83–106), induces him to turn them into nymphs (vv. 107–122). Turnus, undaunted, addresses his troops (vv. 127–158), who retire to refreshment and rest (vv. 159–166). Nisus proposes to his friend Euryalus to go through the besiegers' camp and report to Æneas (vv. 176–223); they speak with the commanders (vv. 224–246); these accept the offer (vv. 247–256), and Ascanius offers rewards (vv. 260–281). Euryalus commends his mother to Ascanius (vv. 281–295), who makes the required promises, and the youths are armed and set out (vv. 296–313). They slaughter the Rutuli (314–366), but after passing through the lines in safety, they are surprised by a troop of Latins and slain, first having slain the leader Volcens (vv. 367–445). Mourning of Euryalus' mother (vv. 473–502). The storming of the camp (vv. 503–524). Various incidents of the fight (vv. 530–620). Feat of Ascanius (vv. 621–663). The Trojans make a sally (vv. 664–716). Turnus is shut into the camp (v. 728), but is forced to retire, and leaps into the Tiber (v. 815).

ATQUE ea diversa penitus dum parte geruntur,  
 Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno  
 audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum forte parentis  
 Pilumni Turnus sacrata valle sedebat.  
 Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est : 5  
 ‘Turne, quod optanti divom promittere nemo  
 auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ultro.  
 Aeneas urbe et sociis et classe relictâ  
 sceptrâ Palatini sedemque petit Euandri.  
 Nec satis : extremas Corythi penetravit ad urbes 10  
 Lydorumque manum collectos armat agrestis.  
 Quid dubitas? Nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere currus.  
 Rumpe moras omnis et turbata arripe castra.’  
 Dixit et in caelum paribus se sustulit alis  
 ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum. 15  
 Agnovit iuvenis duplicisque ad sidera palmas

sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus :

‘ Iri, decus caeli, quis te mihi nubibus actam  
detulit in terras? Unde haec tam clara repente  
tempestas? Medium video discedere caelum  
palantisque polo stellas. Sequor omina tanta,  
quisquis in arma vocas.’ Et sic effatus ad undam  
processit summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,  
multa deos orans, oneravitque aethera votis.

20

Iamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,  
dives equum, dives pictaï vestis et auri ;  
Messapus primas acies, postrema coercent  
Tyrrhidae iuvenes, medio dux agmine Turnus,  
ceu septem surgens sedatis annibus altus  
per tacitum Ganges aut pingui flumine Nilus  
cum refluit campis et iam se condidit alveo.  
Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem  
prospiciunt Teucri ac tenebras insurgere campis.  
Primus ab adversa conclamat mole Caicus :  
‘ Quis globus, o cives, caligine volvitur atra?  
Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, ascendite muros,  
hostis adest, heia !’ Ingenti clamore per omnis  
condunt se Teucri portas et moenia complent.  
Namque ita discedens praeceperat optumus armis  
Aeneas : siqua interea fortuna fuisset,  
neu struere auderent aciem neu credere campo ;  
castra modo et tutos servarent aggere muros.  
Ergo etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,  
obiciunt portas tamen et praecepta facessunt  
armatique cavis expectant turribus hostem.  
Turnus ut ante volans tardum praecesserat agmen  
viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi  
improvisus adest ; maculis quem Thracius albis  
portat equus cristaque tegit galea aurea rubra.

25

30

35

40

45

50

---

*vertitur arma tenens et toto vertice supra est.*

29

quis erit, mecum, iuvenes, qui primus in hostem?

ait et iaculum attorquens emittit in auras,  
ipsum pugnae, et campo sese arduus infert.

more excipiunt socii fremituque sequuntur

sono : Teucrum mirantur inertia corda, 55

aequo dare se campo, non obvia ferre

. viros, sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus atque huc

at equo muros aditumque per avia quaerit.

eluti pleno lupo insidiatus ovili

fremat ad caulas, ventos perpessus et imbris, 60

ae super media ; tuti sub matribus agni

um exercent, ille asper et improbus ira

at in absentis, collecta fatigat edendi

ingo rabies et siccae sanguine fauces :

. aliter Rutulo muros et castra tuenti 65

scunt irae, duris dolor ossibus ardet.

temptet ratione aditus et quae via clausos

tiat Teucros vallo atque effundat in aequum?

sèm, quae lateri castrorum adiuncta latebat,

ribus saeptam circum et fluvialibus undis, 70

dit sociosque incendia poscit ovantis

ae manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.

vero incumbunt, urget praesentia Turni,

ae omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.

uere focos ; piceum fert fumida lumen 75

ae et commixtam Volcanus ad astra favillam.

uis deus, o musae, tam saeva incendia Teucris

tit? Tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes?

te. Prisca fides facto, sed fama perennis.

apore quo primum Phrygia formabat in Ida 80

aeas classem et pelagi petere alta parabat,

deum fertur genetrix Berecynthia magnum

bus his adfata Iovem : ' Da, nate, petenti,

l tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo.

<sup>54</sup> *clamorem.* R.

<sup>67</sup> *qua vi.* R.

<sup>68</sup> *aequor.* R.



[Pinea silva mihi, multos dilecta per annos] 85  
lucus in arce fuit summa, quo sacra ferebant,  
nigranti picea trabibusque obscurus acernis :  
has ego Dardanio iuveni, cum classis egeret,  
laeta dedi ; nunc sollicitam timor anxius angit.  
Solve metus atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem : 90  
ne cursu quassatae ullo neu turbine venti  
vincantur, prosit nostris in montibus ortas.  
Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi :  
‘O genetrix, quo fata vocas, aut quid petis istis ?  
Mortaline manu factae immortale carinae 95  
fas habeant certusque incerta pericula lustret  
Aeneas ? Cui tanta deo permissa potestas ?  
Immo ubi defunctae finem portusque tenebunt  
Ausonios olim, quaecumque evaserit undis  
Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva, 100  
mortalem eripiam formam magnique iubebo  
aequoris esse deas, qualis Nereia Doto  
et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.  
Dixerat idque ratum Stygii per flumina fratris,  
per pice torrentis atraque voragine ripas 105  
adnuit et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.

Ergo aderat promissa dies et tempora Parcae  
debita complerant, cum Turni iniuria Matrem  
admonuit ratibus sacris depellere taedas.  
Hic primum nova lux oculis offulsit et ingens 110  
visus ab Aurora caelum transcurrere nimbus  
Idaeique chori ; tum vox horrenda per auras  
excidit et Troum Rutulorumque agmina complet :  
‘ Ne trepidate meas, Teucri, defendere navis  
neve armate manus : maria ante exurere Turno 115  
quam sacras dabitur pinus. Vos ite solutae,  
ite deae pelagi : genetrix iubet.’ Et sua quaeque  
continuo puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis  
<sup>1</sup> hinumque modo demersis aequora rostris

ima petunt. Hinc virgineae (mirabile monstrum)  
quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae  
reddunt se totidem facies pontoque feruntur.

120

Obstipuere animis Rutuli, conterritus ipse  
turbatis Messapus equis, cunctatur et amnis  
rauca sonans revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto.

125

At non audaci Turno fiducia cessit ;

ultra animos tollit dictis atque increpat ultro :

‘Troianos haec monstra petunt, his Iuppiter ipse  
auxilium solitum eripuit, non tela neque ignes

expectans Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucris  
nec spes ulla fugae : rerum pars altera adempta est.

130

Terra autem in nostris manibus, tot milia gentes  
arma ferunt Italiae. Nil me fatalia terrent,

siqua Phryges prae se iactant, responsa deorum :

sat fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quod arva

135

fertilis Ausoniae Troes. Sunt et mea contra  
fata mihi, ferro sceleratam excindere gentem,

coniuge praerepta : nec solos tangit Atridas

iste dolor solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.

Sed periisse semel satis est : peccare fuisset

140

ante satis penitus modo non genus omne perosos

femineum. Quibus haec medii fiducia valli

fossarumque morae, leti discrimina parva,

dant animos. At non viderunt moenia Troiae

Neptuni fabricata manu considerare in ignis ?

145

‘Sed vos, o lecti, ferro qui scindere vallum

apparat et mecum invadit trepidantia castra.’

Non armis mihi Volcani, non mille carinis

est opus in Teucros ; addant se protinus omnes

Etrusci socios ; tenebras et inertia furta

150

Palladii caesis summae custodibus arcis

ne timeant, nec equi caeca condemur in alvo :

121 Rejected. R. After 122. Eds.

130 *expectant.* Eds.

135 *datum est.* Eds.

141 *nunc.* R.

146-7 After 72. R.

146 *sic.* R.

luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros.  
 Haud sibi cum Danais rem faxo et pube Pelasga  
 esse ferant, decumum quos distulit Hector in annum. 155  
 Nunc adeo, melior quoniam pars acta diei,  
 quod superest, laeti bene gestis corpora rebus  
 procure, viri, et pugnam sperate parari.  
 Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas  
 cura datur Messapo et moenia cingere flammis. 160  
 Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servant,  
 delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur  
 purpurei cristis iuvenes auroque corusci.  
 Discurrunt variantque vices fusique per herbam  
 indulgent vino et vertunt crateras aënos. 165  
 Conlucent ignes, noctem custodia ducit  
 insomnem ludo.

Haec super e vallo prospectant Troes et armis  
 alta tenent, nec non trepidi formidine portas  
 explorant pontisque et propugnacula iungunt, 170  
 tela gerunt. Instat Mnestheus acerque Serestus,  
 quos pater Aeneas, siquando adversa vocarent,  
 rectores iuvenum et rerum dedit esse magistros.  
 Omnis per muros legio, sortita periculum,  
 excubat exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum est. 175

Nisus erat portae custos, acerrimus armis,  
 Hyrtacides, comitem Aeneae quem miserat Ida  
 venatrix iaculo celerem levibusque sagittis;  
 it iuxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter  
 non fuit Aeneadum Troiana neque induit arma, 180  
 ora puer prima signans intonsa iuventa.  
 His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant:  
 tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.  
 Nisus ait: 'Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,  
 Euryale, an sua cuique deus sit dira cupido? 185  
 Aut pugnam aut aliquid iamduclum invadere magnum

mens agitat mihi nec placida contenta quietest.

Cernis, quae Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum.

Lumina rara micant ; somno vinoque soluti

procubuere ; silent late loca : percipe porro,

190

quid dubitem et quae nunc animo sententia surgat.

Aenean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,

exposcunt mittique viros, qui certa reportent.

Si tibi quae posco promittunt (nam mihi facti

fama sat est), tumulto videor reperire sub illo

195

posse viam ad muros et moenia Pallantea.'

Obstipuit magno laudum percussus amore

Euryalus ; simul his ardentem adfatur amicum :

'Mene igitur socium summis adiungere rebus,

Nise, fugis? Solum te in tanta pericula mittam?

200

Non ita me genitor, bellis adsuetus Opheltes,

Argolicum terrorem inter Troiaeque labores

sublatum erudiit, nec tecum talia gessi,

magnanimum Aenean et fata extrema secutus :

est hic, est animus lucis contemptor et istum

205

qui vita bene credat emi, quo tendis, honorem.'

Nisus ad haec : 'Equidem de te nil tale verebar

nec fas, non, ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem

Iuppiter aut quicumque oculis haec aspicit aequis.

Sed siquis, quae multa vides discrimine tali,

210

siquis in adversum rapiat casusve deusve,

te superesse velim ; tua vita dignior aetas.

Sit qui me raptum pugna pretiove redemptum

mandet humo solita aut siqua id Fortuna vetabit,

absenti ferat inferias decoretque sepulchro.

215

Neu matri miserae tanti sim causa doloris,

quae te sola, puer, multis e matribus ausa

persequitur magni nec moenia curat Acestae.'

Ille autem : 'Causas nequiquam nectis inanis,

nec mea iam mutata loco sententia cedit :

220

adceleremus,' ait. Vigiles simul excitat, illi

succedunt servantque vices : statione relictâ  
ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.

Cetera per terras omnis animalia somno  
laxabant curas et corda oblita laborum : 225

ductores Teucrum primi et delecta iuventus  
consilium summis regni de rebus habebant,  
quid facerent quisve Aeneae iam nuntius esset.  
Stant longis adnixa hastis, et scuta tenentes,  
castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus et una 230  
Euryalus confestim alacres admittier orant :

rem magnam, pretiumque morae fore. Primus Iulus  
accepit trepidos ac Nisum dicere iussit.  
Tum sic Hyrtacides : ‘ Audite O mentibus aequis,  
Aeneadae, neve haec nostris spectentur ab annis, 235  
quae ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque soluti  
conticuere ; locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi,  
qui patet in bivio portae, quae proxuma ponto ;  
interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus  
erigitur : si fortuna permittitis uti 240  
quaesitum Aenean et moenia Pallantea,  
mox hic cum spoliis ingenti caede peracta  
adfore cernetis. Nec nos via fallit euntis :  
vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem  
venatu adsiduo et totum cognovimus amnem.’ 245  
Hic annis gravis atque animi maturus Aletes :

‘ Di patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troia est,  
non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,  
cum talis animos iuvenum et tam certa tulistis  
pectora.’ Sic memorans umeros dextrasque tenebat 250  
amborum et voltum lacrimis atque ora rigabat.

‘ Quae vobis, quae digna, viri, pro laudibus istis  
praemia posse rear solvi? Pulcherrima primum  
di moresque dabunt vestri ; tum cetera reddet.  
actutum pius Aeneas atque integer aevi 255

Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor umquam.'

'Immo ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,'

excipit Ascanius, 'per magnos, Nise, penatis  
Assaracique larem et canae penetralia Vestae  
obtestor ; quaecumque mihi fortuna fidesque est,

260

in vestris pono gremiis : revocate parentem,  
reddite conspectum ; nihil illo triste recepto.

Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis  
pocula, devicta genitor quae cepit Arisba,  
et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta,  
cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.

265

Si vero capere Italiam sceptrisque potiri  
contigerit victori et praedae dicere sortem,  
vidisti quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis  
aureus : ipsum illum, clipeum cristasque rubentis  
excipiam sorti, iam nunc tua praemia, Nise.

270

Praeterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum  
corpora captivosque dabit suaque omnibus arma,  
insuper his campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.

Te vero, mea quem spatiis propioribus aetas  
insequitur, venerande puer, iam pectore toto  
accipio et comitem casus complector in omnis.

275

Nulla meis sine te quaeretur gloria rebus ;  
seu pacem seu bella geram, tibi maxima rerum  
verborumque fides.' Contra quem talia fatur

280

Euryalus : 'Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis  
dissimilem arguerit ; tantum, fortuna secunda  
aut adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona  
unum oro, genetrix Priami de gente vetusta  
est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tellus  
mecum excedentem, non moenia regis Acestae.

285

Hanc ego nunc ignaram huius quodcumque pericli est  
inque salutatam linquo : nox et tua testis  
dextera, quod nequeam lacrimas perferre parentis  
at tu, oro, solare inopem et succurre relictæ.

290

Hanc sine me spem ferre tui : audentior ibo  
 in casus omnis.' Percussa mente dedere  
 Dardanidae lacrimas ; ante omnis pulcher Iulus,  
 atque animum patriae strinxit pietatis imago.

Tum sic effatur :

295

'Sponde digna tuis ingentibus omnia coeptis.  
 Namque erit ista mihi genetrix nomenque Creusae  
 solum defuerit, nec partum gratia talem  
 parva manet. Casus factum quicumque sequentur,  
 per caput hoc iuro, per quod pater ante solebat :  
 quae tibi polliceor reduci rebusque secundis,  
 haec eadem matrique tuae generique manebunt.'

300

Sic ait inlacrimans ; umero simul exiit ensem  
 auratum, mira quem fecerat arte Lycaon  
 Gnosius atque habilem vagina aptarat eburna.  
 Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis  
 exuvias ; galeam fidus permutat Aletes.

305

Protinus armati incedunt ; quos omnis euntis  
 primorum manus ad portas iuvenumque senumque  
 prosequitur votis. Nec non et pulcher Iulus,  
 ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,  
 multa patri mandata dabat portanda : sed aurae  
 omnia discerpunt et nubibus inrita donant.

310

Egressi superant fossas noctisque per umbram  
 castra inimica petunt, multis tamen ante futuri  
 exitio. Passim somno vinoque per herbam  
 corpora fusa vident, arrectos litore currus,  
 inter lora rotasque viros, simul arma iacere,  
 vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus :

315

'Euryale, audendum dextra ; nunc ipsa vocat res.  
 Hac iter est. Tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis  
 a tergo possit, custodi et consule longe ;  
 haec ego vasta dabo et lato te limite ducam.

320

Sic memorat vocemque premit ; simul ense superbum

Rhamnetem adgreditur, qui forte tapetibus altis 325  
 exstructus toto proflabat pectore somnum.  
 Rex idem et regi Turno gratissimus augur,  
 sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.  
 Tris iuxta famulos temere inter tela iacentis  
 armigerumque Remi premit aurigamque sub ipsis 330  
 nactus equis ferroque secat pendentia colla ;  
 tum caput ipsi aufert domino truncumque relinquit  
 sanguine singultantem ; atro tepefacta cruore  
 terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque Lamumque  
 et iuvenem Serranum, illa qui plurima nocte 335  
 luserat, insignis facie, multoque iacebat  
 membra deo victus : felix, si protinus illum  
 aequasset nocti ludum in lucemque tulisset.  
 Impastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans  
 (suadet enim vesana fames) manditque trahitque 340  
 molle pecus mutumque metu, fremit ore cruento :  
 nec minor Euryali caedes ; incensus et ipse  
 perfurit ac multam in medio sine nomine plebem,  
 Fadumque Herbesumque subit Rhoetumque Abarimque,  
 ignaros, Rhoetum vigilantem et cuncta videntem, 345  
 sed magnum metuens se post cratera tegebat ;  
 pectore in adverso totum cui comminus ensem  
 condidit adsurgenti et multa morte recepit.  
 Purpuream vomit ille animam et cum sanguine mixta  
 vina refert moriens ; hic furto fervidus instat. 350  
 Iamque ad Messapi socios tendebat ; ibi ignem  
 deficere extremum et religatos rite videbat  
 carpere gramen equos : breviter cum talia Nisus,  
 sensit enim nimia caede atque cupidine ferri :  
 ‘ Absistamus,’ ait, ‘ nam lux inimica propinquat. 355  
 Poenarum exhaustum satis est, via facta per hostis.’  
 Multa virum solido argento perfecta relinquunt  
 armaque craterasque simul pulchrosque tapetas.



Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis et aurea bullis  
 cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim 360  
 quae mittit dona hospitio cum iungeret absens  
 Caedicus, ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti,  
 [post mortem bello Rutuli pugnaque potiti]  
 haec rapit atque umeris nequiquam fortibus aptat.  
 Tum galeam Messapiabilem cristisque decoram 365  
 induit. Excedunt castris et tuta capessunt.

Interea praemissi equites ex urbe Latina,  
 cetera dum legio campis instructa moratur,  
 ibant et Turno regi responsa ferebant,  
 tercentum, scutati omnes, Volcente magistro. 370  
 Iamque propinquabant castris murosque subibant,  
 cum procul hos laevo flectentis limite cernunt  
 et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbra  
 prodidit immemorem radiisque adversa refulsit.  
 Haud temere est visum. Conclamat ab agmine Volcens : 375  
 ‘State, viri. Quae causa viae? Quive estis in armis?  
 Quove tenetis iter?’ Nihil illi tendere contra,  
 sed celerare fugam in silvas et fidere nocti.  
 Obiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota  
 hinc atque hinc omnemque abitum custode coronant. 380  
 Silva fuit late dumis atque ilice nigra  
 horrida, quam densi complerant undique sentes;  
 rara per occultos lucebat semita calles.  
 Euryalum tenebrae ramorum onerosaque praeda  
 impediunt fallitque timor regione viarum; 385  
 Nisus abit, iamque imprudens evaserat hostis  
 atque locos, qui post Albae de nomine dicti  
 Albani, tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat,  
 ut stetit et frustra absentem respexit amicum.  
 ‘Euryale infelix, qua te regione reliqui? - 390  
 Quave sequar, rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens  
 fallacis silvae?’ Simul et vestigia retro

observata legit dumisque silentibus errat.

Audit equos, audit strepitus et signa sequentum.

Nec longum in medio tempus, cum clamor ad auris  
pervenit ac videt Euryalum, quem iam manus omnis  
fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,  
oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.

395

Quid faciat? Qua vi iuvenem, quibus audeat armis  
eripere? An sese medios moriturus in enses  
inferat et pulchram properet per volnera mortem?

400

Ocius adducto torquens hastile lacerto,  
suspiciens altam Lunam sic voce precatur :

‘ Tu, dea, tu praesens nostro succurre labori,  
astrorum decus et nemorum Latonia custos.

405

Siqua tuis umquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris  
dona tulit, siqua ipse meis venatibus auxi  
suspendive tholo aut sacra ad fastigia fixi :  
hunc sine me turbare globum et rege tela per auras.’

Dixerat, et toto conixus corpore ferrum  
conicit : hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras  
et venit aversi in tergum Sulmonis ibique  
frangitur ac fisso transit praecordia ligno.

410

Volvitur ille vomens calidum de pectore flumen  
frigidus et longis singultibus ilia pulsat.

415

Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem  
ecce aliud summa telum librabat ab aure.

Dum trepidant, it hasta Tago per tempus utrumque  
stridens traiectoque haesit tepefacta cerebro.

Saevit atrox Volcens nec teli conspicit usquam  
auctorem nec quo se ardens inmittere possit.

420

‘ Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas  
persolves amborum,’ inquit ; simul ense recluso  
ibat in Euryalum. Tum vero exterritus, amens

conclamat Nisus, nec se celare tenebris

425

amplius aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem.

‘ Me me, adsum qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,  
O Rutuli, mea fraus omnis ; nihil iste nec ausus  
nec potuit, caelum hoc et conscia sidera testor,  
tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.’

430

‘ Talia dicta dabat ; sed viribus ensis adactus  
transabiit costas et candida pectora rumpit.

Volvitur Euryalus leto, pulchrosque per artus  
it cruor, inque umeros cervix conlapsa recumbit :

purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro

435

languescit moriens lassove papavera collo

demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.

At Nisus ruit in medios solumque per omnis

Volcentem petit, in solo Volcente moratur.

Quem circum glomerati hostes hinc comminus atque hinc  
proturbant. Instat non setius ac rotat ensem

440

fulmineum, donec Rutuli clamantis in ore

condidit adverso et moriens animam abstulit hosti.

Tum super exanimum sese proiecit amicum

confossus placidaque ibi demum morte quievit.

445

Fortunati ambo ! Siquid mea carmina possunt,

nulla dies umquam memori vos eximet aevo,

dum domus Aeneae Capitoli immobile saxum

accolet imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.

Victores praeda Rutuli spoliisque potiti

450

Volcentem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.

Nec minor in castris luctus Rhamneta reperto

exsanguis et primis una tot caede peremptis,

Serranoque Numaque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa

corpora seminecisque viros tepidaque recentem

455

caede locum et plenos spumanti sanguine rivos.

Agnoscent spolia inter se galeamque nitentem

Messapi et multo phaleras sudore receptas.

Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras

Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile :

460

iam sole infuso, iam rebus luce relectis

us in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,  
tat, aeratasque acies in proelia cogit  
que suas variisque acuunt rumoribus iras.

ipsa arrectis (visu miserabile) in hastis  
igunt capita et multo clamore sequuntur  
ali et Nisi. 465

adae duri murorum in parte sinistra  
suere aciem, nam dextera cingitur amni,  
tisque tenent fossas et turribus altis 470  
maesti; simul ora virum praefixa movebant,  
nimis miseris atroque fluentia tabo.

terea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem  
a Fama ruit matrisque adlabitur auris  
ali. At subitus miserae calor ossa reliquit, 475  
ssi manibus radii revolutaque pensa.

at infelix et femineo ululatu,  
a comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu  
a petit, non illa virum, non illa pericli  
umque memor; caelum dehinc questibus implet: 480  
nc ego te, Euryale, aspicio? Tune illa senectae  
meae requies, potuisti linquere solam,

elis? Nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,  
i extremum miserae data copia matri?  
, terra ignota canibus data praeda Latinis 485  
usque iaces, nec te, tua funera mater  
uxi pressive oculos aut volnera lavi,  
tegens, tibi quam noctes festina diesque  
bam et tela curas solabar anilis.

sequar, aut quae nunc artus avolsaque membra 490  
nus lacerum tellus habet? Hoc mihi de te,  
, refers? Hoc sum terraque marique secuta?  
te me, siqua est pietas, in me omnia tela  
cite, o Rutuli, me primam absumite ferro:  
u, magne pater divom, miserere tuoque 495

invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo,  
 quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumperé vitam.  
 Hoc fletu concussi animi, maestusque per omnis  
 it gemitus : torpent infractae ad proelia vires.  
 Illam incendientem luctus Idaeus et Actor  
 Illionei monitu et multum lacrimantis Iuli  
 corripiunt interque manus sub tecta reponunt.

500

At tuba terribilem sonitum procul aere canoro  
 increpuit ; sequitur clamor caelumque remugit.

Adcelerant acta pariter testudine Volsci  
 et fossas implere parant ac vellere vallum.

505

Quaerunt pars aditum et scalis ascendere muros,  
 qua rara est acies interlucetque corona  
 non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contra  
 omne genus Teucris ac duris detrudere contis,  
 adsueti longo muros defendere bello.

510

Saxa quoque infestoolvebant pondere, siqua  
 possent tectam aciem perrumpere : cum tamen omnis  
 ferre iuvat subter densa testudine casus ;  
 nec iam sufficiunt. Nam qua globus imminet ingens,  
 immanem Teucris molemvolvuntque ruuntque,  
 quae stravit Rutulos late armorumque resolvit  
 tegmina. Nec curant caeco contendere Marte  
 amplius audaces Rutuli, sed pellere vallo  
 missilibus certant.

520

Parte alia horrendus visu quassabat Etruscam  
 pinum et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignis ;  
 at Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,  
 rescindit vallum et scalas in moenia poscit.

Vos, o Calliope, precor, adspirate canenti,  
 quas ibi tum ferro strages, quae funera Turnus  
 ediderit, quem quisque virum demiserit Orco ;  
 et mecum ingentis oras evolvite belli.

525

[*et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis*]

529

Turris erat vasto suspectu et pontibus altis,  
opportuna loco, summis quam viribus omnes  
expugnare Itali summaque evertere opum vi  
certabant, Troes contra defendere saxis  
perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.  
Princeps ardentem coniecit lampada Turnus  
et flammam adfixit lateri, quae plurima vento  
corripuit tabulas et postibus haesit adesis.  
Turbati trepidare intus frustra malorum  
velle fugam. Dum se glomerant retroque residunt  
in partem, quae peste caret, tum pondere turris  
procubuit subito et caelum tonat omne fragore.  
Semineces ad terram, immani mole secuta,  
confixique suis telis et pectora duro  
transfossi ligno veniunt. Vix unus Helenor  
et Lycus elapsi. Quorum primaevus Helenor,  
Maeonio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim  
sustulerat vetitisque ad Troiam miserat armis,  
ense levis nudo parmaque inglorius alba ;  
isque ubi se Turni media inter milia vidit,  
hinc acies atque hinc acies adstare Latinas :  
ut fera, quae densa venantum saepta corona  
contra tela furit seseque haud nescia morti  
inicit et saltu supra venabula fertur,  
haud aliter juvenis medios moriturus in hostis  
inruit et, qua tela videt densissima, tendit.  
At pedibus longe melior Lycus inter et hostis  
inter et arma fuga muros tenet altaque certat  
prendere tecta manu sociumque attingere dextras.  
Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,  
increpat his victor : ‘ Nostrasne evadere, demens,  
sperasti te posse manus ? ’ Simul adripit ipsum  
pendentem et magna muri cum parte revellit.  
Qualis ubi aut leporem aut candenti corpore cycnum

sustulit alta petens pedibus Iovis armiger uncis  
 quaesitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum 565  
 Martius a stabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor  
 tollitur : invadunt et fossas agere complent ;  
 ardentis taedas alii ad fastigia iactant.

Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis  
 Lucetium portae subeuntem ignisque ferentem, 570  
 Emathiona Liger, Corynaeum sternit Asilas,  
 hic iaculo bonus, hic longe fallente sagitta,  
 Ortygium Caeneus, victorem Caenea Turnus,  
 Turnus Ityn Cloniumque, Dioxippum Promolumque  
 et Sagarim et summis stantem pro turribus Idan, 575  
 Privernum Capys. Hunc primo levis hasta Themillae  
 strinxerat : ille manum proiecto tegmine demens  
 ad volnus tulit ; ergo alis adlapsa sagitta  
 et laevo infixata est lateri manus abditaque intus  
 spiramenta animae letali volnere rupit. 580

Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,  
 pictus acu chlamydem et ferrugine clarus **Hibera**,  
 insignis facie, genitor quem miserat Arcens,  
 eductum Matris luco Symaethia circum  
 flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici : 585  
 stridentem fundam positis Mezentius hastis  
 ipse ter adducta circum caput egit habena  
 et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo  
 diffidit ac multa porrectum extendit harena.

Tum primum bello celerem intendisse **sagittam** 590  
 dicitur ante feras solitus terrere fugaces  
 Ascanius fortemque manu fudisse Numanum,  
 cui Remulo cognomen erat, Turnique minorem  
 germanam nuper thalamo sociatus habebat.  
 Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna **relatu** 595  
 vociferans tumidusque novo praecordia regno  
 ibat et ingentem sese clamore ferebat :  
 ‘Non pudet obsidione iterum valloque **teneri**,

bis capti Phryges, et morti praetendere muros?

En qui nostra sibi bello conubia poscunt !

600

Quis deus Italiam, quae vos dementia adegit?

Non hic Atridae nec fandi fictor Ulixes :

durum a stirpe genus natos ad flumina primum

deferimus saevoque gelu duramus et undis,

venatu invigilant pueri silvasque fatigant,

605

flectere ludus equos et spicula tendere cornu.

At patiens operum parvoque adsueta iuventus

aut rastris terram domat aut quatit oppida bello.

Omne aevum ferro teritur, versaque iuvenum

terga fatigamus hasta ; nec tarda senectus

610

debilitat vires animi mutatque vigorem :

canitiem galea premimus, semperque recentis

comportare iuvat praedas et vivere rapto.

Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis,

desidia cordi, iuvat indulgere choreis,

615

et tunicae manicas et habent redimicula mitrae.

O vere Phrygiae, neque enim Phryges, ite per alta

Dindyma, ubi adsuētis biformem dat tibia cantum !

Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia Matris

Idaeae : sinite arma viris et cedite ferro.'

620

Talia iactantem dictis ac dira canentem

non tulit Ascanius, nervoque obversus equino

contendit telum diversaue brachia ducens

constitit, ante Iovem supplex per vota precatus :

'Iuppiter omnipotens, audacibus adnue coeptis.

625

Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram sollemnia dona

et statuam ante aras aurata fronte iuvenum

candentem pariterque caput cum matre ferentem,

iam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat harenam.'

Audiit et caeli Genitor de parte serena

630

intonuit laevum, sonat una fatifer arcus :

effugit horrendum stridens adducta sagitta



perque caput Remuli venit et cava tempora ferro  
traicit. 'I, verbis virtutem inlude superbis !

His capti Phryges haec Rutulis responsa remittunt.'

635

Hoc tantum Ascanius. Teucri clamore sequuntur  
laetitiaque fremunt animosque ad sidera tollunt.

Aetheria tum forte plaga crinitus Apollo

desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat,

nube sedens, atque his victorem adfatur Iulum :

640

'Macte nova virtute, puer : sic itur ad astra,

dis genite et geniture deos. Iure omnia bella

gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident,

nec te 'Troia capit.' Simul haec effatus ab alto

aethere se misit, spirantis dimovet auras

645

Ascaniumque petit. Forma tum vertitur oris

antiquum in Buten ; hic Dardanio Anchisæ

armiger ante fuit fidusque ad limina custos,

tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo

omnia longaevo similis, vocemque coloremque

650

et crinis albos et saeva sonoribus arma,

atque his ardentem dictis adfatur Iulum :

'Sit satis, Aenide, telis impune Numanum

oppetiisse tuis ; primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo

concedit laudem et paribus non invidet armis :

655

cetera parce, puer, bello.' Sic orsus Apollo

mortalis medio aspectus sermone reliquit

et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

Agnovere deum procures divinaque tela

Dardanidae pharetramque fuga sensere sonantem.

660

Ergo avidum pugnae dictis ac numine Phoebi

Ascanium prohibent, ipsi in certamina rursus

succedunt animasque in aperta pericula mittunt.

It clamor totis per propugnacula muris,

intendunt acris arcus amentaque torquent.

665

Sternitur omne solum telis, tum scuta cavaeque

634 *transigit.* R. and C.645 *mittit.* H.655 *Aeneada.* H.

dant sonitum flictu galeae, pugna aspera surgit :  
quantus ab occasu veniens pluvialibus Haedis  
- verberat imber humum, quam multa grandine nimbi  
in vada praecipitant, cum Iuppiter horridus austris 670  
torquet aquosam hiemem et caelo cava nubila rumpit.

Pandarus et Bitias, Idaeo Alcanore creti,  
quos Iovis eduxit luco silvestris Iaera  
abietibus iuvenes patriis et montibus aequos,  
portam, quae ducis imperio commissa, recludunt, 675  
freti animis, ultroque invitant moenibus hostem.

Ipsi intus dextra ac laeva pro turribus adstant,  
armati ferro et cristis capita alta corusci :  
quales aëriae liquentia flumina circum,  
sive Padi ripis Athesim seu propter amoenum, 680  
conſurgunt geminae quercus intonsaque caelo  
attollunt capita et sublimi vertice nutant.

Inrumpunt aditus Rutuli ut videre patentis  
continuo Quercens et pulcher Aquiculus armis  
et praeceps animi Tmarus et Mavortius Haemon 685  
agminibus totis : at versi terga dedere  
aut ipso portae posuere in limine vitam.  
Tum magis increscunt animis discordibus irae ;  
et iam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem  
et conferre manum et procurrare longius audent. 690

Ductori Turno diversa in parte furenti  
turbantique viros perfertur nuntius, hostem  
fervere caede nova et portas praebere patentis.  
Deserit inceptum atque immani concitus ira  
Dardaniam ruit ad portam fratresque superbos. 695  
Et primum Antiphaten, is enim se primus agebat,  
Thebana de matre nothum Sarpedonis alti,  
coniecto sternit iaculo ; volat Itala cornus  
aëra per tenerum stomachoque infixam sub altum  
pectus abit : reddit specus atri volneris undam 700

spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit.

Tum Meropem atque Erymanta manu, tum sternit Aphidnum,  
tum Bitian ardentem oculis animisque frementem  
non iaculo, neque enim iaculo vitam ille dedisset,  
sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica venit,  
fulminis acta modo, quam nec duo taurea terga  
nec duplici squama lorica fidelis et auro  
sustinuit: conlapsa ruunt immania membra.

705

Dat tellus gemitum, et clipeum super intonat ingens.

Talis in Euboico Baiarum litore quondam  
saxeæ pila cadit, magnis quam molibus ante  
constructam ponto iaciunt; sic illa ruinam  
prona trahit penitusque vadis inlisa recumbit:  
miscent se maria, et nigrae attolluntur harenae;  
tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit durumque cubile  
Inarime Iovis imperiis imposta Typhoeo.

710

715

Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis  
addidit et stimulos acris sub pectore vertit  
immisitque Fugam Teucris atrumque Timorem.  
Undique conveniunt, quoniam data copia pugnae  
bellatorque animo deus incidit.

720

Pandarus ut fuso germanum corpore cernit  
et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res,  
portam vi magna converso cardine torquet,  
obnixus latis umeris, multosque suorum  
moenibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit;  
ast alios secum includit recipitque ruentis,  
demens, qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem  
viderit inrumpentem ultroque incluserit urbi,  
immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim.

725

730

Continuo nova lux oculis effulsit, et arma  
horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristæ  
sanguineæ, clipeoque micantia fulmina mittit:  
agnoscunt faciem invisam atque immania membra  
turbati subito Aeneadae. Tum Pandarus ingens

735

emicat et mortis fraternae fervidus ira  
effatur : ‘ Non haec dotalis regia Amatae,  
nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.  
Castra inimica vides ; nulla hinc exire potestas.’  
Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus : 740  
‘ Incipe, siqua animo virtus, et consere dextram :  
hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.’  
Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo  
intorquet summis adnexus viribus hastam :  
excepere aurae volnus ; Saturnia Iuno 745  
detorsit veniens, portaeque infigitur hasta.  
‘ At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,  
effugies ; neque enim is teli nec volneris auctor.’  
Sic ait et sublatum alte consurgit in ensem  
et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem 750  
dividit inpubesque immani volnere malas.  
Fit sonus, ingenti concussa est pondere tellus :  
conlapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro  
sternit humi moriens, atque illi partibus aequis  
huc caput atque illuc umero ex utroque pependit. 755  
Diffugiunt versi trepida formidine Troes :  
et si continuo victorem ea cura subisset,  
rumpere claustra manu sociosque immittere portis,  
ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset ;  
sed furor ardentem caedisque insana cupido 760  
egit in adversos.  
Principio Phalerim et succiso poplite Gygen  
excipit ; hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas  
in tergum, Iuno vires animumque ministrat ;  
addit Halym comitem et confixa Phegea parma, 765  
ignaros deinde in muris Martemque cientis  
Alcandrumque Haliumque Noemonaque Prytanimque.  
Lyncea tendentem contra sociosque vocantem  
vibranti gladio conixus ab aggere dexter  
occupat ; huic uno desectum comminus ictu 770

cum galea longe iacuit caput. Inde ferarum  
vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter  
ungere tela manu ferrumque armare veneno,  
et Clytium Aeoliden et amicum Crethea Musis,  
Crethea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper  
et citharae cordi numerosque intendere nervis.  
[Semper equos atque arma virum pugnasque canebat.]

Tandem ductores audita caede suorum  
conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus acerque Serestus,  
palantisque vident socios hostemque receptum.  
Et Mnestheus : ‘ Quo deinde fugam, quo tenditis ? ’ inquit.  
‘ Quos alios muros, quae iam ultra moenia habetis ?  
Unus homo et vestris, o cives, undique saeptus  
aggeribus tantas strages inpune per urbem  
ediderit, iuvenum primos tot miserit Orco ?  
Non infelicis patriae veterumque deorum  
et magni Aeneae, segnes, miseretque pudetque ? ’  
Talibus accensi firmantur et agmine denso  
consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugna  
et fluvium petere ac partem, quae cingitur unda ;  
acrius hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno  
et glomerare manum. Ceu saevum turba leonem  
cum telis premit infensis, at territus ille,  
asper, acerba tuens, retro redit, et neque terga  
ira dare aut virtus patitur, nec tendere contra  
ille quidem hoc cupiens potis est per tela virosque :  
haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus  
improperata refert, et mens exaestuat ira.  
Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostis,  
bis confusa fuga per muros agmina vertit ;  
sed manus e castris propere coit omnis in unum,  
nec contra vires audet Saturnia Iuno  
sufficere, aëriam caelo nam Iuppiter Irim  
demisit germanae haud mollia iussa ferentem,

ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum moenibus altis.  
Ergo nec clipeo iuvenis subsistere tantum  
nec dextra valet : iniectis sic undique telis  
obruitur. Strepit adsiduo cava tempora circum  
tinnitu galea, et saxis solida aera fatiscunt,  
discussaeque iubae capiti, nec sufficit umbo  
ictibus : ingeminant hastis et Troes et ipse  
fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor  
liquitur et piceum, nec respirare potestas,  
flumen agit ; fessos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.  
Tum demum praeceps saltu sese omnibus armis  
in fluvium dedit : ille suo cum gurgite flavo  
accepit venientem ac mollibus extulit undis  
et laetum sociis abluta caede remisit.

805

810

815

814 *acer.* H.

## BOOK X. — THE FIGHT CONTINUES.

THE gods hold a council (vv. 1-117). The battle continues (vv. 118-145). Æneas returns by water, having made a treaty with Tarchon (vv. 146-162). Address to the Muses (vv. 163-165). List of Etruscan leaders engaged on the side of Æneas (vv. 166-214). On the voyage the nymphs who had once been the ships meet Æneas and tell their story (vv. 215-245), and hasten on the ships (vv. 246-250). Æneas prays to Cybele, addresses his men, and comes to land (vv. 251-275); but Turnus attempts to resist the landing (vv. 276-307), and the battle continues on the shore, where Æneas performs feats of valor (vv. 308-361). On land the Arcadians contend with the Latins. Exploits of Pallas and Lausus (vv. 362-438). Combat of Turnus and Pallas, in which the latter is slain (vv. 439-509). Æneas relieves the Arcadians, and the Trojans are released from the siege in camp (vv. 510-605). Turnus, in danger of death at the hands of Æneas, is rescued and carried away by Juno (vv. 606-688). Exploits of Mezentius (vv. 689-754). Æneas and Mezentius engage in single combat (vv. 755-789), but Lausus, the son of the latter, comes to rescue his father and is himself slain (vv. 790-832). Afterwards Mezentius goes to avenge his death, and is killed by Æneas (vv. 833-908).

PANDITUR interea domus omnipotentis Olympi,  
 conciliumque vocat divom pater atque hominum rex  
 sideream in sedem, terras unde arduus omnis  
 castraque Dardanidum adspectat populosque Latinos.

Considunt tectis bipatentibus, incipit ipse :

5

‘Caelicolae magni, quianam sententia vobis  
 versa retro tantumque animis certatis iniquis?

Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris.

Quae contra vetitum discordia? Quis metus aut hos  
 aut hos arma sequi ferrumque lacescere suasit?

10

Adveniet iustum pugnae, ne arcessite, tempus,  
 cum fera Karthago Romanis arcibus olim  
 exitium magnum atque Alpes immittet apertas :  
 tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.

Nunc sinite et placitum lacti componite foedus.’

15

Iuppiter haec paucis ; at non Venus aurea contra

pauca refert :

‘ O pater, O hominum rerumque aeterna potestas !  
Namque aliud quid sit, quod iam implorare queamus ?

Cernis ut insultent Rutuli Turnusque [feratur  
per medios insignis equis tumidusque] secundo

Marte ruat ? Non clausa tegunt iam moenia Teucros :  
quin intra portas atque ipsis proelia miscent  
aggeribus moerorum et inundant sanguine fossas.

Aeneas ignarus abest. Numquamne levare

obsidione sines ? Muris iterum imminet hostis  
nascentis Troiae [nec non exercitus alter ;]

atque iterum in Teucros Aetolis surgit ab Arpis  
Tydides. Equidem credo, mea volnera restant  
et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma.

Si sine pace tua atque invito numine Troes

Italiam petiere, luant peccata neque illos

iuveris auxilio ; sin tot responsa secuti,

quae superi manesque dabant : cur nunc tua quisquam  
vertere iussa potest aut cur nova condere fata ?

Quid repetem exustas Erycino in litore classes,

quid tempestatum regem ventosque furentis

Aeolia excitos aut actam nubibus Irim ?

Nunc etiam manis, haec intemptata manebat

sors rerum, movet et superis immissa repente

Allecto, medias Italum bacchata per urbes.

Nil super imperio moveor : speravimus ista,

dum fortuna fuit ; vincant quos vincere mavis.

Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua coniunx

dura, per eversae, genitor, fumantia Troiae

exscidia obtestor, liceat dimittere ab armis

incolumem Ascanium, liceat superesse nepotem.

Aeneas sane ignotis iactetur in undis

et, quamcumque viam dederit Fortuna, sequatur :

hunc tegere et dirae valeam subducere pugnae.

Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphus atque Cythera



Idaliaeque domus : positis inglorius armis  
 exigat hic aevum. Magna dictione iubeto  
 Karthago premat Ausoniam : nihil urbibus inde  
 obstabit Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli  
 iuvit et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignes  
 totque maris vastaeque exhausta pericula terrae,  
 dum Latium Teucris recidivaeque Pergama quaerunt ?  
 Non satius cineres patriae insedissem supremos  
 atque solum, quo Troia fuit ? Xanthum et Simoenta  
 redde, oro, miseris iterumque revolvere casus  
 da, pater, Iliacos Teucris. Tum regia Iuno  
 acta furore gravi : ' Quid me alta silentia cogis  
 rumpere et obductum verbis volgare dolorem ?  
 Aenean hominum quisquam divomque subegit  
 bella sequi aut hostem regi se inferre Latino ?  
 Italiam petiit fatis auctoribus, esto,  
 Cassandrae impulsus furiis : num linquere castra  
 hortati sumus aut vitam committere ventis ?  
 Num puero summam belli, num credere muros  
 Tyrrhenamque fidem, aut gentis agitare quietas ?  
 Quis deus in fraudem, quae dura potentia nostra  
 egit ? Ubi hic Iuno demissave nubibus Iris ?  
 Indignum est Italos Troiam circumdare flammis  
 nascentem et patria Turnum consistere terra,  
 cui Pilumnus avus, cui diva Venilia mater :  
 quid face Troianos atra vim ferre Latinis,  
 arva aliena iugo premere atque avertere praedas ?  
 Quid soceros legere et gremiis abducere pactas,  
 pacem orare manu, praefigere puppibus arma ?  
 Tu potes Aenean manibus subducere Graium  
 proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanis,  
 tu potes in totidem classem convertere nymphas :  
 nos aliquid Rutulos contra iuisse nefandum est ?  
 Aeneas ignarus abest : ignarus et absit.  
 'st Paphus Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera :

55

60

65

70

75

80

85

quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera temptas?

Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiae res vertere fundo

conamur, nos, an miseros qui Troas Achivis

obiecit? Quae causa fuit, consurgere in arma

90

Europamque Asiamque et foedera solvere furto?

Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter,

aut ego tela dedi fovive cupidine bella?

Tum decuit metuisse tuis: nunc sera querelis

haud iustis adsurgis et inrita iurgia iactas.'

95

Talibus orabat Iuno, cunctique fremebant

caelicolae adsensu vario, ceu flamina prima

cum deprensa fremunt silvis et caeca volutant

murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.

Tum pater omnipotens, rerum cui prima potestas,

100

infit; eo dicente deum domus alta silescit

et tremefacta solo tellus, silet arduus aether,

tum Zephyri posuere, premit placida aequora pontus:

'Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta.

Quandoquidem Ausonios coniungi foedere Teucris

105

haud licitum, nec vestra capit discordia finem:

quae cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secatur spem,

Tros Rutulusne fuat nullo discrimine habebo.

Seu fatis Italum castra obsidione tenentur

sive errore malo Troiae monitisque sinistris.

110

Nec Rutulos solvo: sua cuique exorsa laborem

fortunamque ferent. Rex Iuppiter omnibus idem.

Fata viam invenient.' Stygii per flumina fratris,

per pice torrentis atraque voragine ripas

adnuat et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.

115

Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Iuppiter aureo

surgit, caelicolae medium quem ad limina ducunt.

Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant

sternere caede viros et moenia cingere flammis.

At legio Aeneadum vallis obsessa tenetur,

120

nec spes ulla fugae. Miseri stant turribus altis  
 nequiquam et rara muros cinxere corona  
 Asius Imbrasides Hicetaoniusque Thymoetes  
 Assaracique duo et senior cum Castore Thymbris,  
 prima acies; hos germani Sarpedonis ambo 125  
 et Clarus et Thaemon Lycia comitantur ab alta.  
 Fert ingens toto conixus corpore saxum,  
 haud partem exiguum montis, Lyrnesius Acmon,  
 nec Clytio genitore minor nec fratre Menestheo.  
 Hi iaculis, illi certant defendere saxis 130  
 molirique ignem nervoque aptare sagittas.  
 Ipse inter medios, Veneris iustissima cura,  
 Dardanius caput ecce puer detectus honestum,  
 qualis gemma micat, fulvum quae dividit aurum,  
 aut collo decus aut capiti; vel quale per artem 135  
 inclusum buxo aut Oricia terebintho  
 lucet ebur; fusos cervix cui lactea crinis  
 accipit et molli subnectens circulus auro.  
 Te quoque magnanimae viderunt, Ismare, gentes  
 volnera dirigere et calamos armare veneno, 140  
 Maeonia generose domo, ubi pingua culta  
 exercentque viri Pactolusque inrigat auro.  
 Adfuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni  
 aggere moerorum sublimem gloria tollit,  
 et Capys: hinc nomen Campanae ducitur urbi. 145  
 Illi inter sese duri certamina belli  
 contulerant: media Aeneas freta nocte secabat.  
 Namque ut ab Euandro castris ingressus Etruscis  
 regem adit et regi memorat nomenque genusque,  
 quidve petat quidve ipse ferat, Mezentius arma 150  
 quae sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni  
 edocet, humanis quae sit fiducia rebus  
 admonet immiscetque preces: haud fit mora, Tarchon  
 iungit opes foedusque ferit; tum libera fati

122 *nequidquam.* H.138 *subnectit.* C.140 *derigere.* R. and C.

classem conscendit iussis gens Lydia divom,  
 externo commissa duci. Aeneia puppis  
 prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subiuncta leones,  
 imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.  
 Hic magnus sedet Aeneas secumque volutat  
 eventus belli varios, Pallasque sinistro  
 adfixus lateri iam quaerit sidera, opacae  
 noctis iter, iam quae passus terraque marique.

155

160

Pandite nunc Helicon, deae, cantusque movete,  
 quae manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris  
 Aenean armetque rates pelagoque vehatur.

165

Massicus aerata princeps secat aequora tigris :  
 sub quo mille manus iuvenum, qui moenia Clusi  
 quique urbem liquere Cosas, quis tela sagittae  
 gorytique leves umeris et letifer arcus.

Una torvus Abas : huic totum insignibus armis  
 agmen et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.

170

Sescentos illi dederat Populonia mater  
 expertos belli iuvenes, ast Ilva trecentos  
 insula inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.

Tertius ille hominum divomque interpretas Asilas,  
 cui pecudum fibrae, caeli cui sidera parent  
 et linguae volucrum et praesagi fulminis ignes,  
 mille rapit densos acie atque horrentibus hastis.

175

Hos parere iubent Alphea ab origine Pisae,  
 urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus Astur,  
 Astur equo fidens et versicoloribus armis.

180

Tercentum adiciunt (mens omnibus una sequendi)  
 qui Caerete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,  
 et Pyrgi veteres intempestaeque Graviscae.

Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello,  
 transierim, Cinyre, et paucis comitate Cupavo,  
 cuius olorinae surgunt de vertice pennae,  
 crimen, Amor, vestrum formaeque insigne paternae.

185

Namque ferunt luctu Cycnum Phaethontis amati,  
 populeas inter frondes umbramque sororum 190  
 dum canit et maestum Musa solatur amorem,  
 canentem molli pluma duxisse senectam,  
 linquentem terras et sidera voce sequentem.  
 Filius, aequalis comitatus classe catervas,  
 ingentem remis Centaurum promovet : ille 195  
 instat aquae saxumque undis immane minatur  
 arduus et longa sulcat maria alta carina.

Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,  
 fatidicae Mantus et Tusci filius amnis,  
 qui muros matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua, nomen, 200  
 Mantua, dives avis ; sed non genus omnibus unum :  
 gens illi triplex, populi sub gente quaterni,  
 ipsa caput populis, Tusco de sanguine vires.  
 Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,  
 quos patre Benaco velatus harundine glauca 205  
 Mincius infesta ducebat in aequora pinu.  
 It gravis Aulestes centenaque arbore fluctum  
 verberat adsurgens, spumant vada marmore verso.  
 Hunc vehit immanis Triton et caerula concha  
 exterrens freta, cui laterum tenus hispida nanti 210  
 frons hominem praefert, in pristim desinit alvus :  
 spumea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.

Tot lecti procures ter denis navibus ibant  
 subsidio Troiae et campos salis aera secabant.

Iamque dies caelo concesserat almaque curru 215  
 noctivago Phoebe medium pulsabat Olympum :  
 Aeneas (neque enim membris dat cura quietem)  
 ipse sedens clavumque regit velisque ministrat.  
 Atque illi medio in spatio chorus ecce suarum  
 occurrit comitum : nymphae, quas alma Cybebe 220  
 numen habere maris nymphasque e navibus esse  
 iusserat, innabant pariter fluctusque secabant,  
 quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae.

X. 257.] *They Speed the Ships on their Way.* 81

Agnoscent longe regem lustrantque choreis,  
quarum quae fandi doctissima Cymodocea 225  
pone sequens dextra puppim tenet ipsaque dorso  
eminet ac laeva tacitis subremigat undis,  
tum sic ignarum adloquitur : ‘ Vigilasne, deum gens,  
Aenea? Vigila et velis immitte rudentis.  
Nos sumus, Idaeae sacro de vertice pinus, 230  
nunc pelagi nymphae, classis tua. Perfidus ut nos  
praecipitis ferro Rutulus flammaque premebat,  
rupimus invitae tua vincula teque per aequor  
quaerimus. Hanc Genetrix faciem miserata refecit  
et dedit esse deas aevumque agitare sub undis. 235  
At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur  
tela inter media atque horrentis Marte Latinos.  
Iam loca iussa tenent forti permixtus Etrusco  
Arcas eques : medias illis opponere turmas,  
ne castris iungant, certast sententia Turno. 240  
Surge age et Aurora socios veniente vocari  
primus in arma iube et clipeum cape, quem dedit ipse  
invictum Ignipotens atque oras ambiit auro.  
Crastina lux, mea si non inrita dicta putaris,  
ingentis Rutulae spectabit caedis acervos.’ 245  
Dixerat, et dextra discedens impulit altam  
haud ignara modi puppim : fugit illa per undas  
ocior et iaculo et ventos aequante sagitta.  
Inde aliae celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse  
Tros Anchisiades ; animos tamen omine tollit. 250  
Tum breviter super adspectans convexa precatur :  
‘ Alma parens Idaea deum, cui Dindyma cordi  
turrigeraeque urbis biuigique ad frena leones,  
tu mihi nunc pugnae princeps, tu rite propinques  
augurium Phrygibusque adsis pede, diva, secundo.’ 255  
Tantum effatus. Et interea revoluta rubebat  
matura iam luce dies noctemque fugarat :

principio sociis edicit, signa sequantur  
 atque animos aptent armis pugnaeque parent se.  
 Iamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra, 260  
 stans celsa in puppi; clipeum cum deinde sinistra  
 extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt  
 Dardanidae e muris, spes addita suscitatur iras,  
 tela manu iaciunt: quales sub nubibus atris  
 Strymoniae dant signa grues atque aethera tranant 265  
 cum sonitu fugiuntque notos clamore secundo.  
 At Rutulo regi ducibusque ea mira videri  
 Ausoniis, donec versas ad litora puppes  
 respiciunt totumque adlabi classibus aequor.  
 Ardet apex capiti cristisque a vertice flamma 270  
 funditur et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignes:  
 non secus ac liquida siquando nocte cometae  
 sanguinei lugubre rubent aut Sirius ardor,  
 ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus aegris,  
 nascitur et laevo contristat lumine caelum. 275  
 Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit  
 litora praecipere et venientis pelleret terra. 277  
 'Quod votis optastis, adest, perfringere dextra;  
 in manibus Mars ipse viris. Nunc coniugis esto 279  
 quisque suae tectique memor, nunc magna referto  
 facta, patrum laudes. Ultro occurramus ad undam,  
 dum trepidi egressisque labant vestigia prima.  
 Audentis Fortuna iuvat,'  
 haec ait et secum versat, quos ducere contra 285  
 vel quibus obsessos possit concredere muros.  
 Interea Aeneas socios de puppibus altis  
 pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus  
 languentis pelagi et brevibus se credere saltu,  
 per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon, 290  
 ultro animos tollit dictis atque increpat ultro 298

Agnoscent longe regem lustrantque choreis,  
quarum quae fandi doctissima Cymodocea 225  
pone sequens dextra puppim tenet ipsaque dorso  
eminet ac laeva tacitis subremigat undis,  
tum sic ignarum adloquitur : ‘ Vigilasne, deum gens,  
Aenea? Vigila et velis immitte rudentis.  
Nos sumus, Idaeae sacro de vertice pinus, 230  
nunc pelagi nymphae, classis tua. Perfidus ut nos  
praecipitis ferro Rutulus flammaque premebat,  
rupimus invitae tua vincula teque per aequor  
quaerimus. Hanc Genetrix faciem miserata refecit  
et dedit esse deas aevumque agitare sub undis. 235  
At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur  
tela inter media atque horrentis Marte Latinos.  
Iam loca iussa tenent forti permixtus Etrusco  
Arcas eques : medias illis opponere turmas,  
ne castris iungant, certast sententia Turno. 240  
Surge age et Aurora socios veniente vocari  
primus in arma iube et clipeum cape, quem dedit ipse  
invictum Ignipotens atque oras ambiit auro.  
Crastina lux, mea si non inrita dicta putaris,  
ingentis Rutulae spectabit caedis acervos.’ 245  
Dixerat, et dextra discedens impulit altam  
haud ignara modi puppim : fugit illa per undas  
ocior et iaculo et ventos aequante sagitta.  
Inde aliae celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse  
Tros Anchisiades ; animos tamen omine tollit. 250  
Tum breviter super adspectans convexa precatur :  
‘ Alma parens Idaea deum, cui Dindyma cordi  
turrigeraeque urbis hiiugique ad frena leones,  
tu mihi nunc pugnae princeps, tu rite propinques  
augurium Phrygibusque adsis pede, diva, secundo.’ 255  
Tantum effatus. Et interea revoluta rubebat  
matura iam luce dies noctemque fugarat :



dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia, Cydon, 325  
 Dardania stratus dextra, securus amorum,  
 qui iuvenum tibi semper erant, miserande iaceres,  
 ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci  
 progenies, septem numero, septenaque tela  
 coniciunt ; partim galea clipeoque resultant 330  
 inrita, deflexit partim stringentia corpus  
 alma Venus. Fidum Aeneas adfatur Achaten :  
 ‘ Suggere tela mihi : non ullum dextera frustra  
 torserit in Rutulos, steterunt quae in corpore Graium  
 Iliacis campis.’ Tum magnam corripit hastam 335  
 et iacit : illa volans clipei transverberat aera  
 Maeonis et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit.  
 Huic frater subit Alcanor fratremque ruentem  
 sustentat dextra : traiecto missa lacerto  
 protinus hasta fugit servatque cruenta tenorem, 340  
 dexteraque ex umero nervis moribunda pependit.  
 Tum Numitor iaculo fratris de corpore raptō  
 Aenean petiit ; sed non et figere contra  
 est licitum, magnique femur perstrinxit Achatae.  
 Hic Curibus fidens primaevo corpore Clausus 345  
 advenit et rigida Dryopen ferit eminus hasta  
 sub mentum graviter pressa pariterque loquentis  
 vocem animamque rapit traiecto gutture ; at ille  
 fronte ferit terram et crassum vomit ore cruorem.  
 Tres quoque Threicios Boreae de gente suprema 350  
 et tris, quos Idas pater et patria Ismara mittit,  
 per varios sternit casus. Accurrit Halaesus  
 Auruncaequae manus, subit et Neptunia proles,  
 insignis Messapus equis. Expellere tendunt  
 nunc hi, nunc illi ; certatur limine in ipso 355  
 Ausoniae. Magno discordes aethere venti  
 proelia ceu tollunt animis et viribus aequis ;  
 non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit ;

anceps pugna diu, stant obnixa omnia contra :  
haud aliter Troianae acies aciesque Latinae 360  
concurrunt ; haeret pede pes densusque viro vir.

At parte ex alia, qua saxa rotantia late  
impulerat torrens arbustaque diruta ripis,  
Arcadas insuetos acies inferre pedestris  
ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga sequaci 365

(aspera quis natura loci dimittere quando  
suasit equos), unum quod rebus restat egenis,  
nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris :  
' Quo fugitis, socii? Per vos et fortia facta,  
per ducis Evandri nomen devictaque bella 370

Opemque meam, patriae quae nunc subit aemula laudi,  
fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostis  
est via. Qua globus ille virum densissimus urget,  
hac vos et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposcit.  
Numina nulla premunt, mortali urgemur ab hoste 375  
mortales, totidem nobis animaeque manusque.

Ecce, maris magna claudit nos obice pontus,  
deest iam terra fugae : pelagus 'Troiamne petemus?'  
Haec ait et medius densos prorumpit in hostis.  
Obvius huic primum, fatis adductus iniquis, 380  
fit Lagus. Hunc, magno vellit dum pondere saxum,  
intorto figit telo, discrimina costis

per medium qua spina dabat, hastamque receptat  
ossibus haerentem. Quem non super occupat Hisbo,  
ille quidem hoc sperans : nam Pallas ante ruentem, 385  
dum furit, incautum crudeli morte sodalis  
excipit atque ensem tumido in pulmone recondit.

Hinc Sthenium petit et Rhoeti de gente vetusta  
Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare novercae.  
Vos etiam, gemini, Rutulis cecidistis in agris, 390  
Daucia, Laride Thymerque, simillima proles,  
indiscreta suis gratusque parentibus error ;

at nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas :  
 nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Evandrius abstulit ensis ;  
 te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quaerit 395  
 semianimesque micant digiti ferrumque retractant.  
 Arcadas accensos monitu et praeclara tuentis  
 facta viri mixtus dolor et pudor armat in hostis.  
 Tum Pallas biugis fugientem Rhoetea praeter  
 traicit. Hoc spatium tantumque morae fuit Ilo 400  
 Ilo namque procul validam direxerat hastam,  
 quam medius Rhoeteus intercipit, optime Teuthra,  
 te fugiens fratremque Tyren, curruque volutus  
 caedit semianimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.  
 Ac velut optato ventis aestate coortis 405  
 dispersa immittit silvis incendia pastor,  
 correptis subito mediis extenditur una  
 horrida per latos acies Volcania campos ;  
 ille sedens victor flammās despectat ovantis :  
 non aliter socium virtus coit omnis in unum 410  
 teque iuvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halaesus  
 tendit in adversos seque in sua conligit arma.  
 Hic mactat Ladona Pheretaque Demodocumque,  
 Strymonio dextram fulgenti deripit ense  
 elatam in iugulum, saxo ferit ora Thoantis 415  
 ossaque dispersit cerebro permixta cruento.  
 Fata canens silvis genitor celarat Halaesum :  
 ut senior leto canentia lumina solvit,  
 iniecere manum Parcae telisque sacrarunt  
 Evandri. Quem sic Pallas petit ante precatus : 420  
 ‘Da nunc, Thybri pater, ferro, quod missile libro,  
 fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halaesi.  
 Haec arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.’  
 Audiit illa deus : dum textit Imaona Halaesus,  
 Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermum. 425  
 At non caede viri tanta perterrita Lausus,

ngens belli, sinit agmina : primus Abantem  
situm interimit, pugnae nodumque moramque.

itur Arcadiae proles, sternuntur Etrusci

; O Graia imperdita corpora, Teucro.

430

na concurrunt ducibusque et viribus aequis.

mi addensent acies nec turba moveri

manusque sinit. Hinc Pallas instat et urget,

contra Lausus, nec multum discrepat aetas :

ii forma, sed quis Fortuna negarat

435

triam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus

tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi :

illos sua fata manent maiore sub hoste.

erea soror alma monet succedere Lauso

im, qui volucris curru medium secut agmen.

440

dit socios : 'Tempus desistere pugnae ;

ego in Pallanta feror, soli mihi Pallas

ur ; cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset.'

ait, et socii cesserunt aequore iusso.

itulum abscessu iuvenis tum iussa superba

445

is stupet in Turno corpusque per ingens

a volvit obitque truci procul omnia visus

s et dictis it contra dicta tyranni :

spoliis ego iam raptis laudabor opimis

to insigni : sorti pater aequus utrique est.

450

minas.' Fatus medium procedit in aequor.

lus Arcadibus coit in praecordia sanguis.

ait Turnus biuugis, pedes apparat ire

inus ; utque leo, specula cum vidit ab alta

procul campis meditantem in proelia taurum,

455

at : haud alia est Turni venientis imago.

ubi contiguum missae fore credidit hastae,

or Pallas, siqua fors adiuvet ausum

s imparibus, magnumque ita ad aethera fatur :

patris hospitium et mensas, quas advena adisti,

460

te precor, Alcide, coeptis ingentibus adsis.  
 Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta  
 victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.  
 Audiit Alcides iuvenem magnumque sub imo  
 corde premit gemitum lacrimasque effundit inanis. 465  
 Tum Genitor natum dictis adfatur amicis :  
 'Stat sua cuique dies, breve et irreparabile tempus  
 omnibus est vitae : sed famam extendere factis,  
 hoc virtutis opus. Troiae sub moenibus altis  
 tot nati cecidere deum ; quin occidit una 470  
 Sarpedon, mea progenies. Etiam sua Turnum  
 fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad aevi.'  
 Sic ait atque oculos Rutulorum reicit arvis.  
 At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam  
 vaginaque cava fulgentem deripit ensem. 475  
 Illa volans umeri surgunt qua tegmina summa  
 incidit atque viam clipei molita per oras-  
 tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.  
 Hic Turnus ferro praefixum robur acuto  
 in Pallanta diu librans iacit atque ita fatur : 480  
 'Adspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile telum.'  
 Dixerat ; at clipeum, tot ferri terga, tot aeris,  
 quem pellis totiens obeat circumdata tauri,  
 vibranti cuspis medium transverberat ictu  
 loricaeque moras et pectus perforat ingens. 485  
 Ille rapit calidum frustra de volnere telum :  
 una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur.  
 Corruit in volnus, sonitum super arma dedere  
 et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.  
 Quem Turnus super adsistens, 490  
 'Arcades, haec,' inquit, 'memores mea dicta referte  
 Euandro ; qualem meruit. Pallanta remitto.  
 Quisquis honos tumuli, quidquid solamen humandi est,

465 *effudit.* H.476 *humeris.* H.483 *cum.* H.484 *medium cuspis.* Eds.486 *corpore.* R.

largior. Haud illi stabunt Aeneia parvo  
 hospitia.' Et laevo pressit pede talia fatus 495  
 exanimem, rapiens immania pondera baltei  
 impressumque nefas, una sub nocte iugali  
 caesa manus iuvenum foede thalamique cruenti,  
 quae Clonus Eurytides multo caelaverat auro ;  
 quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio gaudetque potitus. 500  
 Nescia mens hominum fati sortisque futurae  
 et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis !  
 Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emptum  
 intactum Pallanta et cum spolia ista diemque  
 oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrimisque 505  
 inpositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.  
 O dolor atque decus magnum rediture parenti  
 haec te prima dies bello dedit, haec eadem aufert,  
 cum tamen ingentis Rutulorum linquis acervos.

Nec iam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor 510  
 advolat Aeneae, tenui discrimine leti  
 esse suos, versis tempus succurrere Teucris.  
 Proxima quaeque metit gladio latumque per agmen  
 ardens limitem agit ferro, te, Turne, superbum  
 caede nova quaerens. Pallas, Euander, in ipsis 515  
 omnia sunt oculis, mensae, quas advena primas  
 tunc adiit, dextraeque datae. Sulmone creatos  
 quattuor hic iuvenes, totidem, quos educat Ufens,  
 viventis rapit, inferias quos immolet umbris  
 - captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammis. 520  
 Inde Mago procul infensam contenderat hastam.  
 Ille astu subit ac tremibunda supervolat hasta,  
 et genua amplexens effatur talia supplex :  
 ' Per patrios manis et spes surgentis Iuli  
 te precor, hanc animam serves natoque patrique. 525  
 Est domus alta, iacent penitus defossa talenta  
 caelati argenti, sunt auri pondera facti

nectique mihi. Non hic victoria Teucrum  
vertitur aut anima una dabit discrimina tanta.'

Dixerat. Aeneas contra cui talia reddit :

530

'Argenti atque auri memoras quae multa talenta,  
natis parce tuis. Belli commercia Turnus  
cessat ista prior iam tum Pallante perempto.

Hoc patris Anchisae manes, hoc sentit Iulus.'

Sic fatus galeam laeva tenet atque reflexa  
cervice orantis capulo tenus applicat ensem.

535

Nec procul Haemonides, Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,  
infula cui sacra redimibat tempora vitta,  
totus conlucens veste atque insignibus armis.

Quem congressus agit campo lapsumque superstans  
immolat ingentique umbra tegit ; arma Serestus  
lecta refert umeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropaeum.

540

Instaurant acies Volcani stirpe creatus

Caeculus et veniens Marsorum montibus Umbro :

Dardanides contra furit. Anxuris ense sinistram  
et totum clipei ferro deiecerat orbem ;

545

dixerat ille aliquid magnum•vinque adfore verbo  
crediderat caeloque animum fortasse ferebat  
canitiemque sibi et longos promiserat annos :

Tarquitus exultans contra fulgentibus armis,

550

icolae Fauno Dryope quem nymphea creatat,  
ardenti sese obtulit. Ille reducta

clipeique ingens onus impedit hasta ;

orantis nequiquam et multa parantis

urbat terrae truncumque tepentem

555

super haec inimico pectore fatur :

, metuende, iace. Non te optima mater

i patrioque onerabit membra sepulchro :

uere feris aut gurgite mersum

piscesque impasti volnera lambent.'

560

ntaeum et Lucam, prima agmina Turni,

persequitur fortemque Numam fulvumque Camertem,  
magnanimo Volcente satum, ditissimus agri  
qui fuit Ausonidum et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.

Aegæon qualis, centum cui bracchia dicunt 565

centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem  
pectoribusque arsisse, Iovis cum fulmina contra  
tot paribus streperet clipeis, tot stringeret enses :

sic toto Aeneas desaevit in aequore victor,  
ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphaei 570

quadriiugis in equos adversaque pectora tendit.

Atque illi longe gradientem et dira frementem  
ut videre, metu versi retroque ruentes

effunduntque ducem rapiuntque ad litora currus.

Interea biiugis infert se Lucagus albis 575

in medios fraterque Liger ; sed frater habenis

flectit equos, strictum rotat acer Lucagus ensem.

Haud tulit Aeneas tanto fervore furentis :

inruit adversaque ingens apparuit hasta.

Cui Liger : 580

‘ Non Diomedis equos nec currum cernis Achillis

aut Phrygiae campos : nunc belli finis et aevi

his dabitur terris.’ Vesano talia late

dicta volant Ligeri. Sed non et Troïus heros

dicta parat contra : iaculum nam torquet in hostem. 585

Lucagus ut pronus pendens in verbera telo

admonuit biiugos, proiecto dum pede laevo

aptet se pugnae, subit oras hasta per imas

fulgentis clipei, tum laevum perforat inguen :

excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis. 590

Quem pius Aeneas dictis adfatur amaris :

‘ Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum

prodidit aut vanae vertere ex hostibus umbrae :

ipse rotis saliens iuga deseris.’ Haec ita fatus

arripuit biiugos ; frater tendebat inertis 595



infectique mihi. Non hic victoria Teucrum  
vertitur aut anima una dabit discrimina tanta.'

Dixerat. Aeneas contra cui talia reddit :

530

'Argenti atque auri memoras quae multa talenta,  
natis parce tuis. Belli commercia Turnus  
sustulit ista prior iam tum Pallante perempto.  
Hoc patris Anchisae manes, hoc sentit Iulus.'

Sic fatus galeam laeva tenet atque reflexa

535

cervice orantis capulo tenus applicat ensem.

Nec procul Haemonides, Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,  
infula cui sacra redimibat tempora vitta,  
totus conlucens veste atque insignibus armis.

Quem congressus agit campo lapsumque superstans

540

immolat ingentique umbra tegit ; arma Serestus

lecta refert umeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropaeum.

Instaurant acies Volcani stirpe creatus

Caeculus et veniens Marsorum montibus Umbro :

Dardanides contra furit. Anxuris ense sinistram

545

et totum clipei ferro deiecerat orbem ;

dixerat ille aliquid magnum vimque adfore verbo

crediderat caeloque animum fortasse ferebat

canitiemque sibi et longos promiserat annos :

Tarquitus exultans contra fulgentibus armis,

550

silvicolae Fauno Dryope quem nympha creatat,

obvius ardenti sese obtulit. Ille reducta

loricam clipeique ingens onus impedit hasta ;

tum caput orantis nequiquam et multa parantis

dicere deturbat terrae truncumque tepentem

555

provolvens super haec inimico pectore fatur :

'Istic nunc, metuende, iace. Non te optima mater

condet humi patrioque onerabit membra sepulchro :

alitibus linquere feris aut gurgite mersum

unda feret piscesque impasti volnera lambent.'

560

Protinus Antaeum et Lucam, prima agmina Turni,

persequitur fortemque Numam fulvumque Camertem,  
magnanimo Volcente satum, ditissimus agri  
qui fuit Ausonidum et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.

Aegaeon qualis, centum cui bracchia dicunt  
centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem  
pectoribusque arsisse, Iovis cum fulmina contra  
tot paribus streperet clipeis, tot stringeret enses :

sic toto Aeneas desaevit in aequore victor,  
ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphaei  
quadriugis in equos adversaque pectora tendit.

Atque illi longe gradientem et dira frementem  
ut videre, metu versi retroque ruentes  
effunduntque ducem rapiuntque ad litora currus.

Interea biiugis infert se Lucagus albis  
in medios fraterque Liger ; sed frater habenis  
flectit equos, strictum rotat acer Lucagus ensem.

Haud tulit Aeneas tanto fervore furentis :  
inruit adversaque ingens apparuit hasta.

Cui Liger :

‘ Non Diomedis equos nec currum cernis Achillis  
aut Phrygiae campos : nunc belli finis et aevi  
his dabitur terris.’ Vesano talia late  
dicta volant Ligeri. Sed non et Troïus heros  
dicta parat contra : iaculum nam torquet in hostem.

Lucagus ut pronus pendens in verbera telo  
admonuit biiugos, proiecto dum pede laevo  
aptet se pugnae, subit oras hasta per imas  
fulgentis clipei, tum laevum perforat inguen :  
excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis.

Quem pius Aeneas dictis adfatur amaris :

‘ Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum  
prodidit aut vanae vertere ex hostibus umbrae :  
ipse rotis saliens iuga deseris.’ Haec ita fatus  
arripuit biiugos ; frater tendebat inertis

Cum Turnum medio interea fert aequore turbo. 665

Respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis  
et duplicis cum voce manus ad sidera tendit :

‘Omnipotens genitor, tanton me crimine dignum  
duxisti et talis voluisti expendere poenas ?

Quo feror ? Unde abii ? Quae me fuga quemve reducit ? 670

Laurentisne iterum muros aut castra videbo ?

Quid manus illa virum, qui me meaque arma secuti ?

Quosne (nefas) omnis infanda in morte reliqui

et nunc palantis video gemitumque cadentum

accipio ! Quid ago ? Aut quae iam satis ima dehiscat 675

terra mihi ? Vos O potius miserescite venti :

in rupes, in saxa, volens vos Turnus adoro,

ferite rateem saevisque vadis immittite Syrtis,

quo neque me Rutuli nec conscia fama sequatur.’

Haec memorans animo nunc huc, nunc fluctuat illuc, 680

an sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens

induat et crudum per costas exigat ensem,

fluctibus an iaciat medius et litora nando

curva petat Teucrumque iterum se reddat in arma.

Ter conatus utramque viam, ter maxima Iuno 685

continuit iuvenemque animi miserata repressit.

Labitur alta secans fluctuque aestuque secundo

et patris antiquam Dauni defertur ad urbem.

At Iovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens

succedit pugnae Teucrosque invadit ovantis. 690

Concurrunt Tyrrhenae acies atque omnibus uni,

uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.

Ille velut rupes, vastum quae prodit in aequor,

obvia ventorum furiis expostaque ponto,

vim cunctam atque minas perfert caelique ~~marisque~~

ipsa immota manens, prolem Dolichaonia Hebrum

sternit humi, cum quo Latagum Palmumque fugacem,

sed Latagum saxo atque ingenti fragmine

occupat os faciemque adversam, poplite J



X. 732.] *Mezentius a Boar at Bay or a Ravening Lion.* 95

succiso volvi segnem sinit, armaque Lauso 700  
donat habere umeris et vertice figere cristas.  
Nec non Euanthen Phrygium Paridisque Mimanta  
aequalem comitemque, una quem nocte Theano  
in lucem genitori Amyco dedit et face praegnans  
Cisseis regina Parin creat : urbe paterna 705  
occubat, ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.  
Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis  
actus aper, multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos  
defendit multosve palus Laurentia, silva  
pastus harundinea, postquam inter retia ventum est, 710  
substitit infremuitque ferox et inhorruit armos,  
nec cuiquam irasci propiusque accedere virtus,  
sed iaculis tutisque procul clamoribus instant ;  
ille autem impavidus partis cunctatur in omnis, 717  
dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas : 718  
haud aliter, iustae quibus est Mezentius irae, 714  
non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro ; 715  
missilibus longe et vasto clamore lacesunt. 716  
Venerat antiquis Corythi de finibus Acron,  
Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus hymenaeos. 720  
Hunc ubi miscentem longe media agmina vidit,  
purpureum pennis et pactae coniugis ostro :  
impastus stabula alta leo ceu saepe peragrans,  
suadet enim vesana fames, si forte fugacem  
conspexit capream aut surgentem in cornua cervum, 725  
gaudet, hians immane, comasque arrexit et haeret  
visceribus super accumbens, lavit improba taeter  
ora cruor,  
sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostis.  
Sternitur infelix Acron et calcibus atram 730  
tundit humum expirans infractaque tela cruentat.  
Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Oroden

704 *praegnans*. H.      710 *ventumst*. R.      714 15 16 17 18 H. and C,  
706 *Paris*, emend. of *creat*. R. and Eds.      727 *incumbens*. R,

sternere nec iacta caecum dare cuspide volnus :

obvius adversoque occurrit seque viro vir

contulit, haud furto melior, sed fortibus armis.

735

Tum super abiectum posito pede nixus et hasta :

‘ Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, iacet altus Orodes.’

Conclamant socii laetum paeana secuti.

Ille autem expirans : ‘ Non me, quicumque es, inulto,

victor, nec longum laetabere : te quoque fata

740

prospectant paria atque eadem mox arva tenebis.’

Ad quae subridens mixta Mezentius ira :

‘ Nunc morere. Ast de me divom pater atque hominum rex

viderit.’ Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum :

olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget

745

somnus, in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem.

Caedicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydaspen

Partheniumque Rapo et praedurum viribus Orsen,

Messapus Croniumque Lycaoniumque Erichaeten,

illum infrenis equi lapsu tellure iacentem,

750

hunc peditem. Pedes et Lycius processerat Agis,

quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avitae

deicit ; at Thronium Salius Saliumque Nealces

insidiis, iaculo et longe fallente sagitta.

Iam gravis aequabat luctus et mutua Mavors

755

funera : caedebant pariter pariterque ruebant

victores victique, neque his fuga nota neque illis.

Di Iovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem

amborum et tantos mortalibus esse labores :

hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Iuno,

760

pallida Tisiphone media inter milia saevit.

At vero ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam

turbidus ingreditur campo. Quam magnus Orion,

cum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei

stagna viam scindens, umero supereminet undas

765

aut summis referens annosam montibus ornum

ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit :  
talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.

Huic contra Aeneas, speculatus in agmine longo,  
obvius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille,  
hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole sua stat ;  
atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis hastae :

770

‘ Dextra mihi deus et telum, quod missile libro,  
nunc adsint ! Voveo praedonis corpore raptis  
indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropaeum  
Aeneae.’ Dixit stridentemque eminus hastam  
iecit ; at illa volans clipeo est excussa proculque  
egregium Antoren latus inter et ilia figit,

775

Herculis Antoren comitem, qui missus ab Argis  
haeserat Euandro atque Itala consederat urbe.

780

Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere caelumque  
aspicit et dulcis moriens reminiscitur Argos  
tum pius Aeneas hastam iacit : illa per orbem  
aere cavum triplici, per linea terga tribusque  
transit intextum tauris opus imaque sedit  
inguine, sed viris haud pertulit. Ocius ensem  
Aeneas, viso Tyrrheni sanguine laetus,  
eripit a femine et trepidanti fervidus instat.

785

Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,  
ut vidit, Lausus, lacrimaeque per ora volutae.

790

Hic mortis durae casum tuaque optima facta,  
siqua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,  
non equidem nec te, iuvenis memorande, silebo.

Ille pedem referens et inutilis inque ligatus  
cedebat clipeoque inimicum hastile trahebat :

795

prorupit iuvenis seseque immiscuit armis  
iamque adsurgentis dextra plagamque ferentis  
Aeneae subiit mucronem ipsumque morando  
sustinuit. Socii magno clamore sequuntur,  
dum genitor nati parma protectus abiret,

800

telaque coniciunt proturbantque eminus hostem  
missilibus. Furit Aeneas tectusque tenet se.

Ac velut effusa siquando grandine nimbi  
praecipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator  
omnis et agricola et tuta latet arce viator,

805

aut amnis ripis aut alti fornice saxi,  
dum pluit in terris, ut possint sole reducto  
exercere diem : sic obrutus undique telis

Aeneas nubem belli, dum detonet omnis,

sustinet et Lausum increpitat Lausoque minatur :

810

‘ Quo moriture ruis maioraque viribus audes ?

Fallit te incautum pietas tua.’ Nec minus ille

exultat demens ; saevae iamque altius irae

Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso

Parcae fila legunt : validum namque exigit ensem

815

per medium Aeneas iuvenem totumque recondit.

Transiit et parmam mucro, leviam arma minacis,

et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro,

implevitque sinum sanguis ; tum vita per auras

concessit maesta ad manis corpusque reliquit.

820

At vero ut voltum vidit morientis et ora,

ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris,

ingemuit miserans graviter dextramque tetendit,

et mentem patriae subiit pietatis imago.

‘ Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus istis,

825

quid pius Aeneas tanta dabit indole dignum ?

Arma, quibus laetatus, habe tua, teque parentum

manibus et cineri, siqua est ea cura, remitto.

Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem :

Aeneae magni dextra cadis.’ Increpat ultro

830

cunctantis socios et terra sublevat ipsum,

sanguine turpantem comptos de more capillos:

Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam

804 *campis . . . et.* Brackets. R.

809 *omnem.* H.

817 *transiit.* R.

807 *pluvit.* R.

827 *laetatus.* R.

volnera siccabat lymphis corpusque levabat  
 arboris adclinis trunco. Procul aerea ramis 835  
 dependet galea et prato gravia arma quiescunt.  
 Stant lecti circum iuvenes : ipse aeger anhelans  
 colla fovet, fusus propexam in pectore barbam ;  
 multa super Lauso rogitat multumque remittit  
 qui revocent maestique ferant mandata parentis. 840  
 At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant  
 flentes, ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum.  
 Agnovit longe gemitum praesaga mali mens :  
 canitiem multo deformat pulvere et ambas  
 ad caelum tendit palmas et corpore inhaeret. 845  
 ‘Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,  
 ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextrae,  
 quem genui? Tuane haec genitor per volnera servor,  
 morte tua vivens? Heu, nunc misero mihi demum  
 exitium infelix, nunc alte volnus adactum ! 850  
 Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,  
 pulsus ob invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis.  
 Debueram patriae poenas odiisque meorum :  
 omnis per mortis animam sontem ipse dedissem !  
 Nunc vivo neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo. 855  
 Sed linquam.’ Simul hoc dicens attollit in aegrum  
 se femur et, quamvis dolor alto volnere tardet,  
 haud deiectus equum duci iubet. Hoc decus illi,  
 hoc solamen erat ; bellis hoc victor abibat  
 omnibus. Adloquitur maerentem et talibus infit : 860  
 ‘Rhaebe, diu, res siqua diu mortalibus ulla est,  
 viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenti  
 et caput Aeneae referes Lausique dolorum  
 ultor eris mecum aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,  
 occumbes pariter ; neque enim, fortissime, credo, 865  
 iussa aliena pati et dominos dignabere Teucros.’  
 Dixit et exceptus tergo consueta locavit



membra manusque ambas iaculis oneravit acutis,  
aere caput fulgens cristaque hirsutus equina.

Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit : aestuat ingens

870

uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu,

Atque hic Aenean magna ter voce vocavit.

873

Aeneas agnovit enim laetusque precatur :

‘Sic pater ille deum faciat, sic altus Apollo,

875

incipias conferre manum.’

Tantum effatus et infesta subit obvius hasta.

Ille autem : ‘Quid me erepto, saevissime, nato  
terres? Haec via sola fuit, qua perdere posses.

Nec mortem horremus nec divom parcimus ulli.

880

Desine : nam venio moriturus et haec tibi porto  
dona prius.’ Dixit telumque intorsit in hostem ;

inde aliud super atque aliud figitque volatque

ingenti gyro, sed sustinet aureus umbo.

Ter circum adstantem laevos equitavit in orbes

885

tela manu iaciens, ter secum Troïus heros

immanem aerato circumfert tegmine silvam.

Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula taedet

vellere et urgetur pugna congressus iniqua,

multa movens animo iam tandem erumpit et inter

890

bellatoris equi cava tempora conicit hastam.

Tollit se arrectum quadrupes et calcibus auras

verberat effusumque equitem super ipse secutus

implicat eiectoque incumbit cernuus armo.

Clamore incendunt caelum Troesque Latinique.

895

Advolat Aeneas vaginaque eripit ensem

et super haec : ‘Ubi nunc Mezentius acer et illa

effera vis animi?’ Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras

suspiciens hausit caelum mentemque recepit :

‘Hostis amare, quid increpitas mortemque minaris?’

900

Nullum in caede nefas, nec sic ad proelia veni,

---

*et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.*

872

nec tecum meus haec pepigit mihi foedera Lausus.

Unum hoc per siqua est victis venia hostibus oro :

corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum

circumstare odia : hunc, oro, defende furorem

905

et me consortem nati concede sepulchro.'

Haec loquitur iuguloque haud inscius accipit ensem

undantique animam diffundit in arva cruore.

BOOK XI.—THE WAR CONTINUES AFTER A TRUCE FOR BURY-  
ING THE DEAD.

ÆNEAS sets up a trophy from the spoils of Mezentius (vv. 1-11), encourages his followers (vv. 12-28), and mourns for Pallas (vv. 29-58), whose body is now borne home after a farewell from Æneas (vv. 59-99). Ambassadors come from Latium, and a truce is made for burying the dead (vv. 100-138). Evander's reception of the body of his son (vv. 139-181). The burning of the dead Trojans (vv. 182-202) and Latins (vv. 203-224). The ambassadors to Diomedes return and publicly report their ill success (vv. 225-295). Latinus, in council, proposes to make terms with Æneas (vv. 296-335). Drances, an enemy of Turnus, attacks him in a violent speech, and advises the marriage of Lavinia to Æneas, or, at any rate, that Turnus fight the new comer in single combat (vv. 336-375). Turnus replies, and encourages the Latins to continue the struggle (vv. 376-444). Æneas advances towards the city, the Latins fly to arms (vv. 445-476), and the Latin women supplicate Minerva (vv. 477-485). Turnus rushes to the field, but is met by the maiden warrior Camilla, who offers to protect the city. He directs her to meet the cavalry while he opposes the infantry (vv. 486-531). Story of Camilla (vv. 532-596). Contest of the cavalry (vv. 597-647), in which Camilla performs heroic exploits (vv. 648-698). She dismounts in answer to a challenge, but even thus overtakes and slays her mounted antagonist (vv. 699-724). Tarchon rallies his troops and displays his own valor (vv. 725-759). Arruns, praying to Apollo, throws a spear at Camilla (vv. 759-798), who is stricken and dies (vv. 799-832); the battle rages more fiercely, and Arruns falls by the arrow of Opis (vv. 833-867), but the Rutuli are routed, and fly to the city (vv. 868-883), though many are slain, being unable to enter (vv. 884-895). Turnus is informed of the disaster, and hastens to the spot, leaving Æneas unopposed (vv. 896-902). He follows, and both parties encamp for the night (vv. 903-915).

OCEANUM interea surgens Aurora reliquit :  
 Aeneas, quamquam et sociis dare tempus humandis  
 praecipitant curae turbataque funere mens est,  
 vota deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.  
 Ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis  
 constituit tumulo fulgentiaque induit arma,  
 Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tropaeum,

bellipotens : aptat rorantis sanguine cristas  
telaque trunca viri et bis sex thoraca petitem  
perfossumque locis clipeumque ex aere sinistrae 10  
subligat atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.  
Tum socios, namque omnis eum stipata tegebat  
turba ducum, sic incipiens hortatur ovantis :  
' Maxima res effecta, viri ; timor omnis abesto,  
quod superest : haec sunt spolia et de rege superbo 15  
primitiae, manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.  
Nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos.  
Arma parate animis et spe praesumite bellum,  
nequa mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa  
adnuerint superi pubemque educere castris, 20  
impediat segnisve metu sententia tardet.  
Interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae  
mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.  
Ite,' ait, ' egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis  
hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis 25  
muneribus, maestamque Evandri primus ad urbem  
mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem  
abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.'  
Sic ait inlacrimans recipitque ad limina gressum,  
corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes 30  
servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Evandro  
armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aequae  
tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.  
Circum omnis famulumque manus Troianaque turba  
et maestum Iliades crinem de more solutae. 35  
Ut vero Aeneas foribus sese intulit altis,  
ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt  
pectoribus, maestoque immugit regia luctu.  
Ipse caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora  
ut vidit levique patens in pectore vulnus 40  
cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur obortis.  
' Tene,' inquit, ' miserande puer, cum laeta veniret,

invidit Fortuna mihi, ne regna videres  
 nostra neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?  
 Non haec Evandro de te promissa parenti 45  
 discedens dederam, cum me complexus euntem  
 mitteret in magnum imperium metuensque moneret  
 acris esse viros, cum dura proelia gente.  
 Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani  
 fors et vota facit cumulatque altaria donis : 50  
 nos iuvenem exanimum et nil iam caelestibus ullis  
 debentem vano maesti comitamur honore.  
 Infelix, nati funus crudele videbis !  
 Hi nostri reditus expectatique triumphi !  
 Haec mea magna fides ! At non, Evandre, pudendis 55  
 vulneribus pulsum adspicies nec sospite dirum  
 optabis nato funus pater. Ei mihi, quantum  
 praesidium Ausonia et quantum tu perdis, Iule !'  
 Haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus  
 imperat et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60  
 mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem  
 intersintque patris lacrimis, solacia luctus  
 exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.  
 Haud segnes alii crates et molle feretrum  
 arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno 65  
 exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.  
 Hic iuvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt,  
 qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem  
 seu mollis violae seu languentis hyacinthi,  
 cui neque fulgor adhuc necdum sua forma recessit : 70  
 non iam mater alit tellus viresque ministrat.  
 Tum geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentis  
 extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum  
 ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido  
 fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro. 75  
 Harum unam iuveni supremum maestus honorem

induit arsurasque comas obnubit amictu,  
 multaque praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae  
 aggerat et longo praedam iubet ordine duci.  
 Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem. 80  
 Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris  
 inferias, caeso sparsuros sanguine flammās,  
 indutosque iubet truncos hostilibus armis  
 ipsos ferre duces inimicaque nomina figi.  
 Ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes : 85  
 pectora nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora  
 sternitur et toto proiectus corpore terrae . . .  
 Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.  
 Post bellator equus positis insignibus Aethon  
 it lacrimans guttisque umectat grandibus ora. 90  
 Hastam alii galeamque ferunt, nam cetera Turnus  
 victor habet. Tum maesta phalanx Teucrique sequuntur  
 Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis.  
 Postquam omnis longe comitum praecesserat ordo,  
 substitit Aeneas gemituque haec addidit alto : 95  
 'Nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli  
 fata vocant : salve aeternum mihi, maxime Palla,  
 aeternumque vale.' Nec plura effatus ad altos  
 tendebat muros gressumque in castra ferebat.  
 Iamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latina, 100  
 velati ramis oleae veniamque rogantes :  
 corpora, per campos ferro quae fusa iacebant,  
 redderet ac tumulo sineret succedere terrae ;  
 nullum cum victis certamen et aethere cassis ;  
 parceret hospitibus quondam socerisque vocatis. 105  
 Quos bonus Aeneas haud aspernanda precantis  
 prosequitur venia et verbis haec insuper addit :  
 'Quaenam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,  
 implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos ?  
 Pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte peremptis 110

oratis? Equidem et vivis concedere vellem.

Nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent,  
nec bellum cum gente gero : rex nostra reliquit  
hospitia et Turni potius se credidit armis.

Aequius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti.

115

Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros  
apparat, his mecum decuit concurrere telis :  
vixet, cui vitam deus aut sua dextra dedisset.

Nunc ite et miseris supponite civibus ignem.'

Dixerat Aeneas. Illi obstipuere silentes

120

conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.

Tum senior semperque odiis et crimine Drances  
infensus iuveni Turno sic ore vicissim

orsa refert : ' O fama ingens, ingentior armis  
vir Troiane, quibus caelo te laudibus aequem?

125

Iustitiaene prius mirer belline laborum?

Nos vero haec patriam grati referemus ad urbem  
et te, siqua viam dederit fortuna, Latino  
iungemus regi : quaerat sibi foedera Turnus.

Quin et fatalis murorum attollere moles

130

saxaque subvectare umeris Troiana iuvabit.'

Dixerat haec, unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.

Bis senos pepigere dies et pace sequestra

per silvas Teucri mixtique inpune Latini

erravere iugis. Ferro sonat alta bipenni

135

fraxinus, evertunt actas ad sidera pinus,

robora nec cuneis et olentem scindere cedrum

nec plaustis cessant vectare gementibus ornos.

Et iam Fama volans, tanti praenuntia luctus,  
Evandrum Evandrique domos et moenia replet,  
quae modo victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.

140

Arcades ad portas ruere et de more vetusto

funereas rapuere faces ; lucet via longo

ordine flammarum et late discriminat agr

ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit :  
talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.

Huic contra Aeneas, speculatus in agmine longo,  
obvius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille,  
hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole sua stat ;  
atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis hastae :

770

‘ Dextra mihi deus et telum, quod missile libro,  
nunc adsint ! Voveo praedonis corpore raptis  
indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropaeum

775

Aeneae.’ Dixit stridentemque eminus hastam  
iecit ; at illa volans clipeo est excussa proculque  
egregium Antoren latus inter et ilia figit,  
Herculis Antoren comitem, qui missus ab Argis  
haeserat Euandro atque Itala consederat urbe.

780

Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere caelumque  
aspicit et dulcis moriens reminiscitur Argos  
tum pius Aeneas hastam iacit : illa per orbem  
aere cavum triplici, per linea terga tribusque  
transit intextum tauris opus imaque sedit  
inguine, sed viris haud pertulit. Ocius ensem  
Aeneas, viso Tyrrheni sanguine laetus,  
eripit a femine et trepidanti fervidus instat.

785

Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,  
ut vidit, Lausus, lacrimaeque per ora volutae.  
Hic mortis durae casum tuaque optima facta,  
siqua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,  
non equidem nec te, iuvenis memorande, silebo.

790

Ille pedem referens et inutilis inque ligatus  
cedebat clipeoque inimicum hastile trahebat :

795

prorupit iuvenis seseque immiscuit armis  
iamque adsurgentis dextra plagamque ferentis  
Aeneae subiit mucronem ipsumque morando  
sustinuit. Socii magno clamore sequuntur,  
dum genitor nati parma protectus abiret,

800



quam debere vides. Meritis vacat hic tibi solus  
fortunaque locus. Non vitae gaudia quaero,  
nec fas, sed nato Manis perferre sub imos.'

180

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam  
extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores :  
iam pater Aeneas, iam curvo in litore Tarchon  
constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque suorum  
more tulere patrum, subiectisque ignibus atris  
conditur in tenebras altum caligine caelum.

185

Ter circum accensos cincti fulgentibus armis  
decurrere rogos, ter maestum funeris ignem  
lustravere in equis ululatusque ore dedere ;  
spargitur et tellus lacrimis, sparguntur et arma :  
it caelo clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.

190

Hic alii spolia occisis derepta Latinis  
coniciunt igni, galeas ensesque decoros  
frenaque ferventisque rotas ; pars munera nota,  
ipsorum clipeos et non felicia tela.

195

Multa boum circa mactantur corpora Morti,  
saetigerosque sues raptasque ex omnibus agris  
in flammam iugulant pecudes. Tum litore toto  
ardentis spectant socios semustaque servant  
busta neque avelli possunt, nox umida donec  
invertit caelum stellis ardentibus aptum.

200

Nec minus et miseri diversa in parte Latini  
innumeras struxere pyras, et corpora partim  
multa virum terrae infodiunt avectaque partim  
finitimos tollunt in agros urbique remittunt,  
cetera confusaeque ingentem caedis acervum  
nec numero nec honore cremant : tunc undique vasti  
certatim crebris conlucent ignibus agri.

205

Tertia lux gelidam caelo dimoverat umbram :  
maerentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant  
ossa focis tepidoque onerabant aggere terrae.  
iam vero in tectis, praedivitis urbe Latini,

210

volnera siccabat lymphis corpusque levabat  
 arboris adclinis trunco. Procul aerea ramis 835  
 dependet galea et prato gravia arma quiescunt.  
 Stant lecti circum iuvenes : ipse aeger anhelans  
 colla fovet, fusus propexam in pectore barbam ;  
 multa super Lauso rogitat multumque remittit  
 qui revocent maestique ferant mandata parentis. 840  
 At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant  
 flentes, ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum.  
 Agnovit longe gemitum praesaga mali mens :  
 canitiem multo deformat pulvere et ambas  
 ad caelum tendit palmas et corpore inhaeret. 845  
 ‘Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,  
 ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextrae,  
 quem genui? Tuane haec genitor per volnera servor,  
 morte tua vivens? Heu, nunc misero mihi demum  
 exitium infelix, nunc alte volnus adactum ! 850  
 Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,  
 pulsus ob invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis.  
 Debueram patriae poenas odiisque meorum :  
 omnis per mortis animam sontem ipse dedissem !  
 Nunc vivo neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo. 855  
 Sed linquam.’ Simul hoc dicens attollit in aegrum  
 se femur et, quamvis dolor alto volnere tardet,  
 haud deiectus equum duci iubet. Hoc decus illi,  
 hoc solamen erat ; bellis hoc victor abibat  
 omnibus. Adloquitur maerentem et talibus infit : 860  
 ‘Rhaebe, diu, res siqua diu mortalibus ulla est,  
 viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenti  
 et caput Aeneae referes Lausique dolorum  
 ultor eris mecum aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,  
 occumbes pariter ; neque enim, fortissime, credo, 865  
 iussa aliena pati et dominos dignabere Teucros.’  
 Dixit et exceptus tergo consueta locavit

membra manusque ambas iaculis oneravit acutis,  
aere caput fulgens cristaque hirsutus equina.

Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit : aestuat ingens

870

uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu,

Atque hic Aenean magna ter voce vocavit.

873

Aeneas agnovit enim laetusque precatur :

‘Sic pater ille deum faciat, sic altus Apollo,

875

incipias conferre manum.’

Tantum effatus et infesta subit obvius hasta.

Ille autem : ‘Quid me erepto, saevissime, nato  
terres? Haec via sola fuit, qua perdere posses.

Nec mortem horremus nec divom parcimus ulli.

880

Desine : nam venio moriturus et haec tibi porto  
dona prius.’ Dixit telumque intorsit in hostem ;

inde aliud super atque aliud figitque volatque  
ingenti gyro, sed sustinet aureus umbo.

Ter circum adstantem laevos equitavit in orbes

885

tela manu iaciens, ter secum Troïus heros

immanem aerato circumfert tegmine silvam.

Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula taedet

vellere et urgetur pugna congressus iniqua,

multa movens animo iam tandem erumpit et inter

890

bellatoris equi cava tempora conicit hastam.

Tollit se arrectum quadrupes et calcibus auras

verberat effusumque equitem super ipse secutus

implicat eiectoque incumbit cernuus armo.

Clamore incendunt caelum Troesque Latinique.

895

Advolat Aeneas vaginaque eripit ensem

et super haec : ‘Ubi nunc Mezentius acer et illa

effera vis animi?’ Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras

suspiciens hausit caelum mentemque recepit :

‘Hostis amare, quid increpitas mortemque minaris?’

900

Nullum in caede nefas, nec sic ad proelia veni,

---

*et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.*

872

nec tecum meus haec pepigit mihi foedera Lausus.

Unum hoc per siqua est victis venia hostibus oro :

corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum

circumstare odia : hunc, oro, defende furorem

905

et me consortem nati concede sepulchro.'

Haec loquitur iuguloque haud inscius accipit ensem

undantique animam diffundit in arva cruore.

## BOOK XI.—THE WAR CONTINUES AFTER A TRUCE FOR BURYING THE DEAD.

ÆNEAS sets up a trophy from the spoils of Mezentius (vv. 1-11), encourages his followers (vv. 12-28), and mourns for Pallas (vv. 29-58), whose body is now borne home after a farewell from Æneas (vv. 59-99). Ambassadors come from Latium, and a truce is made for burying the dead (vv. 100-138). Evander's reception of the body of his son (vv. 139-181). The burning of the dead Trojans (vv. 182-202) and Latins (vv. 203-224). The ambassadors to Diomedes return and publicly report their ill success (vv. 225-295). Latinus, in council, proposes to make terms with Æneas (vv. 296-335). Drances, an enemy of Turnus, attacks him in a violent speech, and advises the marriage of Lavinia to Æneas, or, at any rate, that Turnus fight the new comer in single combat (vv. 336-375). Turnus replies, and encourages the Latins to continue the struggle (vv. 376-444). Æneas advances towards the city, the Latins fly to arms (vv. 445-476), and the Latin women supplicate Minerva (vv. 477-485). Turnus rushes to the field, but is met by the maiden warrior Camilla, who offers to protect the city. He directs her to meet the cavalry while he opposes the infantry (vv. 486-531). Story of Camilla (vv. 532-596). Contest of the cavalry (vv. 597-647), in which Camilla performs heroic exploits (vv. 648-698). She dismounts in answer to a challenge, but even thus overtakes and slays her mounted antagonist (vv. 699-724). Tarchon rallies his troops and displays his own valor (vv. 725-759). Arruns, praying to Apollo, throws a spear at Camilla (vv. 759-798), who is stricken and dies (vv. 799-832); the battle rages more fiercely, and Arruns falls by the arrow of Opis (vv. 833-867), but the Rutuli are routed, and fly to the city (vv. 868-883), though many are slain, being unable to enter (vv. 884-895). Turnus is informed of the disaster, and hastens to the spot, leaving Æneas unopposed (vv. 896-902). He follows, and both parties encamp for the night (vv. 903-915).

**O**CEANUM interea surgens Aurora reliquit :  
 Aeneas, quamquam et sociis dare tempus humandis  
 praecipitant curae turbataque funere mens est,  
 vota deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.  
 Ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis  
 constituit tumulo fulgentiaque induit arma,  
 Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tropaeum,

bellipotens : aptat rorantis sanguine cristas  
telaque trunca viri et bis sex thoraca petitum  
perfossumque locis clipeumque ex aere sinistrae 10  
subligat atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.  
Tum socios, namque omnis eum stipata tegebat  
turba ducum, sic incipiens hortatur ovantis :  
' Maxima res effecta, viri ; timor omnis abesto,  
quod superest : haec sunt spolia et de rege superbo 15  
primitiae, manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.  
Nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos.  
Arma parate animis et spe praesumite bellum,  
nequa mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa  
adnuerint superi pubemque educere castris, 20  
impediat segnisve metu sententia tardet.  
Interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae  
mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.  
Ite,' ait, ' egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis  
hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis 25  
muneribus, maestamque Evandri primus ad urbem  
mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem  
abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.'  
Sic ait inlacrimans recipitque ad limina gressum,  
corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes 30  
servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Evandro  
armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aequae  
tum comes auspiciis caro clatus ibat alūmno.  
Circum omnis famulumque manus Troianaque turba  
et maestum Iliades crinem de more solutae. 35  
Ut vero Aeneas foribus sese intulit altis,  
ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt  
pectoribus, maestoque immugit regia luctu.  
Ipse caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora  
ut vidit levique patens in pectore vulnus 40  
cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur obortis.  
' Tene,' inquit, ' miserande puer, cum laeta veniret,

invidit Fortuna mihi, ne regna videres  
 nostra neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?  
 Non haec Evandro de te promissa parenti  
 discedens dederam, cum me complexus euntem  
 mitteret in magnum imperium metuensque moneret  
 acris esse viros, cum dura proelia gente.

45

Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani  
 fors et vota facit cumulatque altaria donis :  
 nos iuvenem exanimum et nil iam caelestibus ullis  
 debentem vano maestum comitamur honore.

50

Infelix, nati funus crudele videbis !

Hi nostri reditus expectatique triumphum !

Haec mea magna fides ! At non, Evandre, pudendis  
 vulneribus pulsum adspicies nec sospite dirum  
 optabis nato funus pater. Ei mihi, quantum  
 praesidium Ausonia et quantum tu perdis, Iule !

55

Haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus  
 imperat et toto lectos ex agmine mittit  
 mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem  
 intersintque patris lacrimis, solacia luctus  
 exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.

60

Haud segnes alii crates et molle feretrum  
 arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno  
 exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.

65

Hic iuvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt,  
 qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem  
 seu mollis violae seu languentis hyacinthi,  
 cui neque fulgor adhuc necdum sua forma recessit :  
 non iam mater alit tellus viresque ministrat.

70

Tum geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentis  
 extulit Aeneas, quas illi lacta laborum  
 ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido  
 fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro.

75

Harum unam iuveni supremum maestus honorem

induit arsurasque comas obnubit amictu,  
 multaue praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae  
 aggerat et longo praedam iubet ordine duci.  
 Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem. 80  
 Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris  
 inferias, caeso sparsuros sanguine flammās,  
 indutosque iubet truncos hostilibus armis  
 ipsos ferre duces inimicaue nomina figi.  
 Ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes : 85  
 pectora nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora  
 sternitur et toto proiectus corpore terrae . . .  
 Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.  
 Post bellator equus positis insignibus Aethon  
 it lacrimans guttisue umectat grandibus ora. 90  
 Hastam alii galeamque ferunt, nam cetera Turnus  
 victor habet. Tum maesta phalanx Teucrique sequuntur  
 Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis.  
 Postquam omnis longe comitum praecesserat ordo,  
 substitit Aeneas gemituque haec addidit alto : 95  
 ‘ Nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli  
 fata vocant : salve aeternum mihi, maxime Palla,  
 aeternumque vale.’ Nec plura effatus ad altos  
 tendebat muros gressumque in castra ferebat.  
 Iamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latina, 100  
 velati ramis oleae veniamque rogantes :  
 corpora, per campos ferro quae fusa iacebant,  
 redderet ac tumulo sineret succedere terrae ;  
 nullum cum victis certamen et aethere cassis ;  
 parceret hospitibus quondam socerisque vocatis. 105  
 Quos bonus Aeneas haud aspernanda precantis  
 prosequitur venia et verbis haec insuper addit :  
 ‘ Quatenam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,  
 implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos ?  
 Pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte peremptis 110



oratis? Equidem et vivis concedere vellem.

Nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent,  
nec bellum cum gente gero : rex nostra reliquit  
hospitia et Turni potius se credidit armis.

Aequius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti. 115

Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros  
apparat, his mecum decuit concurrere telis :  
vixet, cui vitam deus aut sua dextra dedisset.

Nunc ite et miseris supponite civibus ignem.'

Dixerat Aeneas. Illi obstipuerunt silentes 120

conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.

Tum senior semperque odiis et crimine Drances  
infensus iuveni Turno sic ore vicissim

orsa refert : ' O fama ingens, ingentior armis  
vir Troiane, quibus caelo te laudibus aequem? 125

Iustitiaene prius mirer belline laborum?

Nos vero haec patriam grati referemus ad urbem  
et te, siqua viam dederit fortuna, Latino  
iungemus regi : quaerat sibi foedera Turnus.

Quin et fatalis murorum attollere moles 130

saxaque subvectare umeris Troiana iuvabit.'

Dixerat haec, unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.

Bis senos pepigere dies et pace sequestra

per silvas Teucris mixtique inpune Latini

erravere iugis. Ferro sonat alta bipenni 135

fraxinus, evertunt actas ad sidera pinus,

robora nec cuneis et olentem scindere cedrum

nec plaustis cessant vectare gementibus ornos.

Et iam Fama volans, tanti praenuntia luctus,

Evandrum Evandrique domos et moenia replet, 140

quae modo victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.

Arcades ad portas rucere et de more vetusto

funercas rapuere faces ; lucet via longo

ordine flammarum et late discriminat agros.

intra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia iungit 145  
 mina. Quae postquam matres succedere tectis  
 erunt, maestam incendunt clavoribus urbem.  
 non Evandrum potis est visum tenere,  
 venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposto  
 cubuit super atque haeret limine gemensque,  
 pia vix tandem vocis laxata dolore  
 non haec, O Palla, dederas promissi, enti,  
 tuis ut saevo velles te credere morti;  
 sed ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis  
 praedulce decus primo certamine posset.  
 initiae iuvenis miserae bellique propinqui  
 a rudimenta et nulli exaudita deorum  
 a precesque meae! Tuque, O sanctissima coniunx,  
 ex morte tua neque in hunc servata dolorem!  
 intra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes  
 parem ut genitor. Troum socia arma secutum  
 uerent Rutuli telis! Animam ipse dedissem  
 ut haec pompa domum me, non Pallanta, referret,  
 ut vos arguerim, Teucris, nec foedera nec quas  
 eximus hospitio dextras: sors ista senectae 165  
 data erat nostrae. Quod si immatura manebat  
 mors natum, caesis Volscorum milibus ante  
 centem in Latium Teucros cecidisse iuvabit.  
 in ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,  
 quam pius Aeneas [et quam magni Phryges et quam 170  
 Thracenique duces, Tyrrhenum exercitus omnis.]  
 magna tropaea ferunt, quos dat tua dextera Leto:  
 quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in armis,  
 et par aetas et idem si robur ab annis,  
 me. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis?  
 dilite et haec memores regi mandata referte:  
 quod vitam moror invisam Pallante perempto,  
 altera causa tua est, Turnum natoque patrique

quam debere vides. Meritis vacat hic tibi solus  
 fortunaeque locus. Non vitae gaudia quaero,  
 nec fas, sed nato Manis perferre sub imos.'

180

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam  
 extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores :  
 iam pater Aeneas, iam curvo in litore Tarchon  
 constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque suorum  
 more tulere patrum, subiectisque ignibus atris  
 conditur in tenebras altum caligine caelum.

185

Ter circum accensos cincti fulgentibus armis  
 decurrere rogos, ter maestum funeris ignem  
 lustravere in equis ululatusque ore dedere ;  
 spargitur et tellus lacrimis, sparguntur et arma :  
 it caelo clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.

190

Hic alii spolia occisis derepta Latinis  
 coniciunt igni, galeas ensesque decoros  
 frenaque ferventisque rotas ; pars munera nota,  
 ipsorum clipeos et non felicia tela.

195

Multa boum circa mactantur corpora Morti,  
 saetigerosque sues raptasque ex omnibus agris  
 in flammam iugulant pecudes. Tum litore toto  
 ardentis spectant socios semustaque servant  
 busta neque avelli possunt, nox umida donec  
 invertit caelum stellis ardentibus aptum.

200

Nec minus et miseri diversa in parte Latini  
 innumeras struxere pyras, et corpora partim  
 multa virum terrae infodiunt avectaque partim  
 finitimos tollunt in agros ubique remittunt,  
 cetera confusaeque ingentem caedis acervum  
 nec numero nec honore cremant : tunc undique vasti  
 certatim crebris conlucent ignibus agri.

205

Tertia lux gelidam caelo dimoverat umbram :  
 maerentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant  
 ossa focis tepidoque onerabant aggere terrae.  
 iam vero in tectis, praedivitis urbe Latini,

210

praecipuus fragor et longi pars maxima luctus.  
 Hic matres miseraeque nurus, hic cara sororum 215  
 pectora maerentum puerique parentibus orbi  
 dirum exsecrantur bellum Turnique hymenaeos :  
 ipsum armis ipsumque iubent decernere ferro,  
 qui regnum Italiae et primos sibi poscat honores.  
 Ingravat haec saevus Drances solumque vocari 220  
 testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.  
 Multa simul contra variis sententia dictis  
 pro Turno, et magnum reginae nomen obumbrat,  
 multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropaeis.

Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu, 225  
 ecce super maesti magna Diomedis ab urbe  
 legati responsa ferunt : nihil omnibus actum  
 tantorum impensis operum, nil dona neque aurum  
 nec magnas valuisse preces, alia arma Latinis  
 quaerenda aut pacem Troiano ab rege petendum. 230  
 Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus.  
 Fatalem Aenean manifesto numine ferri  
 admonet ira deum tumulique ante ora recentes.  
 Ergo concilium magnum primosque suorum  
 imperio accitos alta intra limina cogit. 235  
 Olli convenere fluuntque ad regia plenis  
 tecta viis. Sedet in mediis et maximus aevo  
 et primus sceptris haud laeta fronte Latinus.  
 Atque hic legatos Aetola ex urbe remissos,  
 quae referant, fari iubet et responsa reposcit 240  
 ordine cuncta suo. Tum facta silentia linguis,  
 et Venulus dicto parens ita farier infit :

‘ Vidimus, o cives, Diomedem Argivaeque castra  
 atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnis  
 contigimusque manum, qua concidit Ilia tellus. 245  
 Ille urbem Argyripam patriae cognomine gentis  
 victor Gargani condebat Iapygis agris.

Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,  
munera praeferimus, nomen patriamque docemus,  
qui bellum intulerint, quae causa attraxerit Arpos.

250

Auditis ille haec placido sic reddidit ore :

“ O fortunatae gentes, Saturnia regna,  
antiqui Ausonii, quae vos fortuna quietos  
sollicitat suadetque ignota lacescere bella?

Quicumque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros,  
mitto ea, quae muris bellando exhausta sub altis,  
quos Simois premat ille viros, infanda per orbem  
supplicia et scelerum poenas expendimus omnes,  
vel Priamo miseranda manus : scit triste Minervae  
sidus et Euboicae cautes ultorque Caphareus.

255

260

Militia ex illa diversum ad litus abacti  
Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas  
exsulat, Aetnaeos vidit Cyclopas Ulixes.

Regna Neoptolemi referam versosque penates  
Idomenei? Libycone habitantis litore Locros?

265

Ipse Mycenaeus magnorum ductor Achivom  
coniugis infandae prima inter limina dextra  
oppetiit : devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.

Invidisse deos, patriis ut redditus aris  
coniugium optatum et pulchram Calydonam viderem?

270

Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur,  
et socii amissi petierunt aethera pennis  
fluminibusque vagantur aves, heu dira meorum  
supplicia, et scopulos lacrimosis vocibus implent.

Haec adeo ex illo mihi iam speranda fuerunt  
tempore, cum ferro caelestia corpora demens  
adpetii et Veneris violavi volnere dextram.

275

Ne vero, ne me ad talis impellite pugnas :  
nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum  
Pergama, nec veterum memini laetorve malorum.  
Munera, quae patriis ad me portatis ab oris,

280

vertite ad Aenean. Stetimus tela aspera contra  
contulimusque manus : experto credite, quantus  
in clipeum adsurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.

Si duo praeterea talis Idaea tulisset 285

terra viros, ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes  
Dardanus, et versis lugeret Graecia fatis.

Quidquid apud durae cessatum est moenia Troiae,  
Hectoris Aeneaeque manu victoria Graium  
haesit et in decimum vestigia rettulit annum. 290

Ambo animis, ambo insignes praestantibus armis  
hic pietate prior. Coeant in foedera dextrae,  
qua datur ; ast armis concurrant arma cavete."

Et responsa simul quae sint, rex optime, regis  
audisti et quae sit magno sententia bello.' 295

Vix ea legati, variusque per ora cucurrit  
Ausonidum turbata fremor : ceu saxa morantur  
cum rapidos amnis, fit clauso gurgite murmur  
vicinaeque fremunt ripae crepitantibus undis.

Ut primum placati animi et trepida ora quierunt, 300  
praefatus divos solio rex inquit ab alto :

' Ante equidem summa de re statuisset, Latini,  
et vellem et fuerat melius, non tempore tali  
cogere concilium, cum muros adsidet hostis.

Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente deorum 305  
invictisque viris gerimus, quos nulla fatigant  
proelia : nec victi possunt absistere ferro.

Spem siquam adscitis Aetolum habuistis in armis,  
ponite. Spes sibi quisque, sed haec quam angusta videtis ;  
cetera qua rerum iaceant perculsa ruina, 310

ante oculos interque manus sunt omnia vestras.

Nec quemquam incuso : potuit quae plurima virtus  
esse, fuit ; toto certatum est corpore regni.

Nunc adeo quae sit dubiae sententia menti  
expediam et paucis, animos adhibete, docebo. 315

Est antiquus ager Tusco mihi proximus amni,

longus in occasum, finis super usque Sicanos;  
 Aurunci Rutulique serunt et vomere duos  
 exercent colles atque horum asperrima pascunt.  
 Haec omnis regio et celsi plaga pinea montis 320  
 cedat amicitiae Teucrorum, et foederis aequas  
 dicamus leges sociosque in regna vocemus.  
 Considant, si tantus amor, et moenia condant.  
 Sin alios finis aliamque capessere gentem  
 est animus possuntque solo decedere nostro : 325  
 bis denas Italo texamus robore navis  
 seu pluris complere valent, iacet omnis ad undam  
 materies, ipsi numerumque modumque carinis  
 praecipiant, nos aera manus navalia demus.  
 Praeterea qui dicta ferant et foedera firment 330  
 centum oratores prima de gente Latinos  
 ire placet pacisque manu praetendere ramos,  
 munera portantis aurique eborisque talenta  
 et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.  
 Consulite in medium et rebus succurrite fessis.' 335

Tum Drances idem infensus, quem gloria Turni  
 obliqua invidia stimulisque agitabat amaris,  
 largus opum et lingua melior, sed frigida bello  
 dextera, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,  
 seditione potens (genus huic materna superbum 340  
 nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat),  
 surgit et his onerat dictis atque aggerat iras :  
 'Rem nulli obscuram nostrae nec vocis egentem  
 consulis, O bone rex : cuncti se scire fatentur,  
 quid fortuna ferat populi, sed dicere mussant. 345  
 Det libertatem fandi flatusque remittat  
 cuius ob auspiciū infaustum moresque sinistros  
 (dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque **minetur**)  
 lumina tot cecidisse ducum totamque videmus  
 consedissee urbem luctu, dum Troia temptat 350  
 castra fugae fidens et caelum territat armis.

Unum etiam donis istis, quae plurima mitti  
 Dardanidis dicique iubes, unum, optime regum,  
 adicias nec te ullius violentia vincat,  
 quin natam egregio genere dignisque hymenaeis 355  
 des, pater, et pacem hanc aeterno foedere iungas.  
 Quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror,  
 ipsum obtestemur veniamque oremus ab ipso :  
 cedat, ius proprium regi patriaeque remittat.  
 Quid miseros totiens in aperta pericula cives 360  
 proicis, O Latio caput horum et causa malorum?  
 Nulla salus bello : pacem te poscimus omnes,  
 Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.  
 Primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse  
 nil moror, en supplex venio. Miserere tuorum, 365  
 pone animos et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi  
 vidimus ingentis et desolavimus agros.  
 Aut si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur  
 concipis et si adeo dotalis regia cordi est,  
 aude atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem. 370  
 Scilicet ut Turno contingat regia coniunx,  
 nos animae viles, inhumata infletaque turba,  
 sternamur campis. Etiam tu, siqua tibi vis,  
 si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,  
 qui vocat.' 375

Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni ;  
 dat gemitum rumpitque has imo pectore voces  
 ' Larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi  
 tum, cum bella manus poscunt, patribusque vocatis  
 primus ades. Sed non replenda est curia verbis, 380  
 quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem  
 agger murorum nec inundant sanguine fossae.  
 Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi, meque timoris  
 argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos  
 Teucrorum tua dextra dedit passimque tropaeis 385



insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus,  
 experiare licet ; nec longe scilicet hostes  
 quaerendi nobis : circumstant undique muros.  
 Imus in adversos : quid cessas ? An tibi Mavors  
 ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis 390  
 semper erit ?

Pulsus ego ? Aut quisquam merito, foedissime, pulsum  
 arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Thybrim  
 sanguine et Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit  
 procubuisse domum atque exutos Arcadas armis ? 395  
 Haud ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens  
 et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi,  
 inclusus muris hostilique aggere saeptus.

“ Nulla salus bello.” Capiti cane talia, demens,  
 Dardanio rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno 400  
 ne cessa turbare metu atque extollere vires  
 gentis bis victae, contra premere arma Latini.

Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremescunt,  
 nunc et Tydides et Larissaeus Achilles,  
 annis et Hadriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas. 405

Vel cum se pavidum contra mea iurgia fingit  
 artificis scelus et formidine crimen acerbatur.  
 Numquam animam talem dextra hac, absiste moveri,  
 amittes : habitet tecum et sit pectore in isto.

Nunc ad te et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor. 410  
 Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis,  
 si tam deserti sumus et semel agmine verso  
 funditus occidimus neque habet Fortuna regressum,  
 oremus pacem et dextras tendamus inertis.

Quamquam O, si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset ! 415  
 Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum  
 egregiusque animi, qui, nequid tale videret,  
 procubuit moriens et humum semel ore momordit.  
 Sin et opes nobis et adhuc intacta iuventus

auxilioque urbes Italae populiue supersunt, 420  
 sin et Troianis cum multo gloria venit  
 sanguine, sunt illis sua funera parque per omnis  
 tempestas : cur indecores in limine primo  
 deficimus? Cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?  
 Multa dies variisque labor mutabilis aevi 425  
 rettulit in melius, multos alterna revisens  
 lusit et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.  
 Non erit auxilio nobis Aetolus et Arpi :  
 at Messapus erit felixque Tolumnius et quos  
 tot populi misere duces, nec parva sequetur 430  
 gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.  
 Est et Volscorum egregia de gente Camilla,  
 agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas.  
 Quod si me solum Teucris in certamina poscunt  
 idque placet tantumque bonis communibus obsto, 435  
 non adeo has exosa manus Victoria fugit,  
 ut tanta quicquam pro spe temptare recusem.  
 Ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillem  
 factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma  
 ille licet. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino 440  
 Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,  
 devovi. "Solum Aeneas vocat" : et vocet oro,  
 nec Drances potius, sive est haec ira deorum,  
 morte luat, sive est virtus et gloria, tollat.'

Illi haec inter se dubiis de rebus agebant 445  
 certantes ; castra Aeneas aciemque movebat :  
 nuntius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu  
 ecce ruit magnisque urbem terroribus implet,  
 instructos acie Tiberino a flumine Teucros  
 Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis. 450  
 Extemplo turbati animi concussaue vulgi  
 pectora et adrectae stimulis haud mollibus irae.  
 Arma manu trepidi poscunt, fremit arma iuventus,

flent maesti mussantque patres. Hic undique clamor  
 dissensu vario magnus se tollit in auras 455  
 haud secus atque alto in luco cum forte catervae  
 consedere avium piscosove amne Padusae  
 dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cycni.  
 'Immo,' ait, 'O cives' adrepto tempore, 'Turnus,'  
 'cogite concilium et pacem laudate sedentes : 460  
 illi armis in regna ruunt.' Nec plura locutus  
 corripuit sese et tectis citus extulit altis.  
 'Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice maniplos,  
 duc,' ait, 'et Rutulos. Equitem Messapus in armis  
 et cum fratre Coras latis diffundite campis. 465  
 Pars aditus urbis firmet turrisque capessat,  
 cetera, qua iusso, mecum manus inferat arma.'  
 Ilicet in muros tota discurritur urbe.  
 Consilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus  
 deserit ac tristi turbatus tempore differt 470  
 multaque se incusat, qui non adceperit ultro  
 Dardanium Aenean generumque adsciverit urbi.  
 Praefodiunt alii portas aut saxa sudesque  
 subvectant. Bello dat signum rauca cruentum  
 bucina. Tum muros varia cinxere corona 475  
 matronae puerique : vocat labor ultimus omnis.  
 Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces  
 subvehitur magna matrum regina caterva  
 dona ferens, iuxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,  
 causa mali tanti, oculos deiecta decoros. 480  
 Succedunt matres et templum ture vaporant  
 et maestas alto fundunt de limine voces :  
 'Armipotens, praeses belli, Tritonia virgo,  
 frange manu telum Phrygii praedonis et ipsum  
 pronum sterne solo portisque effunde sub altis.' 485  
 Cingitur ipse furens certatim in proelia Turnus.  
 Iamque adeo rutilum thoraca indutus aënis

horrebat squamis surasque incluserat auro,  
tempora nudus adhuc, laterique adcinxerat ensem  
fulgebatque alta decurrens aureus arce, 490  
exsultatque animis et spe iam praecipit hostem :  
qualis ubi abruptis fugit praesaepia vinclis  
tandem liber equus campoque potitus aperto  
aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum  
aut adsuetus aquae perfundi flumine noto 495  
emicat adrectisque fremit cervicibus alte  
luxurians, luduntque iubae per colla, per armos.  
Obvia cui Volscorum acie comitante Camilla  
occurrit portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis  
desiluit, quam tota cohors imitata relictis 500  
ad terram defluxit equis ; tum talia fatur :  
' Turne, sui merito siqua est fiducia forti,  
audeo et Aeneadum promitto occurrere turmae  
solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.  
Me sine prima manu temptare pericula belli 505  
tu pedes ad muros subsiste et moenia serva.'  
Turnus ad haec, oculos horrenda in virgine fixus :  
' O decus Italiae virgo, quas dicere grates  
quasve referre parem? Sed nunc, est omnia quando  
iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510  
Aeneas, ut fama fidem missique reportant  
exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma  
praemisit, quaterent campos ; ipse ardua montis  
per deserta iugo superans adventat ad urbem.  
Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvae, 515  
ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.  
Tu Tyrrhenum equitem conlatis excipe signis ;  
tecum acer Messapus erit turmaeque Latinae  
'Tiburtique manus, ducis et tu concipe curam.'  
Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in proelia dictis  
hortatur sociosque duces et pergit in hostem.  
Est curvo anfractu valles, adcommoda fraudi

armorumque dolis, quam densis frondibus atrum  
urget utrimque latus, tenuis quo semita ducit  
angustaeque ferunt fauces aditusque maligni. 525

Hanc super in speculis summoque in vertice montis  
planities ignota iacet tutique receptus,  
seu dextra laevaue velis occurrere pugnae,  
sive instare iugis et grandia volvere saxa.  
Huc iuvenis nota fertur regione viarum 530  
arripuitque locum et silvis insedit iniquis.

Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,  
unam ex virginibus sociis sacraque caterva,  
compellabat et has tristis Latonia voces  
ore dabat : ' Graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla, 535  
O virgo, et nostris nequiquam cingitur armis,  
cara mihi ante alias.' Neque enim novus iste Dianae  
venit amor subitaque animum dulcedine movit.

Pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas  
Priverno antiqua Metabus cum excederet urbe, 540  
infantem fugiens media inter proelia belli  
sustulit exsilio comitem matrisque vocavit  
nomine Casmillae mutata parte Camillam.  
Ipse sinu prae se portans iuga longa petebat  
solorum nemorum : tela undique saeva premebant 545  
et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.

Ecce fugae medio summis Amasenus abundans  
spumabat ripis : tantus se nubibus imber  
ruperat. Ille, innare parans, infantis amore  
tardatur caroque oneri timet. Omnia secum 550  
versanti subito vix haec sententia sedit.

Telum immane manu valida quod forte gerebat  
bellator, solidum nodis et robore cocto,  
huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,  
implicat atque habilem mediae circumligat hastae ; 555  
quam dextra ingenti librans ita ad aethera fatur :

‘ Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix, Latonia virgo,  
ipse pater famulam voveo ; tua prima per auras  
tela tenens supplex hostem fugit. Accipe, testor,  
diva tuam, quae nunc dubiis committitur auris. 560  
Dixit et adducto contortum hastile lacerto  
immittit : sonuere undae, rapidum super amnem  
infelix fugit in iaculo stridente Camilla.  
At Metabus, magna propius iam urgente caterva,  
dat sese fluvio atque hastam cum virgine victor 565  
gramineo donum Triviae de caespite vellit.  
Non illum tectis ullae, non moenibus urbes  
accepere neque ipse manus feritate dedisset :  
pastorum et solis exegit montibus aevom.  
Hic natam in dumis interque horrentia lustra 570  
armentalis equae mammis et lacte ferino  
nutribat, teneris immulgens ubera labris.  
Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis  
institerat, iaculo palmas armavit acuto  
spiculaque ex umero parvae suspendit et arcum. 575  
Pro crinali auro, pro longae tegmine pallae  
tigridis exuviae per dorsum a vertice pendent.  
Tela manu iam tum tenera puerilia torsit  
et fundam tereti circum caput egit habena  
Strymoniamque gruem aut album deiecit olorem. 580  
Multae illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres  
optavere nurum : sola contenta Diana  
aeternum telorum et virginitatis amorem  
intemerata colit. ‘ Vellem haud correpta fuisset  
militia tali, conata lacescere Teucros : 585  
cara mihi comitumque foret nunc una mearum.  
Verum age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,  
abere, nympa, polo finisque invise Latinos,  
tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.  
Haec cape et ultricem pharetra deprome sagittam : 590  
hac quicumque sacrum violarit vulnere corpus,

Tros Italusque, mihi pariter det sanguine poenas.  
Post ego nube cava miserandae corpus et arma  
inspoliata feram tumulo patriaeque reponam.'

Dixit ; at illa levis caeli delapsa per auras 595  
insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

At manus interea muris Troiana propinquit  
Etruscique duces equitumque exercitus omnis,  
compositi numero in turmas. Fremit aequore toto  
insultans sonipes et pressis pugnât habenis 600  
huc conversus et huc ; tum late ferreus hastis  
horret ager campique armis sublimibus ardent.

Nec non Messapus contra celeresque Latini  
et cum fratre Coras et virginis ala Camillae  
adversi campo apparent hastasque reductis 605  
protendunt longe dextris et spicula vibrant,  
adventusque virum fremitusque ardescit equorum.

Iamque intra iactum teli progressus uterque  
substiterat : subito erumpunt clamore furentisque  
exhortantur equos : fundunt simul undique tela 610  
crebra nivis ritu caelumque obtexitur umbra.

Continuo adversis Tyrrenus et acer Aconteus  
conixi incurrunt hastis primique ruina  
dant sonitum ingenti perfractaque quadrupedantum  
pectora pectoribus rumpunt : excussus Aconteus 615  
fulminis in morem aut tormento ponderis acti  
praecipitat longe et vitam dispergit in auras.

Extemplo turbatae acies, versique Latini  
reiciunt parmas et equos ad moenia vertunt.

Troes agunt, princeps turmas inducit Asilas. 620  
Iamque propinquabant portis, rursusque Latini  
clamorem tollunt et mollia colla reflectunt :

hi fugiunt penitusque datis referuntur habenis.  
Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus  
nunc ruit ad terram scopulusque superiacit unda 625

spumeus extremamque sinu perfundit arenam,  
 nunc rapidus retro atque aestu revoluta resorbens  
 saxa fugit litusque vado labente relinquit :  
 bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad moenia versos,  
 bis reiecti armis respectant terga tegentes. 630  
 Tertia sed postquam congressi in proelia totas  
 implicuere inter se acies legitque virum vir :  
 tum vero et gemitus morientum et sanguine in alto  
 armaque corporaque et permixti caede virorum  
 semianimes volvuntur equi, pugna aspera surgit. 635  
 Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat adire,  
 hastam intorsit equo ferrumque sub aure reliquit.  
 Quo sonipes ictu furit arduus altaque iactat  
 vulneris impatiens arrecto pectore crura :  
 volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iollan 640  
 ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis  
 deicit Herminium, nudo cui vertice fulva  
 caesaries nudique umeri, nec vulnera terrent :  
 tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per armos  
 acta tremit duplicatque virum transfixa dolore. 645  
 Funditur ater ubique cruor ; dant funera ferro  
 certantes pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

At medias inter caedes exsultat Amazon,  
 unum exserta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla,  
 et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset, 650  
 nunc validam dextra rapit indefessa bipennem ;  
 aureus ex umero sonat arcus et arma Dianae.

Illa etiam in tergum, siquando pulsa recessit, 655  
 spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.

At circum lectae comites, Larinaque virgo 655  
 Tullaque et aeratam quatiens Tarpeia securem,  
 Italides, quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla  
 delegit pacisque bonas bellicue ministras :  
 quales Threiciae cum flumina Thermodontis



pulsan̄t et pictis bellantur Amazones armis 660  
 seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru  
 Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu  
 feminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.  
 Quem telo primum, quem postremum, aspera virgo,  
 deicis? Aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis? 665  
 Eunaëum Clitio primum patre, cuius apertum  
 adversi longa transverberat abiete pectus :  
 sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit atque cruentam  
 mandit humum moriensque suo se in volnere versat.  
 Tum Lirim Pagasumque super ; quorum alter habenas 670  
 suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter  
 dum subit ac dextram labenti tendit inermem,  
 praecipites pariterque ruunt. His addit Amastrum  
 Hippotaden, sequiturque incumbens eminus hasta  
 Tereaque Harpalycumque et Demophoonta Chrominque ; 675  
 quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,  
 tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis  
 ignotis et equo venator Iapyge fertur,  
 cui pellis latos umeros erepta iuvenco  
 pugnatori operit, caput ingens oris hiatus 680  
 et malae texere lupi cum dentibus albis,  
 agrestisque manus armat sparus ; ipse catervis  
 vertitur in mediis et toto vertice supra est.  
 Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine verso,  
 traicit et super haec inimico pectore fatur : 685  
 ‘Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti?  
 Advenit qui vestra dies muliebribus armis  
 verba redarguerit. Nomen tamen haud leve patrum  
 manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillae.’  
 Protinus Orsilochem et Buten, duo maxima Teucrum 690  
 corpora, sed Buten aversum cuspidē fixit  
 loricaē galeamque inter, qua colla sedentis  
 lucent et laevo dependet parma lacerto,

Orsilochum fugiens magnumque agitata per orbem  
 eludit gyro interior sequiturque sequentem, 695  
 tum validam perque arma viro perque ossa securim  
 altior exsurgens oranti et multa precanti  
 congeminat : vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.  
 Incidit huic subitoque aspectu territus haesit  
 Appenninicolae bellator filius Auni, 700  
 haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant.  
 Isque ubi se nullo iam cursu evadere pugnae  
 posse neque instantem reginam avertere cernit,  
 consilio versare dolos ingressus et astu  
 incipit haec : ' Quid tam egregium, si femina forti 705  
 fidis equo ? Dimitte fugam et te comminus aequo  
 mecum crede solo pugnaeque adcinge pedestri :  
 iam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.'  
 Dixit, at illa furens acrique adcensa dolore  
 tradit equum comiti paribusque resistit in armis, 710  
 ense pedes nudo puraue interrita parma.  
 At iuvenis, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse,  
 haud mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis  
 quadrupedemque citum ferrata calce fatigat.  
 ' Vane Ligus frustraue animis elate superbis, 715  
 nequiquam patrias temptasti lubricus artis,  
 nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno,'  
 haec fatur virgo et pernicibus ignea plantis  
 transit equum cursu frenisque adversa prehensis  
 concreditur poenasque inimico ex sanguine sumit : 720  
 quam facile accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto  
 consequitur pennis sublimem in nube columbam  
 comprehensamque tenet pedibusque eviscerat uncis ;  
 tum cruor et vulsae labuntur ab aethere plumae.  
 At non haec nullis hominum sator atque deorum 725  
 observans oculis summo sedet altus Olympo :  
 Tyrrhenum genitor Tarchonem in proelia saeva  
 suscitatur et stimulis haud mollibus incitat iras.

Ergo inter caedes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon  
 fertur equo variisque instigat vocibus alas, 730  
 nomine quemque vocans, reficitque in proelia pulsos.  
 ' Quis metus, O numquam dolituri, O semper inertes  
 Tyrrheni, quae tanta animis ignavia venit?  
 Femina palantis agit atque haec agmina vertit !  
 Quo ferrum quidve haec gerimus tela inrita dextris? 735  
 At non in Venerem segnes nocturnaque bella  
 aut ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,  
 exspectate dapes et plenae pocula mensae,  
 hic amor, hoc studium, dum sacra secundus haruspex  
 nuntiet ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos ! ' 740  
 Haec effatus equum in medios, moriturus et ipse,  
 concitat et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert  
 dereptumque ab equo dextra complectitur hostem  
 et gremium ante suum multa vi concitus aufert.  
 Tollitur in caelum clamor, cunctique Latini 745  
 convertere oculos. Volat igneus aequore Tarchon  
 arma virumque ferens ; tum summa ipsius ab hasta  
 defringit ferrum et partis rimatur apertas,  
 qua vulnus letale ferat ; contra ille repugnans  
 sustinet a iugulo dextram et vim viribus exit. 750  
 Utque volans alte raptum cum fulva draconem  
 fert aquila implicuitque pedes atque unguibus haesit,  
 saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat  
 adrectisque horret squamis et sibilat ore,  
 arduus insurgens ; illa haud minus urget obunco 755  
 luctantem rostro, simul aethera verberat alis :  
 haud aliter praedam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon  
 portat ovans. Ducis exemplum eventumque secuti  
 Maeonidae incurrunt. Tum fatis debitus Arruns  
 velocem iaculo et multa prior arte Camillam 760  
 circuit et quae sit fortuna facillima, temptat.  
 Qua se cumque furens medio tulit agmine virgo,

hac Arruns subit et tacitus vestigia lustrat ;  
 qua victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste reportat,  
 hac iuvenis furtim celeris detorquet habenas. 765  
 Hos aditus iamque hos aditus omnemque pererrat  
 undique circuitum et certam quatit improbus hastam.  
 Forte sacer Cybelo Chloreus olimque sacerdos  
 insignis longe Phrygiis fulgebat in armis  
 spumantemque agitabat equum, quem pellis aënis 770  
 in plumam squamis auro conserta tegebat.  
 Ipse, peregrina ferrugine clarus et ostro,  
 spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu ;  
 aureus ex umeris erat arcus et aurea vati  
 cassida ; tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque crepantis 775  
 carbaseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro  
 pictus acu tunicas et barbaras tegmina crurum.  
 Hunc virgo, sive ut templis praefigeret arma  
 Troia, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro  
 venatrix, unum ex omni certamine pugnae 780  
 caeca sequebatur totumque incauta per agmen  
 femineo praedae et spoliorum ardebat amore,  
 telum ex insidiis cum tandem tempore capto  
 concitat et superos Arruns sic voce precatur :  
 ‘ Summe deum, sancti custos Soractis Apollo, 785  
 quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo  
 pascitur et medium freti pietate per ignem  
 cultores multa preminimus vestigia pruna,  
 da, pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,  
 omnipotens. Non exuvias pulsaeve tropaeum 790  
 virginis aut spolia ulla peto (mihi cetera laudem  
 facta ferent) : haec dira meo dum vulnere pestis  
 pulsa cadat, patrias remeabo inglorius urbes.’  
 Audiit et voti Phoebus succedere partem  
 mente dedit, partem volucris dispersit in auras : 795  
 sterneret ut subita turbatam morte Camillam,

adnuìt oranti ; reducem ut patria alta videret,  
non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellae.  
Ergo ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,  
convertere animos acris oculosque tulere  
cuncti ad reginam Volsci. Nihil ipsa nec auræ  
nec sonitus memor aut venientis ab æthere teli,  
hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam  
haesit virgineumque alte bibit acta cruorem.

800

Concurrunt trepidæ comites dominamque ruentem  
suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnis exterritus Arruns,  
laetitia mixtoque metu, nec iam amplius hastæ  
credere nec telis occurrere virginis audet.

805

Ac velut ille, prius quam tela inimica sequantur,  
continuo in montis sese avius abdidit altos  
occiso pastore lupo magnove iuvenco,  
consciis audacis facti, caudamque remulcens  
subiecit pavitantem utero silvasque petivit :  
haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns  
contentusque fuga mediis se immiscuit armis.

810

815

Illa manu moriens telum trahit, ossa sed inter  
ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro :  
labitur exsanguis, labuntur frigida leto  
lumina, purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.

Tum sic expirans Accam ex aequalibus unam  
adloquitur fidam ante alias, quæ sola Camillæ,  
quicum partiri curas ; atque hæc ita fatur :

820

‘ Hactenus, Acca soror, potui : nunc vulnus acerbum  
conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.

Effuge et hæc Turno mandata novissima perfer :  
succedat pugnae Troianosque arceat urbe.

825

Iamque vale.’ Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,  
ad terram non sponte fluens. Tum frigida toto  
paulatim exsolvit se corpore lentaque colla  
et captum leto posuit caput, arma relinquunt,  
vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

830

Tum vero immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor  
sidera : deiecta crudescit pugna Camilla,  
incurrunt densi simul omnis copia Teucrum  
Tyrrhenique duces Evandrique Arcades alae. 835

At Triviae custos iamdudum in montibus Opis  
alta sedet summis spectatque interrita pugnās.  
Utque procul medio iuvenum in clamore furentum  
prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam,  
ingemuitque deditque has imo pectore voces : 840

‘ Heu nimium, virgo, nimium crudele luisti  
supplicium, Teucros conata lacescere bello !  
Nec tibi desertae in dumis coluisse Dianam  
profuit aut nostras umero gessisse sagittas.  
Non tamen indecorem tua te regina reliquit 845  
extrema iam in morte, neque hoc sine nomine letum  
per gentis erit aut famam patieris inultae.

Nam quicumque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,  
morte luet merita.’ Fuit ingens monte sub alto  
regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum 850  
antiqui Laurentis opacaque ilice tectum :  
hic dea se primum rapido pulcherrima nisu  
sistit et Arruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.

Ut vidit laetantem animis ac vana tumentem,  
‘ Cur,’ inquit, ‘ diversus abis? Huc dirige gressum, 855  
huc periture veni, capias ut digna Camillae  
praemia. Tune etiam telis moriere Dianae?’

dixit, et aurata volucrem Threissa sagittam  
deprompsit pharetra cornuque infensa tetendit  
et duxit longe, donec curvata coirent 860  
inter se capita et manibus iam tangeret aequis,  
laeva aciem ferri, dextra nervoque papillam.

Extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantis  
audiit una Arruns, haesitque in corpore ferrum.  
Illum exspirantem socii atque extrema gementem 865

obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linqunt,  
Opis ad aetherium pennis aufertur Olympum.

Prima fugit domina amissa levis ala Camillae ;  
turbati fugiunt Rutuli, fugit acer Atinas  
disiectique duces desolatique manipuli  
tuta petunt et equis aversi ad moenia tendunt. 870

Nec quisquam instantis Teucros letumque ferentis  
sustentare valet telis aut sistere contra,  
sed laxos referunt umeris languentibus arcus,  
quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula campum. 875

Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atra  
pulvis, et e speculis percussae pectora matres  
femineum clamorem ad caeli sidera tollunt.

Qui cursu portas primi inrupere patentis,  
hos inimica super mixto premit agmine turba ; 880

nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso,  
moenibus in patriis atque inter tuta domorum  
confixi expirant animas. Pars claudere portas :  
nec sociis aperire viam nec moenibus audent  
accipere orantis, oriturque miserrima caedes 885  
defendentum armis aditus inque arma ruentum.

Exclusi ante oculos lacrumantumque ora parentum  
pars in praecipitis fossas urgente ruina  
volvitur, immissis pars caeca et concita frenis  
arietat in portas et duros obice postis. 890

Ipsae de muris summo certamine matres,  
monstrat amor verus patriae, ut videre Camillam,  
tela manu trepidae iaciunt ac robore duro  
stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis  
praecipites primaeque mori pro moenibus ardent. 895

Interea Turnum in silvis saevissimus implet  
nuntius, et iuveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum :  
deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,  
ingruere infensos hostis et Marte secundo  
omnia corripuisse, metum iam ad moenia ferri. 900

furens, et saeva Iovis sic numina pellunt,  
serit obsessos collis, nemora aspera linquit.  
e conspectu exierat campumque tenebat,  
n pater Aeneas saltus ingressus apertos  
uperatque iugum silvaeque evadit opaca.

905

ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur  
nine nec longis inter se passibus absunt ;  
simul Aeneas fumantis pulvere campos  
spexit longe Laurentiaque agmina vidit,  
aevum Aenean adgnovit Turnus in armis  
entumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum.  
ntinuoque ineant pugnās et proelia temptent,  
roseus fessos iam gurgite Phoebus Hiberno  
quat equos noctemque die labente reducat :  
sidunt castris ante urbem et moenia vallant.

910

915



## BOOK XII. — VICTORY OF ÆNEAS AND DEATH OF TURNUS.

TURNUS offers to decide the war by a single combat with Æneas (vv. 1-106). Æneas accepts, and a treaty is made (vv. 107-215). Juno causes Juturna, the sister of Turnus, to break the treaty (vv. 216-243), and both parties rush to arms (vv. 244-310). Æneas is wounded (vv. 311-323). During his absence Turnus makes great havoc (vv. 324-382). Venus cures Æneas (vv. 383-429), who challenges Turnus (vv. 430-445). Turnus avoids him, conducted in other directions by Juturna (vv. 446-485), and Æneas plans to storm the city, and advances his army (vv. 554-592). Amata hangs herself (vv. 593-613). Turnus challenges Æneas; is slain and despoiled (vv. 614-952).

TURNUS ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos  
 defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa reposci,  
 se signari oculis, ultro implacabilis ardet  
 attollitque animos. Poenorum qualis in arvis  
 saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus  
 tum demum movet arma leo gaudetque comantis  
 excutiens cervice toros fixumque latronis  
 inpavidus frangit telum et fremit ore cruento :  
 haud secus adcenso gliscit violentia Turno.  
 Tum sic adfatur regem atque ita turbidus infit :  
 ‘ Nulla mora in Turno ; nihil est quod dicta retractent  
 ignavi Aeneadae, nec quae pepigere recusent.  
 Congredior, fer sacra, pater, et concipe foedus.  
 Aut hac Dardanium dextra sub Tartara mittam,  
 desertorem Asiae (sedeant spectentque Latini),  
 et solus ferro crimen commune refellam,  
 aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia coniunx.’

Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus :  
 ‘ O praestans animi iuvenis, quantum ipse feroci  
 virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius aequum est  
 consulere atque omnis metuentem expendere casus.  
 Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta

multa manu, nec non aurumque animusque Latino est ;  
 sunt aliae innuptae Latio et Laurentibus arvis,  
 nec genus indecores. Sine me haec haud mollia fatu 25  
 sublatis aperire dolis, simul hoc animo hauri.

Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum  
 fas erat, idque omnes divique hominesque canebant.  
 Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus  
 coniugis et maestae lacrumis, vincla omnia rupi : 30  
 promissam eripui genero, arma impia sumpsi.  
 Ex illo qui me casus, quae, Turne, sequantur  
 bella, vides, quantos primus patiare labores.

Bis magna victi pugna vix urbe tuemur  
 spes Italas ; recalent nostro Thybrina fluenta 35  
 sanguine adhuc campique ingentes ossibus albent.

Quo referor totiens? Quae mentem insania mutat?  
 Si Turno extincto socios sum adscire paratus,  
 cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo?

Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cetera dicet 40  
 Italia, ad mortem si te — Fors dicta refutet ! —  
 prodiderim, natam et conubia nostra petentem?

Respice res bello varias ; miserere parentis  
 longaevi, quem nunc maestum patria Ardea longe  
 dividit.' Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni 45  
 flectitur : exsuperat magis aegrescitque medendo.

Ut primum fari potuit, sic institit ore :

'Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime, pro me  
 deponas letumque sinas pro laude pacisci :  
 et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextra 50  
 spargimus ; et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.

Longe illi dea mater erit, quae nube fugacem  
 feminea tegat et vanis sese occulat umbris.'

At regina, nova pugnae conterrita sorte,  
 flebat et ardentem generum monitura tenebat : 55

'Turne, per has ego te lacrimas, per siquis Amatae  
 tangit honos animum (spes tu nunc una, senectae

tu requies miserae, decus imperiumque Latini  
 te penes, in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit),  
 unum oro : desiste manum committere Teucris.  
 Qui te cumque manent isto certamine casus,  
 et me, Turne, manent : simul haec invisa relinquam  
 lumina nec generum Aenean captiva videbo.'

60

Accepit vocem lacrimis Lavinia matris  
 flagrantis perfusa genas, quoi plurimus ignem  
 subiecit rubor et calefacta per ora cucurrit.

65

Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro  
 siquis ebur, aut mixta rubent ubi lilia multa  
 alba rosa : talis virgo dabat ore colores.

Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine voltus :  
 ardet in arma magis paucisque adfatur Amatam.

70

'Ne, quaeso, ne me lacrimis neve omine tanto  
 proseguere in duri certamina Martis euntem,  
 O mater ; neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.  
 Nuntius haec Idmon Phrygio mea dicta tyranno  
 haud placitura refer : cum primum crastina caelo  
 puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit,  
 non Teucros agat in Rutulos, Teucrum arma quiescant  
 et Rutuli ; nostro dirimamus sanguine bellum,  
 illo quaeratur coniunx Lavinia campo.'

75

80

Haec ubi dicta dedit rapidusque in tecta recessit,  
 poscit equos gaudetque tuens ante ora frementis,  
 Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia,  
 qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras.

Circumstant properi aurigae manibusque laccessunt  
 pectora plausa cavis et colla comantia pectunt.

85

Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco  
 circumdat loricam umeris ; simul aptat habendo  
 ensemque clipeumque et rubrae cornua cristae,  
 ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens deus ipse parenti  
 fecerat et Stygia candentem tinxerat unda.

90

Exin quae mediis ingenti adnixa columnae

aedibus adstabat, validam vi corripit hastam,  
 Actoris Aurunci spolium, quassatque trementem  
 vociferans : ' Nunc, O numquam frustrata vocatus 95  
 hasta meos, nunc tempus adest : te maximus Actor  
 te Turni nunc dextra gerit. Da sternere corpus  
 loricamque manu valida lacerare revulsam  
 semiviri Phrygis et foedare in pulvere crinis  
 vibratos calido ferro murraque madentis.' 100  
 His agitur furiis ; totoque ardentis ab ore  
 scintillae absistunt, oculis micat acribus ignis :  
 mugitus veluti cum prima in proelia taurus  
 terrificos ciet atque irasci in cornua temptat,  
 arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit ——— 105  
 ictibus aut sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena.

Nec minus interea maternis saevos in armis  
 Aeneas acuit Martem et se suscitatur ira,  
 oblato gaudens componi foedere bellum,  
 tum socios maestique metum solatur Iuli, 110  
 fata docens, regique iubet responsa Latino  
 certa referre viros et pacis dicere leges.

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montis  
 orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt  
 solis equi lucemque elatis naribus efflant : 115  
 campum ad certamen magnae sub moenibus urbis  
 dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant  
 in medioque focos et dis communibus aras  
 gramineas. Alii fontemque ignemque ferebant,  
 velati limo et verbena tempora vincti. 120

Procedit legio Ausonidum, pilataque plenis  
 agmina se fundunt portis. Hinc Troïus omnis  
 Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis,  
 haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Martis  
 pugna vocet ; nec non mediis in milibus ipsi 125  
 ductores auro volitant ostroque decori,

et genus Assaraci Mnestheus et fortis Asilas  
 et Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles.  
 Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,  
 defigunt tellure hastas et scuta reclinant. 130

Tum studio effusae matres et volgus inermum  
 invalidique senes turris ac tecta domorum  
 obsedere, alii portis sublimibus adstant.

At Iuno e summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur,  
 tum neque nomen erat nec honos aut gloria monti, 135  
 prospiciens tumulo campum aspectabat et ambas  
 Laurentum Troumque acies urbemque Latini.

Extemplo Turni sic est adfata sororem  
 diva deam, stagnis quae fluminibusque sonoris  
 praesidet (hunc illi rex aetheris altus honorem 140  
 Iuppiter erepta pro virginitate sacravit) :

‘Nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratissima nostro,  
 scis ut te cunctis unam, quaecumque Latinae  
 magnanimi Iovis ingratum ascendere cubile,  
 praetulerim caelique lubens in parte locarim : 145  
 disce tuum, ne me incuses, Iuturna, dolorem.

Qua visa est Fortuna pati Parcaeque sinebant  
 cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua moenia texi :  
 nunc iuvenem imparibus video concurrere fatis,  
 Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat. 150

Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non foedera possum.  
 Tu pro germano siquid praesentius audes,  
 perge : decet. Forsan miseros meliora sequentur.’

Vix ea, cum lacrimas oculis Iuturna profudit  
 terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum. 155

‘Non lacrumis hoc tempus,’ ait Saturnia Iuno :  
 ‘Adcelera et fratrem, siquis modus, eripe morti,  
 aut tu bella cie conceptumque excute foedus :  
 auctor ego audendi.’ Sic exhortata reliquit  
 incertam et tristi turbatam volnere mentis. 160

Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus

quadriiugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum  
aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,

Solis avi specimen ; bigis it Turnus in albis,

bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro ;

165

hinc pater Aeneas, Romanae stirpis origo,

sidereo flagrans clipeo et caelestibus armis,

et iuxta Ascanius, magnae spes altera Romae,

procedunt castris, puraque in veste sacerdos

saetigeri fetum suis intonsamque bidentem

170

adtulit admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina solem

dant fruges manibus salsas et tempora ferro

summa notant pecudum paterisque altaria libant.

Tum pius Aeneas stricto sic ense precatur :

175

‘ Esto nunc Sol testis et haec mihi Terra vocanti,

quam propter tantos potui perferre labores,

et pater omnipotens et tu Saturnia coniunx,

iam melior, iam, diva, precor, tuque inclute Mavors,

cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques ;

180

fontisque fluviosque voco, quaeque aetheris alti

religio et quae caeruleo sunt numina ponto :

cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,

convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem,

cedet Iulus agris, nec post arma ulla rebelles

185

Aeneadae referent ferrove haec regna lacescent,

sin nostrum adnuerit nobis Victoria Martem

(ut potius reor et potius di numine firment),

non ego nec Teucris Italos parere iubebo

nec mihi regna peto : paribus se legibus ambae

190

invictae gentes aeterna in foedera mittant.

Sacra deosque dabo ; socer arma Latinus habeto,

imperium sollemne socer ; mihi moenia Teucris

constituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.’

Sic prior Aeneas ; sequitur sic deinde Latinus

195

suspiciens caelum tenditque ad sidera dextram :

Dixit et adversos telum contorsit in hostis  
 procurrens : sonitum dat stridula cornus et auras  
 certa secat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor et omnes  
 turbati cunei calefactaque corda tumultu.

Hasta volans, ut forte novem pulcherrima fratrum 270  
 corpora constiterant contra, quos fida crearat  
 una tot Arcadio coniunx Tyrrhena Gylippo,  
 horum unum ad medium, teritur qua subtilis alvo  
 baltens et laterum iuncturas fibula mordet  
 egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis 275  
 transadigit costas fulvaeque effundit harena.

At fratres, animosa phalanx accensaque luctu,  
 pars, gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum  
 corripunt caecique ruunt. Quos agmina contra  
 procurrunt Laurentum, hinc densi rursus inundant 280  
 Troes Agyllinique et pictis Arcades armis :  
 sic omnis amor unus habet decernere ferro.

Diripuerunt aras, it toto turbida caelo  
 tempestas telorum ac ferreus ingruit imber,  
 craterasque focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse Latinus 285  
 pulsatos referens infecto foedere divos.

Infrenant alii currus aut corpora saltu  
 subiciunt in equos et strictis ensibus adsunt.  
 Messapus regem regisque insigne gerentem,  
 Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere foedus, 290  
 adverso proterret equo : ruit ille recedens  
 et miser oppositis a tergo involvitur aris

in caput inque umeros. At fervidus advolat hasta  
 Messapus teloque orantem multa trabali  
 desuper altus equo graviter ferit atque ita fatur : 295

‘Hoc habet, haec melior magnis data victima divis.’

Concurrunt Itali spoliantque calentia membra.

Obvius ambustum torrem Corynaeus ab ara  
 corripit et venienti Ebuso plagamque ferenti  
 occupat os flammis : olli ingens barba reluxit 300

nidoremque ambusta dedit. Super ipse secutus  
caesariem laeva turbati corripit hostis  
inpressoque genu nitens terrae adplicat ipsum :  
sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum  
pastorem primaque acie per tela ruentem, 305  
ense sequens nudo superimminet : ille securi  
adversi frontem mediam mentumque reducta  
disicit et sparso late rigat arma cruore.

Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget  
somnus, in aeternam conduntur lumina noctem. 310

At pius Aeneas dextram tendebat inermem  
nudato capite atque suos clamore vocabat :  
' Quo ruitis? Quaeve ista repens discordia surgit?  
O cohibete iras ! Ictum iam foedus et omnes  
compositae leges ; mihi ius concurrere soli ; 315  
me sinite atque auferte metus ; ego foedera faxo  
firma manu ; Turnum debent haec iam mihi sacra.'  
Has inter voces, media inter talia verba  
ecce viro stridens alis adlapsa sagitta est  
incertum qua pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta, 320  
quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne deusne,  
adtulerit : pressa est insignis gloria facti,  
nec sese Aeneae iactavit vulnere quisquam.

Turnus ut Aenean cedentem ex agmine vidit  
turbatosque duces, subita spe fervidus ardet : 325  
poscit equos atque arma simul saltuque superbus  
emicat in currum et manibus molitur habenas.

Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora Leto,  
semineces volvit multos aut agmina curru  
proterit aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas. 330

Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri  
sanguineus Mavors clipeo increpat atque furentis  
bella movens immittit equos ; illi aequore aperto  
ante Notos Zephyrumque volant ; gemit ultima pulsu  
Thraca pedum ; circumque atrae Formidinis ora 335



Iraeque Insidiaequae, dei comitatus, aguntur :  
 talis equos alacer media inter proelia Turnus  
 fumantis sudore quatit, miserabile caesis  
 hostibus insultans ; spargit rapida ungula rores  
 sanguineos, mixtaque cruor calcatur arena. 340  
 Iamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrumque Pholumque,  
 hunc congressus et hunc, illum eminus ; eminus ambo  
 Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbrasmus ipse  
 nutrierat Lycia paribusque ornaverat armis,  
 vel conferre manum vel equo praevertere ventos. 345  
 Parte alia media Eumedes in proelia fertur,  
 antiqui proles bello praeclara Dolonis,  
 nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem,  
 qui quondam, castra ut Danaum speculator adiret,  
 ausus Pelidae pretium sibi poscere currus ; 350  
 illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis  
 adfecit pretio, nec equis adspirat Achillis.  
 Hunc procul ut campo Turnus prospexit aperto,  
 ante levi iaculo longum per inane secutus  
 sistit equos biugis et curru desilit atque 355  
 semianimi lapsoque supervenit et pede collo  
 impresso dextrae mucronem extorquet et alto  
 fulgentem tinguit iugulo atque haec insuper addit :  
 ‘ En agros et quam bello, Troiane, petisti,  
 Hesperiam metire iacens : haec praemia qui me 360  
 ferro ausi temptare ferunt, sic moenia condunt.’  
 Huic comitem Asbyten coniecta cuspide mittit.  
 Chloreaque Sybarimque Daretaque Thersilochumque  
 et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymoeten.  
 Ac velut Edoni Boreae cum spiritus alto 365  
 insonat Aegaeo sequiturque ad litora fluctus,  
 qua venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila caelo :  
 sic Turno, quacumque viam secat, agmina cedunt  
 conversaeque ruunt acies ; fert impetus ipsum,

et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volentem. 370

Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque frementem :  
obiecit sese ad currum et spumantia frenis  
ora citatorum dextra detorsit equorum.

Dum trahitur pendetque iugis, hunc lata reiectum  
lancea consequitur rumpitque infixā bilicem 375  
loricam et summum degustat vulnere corpus.

Ille tamen clipeo obiecto conversus in hostem  
ibat et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat :  
cum rota præcipitem et procursu concitus axis  
impulit effunditque solo, Turnusque secutus 380  
imam inter galeam summi thoracis et oras  
abstulit ense caput truncumque reliquit arenae.

Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus,  
interea Aenean Mnestheus et fidus Achates  
Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum, 385  
alternos longa nitentem cuspide gressus.

Saevit et infracta luctatur arundine telum  
eripere auxilioque viam, quæ proxima, poscit  
ense secent lato vulnus telique latebram  
rescindant penitus seseque in bella remittant. 390

Iamque aderat Phoebæ ante alios dilectus Iapyx  
Iasides, acri quondam cui captus amore  
ipse suas artes, sua munera, lætus Apollo  
augurium citharamque dabat celerisque sagittas.  
Ille ut depositi proferret fata parentis, 395  
scire potestates herbarum usumque medendi  
maluit et mutas agitare inglorius artes.

Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam  
Aeneas magno iuvenum et maerentis Iuli  
concurso, lacrimis immobilis. Ille retorto 400  
Paeonium in morem senior succinctus amictu  
multa manu medica Phœbique potentibus herbis  
nequiquam trepidat, nequiquam spicula dextra

sollicitat prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.

Nulla viam Fortuna regit, nihil auctor Apollo 405

subvenit ; et saevus campis magis ac magis horror  
crebrescit propiusque malum est. Iam pulvere caelum  
stare vident : subeunt equites, et spicula castris  
densa cadunt mediis. It tristis ad aethera clamor  
bellantum iuvenum et duro sub Marte cadentum. 410

Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,  
dictamnum genetrix Cretaea carpit ab Ida,  
puberibus caulem foliis et flore comantem  
purpureo ; non illa feris incognita capris  
gramina, cum tergo volucres haesere sagittae : 415  
hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,  
detulit ; hoc fusum labris splendentibus amnem  
inficit occulte medicans spargitque salubris  
ambrosiae sucos et odoriferam panaceam.

Fovit ea volnus lympa longaevus Iapyx 420  
ignorans, subitoque omnis de corpore fugit  
quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo volnere sanguis ;  
iamque secuta manum nullo cogente sagitta  
excidit, atque novae rediere in pristina vires.

‘Arma citi properate viro ! Quid statis ?’ Iapyx 425  
conclamat primusque animos adcendit in hostem.

‘Non haec humanis opibus, non arte magistra  
proveniunt neque te, Aenea, mea dextera servat :  
maior agit deus atque opera ad maiora remittit.’

Ille avidus pugnae suras incluserat auro 430  
hinc atque hinc oditque moras hastamque coruscat.

Postquam habilis lateri clipeus loricaque tergo est,  
Ascanium fuis circum complectitur armis  
summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur :

‘Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem, 435  
fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello  
defensum dabit et magna inter praemia ducet.  
Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit aetas,

sis memor, et te animo repetentem exempla tuorum  
et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitet Hector.'

440

Haec ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,  
telum immane manu quatiens ; simul agmine denso  
Antheusque Mnestheusque ruunt omnisque relictis  
turba fluit castris : tum caeco pulvere campus  
miscetur pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.

445

Vidit ab adverso venientis aggere Turnus,  
videre Ausonii, gelidusque per ima cucurrit  
ossa tremor : prima ante omnis Iuturna Latinos  
audiit adgnovitque sonum et tremefacta refugit.

Ille volat campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto.

450

Qualis ubi ad terras abrupto sidere nimbus  
it mare per medium ; miseris heu praescia longe  
horrescunt corda agricolis, dabit ille ruinas  
arboribus stragemque satis, ruet omnia late ;  
ante volant sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti :

455

talis in adversos ductor Rhoeteius hostis  
agmen agit, densi cuneis se quisque coactis  
adglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbraeus Osirim,  
Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates  
Ufentemque Gyas ; cadit ipse Tolumnius augur,  
primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostis.

460

Tollitur in caelum clamor, versique vicissim  
pulverulenta fuga Rutuli dant terga per agros.

Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere Morti  
nec pede congressos aequo nec tela ferentis  
insequitur : solum densa in caligine Turnum  
vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.

465

Hoc concussa metu mentem Iuturna virago  
aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum  
excudit et longe lapsum temone relinquit :

470

ipsa subit manibusque undantis flectit habenas,  
cuncta gerens, vocemque et corpus et arma Metisci.

Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis aedes  
 pervolat et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,  
 pabula parva legens nidisque loquacibus escas, 475  
 et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc umida circum  
 stagna sonat : similis medios Iuturna per hostis  
 fertur equis rapidoque volans obit omnia curru  
 iamque hic germanum iamque hic ostentat ovantem  
 nec conferre manum patitur, volat avia longe. 480  
 Haud minus Aeneas tortos legit obvius orbes  
 vestigatque virum et disiecta per agmina magna  
 voce vocat. Quotiens oculos coniecit in hostem  
 alipedumque fugam cursu temptavit equorum,  
 aversos totiens currus Iuturna retorsit. 485  
 Heu quid agat? Vario nequiquam fluctuat aestu,  
 diversaeque vocant animum in contraria curae.  
 Huic Messapus, uti laeva duo forte gerebat  
 lenta levis cursu praefixa hastilia ferro,  
 horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu. 490  
 Substitit Aeneas et se collegit in arma,  
 poplite subsidens ; apicem tamen incita summum  
 hasta tulit summasque excussit vertice cristas.  
 Tum vero adsurgunt irae ; insidiisque subactus,  
 diversos ubi sensit equos currumque referri, 495  
 multa Iovem et laesi testatus foederis aras  
 iam tandem invadit medios et Marte secundo  
 terribilis saevam nullo discrimine caedem  
 suscitatur irarumque omnis effundit habenas.  
 Quis mihi nunc tot acerba deus, quis carmine caedes 500  
 diversas obitumque ducum, quos aequore toto  
 inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troïus heros,  
 expediat? Tanton placuit concurrere motu,  
 Iuppiter, aeterna gentis in pace futuras?  
 Aeneas Rutulum Sucronem, ea prima ruentis 505  
 pugna loco statuit Teucros, haud multa morantem

excipit in latus et, qua fata celerrima, crudum  
transadigit costas et cratis pectoris ensem.

Turnus equo deiectum Amycum fratremque Dioren,  
congressus pedes, hunc venientem cuspide longa, 510  
hunc mucrone ferit curruque abscisa duorum  
suspendit capita et rorantia sanguine portat.

Ille Talon Tanaimque neci fortemque Cethegum,  
tris uno congressu, et maestum mittit Oniten,  
nomen Echionium matrisque genus Peridiae, 515  
hic fratres Lycia missos et Apollinis agris  
et iuvenem exosum nequiquam bella Menoeten,  
Arcada, piscosae cui circum flumina Lerna  
ars fuerat pauperque domus nec nota potentum  
munera conductaque pater tellure serebat. 520

Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes  
arentem in silvam et virgulta sonantia lauro,  
aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis  
dant sonitum spumosi amnes et in aequora currunt  
quisque suum populatus iter : non segnius ambo 525  
Aeneas Turnusque ruunt per proelia ; nunc nunc  
fluctuat ira intus, rumpuntur nescia vinci  
pectora, nunc totis in volnera viribus itur.

Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem  
nomina per regesque actum genus omne Latinos, 530  
praecipitem scopulo atque ingentis turbine saxi  
excudit effunditque solo : hunc lora et iuga subter  
provolvere rotae, crebro super ungula pulsu  
incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.

Ille ruenti Hyllo animisque immane frementi 535  
occurrit telumque aurata ad tempora torquet :  
olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.

Dextera nec tua te, Graium fortissime Cretheu,  
eripuit Turno. Nec di texere Cupencum  
Aenea veniente sui : dedit obvia ferro 540

pectora, nec misero clipei mora profuit aerei.  
Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Aeole, campi  
oppetere et late terram consternere tergo.  
Occidis, Argivæ quem non potuere phalanges  
sternere nec Priami regnorum eversor Achilles ;  
hic tibi mortis erant metae : domus alta sub Ida,  
Lyrnesi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulchrum.  
Totæ adeo conversæ acies, omnesque Latini,  
omnes Dardanidæ, Mnestheus acerque Serestus  
et Messapus equum domitor et fortis Asilas  
Tuscorumque phalanx Evandrique Arcades alæ,  
pro se quisque viri summa nituntur opum vi :  
nec mora nec requies, vasto certamine tendunt.

545

550

Hic mentem Aeneæ genetrix pulcherrima misit,  
iret ut ad muros urbiq̃ue adverteret agmen  
ocius et subita turbaret clade Latinos.

555

Ille ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum  
huc atq̃ue huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem  
immunem tanti belli atq̃ue impune quietam.

Continuo pugnae adcendit maioris imago :

560

Mnesthea Sergestumq̃ue vocat fortemq̃ue Serestum  
ductores tumulumq̃ue capit, quo cetera Teucrum  
concurrit legio nec scuta aut spicula densi  
deponunt. Celso medius stans aggere fatur :

‘ Nequa meis esto dictis mora ; Iuppiter hac stat,  
neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.

565

Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,  
ni frenum accipere et victi parere fatentur,  
eruat et æqua solo fumantia culmina ponam.

Scilicet exspectem, libeat dum proelia Turno  
nostra pati rursusq̃ue velit concurrere victus ?

570

Hoc caput, O cives, hæc belli summa nefandi :  
ferte faces propere foedusq̃ue reposcite flammis.’

Dixerat, atq̃ue animis pariter certantibus omnes  
dant cuneum densaq̃ue ad muros mole feruntur.

575

Scalae improviso subitusque apparuit ignis.

Discurrunt alii ad portas primosque trucidant,  
ferrum alii torquent et obumbrant aethera telis.

Ipse inter primos dextram sub moenia tendit

Aeneas magnaue incusat voce Latinum 580

testaturque deos, iterum se ad proelia cogi,

bis iam Italos hostis, haec altera foedera rumpi.

Exoritur trepidos inter discordia civis :

urbem alii reserare iubent et pandere portas

Dardanidis ipsumque trahunt in moenia regem, 585

arma ferunt alii et pergunt defendere muros.

Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor

vestigavit apes fumoque implevit amaro :

illae intus trepidae rerum per cerea castra

discurrunt magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras ; 590

volvitur ater odor tectis, tum murmure caeco

intus saxa sonant, vacuas it fumus ad auras.

Accidit haec fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,

quae totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.

Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem, 595

incessi muros, ignis ad tecta volare,

nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni :

infelix pugnae iuvenem in certamine credit

extinctum et, subito mentem turbata dolore,

se causam clamat crimenque caputque malorum, 600

multaque per maestum demens effata furorem

purpureos inoritura manu discindit amictus

et nodum informis leti trabe nectit ab alta.

Quam cladem miserae postquam accepere Latinae,

filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crinis 605

et roseas laniata genas, tum cetera circum

turba furit : resonant late plangoribus aedes.

Hinc totam infelix volgatur fama per urbem.

Demittunt mentes ; it scissa veste Latinus,

coniugis attonitus fatis urbisque ruina, 610



canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans.  
 [Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante  
 Dardanium Aenean generumque adsciverit ultro.]

Interea extremo bellator in aequore Turnus  
 palantis sequitur paucos iam segnior atque 615  
 iam minus atque minus successu laetus equorum  
 attulit hunc illi caecis terroribus aura  
 commixtum clamorem adrectasque impulit aures  
 confusae sonus urbis et inlaetabile murmur.  
 'Ei mihi ! Quid tanto turbantur moenia luctu ? 620  
 Quisve ruit tantus diversa clamor ab urbe ?'  
 Sic ait adductisque amens subsistit habenis.  
 Atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci  
 aurigae currumque et equos et lora regebat,  
 talibus occurrit dictis : 'Hac, Turne, sequamur 625  
 Troiugenas, qua prima viam victoria pandit ;  
 sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possint.  
 Ingruit Aeneas Italis et proelia miscet :  
 et nos saeva manu mittamus funera Teucris.  
 Nec numero inferior pugnae nec honore recedes.' 630  
 Turnus ad haec :  
 'O soror, et dudum adgnovi, cum prima per artem  
 foedera turbasti teque haec in bella dedisti,  
 et nunc nequiquam fallis dea. Sed quis Olympo  
 demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores ? 635  
 An fratris miseri letum ut crudele videres ?  
 Nam quid ago ? Aut quae iam spondet Fortuna salutem ?  
 Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem  
 Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,  
 oppetere ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum. 640  
 Occidit infelix nostrum ne dedecus Ufens  
 adspiceret ; Teuceri potiuntur corpore et armis.  
 Exscindine domos (id rebus defuit unum)  
 perpetiar, dextra nec Drancis dicta refellam ?

613 4 rejected by R.

Eds.

641 *ne nostrum.* Eds.

Terga dabo et Turnum fugientem haec terra videbit? 645  
Usque adeone mori miserum est? Vos O mihi Manes  
este boni, quoniam superis aversa voluntas!  
Sancta ad vos anima atque istius nescia culpae  
descendam, magnorum haud umquam indignus avorum.

Vix ea fatus erat: medios volat ecce per hostis 650  
vectus equo spumante Saces, adversa sagitta  
saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:  
'Turne, in te suprema salus: miserere tuorum.  
Fulminat Aeneas armis summasque minatur  
deiecturum arces Italum exscidioque daturum; 655  
iamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,  
in te oculos referunt; mussat rex ipse Latinus,  
quos generos vocet aut quae sese ad foedera flectat.  
Praeterea regina, tui fidissima, dextra  
occidit ipsa sua lucemque exterrita fugit. 660  
Soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas  
sustenant aciem. Circum hos utrimque phalanges  
stant densae, strictisque seges mucronibus horret  
ferrea: tu currum deserto in gramine versas.'

Obstupuit varia confusus imagine rerum 665  
Turnus et obtutu tacito stetit. Aestuat ingens  
uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu  
et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.  
Ut primum discussae umbrae et lux reddita menti,  
ardentis oculorum orbes ad moenia torsit 670  
turbidus eque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.  
Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus  
ad caelum undabat vortex turrimque tenebat,  
turrim, compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse  
subdideratque rotas pontisque instraverat altos. 675  
'Iam iam fata, soror, superant; absiste morari;  
quo deus et quo dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.  
Stat conferre manum Aeneae, stat quidquid acerbi est

morte pati ; neque me indecorem, germana, videbis  
amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem.' 680

Dixit et e curru saltum dedit ocius arvis  
perque hostis, per tela ruit maestamque sororem  
deserit ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.

Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice praeceps  
cum ruit avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber 685  
proluit aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas ;

fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu  
exultatque solo, silvas armenta virosque  
involvens secum : disiecta per agmina Turnus  
sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690

sanguine terra madet striduntque hastilibus aerae,  
significatque manu et magno simul incipit ore :

‘ Parcite iam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini ;  
quaecumque est Fortuna, mea est : me verius unum  
pro vobis foedus luere et decernere ferro.’ 695

Discessere omnes medii spatiumque dedere.

At pater Aeneas audito nomine Turni  
deserit et muros et summas deserit arces  
praecipitatque moras omnis, opera omnia rumpit,  
laetitia exultans, horrendumque intonat armis ; 700

quantus Athos aut quantus Eryx aut ipse coruscis  
cum fremit ilicibus quantus gaudetque nivali  
vertice se attollens pater Appenninus ad auras.

Iam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troes et omnes  
convertere oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant 705

moenia quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,  
armaque deposuere umeris. Stupet ipse **Latinus**  
ingentis, genitos diversis partibus orbis,  
inter se coiisse viros et cernere ferro.

Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi, 710

procursu rapido, coniectis eminus hastis,

invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro.

Dat gemitum tellus ; tum crebros ensibus ictus

congeminant : fors et virtus miscentur in unum.

Ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno 715

cum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri

frontibus incurrunt ; pavidī cessere magistri,

stat pecus omne metu mutum mussantque iuvencae,

quis nemori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur ;

illi inter sese multa vi volnera miscent 720

cornuaque obnixi infigunt et sanguine largo

colla armosque lavant ; gemitu nemus omne remugit :

non alitur Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros

concurrunt clipeis ; ingens fragor aethera complet.

Iuppiter ipse duas aequato examine lances 725

sustinet et fata imponit diversa duorum,

quem damnet labor et quo vergat pondere letum.

Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto

alte sublatum consurgit Turnus in ensem

et ferit : exclamant Troes trepidique Latini, 730

arrectaeque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis

frangitur in medioque ardentem deserit ictu . . .

ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior euro,

ut capulum ignotum dextramque aspexit inermem.

Fama est praecipitem, cum prima in proelia iunctos 735

conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,

dum trepidat, ferrum aurigae rapuisse Metisci.

Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,

suffecit : postquam arma dei ad Volcania ventumst,

mortalis mucro glacies ceu futilis ictu 740

dissiluit ; fulva resplendent fragmina harena.

Ergo amens diversa fuga petit aequora Turnus

et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbes ;

undique enim densa Teucri includere corona,

atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt. 745

Nec minus Aeneas, quamquam tardata sagitta

interdum genua impediunt cursumque recusant,

insequitur trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget :

inclusum veluti siquando flumine nactus

cervum aut puniceae saeptum formidine pinnae

750

venator cursu canis et latratibus instat ;

ille autem, insidiis et ripa<sup>q</sup> territus alta,

mille fugit refugitque vias ; at vividus Umber

haeret hians, iam iamque tenet similisque tenenti

increpuit malis morsuque elusus inani est.

755

Tum vero exoritur clamor, ripaeque lacusque

responsant circa et caelum tonat omne tumultu.

Ille simul fugiens Rutulos simul increpat omnis,

nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat ensem.

Aeneas mortem contra praesensque minatur

760

exitium, si quisquam adeat, terretque trementis

excisurum urbem minitans et saucius instat.

Quinque orbis explent cursu totidemque retexunt

huc illuc ; neque enim levia aut ludicra petuntur

praemia, sed Turni de vita et sanguine certant.

765

Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris

hic steterat, nautis olim venerabile lignum,

servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant

Laurenti divo et votas suspendere vestes,

sed stirpem Teucris nullo discrimine sacrum

770

sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.

Hic hasta Aeneae stabat, huc impetus illam

detulerat fixam et lenta in radice tenebat.

Incubuit voluitque manu convellere ferrum

Dardanides teloque sequi, quem prendere cursu

775

non poterat. Tum vero amens formidine Turnus

· Faune, precor, miserere, ' inquit, ' tuque optima ferrum

terra tene, colui vestros si semper honores,

quos contra Aeneadae bello fecere profanos.'

Dixit opemque dei non cassa in vota vocavit.

780

Namque diu luctans lentoque in stirpe moratus

viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus  
 roboris Aeneas. Dum nititur, acer et instat,  
 rursus in aurigae faciem mutata Metisci  
 procurrit fratrique ensem dea Daunia reddit. 785  
 Quod Venus audaci nymphae indignata licere  
 adcessit telumque alta ab radice revellit.  
 Olli sublimes armis animisque relecti,  
 hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hasta,  
 adsistunt contra certamina Martis anhelii. 790  
 Iunonem interea rex omnipotentis Olympi  
 adloquitur fulva pugnans de nube tuentem :  
 ‘Qua iam finis erit, coniunx? Quid denique restat?  
 Indigetem Aenean scis ipsa et scire fateris  
 deberi caelo fatisque ad sidera tolli. 795  
 Quid struis, aut qua spe gelidis in nubibus haeres?  
 Mortalin decuit violari vulnere divom,  
 aut ensem (quid enim sine te Iuturna valeret?)  
 ereptum reddi Turno et vim crescere victis?  
 Desine iam tandem precibusque inflectere nostris, 800  
 [ni te tantus edit tacitam dolor et mihi curae  
 saepe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recursent,]  
 ventum ad supremum est. Terris agitare vel undis  
 Troianos potuisti, infandum adcondere bellum,  
 deformare domum et luctu miscere hymenaeos : 805  
 ulterius temptare veto.’ Sic Iuppiter orsus ;  
 sic dea submisso contra Saturnia vultu :  
 ‘Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,  
 Iuppiter, et Turnum et terras invita reliqui ;  
 nec tu me aëria solam nunc sede videres 810  
 digna indigna pati, sed flammis cincta sub ipsa  
 starem acie traheremque inimica in proelia Teucros.  
 Iuturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri  
 suasi et pro vita maiora audere probavi,  
 non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum : 815

sollicitat prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.

Nulla viam Fortuna regit, nihil auctor Apollo 405

subvenit ; et saevus campis magis ac magis horror  
crebrescit propiusque malum est. Iam pulvere caelum  
stare vident : subeunt equites, et spicula castris  
densa cadunt mediis. It tristis ad aethera clamor  
bellantum iuvenum et duro sub Marte cadentum. 410

Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,  
dictamnum genetrix Cretaea carpit ab Ida,  
puberibus caulem foliis et flore comantem  
purpureo ; non illa feris incognita capris  
gramina, cum tergo volucres haesere sagittae : 415

hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,  
detulit ; hoc fusum labris splendentibus amnem  
inficit occulte medicans spargitque salubris  
ambrosiae sucos et odoriferam panaceam.

Fovit ea volnus lymphæ longaevus Iapyx 420  
ignorans, subitoque omnis de corpore fugit  
quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo volnere sanguis ;  
iamque secuta manum nullo cogente sagitta  
excidit, atque novae rediere in pristina vires.

‘Arma citi properate viro ! Quid statis ?’ Iapyx 425  
conclamat primusque animos adcendit in hostem.

‘Non haec humanis opibus, non arte magistra  
proveniunt neque te, Aenea, mea dextera servat :  
maior agit deus atque opera ad maiora remittit.’

Ille avidus pugnae suras incluserat auro 430  
hinc atque hinc oditque moras hastamque coruscat.

Postquam habilis lateri clipeus loricaque tergo est,  
Ascanium fuis circum complectitur armis  
summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur :

‘Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem, 435

fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello  
defensum dabit et magna inter praemia ducet.

Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit aetas,

sis memor, et te animo repetentem exempla tuorum  
et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitet Hector.'

440

Haec ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,  
telum immane manu quatiens ; simul agmine denso  
Antheusque Mnestheusque ruunt omnisque relictis  
turba fluit castris : tum caeco pulvere campus  
miscetur pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.

445

Vidit ab adverso venientis aggere Turnus,  
videre Ausonii, gelidusque per ima cucurrit  
ossa tremor : prima ante omnis Iuturna Latinos  
audiit adgnovitque sonum et tremefacta refugit.

Ille volat campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto.

450

Qualis ubi ad terras abrupto sidere nimbus  
it mare per medium ; miseris heu praescia longe  
horrescunt corda agricolis, dabit ille ruinas  
arboribus stragemque satis, ruet omnia late ;  
ante volant sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti :

455

talis in adversos ductor Rhoeteius hostis  
agmen agit, densi cuneis se quisque coactis  
adglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbraeus Osirim,  
Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates  
Ufentemque Gyas ; cadit ipse Tolumnius augur,  
primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostis.

460

Tollitur in caelum clamor, versique vicissim  
pulverulenta fuga Rutuli dant terga per agros.

Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere Morti  
nec pede congressos aequo nec tela ferentis  
insequitur : solum densa in caligine Turnum  
vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.

465

Hoc concussa metu mentem Iuturna virago  
aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum  
excutit et longe lapsum temone relinquit :

470

ipsa subit manibusque undantis flectit habenas,  
cuncta gerens, vocemque et corpus et arma Metisci.



Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis aedes  
 pervolat et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,  
 pabula parva legens nidisque loquacibus escas, 475  
 et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc umida circum  
 stagna sonat: similis medios Iuturna per hostis  
 fertur equis rapidoque volans obit omnia curru  
 iamque hic germanum iamque hic ostentat ovantem  
 nec conferre manum patitur, volat avia longe. 480  
 Haud minus Aeneas tortos legit obvius orbes  
 vestigatque virum et disiecta per agmina magna  
 voce vocat. Quotiens oculos coniecit in hostem  
 alipedumque fugam cursu temptavit equorum,  
 aversos totiens currus Iuturna retorsit. 485  
 Heu quid agat? Vario nequiquam fluctuat aestu,  
 diversaeque vocant animum in contraria curae.  
 Huic Messapus, uti laeva duo forte gerebat  
 lenta levis cursu praefixa hastilia ferro,  
 horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu. 490  
 Substitit Aeneas et se collegit in arma,  
 poplite subsidens; apicem tamen incita summum  
 hasta tulit summasque excussit vertice cristas.  
 Tum vero adsurgunt irae; insidiisque subactus,  
 diversos ubi sensit equos currumque referri, 495  
 multa Iovem et laesi testatus foederis aras  
 iam tandem invadit medios et Marte secundo  
 terribilis saevam nullo discrimine caedem  
 suscitatur irarumque omnis effundit habenas.  
 Quis mihi nunc tot acerba deus, quis carmine caedes 500  
 diversas obitumque ducum, quos aequore toto  
 inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troïus heros,  
 expediat? Tanton placuit concurrere motu,  
 Iuppiter, aeterna gentis in pace futuras?  
 Aeneas Rutulum Sucronem, ea prima ruentis 505  
 pugna loco statuit Teucros, haud multa morantem

excipit in latus et, qua fata celerrima, crudum  
transadigit costas et cratis pectoris ensem.

Turnus equo deiectum Amycum fratremque Dioren,  
congressus pedes, hunc venientem cuspidē longa, 510  
hunc mucrone ferit curruque abscisa duorum  
suspendit capita et rorantia sanguine portat.

Ille Talon Tanaimque neci fortemque Cethegum,  
tris uno congressu, et maestum mittit Oniten,  
nomen Echionium matrisque genus Peridiaē, 515  
hic fratres Lycia missos et Apollinis agris  
et iuvenem exosum nequiquam bella Menoeten,  
Arcada, piscosae cui circum flumina Lernaē  
ars fuerat pauperque domus nec nota potentum  
munera conductaque pater tellure serebat. 520

Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes  
arentem in silvam et virgulta sonantia lauro,  
aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis  
dant sonitum spumosi amnes et in aequora currunt  
quisque suum populatus iter : non segnius ambo 525  
Aeneas Turnusque ruunt per proelia ; nunc nunc  
fluctuat ira intus, rumpuntur nescia vinci  
pectora, nunc totis in volnera viribus itur.

Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem  
nomina per regesque actum genus omne Latinos, 530  
praecipitem scopulo atque ingentis turbine saxi  
excudit effunditque solo : hunc lora et iuga subter  
provolvere rotae, crebro super ungula pulsu  
incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.

Ille ruenti Hyllo animisque immane frementi 535  
occurrit telumque aurata ad tempora torquet :  
olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.

Dextera nec tua te, Graium fortissime Cretheu,  
eripuit Turno. Nec di texere Cupencum  
Aenea veniente sui : dedit obvia ferro 540

pectora, nec misero clipei mora profuit aerei.  
 Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Aeole, campi  
 oppetere et late terram consternere tergo.  
 Occidis, Argivæ quem non potuere phalanges  
 sternere nec Priami regnorum eversor Achilles ;  
 hic tibi mortis erant metae : domus alta sub Ida,  
 Lyrnesi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulchrum.  
 Totæ adeo conversæ acies, omnesque Latini,  
 omnes Dardanidæ, Mnestheus acerque Serestus  
 et Messapus equum domitor et fortis Asilas  
 Tuscorumque phalanx Evandrique Arcades alæ,  
 pro se quisque viri summa nituntur opum vi :  
 nec mora nec requies, vasto certamine tendunt.

545

550

Hic mentem Aeneæ genetrix pulcherrima misit,  
 iret ut ad muros urbique adverteret agmen  
 ocius et subita turbaret clade Latinos.

555

Ille ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum  
 huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem  
 immunem tanti belli atque impune quietam.

Continuo pugnae adcendit maioris imago :  
 Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum  
 ductores tumulumque capit, quo cetera Teucrum  
 concurrat legio nec scuta aut spicula densi  
 deponunt. Celso medius stans aggere fatur :

560

‘ Nequa meis esto dictis mora ; Iuppiter hac stat,  
 neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.  
 Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,  
 ni frenum accipere et victi parere fatentur,  
 eriam et æqua solo fumantia culmina ponam.

565

Scilicet exspectem, libeat dum proelia Turno  
 nostra pati rursusque velit concurrere victus ?  
 Hoc caput, O cives, hæc belli summa nefandi :  
 ferte faces propere foedusque reposcite flammis.’  
 Dixerat, atque animis pariter certantibus omnes  
 dant cuneum densaque ad muros mole feruntur.

570

575

Scalae improvise subitusque apparuit ignis.

Discurrunt alii ad portas primosque trucidant,  
ferrum alii torquent et obumbrant aethera telis.

Ipse inter primos dextram sub moenia tendit

Aeneas magnaue incusat voce Latinum 580

testaturque deos, iterum se ad proelia cogi,

bis iam Italos hostis, haec altera foedera rumpi.

Exoritur trepidos inter discordia civis :

urbem alii reserare iubent et pandere portas

Dardanidis ipsumque trahunt in moenia regem, 585

arma ferunt alii et pergunt defendere muros.

Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor

vestigavit apes fumoque implevit amaro :

illae intus trepidae rerum per cerea castra

discurrunt magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras ; 590

volvitur ater odor tectis, tum murmure caeco

intus saxa sonant, vacuas it fumus ad auras.

Accidit haec fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,

quae totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.

Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem, 595

incessi muros, ignis ad tecta volare,

nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni :

infelix pugnae iuvenem in certamine credit

extinctum et, subito mentem turbata dolore,

se causam clamat crimenque caputque malorum, 600

multaque per maestum demens effata furorem

purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus

et nodum informis leti trabe nectit ab alta.

Quam cladem miserae postquam accepere Latinae,

filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crinis 605

et roseas laniata genas, tum cetera circum

turba furit : resonant late plangoribus aedes.

Hinc totam infelix volgatur fama per urbem.

Demittunt mentes ; it scissa veste Latinus,

coniugis attonitus fatis urbisque ruina,

canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans.

[Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante  
Dardanium Aenean generumque adsciverit ultro.]

Interea extremo bellator in aequore Turnus  
palantis sequitur paucos iam segnior atque  
iam minus atque minus successu laetus equorum  
attulit hunc illi caecis terroribus aura  
commixtum clamorem adrectasque impulit aures  
confusae sonus urbis et inlaetabile murmur.

615

‘Ei mihi! Quid tanto turbantur moenia luctu?

620

Quisve ruit tantus diversa clamor ab urbe?’

Sic ait adductisque amens subsistit habenis.

Atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci

aurigae currumque et equos et lora regebat,

talibus occurrit dictis: ‘Hac, Turne, sequamur

625

Troiugenas, qua prima viam victoria pandit;

sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possint.

Ingruit Aeneas Italis et proelia miscet:

et nos saeva manu mittamus funera Teucris.

Nec numero inferior pugnae nec honore recedes.’

630

Turnus ad haec:

‘O soror, et dudum adgnovi, cum prima per artem

foedera turbasti teque haec in bella dedisti,

et nunc nequiquam fallis dea. Sed quis Olympo

demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores?

635

An fratris miseri letum ut crudele videres?

Nam quid ago? Aut quae iam spondet **Fortuna salutem?**

Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem

Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,

oppetere ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum.

640

Occidit infelix nostrum ne dedecus Ufens

adspiceret; Teucris potiuntur corpore et armis.

Exscindine domos (id rebus defuit unum)

perpetiar, dextra nec Drancis dicta refellam?

Terga dabo et Turnum fugientem haec terra videbit? 645  
 Usque adeone mori miserum est? Vos O mihi Manes  
 este boni, quoniam superis aversa voluntas!  
 Sancta ad vos anima atque istius nescia culpa  
 descendam, magnorum haud umquam indignus avorum.  
 Vix ea fatus erat: medios volat ecce per hostis 650  
 vectus equo spumante Saces, adversa sagitta  
 saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:  
 'Turne, in te suprema salus: miserere tuorum.  
 Fulminat Aeneas armis summasque minatur  
 delecturum arces Italum excidioque daturum; 655  
 iamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,  
 in te oculos referunt; mussat rex ipse Latinus,  
 quos generos vocet aut quae sese ad foedera flectat.  
 Praeterea regina, tui fidissima, dextra  
 occidit ipsa sua lucemque exterrita fugit. 660  
 Soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas  
 sustentant aciem. Circum hos utrimque phalanges  
 stant densae, strictisque seges mucronibus horret  
 ferrea: tu currum deserto in gramine versas.'  
 Obstipuit varia confusus imagine rerum 665  
 Turnus et obtutu tacito stetit. Aestuat ingens  
 uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu  
 et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.  
 Ut primum discussae umbrae et lax reddita menti,  
 ardentis oculorum orbis ad moenia torsit 670  
 turbidus eque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.  
 Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus  
 ad caelum undabat vortex turrimque tenebat,  
 turrim, compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse  
 subdideratque rotas pontisque instraverat altos. 675  
 'Iam iam fata, soror, superant, absiste morari;  
 quo deus et quo dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.  
 Stat conferre manum Aeneae, stat quidquid acerbi est

morte pati ; neque me indecorem, germana, videbis  
amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem.'

680

Dixit et e curru saltum dedit ocius arvis  
perque hostis, per tela ruit maestamque sororem  
deserit ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.

Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice praeceps  
cum ruit avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber

685

proluit aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas ;  
fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu  
exultatque solo, silvas armenta virosque

involvens secum : disiecta per agmina Turnus

sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso  
sanguine terra madet striduntque hastilibus aurae,  
significatque manu et magno simul incipit ore :

690

'Parcite iam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini ;  
quaecumque est Fortuna, mea est : me verius unum  
pro vobis foedus luere et decernere ferro.'

695

Discessere omnes medii spatiumque dedere.

At pater Aeneas audito nomine Turni  
deserit et muros et summas deserit arces  
praecepitatque moras omnis, opera omnia rumpit,  
laetitia exultans, horrendumque intonat armis ;

700

quantus Athos aut quantus Eryx aut ipse coruscis  
cum fremit ilicibus quantus gaudetque nivali  
vertice se attollens pater Appenninus ad auras.

Iam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troes et omnes  
convertere oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant

705

moenia quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,  
armaque deposuere umeris. Stupet ipse Latinus  
ingentis, genitos diversis partibus orbis,  
inter se coisse viros et cernere ferro.

Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi,

710

procursu rapido, coniectis eminus hastis,  
invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro.

Dat gemitum tellus ; tum crebros ensibus ictus

congeminant : fors et virtus miscentur in unum.

Ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno

715

cum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri

frontibus incurrunt ; pavidum cessere magistri,

stat pecus omne metu mutum mussantque iuvencae,

quis nemori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur ;

illi inter sese multa vi volnera miscent

720

cornuaque obnixa infigunt et sanguine largo

colla armosque lavant ; gemitu nemus omne remugit :

non alitur Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros

concurrunt clipeis ; ingens fragor aethera complet.

Iuppiter ipse duas aequato examine lances

725

sustinet et fata imponit diversa duorum,

quem damnet labor et quo vergat pondere letum.

Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto

alte sublato consurgit Turnus in ense

et ferit : exclamant Troes trepidique Latini,

730

arrectaeque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis

frangitur in medioque ardentem deserit ictu . . .

ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior euro,

ut capulum ignotum dextramque aspexit inermem.

Fama est praecipitem, cum prima in proelia iunctos

735

conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,

dum trepidat, ferrum aurigae rapuisse Metisci.

Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teuceri,

suffecit : postquam arma dei ad Volcania ventumst,

mortalis mucro glacies ceu futilis ictu

740

dissiluit ; fulva resplendent fragmina harena.

Ergo amens diversa fuga petit aequora Turnus

et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbes ;

undique enim densa Teuceri includere corona,

atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt.

745

Nec minus Aeneas, quamquam tardata sagitta

interdum genua impediunt cursumque recusant,



adiuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis,  
 una superstitio superis quae redditæ divis.  
 Et nunc cedo equidem pugnasque exosa relinquo.  
 Illud te, nulla fati quod lege tenetur,  
 pro Latio obtestor, pro maiestate tuorum : 820  
 cum iam conubis pacem felicibus, esto,  
 component, cum iam leges et foedera iungent,  
 ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos  
 neu Troas fieri iubeas Teucrosque vocari  
 aut vocem mutare viros aut vertere vestem. 825  
 Sit Latium, sint Albani per saecula reges,  
 sit Romana potens Itala virtute propago :  
 occidit, occideritque sinas cum nomine Troia.  
 Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor  
 'Es germana Iovis Saturnique altera proles : 830  
 irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus.  
 Verum age et inceptum frustra submitte furorem  
 do quod vis, et me victusque volensque remitto.  
 Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt,  
 utque est nomen erit ; commixti corpore tantum 835  
 subsident Teucri. Morem ritusque sacrorum  
 adiciam faciamque omnis uno ore Latinos.  
 Hinc genus Ausonio mixtum quod sanguine surget,  
 supra homines, supra ire deos pietate videbis,  
 nec gens ulla tuos aeque celebrabit honores.' 840  
 Adnuit his Iuno et mentem laetata retorsit.  
 Interea excedit caelo nubemque relinquit.  
 His actis aliud genitor secum ipse volutat  
 Iuturnamque parat fratris climittere ab armis.  
 Dicuntur geminae pestes cognomine Dirae, 845  
 quas et Tartaream Nox intempesta Megaeram  
 uno eodemque tulit partu paribusque revinxit  
 serpentum spiris ventosasque addidit alas.  
 Hae Iovis ad solium saevique in limine regis  
 adparent acuuntque metum mortalibus aegris, 850

siquando letum horrificum morbosque deum rex  
molitur meritas aut bello territat urbes.

Harum unam celerem demisit ab aethere summo  
Iuppiter inque omen Iuturnae occurrere iussit.

Illa volat celerique ad terram turbine fertur. 855

Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,  
armatam saevi Parthus quam felle veneni,

Parthus sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit,  
stridens et celeris incognita transilit umbras :

talis se sata Nocte tulit terrasque petivit. 860

Postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni,  
alitis in parvae subitam conlecta figuram,

quae quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis  
nocte sedens serum canit importuna per umbras,

hanc versa in faciem Turni se pestis ob ora 865

fertque refertque sonans clipeumque everberat alis.

Olli membra novus solvit formidine torpor,

adrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.

At procul ut Dirae stridorem adgnovit et alas,

infelix crinis scindit Iuturna solutos, 870

unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis :

‘ Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana iuvare ?

Aut quid iam durae superat mihi ? Qua tibi lucem

arte morer ? Talin possum me opponere monstro ?

Iam iam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem, 875

obscae volucres : alarum verbera nosco

letalemque sonum, nec fallunt iussa superba

magnanimi Iovis. Haec pro virginitate reponit ?

Quo vitam dedit aeternam ? Cur mortis ademptast

condicio ? Possem tantos finire dolores 880

nunc certe et misero fratri comes ire per umbras !

Immortalis ego ? Aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum

te sine, frater, erit ? O quae satis ima dehiscet

terra mihi Manisque deam demittet ad imos ? ’

Tantum effata caput glauco contexit amictu  
multa gemens et se fluvio dea condidit alto.

885

Aeneas instat contra telumque coruscat  
ingens arboreum et saevo sic pectore fatur :

‘ Quae nunc deinde mora est? Aut quid iam, Turne, retractas?

Non cursu, saevis certandum est comminus armis.

890

Verte omnis tete in facies et contrahe quidquid  
sive animis sive arte vales ; opta ardua pennis  
astra sequi clausumve cava te condere terra.’

Ille caput quassans ‘ Non me tua fervida terrent  
dicta, ferox : di me terrent et Iuppiter hostis.’

895

Nec plura effatus saxum circumspicit ingens,  
saxum antiquum ingens, campo quod forte iacebat,  
limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis.

Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,

qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus :

900

ille manu raptum trepida torquebat in hostem  
altior insurgens et cursu concitus heros.

Sed neque currentem se nec cognoscit euntem  
tollentemve manus saxumve immane moventem ;  
genua labant, gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis.

905

Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,  
nec spatium evasit totum neque pertulit ictum.

Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit  
nocte quies, nequiquam avidos extendere cursus  
velle videmur et in mediis conatibus aegri

910

succidimus, non lingua valet, non corpore **notae**  
sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur :

sic Turno, quacumque viam virtute petivit,  
successum dea dira negat. Tum pectore **sensus**  
vertuntur varii. Rutulos aspectat et urbem

915

cunctaturque metu letumque instare tremescit ;  
nec quo se eripiat, nec qua vi tendat in hostem,  
nec currus usquam videt aurigamve sororem.

Cunctanti telum Aeneas fatale coruscat,

siquando letum horrificum morbosque deum rex  
molitur meritas aut bello territat urbes.

Harum unam celerem demisit ab aethere summo  
Iuppiter inque omen Iuturnae occurrere iussit.

Illa volat celerique ad terram turbine fertur. 855

Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,  
armatam saevi Parthus quam felle veneni,

Parthus sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit,  
stridens et celeris incognita transilit umbras :

talis se sata Nocte tulit terrasque petivit. 860

Postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni,  
alitis in parvae subitam conlecta figuram,

quae quondam in bustis aut culinibus desertis  
nocte sedens serum canit importuna per umbras,

hanc versa in faciem Turni se pestis ob ora 865

fertque refertque sonans clipeumque everberat alis.

Olli membra novus solvit formidine torpor,

adrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.

At procul ut Dirae stridorem adgnovit et alas,

infelix crinis scindit Iuturna solutos, 870

unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis :

' Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana iuvare ?

Aut quid iam durae superat mihi ? Qua tibi lucem

arte morer ? Talin possum me opponere monstro ?

Iam iam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem, 875

obscenae volucres : alarum verbera nosco

letalemque sonum, nec fallunt iussa superba

magnanimi Iovis. Haec pro virginitate reponit ?

Quo vitam dedit aeternam ? Cur mortis adeptast

condicio ? Possem tantos finire dolores 880

nunc certe et misero fratri comes ire per umbras !

Immortalis ego ? Aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum

te sine, frater, erit ? O quae satis ima dehiscet

terra mihi Manisque deam demittet ad imos ? '

Tantum effata caput glauco contexit amictu  
multa gemens et se fluvio dea condidit alto.

885

Aeneas instat contra telumque coruscat  
ingens arboreum et saevo sic pectore fatur :

‘Quae nunc deinde mora est? Aut quid iam, Turne, retractas?’

Non cursu, saevis certandum est comminus armis.

890

Verte omnis tete in facies et contrahe quidquid  
sive animis sive arte vales ; opta ardua pennis  
astra sequi clausumve cava te condere terra.’

Ille caput quassans ‘Non me tua fervida terrent  
dicta, ferox : di me terrent et Iuppiter hostis.’

895

Nec plura effatus saxum circumspicit ingens,  
saxum antiquum ingens, campo quod forte iacebat,  
limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis.

Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,

qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus :

900

ille manu raptum trepida torquebat in hostem  
altior insurgens et cursu concitus heros.

Sed neque currentem se nec cognoscit euntem  
tollentemve manus saxumve immane moventem ;  
genua labant, gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis.

905

Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,  
nec spatium evasit totum neque pertulit ictum.

Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit  
nocte quies, nequiquam avidos extendere cursus  
velle videmur et in mediis conatibus aegri

910

succidimus, non lingua valet, non corpore notae  
sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur :

sic Turno, quacumque viam virtute petivit,  
successum dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus  
vertuntur varii. Rutulos aspectat et urbem

915

cunctaturque metu letumque instare tremescit ;  
nec quo se eripiat, nec qua vi tendat in hostem,  
nec currus usquam videt aurigamve sororem.

Cunctanti telum Aeneas fatale coruscat,

sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto 920  
 eminus intorquet. Murali concita numquam  
 tormento sic saxa fremunt, nec fulmine tanti  
 dissultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar  
 exitium dirum hasta ferens orasque recludit  
 loricae et clipei extremos septemplicis orbes. 925  
 Per medium stridens transit femur. Incidit ictus  
 ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.  
 Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit  
 mons circum, et vocem late nemora alta remittunt.  
 Ille humilis supplexque oculos, dextramque precantem 930  
 protendens, 'Equidem merui nec deprecor,' inquit :  
 'utere sorte tua. Miseri te siqua parentis  
 tangere cura potest, oro (fuit et tibi talis  
 Anchises genitor), Dauni miserere senectae  
 et me seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis 935  
 redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas  
 Ausonii videre ; tua est Lavinia coniunx :  
 ulterius ne tende odiis.' Stetit acer in armis  
 Aeneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit ;  
 et iam iamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo 940  
 coeperat, infelix umero cum apparuit alto  
 balteus et notis fulserunt cingula bullis  
 Pallantis pueri, victum quem volnere Turnus  
 straverat atque umeris inimicum insigne gerebat.  
 Ille, oculis postquam saevi monimenta doloris 945  
 exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus et ira  
 terribilis, 'Tunc hinc spoliis indute meorum  
 eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc volnere, Pallas  
 immolat et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit,'  
 hoc dicens ferrum adverso sub pectore condit 950  
 fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra  
 vitaeque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

1

2

3

4

5

6

# THE GEORGICS.





# THE GEORGICS.

---

UNDOUBTEDLY the original purpose of didactic poetry, to which kind the Georgics belong, was to embody in a metrical and attractive form the rules and precepts of some art, or the principles of some science, more especially to aid the memory. In other words, the object of the poet was to instruct. The somewhat dry precepts of Hesiod bear this stamp. This object had, however, been somewhat lost sight of even in the later Greek didactic poetry, and the later poet sought to give a higher literary form and a more elegant dress to subjects which might as well be treated in prose, if the object had been merely to instruct.

It can hardly be supposed that Virgil intended to give information to anybody who did not possess it before. His object must have been rather to give pleasure by idealizing and ennobling the processes of an art that his readers were already acquainted with, and possibly to encourage the pursuit of the art, so far as an amateur-poetical treatment of it could do so, by making the pursuit fashionable,—not, however, among humble farmers, but among the great proprietors of land. The Romans had become—for probably their earliest greatness was commercial—essentially an agricultural people; that is, their pride, as in England at this day, was in the tilling of fine estates and the management of farming operations. The works of Cato and Varro on farming, the constant references with pride and pleasure to this subject in the works of Cicero and others, show that agriculture, next to war and politics, was the favorite occupation of the well-to-do Roman.

It is probable that Virgil or his patron Mæcenas had a fancy also that by a poetical treatment of the art of husbandry the humbler farmers might be encouraged to devote themselves to renewing the waste places of the country, desolated by the civil wars. However this may be, doubtless Virgil selected the topic chiefly because it afforded him an opportu-

within the forms furnished by the Greeks, of stringing his poetical ideas upon a general subject, and one with which he himself was familiar and which his rich patrons would find pleasing from their own associations with the cultivation of land. He speaks of himself as the Roman Hesiod, but his aim is not, like that of the elder poet, to instruct practically, but to interest through association. Hence he in no case gives intelligible directions as to the complete management of land or animals which we can now follow, or which would probably be of much service to the Romans themselves, but picks out here and there topics which can be clothed with poetic sentiment and be made to appeal to those who are familiar with the processes. The Georgics were the poet's second literary effort, being published in 29 B.C., after about seven years had been devoted to the composition, since the completion of the last Eclogue about 37 B.C. The value of the work consists in the fine poetical feeling with which he treats natural phenomena and man's relation to the powers which he can engage in his service, or with which he has to contend for his life and subsistence.

### BOOK I. — GENERAL PRECEPTS OF AGRICULTURE.

ARGUMENT of the work (vv. 1-5). Invocation (vv. 6-42). Of ploughing (vv. 43-49). Climate and soil, and different methods of ploughing and sowing (vv. 50-117). Difficulties of agriculture and their causes, and herein of the reign of Saturn and the growth of the arts (vv. 118-159). Instruments of tillage (vv. 160-175). Other necessary arrangements (vv. 176-203). Times and seasons and their appropriate works (vv. 204-310). Especially Autumn and Spring (vv. 311-350). Prognostics of the weather (vv. 351-465). Portents accompanying the civil war (vv. 466-497). Prayers for Augustus (vv. 498-514).

QUID faciat laetas segetes, quo sidere terram  
 vertere, Maecenas ulmisque adiungere vites  
 conveniat, quae cura boum, qui cultus habendo  
 sit pecori, apibus quanta experientia parcis,  
 hinc canere incipiam. Vos, O clarissima mundi  
 lumina, labentem caelo quae ducitis annum;  
 Liber et alma Ceres. vestro si munere tellus

Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit arista,  
poculaque inventis Acheloïa miscuit uvis ;  
et vos, agrestum praesentia numina, Fauni, 10  
fertè simul Faunìque pedem Dryadesque puellae :  
munera vestra cano. Tuque O, cui prima frementem  
fudit equom magno tellus percussa tridenti,  
Neptune ; et cultor nemorum, cui pinguia Ceae  
ter centum nivei tondent dumeta iuvenci ; 15  
ipse nemus linquens patrium saltusque Lycae  
Pan, ovium custos, tua si tibi Maenala curae,  
adsis, O Tegeaee, favens, oleaeque Minerva  
inventrix, uncique puer monstrator aratri,  
et tenèram ab radice ferens, Silvane, cupressum ; 20  
dique deaeque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri,  
quique novas alitis non ullo semine fruges,  
quique satis largum caelo demittitis imbrem ;  
tuque adeo, quem mox quae sint habitura deorum  
concilia incertum est, urbisne invisere, Caesar, 25  
terrarumque velis curam, et te maxumus orbis  
auctorem frugum tempestatumque potentem  
accipiat cingens materna tempora myrto,  
an deus immensi venias maris ac tua nautae  
numina sola colant, tibi serviat ultima Thule 30  
teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis,  
anne novum tardis sidus te mensibus addas,  
qua locus Erigonen inter Chelasque sequentis  
panditur ; ipse tibi iam bracchia contrahit ardens  
Scorpius et caeli iusta plus parte relinquit, — 35  
quidquid eris, nam te nec sperant Tartara regem  
nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido,  
quamvis Elysios miretur Graecia campos  
nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina matrem,  
da facilem cursum atque audacibus adnue coeptis, 40  
ignarosque viae mecum miseratus agrestis  
ingredere et votis iam nunc adsuesce vocari.

Vere novo gelidus canis cum montibus umor  
 liquitur et Zephyro putris se gleba resolvit,  
 depresso incipiat iam tum mihi taurus aratro 45  
 ingemere, et sulco attritus splendescere vomer.  
 Illa seges demum votis respondet avari  
 agricolae, bis quae solem, bis frigora sensit ;  
 illius immensae ruperunt horrea messes.  
 At prius ignotum ferro quam scindimus aequor, 50  
 ventos et varium caeli praediscere morem  
 cura sit ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum,  
 et quid quaeque ferat regio et quid quaeque recuset.  
 Hic segetes, illic veniunt felicius uvae,  
 arborei fetus alibi atque iniussa virescunt 55  
 gramina. Nonne vides croceos ut Tmolus odores,  
 India mittit ebur, molles sua tura Sabaei,  
 at Chalybes nudi ferrum, virosaque Pontus  
 castorea, Eliadum palmas Epirus equarum?  
 Continuo has leges aeternaque foedera certis 60  
 imposuit natura locis, quo tempore primum  
 Deucalion vacuum lapides iactavit in orbem,  
 unde homines nati, durum genus. Ergo age, terrae  
 pingue solum primis extemplo a mensibus anni  
 fortes invertant tauri, glebasque iacentis 65  
 pulverulenta coquat maturis solibus aestas ;  
 at si non fuerit tellus fecunda, sub ipsum  
 Arcturum tenui sat erit suspendere sulco :  
 illic, officiant laetis ne frugibus herbae,  
 hic, sterilem exiguus ne deserat umor arenam. 70

Alternis idem tonsas cessare novalis,  
 et segnem patiēre situ durescere campum ;  
 aut ibi flava seres mutato sidere farra,  
 unde prius laetum siliqua quassante legumen  
 aut tenuis fetus viciae tristisque lupini 75  
 sustuleris fragiles calamos silvamque sonantem.

Urit enim lini campum seges, urit avenae,  
 urunt Lethaeo perfusa papavera somno ;  
 sed tamen alternis facilis labor, arida tantum  
 ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola neve 80  
 effetos cinerem immundum iactare per agros.  
 Sic quoque mutatis requiescunt fetibus arva ;  
 nec nulla interea est inaratae gratia terrae.  
 Saepe etiam steriles incendere profuit agros,  
 atque levem stipulam crepitantibus urere flammis : 85  
 sive inde occultas vires et pabula terrae  
 pingua concipiunt, sive illis omne per ignem  
 excoquitur vitium atque exsudat inutilis umor,  
 seu plures calor ille vias et caeca relaxat  
 spiramenta, novas veniat qua sucus in herbas ; 90  
 seu durat magis, et venas adstringit hiantis,  
 ne tenues pluviae rapidive potentia solis  
 acrior aut Boreae penetrabile frigus adurat.  
 Multum adeo, rastris glebas qui frangit inertis  
 vimineasque trahit crates, iuvat arva, neque illum 95  
 flava Ceres alto nequiquam spectat Olympo ;  
 et qui, proscisso quae suscitatur aequore terga,  
 rursus in obliquum verso perrumpit aratro  
 exercetque frequens tellurem atque imperat arvis.  
 Umida solstitia atque hiemes orate serenas, 100  
 agricolae : hiberno laetissima pulvere farra,  
 laetus ager ; nullo tantum se Mysia cultu  
 iactat et ipsa suas mirentur Gargara messes.  
 Quid dicam, iacto qui semine comminus arva  
 insequitur cumulosque ruit male pinguis arenae, 105  
 deinde satis fluvium inducit rivosque sequentis  
 et, cum exustus ager morientibus aestuat herbis,  
 ecce supercilio clivosi tramitis undam  
 elicit? Illa cadens raucum per levia murmur  
 saxa ciet, scatebrisque arentia temperat arva. 110

Quid qui, ne gravidis procumbat culmus aristis,  
luxuriam segetum tenera depascit in herba,  
cum primum sulcos aequant sata, quique paludis  
conlectum umorem bibula deducit arena?

Praesertim incertis si mensibus amnis abundans 115  
exit et obducto late tenet omnia limo,  
unde cavae tepido sudant umore lacunae.

Nec tamen, haec cum sint hominumque boumque labores  
versando terram experti, nihil improbus anser

Strymoniaeque grues et amaris intiba fibris 120

officiunt aut umbra nocet. Pater ipse colendi  
haud facilem esse viam voluit, primusque per artem  
movit agros curis acuens mortalia corda,  
nec torpere gravi passus sua regna veterno.

Ante Iovem nulli subigebant arva coloni; 125

ne signare quidem aut partiri limite campum  
fas erat: in medium quaerebant, ipsaque tellus  
omnia liberius nullo poscente ferebat.

Ille malum virus serpentibus addidit atris  
praedarique lupos iussit pontumque moveri 130

mellaque decussit foliis ignemque removit,  
et passim rivis currentia vina repressit,

ut varias usus meditando extunderet artes  
paulatim et sulcis frumenti quaereret herbam.

[Ut silicis venis abstrusum excuderet ignem.] 135

Tunc alnos primum fluvii sensere cavatas;  
navita tum stellis numeros et nomina fecit  
Pleïadas, Hyadas, claramque Lycaonis Arcton;

tum laqueis captare feras et fallere visco  
inventum et magnos canibus circumdare saltus; 140

atque alius latum funda iam verberat amnem,  
alta petens alius pelago trahit umida lina;  
tum ferri rigor atque argutae lamina serrae,  
nam primi cuneis scindebant fissile lignum,

tum variae venere artes. Labor omnia vicit  
improbis et duris urgens in rebus egestas.

145

Prima Ceres ferro mortalis vertere terram  
instituit, cum iam glandes atque arbuta sacrae  
deficerent silvae et victum Dodona negaret.

Mox et frumentis labor additus, ut mala culmos  
esset robigo, segnisque horreret in arvis

150

carduus : intereunt segetes, subit aspera silva,  
lappaeque tribulique, interque nitentia culta  
infelix lolium et steriles dominantur avenae.

Quod nisi et adsiduis herbam insectabere rastris,  
et sonitu terrebis aves, et ruris opaci

155

falce premes umbras, votisque vocaveris imbrem,  
heu magnum alterius frustra spectabis acervum,  
concussaue famem in silvis solabere quercu.

160

Dicendum et, quae sint duris agrestibus arma  
quis sine nec potuere seri nec surgere messes :

vomis et inflexi primum grave robur aratri

tardaque Eleusinae matris volventia plaustra

tribulaque traheaeque et iniquo pondere rastris ;

virgea praeterea Celei vilisque supellex,

165

arbutae crates et mystica vannus Iacchi.

Omnia quae multo ante memor provisa repones,  
si te digna manet divini gloria ruris.

Continuo in silvis magna vi flexa domatur

in burim et curvi formam accipit ulmus aratri.

170

Huic a stirpe pedes temo protentus in octo,

binae aures, duplici aptantur dentalia dorso,

caeditur et tilia ante iugo levis altaque fagus,

stivaque, quae currus a tergo torqueat imos,

et suspensa focis explorat robora fumus.

175

Possum multa tibi veterum praecepta referre,  
ni refugis tenuisque piget cognoscere curas.

163 *triboli*. R.171 *ab*. Eds.174 *stivae quae*. Eds.

178 4 transposed. R.



Area cum primis ingenti aequanda cylindro  
 et vertenda manu et creta solidanda tenaci,  
 ne subeant herbae neu pulvere victa fatiscat, 180  
 tum variae inludant pestes : saepe exiguus mus  
 sub terris posuitque domos atque horrea fecit,  
 aut oculis capti fodere cubilia talpae,  
 inventusque cavis bufo et quae plurima terrae  
 monstra ferunt, populatque ingentem farris acervum 185  
 curculio atque inopi metuens formica senectae.  
 Contemplator item, cum nux se plurima silvis  
 induet in florem et ramos curvabit olentis.  
 Si superant fetus, pariter frumenta sequentur,  
 magnaue cum magno veniet tritura calore ; 190  
 at si luxuria foliorum exuberat umbra,  
 nequiquam pinguis palea teret area culmos.  
 Semina vidi equidem multos medicare serentes,  
 et nitro prius et nigra perfundere amurca,  
 grandior ut fetus siliquis fallacibus esset, 195  
 et quamvis igni exiguo properata maderent.  
 Vidi lecta diu et multo spectata labore  
 degenerare tamen, ni vis humana quotannis  
 maxima quaeque manu legeret. Sic omnia fatis  
 in peius ruere ac retro sublapsa referri, 200  
 non aliter quam qui adverso vix flumine lembum  
 remigiis subigit, si bracchia forte remisit,  
 atque illum praeceps prono rapit alveus amni.  
 Praeterea tam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis  
 Haedorumque dies servandi et lucidus Anguis, 205  
 quam quibus in patriam ventosa per aequora vectis  
 pontus et ostriferi fauces temptantur Abydi.  
 Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas,  
 et medium luci atque umbris iam dividit orbem :  
 exercete, viri, tauros, serite hordea campis 210  
 usque sub extremum brumae intractabilis imbrem ;  
 nec non et lini segetem et Cereale papaver

tempus humo tegere et iamdudum incumbere aratris,  
dum sicca tellure licet, dum nubila pendent.

Vere fabis satio ; tum te quoque, medica, putres 215

accipiunt sulci, et milio venit annua cura,  
candidus auratis aperit cum cornibus annum  
Taurus, et averso cedens Canis occidit astro.

At si triticeam in messem robustaque farra  
exercebis humum, solisque instabis aristis, 220

ante tibi Eoae Atlantides abscondantur

Gnosiaque ardentis decedat stella Coronae,  
debita quam sulcis committas semina quamque  
invitae properes anni spem credere terrae.

Multi ante occasum Maiæ coepere ; sed illos 225  
expectata seges vanis elusit avenis.

Si vero viciamque seres vilemque phaselum,  
nec Pelusiacæ curam aspernabere lentis,  
haud obscura cadens mittet tibi signa Bootes :  
incipere et ad medias sementem extende pruinas. 230

Idcirco certis dimensum partibus orbem  
per duodena regit mundi sol aureus astra.

Quinque tenent caelum zonæ : quarum una corusco  
semper sole rubens et torrida semper ab igni ;  
quam circum extremæ dextra laevaue trahuntur 235

caeruleæ, glacie concretæ atque imbribus atris ;  
has inter mediamque duæ mortalibus ægris  
munere concessæ divom, et via secta per ambas,  
obliquus qua se signorum verteret ordo.

Mundus, ut ad Scythiam Riphæasque arduus arces 240  
consurgit, premitur Libyæ devexus in Austros.

Hic vertex nobis semper sublimis ; at illum  
sub pedibus Styx atra videt Manesque profundi.

Maximus hic flexu sinuoso elabitur Anguis  
circum perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos, 245  
Arctos Oceani metuentes æquore tingui.

Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta silet nox  
semper et obtenta densentur nocte tenebrae,  
aut redit a nobis Aurora diemque reducit ;  
nosque ubi primus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis,

250

illis sera rubens adccendit lumina Vesper.  
Hinc tempestates dubio praediscere caelo  
possumus, hinc messisque diem tempusque serendi,  
et quando infidum remis impellere marmor  
conveniat, quando armatas deducere classis,

255

aut tempestivam silvis evertere pinum.  
Nec frustra signorum obitus speculamur et ortus  
temporibusque parem diversis quattuor annum :  
frigidus agricolam siquando continet imber,  
multa, forent quae mox caelo properanda sereno,  
maturare datur ; durum procudit arator  
vomeris obtusi dentem, cavat arbore lintres,  
aut pecori signum aut numeros impressit acervis.

260

Exacuunt alii vallos furcasque bicornis,  
atque Amerina parant lentae retinacula viti.

265

Nunc facilis rubea texatur fiscina virga,  
nunc torrete igni fruges, nunc frangite saxo.  
Quippe etiam festis quaedam exercere diebus  
fas et iura sinunt : rivos deducere nulla  
religio vetuit, segeti praetendere saepem,  
insidias avibus moliri, incendere vepres,  
balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.

270

Saepe oleo tardi costas agitator aselli  
vilibus aut onerat pomis, lapidemque revertens  
incusum aut atrae massam picis urbe reportat.

275

Ipsa dies alios alio dedit ordine luna  
felicis operum. Quintam fuge : pallidus Orcus  
Eumenidesque satae ; tum partu Terra nefando  
Coeumque Iapetumque creat saevumque Typhoea  
et coniuratos caelum rescindere fratres.

280

Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam  
scilicet atque Ossae frondosum involvere Olympum ;  
ter pater exstructos disiecit fulmine montis.

Septima post decimam felix et ponere vitem  
et pressos domitare boves et licia telae 285  
addere. Nona fugae melior, contraria furtis.

Multa adeo gelida melius se nocte dedere,  
aut cum sole novo terras inrorat Eous.

Nocte leves melius stipulae, nocte arida prata  
tondentur, noctis lentus non deficit umor. 290

Et quidam seros hiberni ad luminis ignes  
pervigilat, ferroque faces inspiciat acuto ;  
interea longum cantu solata laborem

arguto coniunx percurrit pectine telas,  
aut dulcis musti Vulcano decoquit umorem 295  
et foliis undam trepidi despumat aëni.

At rubicunda Ceres medio succiditur aestu,  
et medio tostas aestu terit area fruges.

Nudus ara, sere nudus ; hiemps ignava colono.

Frigoribus parto agricolae plerumque fruuntur, 300  
mutuaque inter se laeti convivia curant.

Invitat genialis hiemps curasque resolvit,  
ceu pressae cum iam portum tetigere carinae  
puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.

Sed tamen et quernas glandes tum stringere tempus 305  
et lauri bacas oleamque cruentaue myrta,

tum gruibus pedicas et retia ponere cervis  
auritosque sequi lepores, tum figere dammas  
stuppea torquentem Balearis verbera fundae,  
cum nix alta iacet, glaciem quom flumina trudunt. 310

Quid tempestates autumnii et sidera dicam,  
atque, ubi iam breviorque dies et mollior aestas,  
quae vigilanda viris ; vel cum ruit imbriferum ver,  
spicea iam campis cum messis inhorruit et cum

frumenta in viridi stipula lactentia turgent? 315  
Saepe ego, cum flavis messorum induceret arvis  
agricola et fragili iam stringeret hordea culmo,  
omnia ventorum concurrere proelia vidi,  
quae gravidam late segetem ab radicibus imis  
sublimem expulsam eruerent, ita turbine nigro 320  
ferret hiemps culmumque levem stipulasque volantis.  
Saepe etiam immensum caelo venit agmen aquarum,  
et foedam glomerant tempestatem imbribus atris  
collectae ex alto nubes; ruit arduus aether,  
et pluvia ingenti sata laeta boumque labores 325  
diluit; implentur fossae et cava flumina crescunt  
cum sonitu fervetque fretis spirantibus aequor.  
Ipse pater media nimborum in nocte corusca  
fulmina molitur dextra: quo maxuma motu  
terra tremit; fugere ferae et mortalia corda 330  
per gentes humilis stravit pavor: ille flagranti  
aut Athon aut Rhodopen aut alta Ceraunia telo  
deicit; ingeminant austri et densissimus imber;  
nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.  
Hoc metuens caeli menses et sidera serva, 335  
frigida Saturni sese quo stella receptet;  
quos ignis caelo Cyllenius erret in orbis.  
In primis venerare deos, atque annua magnae  
sacra refer Cereri lactis operatus in herbis  
extremae sub casum hiemis, iam vere sereno. 340  
Tum pingues agni et tum mollissima vina,  
tum somni dulces densaeque in montibus umbrae.  
Cuncta tibi Cererem pubes agrestis adoret:  
cui tu lacte favos et miti dilue baccho,  
terque novas circum felix eat hostia fruges, 345  
omnis quam chorus et socii comitentur ovantes,  
et Cererem clamore vocent in tecta; neque ante  
falcem maturis quisquam supponat aristis,  
quam Cereri torta redimitus tempora quercu

det motus incompósitos et carmina dicat.

350

Atque haec ut certis possemus discere signis,  
aestusque pluviasque et agentis frigora ventos,  
ipse pater statuit, quid menstrua luna moneret,  
quo signo caderent austri, quid saepe videntes  
agricolae propius stabulis armenta tenerent.

355

Continuo ventis surgentibus aut freta ponti  
incipiunt agitata tumescere et aridus altis  
montibus audiri fragor, aut resonantia longe  
litora misceri et nemorum increbrescere murmur.

Iam sibi tum curvis male temperat unda carinis,  
cum medio celeres revolant ex aequore mergi  
clamoremque ferunt ad litora, cumque marinae  
in sicco ludunt fulicae, notasque paludes  
deserit atque altam supra volat ardea nubem.

360

Saepe etiam stellas vento impendente videbis  
praecipites caelo labi, noctisque per umbram  
flammarum longos a tergo albescere tractus ;  
saepe levem paleam et frondes volitare caducas,  
aut summa nantis in aqua colludere plumas.

365

At Boreae de parte trucis cum fulminat, et cum  
Eurique Zephyrique tonat domus : omnia plenis  
rura natant fossis, atque omnis navita ponto  
umida vela legit. Numquam imprudentibus imber  
obfuit : aut illum surgentem vallibus imis

370

aëriae fugere grues, aut bucula caelum  
suspiciens patulis captavit naribus auras,  
aut arguta lacus circumvolitavit hirundo  
et veterem in limo ranae cecinere querelam.

375

Saepius et tectis penetralibus extulit ova  
angustum formica terens iter, et bibit ingens  
arcus, et e pastu decedens agmine magno  
corvorum increpuit densis exercitus alis.

380

Iam variae pelagi volucres et quae Asia circum

dulcibus in stagnis rimantur prata Caystri,  
 certatim largos umeris infundere rores :  
 nunc caput obiectare fretis, nunc currere in undas  
 et studio incassum videas gestire lavandi.

385

Tum cornix plena pluviam vocat improba voce  
 et sola in sicca secum spatiat arena.

Ne nocturna quidem carpentes pensa puellae  
 nescivere hiemem, testa cum ardente viderent  
 scintillare oleum et putris concrescere fungos.

390

Nec minus ex imbri soles et aperta serena  
 prospicere et certis poteris cognoscere signis :

nam neque tum stellis acies obtusa videtur,

—

395

nec fratris radiis obnoxia surgere Luna,

tenuia nec lanae per caelum vellera ferri ;

non tepidum ad solem pinnae in litore pandunt

dilectae Thetidi alcyones, non ore solutos

immundi meminere sues iactare maniplos.

400

At nebulae magis ima petunt campoque recumbunt,

solis et occasum servans de culmine summo

nequiquam seros exercet noctua cantus.

Apparet liquido sublimis in aëre Nisus,

et pro purpureo poenas dat Scylla capillo :

405

quacumque illa levem fugiens secat aethera pinnis,

ecce inimicus atrox magno stridore per auras

insequitur Nisus ; qua se fert Nisus ad auras,

illa levem fugiens raptim secat aethera pennis.

Tum liquidas corvi presso ter gutture voces

410

aut quater ingeminant, et saepe cubilibus altis

nescio qua praeter solitum dulcedine laeti

inter se in foliis strepitant ; iuvat imbribus actis

progeniem parvam dulcisque revisere nidos :

haud equidem credo, quia sit divinitus illis

415

ingenium aut rerum fato prudentia maior ;

verum ubi tempestas et caeli mobilis umor

mutavere vias et Iuppiter uvidus austris  
denset erant quae rara modo, et quae densa relaxat,  
vertuntur species animorum, et pectora motus 420  
nunc alios, alios dum nubila ventus agebat,  
concupiunt : hinc ille avium concentus in agris  
et laetae pecudes et ovantes gutture corvi.

Si vero solem ad rapidum lunasque sequentes  
ordine respicies, numquam te crastina fallet 425  
hora, neque insidiis noctis capiere serenae.

Luna, revertentes cum primum colligit ignis,  
si nigrum obscuro comprehenderit aëra cornu,  
maximus agricolis pelagoque parabitur imber :  
at si virgineum suffuderit ore ruborem, 430  
ventus erit ; vento semper rubet aurea Phoebe.

Sin ortu quarto (namque is certissimus auctor)  
pura neque obtusis per caelum cornibus ibit,  
totus et ille dies et qui nascentur ab illo  
exactum ad mensem pluvia ventisque carebunt, 435  
votaque servati solvent in litore nautae  
Glaucō et Panopeae et Inoo Melicertae.

Sol quoque et exoriens et cum se condet in undas,  
signa dabit ; solem certissima signa sequuntur,  
et quae mane refert et quae surgentibus astris. 440

Ille ubi nascentem maculis variaverit ortum  
conditus in nubem medioque refugerit orbe,  
suspecti tibi sint imbres ; namque urget ab alto  
arboribusque satisque notus pecorique sinister.

Aut ubi sub lucem densa inter nubila sese 445  
diversi rumpent radii, aut ubi pallida surget  
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile,  
heu male tum mitis defendet pampinus uvas :  
tam multa in tectis crepitans salit horrida grando.

Hoc etiam, emenso cum iam decedit Olympo, 450  
profuerit meminisse magis ; nam saepe videmus



ipsius in voltu varios errare colores :  
 caeruleus pluviam denuntiat, igneus Euros ;  
 sin maculae incipient rutilo immiscerier igni,  
 omnia tum pariter vento nimbisque videbis 455  
 fervere. Non illa quisquam me nocte per altum  
 ire neque a terra moveat convellere funem.  
 At si, cum referetque diem condetque relatum,  
 lucidus orbis erit, frustra terrebere nimbis,  
 et claro silvas cernes aquilone moveri. 460  
 Denique quid vesper serus vehat, unde serenas  
 ventus agat nubes, quid cogitet unidus auster,  
 sol tibi signa dabit. Solem quis dicere falsum  
 audeat? Ille etiam caecos instare tumultus  
 saepe monet fraudemque et operta tumescere bella. 465  
 Ille etiam extincto miseratus Caesare Romam,  
 cum caput obscura nitidum ferrugine texit,  
 impiaque aeternam timuerunt saecula noctem.  
 Tempore quamquam illo tellus quoque et aequora ponti  
 obscenaeque canes importunaeque volucres 470  
 signa dabant. Quotiens Cyclopum effervere in agros  
 vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Aetnam,  
 flammarumque globos liquefactaque volvere saxa !  
 Armorum sonitum toto Germania caelo  
 audiit, insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes. 475  
 Vox quoque per lucos volgo exaudita silentis  
 ingens, et simulacra modis pallentia miris  
 visa sub obscurum noctis, pecudesque locutae,  
 infandum, sistunt amnes terraeque dehiscunt,  
 et maestum inlacrimat templis ebur aeraque sudant. 480  
 Proluit insano contorquens vertice silvas  
 fluviorum rex Eridanus, camposque per omnes  
 cum stabulis armenta tulit. Nec tempore eodem  
 tristibus aut extis fibrae apparere minaces  
 aut puteis manare cruor cessavit, et altae 485

per noctem resonare lupis ululantibus urbes.  
Non alias caelo ceciderunt plura sereno  
fulgura, nec diri totiens arsere cometae.  
Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis  
Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi ; 490  
nec fuit indignum superis, bis sanguinè nostro  
Emathiam et latos Haemi pinguescere campos.  
Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum finibus illis  
agricola incurvo terram molitus aratro  
exesa inveniet scabra robigine pila, 495  
aut gravibus rastris galeas pulsabit inanis,  
grandiaque effossis mirabitur ossa sepulchris.  
Di patrii indigetes et Romule Vestaque mater,  
quae Tuscum Tiberim et Romana Palatia servas,  
hunc saltem everso iuvenem succurrere saeclo 500  
ne prohibete ! Satis iam pridem sanguine nostro  
Laomedontae luimus periuria Troiae ;  
iam pridem nobis caeli te regia, Caesar,  
invidet, atque hominum queritur curare triumphos ;  
quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas : tot bella per orbem, 505  
tam multae scelerum facies ; non ullus aratro  
dignus honos, squalent abductis arva colonis,  
et curvae rigidum falces conflantur in ensem.  
Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum ;  
vicinae ruptis inter se legibus urbes 510  
arma ferunt ; saevit toto Mars impius orbe :  
ut cum carceribus sese effudere quadrigae,  
addunt in spatia, et frustra retinacula tendens  
fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.

## BOOK II. — ESPECIALLY THE OLIVE AND VINE.

SUBJECT and invocation (vv. 1–8). Trees grow spontaneously (vv. 9–21), or by various methods of propagation (vv. 22–34). The treatment of the art in its manifold forms dedicated to Mæcenas (vv. 35–46). Art is useful in all cases; spontaneous growths can be improved (vv. 47–56); cultivated trees gain by transplanting, budding, and grafting (vv. 57–82). Advantages of selection (vv. 83–108). The climate favorable to each tree is to be studied (vv. 109–135). Italy one of the most favored lands for all purposes (vv. 136–176). The nature of soils must be observed (vv. 177–225); means of determining this (vv. 226–258). Soils may be variously treated, especially in cultivating the vine, as in mode of planting (vv. 259–314), time of planting (vv. 315–345). After planting come various cares (vv. 346–370), especially to protect from harm (vv. 371–396), then other forms of labor (vv. 397–419). Of various other fruits and trees (vv. 420–457). Praise of husbandry (vv. 458–542).

**H**ACTENUS arborum cultus et sidera caeli;  
 nunc te, Bacche, canam, nec non silvestria tecum  
 virgulta et prolem tarde crescentis olivæ.

Huc, pater O Lænaee, tuis hic omnia plena  
 muneribus. tibi pampineo gravidus autumnus  
 floret ager, spumat plenis vindemia labris,  
 huc, pater O Lænaee, veni, nudataque musto  
 tingue novo mecum dereptis crura cothurnis.

Principio arboribus varia est natura creandis.  
 Namque aliae nullis hominum cogentibus ipsae  
 sponte sua veniunt camposque et flumina late  
 curva tenent, ut molle siler lentæque genestæ,  
 populus et glauca canentia fronde salicta;  
 pars autem posito surgunt de semine, ut altae  
 castaneæ, nemorumque Iovi quæ maxima frondet  
 aesculus, atque habitæ Graiis oracula quercus.

Pullulat ab radice aliis densissima silva,  
 ut cerasis ulmisque; etiam Parnasia laurus  
 parva sub ingenti matris se subicit umbra.  
 Hos natura modos primum dedit, his genus omne

5

10

15

20

silvarum fruticumque viret nemorumque sacrorum.

Sunt aliae, quas ipse vias sibi repperit usus.

Hic plantas tenero abscindens de corpore matrum  
deposuit sulcis, hic stirpes obruit arvo  
quadrifidasque sudes et acuto robore vallos. 25

Silvarumque aliae pressos propaginis arcus  
exspectant et viva sua plantaria terra ;  
nil radicis egent aliae, summumque putator  
haut dubitat terrae referens mandare cacumen.

Quin et caudicibus sectis, mirabile dictu, 30  
truditur e sicco radix oleagina ligno.

Et saepe alterius ramos impune videmus  
vertere in alterius, mutatamque insita mala  
ferre pirum, et prunis lapidosa rubescere corna.

Quare agite o proprios generatim discite cultus, 35  
agricolae, fructusque feros mollite colendo,  
neu segnes iaceant terrae. Iuvat Ismara baccho  
conserere atque olea magnum vestire Taburnum.

Tuque ades inceptumque una decurre laborem,  
O decus, O famae merito pars maxima nostrae, 40  
Maecenas, pelagoque volans dare vela patenti.

Non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus opto,  
non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum, -  
ferrea vox. Ades et primi lege litoris oram ;  
in manibus terrae : non hic te carmine ficto 45  
atque per ambages et longa exorsa tenebo.

Sponte sua quae se tollunt in luminis oras,  
infecunda quidem, sed laeta et fortia surgunt ;  
quippe solo natura subest. Tamen haec quoque, siquis  
inserat aut scrobibus mandet mutata subactis, 50

exuerint silvestrem animum, cultuque frequenti  
in quascumque voles artes haud tarda sequuntur.

Nec non et sterilis quae stirpibus exit ab imis,  
hoc faciet, vacuos si sit digesta per agros :

nunc altae frondes et rami matris opacant  
 crescentique adimunt fetus uruntque ferentem.  
 Iam quae seminibus iactis se sustulit arbos,  
 tarda venit seris factura nepotibus umbram,  
 pomaque degenerant sucos oblita priores,  
 et turpis avibus praedam fert uva racemos.  
 Scilicet omnibus est labor impendendus, et omnes  
 cogendae in sulcum ac multa mercede domandae.  
 Sed truncis oleae melius, propagine vites  
 respondent, solido Paphiae de robore myrtus ;  
 plantis et durae coryli nascuntur et ingens  
 fraxinus Herculeaeque arbos umbrosa coronae  
 Chaonique patris glandes, etiam ardua palma  
 nascitur et casus abies visura marinos.

Inseritur vero et nucis arbutus horrida fetu,  
 et steriles platani malos gessere valentes ;  
 castaneae fagus ornusque incanuit albo  
 flore piri, glandemque sues fregere sub ulmis.  
 Nec modus inserere atque oculos imponere simplex.  
 Nam qua se medio trudent de cortice gemmae  
 et tenuis rumpunt tunicas, angustus in ipso  
 fit nodo sinus : huc aliena ex arbore germen  
 includunt udoque docent inolescere libro.  
 Aut rursus enodes trunci resecantur, et alte  
 finditur in solidum cuneis via, deinde feraces  
 plantae inmittuntur : nec longum tempus, et ingens  
 exsilit ad caelum ramis felicibus arbos  
 miraturque novas frondes et non sua poma.

Praeterea genus haud unum nec fortibus ulmis  
 nec salici lotoque neque Idaeis cyparissis,  
 nec pingues unam in faciem nascuntur olivæ,  
 orchnales et radii et amara pausia baca  
 pomique et Alcinoi silvae, nec surculus idem  
 Crustumis Syriisque piris gravibusque volemis.

Non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia nostris,  
 quam Methymnaeo carpit de palmite Lesbos : 90  
 sunt Thasiae vites, sunt et Mareotides albae,  
 pinguibus hae terris habiles, levioribus illae,  
 et passo psithia utilior tenuisque lageos  
 temptatura pedes olim vincturaque linguam,  
 purpureae preciaeque, et quo te carmine dicam, 95  
 Rhaetica? Nec cellis ideo contende Falernis.  
 Sunt et Amineae vites, firmissima vina,  
 Tmolius adsurgit quibus et rex ipse Phanaeus ;  
 Argitisque minor ; cui non certaverit ulla  
 aut tantum fluere aut totidem durare per annos. 100  
 Non ego te, dis et mensis accepta secundis,  
 transierim, Rhodia, et tumidis, bumaste, racemis.  
 Sed neque quam multae species, nec nomina quae sint,  
 est numerus : neque enim numero comprehendere refert ;  
 quem qui scire velit, Libyci velit aequoris idem 105  
 discere quam multae zephyro turbentur arenae,  
 aut ubi navigiis violentior incidit Eurus,  
 nosse quot Ionii veniant ad litora fluctus.

Nec vero terrae ferre omnes omnia possunt.  
 Fluminibus salices crassisque paludibus alni 110  
 nascuntur, steriles saxosis montibus ornî ;  
 litora myrtetis laetissima ; denique apertos  
 Bacchus amat colles, aquilonem et frigora taxi.  
 Aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem  
 Eoasque domos Arabum pictosque Gelonos : 115  
 divisae arboribus patriae. Sola India nigrum  
 fert ebum, solis est turea virga Sabacis.  
 Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno  
 balsamaque et bacas semper frondentis acanthi?  
 Quid nemora Aethiopum molli canentia lana, 120  
 velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres ;  
 aut quos Oceano propior gerit India lucos,  
 extremi sinus orbis. ubi aëra vincere summum

nunc altae frondes et rami matris opacant 55  
 crescentique adimunt fetus uruntque ferentem.  
 Iam quae seminibus iactis se sustulit arbos,  
 tarda venit seris factura nepotibus umbram,  
 pomaque degenerant sucos oblita priores,  
 et turpis avibus praedam fert uva racemos. 60  
 Scilicet omnibus est labor impendendus, et omnes  
 cogendae in sulcum ac multa mercede domandae.  
 Sed truncis oleae melius, propagine vites  
 respondent, solido Paphiae de robore myrtus ;  
 plantis et durae coryli nascuntur et ingens 65  
 fraxinus Herculeaeque arbos umbrosa coronae  
 Chaonique patris glandes, etiam ardua palma  
 nascitur et casus abies visura marinos.

Inseritur vero et nucis arbutus horrida fetu,  
 et steriles platani malos gessere valentes ; 70  
 castaneae fagus ornusque incanuit albo  
 flore piri, glandemque sues fregere sub ulmis.  
 Nec modus inserere atque oculos imponere simplex.  
 Nam qua se medio trudent de cortice gemmae  
 et tenuis rumpunt tunicas, angustus in ipso 75  
 fit nodo sinus : huc aliena ex arbore germen  
 includunt udoque docent inolescere libro.  
 Aut rursum enodes trunci resecantur, et alte  
 finditur in solidum cuneis via, deinde feraces  
 plantae immittuntur : nec longum tempus, et ingens 80  
 exsilit ad caelum ramis felicibus arbos  
 miraturque novas frondes et non sua poma.

Praeterea genus haud unum nec fortibus ulmis  
 nec salici lotoque neque Idaeis cyparissis,  
 nec pingues unam in faciem nascuntur olivæ, 85  
 orchades et radii et amara pausia baca  
 pomaque et Alcinoi silvae, nec surculus idem  
 Crustumis Syriisque piris gravibusque volemis.

Non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia nostris,  
quam Methymnaeo carpit de palmite Lesbos ; 90  
sunt Thasiae vites, sunt et Mareotides albae,  
pinguibus hae terris habiles, levioribus illae,  
et passo psithia utilior tenuisque lageos  
temptatura pedes olim vincturaque linguam,  
purpureae preciaeque, et quo te carmine dicam, 95  
Rhaetica? Nec cellis ideo contende Falernis.  
Sunt et Amineae vites, firmissima vina,  
Tmolius adsurgit quibus et rex ipse Phanaeus ;  
Argitisque minor ; cui non certaverit ulla  
aut tantum fluere aut totidem durare per annos. 100  
Non ego te, dis et mensis accepta secundis,  
transierim, Rhodia, et tumidis, bumaste, racemis.  
Sed neque quam multae species, nec nomina quae sint,  
est numerus : neque enim numero comprehendere refert ;  
quem qui scire velit, Libyci velit aequoris idem 105  
discere quam multae zephyro turbentur arenae,  
aut ubi navigiis violentior incidit Eurys,  
nosse quot Ionii veniant ad litora fluctus.  
Nec vero terrae ferre omnes omnia possunt.  
Fluminibus salices crassisque paludibus alni 110  
nascuntur, steriles saxosis montibus orni ;  
litora myrtetis laetissima ; denique apertos  
Bacchus amat colles, aquilonem et frigora taxi.  
Aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem  
Eoasque domos Arabum pictosque Gelonos : 115  
divisae arboribus patriae. Sola India nigrum  
fert ebum, solis est turea virga Sabaeis.  
Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno  
balsamaque et bacas semper frondentis acanthi?  
Quid nemora Aethiopum molli canentia lana, 120  
velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres ;  
aut quos Oceano propior gerit India lucos,  
extremi sinus orbis, ubi aëra vincere summum



arboris haud ullae iactu potuere sagittae?  
 Et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris. 125  
 Media fert tristis sucos tardumque saporem  
 felicis mali, quo non praesentius ullum,  
 pocula siquando saevae infecere novercae,  
 auxilium venit ac membris agit atra venena. 130  
 Ipsa ingens arbos faciemque simillima lauro ;  
 et, si non alium late iactaret odorem,  
 laurus erat : folia haud ullis labentia ventis ;  
 flos ad prima tenax ; animas et olentia Medi  
 ora foveat illo et senibus medicantur anhelis. 135  
 Sed neque Medorum silvae ditissima terra  
 nec pulcher Ganges atque auro turbidus Hermus  
 laudibus Italiae certent, non Bactra neque Indi  
 totaque turiferis Panchaia pinguis arenis.  
 Haec loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem 140  
 invertere satis immanis dentibus hydri,  
 nec galeis densisque virum seges horruit hastis ;  
 sed gravidæ fruges et Bacchi Massicus umor  
 implevere ; tenent oleae armentaque laeta.  
 Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert ; 145  
 hinc albi, Clitumne, greges et maxima taurus  
 victima, saepe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,  
 Romanos ad templa deum duxere triumphos.  
 Hic ver adsidium atque alienis mensibus aestas :  
 bis gravidæ pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbos. 150  
 At rabidæ tigres absunt et sacra leonum  
 semina, nec miseros fallunt aconita legentis,  
 nec rapit immensos orbis per humum, neque tanto  
 squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.  
 Adde tot egregias urbes operumque laborum, 155  
 tot congesta manu praeruptis oppida saxis  
 fluminaque antiquos supert labentia muros.

---

*miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba.*

An mare quod supra memorem, quodque adluit infra?

Anne lacus tantos? Te, Lari maxime, teque,  
fluctibus et fremitu adsurgens Benace marino?

160

An memorem portus Lucrinoque addita claustra  
atque indignatum magnis stridoribus aequor,

Iulia qua ponto longe sonat unda refuso

Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur aestus Avernis?

Haec eadem argenti rivos aerisque metalla  
ostendit venis atque auro plurima fluxit.

165

Haec genus acre virum Marsos pubemque Sabellam  
adsuetumque malo Ligurem Volscosque verutos

extulit, haec Decios Marios magnosque Camillos,

Scipiadas duros bello et te, maxime Caesar,

170

qui nunc extremis Asiae iam victor in oris

imbellum avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.

Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,

magna virum: tibi res antiquae laudis et artem

ingredior sanctos ausus recludere fontis,

175

Ascraeumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.

Nunc locus arborum ingeniis, quae roboraque cuique,  
quis color, et quae sit rebus natura ferendis.

Difficiles primum terrae collesque maligni,

tenuis ubi argilla et dumosis calculus arvis,

180

Palladia gaudent silva vivacis olivae.

Indicio est tractu surgens oleaster eodem

plurimus et strati bacis silvestribus agri.

At quae pinguis humus dulcique uligine laeta,

quique frequens herbis et fertilis ubere campus,

185

qualem saepe cava montis convalle solemus

despicere: huc summis liquuntur rupibus amnes

felicemque trahunt limum, quique editus austro

et filicem curvis invisam pascit aratris:

hic tibi praevalidas olim multoque fluentis

190

sufficiet Baccho vitis, hic fertilis uvae,

hic laticis, qualem pateris libamus et auro,  
 inflavit cum pinguis ebur Tyrrhenus ad aras,  
 lancibus et pandis fumantia reddimus exta.  
 Sin armenta magis studium vitulosque tueri 195  
 aut ovium fetus aut urentis culta capellas,  
 saltus et saturi petito longinqua Tarenti,  
 et qualem infelix amisit Mantua campum  
 pascentem niveos herboso flumine cynos :  
 non liquidi gregibus fontes, non gramina deerunt ; 200  
 et quantum longis carpent armenta diebus,  
 exigua tantum gelidus ros nocte reponet.  
 Nigra fere et presso pinguis sub vomere terra,  
 et cui putre solum, namque hoc imitamur arando,  
 optima frumentis : non ullo ex aequore cernes 205  
 plura domum tardis decedere plaustra iuvencis.  
 Aut unde iratus silvam devexit arator  
 et nemora evertit multos ignava per annos,  
 antiquasque domos avium cum stirpibus imis  
 eruit : illae altum nidis petiere relictis, 210  
 at rudis enituit impulso vomere campus.  
 Nam ieiuna quidem clivosi glarea ruris  
 vix humilis apibus casias roremque ministrat ;  
 et tofus scaber et nigris exesa chelydris  
 creta negant alios aequae serpentibus agros 215  
 dulcem ferre cibum et curvas praeberere latebras.  
 Quae tenuem exhalat nebulam fumosque volucris,  
 et bibit umorem et, cum volt, ex se ipsa remittit,  
 quaeque suo semper viridi se gramine vestit,  
 nec scabie et salsa laedit robigine ferrum : 220  
 illa tibi lactis intexet vitibus ulmos,  
 illa ferax oleo est, illam experiere colendo  
 et facilem pecori et patientem vomeris unci.  
 Talem dives arat Capua et vicina Vesevo  
 ora iugo et vacuis Clanius non aequos Acerris. 225

Nunc quo quamque modo possis cognoscere dicam.  
 Rara sit an supra morem si densa requires,  
 altera frumentis quoniam favet, altera Baccho,  
 densa magis Cereri, rarissima quaeque Lyaeo,  
 ante locum capies oculis alteque iubebis 230  
 in solido puteum demitti omnemque repones  
 rursus humum et pedibus summas aequabis arenas.  
 Si deerunt, rarum pecorique et vitibus almis  
 aptius uber erit ; sin in sua posse negabunt  
 ire loca et scrobibus superabit terra repletis, 235  
 spissus ager : glebas cunctantis crassaque terga  
 expecta et validis terram proscinde iuencis.  
 Salsa autem tellus et quae perhibetur amara,  
 frugibus infelix, ea nec mansuescit arando,  
 nec Baccho genus aut pomis sua nomina servat, 240  
 tale dabit specimen : tu spisso vimine qualos  
 colaque prelorum fumosis deripe tectis ;  
 huc ager ille malus dulcesque a fontibus undae  
 ad plenum calcentur : aqua eluctabitur omnis  
 scilicet et grandes ibunt per vimina guttae ; 245  
 at sapor indicium faciet manifestus, et ora  
 tristia temptantum sensu torquebit amaror.  
 Pinguis item quae sit tellus, hoc denique pacto  
 discimus : haut umquam manibus iactata fatiscit,  
 sed picis in morem ad digitos lentescit habendo. 250  
 Umida maioris herbas alit, ipsaque iusto  
 laetior. Ah nimium ne sit mihi fertilis illa  
 nec se praevalidam primis ostendat aristis !  
 Quae gravis est ipso tacitam se pondere prodit,  
 quaeque levis. Promptum est oculis praediscere nigram, 255  
 et quisquis color. At sceleratum exquirere frigus  
 difficilest : piceae tantum taxique nocentes  
 interdum aut hederæ pandunt vestigia nigrae.

His anim adversis terram multo ante memento

excoquere et magnos scrobibus concidere montis, 260  
ante supinatas Aquiloni ostendere glebas,  
quam laetum infodias vitis genus. Optima putri  
arva solo : id venti curant gelidaeque pruinae  
et labefacta movens robustus iugera fossor.

Ac siquos haud ulla viros vigilantia fugit, 265  
ante locum similem exquirunt, ubi prima paretur  
arboribus seges et quo mox digesta feratur,  
mutatam ignorent subito ne semina matrem.

Quin etiam caeli regionem in cortice signant,  
ut quo quaeque modo steterit, qua parte calores 270  
Austrinos tulerit, quae terga obverterit axi,  
restituunt : adeo in teneris consuescere multum est.

Collibus an plano melius sit ponere vitem,  
quaere prius. Si pinguis agros metabere campi,  
densa sere : in denso non segnior ubere Bacchus ; 275  
sin tumulis adclive solum collisque supinos,

indulge ordinibus ; nec setius omnis in unguem  
arboribus positis secto via limite quadret,  
ut saepe ingenti bello cum longa cohortis  
explicuit legio, et campo stetit agmen aperto, 280  
directaeque acies, ac late fluctuat omnis  
aere renidenti tellus, necdum horrida miscent  
proelia, sed dubius mediis Mars errat in armis.

Omnia sint paribus numeris dimensa viarum ;  
non animum modo uti pascat prospectus inanem, 285  
sed quia non aliter vires dabit omnibus aequas  
terra, nec in vacuum poterunt se extendere ramī.

Forsitan et scrobibus quae sint fastigia quaeras  
ausim vel tenui vitem committere sulco.

Altior ac penitus terrae defigitur arbos, 290  
aesculus in primis, quae quantum vertice ad auras  
aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit.

Urgo non hiemes illam, non flabra neque imbres

281 *directa*. R.287 *sc* omitted. R.288 *forsitam*. R.

convellunt : immota manet, multosque nepotes,  
multa virum volvens durando saecula vincit. 295

Tum fortis late ramos et bracchia pandens  
huc illuc media ipsa ingentem sustinet umbram.

Neve tibi ad solem vergant vineta cadentem,  
neve inter vitis corylum sere, neve flagella  
summa pete aut summa defringe ex arbore plantas, 300  
tantus amor terrae, neu ferro laede retuso

semina, neve olea silvestris insere truncos :  
nam saepe incautis pastoribus excidit ignis,  
qui furtim pingui primum sub cortice tectus  
robora comprehendit, frondesque elapsus in altas 305

ingentem caelo sonitum dedit ; inde secutus  
per ramos victor perque alta cacumina regnat,  
et totum involvit flammis nemus et ruit atram  
ad caelum picea crassus caligine nubem,  
praesertim si tempestas a vertice silvis 310  
incubuit, glomeratque ferens incendia ventus.

Hoc ubi, non a stirpe valent caesaeque reverti  
possunt atque ima similes revirescere terra.  
Infelix superat foliis oleaster amaris.

Nec tibi tam prudens quisquam persuadeat auctor 315  
tellurem Borea rigidam spirante moveri.

Rura gelu tum claudit hiemps, nec semine iacto  
concretam patitur radicem adfigere terrae.

Optima vinetis satio, cum vere rubenti  
candida venit avis longis invisae colubris, 320

prima vel autumnii sub frigora, cum rapidus Sol  
nondum hiemem contingit equis, iam praeterit aestas.

Ver adeo frondi nemorum, ver utile silvis ;

vere tument terrae et genitalia semina poscunt.

Tum pater omnipotens fecundis imbribus aether 325  
coniugis in gremium laetae descendit, et omnis  
magnus alit magno commixtus corpore fetus.

Avia tum resonant avibus virgulta canoris,  
 et Venerem certis repetunt armenta diebus ;  
 parturit almus ager, zephyrique tepentibus auris 330  
 laxant arva sinus ; superat tener omnibus umor ;  
 inque novos soles audent se germina tuto  
 credere, nec metuit surgentis pampinus Austros  
 aut actum caelo magnis Aquilonibus imbrem,  
 sed trudit gemmas et frondes explicat omnis. 335  
 Non alios prima crescentis origine mundi  
 inluxisse dies aliumve habuisse tenorem  
 crediderim : ver illud erat, ver magnus agebat  
 orbis, et hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri,  
 cum primae lucem pecudes hausere, virumque 340  
 terrea progenies duris caput extulit arvis,  
 immissaeque ferae silvis et sidera caelo.  
 Nec res hunc tenerae possent perferre laborem,  
 si non tanta quies iret frigusque caloremque  
 inter, et exciperet caeli indulgentia terras. 345

Quod superest, quaecumque premes virgulta per agros,  
 sparge fimo pingui, et multa memor occule terra,  
 aut lapidem bibulum aut squalentis infode conchas ;  
 inter enim labentur aquae, tenuisque subibit  
 halitus, atque animos tollent sata. Iamque reperti, 350  
 qui saxo super atque ingentis pondere testae  
 urgerent : hoc effusos munimen ad imbres,  
 hoc, ubi hiulca siti findit canis aestifer arva.

Seminibus positis superest diducere terram  
 saepius ad capita et duros iactare bidentis, 355  
 aut presso exercere solum sub vomere et ipsa  
 flectere luctantis inter vineta iuencos ;  
 tum levis calamos et rasae hastilia virgae  
 fraxineasque aptare sudas furcasque valentis,  
 viribus eniti quarum et contemnere ventos 360  
 adsuescant summasque sequi tabulata per ulmos.

Ac dum prima novis adlolescit frondibus aetas,

parcendum teneris, et dum se laetus ad auras  
 palmes agit laxis per purum immissus habenis,  
 ipsa acie nondum falcis temptanda, sed uncis 365  
 carpendae manibus frondes interque legendae.  
 Inde ubi iam validis amplexae stirpibus ulmos  
 exierint, tum stringe comas, tum bracchia tonde,  
 ante reformidant ferrum, tum denique dura  
 exerce imperia et ramos compesce fluentis. 370

Texendae saepes etiam et pecus omne tenendum,  
 praecipue dum frons tenera inprudensque laborum ;  
 cui super indignas hiemes solemque potentem  
 silvestres uri adsidue capraeque sequaces  
 inludunt, pascuntur oves avidaeque iuvencae. 375  
 Frigora nec tantum cana concreta pruina  
 aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus aestas,  
 quantum illi nocuere greges durique venenum  
 dentis et admorso signata in stirpe cicatrix.  
 Non aliam ob culpam Baccho caper omnibus aris 380  
 caeditur et veteres ineunt proscaenia ludi,  
 praemiaque ingeniis pagos et compita circum  
 Thesidae posuere, atque inter pocula laeti  
 mollibus in pratis unctos saluere per utres.  
 Nec non Ausonii Troia gens missa coloni 385  
 versibus incomptis ludunt risuque soluto,  
 oraque corticibus sumunt horrenda cavatis,  
 et te, Bacche, vocant per carmina laeta, tibi  
 oscilla ex alta suspendunt mollia pinu.  
 Hinc omnis largo pubescit vinea fetu, 390  
 complentur vallesque cavae saltusque profundi  
 et quocumque deus circum caput egit honestum.  
 Ergo rite suum Baccho dicemus honorem  
 carminibus patriis, lancesque et liba feremus,  
 et ductus cornu stabit sacer hircus ad aram, 395  
 pinguiaque in veribus torrebimus exta columnis.



Est etiam ille labor curandis vitibus alter,  
 cui numquam exhausti satis est : namque omne quotannis  
 terque quaterque solum scindendum glebaque versis  
 aeternum frangenda bidentibus, omne levandum 400  
 fronde nemus. Redit agricolis labor actus in orbem,  
 atque in se sua per vestigia volvitur annus.  
 Ac iam olim, seras posuit cum vinea frondes,  
 frigidus et silvis Aquilo decussit honorem,  
 iam tum acer curas venientem extendit in annum 405  
 rusticus, et curvo Saturni dente relictam  
 persequitur vitem attondens fingitque putando.  
 Primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato  
 sarmenta, et vallos primus sub tecta referto ;  
 postremus metito. Bis vitibus ingruit umbra, 410  
 bis segetem densis obducunt sentibus herbae ;  
 durus uterque labor : laudato ingentia rura,  
 exiguum colito. Nec non etiam aspera rusci  
 vimina per silvam et ripis fluvialis arundo  
 caeditur, incultique exercet cura salicti. 415  
 Iam vinctae vites, iam falcem arbusta reponunt,  
 iam canit effectos extremus vinitor antes :  
 sollicitanda tamen tellus pulvisque movendus,  
 et iam maturis metuendus Iuppiter uvis.

Contra non ulla est oleis cultura : neque illae 420  
 procurvam expectant falcem rastrosque tenacis,  
 cum semel haeserunt arvis aurasque tulerunt ;  
 ipsa satis tellus, cum dente recluditur unco,  
 sufficit umorem et gravidas, cum vomere, fruges.  
 Hoc pinguem et placitam Paci nutritor olivam. 425

Poma quoque, ut primum truncos sensere **valentis**  
 et viris habuere suas, ad sidera raptim  
 vi propria nituntur opisque haud indiga **nostrae**.  
 Nec minus interea fetu nemus omne **gravescit**,  
 sanguineisque inculta rubent aviaria **bacis**. 430  
 Tondentur cytisi, tædas silva alta ministrat,

pascunturque ignes nocturni et lumina fundunt.

Et dubitant homines serere atque impendere curam?

Quid maiora sequar? Salices humilesque genistae

aut illae pecori frondem aut pastoribus umbras

435

sufficiunt saepemque satis et pabula melli.

Et iuvat undantem buxo spectare Cytorum

Naryciaeque picis lucos, iuvat arva videre

non rastris, hominum non ulli obnoxia curae.

Ipsae Caucaseo steriles in vertice silvae,

440

quas animosi Euri adsidue franguntque feruntque,

dant alios aliae fetus, dant utile lignum

navigiis pinus, domibus cedrumque cupressosque.

Hinc radios trivere rotis, hinc tympana plaustis

agricolae, et pandas ratibus posuere carinas.

445

Viminibus salices, fecundae frondibus ulmi,

at myrtus validis hastilibus et bona bello

cornus, Ituraeos taxi torquentur in arcus.

Nec tiliae leves aut torno rasile buxum

non formam accipiunt ferroque cavantur acuto.

450

Nec non et torrentem undam levis innatat alnus

missa Pado; nec non et apes examina condunt

corticibusque cavis vitiosaeque ilicis alvo.

Quid memorandum aeque Baccheia dona tulerunt?

Bacchus et ad culpam causas dedit; ille furentis

455

Centauros leto domuit, Rhoetumque Pholumque

et magno Hylaeum Lapithis cratere minantem.

O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,

agricolas, quibus ipsa procul discordibus armis

fundit humo facilem victum iustissima tellus.

460

Si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis

mane salutantum totis vomit aedibus undam,

nec varios inhiant pulchra testudine postes,

inlusasque auro vestes Ephyreiaque aera,

428 rejected. R.

425 *umbram*. R.

443 *pinos*. Eds.

458 *alveo*. Eds.

456 *Rhoecum*. R.

alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno, 465  
 nec casia liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi :  
 at secura quies et nescia fallere vita,  
 dives opum variarum, at latis otia fundis,  
 speluncae vivique lacus et frigida Tempe  
 mugitusque boum molesque sub arbore somni, 470  
 non absunt ; illic saltus ac lustra ferarum,  
 et patiens operum exiguoque adsueta iuventus  
 sacra deum sanctique patres ; extrema per illos  
 Iustitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.

Me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musae, 475  
 quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,  
 accipiant, caelique vias et sidera monstrent, *et cetera*  
 defectus solis varios lunaeque labores ;  
 unde tremor terris, qua vi maria alta tumescant  
 obicibus ruptis rursusque in se ipsa residant, 480  
 quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles  
 hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus opstet.  
 Sin has ne possim naturae accedere partis  
 frigidus obstiterit circum praecordia sanguis :  
 rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes, 485  
 flumina amem silvasque inglorius. O ubi campi  
 Spercheosque et virginibus bacchata Lacaenis  
 Taygeta ! O qui me gelidis convallibus Haemi  
 sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbra !  
 Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas, 490  
 atque metus omnis et inexorabile fatum  
 subiecit pedibus strepitumque Acherontis avari.  
 Fortunatus et ille, deos qui novit agrestis,  
 Panaque Silvanumque senem nymphasque sorores.  
 Illum non populi fascēs, non purpura regum 495  
 flexit et infidos agitans discordia fratres  
 aut coniurato descendens Dacus ab Histro,  
 non res Romanae perituraque regna, neque ille  
 aut doluit miserans inopem aut invidit habenti.

Quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura  
sponte tulere sua, carpsit, nec ferrea iura  
insanumque forum aut populi tabularia vidit.  
Sollicitant alii remis freta caeca, ruuntque  
in ferrum, penetrant aulas et limina regum ;  
hic petit excidiis urbem miserosque Penatis,  
ut gemma bibat et Sarrano dormiat ostro ;  
condit opes alius defossoque incubat auro ;  
hic stupet attonitus rostris ; hunc plausus hiantem  
per cuneos geminatus enim plebisque patrumque  
corripuit ; gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum,  
exsilioque domos et dulcia limina mutant  
atque alio patriam quaerunt sub sole iacentem.  
Agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro :  
hinc anni labor, hinc patriam parvosque penates  
sustinet, hinc armenta boum meritosque iuvencos.  
Nec requies, quin aut pomis exubêret annus  
aut fetu pecorum aut Cerealis mergite culmi,  
proventuque oneret sulcos atque horrea vincat.  
Venit hiemps : teritur Sicyonia baca trapetis,  
glande sues laeti redeunt, dant arbuta silvae ;  
et varios ponit fetus autumnus, et alte  
mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxis.  
Interea dulces pendent circum oscula nati,  
casta pudicitiam servat domus, ubera vaccae  
lactea demittunt, pinguesque in gramine laeto  
inter se adversis luctantur cornibus haedi.  
Ipse dies agitat festos fususque per herbam,  
ignus ubi in medio et socii cratera coronant,  
te libans, Lenaeae, vocat, pecorisque magistris  
velocis iaculi certamina ponit in ulmo,  
corporaque agresti nudant praedura palaestrae.  
Hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini,  
hanc Remus et frater, sic fortis Etruria crevit

Ipse caput tonsae foliis ornatus olivae  
 dona feram. Iam nunc solemnis ducere pompas  
 ad delubra iuvat caesosque videre iuencos  
 vel scaena ut versis discedat frontibus utque  
 purpurea intexti tollant aulaea Britanni. 25  
 In foribus pugnam ex auro solidoque elephanto  
 Gangaridum faciam victorisque arma Quirini,  
 atque hic undantem bello magnumque fluentem  
 Nilum ac navali surgentis aere columnas.  
 Addam urbes Asiae domitas pulsumque Niphaten 30  
 fidentemque fuga Parthum versisque sagittis  
 et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste tropaea  
 bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentes.  
 Stabunt et Parii lapides, spirantia signa,  
 Assaraci proles demissaeque ab Iove gentis 35  
 nomina Trosque parens et Troiae Cynthius auctor.  
 Invidia infelix furias amnemque severum  
 Cocyti metuet tortosque Ixionis anguis  
 immanemque rotam et non exsuperabile saxum.  
 Interea dryadum silvas saltusque sequamur 40  
 intactos, tua, Maecenas, haud mollia iussa.  
 Te sine nil altum mens inchoat : en age segnis  
 rumpe moras ; vocat ingenti clamore Cithaeron  
 Taygetique canes domitrixque Epidaurus equorum,  
 et vox adsensu nemorum ingeminata remugit. 45  
 Mox tamen ardentis accingar dicere pugnas  
 Caesaris et nomen fama tot ferre per annos,  
 Tithoni prima quot abest ab origine Caesar.  
 Seu quis Olympiacae miratus praemia palmae  
 pascit equos seu quis fortis ad aratra iuencos, 50  
 corpora praecipue matrum legat. Optima torvae  
 forma bovis, cui turpe caput, cui plurima cervix,  
 et crurum tenuis a mento palcaria pendent ;  
 tum longo nullus lateri modus ; omnia magna,

pes etiam ; et camuris hirtae sub cornibus aures. 55

Nec mihi displiceat maculis insignis et albo,  
aut iuga detractans interdumque aspera cornu  
et faciem tauro propior, quaeque ardua tota  
et gradiens ima verrit vestigia cauda.

Aetas Lucinam iustosque pati hymenaeos 60

desinit ante decem, post quattuor incipit annos ;  
cetera nec feturae habilis nec fortis aratris.

Interea, superat gregibus dum laeta iuventas,  
solve mares ; mitte in Venerem pecuaria primus,  
atque aliam ex alia generando suffice prolem. 65

Optima quaeque dies miseris mortalibus aevi  
prima fugit : subeunt morbi tristisque senectus  
et labor, et durae rapit inclementia mortis.

Semper erunt, quarum mutari corpora malis :  
semper enim refice ac, ne post amissa requiras, 70  
ante veni et subolem armento sortire quotannis.

Nec non et pecori est idem dilectus equino.

Tu modo, quos in spem statues submittere gentis,  
praecipium iam inde a teneris impende laborem.

Continuo pecoris generosi pullus in arvis 75  
altius ingreditur, et mollia crura reponit ;

primus et ire viam et fluvios temptare minaces  
audet et ignoto sese committere ponti,

nec vanos horret strepitus. Illi ardua cervix  
argutumque caput, brevis alvus obesaque terga, 80

luxuriatque toris animosum pectus. Honesti  
spadices glaucique, color deterrimus albis

et gilvo. Tum, siqua sonum procul arma dedere,  
stare loco nescit, micat auribus et tremit artus,  
collectumque premens volvit sub naribus ignem. 85

Densa iuba, et dextro iactata recumbit in armo ;  
at duplex agitur per lumbos spina, cavatque  
tellurem et solido graviter sonat ungula cornu.

Talis Amyclaei domitus Pollucis habenis  
 Cyllarus et, quorum Grai meminere poetae,  
 Martis equi biiuges et magni currus Achillei.  
 Talis et ipse iubam cervice effundit equina  
 coniugis adventu pernix Saturnus, et altum  
 Pelion hinnitu fugiens implevit acuto.

90

Hunc quoque, ubi aut morbo gravis aut iam segnior annis 95  
 deficit, abde domo, nec turpi ignosce senectae,  
 frigidus in Venerem senior, frustra que laborem  
 ingratum trahit, et siquando ad proelia ventum est,  
 ut quondam in stipulis magnus sine viribus ignis  
 incassum furit. Ergo animos aevumque notabis 100  
 praecipue ; hinc alias artis prolemque parentum,  
 et quis cuique dolor victo, quae gloria palmae.  
 Nonne vides, cum praecipiti certamine campum  
 corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus,  
 cum spes arrectae iuvenum, exsultantiaque haurit 105  
 corda pavor pulsans? Illi instant verbere torto  
 et proni dant lora, volat vi fervidus axis ;  
 iamque humiles, iamque elati sublime videntur  
 aëra per vacuum ferri atque adsurgere in auras ;  
 nec mora nec requies ; at fulvae nimbus arenae 110  
 tollitur, umescunt spumis flatuque sequentum :  
 tantus amor laudum, tantae est victoria curae.  
 Primus Erichthonius currus et quattuor ausus  
 iungere equos rapidusque rotis insistere victor.  
 Frena Pelethronii Lapithae gyrosque dedere 115  
 impositi dorso, atque equitem docuere sub armis  
 insultare solo et gressus glomerare superbos.  
 Aequus uterque labor, aequae iuvenemque magistri  
 exquirunt calidumque animis et cursibus acrem ;  
 quamvis saepe fuga versos ille egerit hostis, 120  
 et patriam Epirum referat fortisque Mycenae,  
 Neptunique ipsa deducat origine gentem.

His animadversis instant sub tempus, et omnis  
impendunt curas denso distendere pingui  
quem legere ducem et pecori dixere maritum ;  
florentisque secant herbas fluviosque ministrant  
farraque, ne blando nequeat superesse labori  
invalidique patrum referant ieiunia nati.

125

Ipsa autem macie tenuant armenta volentes,  
atque ubi concubitus primos iam nota voluptas  
sollicitat, frondesque negant et fontibus arcent.  
Saepe etiam cursu quatiunt et sole fatigant,  
cum graviter tunsis gemit area frugibus, et cum  
surgentem ad Zephyrum paleae iactantur inanes.  
Hoc faciunt, nimio ne luxu obtusior usus  
sit genitali arvo et sulcos oblimet inertis,  
sed rapiat sitiens Venerem interiusque recondat.

130

135

Rursus cura patrum cadere, et succedere matrum  
incipit. Exactis gravidae cum mensibus errant,  
non illas gravibus quisquam iuga ducere plaustis,  
non saltu superare viam sit passus et acri  
carpere prata fuga fluviosque innare rapacis.  
Saltibus in vacuis pascunt et plena secundum  
flumina, muscus ubi et viridissima gramine ripa,  
speluncaeque tegant et saxea procubet umbra.  
Est lucos Silari circa ilicibusque virentem  
plurimus Alburnum volitans, cui nomen asilo  
Romanum est, oestrum Grai vertere vocantes,  
asper, acerba sonans, quo tota exterrita silvis  
diffugiunt armenta, furit mugitibus aether  
concussus silvaeque et sicci ripa Tanagri.  
Hoc quondam monstro horribilis exercuit iras  
Inachiae Iuno pestem meditata iuvencae.  
Hunc quoque, nam mediis fervoribus acrior instat,  
arcebis gravido pecori, armentaque pasces  
sole recens orto aut noctem ducentibus astris.

140

145

150

155

Post partum cura in vitulos traducitur omnis,



multa gemens ignominiam plagasque superbi  
victoris, tum quos amisit inultus amores,  
et stabula aspectans regnis excessit avitis.

Ergo omni cura viris exercet, et inter  
dura iacet pernix instrato saxa cubili 230  
frondibus hirsutis et carice pastus acuta,  
et temptat sese, atque irasci in cornua discit  
arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque laccessit  
ictibus, et sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena.  
Post ubi conlectum robur viresque refectae, 235  
signa movet, praecepsque oblitum fertur in hostem :  
fluctus uti, medio coepit cum albescere ponto,  
longius ex altoque sinum trahit, utque volutus  
ad terras immane sonat per saxa neque ipso  
monte minor procumbit, at ima exaestuât unda 240  
vorticibus nigramque alte subiectat arenam.

Omne adeo genus in terris hominumque ferarumque,  
et genus aequoreum, pecudes pictaeque volucres,  
in furias ignemque ruunt : amor omnibus idem.  
Tempore non alio catulorum oblita leaena 245  
saevior erravit campis, nec funera vulgo  
tam multa informes ursi stragemque dedere  
per silvas ; tum saevus aper, tum pessima tigris :  
heu male tum Libyae solis erratur in agris.  
Nonne vides, ut tota tremor pertemptet equorum 250  
corpora, si tantum notas odor attulit auras ?  
Ac neque eos iam frena virum neque verbera saeva,  
non scopuli rupesque cavae atque obiecta retardant  
flumina correptosque unda torquentia montis.  
Ipse ruit dentesque Sabellicus exacuit sus, 255  
et pede prosubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,  
atque hinc atque illinc umeros ad volnera durat.  
Quid iuvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem

235 *robor.* R.241 *verticibus.* Eds.

249, 55, 6, 7, 64, 5, 58, 59. R.

250-254 after 263. R.

254 *correptos.* Eds.

compositis, sinuetque alterna volumina crurum,  
 sitque laboranti similis ; tum cursibus auras  
 tum vocet, ac per aperta volans ceu liber habenis  
 aequora vix summa vestigia ponat arena ; 195  
 qualis Hyperboreis Aquilo cum densus ab oris  
 incubuit, Scythiaequae hiemes atque arida differt  
 nubila : tum segetes altae campique natantes  
 lenibus horrescunt flabris, summaequae sonorem  
 dant silvae, longique urgent ad litora fluctus ; 200  
 ille volat simul arva fuga simul aequora verrens.  
 Hinc vel ad Elei metas et maxima campi  
 sudabit spatia et spumas aget ore cruentas,  
 Belgica vel molli melius feret esseda collo.  
 Tum demum crassa magnum farragine corpus 205  
 crescere iam domitis sinito : namque ante domandum  
 ingentis tollent animos, prensique negabunt  
 verbera lenta pati et duris parere lupatis.  
 Sed non ulla magis viris industria firmat,  
 quam Venerem et caeci stimulos avertere amoris, 210  
 sive bovis sive est cui gratior usus equorum.  
 Atque ideo tauros procul atque in sola relegant  
 pascua post montem oppositum et trans flumina lata,  
 aut intus clausos satura ad praesaepia servant.  
 Carpit enim viris paulatim uritque videndo 215  
 femina, nec nemorum patitur meminisse nec herbae  
 dulcibus illa quidem inlecebris, et saepe superbos  
 cornibus inter se subigit decernere amantis.  
 Pascitur in magna Sila formosa iuvenca :  
 illi alternantes multa vi proelia miscent 220  
 vulneribus crebris, lavit ater corpora sanguis,  
 versaque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasto  
 cum gemitu, reboant silvaeque et longus Olympus.  
 Nec mos bellantis una stabulare, sed alter  
 victus abit, longeque ignotis exsulat oris, 225

multa gemens ignominiam plagasque superbi  
victoris, tum quos amisit inultus amores,  
et stabula aspectans regnis excessit avitis.

Ergo omni cura viris exercet, et inter  
dura iacet pernix instrato saxa cubili

230

frondibus hirsutis et carice pastus acuta,  
et temptat sese, atque irasci in cornua discit  
arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit  
ictibus, et sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena.

Post ubi conlectum robur viresque relectae,  
signa movet, praecepsque oblitum fertur in hostem :

235

fluctus uti, medio coepit cum albescere ponto,  
longius ex altoque sinum trahit, utque volutus  
ad terras immane sonat per saxa neque ipso  
monte minor procumbit, at ima exaestuât unda  
vorticibus nigramque alte subiectat arenam.

240

Omne adeo genus in terris hominumque ferarumque,  
et genus aequoreum, pecudes pictaeque volucres,  
in furias ignemque ruunt : amor omnibus idem.

Tempore non alio catulorum oblita leaena  
saevior erravit campis, nec funera vulgo

245

tam multa informes ursi stragemque dedere  
per silvas ; tum saevus aper, tum pessima tigris :  
heu male tum Libyae solis erratur in agris.

Nonne vides, ut tota tremor pertemptet equorum  
corpora, si tantum notas odor attulit auras ?

250

Ac neque eos iam frena virum neque verbera saeva,  
non scopuli rupesque cavae atque obiecta retardant  
flumina correptosque unda torquentia montis.

Ipsc ruit dentesque Sabellicus exacuit sus,

255

et pede prosubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,  
atque hinc atque illinc umeros ad volnera durat.

Quid iuvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem

235 *robor*. R.241 *verticibus*. Eds.

249, 55, 6, 7, 64, 5, 58, 59. R.

250-254 after 263. R.

254 *correptos*. Eds.

durus amor? Nempe abruptis turbata procellis  
nocte natat caeca serus freta ; quem super ingens 260  
porta tonat caeli, et scopulis inlisa reclamant  
aequora ; nec miseri possunt revocare parentes  
nec moritura super crudeli funere virgo.

Quid lynces Bacchi variae et genus acre luporum  
atque canum? Quid quae imbelles dant proelia cervi? 265

Scilicet ante omnis furor est insignis equarum ;  
et mentem Venus ipsa dedit, quo tempore Glauci  
Potniades malis membra absumpsere quadrigae.  
Illas ducit amor trans Gargara transque sonantem  
Ascanium ; superant montis et flumina tranant. 270

Continuoque avidis ubi subdita flamma medullis,  
vere magis, quia vere calor redit ossibus : illae  
ore omnes versae in Zephyrum stant rupibus altis  
exceptantque levis auras, et saepe sine ullis  
coniugiis vento gravidae, mirabile dictu, 275

saxa per et scopulos et depressas convallis  
diffugiunt, non, Eure, tuos, neque solis ad ortus,  
in Borean Caurumque, aut unde nigerrimus Auster  
nascitur et pluvio contristat frigore caelum.

Hic demum, hippomanes vero quod nomine dicunt 280  
pastores, lentum destillat ab inguine virus,  
hippomanes, quod saepe malae legere novercae  
miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba.

Sed fugit interea, fugit irreparabile tempus,  
singula dum capti circumvectamur amore. 285

Hoc satis armentis : superat pars altera curae,  
lanigeros agitare greges hirtasque capellas.

Hic labor, hinc laudem fortes sperate coloni.

Nec sum animi dubius, verbis ea vincere magnum  
quam sit et angustis hunc addere rebus honorem ; 290  
sed me Parnasi deserta per ardua dulcis  
raptat amor ; iuvat ire iugis, qua nulla priorum

Castaliam molli devertitur orbita clivo.

Nunc, veneranda Pales, magno nunc ore sonandum.

Incipiens stabulis edico in mollibus herbam 295  
 carpere ovis, dum mox frondosa reducitur aestas,  
 et multa duram stipula filicumque maniplis  
 sternere subter humum, glacies ne frigida laedat  
 molle pecus, scabienque ferat turpisque podagras.  
 Post hinc digressus iubeo frondentia capris 300  
 arbuta sufficere et fluvios praebere recentis,  
 et stabula a ventis hiberno opponere soli  
 ad medium conversa diem, cum frigidus olim  
 iam cadit extremoque inrorat Aquarius anno.  
 Haec quoque non cura nobis levior tuendae, 305  
 nec minor usus erit, quamvis Milesia magno  
 vellera mutantur Tyrios incocta rubores :  
 densior hinc suboles, hinc largi copia lactis ;  
 quam magis exhausto spumaverit ubere mulctra,  
 laeta magis pressis manabunt flumina mammis. 310  
 Nec minus interea barbas incanaque menta  
 Cinyphii tondent hirci saetasque comantis  
 usum in castrorum et miseris velamina nautis.  
 Pascuntur vero silvas et summa Lycaeï  
 horrentisque rubos et amantis ardua dumos ; 315  
 atque ipsae memores redeunt in tecta, suosque  
 ducunt, et gravido superant vix ubere limen.  
 Ergo omni studio glaciem ventosque nivalis,  
 quo minor est illis curae mortalis egestas,  
 avertes, victumque feres et virgea laetus 320  
 pabula, nec tota claudes faenilia bruma.  
 At vero Zephyris cum laeta vocantibus aestas,  
 in saltus utrumque gregem atque in pascua mittes.  
 Luciferi primo cum sidere frigida rura  
 carpamus, dum mane novum, dum gramina canent, 325  
 et ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba.

Inde ubi quarta sitim caeli collegerit hora  
et cantu querulae rumpent arbusta cicadae,  
ad puteos aut alta greges ad stagna iubebo  
currentem ilignis potare canalibus undam ; 330  
aestibus et mediis umbrosam exquirere vallem,  
sicubi magna Iovis antiquo robore quercus  
ingentis tendat ramos, aut sicubi nigrum  
ilicibus crebris sacra nemus accubet umbra ;  
tum tenuis dare rursus aquas, et pascere rursus 335  
solis ad occasum, cum frigidus aëra vesper  
temperat, et saltus reficit iam roscida luna,  
litoraue alcyonem resonant, acalanthida dumi.

Quid tibi pastores Libyaë, quid pascua versu  
prosequar et raris habitata mapalia tectis? 340  
Saepe diem noctemque et totum ex ordine mensem  
pascitur itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis  
hospitiis : tantum campi iacet. Omnia secum  
armentarius Afer agit, tectumque laremque  
armaque Amyclaeumque canem Cressamque pharetram ; 345  
non secus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis  
iniusto sub fasce viam cum carpit, et hosti  
ante expectatum positus stat in agmine castris.

At non qua Scythiae gentes Maeotiaque unda,  
turbidus et torquens flaventis Hister arenas, 350  
quaque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem.  
Illic clausa tenent stabulis armenta, neque ullae  
aut herbae campo apparent aut arbore frondes ;  
sed iacet aggeribus niveis informis et alto  
terra gelu late, septemque adsurgit in ulnas. 355  
Semper hiemps, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.  
Tum sol pallentis haud umquam discutit umbras,  
nec cum invectus equis altum petit aethera, nec cum  
praecipitem Oceani rubro lavit aequore currum.  
Concrescunt subitae currenti in flumine crustae, 360

Castaliam molli devertitur orbita clivo.

Nunc, veneranda Pales, magno nunc ore sonandum.

Incipiens stabulis edico in mollibus herbam  
 carpere ovis, dum mox frondosa reducitur aestas,  
 et multa duram stipula filicumque maniplis  
 sternere subter humum, glacies ne frigida laedat  
 molle pecus, scabiemque ferat turpisque podagras.  
 Post hinc digressus iubeo frondentia capris  
 arbuta sufficere et fluvios praebere recentis,  
 et stabula a ventis hiberno opponere soli  
 ad medium conversa diem, cum frigidus olim  
 iam cadit extremoque inrorat Aquarius anno.  
 Haec quoque non cura nobis levio<sup>r</sup>e tuendae,  
 nec minor usus erit, quamvis Milesia magno  
 vellera mutantur Tyrios incocta rubores :  
 densior hinc suboles, hinc largi copia lactis ;  
 quam magis exhausto spumaverit ubere mulctra,  
 laeta magis pressis manabunt flumina mammis.  
 Nec minus interea barbas incanaque menta  
 Cinyphii tondent hirci saetasque comantis  
 usum in castrorum et miseris velamina nautis.  
 Pascuntur vero silvas et summa Lycae  
 horrentisque rubos et amantis ardua dumos ;  
 atque ipsae memores redeunt in tecta, suosque  
 ducunt, et gravido superant vix ubere limen.  
 Ergo omni studio glaciem ventosque nivalis,  
 quo minor est illis curae mortalis egestas,  
 avertes, victumque feres et virgea laetus  
 pabula, nec tota claudes faenilia bruma.  
 At vero Zephyris cum laeta vocantibus aestas,  
 in saltus utrumque gregem atque in pascua mittes.  
 Luciferi primo cum sidere frigida rura  
 carpamus, dum mane novum, dum gramina canent,  
 et ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba.

Inde ubi quarta sitim caeli collegerit hora  
et cantu querulae rumpent arbusta cicadae,  
ad puteos aut alta greges ad stagna iubebo  
currentem ilignis potare canalibus undam ; 330  
aestibus et mediis umbrosam exquirere vallem,  
sicubi magna Iovis antiquo robore quercus  
ingentis tendat ramos, aut sicubi nigrum  
ilicibus crebris sacra nemus accubet umbra ;  
tum tenuis dare rursus aquas, et pascere rursus 335  
solis ad occasum, cum frigidus aëra vesper  
temperat, et saltus reficit iam roscida luna,  
litoraue alcyonem resonant, acalanthida dumi.

Quid tibi pastores Libyaë, quid pascua versu  
prosequar et raris habitata mapalia tectis ? 340  
Saepe diem noctemque et totum ex ordine mensem  
pascitur itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis  
hospitiis : tantum campi iacet. Omnia secum  
armentarius Afer agit, tectumque laremque  
armaque Amyclaeumque canem Cressamque pharetram ; 345  
non secus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis  
iniusto sub fasce viam cum carpit, et hosti  
ante expectatum positus stat in agmine castris.

At non qua Scythiae gentes Maeotiaque unda,  
turbidus et torquens flaventis Hister arenas, 350  
quaque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem.  
Illic clausa tenent stabulis armenta, neque ullae  
aut herbae campo apparent aut arbore frondes ;  
sed iacet aggeribus niveis informis et alto  
terra gelu late, septemque adsurgit in ulnas. 355  
Semper hiemps, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.  
Tum sol pallentis haud umquam discutit umbras,  
nec cum invectus equis altum petit aethera, nec cum  
praecipitem Oceani rubro lavit aequore currum.  
Concrescunt subitae currenti in flumine crustae, 360



stagna colit, ripisque habitans sibi hic piscibus atram 430  
 improbus ingluviem ranisque loquacibus explet ;  
 postquam exusta palus, terraeque ardore dehiscunt,  
 exsilit in siccum, et flammantia lumina torquens  
 saevit agris asperque siti atque exterritus aestu.

Ne mihi tum mollis sub divo carpere somnos 435  
 neu dorso nemoris libeat iacuisse per herbas,  
 cum positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa  
 volvetur aut catulos tectis aut ova relinquens  
 audas ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.

Memorum quoque te causas et signa docebo. 440  
 Lupis ovis temptat scabies, ubi frigidus imber  
 altius ad vivum persedit et horrida cano  
 bruma gelu, vel cum tonsis inlautus adhaesit  
 sudor, et hirsuti secuerunt corpora vepres.

Dulcibus idcirco fluviis pecus omne magistri 445  
 perfundunt, udisque aries in gurgite villis  
 mersatur, missusque secundo defluit amni ;  
 aut tonsum tristi contingunt corpus amurca,  
 et spumas miscent argenti et sulphura viva  
 Idaeasque pices et pinguis unguine ceras 450  
 scillamque elleborosque gravis nigrumque bitumen.

Non tamen ulla magis praesens fortuna laborum est,  
 quam si quis ferro potuit rescindere summum  
 ulceris os : alitur vitium vivitque tegendo,  
 dum medicas adhibere manus ad vulnera pastor 455  
 abnegat, et meliora deos sedet omnia poscens.

Quin etiam, ima dolor balantum lapsus ad ossa  
 cum furit atque artus depascitur arida febris,  
 profuit incensos aestus avertere et inter  
 ima ferire pedis salientem sanguine venam, 460  
 Bisaltæ quo more solent acerque Gelonus,  
 cum fugit in Rhodopen atque in deserta Getarum,  
 et lac concretum cum sanguine potat equino.

Quam procul aut molli succedere saepius umbrae  
videris aut summas carpentem ignavius herbas, 465  
extremamque sequi aut medio procumbere campo  
pascentem et serae solam decedere nocti,  
continuo culpam ferro compesce prius quam  
dira per incautum serpant contagia vulgus.

Non tam creber agens hiemem ruit aequore turbo, 470  
quam multae pecudum pestes. Nec singula morbi  
corpora corripunt, sed tota aestiva repente,  
spemque gregemque simul cunctamque ab origine gentem.  
Tum sciat, aërias Alpīs et Norica siquis  
castella in tumultis et Iapydis arva Timavi 475  
nunc quoque post tanto videat desertaque regna  
pastorum et longe saltus lateque vacantis.

Hic quondam morbo caeli miseranda coorta est  
tempestas totoque autumnī incanduit aestu,  
et genus omne neci pecudum dedit, omne ferarum, 480  
corruitque lacus, infecit pabula tabo.

Nec via mortis erat simplex, sed ubi ignea venis  
omnibus acta sitis miseros adduxerat artus,  
rursus abundabat fluidus liquor omniaque in se  
ossa minutatim morbo conlapsa trahebat. 485

Saepe in honore deum medio stans hostia ad aram,  
lanea dum nivea circumdatur infula vitta,  
inter cunctantis cecidit moribunda ministros.

Aut siquam ferro mactaverat ante sacerdos,  
inde neque impositis ardent altaria fibrīs, 490  
nec responsa potest consultus reddere vates,  
ac vix suppositi tinguntur sanguine cultri  
summaque ieiuna sanie infusatur arena.

Hinc laetis vituli volgo moriuntur in herbis,  
et dulcis animas plena ad praesepia reddunt ; 495  
hinc canibus blandis rabies venit, et quatit aegros  
tussis anhela sues ac faucibus angit obesis.

Labitur infelix studiorum atque immemor herbae

victor equus fontisque avertitur et pede terram  
crebra ferit ; demissae aures, incertus ibidem 500  
sudor et ille quidem morituris frigidus, aret  
pellis et ad tactum tractanti dura resistit.  
Haec ante exitium primis dant signa diebus ;  
sin in processu coepit crudescere morbus,  
tum vero ardentes oculi atque attractus ab alto 505  
spiritus, interdum gemitu gravis, imaque longo  
ilia singultu tendunt, it naribus ater  
sanguis, et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.  
Profuit inserto latices infundere cornu  
Lenaeos ; ea visa salus morientibus una ; 510  
mox erat hoc ipsum exitio, furiisque relecti  
ardebant, ipsique suos iam morte sub aegra,  
di meliora piis erroremque hostibus illum,  
discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.  
Ecce autem duro fumans sub vomere taurus 515  
concidit et mixtum spumis vomit ore cruorem  
extremosque ciet gemitus. It tristis arator  
maerentem abiungens fraterna morte iuvenum,  
atque opere in medio defixa relinquit aratra.  
Non umbrae altorum nemorum, non mollia possunt 520  
prata movere animum, non qui per saxa volutus  
purior electro campum petit amnis ; at ima  
solvuntur latera, atque oculos stupor urget inertis,  
ad terramque fluit devexo pondere cervix.  
Quid labor aut benefacta iuvant ? Quid vomere terras 525  
invertisse gravis ? Atqui non Massica Bacchi  
munera, non illis epulae nocuere repostae :  
frondibus et victu pascuntur simplicis herbae,  
pocula sunt fontes liquidi atque exercita cursu  
flumina, nec somnos abrumpit cura salubris. 530  
Tempore non alio dicunt regionibus illis  
quaesitas ad sacra boves Iunonis et uris  
imparibus ductos alta ad donaria currus.

Ergo aegre rastris terram rimantur, et ipsis  
unguibus infodiunt fruges, montisque per altos 535  
contenta cervice trahunt stridentia plaustra.  
Non lupus insidias explorat ovilia circum  
nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat : acrior illum  
cura domat ; timidi dammae cervique fugaces  
nunc interque canes et circum tecta vagantur. 540  
Iam maris immensi prolem et genus omne natantum  
litore in extremo ceu naufraga corpora fluctus  
proluit ; insolitae fugiunt in flumina phocae.  
Interit et curvis frustra defensa latebris  
vipera et attoniti squamis adstantibus hydri. 545  
Ipsis est aër avibus non aequus, et illae  
praecipites alta vitam sub nube relinquunt.  
Praeterea nec mutari iam pabula refert,  
artes nocent quaesitaeque ; cessere magistri  
Phillyrides Chiron Amythaoniusque Melampus. 550  
Saevit et in lucem Stygiis emissa tenebris  
pallida Tisiphone Morbos agit ante Metumque,  
inque dies avidum surgens caput altius effert.  
Balatu pecorum et crebris mugitibus amnes  
arentesque sonant ripae collesque supini. 555  
Iamque catervatim dat stragem atque aggerat ipsis  
in stabulis turpi dilapsa cadavera tabo,  
donec humo tegere ac foveis abscondere discunt.  
Nam neque erat coriis usus, nec viscera quisquam  
aut undis abolere potest aut vincere flamma ; 560  
ne tondere quidem morbo inluvieque peresa  
vellera nec telas possunt attingere putris ;  
verum etiam invisos siquis temptaret amictus,  
ardentes papulae atque immundus olentia sudor  
membra sequebatur, nec longo deinde moranti 565  
tempore contactos artus sacer ignis edebat.

## BOOK IV. — OF BEES AND HONEY.

MÆCENAS invoked (vv. 1-7). Of the hive (vv. 8-56). Of swarming, either of a new colony (vv. 57-66), or upon dissensions of rival queens (vv. 67-97). One queen must be killed (vv. 98-102), or the queens' wings clipped, and the bees enticed by their favorite food (vv. 103-115). The planting of the garden left to other poets (vv. 116-148). The nature of the bees, and their civil polity (vv. 149-218); they must be endowed with reason (vv. 219-227). The removal of the comb (vv. 228-238); or, if some is left, the necessary care (vv. 239-250). Diseases of bees, and the cure (vv. 251-280). Birth of bees from putrefaction (vv. 281-314). Story of Aristæus, and the reproduction of his swarm (vv. 315-558). Epilogue (vv. 559-566).

PROTENUS aërii mellis caelestia dona  
 Pexsequar : hanc etiam, Maecenas, adspice partem.  
 Admiranda tibi levium spectacula rerum  
 magnanimosque duces totiusque ordine gentis  
 mores et studia et populos et proelia dicam. 5  
 In tenui labor ; at tenuis non gloria, siquem  
 numina laeva sinunt auditque vocatus Apollo.

Principio sedes apibus statioque petenda,  
 quo neque sit ventis aditus, nam pabula venti  
 ferre domum prohibent, neque oves haedique petulci 10  
 floribus insultent, aut errans bucula campo  
 decutiat rorem, et surgentis adterat herbas.  
 Absint et picti squalentia terga lacerti  
 pinguibus a stabulis, meropesque aliaeque volucres  
 et manibus Procne pectus signata cruentis ; 15  
 omnia nam late vastant ipsasque volantis  
 ore ferunt dulcem nidis immitibus escam.  
 At liquidi fontes et stagna virentia musco  
 adsint et tenuis fugiens per gramina rivus,  
 palmaque vestibulum aut ingens oleaster inumbret, 20  
 ut, cum prima novi ducent examina reges  
 vere suo, ludetque favis emissa iuventus,

vicina invitet decedere ripa calori,  
obviaque hospitiis teneat frondentibus arbos.  
In medium, seu stabit iners seu profluet umor, 25  
transversas salices et grandia conice saxa,  
pontibus ut crebris possint consistere et alas  
pandere ad aestivum solem, si forte morantis  
sparserit aut praeceps Neptuno inmerserit Eurus.  
Haec circum casiae virides et olentia late 30  
serpylla et graviter spirantis copia thymbrae  
floreant, inriguumque bibant violaria fontem.  
Ipsa autem, seu corticibus tibi suta cavatis,  
seu lento fuerint alvearia vimine texta,  
angustos habeant aditus : nam frigore mella 35  
cogit hiemps, eademque calor liquefacta remittit.  
Utraque vis apibus pariter metuenda ; neque illae  
nequiquam in tectis certatim tenuia cera  
spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras  
explent, conlectumque haec ipsa ad munera gluten 40  
et visco et Phrygiae servant pice lentius Idae.  
Saepe etiam effossis, si vera est fama, latebris  
sub terra fovere larem, penitusque repertae  
pumicibusque cavis exesaeque arboris antro.  
Tu tamen et levi rimosa cubilia limo 45  
ungue fovens circum, et raras superinice frondes.  
Neu propius tectis taxum sine, neve rubentis  
ure foco caneros, altae neu crede paludi,  
aut ubi odor caeni gravis aut ubi concava pulsu  
saxa sonant vocisque offensa resultat imago. 50  
Quod superest, ubi pulsam hiemem Sol aureus egit  
sub terras caelumque aestiva luce reclusit,  
illae continuo saltus silvasque peragrant  
purpureosque metunt flores et flumina libant  
summa leves. Hinc nescio qua dulcedine laetae 55  
progeniem nidosque foveant, hinc arte recentis

excudunt ceras et mella tenacia fingunt.

Hic ubi iam emissum caveis ad sidera caeli  
nare per aestatem liquidam suspexeris agmen  
obscuramque trahi vento mirabere nubem,  
contemplator : aquas dulcis et frondea semper  
tectata petunt. Huc tu iussos asperge sapes,  
trita melisphylla et cerinthae ignobile gramen,  
tinnitusque cie et Matris quate cymbala circum :  
ipsae consident medicatis sedibus, ipsae  
intima more suo sese in cunabula condent.

60

65

Sin autem ad pugnam exierint, nam saepe duobus  
regibus incessit magno discordia motu ;  
continuoque animos vulgi et trepidantia bello  
corda licet longe praesciscere : namque morantis  
Martius ille aeris rauci canor increpat, et vox  
auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum ;  
tum trepidae inter se coeunt pennisque coruscant  
spiculaque exacuunt rostris aptantque lacertos,  
et circa regem atque ipsa ad praetoria densae  
miscentur magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem,  
ergo ubi ver nactae sudum camposque patentis  
erumpunt portis : concurritur, aethere in alto  
fit sonitus, magnum mixtae glomerantur in orbem,  
praecipitesque cadunt ; non densior aëre grando,  
nec de concussa tantum pluit ilice glandis.

70

75

80

Ipsi per medias acies insignibus alis  
ingentis animos angusto in pectore versant,  
usque adeo obnixa non cedere, dum gravis aut hos  
aut hos versa fuga victor dare terga subegit.

85

Hi motus animorum atque haec certamina tanta  
pulveris exigui iactu compressa quiescent.

Verum ubi ductores acie revocaveris ambo,  
deterior qui visus, eum, ne prodigus obsit,  
dede neci ; melior vacua sine regnet in aula.

90

Alter erit maculis auro squalentibus ardens.

Nam duo sunt genera : hic melior insignis et ore  
et rutilus clarus squamis ; ille horridus alter  
desidia latamque trahens inglorius alvum.

Ut binae regum facies, ita corpora plebis.

95

Namque aliae turpes horrent, ceu pulvere ab alto  
cum venit et sicco terram sputat ore viator  
aridus ; elucent aliae et fulgore coruscant  
ardentes auro et paribus lita corpora guttis.

Haec potior suboles, hinc caeli tempore certo  
dulcia mella premes, nec tantum dulcia quantum  
et liquida et durum Bacchi domitura saporem.

100

At cum incerta volant caeloque examina ludunt,  
contemnuntque favos et frigida tecta relinquunt,  
instabilis animos ludo prohibebis inani.

105

Nec magnus prohibere labor : tu regibus alas  
eripe ; non illis quisquam cunctantibus altum  
ire iter aut castris audebit vellere signa.

Invitent croceis halantes floribus horti,  
et custos furum atque avium cum falce saligna  
Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi.

110

Ipsa thymum pinosque ferens de montibus altis  
tecta serat late circum, cui talia curae ;  
ipse labore manum duro terat, ipse feracis  
figat humo plantas et amicos inriget imbris.

115

Atque equidem, extremo ni iam sub fine laborum  
vela traham et terris festinem advertere proram,  
forsitan et, pinguis hortos quae cura colendi  
ornaret, canerem, biferique rosaria Paesti,  
quoque modo potis gauderent intiba rivis  
et virides apio ripae, tortusque per herbam  
cresceret in ventrem cucumis ; nec sera comantem  
narcissum aut flexi tacuissem vimen acanthi  
pallentisque hederas et amantis litora myrtos.

120



Namque sub Oebaliae memini me turribus arcis, 125  
 qua niger umectat flaventia culta Galaesus,  
 Corycium vidisse senem, cui pauca relict  
 iugera ruris erant, nec fertilis illa iuven  
 nec pecori opportuna seges nec commoda Baccho.  
 Hic rarum tamen in dumis holus albaque circum 130  
 lilia verbenasque premens vescumque papaver  
 regum aequabat opes animis, seraque revertens  
 nocte domum dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.  
 Primus vere rosam atque autumn  
 carpere poma, 135  
 et cum tristis hiemps etiamnum frigore saxa  
 rumperet et glacie cursus frenaret aquarum,  
 ille comam mollis iam tondebat hyacinthi  
 aestatem increpitans seram Zephyrosque morantis.  
 Ergo apibus fetis idem atque examine multo  
 primus abundare et spumantia cogere pressis 140  
 mella favis : illi tiliae atque uberrima pinus,  
 quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbor  
 induerat, totidem autumn  
 matura tenebat.  
 Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos  
 eduramque pirum et spinos iam pruna ferentis 145  
 iamque ministrantem platanum potantibus umbras.  
 Verum haec ipse equidem spatii exclusus iniquis  
 praetereo atque aliis post me memoranda relinquo.  
 Nunc age, naturas apibus quas Iuppiter ipse  
 addidit, expediam, pro qua mercede canoros 150  
 Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque aera secutae  
 Dictae caeli regem pavere sub antro.  
 Solae communis natos, consortia tecta  
 urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus aevum,  
 et patriam solae et certos novere Penatis ; 155  
 venturaeque hiemis memores aestate laborem  
 experiuntur et in medium quaesita reponunt.  
 Namque aliae victu invigilant et foedere pacto

exercentur agris ; pars intra saepta domorum  
Narcissi lacrimam et lentum de cortice gluten 160  
prima favis ponunt fundamina, deinde tenacis  
suspendunt ceras ; aliae spem gentis adultos  
educunt fetus ; aliae purissima mella  
stipant et liquido distendunt nectare cellas.  
Sunt quibus ad portas cecidit custodia sorti, 165  
inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila caeli,  
aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto  
ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent.  
Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.  
Ac veluti lentis Cyclopes fulmina massis 170  
cum properant, alii taurinis follibus auras  
accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tingunt  
aera lacu ; gemit impositis incudibus Aetna ;  
illi inter sese magna vi bracchia tollunt  
in numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe ferrum : 175  
non aliter, si parva licet componere magnis,  
Cecropias innatus apes amor urguet habendi  
munere quamque suo. Grandaevus oppida curae  
et munire favos et daedala fingere tecta.  
At fessae multa referunt se nocte minores, 180  
crura thymo plenae ; pascuntur et arbuta passim  
et glaucas salices casiamque crocumque rubentem  
et pinguem tiliam et ferrugineos hyacinthos.  
Omnibus una quies operum, labor omnibus unus :  
mane ruunt portis ; nusquam mora ; rursus easdem 185  
vesper ubi e pastu tandem decedere campis  
admonuit, tum tecta petunt, tum corpora curant ;  
fit sonitus mussantque oras et limina circum.  
Post ubi iam thalamis se composuere, siletur  
in noctem, fessosque sopor suus occupat artus. 190  
Nec vero a stabulis pluvia impendente recedunt  
longius, aut credunt caelo adventantibus Euris ;  
sed circum tutae sub moenibus urbis aquantur,

excursusque brevis temptant, et saepe lapillos,  
ut cymbae instabiles fluctu iactante saburram, 195  
tollunt, his sese per inania nubila librant.

Illum adeo placuisse apibus mirabere morem,  
quod neque concubitu indulgent, nec corpora segnes  
in Venerem solvunt aut fetus nixibus edunt ;  
verum ipsae e foliis natos, e suavibus herbis 200  
ore legunt, ipsae regem parvosque Quirites  
sufficiunt, aulasque et cerea regna refigunt.

\* Saepe etiam duris errando in cotibus alas  
adtrivere, ultroque animam sub fasce dedere :  
tantus amor florum et generandi gloria mellis.\* 205

Ergo ipsas quamvis angusti terminus aevi  
excipiat, neque enim plus septima ducitur aestas,  
at genus immortale manet, multosque per annos  
stat fortuna domus, et avi numerantur avorum.

Praeterea regem non sic Aegyptus et ingens 210  
Lydia nec populi Parthorum aut Medus Hydaspes  
observant. Rege incolumi mens omnibus una est ;  
amisso rupere fidem, constructaque mella  
diripuerunt ipsae et crates solvere favorum.

Ille operum custos, illum admirantur et omnes 215  
circumstant fremitu denso stipantque frequentes,  
et saepe adtollunt umeris, et corpora bello  
obiectant pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

His quidam signis atque haec exempla secuti  
esse apibus partem divinae mentis et haustus 220  
aetherios dixere ; deum namque ire per omnis  
terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum ;  
hinc pecudes armenta viros, genus omne ferarum,  
quemque sibi tenuis nascentem arcessere vitas ;  
scilicet huc reddi deinde ac resoluta referri 225  
omnia, nec morti esse locum, sed viva volare  
sideris in numerum atque alto succedere caelo. *Λ . . 6 . . 7 .*

Siquando sedem angustam servataque mella  
thesauris relines, prius haustu sparsus aquarum  
ora fove, fumosque manu praetende sequacis. 230

Bis gravidos cogunt fetus, duo tempora messis :  
Taygete simul os terris ostendit honestum  
Pleas et Oceani spretos pede reppulit amnis,  
aut eadem sidus fugiens ubi piscis aquosi  
tristior hibernas caelo descendit in undas. 235

Illis ira modum supra est, laesaeque venenum  
morsibus inspirant, et spicula caeca relinquunt  
adfixae venis, animasque in vulnere ponunt.  
Sin duram metues hiemem parcesque futuro  
contusosque animos et res miserabere fractas : 240

at suffire thymo cerasque recidere inanis  
quis dubitet? Nam saepe favos ignotus adedit  
stellio et lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis ;  
immunisque sedens aliena ad pabula fucus  
aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis, 245  
aut dirum tiniae genus, aut invisae Minervae  
laxos in foribus suspendit aranea cassis.

Quo magis exhaustae fuerint, hoc acrius omnes  
incumbent generis lapsi sarcire ruinas,  
complebuntque foros et floribus horrea texent. 250

Si vero, quoniam casus apibus quoque nostros  
vita tulit, tristi languebunt corpora morbo,  
quod iam non dubiis poteris cognoscere signis,  
continuo est aegris alius color ; horrida vultum  
deformat macies ; tum corpora luce carentum 255  
exportant tectis et tristia funera ducunt ;

aut illae pedibus conexae ad limina pendent,  
aut intus clausis cunctantur in aedibus, omnes  
ignavaeque fame et contracto frigore pigrae.

Tum sonus auditur gravior, tractimque susurrant, 260  
frigidus ut quondam silvis immurmurat Auster,

229 *thesauri*. R.

236 7, 8 after 230. R.

248 9, 50 after 245. R.

ut mare sollicitum stridit refluxibus undis,  
 aestuat ut clausis rapidus fornacibus ignis ;  
 hic iam galbaneos suadebo incendere odores  
 mellaque arundineis inferre canalibus, ultro 265  
 hortantem et fessas ad pabula nota vocantem.  
 Proderit et tunsum gallae admiscere saporem  
 arentisque rosas aut igni pingua multo  
 defruta vel psithia passos de vite racemos  
 Cecropiumque thymum et grave olentia centaurea. 270  
 Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen amello  
 fecere agricolae, facilis quaerentibus herba ;  
 namque uno ingentem tollit de caespite silvam,  
 aureus ipse, sed in foliis, quae plurima circum  
 funduntur, violae subluet purpura nigrae ; 275  
 [saepe deum nexis ornatae torquibus arae]  
 asper in ore sapor ; tonsis in vallibus illum  
 pastores et curva legunt prope flumina Mellae.  
 Huius odorato radices incoque Baccho,  
 pabulaque in foribus plenis adpone canistris. 280

Sed siquem proles subito defecerit omnis,  
 nec, genus unde novae stirpis revocetur, habebit,  
 tempus et Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri  
 pandere, quoque modo caesis iam saepe iuvenis  
 insincerus apes tulerit cruor. Altius omnem 285  
 expediam prima repetens ab origine famam.  
 Nam qua Pellaei gens fortunata Canopi  
 accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum  
 et circum pictis vehitur sua rura phaselis,  
 quaque pharetratae vicinia Persidis urguet, 290  
 [et viridem Aegyptum nigra fecundat arena,  
 et diversa ruens septem discurrit in ora  
 usque coloratis amnis devexus ab Indis]  
 omnis in hac certam regio iacit arte salutem.  
 Exiguus primum atque ipsos contractus in usus 295

eligitur locus ; hunc angustique imbrice tecti  
parietibusque premunt artis, et quattuor addunt,  
quattuor a ventis obliqua luce fenestras.

Tum vitulus bima curvans iam cornua fronte  
quaeritur ; huic geminae nares et spiritus oris 300  
multa reluctanti obstruitur, plagisque perempto  
tunsa per integram solvuntur viscera pellem.

Sic positum in clauso linqunt, et ramea costis  
subiciunt fragmenta, thymum casiasque recentis.

Hoc geritur Zephyris primum impellentibus undas, 305  
ante novis rubeant quam prata coloribus, ante  
garrula quam tignis nidum suspendat hirundo.

Interea teneris tepefactus in ossibus umor  
aestuat, et visenda modis animalia miris,  
trunca pedum primo, mox et stridentia pennis, 310  
miscentur, tenuemque magis magis aëra carpunt,  
donec ut aestivis effusus nubibus imber  
erupere aut ut nervo pulsante sagittae,  
prima leves ineunt siquando proelia Parthi.

Quis deus hanc, Musae, quis nobis extudit artem? 315  
Unde nova ingressus hominum experientia cepit?  
Pastor Aristæus fugiens Peneia Tempe  
amissis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque  
tristis ad extremi sacrum caput adstitit amnis  
multa querens atque hac adfatus voce parentem : 320

‘ Mater, Cyrene mater, quae gurgitis huius  
ima tenes, quid me praeclara stirpe deorum,  
si modo, quem perhibes, pater est Thymbraeus Apollo,  
invisum fatis genuisti? Aut quo tibi nostri  
pulsus amor? Quid me caelum sperare iubebas? 325  
En etiam hunc ipsum vitae mortalis honorem,  
quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum custodia sollers  
omnia temptanti extuderat, te matre relinquo.

Quin age et ipsa manu felicitis erue silvas,  
fer stabulis inimicum ignem atque interfice messis, 330

ure sata, et validam in vitis molire bipennem,  
tanta meae si te ceperunt taedia laudis.'

At mater sonitum thalamo sub fluminis alti  
sensit. Eam circum Milesia vellera Nymphae  
carpebant hyali saturo fucata colore,  
Drymoque Xanthoque Ligeaque Phyllodoceque,  
caesariem effusae nitidam per candida colla,  
Nesace Spioque Thaliaque Cymodoceque  
Cydippeque et flava Lycorias, altera virgo,  
altera tum primos Lucinae experta labores,  
Clioque et Beroe soror, Oceanitides ambae,  
ambae auro, pictis incinctae pellibus ambae,  
atque Ephyre atque Opis et Asia Deïopea  
et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.

335

340

Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem  
Vulcani, Martisque dolos et dulcia furta,  
aque Chao densos divum numerabat amores.  
Carmine quo captae dum fuis mollia pensa  
devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit auris  
luctus Aristaei, vitreisque sedilibus omnes  
opstipuerunt; sed ante alias Arethusa sorores  
prospiciens summa flavum caput extulit unda, et  
et procul: 'O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,

345

350

Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,  
tristis Aristaeus Penei genitoris ad undam  
stat lacrymans, et te crudelem nomine dicit.'

355

Huic percussa nova mentem formidine mater  
'duc, age, duc ad nos; fas illi limina divum  
tangere,' ait. Simul alta iubet discedere late  
flumina, qua iuvenis gressus inferret. At illum  
curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda  
accepitque sinu vasto misitque sub amnem.

360

Iamque domum mirans genetricis et umida regna  
speluncisque lacus clausos lucosque sonantis

et ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum 365  
a sub magna labentia flumina terra  
abat diversa locis, Phasimque Lycumque  
put, unde altus primum se erumpit Enipeus  
pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluentia  
usque sonans Hypanis Mysusque Caicus, 370  
mina auratus taurino cornua vultu  
anus, quo non alius per pingua culta  
are purpureum violentior effluit amnis.  
quam est in thalami pendentia pumice tecta  
ntum et nati fletus cognovit inanis 375  
ne, manibus liquidos dant ordine fontis  
anae, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis ;  
epulis onerant mensas et plena reponunt  
la ; Panchaeis adolescentum ignibus arae ;  
ater 'cape Maeonii carchesia Bacchi : 380  
no libemus,' ait. Simul ipsa precatur  
numque patrem rerum Nymphasque sorores,  
im quae silvas, centum quae flumina servant.  
liquido ardentem perfundit nectare Vestam,  
amma ad summum tecti subiecta reluxit. 385  
ie quo firmans animum sic incipit ipsa :  
st in Carphatio Neptuni gurgite vates  
leus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus aequor  
icto bipedum curru metitur equorum.  
nunc Emathiae portus patriamque revisit 390  
nen ; hunc et nymphae veneramur et ipse  
laevus Nereus ; novit namque omnia vates,  
sint, quae fuerint, quae mox ventura trahantur ;  
e ita Neptuno visum est, immania cuius  
nta et turpis pascit sub gurgite phocas. 395  
ibi, nate, prius vinclis capiundus, ut omnem  
liat morbi causam, eventusque secundet.  
sine vi non ulla dabit praecepta, neque illum



orando flectes ; vim duram et vincula capto  
tende ; doli circum haec demum frangentur inanes. 400

Ipsa ego te, medios cum sol accenderit aestus,  
cum sitiunt herbae et pecori iam gratior umbra est,  
in secreta senis ducam, quo fessus ab undis  
se recipit, facile ut somno adgrediare iacentem.

Verum ubi correptum manibus vinclisque tenebis, 405  
tum variae eludent species atque ora ferarum.

Fiet enim subito sus horridus atraque tigris  
squamosusque draco et fulva cervice leaena,  
aut acrem flammae sonitum dabit atque ita vinclis  
excidet, aut in aquas tenuis dilapsus abibit. 410

Sed quanto ille magis formas se vertet in omnis,  
tanto, nate, magis contende tenacia vincla,  
donec talis erit mutato corpore, qualem  
videris, incepto tegeret cum lumina somno.'

Haec ait et liquidum ambrosiae defundit odorem, 415  
quo totum nati corpus perduxit ; at illi

dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura,  
atque habilis membris venit vigor. Est specus ingens  
exesi latere in montis, quo plurima vento  
cogitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos, 420  
deprensus olim statio tutissima nautis ;  
intus se vasti Proteus tegit obice saxi.

Hic iuvenem in latebris aversum a lumine *nympha*  
collocat, ipsa procul nebulis obscura resistit.

Iam rapidus torrens sitientis Sirius Indos 425  
ardebat caelo, et medium sol igneus orbem

hauserat ; arebant herbae, et cava flumina siccis  
faucibus ad limum radii tepefacta coquebant :

cum Proteus consueta petens e fluctibus *antra*  
ibat ; eum vasti circum gens umida ponti 430

exsultans rorem late dispersit amarum.

Sternunt se somno diversae in litore phocae ;

ipse velut stabuli custos in montibus olim,  
 vesper ubi e pastu vitulos ad tecta reducit,  
 auditisque lupos acuunt balatibus agni, 435  
 considit scopulo medius, numerumque recenset.  
 Cuius Aristaeo quoniam est oblata facultas,  
 vix defessa senem passus componere membra  
 cum clamore ruit magno, manicisque iacentem  
 occupat. Ille suae contra non immemor artis 440  
 omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,  
 ignemque horribilemque feram fluviumque liquentem.  
 Verum ubi nulla fugam reperit fallacia, victus  
 in sese redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus :  
 ‘ Nam quis te, iuvenum confidentissime, nostras 445  
 iussit adire domos? Quidve hinc petis?’ inquit. At ille :  
 ‘ Scis, Proteu, scis ipse ; neque est te fallere quidquam ;  
 sed tu desine velle. Deum praecepta secuti  
 venimus, hinc lapsis quaesitum oracula rebus.  
 Tantum effatus. Ad haec vates vi denique multa 450  
 ardentis oculos intorsit lumine glauco,  
 et graviter frendens sic fatis ora resolvit :  
 ‘ Non te nullius exercent numinis irae ;  
 magna luis commissa : tibi has miserabilis Orpheus  
 haudquaquam ob meritum poenas, ni fata resistant, 455  
 suscitât, et rapta graviter pro coniuge saevit.  
 Illa quidem, dum te fugerit per flumina praeceps,  
 immanem ante pedes hydram moritura puella  
 servantem ripas alta non vidit in herba.  
 At chorus aequalis Dryadum clamore supremos 460  
 implerunt montis ; flerunt Rhodopeïae arces  
 altaque Pangaea et Rhesi Mavortia tellus  
 atque Getae atque Hebrus et Actias Orithyia.  
 Ipse cava solans aegrum testudine amorem  
 te, dulcis coniunx, te solo in litore secum, 465  
 te veniente die, te decedente canebat.

Taenarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,  
 et caligantem nigra formidine lucum  
 ingressus Manisque adiit regemque tremendum  
 nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda. 470  
 At cantu commotae Erebi de sedibus imis  
 umbrae ibant tenues simulacraque luce carentum,  
 quam multa in foliis avium se milia condunt,  
 vesper ubi aut hibernus agit de montibus imber,  
 matres atque viri defunctaque corpora vita 475  
 magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,  
 impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum ;  
 quos circum limus niger et deformis arundo  
 Cocyti tardaue palus inamabilis unda  
 alligat, et noviens Styx interfusa coerces. 480  
 Quin ipsae stupuere domus atque intima Leti  
 Tartara caeruleosque implexae crinibus angues  
 Eumenides, tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora,  
 atque Ixionii vento rota constitit orbis.  
 Iamque pedem referens casus evaserat omnis, 485  
 redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras  
 pone sequens, namque hanc dederat Proserpina legem,  
 cum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,  
 ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere manes :  
 restitit, Eurydicenque suam iam luce sub ipsa 490  
 immemor, heu, victusque animi respexit. Ibi omnis  
 effusus labor atque immitis rupta tyranni  
 foedera terque fragor stagni est auditus Avernii.  
 Illa, ' Quis et me,' inquit, ' Miseram et te perdidit, Orpheu,  
 quis tantus furor? En iterum crudelia retro 495  
 fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina somnus.  
 Iamque vale : feror ingenti circumdata nocte  
 invalidasque tibi tendens, heu non tua, palmas . . . '  
 Dixit, et ex oculis subito ceu fumus in auras  
 commixtus tenuis fugit diversa, neque illum 500

prensantem nequiquam umbras et multa volentem  
dicere praeterea vidit ; nec portitor Orci  
amplius obiectam passus transire paludem.

Quid faceret? Quo se rapta bis coniuge ferret?

Quo fletu Manis, quae numina voce moveret?

505

Illa quidem Stygia nabat iam frigida cymba.

Septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine menses

rupe sub aëria deserti ad Strymonis undam

flesse sibi et gelidis haec evolvisse sub antris

mulcentem tigris et agentem carmine quercus ;

510

qualis populea maerens philomela sub umbra

amissos queritur fetus, quos durus arator

observans nido implumis detraxit ; at illa

flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen

integrat, et maestis late loca questibus implet.

515

Nulla Venus, non ulli animum flexere hymenaei.

Solus Hyperboreas glacies Tanaimque nivalem

arvaque Riphaeis numquam viduata pruinis

lustrabat raptam Eurydicen atque inrita Ditis

dona querens ; spretae Ciconum quo munere matres

520

inter sacra deum nocturnique orgia Bacchi

discerptum latos iuvenem sparsere per agros.

Tum quoque marmorea caput a cervice revulsum

gurgite cum medio portans Oeagrius Hebrus

volveret, Eurydicen vox ipsa et frigida lingua,

525

Ah ! miseram Eurydicen anima fugiente vocabat,

Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripae.'

Haec Proteus, et se iactu dedit aequor in altum,  
quaque dedit, spumantem undam sub vertice torsit.

At non Cyrene ; namque ultro adfata timentem :

530

'Nate, licet tristis animo deponere curas.

Haec omnis morbi causa, hinc miserabile Nymphae,

cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,

exitium misere apibus. Tu munera supplex

tende petens pacem, et facilis venerare Napaeas ; 535  
namque dabunt veniam votis, irasque remittent.

Sed modus orandi qui sit, prius ordine dicam.

Quatuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros,  
qui tibi nunc viridis depascunt summa Lycaeī,  
delige, et intacta totidem cervice iuvenças. 540

Quatuor his aras alta ad delubra dearum  
constitue, et sacrum iugulis demitte cruorem,  
corporaque ipsa boum frondoso desere luco.

Post ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus,  
inferias Orphei Lethaea papavera mittes, 545  
et nigram mactabis ovem, lucumque revises :  
placatam Eurydicen vitula venerabere caesa.

Haud mora : continuo matris praecepta facessit ;  
ad delubra venit, monstratas excitat aras,  
quatuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros 550  
ducit et intacta totidem cervice iuvenças.

Post ubi nona suos Aurora induxerat ortus,  
inferias Orphei mittit, lucumque revisit.

Hic vero subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum  
aspiciunt, liquefacta boum per viscera toto 555  
stridere apes utero et ruptis effervere costis,  
immensasque trahi nubes, iamque arbore summa  
confluere et lentis uvam demittere ramis.

Haec super arborum cultu pecorumque canebam 560  
et super arboribus, Caesar dum magnus ad altum  
fulminat Euphraten bello, victorque volentis  
per populos dat iura, viamque adfectat Olympo.  
Illo Vergilium me tempore dulcis alebat  
Parthenope studiis florentem ignobilis oti,  
carmina qui lusi pastorum, audaxque iuventa, 565  
Tityre, te patulae cecini sub tegmine fagi.

## NOTES.



# NOTES.

---

## THE ÆNEID.

### BOOK VII.

WITH this book begins the second part of the poem, containing the resistance of the Latins, and the final success of Æneas in establishing himself in Italy.

*Verses 1-5.* — Incidental mention of Æneas' nurse, to connect the cape and city of Caieta also with the Trojan expedition. The place, now *Gaeta*, famous as a former refuge of the Bourbons of Naples, is the next promontory north of Cumæ, and Æneas must be supposed to have stopped there on his way, in order to perform the funeral obsequies.

*Verse 1.* **quoque**, as well as Misenus and Palinurus; cf. vi. 234 and 381. — **Aenela**, of Æneas; cf. **Scyllaeam**, i. 200 (§ 190; G. 360, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 395, N.<sup>2</sup>). — **nutrix**: the nurse seems in ancient times to have continued in a peculiarly tender relation to the grown-up child; cf. iv. 633.

2. **moriens**, almost equal to *by thy death*, though better translated literally. — **famam**, by connecting another locality with the great destinies of Æneas.

3. **nunc**, with emphasis, *now still*. — **servat sedem**, *holds a spot*, as if the glory of her name still dwelt there in a "local habitation." — **nomen**, the name of Caieta, which marks the resting-place of her bones.

4. **siqua**, etc., with a pregnant meaning, as if the poet said, "and who can doubt it?" — **ea**: as usual, the subject takes the gender of the predicate; cf. vi. 129 and note.

5. **at**, resuming the narrative. — **exsequiis**, of Caieta.

6. **aggere**, the mass of earth, in reference to its structure. — **tumuli**, the tomb, in reference to the completed result. — **quierunt**, *were at rest*; strictly, came to rest.

7. **tendit**, etc.; cf. vi. 240.

8. **portum**, of Caieta, afterwards a famous harbor.

9. **in noctem**, continue to blow on *into the night*, not going down with the sun. — **cursus**, etc., explaining their nocturnal voyage, which was contrary to the usual practice.



10. **proxima**, i.e. next along the shore. — **Circaeae**: to the promontory of Circeium, opposite the Pontine marshes, the ancients transferred the residence of the famous enchantress Circe, visited by Ulysses; cf. iii. 386. Her proper dwelling-place was the mythical island of Æa, off Colchis, in the Black Sea; cf. Od. x. 135. — **raduntur**, keep the emphasis in English by changing the voice: *they skim by*.

11. **dives**, so called in imitation of Homer (cf. Od. x. 348), perhaps originally from a vague association with the far East (cf. **superbis**, v. 12). — **inaccessos**, the participle with the force of the adjective in **-bilis**, as often. The idea is, “not to be safely approached.” — **solis**: Circe was fabled to be the daughter of the Sun and the nymph Perseis. — **lucos**: here also the poet follows Homer; cf. Od. x. 149.

12. **resonat**, *fills*, here in a causative sense, hardly found elsewhere, but common with many other verbs. — **cantu**, cf. Od. x. 221. — **tectis**, of the whole palace.

13. **urit . . . telas**: the description is taken from Od. v. 57, where it is used of Calypso.

14. **tenuis**, indicating the fineness of the work.

15. **hinc**, etc.: these changes produced by the magic art of Circe are famous; cf. Od. x. 135. — **gemitus iraeque**, *angry howling*, though the Latin separates the two ideas.

16. **recusantum** (cf. **silentum**, vi. 432), *spurning*, i.e. their unwillingness to be chained is the cause of their rage.

17. **praesaepibus**, *cages*, compared to stalls for cattle.

18. **formae**: the idea is not different from the preceding, but the change is probably for metrical reasons only, though it gives the poet an opportunity to emphasize the horror of the transformation by bringing the forms before the eye.

20. **induerat**, usually with the abl. of means or the acc. of the thing put on, but here with a different conception of the action; cf. **in florem**, Geo. i. 187. — **terga**, i.e. *bodies*, the most prominent part being taken for the whole (*synecdoche*).

21. **quae**, *such*. — **talìa**, *like these*. — **monstra**, *horrible fate*: the word is used of any superhuman object or occurrence, so here of the magic change into beasts. — **pil**, and so not deserving such a fate; cf. iii. 266.

22. **delati**: this, which ought to be the main clause, is absorbed into the principal idea, and is expressed by the participle, *entering*, &c.

23. **implevit**, to prevent the necessity of coming to anchor there, which would have been the course in case of contrary winds.

25. **iam**, the next morning, when they had reached their destination.

26. **Aurora**, etc., the natural representation of the goddess of the dawn. — **lutea**, *saffron robed*; cf. κροκόπεπλος.

27. **posuere**, *abated*, the reflexive being omitted, as often. For mood, see § 325, *b*; G. 581, iii. 2 R.; H. 521, i.

28. **lento**, *sluggish*. — **marmore**, *marble sea*, a natural figure; cf. vi. 729. — **tonsae**, *oars*, as made of slender trees stripped of their branches; cf. iv. 399.

29. **atque**, equal to the more common **cum**.

30. **prospicit**, *looking forth espies*.

31. **rapidis**, the stream retains a swift current, even through the plain. — **et**, connecting **verticibus rapidis** and **flavus**. Notice with what freedom parallel ideas are connected without regard to construction. — **flavus**, a standing epithet of the Tiber, from its yellow, muddy water.

34. **mulcebant**, *caressed*, a strong poetical figure, not merely *soothed*, but came through the air like a caressing touch.

35. **flectere**, etc., not knowing the place, but landing on a delightful spot to wait for the wind. Of course, the special action of the gods is meant to be indicated.

36. **opaco**, *shady*.

37. **nunc age**: the muse is invoked at the beginning of the new theme, which is the state of things in Italy upon Æneas' arrival (cf. i. 8). — **Erato**, not particularly appropriate, being the muse of love-songs, but put for any of the muses, whose functions were not very precisely apportioned.

38. **advena**, here used as an adjective, *foreign*.

39. **exercitus**, literally, since Virgil now treats the expedition as an invading army. — **appulit**, *anchored*, a technical term.

42. **animis**, *passions*, particularly the rage of battle. — **funera**, *slaughter*, probably to be taken both actively and passively, to slay and be slain.

43. **Tyrrhenum**: the allusion is to Mezentius, a king of Etruria, whose subjects had just at this moment rebelled, and who is drawn into the war, as is described further on.

44. **Hesperiam**: properly only Latium was involved, but by a natural hyperbole all Italy is said to be roused to arms. — **maior**, as more immediately connected with the founding of Rome.

45. **maius**: the task is the greater, as the theme is more serious. — **moveo**, *begin*; strictly, set in motion. — **arva et urbes**, of the cities near the Tiber, with their respective territories.

46. **longa**, *long continued*.

47. **hunc**: translate as nom., changing to direct discourse, *he, we have heard*, &c. — **Fauno**: this mythical king of Latium was honored as a god

of woodland pursuits and as a prophetic divinity, and became multiplied in popular superstition into a race of semi-divinities of the woods, the Fauns, not easily distinguished from the Greek satyrs, as Faunus himself is confounded with Silvanus and the Greek Pan. — **Marica**, a nymph honored at Minturnæ, whither the earlier inhabitants of the region, the Laurentes, seem to have extended; hence **Laurente**.

48. **Picus**, another rural deity, and mythical king of Italy; cf. farther on, *v.* 187.

49. **Saturne**, a very ancient Italian divinity of agriculture, so transformed by later mythology that his original functions are very obscure. He is especially identified with the Greek Kronos; cf. *Ecl.* iv. and note to *v.* 6.

50. **fato**: probably this dispensation is conceived of not merely as a misfortune to King Latinus, but as a part of the plan for the establishment of Æneas as his successor.

51. **fuit**, at the time of Æneas' arrival, for a son had been taken from him before. The poet, however, disregards the strict sequence of time, and simply tells the facts; hence **primaque . . . erat**, instead of **nam . . . erat**. — **oriens**, *growing up*.

52. **sola**, etc., *one only daughter*, Lavinia. — **servabat**, *dwelt in* (cf. *v.* 3), *occupied* as the hope of the house.

54. **illam . . . petebant**, *sought her hand*.

55. **petit**, *is a suitor*. — **ante alios**, with **pulcherrimus**, cf. i. 347.

56. **Turnus**, the great antagonist of Æneas, the second hero of the Æneid. — **potens**, *ennobled*, and therefore influential. — **regia**, cf. Æneia, *v.* 1. — **coniunx**, Amata, the wife of Latinus.

57. **adiungi**, depending on **properabat**, construed like a verb of wishing, to which it is equivalent.

58. **sed**: the real antithesis is, "She had not succeeded, for the omens," &c. — **terroribus**, *alarming portents*, as such words are often to be translated, on account of the greater richness and definiteness of the English vocabulary.

59. **penetralibus**, cf. ii. 512. — **altis**, as in a great palace.

60. **sacra**, and so undisturbed. — **metu**, *religious awe*. — **servata**, *preserved*.

61. **conderet**: the subjunctive is used on account of the indirect discourse. — **arces**, of Laurentum.

63. **Laurentis**, acc. plur.

64. **apes**, etc.: all such unusual or sudden occurrences were taken as omens by the ancients.

68. **vates**, some soothsayer consulted on the occasion; such persons would naturally belong to the royal court.

69. **easdem**, the same as the bees; namely, the palace.

70. **isdem**, from the south.

71. **castis**, *sacred*, sacrificially pure, as intended for the sacred office. — **adolet**, *worships at*; cf. i. 704. The subject is Latinus, implied in **genitorem**. — **taedis**, the pine wood to kindle the fire.

72. **et**: many editors prefer **ut**, without essential difference of meaning.

73. **nefas**: any such occurrence is a horror until explained, even though its purport may ultimately be favorable. — **ignem**, cf. ii. 681.

74. **ornatum** (Greek accusative), the general idea which is particularized in the following verse. The whole verse has been suspected as being superfluous.

75. (**regalis**)**que**, connecting **cremari** and **accensa** (**esse**). The two subdivisions are connected by the repetition. — **coronam**, her diadem as princess.

78. **id vero**, *this really*: though the other might be not unfavorable, about this there could be no mistake, it certainly meant war. — **ferri** (*hist. inf.*), *reported* by the soothsayers; cf. **canebant**, *v.* 79.

80. **ipsam**, opposed to **populo**. — **portendere**: the subject remains unchanged, but the idea is varied; she in her own person will be, &c., but she by her omen portends.

83. **Albunea**, the name of a fountain, grove, and nymph at Tibur, now Tivoli, where Virgil for some reason places the oracle of Faunus. Perhaps the idea of inspiration is associated with the sulphurous vapors which exhale from the waters of that region; cf. the similar case of Cumæ. — **maxima**: the gender naturally follows that of **Albunea**, though the partitive genitive **memorum** is neuter. Much labor seems to have been expended on this passage unnecessarily. The only difficulty is in **lucos sub Albunea**, which, though not precise, seems perfectly natural, when the poet is speaking of a thing which happens under the trees. The grove is consulted, but the act may be said to be done under the grove even in the same breath. At any rate, this is what Virgil says, as is seen from **memorum maxima** and **opaca**; cf. *Geo.* ii. 15.

85. **Oenotria**, one of the many names of Italy, properly of only a part known to the Greeks as the land of vines.

86. **dona**, the sacrifice; also indicated in **caesarum ovium**.

88. **incubuit**, etc.: a not uncommon form of divination among the ancients, who supposed dreams to be divinely inspired; the word is technical for that sort of divination.

91. **Acheronta**: put for the gods of the lower world and the shades of the departed.

92. **et tum**, as well as others at other times; cf. *v.* 86.

94. **tergo** = **pellibus**, as often.

96. **conubiis**, trisyllable as usual; cf. i. 73: ablative of manner.

97. **progenies**: the voice, of course, is that of Faunus. — **paratis**, *ready at hand*, already arranged with Turnus.

98. **sanguine**, *by their race* resulting from the union.

99. **ferant**: see note to Ecl. iv. 33. The construction changes to the future in the next clause.

100. **utrumque**: the ocean was once regarded as surrounding the earth on all sides, and the corresponding form of expression is retained, even when the world was differently conceived. Of course, the two extremities of the world are meant, to which the Roman power under Augustus was supposed to reach. — **recurrens**, *in his daily course*, going back and forth.

101. **verti**, *controlled*, as by superior power; **regique**, *and ruled*, as by legitimate sovereigns: the same general idea in two phases.

103. **ipse**, *to himself*, as opposed to others to whom he told the story. When it was once out, rumor did the rest, hence **sed**, belonging to the suppressed idea of Latinus, disclosing the matter.

106. **ripae aggere**, cf. v. 6. — **ab**, *off*, the rope being conceived as going from the bank; cf. iii. 76.

107 et seq., the decisive sign of the end of their wanderings, the consuming of the tables foretold by Celaeno; cf. iii. 255.

110. **ipse**, i.e. it was a divine suggestion, in order to fulfil the prophecy. Others read **ille**, referring it to the original prophecy of Celaeno, with much less force, it would seem.

111. **solum**, *dishes*, conceived as a foundation for the fruit, &c., to rest on.

112. **aliis**, equal to **reliquis**, as often. — **morsus**, *teeth*.

113. **edendi**, the act put for that with which it is done. Perhaps there is here a survival of an earlier passive sense of the gerund.

114. **violare**, *do violence*, as to something sacred, as these cakes were on account of their connection with the Fates; cf. **fatalis**, v. 115.

115. **quadris**, so called, although round, on account of the cross lines dividing them into four parts, as is seen on the loaves preserved in the Museum at Naples.

116. **heus**, *look here*, or *why*!

117. **nec plura**, i.e. he said no more, not having any serious meaning which required to be further explained or set forth, but only prattling (**alludens**). — **vox audita**, *hearing these words*.

118. **prima**, *first*, as nothing before had, and this was the first intimation of their arrival in the promised land. — **primam**, *instantly*, before any other words were spoken.

119. **eripuit**, *caught up*, i.e. heard with eagerness and reflected upon it. — **numine**, here, *prophetic meaning*; strictly, the evidence of the divine agency in the matter. — **pressit**, *took it deeply to heart*, pondered deeply upon it, used analogously to **descendere** (*sink deep*).

120. **continuo**, *in a moment*, in reference to the thoughtfulness implied in the preceding verse.

121. **fidi**, as having fulfilled their promise; cf. iii. 147. — **Penates**, addressed, because it is they that are particularly concerned, as the gods of the dwelling.

122. **domus** may be taken either as *your*, or *our home*, because it is in any case the same.

123. **repeto**, *recall*.

124. **vectum**, *driven*.

127. **moliri**, here *fortify*, otherwise in *v.* 158.

129. **exiliis** seems better than **exitilis**, which, however, may be justified as referring only to the perils and hardships of the voyage.

131. **moenia**, *the chief city*. A state in ancient times regularly consisted of a fortified town, in which all the citizens lived, or at least could find refuge in case of need, and which was surrounded by the lands which sustained them.

134. **reponite**, *serve*, a word often used of the dessert, probably from its being the second service (**mensa secunda**).

135. **tempora ramo**, the usual decoration of persons officiating at divine rites; cf. *v.* 71.

136. Notice the divinities honored: first, as landing in a strange place, the **genius loci**, or tutelary divinity; second, the earth generally, who was also the parent of all (**primum**); third, the nymphs and river-gods, as local divinities, with the night and the heavenly bodies, all being powers of nature; then, as domestic gods, the Trojan supreme divinities, Jove and Cybele; and, lastly, Venus and Anchises, in heaven and the lower world respectively. — **duplilis**, cf. *i.* 93.

141. **ter intonuit**, always considered as a favorable and responsive sign. — **clarus**, *from a clear sky*, the descriptive word being applied to Jove, as the god of the sky.

142. **quatens**, indicating the shimmer of lightning; mythologically, the brandishing of the thunderbolt.

144. **diditur**, *there spreads*. — **condant**, see § 317; G. 632; H. 497, i.; cf. note, *Ecl.* iv. 33.

146. **instaurant**: before it was a mere meal, but now they hold a festal banquet in honor of the great omen. — **omine**, abl. of cause.

150. **haec**, with **esse**, depending on the idea of learning implied in

**explorant.** — **Numici**, a slow-flowing river near the Tiber, of which the position is unknown, — probably now dried up.

151. **hic**, the city of Latinus, Laurentum.

152. **tum**, having found out where and whose was the city. — **ordine**, *array*, the list of chiefs. Servius takes it as referring to men of every rank, — a custom retained, he says, by the Romans.

153. **centum**: the number of ambassadors is a greater mark of respect to Latinus, and an indication of the importance of the mission.

154. **ramis**, with branches of olive, hung with fillets, in token of peace. — **velatis**, *decked*, not necessarily with garlands on their heads, but the description is transferred, in a manner, from the branches to the persons. Cf. v. 236, and viii. 116.

156. **iussi**, *as they were bidden*.

157. **humili**, only a furrow, cf. v. 755.

158. **molitur locum**, *builds on the site*, different from v. 127. — **primas sedes**, the first settlement of the Trojans in Italy, built probably not as a permanent home, but a temporary abode (**castrorum in morem**).

160. **Latinorum**, rarely, as in this case, one verse is so connected with the following that a syllable at the end of the first is cut off before a vowel at the beginning of the second.

162. **ante urbem**: cf. the Campus Martius at Rome.

163. **equis**, i.e. on horseback. — **currus**, often used of the team, as here.

165. **ictu**, *boxing*, though taken by some editors as javelin-throwing; but observe the groups formed by **-que**, **aut . . . aut**, and **-que . . . -que**, as well as the connection with **cursu**, and the previous mention of **spicula**. — **laccessunt**, *vie with or challenge each other*.

166. **cum**, going back to v. 160, the description between being parenthetical.

167. **ingentis**, representing the ancestors of the Romans as finely developed. — **ignota**, indicating that they came from a foreign land, by their difference of apparel. — **reportat**: compounds with **re** often express merely the giving up something which one has got or has.

169. **sollo**, i.e. he takes a position to receive them in state. The **solium** is the high chair with arms, used for divinities and dignitaries. See Fig. 88, *b*, p. 183 (notes to Æneid, iii. 637). — **medius**, in the centre of his palace, in the atrium, where such a place of reception would naturally be.

170. **augustum**, *imposing*.

171. **summa**, i.e. in the Acropolis. — **Laurentis**, cf. v. 63, but one must not be too particular in mythical history.

172. *silvis*, the ancient palace being apparently in a sacred grove. — *reliquione*, i.e. from the long time that it had been held in reverence by former generations.

173. *attollere*, take up for the first time, to be borne before the new king. — *fascēs*, the Roman ensigns of authority, which are here assigned to Latinus as an old Latin institution.

174. *omen*, auspicious custom, one without which the new reign could not be fortunate. — *erāt*: notice the short *a* (originally long), retained long before the *cæsura*; see § 375, 5, G. 715; H. 608, v. — *curia*: the meeting-place of the senate at Rome was often a temple, perhaps always a consecrated spot. — *templum*: the palace appears to have been in a sacred spot, and, no doubt, had a temple connected with it.

175. *epulis*: there were many feasts of a religious character among the Romans, of which priests or members of guilds partook on solemn occasions. Of this one the senators are supposed to be the partakers in the same manner. — *ariete*, referring to some peculiar ceremony of the Latins, of which we know nothing. Virgil seems to have in his mind, in the whole description, the ancient customs of some Italian city, of which the traces are now lost, except where they agree with those of Rome.

176. *perpetuis*, long tables together, as opposed to the ordinary *triclinium* — *considerere*, according to the earlier habit of sitting at meals.

177. *effigies*, according to the custom of the Greeks and Romans of putting statues between the columns of the porticos in temples and the like. The whole of the temple of Zeus at Olympia retains on the pavement the marks of statues, of various shapes and sizes, between the columns. — *ex ordine*, in a series according to their age.

178. *cedro*: many statues of wood are mentioned, coming down from a high antiquity, before the use of stone for the purpose. Notice the hiatus. Cf. Ecl. ii. 24. — *Italus*, a name of a king of *Enotria*, from whom the name *Italia* was supposed to be derived, but really manufactured from the name of the country. He belongs in the south-eastern part of the peninsula, but may be supposed to be connected with the Latins by

Fig. 124.





marriage. — **Sabinus**, the eponymous founder of the Sabines, probably a manufactured name like the preceding. He seems to have been represented with the pruning-hook, like **Silvanus**, to symbolize his functions as god of vine-culture; cf. **vitisator** in next verse. A representation of **Silvanus**, who approaches him very nearly, is given in Fig. 124.

179. **servans**, *retaining* in his statue the implement that he used as cultivator of the vine. — **sub imagine**, perhaps on the pedestal, but possibly hanging in his hand, for which **sub** might be used. — **Iani**, selected perhaps as an ancient and peculiarly Latin divinity, having no Greek representative.

181. **vestibulo**: we must imagine an open space before the house, with a portico containing these statues. See Fig. 71, p. 140, notes to ii. 483, where the little space at the left of 1 is the vestibulum, — narrowed down, however, to a mere entrance. In great houses, it seems to have been a large space occupying the same position. — **reges**, early kings, honored for patriotism, but not deified like the preceding.

183. **postibus**: the custom of hanging trophies on the doorposts of temples is well known.

184. **curvae**, such as appear in the hands of Amazons; see Fig. 55, p. 101 (i. 490).

185. **portarum**, of cities captured.

186. **spiculaque**: for quantity of **e**, see note, Ecl. iv. 51.

187. **ipse**: the statue of **Picus** was represented sitting, and in full regalia as king and augur. He is thus distinguished both as the first king in Latium proper, and as founder of the palace; but Virgil seems to have in mind the insignia of **Quirinus** as worshipped at Rome in later times. — **Quirinali**, such as **Quirinus** is represented with. — **litus**, depending grammatically on **succinctus**, which is, however, only appropriate to **trabea**, next to it, — a so-called zeugma. The instrument is the staff, curved at the end, used only by the augurs. — **parva**, *short*, as compared with other outer garments.

188. **trabea**, an outer robe of red and white stripes, worn over the shoulders by the early kings, and by the knights on festive occasions, as well as by augurs. — **ancile**, the peculiar shield carried by the **Salii**, put here apparently only as an ancient form of arms.

189. **equum domitor**, the Homeric *ἵπποδάμος*, an ornamental epithet, perhaps, to give an antique flavor to the whole. — **conlunx**, *enamored* (cf. Ecl. viii. 18), but, according to one story, she was actually his wife.

190. **aurea**, dissyllable.

191. **avem**, a magpie.

192. **tali**, etc., resuming the narrative from v. 168. — **intus**, only an adverb, defining more exactly the ablative of place, **templo**.

193. **sede**, the same as **solio**, *v.* 169.

194. **placido**, apparently under divine direction. — **prior**, before they had made known their errand.

195. **neque enim**, i.e. "I address you by name for," &c.

197. **culus egentis**, *in want of what*, agreeing with **satus**.

200. **multa**, *oftentimes*, changing it to an adverb.

203. **Saturni**: see notes to *Ecl.* iv.; also cf. *Geo.* i. 125. — **haud vinclo**, etc., i.e. need no restraint to make them do justice, so that they need not be feared even by helpless strangers.

206. **Auruncos**, a small tribe near the borders of Campania, mentioned here as aborigines or most ancient inhabitants. — **his**, in fact from Etruria; see *v.* 209. — **ut**, *how*.

207. **Dardanus**, cf. iii. 167.

209. **hinc**, i.e. from Italy. — **Corythi**, cf. iii. 170 and note.

211. **auget**: Dardanus may be taken as subject, though he appears as object before, such changes being not uncommon in poetry.

212. **Ilioneus**, as eldest; cf. i. 521.

215. **sidus litusve**, the two guides in navigation. — **regione**, *direction*, as in Lucretius, from whom the phrase is taken.

216. **consilio**, as opposed to the accidents before mentioned.

217. **quae maxima**, *the greatest which*, as this, the regular construction in Latin, is generally to be rendered in English.

218. **Olympo**, *the sky*; cf. *Ecl.* v. 56.

219. **Iove**: see table, page 65 of notes.

222. **Mycenis**, as the city of Agamemnon.

225. **tellus**, etc., the far islands of the north and west, cut off by the ocean. — **refuso**, *surrounding*, flowing forth.

226. **plagarum**, *the zones* as conceived by us, the fifth being in the middle.

227. **quattuor**, i.e. excluding the torrid (**in medio**). — **iniqui**, *oppressive*.

228. **diluvio**, *destroying flood*, cataclysm.

230. **innocuum**, *in peace*; strictly, that can do no harm. — **cunctis**, etc., a proverbial idea.

231. **indecores**, *a disgrace*, by any unworthy acts, i.e. we shall make good citizens.

234. **potentem**: equally trustworthy in both relations, peace and war, as any one knows who has tried it.

235. **fide**, which the right hand pledges. — **bello**, which the right hand wages.

236. **ne temne**, etc., i.e. that you may not scorn us because we offer

friendship, let me say that many have asked the same thing of us, but we were under divine direction and could not comply.

237. **precantia**, trisyllable.

241. **repetit**, *call back*, in allusion to the supposed origin of the race.

246. **gestamen**, *regalia*. — **iura daret**, *dispense justice*, cf. i. 293. — **vocatis**, i.e. in council.

247. **populis**, i.e. the chiefs, as in Homer.

248. **vestes**, the royal robes, like the *trabea* of Picus above mentioned.

249. **dictis**, ablative of cause.

251. **intentos**, *straining*.

253. **moratur**, *dwells on*.

256. **paribus auspiciis**, *on equal terms* (cf. iv. 102), by marrying the princess.

260. **augurium**, the oracle of Faunus before mentioned.

262. **uber agri**, cf. i. 531.

263. **cupido** = *affection*.

266. **pars**, *a beginning*, and so an *earnest*, of peace.

267. **contra**, *in turn*.

273. **opto**, *adopt*; accept him as fulfilling the oracle.

281. **semine**, i.e. the horses of the Sun.

283. **supposita de matre**, *uniting a mortal mother*. — **creavit**, *bred*.

284. **donis**, ablative of accompaniment, without **cum** (cf. *Ecl.* x. 24), or it may be taken as an extension of the ablative of manner.

286 *et seq.* Here begins a new effort of Juno to prevent the threatened settlement of Æneas. — **Inachiis**, so called from Inachus, an ancient king of the place. — **Argis**, where Juno was especially worshipped; cf. note to i. 24. — **referebat**, perhaps to Carthage.

289. **Pachyno**, see iii. 429.

290. **moliri**, cf. v. 158.

293. **fatis**: as a divinity her will is fate, unless overruled by a superior power; hence, the destiny of Æneas ordered by Jove might be contrary to that of Juno.

297. **credo**, ironical, as usual when in parenthesis. The thought is, “perhaps it is because I have become tired of pursuing them; on the contrary, I have exhausted every power,” &c.

298. **odiis**, with *exsaturata*.

299. **infesta**, *with hostile purpose*.

304. **pelagi**, cf. i. 350.

305. **Lapithum**, a race of Thessaly, whose king, Pirithous, according

to one account, omitting to sacrifice to Mars, brought upon the race the vengeance of the god in the form of the famous battle of the Centaurs and Lapithæ.

306. **Calydona**: a similar indiscretion of the king of Calydon, a city of Ætolia, brought upon it the ravages of the Calydonian boar through the wrath of Diana.

307. **scelus**, object of **merentem**; cf. ii. 229. — **Lapithas** (the better reading), in a kind of apposition with **gentem**, as if governed by a new **concessit**. — **merentem**, *by what great crime deserving such punishment?* **scelus** being put for **scelere poenam**.

308. **ast ego**, etc., cf. i. 46.

309. **potui**, *could bear*, have been impelled to do everything by my overpowering enmity. — **verti**, *have resorted to*.

311. **dubitem**, deliberative subjunctive; "I ought not to hesitate, I am sure."

312. **flectere superos**, i.e. so as to change the Fates.

313. **prohibere**, i.e. Æneas.

317. **mercede suorum**, *price of their subjects' blood*.

319. **pronuba**, cf. iv. 166 and note. Here Bellona takes the place, as a sign that the union will be the cause of war.

320. **Cisseis**: according to one story, Hecuba, who is here meant, was daughter of Cisseus, a king of Thrace. — **praegnans**: Hecuba, having dreamed that she was pregnant with a firebrand, brought forth Paris, who proved the ruin of Troy by his marriage with Helen; hence, **iugalis**. The same fate is here foretold of Venus, through her son Æneas.

328. **tot**, i.e. so many that she is hated, as before mentioned.

329. **colubris**, in her hair, as the Furies were commonly conceived.

331. **proprium**, *to me alone*.

332. **cedat loco**, *lose its prestige*, a military term.

336. **verbera**, blows, as a sign of fighting.

337. **faces**, as a sign of murder.

338. **concute**, *search*. As the ancient garb was loose and had no pockets, the method of searching was to shake the garments, hence the word comes to mean search generally.

339. **crimina belli**, *charges, the ground of war*.

341. **Gorgoneis**, simply of the serpents in her hair, such as Medusa the Gorgon also bore.

343. **tacitum**, *quiet, retired*, the place where she had retired to meditate; cf. next verse.

345. **coquebant**, *suffered fiery torments from, &c.*, changing the voice.

348. **quo monstro**, *that by this, &c.*, depending on **furibunda** as

abl. of means. — **attactu nullo**, stealthily, so as not to alarm her. — **fallit**, etc., *unperceived she*, &c. Notice that the serpents of the Furies attack only the mind, without bodily injury, cf. **præcordia**, v. 347, the seat of the passions.

358. **nata**: some editors read **natae**, connected with **Phrygiis**.

361. **aquilone**, as a favorable wind for sailing south, whence the strangers came.

363. **at non**, ironical.

365. **quid**, i.e. what becomes of, &c.

366. **consanguineo**: his mother Venilia and Amata were sisters.

367. **Latinis**, because the husband would be their king.

369. **equidem**, *for my part*.

370. **sic dicere**, *thus intend*, this is what they mean.

372. And furthermore, Turnus is in fact of Greek lineage. — **Inachus**: Daunus, the father of Turnus, was fabled to be the son of Danae, daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos, and so grand-daughter of Inachus. — **mediae**, *the very centre of*, i.e. nothing could be more foreign than the middle of Greece. — **Mycenæ**, here put for Argos, being in the same region, and often under the same king. Supply **patria** from **patres**.

375. **furiale malum**, *the venom of the Fury*.

376. **monstris**, apparitions or phantoms of her diseased mind.

377. **sine more**, cf. v. 694.

378. **sub verbere**, as with the common whipping top.

381. **inscia**, not knowing the cause of the speed.

383. **animos**, to the boys, by some taken to mean speed to the top.

384. **urbes**, of course an exaggeration, as she could hardly be supposed to go outside of her own city. — **populos**, *tribes*; the country, as opposed to **urbes** on the one hand and **silvas** on the other. — **feroces**, *rough* countrymen, heightening the contrast with the gentleness and timidity of woman.

385. **numine**, *inspiration*.

388. **taedas**, see Ecl. viii. 29.

389. **fremens**, *crying wildly*, a technical word = *βρέμω*. — **te dignum**, a sudden change from direct (**Euhoe Baccho**) to indirect discourse.

390. **mollis**, wreathed with vine leaves; cf. Ecl. v. 31. — **sumere**, supply *eam*.

391. **lustrare**, *wind around*, dance about him. — **pascere** (*λεπὸς δὲ πλόκαμος· τῷ θεῷ δ' αὐτὸν τρέφω*. Eur. Bacch. 494): the worshippers wore their hair long and dishevelled. The whole description points to the girl's becoming a priestess of Bacchus, instead of marrying.

392. **accensas pectore**, *with hearts fired*.

393. **nova**, i.e. the woods.

395. **ast allae**, etc.: some merely rush out into the woods, others go farther and join in the orgies, and the queen herself is conspicuous among the latter, and now shows her purpose without concealment; cf. *v.* 389.

396. **pellibus**, the fawn skins which the Mænads regularly wore. See Fig. 98.

397. **pinum**, a torch.

399. **torvum**, *fiercely*, transferred from the eye to the voice; see § 240, *a*; G. 331, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 378, 2.

402. **iuris**, violated by the persistence of Latinus. — **remordet**, cf. i. 261.

403. **solvite**, see note, *v.* 391.

406 *et seq.* The Fury goes to the Rutulians to work strife there also.

409. **Rutuli**, Turnus. — **urbem**, see *v.* 411.

410. **Acrisioneis, Danae**, see note, *v.* 372.

411. **delata**, Danaë: some editors take it less appropriately with *Allecto*.

413. **fuit**, cf. ii. 325.

414. **carpebat**, cf. iv. 522.

421. **fusos**, *lavished*.

422. **tua**, as promised to him.

423. **sanguine**, referring to wars fought with the Etruscans, on account of this alliance with Latinus; cf. *v.* 426.

425. **i nunc**, with sarcasm; go now when you see how Latinus rewards his allies. — **ingratis**, *thankless*.

427. **haec adeo**, *just this*, precisely this.

430. **in arma**, with **laetus**, *gladly springing to arms*.

433. **dare**, standing for the present, used for the future in the direct discourse.

434. **sentiat**, *learn to his cost*. — **in armis**, as before he had known him only in peace.

435. **vatem**, as a priestess and commissioned by Juno, she is treated as a prophetess.

440. **mater**, not so much respectful as contemptuous, *grandmother*. — **arma**, of which you know nothing. — **veri effeta**, *impotent of truth*, i.e. of true views of things.

446. **oranti**, in its earlier sense of *speak*. See Vocabulary.

447. **tot**, etc., i.e. she appears in her true character.

451. **insonuit**, cracked her whip, one of the regular implements of the Furies.

460. **arma**, a kind of indirect discourse; his cry is, "**arma, arma**"; cf. iii. 523. — **toro**, cf. vi. 524.

463. **virgea**, the heat and violence of a brushwood fire are well known.
465. **fumidus**, *steaming*.
466. **se capit**, *can keep within bounds*, it boils over.
467. **iter**, etc., *breaking the peace*, or declaring it broken, he sends a message to Latinus to declare war.
469. **tutari**, i.e. orders his men to defend the land against Æneas.
470. **venire**, *is at hand*, depending on the idea of saying in **iubet**.
473. **movet**, change the voice in translating. — **formae**, *person*.
474. **factis**, etc., *with its glorious deeds*, abl. of means.
475. Allecto makes a third effort, now upon the Trojans.
477. **nova**, simply different from the preceding.
478. **insidiis cursuque**, *by stalking and the chase*.
479. **hic**, local. — **rabiem**, *fierce desire*.
480. **bello**, ablative.
485. **parent**, i.e. he was the royal shepherd.
494. **commovere**, *started*, a technical term.
495. **levaret**, *was seeking relief from*.
498. **erranti**, a kind of proleptic use, *so as to let it miss*. — **deus**, loosely used of *divine power* generally.
503. **lacertos**, as they were struck across the breast.
505. **pestis**: Allecto, who is at hand making everything ready.
507. **nodis**, etc., i.e. *a club heavy with knots*.
509. **quadrifidam**, proleptic, *into four parts*. — **ut forte**, explaining the weapon which he carried.
513. **signum**, apparently the customary signal for calling together the scattered herdsmen upon any sudden alarm. — **cornu**, abl. of means.
516. **Triviae**, a lake near Aricia, *Lake Nemi*, where was a grove sacred to Diana.
517. **Nar**, a tributary of the Tiber, in the Sabine territory, noted for its sulphurous waters, like many rivers of the region. — **Vellni**, Lake Velinus, in the mountains above Reate. The places mentioned reach over the whole plain of Latium.
519. **tum vero**, as usual, the important moment; before only a few scattered men had heard the call, but now the alarm becomes general.
525. **ancipiti**, of the two-edged battle-axe.
535. **corpora**: supply **sternuntur**, from **sternitur**, above.
536. **medium**, etc., *between the lines a messenger of peace*.
541. **promissi potens**, *having performed her promise*; strictly, having gained the performance of it.
545. **convexa**: if this reading, which has the best authority, is retained, the word must be taken as in a kind of apposition with **auras**. —

Some editors read **conversa**, which explains itself; perhaps it is best with Ribbeck to suppose a line omitted.

544. **victrix**, *triumphant*, successful in her undertaking.

546. **dic**, ironical.

548. **hoc**, what follows. — **his**, what she has already done.

551. **arma**, *strife*. — **per agros**, *abroad through the land*.

552. **terrorum**, see § 216, *a*, 4; G. 371, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 397, 4.

553. **stant**, *are set on foot*.

557. **te**, emphatic, from its position, opposed to Juno herself (**ego**).

559. **super . . . est**, to be taken together.

564. **latus nemoris**, *a wooded slope*.

565. **Amsancti**, a little lake in Samnium, among the mountains, emitting noxious gases, near which was a cave, supposed, like all such pestilent places, to be an entrance to the infernal regions.

571. **levabat**: the imperfect gives the idea of continuance, like “the earth was freed from her presence.”

573. **manum**, *touch*.

575. **foedati**, *mutilated*, a touch of detail, to heighten the pathos, which does not appear in the main account above.

576. **obtestantur**, that the peace is broken by the Trojans.

577. **igni**, *the heat of passion*.

578. **terrorem**, the general *alarm*.

580. **nemora**, acc. after **insultant**, a rare use.

581. **nomen**, *influence*.

584. **perverso numine**, *by a fatal impulse, or, with alienated divinities*, which is the same thing from another point of view. Some editors take it as *thwarting the powers of heaven*, but that has already been expressed.

590. **refunditur**, *is thrown forth*.

591. **caecum**, *headlong*, blinded by madness.

593. **auras inanis**, *the heavens*, but perhaps implying that his prayers were vain.

594. **frangimur**, *are overborne*.

596. **te**, emphatic: you, in particular.

597. **deos venerabere**, whom he now disregards, by refusing to obey the omens.

598. **mihi**, opposed to **miseri**, and especially to Turnus. Latinus is so near the end of life that he has nothing to fear. — **omnis . . . portus**, *all my refuge (death) is close at hand*.

599. **funere**, emphatic, *mercy of a happy death*; cf. Anchises' words, ii. 646.



601. **protinus . . . coluere**, *continued to observe*.

603. **Getis**, etc.: Virgil illustrates the observance by the wars which Augustus had lately waged or was then waging, thus artfully introducing a complimentary allusion. The details must not be taken too literally. The Getæ are put for the wars on the Danube frontier; the Hyrcani for the extreme north-east; the Arabi for the expedition of Acilius Gallus into Arabia Felix; the Indi, etc., refer to the great Parthian expedition in B.C. 22, when the Indians sent ambassadors and the Parthians gave up the standards taken from Crassus, B.C. 55.

607. **geminæ**, on opposite sides. — **portæ**, cf. i. 294.

612. **trabea**, cf. v. 188. — **Gabino**, see Vocabulary.

620. Only some supreme authority could do the act (see v. 613), hence Juno takes the place of the king.

621. **cardine verso**: generally the ancient hinge was a pivot fixed in the door and turning itself in a socket. See Fig. 70.

624. **arduus**, a violent *constructio ad sensum*.

626. **lucida**, proleptic.

629. **quinque adeo**, *full five*.

630. **novant**, i.e. so many unite in the war. — **Crustumeri**, properly **Crustumerium** or -a, but changed for the metre.

631. **turrigeræ**, *towered*, a mere ornamental epithet, like “well-walled.”

632. **flectunt**: the early shields were made of wicker and covered with leather.

633. **umbonum**, a part for the whole.

634. **ducunt**, of a malleable or ductile metal.

635. **huic**, i.e. to the enthusiasm for war.

637. **classica**, *the trumpet-signal* for battle, calling the army (**classis**) to arms. — **tessera**, *the watchword*, passed along the ranks on a little tablet.

638. **fremētis**, *restive*.

641 *et seq.* This description, imitated from Homer’s catalogue of ships (Il. ii. 484), gives the poet an opportunity to celebrate the ancient fame of cities that had long disappeared, and interweave the traditions of many peoples of Italy. — **pandite**: he again addresses the muses, as at every important change of theme.

643. **iam tum**, even at that early day.

644. **quibus arserit armis**, *with what martial spirit it was fired*.

648. **Mezentius**, see viii. 478. This personage, taken from historical tradition, serves as an admirable foil to the pious virtues of Æneas.

649. **huic**, § 234, *a*; G. 356, R.<sup>7</sup>; II. 392, ii. N.<sup>1</sup>

650. **Laurentis**, cf. **Laurente Marica**, v. 47.

652. **Agyllina**, Agylla or Cære, an ancient city of Etruria. — **nequidquam**, as destined to fall in battle.

653. **patris imperiis**, *in a father's command*, i.e. having a better father to serve under.

654. **et cui**, etc., *and to have another father than Mezentius*, lit. have not Mezentius for a father.

655. **palma**, i.e. for victories in the race.

656. **Hercule**: the visit of Hercules to Italy on his return from Spain was famous in tradition (see viii. 200), and gives the poet a chance to invent this hero Aventinus.

662. **Geryone**, cf. vi. 289. — **Tirynthius**: the hero was said to have been educated at Tiryns, of which city his grandfather Alcæus was king.

664. **pila**, the heavy javelin common to all the Italian nations. — **dolones**, apparently a long pike with a short blade.

665. **veru**, another form of pike with a round point (**tereti mucrone**), particularly used by the Sabines and kindred nations.

666. **tegumen leonis**, a natural covering of rude nations (see Figs. 34 and 45). — **torquens**, *flinging round him*.

669. **Herculeo**, i.e. his apparel, as above set forth, was the same as that of Hercules.

670. **Tiburtia**, Tiburtus, Catillus, and Coras were said to have founded Tibur (*Tivoli*), coming from Argos.

674. **nubigenae**: the Centaurs were sons of the cloud embraced by Ixion in place of Juno.

675. **Homolen**, **Othrys**, mountains of Thessaly.

677. **silva**, in general, of their making their way through the wood. — **virgulta**, the detailed description of the manner.

678. **Praenestinae**, all that is known of the mythical founder of Præneste (*Palestrina*) is here given.

681. **altum**, in accordance with its position.

682. **Gabinae**, the same as Juno of Lanuvium, a manifestation of the goddess in arms (see Fig. 34), worshipped at Gabii, a Latin city near Præneste, and at Lanuvium.

683. **Anienem**, a tributary of the Tibur, near Antemnæ.

684. **Hernica**: the Hernici were a branch of the Marsi, in the mountains south-east of Rome. One of their cities was Anagnia.

685. **Amasene**, a river of the Volsci.

687. **glandes**, balls of lead cast for throwing with slings.

691. **Messapus**: the poet borrows a name from the eastern coast of Italy, but he seems to make the hero an Etruscan king. — **Neptunia**, some local tradition, which Virgil weaves in to make variety.

694. **retractat**, i.e. after it had been long *sheathed*.

695. **Fescenninas**, of Fescennium, a town of southern Etruria, as the other places mentioned are also in that region. — **Aequos Faliscos**, the people of Falerii, but why their ancient name was Aequi is uncertain.

696. **Soractis**, a high mountain, visible from Rome to the northward.

698. **aequati**, *with regular step*, and so, keeping their ranks even by music. — **canebant**, apparently the ancient Italians sang songs in praise of their heroes on the march, a custom elsewhere mentioned of barbarous nations.

701. **amnis**, the Cayster in Asia Minor, near Ephesus. — **Asia**, the name of a marsh in the vicinity of the Cayster, a favorite resort of swans, cf. Il. ii. 461.

702. **pulsa**, *re-echoing*.

703. **nec quisquam**, etc., so numerous a throng pressing on to battle seemed rather like flocks of birds.

704. **misceri**, *were uniting*.

706. **Clausus**, the great Claudian family, to which many great Romans, and especially the successors of Augustus, belonged, was supposed to have been founded by a Sabine, Attus Clausus, who, or an ancestor of the name, is here put back into a more mythical antiquity than that in which he belongs; but time is of no account in prehistoric narrative.

710. **Quirites**, the Romans themselves seem to have regarded this name as derived from Cures, whatever be its true etymology.

711. **Eretum**: the whole description is to us hardly more than a list of names; but for Virgil's contemporaries it connected the ancient towns with the founding of Rome, and so catered to local pride and antiquarian tastes.

716. **classes**, in its old meaning of "army." — **Latini**, i.e. those settled in the Sabine region.

717. **infaustum**, *ill-starred*; on account of the defeat of the Romans by the Gauls, B.C. 365, this river became memorable, and even the day of the fight, July 18, became an inauspicious day in the calendar.

719. **saevus**, etc. Cf. note to i. 535.

720. **aristae**, i.e. as many as the ears when, &c.

721. **Hermi**, a river of Asia Minor, rising in Lydia and flowing through Phrygia. — **Lyciae**, not particularly famous for its fertility, but the name is probably borrowed from some Greek poet.

723. **Agamemnonius**: he was the charioteer of Agamemnon, and fled to Italy after the death of his chief. He is usually associated with Falerii.

726. **Massica**: Mt. Massicus, on the borders of Campania, produced

one of the most famous ancient wines. The peoples here mentioned belong in the south, in or near Campania.

728. **aequora**, *plains*.

729. **accola**, probably attracted by the last construction, **qui linquant**, as the main sentence calls for the accusative.

731. **flagello**, *a thong*, the amentum wound on the shaft, and held in the hand as the javelin was thrown, so that by unwinding it produced a rifle-ball motion.

733. **indictus**: notice the two meanings of **in**, compounded with the verb or the participle.

735. **regna**, in apposition with Capreas (*Capri*).

736. **non et filius**, i.e. as the father had been, supplied by the emphasis upon **patrils**.

741. **cateias**, a huge spear used by the Germans.

744. **Nersae**, the poet now returns to the north.

745. **Ufens**: he appears as a hero in xii. 460; the name is also that of a river in *v.* 802.

746. **horrida**, *rough* in apparel and habits.

747. **Aequicula**, with **gens**.

748. **armati**, i.e. they divide their time between agriculture and plunder.

753. **vipereo**, etc., the famous skill of the Marsi in magic, in potent herbs, and antidotes against poison, is seized upon by the poet for the fine turn in *v.* 756.

759. **Angitia**, a grove sacred to the sister of Medea of that name, and a famous seat of magic arts. It was near Lake Fucinus.

761. **Hippolyti**, see *v.* 765.

762. **mater**, *mother city*.

763. **Egeriae**, a fountain and grove near Aricia.

764. **pinguis**, *rich in victims*. — **placabilis**, *propitious*, where her favor is easily obtained.

765. **novercae**, *Phaedra*.

766. **patrias**, *demanded by his father* (Theseus).

767. **turbatis**, by a sea monster, see *v.* 780.

769. **Paeoniis** (trisyllable), of Apollo, the god of healing. — **revocatum**, by Aesculapius called **Phoebigenam** below. — **Dianae**, whose favor may be supposed to have been gained by his contrivance.

772. **medicinae et artis**, *Hendiadys*.

776. **ignobilis**, *in obscurity*.

781. **haud setius**, in spite of his father's misfortune, and the consequent exclusion of horses. — **aequore campi**, *outside the*

785. **triplici . . . Chimaeram**, cf. the similar one in Fig. 88, *a*.
789. **Io**: the shield had for its ornament a representation of Io and Argus.
791. **argumentum**, *subject*, as we say.
792. **Inachus**, the father of Io, a king and river-god of Argolis.
794. **Argiva**, see *v.* 372.
795. **Sicani**, some of the race of the Sicilians who remained behind in Italy, hence **veteres**.
796. **pecti**, *ornamented*, in what way is uncertain, for the word is applied to all kinds of ornamentation.
797. **Numici**, cf. *v.* 242.
799. **Circaeum**, cf. *v.* 10. — **Anxurus**, a name under which Jove was worshipped at Terracina (old *Anxur*), a city of the Volsci.
800. **Feronia**, a nymph who passed for the wife of Jupiter *Anxurus*, honored with a grove and temple, with a fountain, a few miles from Terracina.
802. **vallis**, the Pontine Marshes.
803. **Camilla**, see xi. 535.
805. **Minervae**, cf. *v.* 284, and note.
808. **intactae**, *uncut*, still standing, ears and all, not mere stubble. — **volaret**, see § 307, *f*; G. 598, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 485 (?).
809. **laesisset**, the pluperfect for metrical reasons.
814. **ut**, *to see how*.
815. **honos**, cf. *Ecl.* x. 24.
816. **Lyciam**: the Lycians were famous archers.
817. **pastoralem**, i.e. a shepherd's staff, used for a spear shaft.

### BOOK VIII.

IN this book the preparations for war are continued more in detail. In an episode the poet introduces the story of Evander, which, as having for its scene the site of Rome, was closely connected with the Roman traditions, and thus two myths of foreign settlement in Italy are united. The worship of Hercules is accounted for and emphasized. The episode of the shield of Æneas gives occasion for celebrating the glories of Rome.

1. **signum**: a little banner hung out from headquarters was the signal for battle; cf. *Cæs. B. G.* ii. 20. — **Turnus**: by the withdrawal of Latinus (see vii. 600), the command seems to have been devolved on Turnus as his successor by the intended marriage through popular movement for war.

2. **cornua**: there was also a trumpet call, as a more immediate signal for battle.

3. **concussit**, *spurred*, excited. — **impulit arma**, *shook his rattling arms*, i.e. the actual preparation rouses all to greater fury.

4. **turbati**, *roused to fury*.

5. **coniurat**, *join the ranks en masse*. The allusion is to taking the military oath in a body, as was done in cases of sudden gathering of armies.

9. **Diomedis**: the story was that this hero had wandered to Apulia, and having married a daughter of Daunus, had built a city Argypa or Arpi.

11. **victos Penates**, see i. 68.

12. **posci**, *intended*, called for to fulfil the fates.

13. **multas**, etc.: this fact has not yet been mentioned, and the verse has therefore been suspected, but the poet (or the ambassadors) may be well supposed to anticipate. As Mezentius was on the Latin side, his enemies would naturally take the other.

16. **ipsi**: he, as the enemy of the Trojans, could guess who would be the next attacked.

23. **sole reperiçussum**, *reflected from the sun*, a distortion of the fact, probably for metrical reasons.

25. **lacuaria tecti**, *fretted ceiling*, of the square recesses or panels made by cross-beams in the ceiling.

27. **habebat**, *bound*.

30. **dedit quietem**, etc., *let rest steal over*.

33. **glauco**, the usual color of river-gods.

34. **carbassus**, *flaxen robe*, suggesting the aquatic plants growing in the shallows. — **harundo**, the reeds on the banks.

37. **revehis**, *bring away*, probably with no reference to the origin of Dardanus.

39. **absiste**, *withdraw*, yield to the threats.

41. **concessere**, *had given way*.

42. Cf. iii. 389.

45. **nati**, supply **iacebunt**, but translate *with*, &c.

48. **clari cognominis**, *of that famous name*. The words undoubtedly imply a supposed connection between the name of the city (Alba) and the white sow, though there is in fact no etymological affinity.

51. **Arcades**: the story was that Evander came from Arcadia, and settled on the spot where Rome was built. — **Pallante**: among their ancestors was another Pallas, from whom Evander's son was named, and his city also.

53. **montibus**: the Latins inhabited the plain.

57. **ripis**, etc., i.e. you have only to follow the river.

59. **cadentibus**, cf. ii. 9.

61. **victor**, i.e. only after success.
64. **caeruleus**, the stock epithet of water, though the river Tiber is properly a yellow, muddy stream.
65. **domus**, i.e. Rome, where he will be worshipped. — **urbibus**, see § 235, *a*; G. 343, R.<sup>2</sup>; II. 384, ii. 4, N.<sup>2</sup>. — **exit**, *shall arise*, the prophet taking the future as present.
66. **lacu**, *bed*, as the deeper parts of the stream.
71. **genus**, as nymphs of fountains they are mothers of rivers.
75. **fonte**: the river-god is supposed to have his home in the source, and hence is often represented with an urn, pouring forth the waters. The same idea is repeated in the next clause. The source is unknown to him, and the idea is wherever you dwell and wherever you come to light.
78. **tantum**, the prayer is put as a kind of condition to the promise. — **numina**, *sacred promises*.
80. **armis**, a natural precaution in a strange land.
81. **oculis**, *to behold*.
84. **enim**, *even*: the sacrifice was according to the directions of Helenus (iii. 437), and it is made emphatic, because Juno would seem the last divinity that Æneas would sacrifice to.
87. **substitit**, *stayed its course*.
88. **sterneret**, *smoothed its level waters*, literally, “spread a level surface with its waters.”
89. **remo**, etc., *the oars were free from straining*.
90. **rumore secundo**: this doubtful phrase is best taken of the sailors, as punctuated in the text, *with words of cheerful omen*. Others take it of the river or of the sound of the oars.
91. **et**, connecting **mirantur** and **labitur**.
94. **fatigant**, *disturb*, keep busy the day and night by plying the oar; cf. the use of **exerceo**.
98. **procūl**, allowed before the cæsura. — **rara**, as compared with the later city.
103. **divis**: Servius says it was necessary to include all the rest of the divinities, in case of such a sacrifice; cf. the faults of the Lapithæ and Calydon; see notes to vii. 305.
104. **huic** = **cum hoc**, a rare construction, imitated from the Greek; cf. § 234, *a*; G. 356, R.<sup>6</sup>; H. 392, ii. N.<sup>1</sup>.
105. **pauper**, comparatively, as **rara**, etc., in *v.* 98.
107. **atque**, connecting the idea of seeing the ships at all and seeing them come into the grove.
108. **incumbere**, i.e. the sailors implied in **vates**.
110. **mensis**, where they were partaking of the feast at the sacrifice. — **audax**, facing an armed invasion boldly.

114. **genus**, adverbial accusative, § 240, *a*; G. 331, R.<sup>8</sup>; H. 378, 2. — **unde**, in a kind of apposition with **domo**, *from what country as your home*.

115. **inimica Latinis**, and so friendly to them.

118. **egere**, not strictly true, but a natural exaggeration, in view of Turnus's preparations. — **superbo**, *arrogant, overbearing*, equivalent from another point of view to *unprovoked*, indicating a wanton disregard of the rights of others through arrogance. Here, as often, the quality is transferred from the person to the thing.

120. **socia arma**, *an alliance in arms*.

121. **tanto nomine**, that great name, *Dardaniae*. — **coram**, *in person*.

124. **inhaesit**, *held it fast*.

127. **Gralugenum**, *sons of Greece*.

128. **comptos**, see vii. 154 and note.

129. **non equidem extimui**, *it is not at all that I was alarmed*, opposed to the implication in the preceding; his suppliant attitude is not caused by fear.

130. **coniunctus**, etc., a very distant relationship, variously fabled.

131. **virtus**, *consciousness of virtue*.

132. **cognati**, see v. 134.

133. **fatis**, etc., *I have gladly been led by the Fates*, changing the voice.

139. **Cyllenae**, the mountain in Arcadia from which Mercury is called Cyllenius; see iv. 252.

143. **artem**, *diplomatic arts*.

146. **Daunia**, a name given to the country of the Rutuli, probably from Daunus, the father of Turnus.

147. **nihil afore quin**, *they will not fail to, &c.*

149. **supra**, etc., a variation of the common names of the Tuscan and Adriatic seas respectively, **inferum** and **superum**.

150. **sunt**, etc., i.e. we are valuable allies.

153. **lustrabat**, cf. **ardebant**, i. 581 and note.

157. **Hesionae**: Virgil represents her as married to Telamon, king of Salamis. — **visentem**, *going to see*, an old desiderative.

159. **Arcadiae**: the whole account must have been invented by the poet. — **gellidos**, as a mountainous country.

160. **flore**, *bloom*.

161. **duces**, other than Anchises; see next verse.

162. **altior**: in heroic times heroic qualities are naturally the admired ones.



165. **Phenel**, the city of Evander in Arcadia.

166. **Lycias**, cf. vii. 816.

167. **chlumydem**, see Fig. 58, right hand figure.

169. **ergo**, i.e. and so you may well believe. — **quam petitis**, with what eagerly-desired guests.

171. Cf. i. 571

173. **differre nefas**: note the courtesy of Evander, a reflection of Virgil's own, the words implying that otherwise he would postpone the rites. — **celebrate faventes**, join with good omens in celebrating, i.e. join with glad hearts and cheerful voices in the spirit of the occasion. Cf. i. 735

174. **iam nunc**, begin now, &c., to do what you will often have occasion to do hereafter

175. **reponi**, cf. vii. 134.

176. **gramineo**, as the leaders were sitting on the grass, while the king himself had a raised seat (**solio**). — **ipse**, as a greater courtesy.

177. **præcipuum**, with special power. — **toro**, cushion.

178. **solio**, modal ablative, but to be translated *to*. — **acerno**, made of one of the finer woods, but not gilded or of bronze; a suitable degree of magnificence for the times.

179. **arae**, see v. 271.

180. **canistris**, cf. i. 195 and 701.

181. **dona**, etc., stores of grain prepared.

182. **vescitur**, partakes.

183. **perpetui**, etc., the long chine of an ox. — **lustralibus**, sacrificial, as the heart, &c., were the parts particularly offered to the gods.

187. **vana**, idle, i.e. a thoughtless change of worship, without any reason. — **veterum**, etc., nor was it ignorance of the regular divinities that caused the new worship

190. **deserta**, abandoned, no longer serving as an abode.

191. **montis domus**, abode in the mountain.

192. **traxere ruinam**, cf. ii. 465.

193. **summota**, receding.

194. **semihominis**, not apparently with any particular bodily form, but only of a monstrous nature, hardly resembling a man in its wildness; cf. v. 267

200. **et nobis**, as well as to others.

202. **Geryonae**, see vi. 289.

205. **inausum fulset**: the regular classical form would be the imperfect, but the pluperfect is found in early Latin and again in later times.

208. *avertit*, cf. i. 528.  
 209. *pedibus*, abl. of quality.  
 212. *quaerenti*, dat. of reference.  
 218. *custodita*, *though guarded*.  
 220. *felle* (locative ablative): the seat of anger was supposed to be in the liver, and its ebullition to be accompanied by an overflow of gall, a notion which has survived in the English language.  
 221. *robur*, i.e. his customary club. — *cursu*, *with hasty steps*.  
 222. *turbatum oculis*, *with terror in his eyes*.  
 226. *paterna*, cf. v. 198.  
 227. *fultos*, *secured*.  
 228. Hypermetric, the vowel -que being cut off before the following verse, cf. ix. 650.  
 235. *dirarum*, *ill-omened*, fierce and wild birds of prey and carrion-eaters, such as produce evil omens.  
 236. *hunc*, etc., a somewhat awkward way of saying that Hercules stood behind the rock and rolled it into the river. We must imagine the cave looking south, and so having the river on the left (as you went in).  
 237. *dexter*: the hero would be (see last note) on the right side.  
 243. Cf. II. ii. 61.  
 244. *infernas sedes*, *the Nether world*.  
 245. *invisa*, *abhorred*, cf. the passage in Homer above cited. — *super*, *from above*, cf. Geo. ii. 351.  
 248. *insueta*, *in unwonted guise*, i.e. more than usual, § 240, a; G. 331, R<sup>2</sup>; H. 378, 2.  
 250. *advocat*, *calls to action*. — *molaribus*, *huge as millstones*.  
 251. *super*, supply *est*.  
 254. *eriplens*, etc., *robbing the eyes*, etc.  
 256. *animis*, *in his wrath*, ablative of cause.  
 257. *undam agit*, *rolls its waves*.  
 258. *aestuat*, *seethes*.  
 261. *elisos oculos*, *till his eyes start from his head*; *elisos* is a kind of predicate, and has a proleptic force. — *siccum*, *drained*. — *sanguine*, § 243, d; G. 398; but cf. 389, R<sup>2</sup>; H. 414, iii.  
 262. *panditur*, *he opens*, *changing the voice*.  
 267. *semiferi*, cf. v. 194.  
 269. *Potitius*: according to the legend, as given by Livy, this must have been a private observance of the two fanabes, the Potiti and Pinarii (whose names have a manufactured look, as from the root *pa*, to drink), transferred to the public care, and hence

271. **aram**: it was called the Ara Maxima, and seems to have stood in the Forum Boarium, somewhere near the Bocca della Verità.

273. **munere**, *in recognition*, as a reward for. — **laudum**, *services*, as often.

274. **fronde**, see *v.* 276.

275. **communem**, *in common*, as allies worshipping the same divinity. — **date**, as a libation. — **volentes**, *with joy*, cf. **favescentes**, *v.* 173.

276. **bicolor**, *lined with white*, on account of the colors of the two sides of the leaf. — **cum**, *and forthwith*. — **populus**, the tree sacred to Hercules, which he was supposed to have brought up from the world below. Cf. *Ecl.* vii. 61.

278. **scyphus**, said to have been the special cup used in the rites of Hercules. Its use also as a lamp seems to point to a flattened form, probably like the one in the left hand of the youth in Fig. 17.

280. **devexo**, etc., *as the heavens sloped westward*.

282. **pellibus**, as was the case with other rites at Rome, here perhaps imitating the hero himself. We must imagine a second service by torch-light.

284. **dona**, especially the wine served at dessert (**mensae secundae**).

285. **Salii**: ordinarily these priests, the guardians of the ancilia, or sacred shields, were assigned to Mars, and celebrated his worship with songs and dances. But Virgil makes them join the service of Hercules, though they were said to have been established by Numa many years later.

288. **novercae**: the serpents were sent by Juno to kill him in his cradle. As the wife of Jove she was, as it were, a stepmother.

291. **Troiam**: Hercules took Troy to punish Laomedon for refusing to reward him for his services in rescuing Hesione. — **Oechaliam**: Eurytus, the king of that city, promised him his daughter Iole in marriage, and, failing to keep his promise, was punished in the same way as Laomedon. — **labores**: the famous twelve labors are referred to, and a part of them are enumerated in the words of the song.

293. **nubigenas**, see vii. 674.

294. **Cresia**, etc., the bull of Crete.

296. **ianitor**, Cerberus.

298. **Typhoeus**: having been sent to the world below by Jupiter with a thunderbolt, he appears as one of the denizens of Hades, and defends his home against Hercules. See i. 665.

299. **rationis egentem**, *void of counsel*, not alarmed so as to be without resources.

301. **vera**, as shown by his deeds. — **decus**, i.e. his deification gave new honor to the celestial circle.

307. **obsitus**, *weighed down*.  
 309. **ingrediens**, *as he walked*.  
 310. **faciles**, *quick*.  
 311. **singula**, with **monimenta**.  
 312. **conditor**, as having founded the city on the Palatine.  
 316. **mos**, *law*, established customs. — **cultus**, *civilization*.  
 317. **parcere parto**, *hoard their gains*.  
 318. **alebat**, *change the voice*.  
 319. **primus**, i.e. the first person from abroad.  
 320. **regnis ademptis**, *with the loss of his kingdom*.  
 321. **indocile**, *intractable*.  
 322. **composuit**, *organized*. — **Latium**, probably akin rather to *πλατὺς*.  
 323. **maluit**, i.e. rather than **Saturnia**, as would be natural.  
 324. **latulisset**, *indirect discourse*.  
 326. **decolor**, *less brilliant*, discolored from the purity of gold, i.e. the brazen age.  
 329. **posuit**, *laid aside*, i.e. changed.  
 330. **Thybris**: this king was said to have been drowned in the Tiber.  
 336. **Carmentis**, an old Italian prophetic nymph (cf. **sementis**), who, in the effort to unite the different myths, was made the mother of Evander. — **auctor**, *inspiring*, i.e. the authority for the words of the nymph.  
 338. **Carmentalem**, afterwards called **Scelerata**, because the **Fabii** went out of this gate, never to return.  
 343. **rettulit**, *made*, simply; cf. **reddo**, and xi. 426, with examples in vocabulary. — **Lupercal**, a cave in the Palatine hill, in which were celebrated some ancient rites, apparently of a propitiatory character, afterwards attached to the Lycæan Pan.  
 344. **Parrhasio**, *Arcadian*, a part being put for the whole.  
 345. **Argileti**, a place in Rome, probably so called from the clay (*argilla*) dug there; but by a popular etymology the name gives rise to a legend of the death of Argus. — **testatur**, *tells the story of*.  
 354. **aegida**: this is the defensive armor of Jupiter, as the thunderbolt is his weapon of attack, and no doubt symbolizes the storm-cloud, here transferred to his right hand. Its meaning is, however, involved in a mythological maze, which connects it with the skin of the goat that suckled Jupiter, and various other myths. Cf. v. 435.  
 358. **Saturnia**: there was most probably an old town on the Capitoline before the founding of Rome on the Palatine, and afterwards the two were united.

361. **Carinis**, one of the finest and busiest quarters of Rome, conceived at this early time as still a pasture.

364. **te dignum finge**, *compose your mind worthily*, &c., i.e. feel as he felt.

365. **asper**, *offended*.

369. A new subject, the obtaining of the arms of Æneas by his mother, wherein Virgil imitates Il. xviii. 428.

370. **haud nequiquam**, *not without reason*.

374. **vastabant**, for imperfect, see § 276, *e*, N.; G. 571; H. 467, iii. 4, N.

375. **debita**, *justly doomed*, i.e. fated to fall.

382. **eadem**, *though not before*, i.e. the same goddess who before refrained, now asks, when the circumstances have changed. — **sanctum**, *always revered*. — **numen**, acc. of the person after **rogo**.

383. **filia Nerei**, Thetis, see Il. as above.

384. **Tithonia coniunx**, Aurora, who, it would seem, obtained the same boon for her son Memnon; cf. i. 751.

385. **moenia**, *cities*; the Latin forces the figure farther than is allowable in English.

387. **hinc atque hinc**, *on the left and right*.

390. **labefacta**, *yielding*.

395. **ex alto**, *from afar*, i.e. no such excuse is needed.

396. **cura**, i.e. on the part of Venus.

403. **animæ**, *blast*, of course, from the bellows, but put more generally here with a poetic feeling. — **precando**, i.e. by your prayers to show a doubt of your power.

406. **infusus**, *lying*.

407. **abactæ**, *rolling on*.

409. **tenui**, an ornamental epithet of the thread. — **Minerva**, cf. v. 284, put here, as often, for *thread*.

410. **cui impositum**, *whose duty it is*.

411. **noctem operi**, *night to the work of day*. — **ut**, etc., i.e. that she may gain the wherewithal to, &c.

415. **fabrilla**, *of his craft*.

419. **Actnaea**, i.e. belching fire.

420. **auditi referunt**, *are heard giving forth*.

421. **stricturæ**, *the pliant masses*.

423. **hoc**, an archaic form of **huc**. Cf. **eo**, **illo**.

424. **exercebant**, *busied themselves with*. Cf. vii. 380.

429. **radios**, cf. Figs. 37 and 43, which show the conventional form of the thunderbolt. The component parts of the thunder-storm are poeti-

cally conceived as worked into the bolt. Even the personal feelings of the hurler and the effect upon men's minds are put in as a kind of spice into a recipe.

437. *In pectore*, see Fig. 76, and cf. Il. v. 738.

448. *orbes*, usually taken as *plates*, but perhaps better of concentric *rings* overlapping each other.

451. *gemit*, etc., after the casting is done the forging begins, indicated by setting up the anvils.

457. *artus*, see § 240, *c*, N.; G. 332, R.<sup>2</sup>, Il. 377.

459. *Tegeaeum*, a part of the whole; cf. *v*. 344.

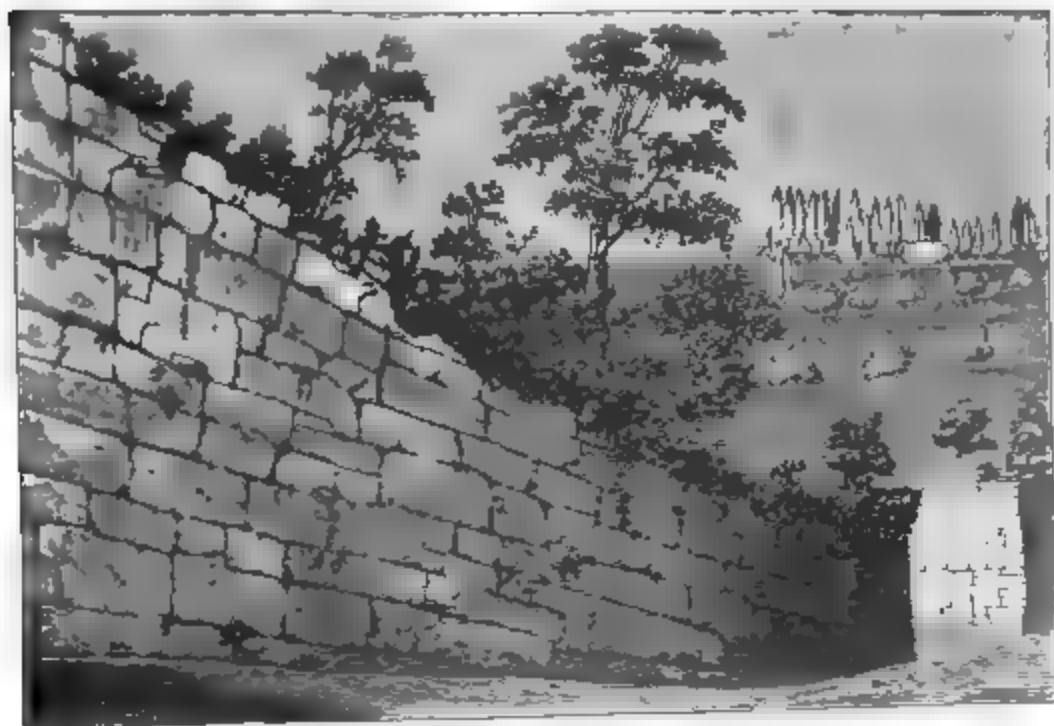
468. *Heito*, *unhindered*, i.e. by the presence of others.

470. *quo sospite*, *whose life being spared*.

471. *equidem*, *I for my part* "do not think so, though that is commonly supposed, and would seem so where the city has been burned."

472. *pro nomine tanto*, *for our great name*, i.e. as Arcadians of noble descent and of famous history.

Fig. 125.



475. *tibi* (depending on *lungere*), *but in your case*, i.e. in general we are weak as allies, but at this moment I can do you a service less directly. — *regnis*, *power*, properly separate cities and the like, which they control.

476. *salutem*, *a means of safety, which, &c*

478. **saxo, vetusto**: no doubt on account of the walls being built with the huge irregular blocks of stone of the ancient style, called Pelasgic or Cyclopean; see Fig. 125, and cf. the walls of Mycenæ. Some of its tombs still exist, built in the style of the tombs (treasure houses) at Mycenæ.

479. **Agyllinae**, also called Caere. — **Lydia**: the Lydian origin of the Etruscans was generally received, and is very probably true.

481. **deinde tenuit**, *since has called*.

487. **genus**, in a kind of apposition with the preceding clause; a construction not uncommon in Greek. Cf. vi. 223.

492. **inter caedem**, *amid the carnage*, i.e. while the people were cutting down his defenders.

493. **hospitis**, *hospitable*; properly his host who received him, probably having relations of *hospitium* with him.

498. **signa ferre**, supply **me**, the technical expression for advancing to the fight, here naturally applied to the leader.

499. **Maeoniac**, cf. v. 479.

503. **optate**, *choose*; cf. i. 570.

506. **Tarchon**, an Etruscan name akin to Tarquinius.

507. **succedam**, the request in indirect discourse.

508. **tarda**, etc., *but age all sluggish with its chill and wasted with many years, &c.*

510. **nl**, etc., *if, being of mixed race by a Sabine mother, he did not draw his parentage in part from here*, so that he is partly of this country.

519. **suo nomine**, i.e. equipped and paid by him.

522. **putabant**, *were beginning to revolve, &c.* See § 308, *b*; G. 599, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 511, I.

533. **ego . . . Olympo**, i.e. it is I that the heavenly signs call upon.

534. **cecinit**, etc., the promise has not been given.

542. **Herculeis**, i.e. he makes a sacrifice to Hercules.

543. **hesternum**, *since yesterday*, newly adopted (cf. v. 275), i.e. Æneas worships the household god of the family into which he had come yesterday as a guest. Perhaps this was Hercules, to whom the preceding verse refers. — **parvos**, *humble*, as suited to the modest home of Evander.

550. **nuntia ventura**, *to carry tidings*.

552. **exsortem**, *special*, out of the common lot such as fell to the others.

560. **referat**, see § 267, *b*; G. 254; II. 483, i.

561. **qualis**: the antecedent would properly be **tall**, agreeing grammatically with **mihi**, but referring to the whole idea.

564. **Feronia**, cf. vii. 800.

565. **terna**, etc., *thrice had he to be met in battle, even if he were conquered and slain*.

569. **finitimo hunc capiti**, *me his neighbor*.
584. **conlapsum**, *fainting*.
594. **proxuma meta viarum**, *the course was shortest*, lit. the end of the way was nearest.
598. **nigra**, etc., i.e. the fir growing on the hills surrounds the sacred grove.
600. **Silvano**, cf. Ecl. x. 24 and note.
601. **diem**, i.e. a special feast-day.
603. **tuta locis**, *in a strong position*.
605. **tendebat**, cf. ii. 29.
611. **ultro**, *purposely*.
620. **flammas**, cf. vii. 786.
622. **sanguineam** must be taken of the color, as the armor was new, though it may be a stock epithet.
628. **textum**, *blazonry*, referring to the subjects embossed thereon.
631. **procubuisse**, *lying*.
634. **ingere**, cf. the proverbial "lick into shape," of the bear.
638. **severis**: the Sabines were regarded as the most ascetic of all the Latin nations.
642. **Mettum**, see the familiar story in the legendary history of Rome.
643. **maneres**, see § 266, *e*; G. 266, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 483, 2, N.
650. **adspiceres**, see § 311, *a*; G. 252; H. 485.
654. **recens**, i.e. then newly made compared with Virgil's time. — **regia**: the straw-thatched hut of Romulus was long preserved as a supposed relic.
661. **auro**, i.e. the collar which the Gauls regularly wore.
663. **Salios**, cf. *v.* 285. — **Lupercos**, cf. *v.* 343.
664. **apices**, the priestly cap worn by several religious officials was of a conical form, and had a point at the top with a lock of wool. See Fig. 94.
665. **extuderat**, *had wrought*, used of beaten work.
666. **pilentis**: the Roman matrons had the privilege of attending certain sacred processions in a large four-wheeled carriage. This privilege was granted them for some act of devotion to the state on their part, which is variously stated.
670. **Catonem**, i.e. Uticensis, who for his justice and inflexibility is made a judge in the world below like Minos, &c. (cf. vi. 432), but it is noticeable that he is a judge among the good only.
671. **haec inter**: the centre of the shield representing the sea had the great subject of the battle of Actium.
672. **aurea . . . cano**, a gold sea with white (silver) waves, hence **sed**.



673. **orbem**: the dolphins seem to have formed a kind of frame for the main subject (*in medio*).

676. **cernere**, cf. Ecl. x. 46.

677. **auro**: we must suppose Virgil to have forgotten that the sea was already of gold, or imagine some variety in the finish of the metal.

680. **geminas**, etc.: the poet conceives the usual ornaments (see Figs. 88, *b*, and 85) in a supernatural form as indicating the divine character of Augustus.

682. **Agrippa**: M. Vipsanius Agrippa, the great general and statesman of Augustus, here represented as commanding a division.

685. **barbarica**, etc.: Antony's strength was drawn from various nations of the East.

688. **sequitur**, *with him comes*. — **Bactra**, representing the farthest East. — **coniunx**, of course, Cleopatra.

689. **reductis**, *well-pulled*.

691. **credas**: the present is used as if we saw them now, cf. *v.* 676.

693. **tanta mole**, etc., *with such huge hulks of towered ships*.

696. **sistro**, an instrument like a hoop, with cross wires, which when shaken made a rattling noise. It was peculiar to the wanton worship of Isis, and probably does not belong to war, hence there is doubtless a sneer in the description.

697. **a tergo**: apparently Vulcan has represented the death of Cleopatra symbolically by two serpents following behind her.

698. **monstra**: the gods of Egypt were generally represented as half animal, as e.g. Anubis with a dog's head.

701. **ex aethere**, as winged divinities.

704. **Actius**: Apollo had a temple on the promontory of Actium; cf. *iii.* 275, 280 and note.

705. **eo terrore**, *in dread of him*, referring especially to his hostile attitude.

708. **inmittere**, *let go*, as if ships were made to go in the same manner as horses by letting loose the ropes, and not in fact oftener by drawing them in.

709. **pallentem**, etc., *pale with the foresight of her coming death*.

711. **magno**, etc., *with his huge form all in attitude of grief*, of course represented as a river-god.

714. **triplici**: Augustus celebrated three triumphs on three successive days for victories in Dalmatia, at Actium, and at Alexandria.

724. **Nomadum**, etc., for the peoples of Africa who were on the side of Antony. — **discinctos**, apparently from their flowing, *ungirded* robes.

725. **Lelegas**, etc., for the peoples of Asia Minor and the vicinity.

726. **Euphrates**: the river is said to be tamed by the conquest of the nations on its banks.

727. The peoples of the far East and North. — **bicornis**, of the two ancient mouths of the river.

730. **ignarus**, *not knowing their meaning*, as of things that would happen long after.

### BOOK IX.

3. **parentis**, a remote ancestor, said to be the inventor of the pilum.

7. **auderet**, for the pluperfect, see § 308, *a*; G. 599, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 510, N.<sup>2</sup>. — **volvenda**, cf. i. 269.

9. **petit**: the *i* appears as long, possibly an old quantity, as if of the fourth conjugation; cf. **petivi**.

10. **Corythi**, the founder of Cortona, hence put for all Etruria.

11. **Lydorum**, cf. viii. 499.

14. **dixit**, etc. Cf. v. 657.

20. **tempestas**, in its more primitive meaning, *weather*.

22. **quisquis**, etc., *whichever you are who*, &c.

23. **hausit**, as purification for the prayers he is to offer; see next verse.

29. **Tyrrhidae**, cf. vii. 485.

35. **adversa mole**, the wall or a tower in front.

39. **condunt**, *gather*, properly, *hide themselves*.

41. **fulsset**, for future perfect of direct discourse.

64. **sanguine**, cf. viii. 261.

79. **fides**, *authority*, by a change of the point of view. The belief in the story from its original narrators is ancient, but the tradition remains eternal.

81. **classem**, **petere**, both depending on **parabat** in a slightly different sense.

82. **Berecynthia**, cf. vi. 784.

84. **domito Olympo**, *the ruler of Olympus*, the abl. abs. being equivalent to a perfect active participle.

88. **classis**, see § 223; G. 389, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 410, v. 1.

90. **posse**, *to accomplish*.

98. **defunctae**, *having finished their course*.

99. **quaecumque**, the antecedent would be **ei**, depending on **eripiam**.

104. **ratum**, supply **esse**, depending on **adnuit**.

107. **ergo**, *so then*.

108. **iniuria**, *outrage*.

111. **Aurora**, *the rising sun*.

112. **chori**, *bands*, i.e. the usual attendants of Cybele, whose worship was wild and orgiastic, like that of Bacchus.

125. **revocat**, etc., i.e. the Tiber, conceived as a god, which justifies **pedem**, "shrinks back" from the sea in which the portent appears.

127. **ultro** = *still more*, i.e. not only he does not lose his confidence, but without any cause goes farther and rises above the omen.

128. **petunt**, *are aimed at*.

131. **rerum pars altera**, *one half the world*, i.e. the sea.

133. **nil . . . terrent**, *no terrors for me here*, &c.

138. **coniuge praerepta**, *robbed of my promised spouse*.

139. **iste dolor**, *that wrong*, lit. the feeling for the loss of a woman, alluding to Helen.

140. **sed**, introducing an argument against himself. — **peccare**, opposed to **perilisse**, if it is enough for them to have suffered once, it ought to have been enough for them to have sinned before to cure them of their failing, and make them hate all womankind.

141. **penitus**, *utterly*.

143. **leti**, etc., cf. iii. 685.

147. **armis**, like Achilles. — **mille**, as in the Trojan war.

149. **addant**, concessive, "even though," &c.

150. **tenebras**, i.e. such strategy as was used in the capture of Troy, of which he gives two examples, — the stealing of the Palladium, and the trick of the wooden horse. In this view *v.* 151 justifies itself.

156. **nunc adeo**, i.e. for the moment, however.

157. **quod superest**, *for the remainder* of the day.

158. **parari**, *is at hand*, i.e. though the enemy refuse to fight, be assured that I will make them.

172. **vocarent**, for the future of direct discourse.

174. **periculum**, *the posts of danger*.

175. **quod**, the antecedent would be **id**, in distributive apposition with **vices**.

177. **Ida**, doubtless a nymph, his mother, though she appears nowhere else.

180. **neque indult**, *nor of those who wore*, &c.

182. **unus** = *mutual*, the same on both sides.

183. **tum quoque**, as well as at other times, implied in the preceding.

184. **hunc**, i.e. which I now feel, i.e. is it a divine inspiration that I have, or only my own fierce desire?

191. **dubitem**, *hesitate to do*, i.e. what I wish to do, but am in doubt about.

193. **reportent**, *carry*, not *bring back*.
199. **adiungere**, after **fugis** used like a verb of wishing.
204. **fata extrema**, *the forlorn hope of his destiny*, the idea of time alone, favored by some editors, seems weak.
205. **hic**, etc., *this soul of mine*, cf. **huic capiti**, viii. 570. — **contemptor**, *one that little values*.
207. **equidem**, *I'm sure*.
208. **nec fas**, *nor ought I to*. — **non**, *no!* confirmed by the following adjuration.
210. **quae**, *such haps as*, the antecedent would be **ea** in apposition with the idea in the main clause.
211. **aut quicumque**, *or any other god who*, &c.
213. **me raptum**, *my body rescued by force or ransomed*, &c.
214. **humo**, loc. abl. as if some word of burial had been used, to which **mandet** is equivalent.
218. **sola . . . persequitur**, see v. 750.
219. **nectis**, *weave*.
220. **loco cedit**, cf. vii. 332.
222. **succedunt**, *relieve*; we must suppose it the hour for a change of watch. — **servant vices**, *take their watch*, stand guard in their turn.
223. **regem**, *the prince*, Ascanius.
224. **animalia**, *living creatures*, including man.
230. **campi**, the open space in front of the praetorium or headquarters. The picture of the council, however, is Homeric of an earlier date.
237. **conticuere**, *are silent*, see § 279, R.; G. 228, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 471, 3. — **insidiis**, *a secret sally*.
238. **bivio**: we must suppose two roads branching from outside the gate, one leading down the coast, the other up the Tiber.
241. **quaesitum**, with **Aenean**, governed by **cernetis**.
243. **adfore**, supply **nos**.
244. **primam**, *the extremity of*.
248. **tamen**, *after all*, opposed to the apparent determination of the gods to destroy Troy.
253. **pulcherrima**, i.e. the noblest rewards will come from the gods and your own virtue.
255. **integer**, etc., and so likely to live long to requite the deed.
257. **immo**, contradicting the last speaker's remark, but only to increase its force and give details.
259. **larem**, i.e. the family household divinity.
264. **Arisba**, a town of the Troad.
268. **dicere**, *assign*, in the distribution of the booty.

271. **iam nunc**, already assigned to him and excepted from the general allotment.

273. **arma**, i.e. with their arms just as they are taken.

274. **insuper**, a preposition, in which function it is occasionally found.

279. **rerum verborumque**, *in deed and counsel*.

282. **fortibus ausis**, referring to Ascanius' promise to make him a companion in all his glorious deeds.

286. **excedentem**, i.e. she came out and could not be detained.

288. **in . . . salutatam**, the so-called *Tmesis*, i.e. the compound either still felt as separate or imitated from ancient models in which it is separated into its parts.

289. **quod**, i.e. the reason why I leave her without bidding farewell is, &c.

294. **imago**, *the semblance*, i.e. he saw in Euryalus an affection like his own to his father. Cf. x. 824.

296. **sponde**, *promise yourself*, i.e. hope for.

298. **partum talem**, *the mother of such a son*, i.e. gratitude for having borne such a son awaits her.

305. **habilem**, proleptic = *conveniently*.

315. **tamen**, opposing what follows to the thought implied in the preceding, that they were going to their death.

320. **ipsa vocat res**, *the very circumstances invite us*. — **hac iter est**, *this way lies our course*, the two expressions forming a kind of justification, half jesting and half in earnest, of the havoc he was going to make. Cf. **lato limite**.

329. **temere**, *hap-hazard*, as they happened to have lain down.

337. **deo**, i.e. Bacchus.

348. **multa morte**, *with deadly effect*, probably with the notion that the withdrawal of the weapon hastened death by promoting the flow of blood.

356. **via**, cf. v. 321.

359. **phaleras**, an ornament worn by the higher ranks of Roman soldiers. It consisted of metal bosses attached to leather straps across the breast.

360. **cingula**: the belt doubtless formed a part of the same decoration as the **phalerae**.

363. **mortem**, etc.: the sense is doubtful, but it may be taken as meaning after the death of the grandson the Rutulians gained it, and it fell to the share of Rhamnes.

364. **nequidquam**, because through it he meets his death, cf. v. 384.

372. **hos**, Nisus and Euryalus. — **laevo**, cf. **bivio**, v. 238.

374. **adversa**, *in sight*.
379. **divortia**, *cross-paths* diverging from the main road.
380. **coronant**, *encircle*, cf. **corona**.
383. **rara**, *narrow*. — **semita**, **calles**, the first is the road considered as a passage, the second the winding paths which composed it.
386. **imprudens**, *thoughtless* of his friend.
388. **stabula**, *hiding-places*, *homes of wild beasts*.
393. **observata legit**, cf. **relegens**, iii. 690, and **servat**, vi. 338.
397. **tumultu**, *sudden onset*.
398. **conantem plurima**, *trying every effort*.
408. **tholo**, a round temple or similar building wherein, it seems, offerings were hung. — **fastigia**: often such round buildings were provided with a portico on one side with a gable end, cf. the Pantheon at Rome.
412. **aversi**, *facing from him*.
413. **fisso**: apparently the lance was splintered and passed through in this condition.
416. **diversi**, *in all directions*. — **hoc**, *all the more*, on account of the surprise indicated in the preceding words.
422. **tamen**, i.e. though I cannot find the enemy to slay, yet, &c.
430. **tantum**, *only*.
449. **pater**, *the Senate* (?), the singular for the plural. Other suggestions are Jupiter Capitolinus and Augustus, both of which seem out of place.
452. **nec minor**, i.e. not less over the bodies of Rhamnes and the others than over that of Volcens.
453. **una caede**, *at a single blow*. Notice the antithesis to **tot**.
454. **ipsa**, opposed to the news of the calamity.
455. **tepida recentem caede**, *reeking with fresh gore*.
457. **inter se**, *conversing together*, giving a lively idea of a discussion over the details of the recognition.
458. **multo sudore**, *with fierce conflict*, used as the corresponding word in Greek of the toil of battle. — **phaleras**, cf. v. 359.
468. **sinistra**, cf. v. 238 and note.
471. **movebant**, change the voice.
474. **adlabitur**, *alights by*.
475. **subitus**, equivalent to an adverb.
476. **radii**, of the wheel with which she was spinning.
479. **virum**, as a woman naturally would be.
481. **hunc**, *is this you?* &c.
486. **funera**, in apposition with **te**.
487. **produxi**, *have borne to the grave*.

489. **et . . . solabar**, *while I, &c.*, or translate by a participle. Such connections in a compound sentence of a second member, introduced by a relative but not properly belonging to the relative, are not uncommon in Latin and Greek, probably because the relative has not lost all demonstrative force, or because the construction is preserved even after that force is lost.

491. **hoc**, etc., “is this all,” &c., referring of course to the head carried by the Latins.

492. **hoc**, i.e. “is this the loved son that,” &c.?

493. **pietas**, *filial affection*, “from which you can be prompted to do me, a mother, the highest service.”

499. **torpent**, etc., i.e. the effect was such that the leaders put an end to the scene.

503. **at tuba**, etc.: this verse is said to be partly taken from Ennius: *At tuba terribili sonitu taratantara dixit*. It is interesting to notice the moderation with which Virgil has used the alliteration as compared with the older poet. Though it may be doubted whether for an occasional effect the old verse is not the finer. — **sonitum**, cogn. acc. with **increpuit**. — **increpuit**, *rang*, or *pealed*.

505. **acta**, cf. ii. 441. There appear to be three attacking parties, the second mentioned in *v.* 507, the third in *v.* 521. For the whole description, cf. ii. 442.

508. **interlucet**, *shows vacant gaps*, letting the light through the line. — **corona**, cf. *v.* 380.

511. **longo**, alluding to the siege of Troy.

512. **infesto**, *crushing*.

513. **possent**, see § 334, *f*; G. 462, 2; H. 529, ii. 1. — **tectam**, cf. *v.* 505. — **tamen**, i.e. though the vigor of the Trojans made it dangerous, *none the less, &c.*

518. **caeco**, i.e. under the covering of shields.

521. **Etruscum**, merely because Mezentius carried it.

524. **rescindit**, conative, *tries to, &c.*

525. **canenti**, *your bard*.

528. **oras**, a troublesome word. The traditional explanation of edges, i.e. *the scroll*, containing a picture, seems best. The line is said to be from Ennius.

530. **vasto suspectu**, *of giddy height*. — **pontibus**: apparently the tower was an outwork, cf. *v.* 170.

531. **opportuna loco**, *a point of vantage*. — **loco**, abl. of respect.

534. **cavas**, *open*, and so making hollow places.

536. **plurima vento**, *increased by the wind*.

540. **pondere**, of the men thus gathering.

542. **secuta**, upon them.

547. **vetitis**, probably by his father. — **inglorius**, although the son of a king, he came without blazonry as an unknown person. — **alba**, *unblazoned*.

551. **corona**, cf. v. 508.

572. **fallente**, *unseen*, killing without being observed. — **longe**, *from afar*.

578. **ergo alis**, etc.: of the three clauses **sagitta** is the subject of the first and last, and **mauus** of the intervening one.

582. **Hibera**, usually supposed to refer to a purple dye from Spain; possibly, however, a country of the same name in Asia may be meant.

584. **Matris**, usually taken as Cybele, though we know nothing of her worship in Sicily, where the river Symæthus is found. It may be his mother, the nymph of that region (grove or river).

585. **placabilis**, cf. vii. 764. — **Palici**: two local divinities of this name are mentioned near the city of Eryx in Sicily, fabled as sons of Jupiter. They correspond to two ancient sulphurous lakes, of which only one now remains. The selection of one seems to be a license of the poet.

588. **liquefacto**, in its flight, according to a notion of the ancients.

590. The boy's "baptism of fire" is celebrated as was that of the young Napoleon IV. in later times.

592. **Numanum**: rarely are these heroes represented with two names. He may have two here to increase his consequence, or Virgil may have overlooked his own custom.

596. **novo**, only dating from his marriage. — **regno**, *regal state*.

597. **ingentem**, referring to literal stature probably.

598. **iterum**, once at the siege of Troy.

599. **bis**, by Hercules and by the Greeks.

609. **aevum**, *life*. — **ferro**, the sword and the spade. — **versa**, i.e. "the spear never leaves our hands; it is only inverted for a goad."

614. **picta**, cf. v. 582.

616. **manicas**: long-sleeved tunics were regarded as effeminate by the Romans as well as the Greeks. — **mitrae**, see Figs. 86 and 96.

617. **Phrygiac**, cf. Il. ii. 235.

618. **adsuetis**, *its wonted votaries*. — **biforem**, *two-voiced*, alluding to the two pipes joined at one mouth-piece, an arrangement characteristic of the Phrygian pipe.

619. **tympana**: the drum was also characteristic of the orgiastic worship of Cybele. — **buxus**, the material of the pipe.

620. **cedite**, *abandon*.



626. **ipse**, i.e. in addition to the public sacrifices made by his father as head of the nation.

627. **aurata**: the horns of such victims were sometimes gilded.

628. **pariter**, i.e. grown as large as his mother, full-grown.

630. **parte serena**, and so thunder from a clear sky; cf. vii. 141.

631. **laevum**, also a favorable sign; cf. ii. 693.

632. **adducta**, *drawn home*.

636. **sequuntur**, *hail him*, follow his act.

638. **erinitus**, the Greek ἀκερσεκόμης, unshorn, as ever young.

639. **videbat**, *was looking down upon*.

644. **capit**, *confine*, i.e. its destiny is not to limit yours.

649. **tum**, *later*.

650. **longaevo**, *the aged sire*. — **coloremque**, cf. viii. 228.

655. **paribus**, as the bow is Apollo's regular weapon.

658. **auram**, cf. iv. 278.

660. **fuga**, *as he fled*; cf. Il. i. 5.

661. **numine**, *authority*, the will of the god, employed by them to dissuade Iulus.

667. **quantus**, *as fierce as when*; the antecedent would be grammatically **tanta** with **pugna**, but the idea is that the shower of missiles was as violent, &c.

668. **Haedis**, two stars near the Bull, whose rising (see note to i. 535) was attended by storms.

669. **quam multa grandine**, *with a hail of missiles, thick as when*, &c.

673. **silvestris**, *the woodland nymph*.

676. **moenibus**, *within the walls*, but best construed as ablative, as that is the regular construction in prose (where the dative would be inadmissible), unless **in** or **ad** is expressed.

677. **pro turribus**, *two living towers*.

680. **Athesim**, another river of Northern Italy (*Adige*).

685. **praeceps animi**, *of headlong courage*.

686. **agminibus**, abl. of accompaniment.

689. **eodem**, *in the same spot*, lit. *to the same spot*, on account of the motion implied in **glomerantur**.

693. **fervēre**: the student must observe that verbs often vary in their conjugation at different periods of the language; cf. Eng. *worked* and *wrought*. No doubt originally a verb could be made in any form of stem, and each form had its separate sense; but later the senses were confounded, and different verbs became petrified in different forms.

697. **Thebana**, *of Thebe*, a city of Mysia, the native place of Andromache.

698. *Itala*, cf. *Etruscam*, v. 521.

704. *iaculo* (dat.), equivalent grammatically to *si iaculum fuisset*.

705. *phalarica*, a huge javelin used by the Gauls, probably put here only for a huge lance generally.

707. *duplici squama*: the breastplate must be imagined as made of a double covering of little golden plates or scales sewed on to a leather shirt.

709. *super*, *upon him*; he must be imagined as falling backward, with his shield after him; cf. ἀράβησέ τε τεύχε' ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

710. *Euboico*, so called on account of the Chalcidian origin of Cumæ near by. — *Balarum*: this place, the great watering-place of the Romans, was famous for the splendid structures which were built out into the sea to serve as country seats and pleasure houses. The foundations of some are still visible.

712. *prona*, *falling*.

719. *Fugam*, *Timorem*, cf. Δειμός τ' ἡδὲ φόβος. — *atrum*, as associated with night and gloom.

729. *viderit*, see § 320, *c*; G. 627; H. 517.

731. *oculis*, of Turnus.

737. *non haec*, etc., i.e. "this is no friendly palace or city; neither the one you hope to gain with Lavinia nor your own native city."

742. *Achillem*, *another Achilles*.

744. *veniens*, with *volnus*.

747. *non*, *not so*.

748. *is*, *such*. — *auctor*, etc., *the hand that wields the weapon, nor that deals the stroke*.

749. *in ensem*, *with his sword*, though the Latin takes a different view.

757. *cura*, *thought*.

763. *excipit*, *catches*, a hunting word.

766. *ignaros*, i.e. who were still on the walls fighting as usual, in ignorance of what had taken place.

767. The whole verse from Il. v. 678. Notice that it has the irregular metre in Noemonaque, which Homer constantly allows.

773. *ungere tela*, translated from ἰοὺς χρίσθαι, and used to give a flavor of antiquity to the times.

776. *numeros intendere nervis*, *stretch the tuneful strings*: poetically the notes are thought of as stretched by means of the stretched strings.

781. *deinde*, *next*, if already in their own walls.

784. *impune*, *unavenged*.

786. *non . . . miseret*, *have you no pity, &c.*

787. **segnes**, *sluggish souls*.

788. **consistunt**, *stand fast*.

792. **leonem**, the simile is of a lion at bay.

804. **germanac**, Juno, sister of Jove, as daughter of Saturn.

805. **cedat**, see § 341, *c*; G. 509, 3; H. 528, 1. The apodosis is implied in **fussa**, equivalent to *threats* that Jove will do something or other.

807. **clipeo**, i.e. the shield becomes so heavy from the missiles.

808. **cava**, of the hollows of the helmet around the temples, which ring with the missiles striking the helmet.

813. **piceum**, *thick and pitchy*.

816. **ille**, the god. — **gurgite**, the physical stream; both these phases of the river are thought of as acting together.

### BOOK X.

*Verse 1.* In imitation of Homer (Il. iv. 1) Virgil represents the gods in council upon the fate of Italy.

5. **bipatentibus**, *of double front*, imagining a hall like a Roman atrium or a temple, entered at each end.

6. **quianam**, cf. v. 13.

7. **versa retro**, *changed for the worse*.

8. **abnueram**, i.e. before the strife began.

13. **Alpes**, alluding to Hannibal's passage across them, as if he brought them with him, or at least their tribes.

14. **res rapuisse**, *seek the spoil of war*, i.e. make predatory incursions upon each other, as was customary in ancient warfare. The perfect here does not differ from the present.

15. **sinite**, *let be*, leave off contending; cf. **desino**, and the colloquial use of **sine**.

16. **aurea**, imitating χρυσή 'Αφροδίτη, and referring to her perfect beauty.

23. **proelia miscet**, *mingle in strife*.

• 28. **ab Arpis**, cf. viii. 9.

29. **equidem**, *in fact*, i.e. "I suppose it will even go so far in the repetition of the Trojan events."

30. **demoror**, *await, shall have to suffer*, alluding to the contest in which Venus was wounded by Diomedes. Il. v. 334.

34. **superi**, cf. iii. 94, 163, 183, 253, 364; iv. 275, &c. — **manes**, cf. ii. 295, 780; v. 729.

36. **exustas**, see v. 641.

37. **tempestatum**, see i. 50.

38. **Irim**, see v. 606.

42. **nil super**, etc., *I am not now alarmed for our empire*; that hope is past. — **ista**, the promises of Jove; see i. 257.

43. **vincant**, “and so possess the empire promised to us.”

44. **si nulla**, etc., i.e. “at least grant that my grandson may survive in peace.”

48. **iactetur**, i.e. “if not allowed to settle here, let him still suffer the wanderings of exile.”

50. **hunc**, Ascanius.

51. **Amathus**, etc., cities in Cyprus, the favorite island of Venus. — **Cythera**, another favorite island, from which she received the name often applied to her.

54. **inde**, *from that quarter*, where I hide Ascanius.

59. **insedissee**, *to have settled on*, representing them as sitting on the ruins of their home, a dismal picture enough; but this is worse, she says.

61. **casus**, i.e. of another Trojan war.

68. **Cassandrae**, see iii. 183. — **num**, etc., i.e. the reverses are his own fault.

71. **fidem** (with **agitare**), *state*, properly the faithfulness of the subjects to their king.

76. **Pilumnus**, etc.: Turnus has a divine origin no less than Æneas, and on both sides, Venilia being a nymph.

77. **quid**, etc.: the establishment of the Trojans is treated as a foreign invasion. — **quid**, etc., “if it is wrong for the Italians, &c., what is it for the Trojans, &c.?”

78. **avertere**, cf. vii. 477.

79. **soceros**, plural by a figure common in all languages, by which a single case is made general, and so treated abstractly. — **legere**, *to steal*, in an old meaning. — **gremiis**, better understood as from their parents' bosoms. — **pactas**, as Lavinia had been to Turnus.

80. **arma**, alluding to the journey to Evander; cf. viii. 80.

82. **nebulam**: it is Apollo who rescues Æneas by means of the cloud, but Juno maliciously ascribes all the divine interference to Venus alone; cf. II. v. 314 and 344, and xx. 321.

83. **nymphas**, see ix. 117.

88. **tibi**, see § 236; G. 351; H. 389; translate *your* with **Phrygiæ** and **Troas**.

91. **furto**, the carrying off of Helen.

94. **tum**, i.e. when they committed the acts which caused the war. — **tuis**, *your favorites*.

96. **orabat**, *spoke*.

97. **vario**, to one party or the other.

98. **caeca**, the wind is not as yet broken forth so as to be recognized as the cause.

102. **solo**, *in its solid mass*.

103. **posuere**, cf. vii. 27. — **premit**, *smoothes*.

107. **secat**, see Vocabulary.

108. **fuat**, see § 119; G. 191, 6; H. 204, 2. The archaism is no doubt intentionally assigned to Jove's speech.

112. **idem**, *alike*.

117. **medium**, *thronging round*, lit. *in the midst of them*; the picture is borrowed from the marks of respect common in Rome.

122. **corona**, cf. ix. 508.

126. **alta**, *famous*.

134. **dividit**, *by being set in it*.

136. **inclusum**, of inlaid woods. — **Oricla**, from Oricum in Illyria.

142. **Pactolus**: this river of Lydia was supposed to flow with sands of gold.

145. **hinc**, of course a wild etymology, according to the fashion of the times.

150. **quid ipse ferat**, i.e. what advantage his alliance would bring.

152. **quae sit fiducia**, *how little reliance is to be placed*, i.e. how insecure he himself is.

154. **libera**, *having accomplished*. — **fatl**, see § 218, c; G. 373; H. 399, i. 3. The allusion is of course to the oracle in viii. 502.

157. **Phrygios**, etc.: the reference is to a sort of figure-head or ornament at the prow, the lions below and the mountains projecting above.

161. **quaerit**, etc.: as one who is inexperienced, he inquires of the experienced voyager.

166. **tigri**, alluding to the device at the prow, as in v. 157.

168. **quis**, old for **quibus**.

171. **Apolline**, cf. **tigri**. — **puppis**, ship generally, the device being at the prow.

173. **belli**, see § 218, c; G. 374, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 399, iii. 1.

174. **Chalybum**, a nation supposed to dwell west of the Black Sea, from whom came the art of forging iron and steel.

176. **parent**, probably in the earlier sense of *appear, be well known*, which is to be preferred on account of Virgil's well-known tendency to archaisms, but it may also mean *be subject to*, as a kind of master.

179. **Alpheae**: ancient Pisa on the Alpheus in Elis was supposed to be the mother city of Pisa in Etruria.

181. **versicoloribus**, of different metals.

183. **Minionis**, a river of Etruria.

184. **intempestae**, *unwholesome*, from its situation in low land.

186. **Cinyra**. This passage must be corrupt. The most approved explanation makes the passage refer to only one person with the two names, and justifies **vestrum** as referring to Cupid and his mother, **crimen** being in apposition with **pennae**. Of course in any case the allusion is to the unfortunate passion of Cynus and the change narrated further on. This is not satisfactory, but it seems the best that can be done.

189. **Phaethontis**, cf. Ecl. vi. 62.

194. **aequalis**, *youths like him*, i.e. of his age.

195. **ille**, *the monster*, i.e. the centaur; cf. vv. 157, 166, 171.

196. **saxum**, i.e. he stands holding the rock as if about to hurl it into the waves from his position at the prow.

199. **Tusci**, the Tiber.

202. **gens**, etc.: there were twelve cities in all, each four making a tribe.

205. **Benaco**: the Mincius springs from the lake Benacus.

206. **Mincius**: the figurehead of the leading ship was the river-god of the Mincius; cf. the other ships above.

216. **pulsabat**, *passed with her tramping steeds*.

224. **lustrant**, etc., cf. vii. 391.

228. **ignarum**, *all uninformed*.

229. **immitte**, cf. iii. 267.

239. **Arcas**, the forces from Pallanteum.

242. **primus**, *forthwith*.

247. **modi**, *the art*, she had been a ship herself.

249. **inscius**, *in his ignorance*.

252. **Dindyma** (the twins), a mountain in Phrygia, the seat of the worship of Cybele.

253. **turrigeræ**, see Fig. 80. — **leones**, see Fig. 79.

254. **pugnae princeps**, *bid me fight*, i.e. through her nymphs (supply **es**). — **propinques**, *hasten*, lit. *bring near*. — **augurium**, *the accomplished omen*.

259. **animos aptent**, *make ready their minds*.

261. **clipeum**, as a signal, which the Trojans could see, but the Rutulians below could not; see v. 267.

265. **Strymoniae**, the river Strymon, between Thrace and Macedonia, was famous for its cranes. — **signa**, *notes of call*.

266. **secundo**, *joyful*; cf. viii. 90.

269. **adlabi classibus**, *alive with approaching ships*.

270. **apex**, the peak or projecting part on the top of the helmet, called also **conus**, cf. vii. 785.

273. **lugubre rubent**, *show their red and baleful light*.—**Sirius ardor**, *blazing Sirius*.

277. **praecipere**, after **fiducia**, which contains the idea of desire as well as confidence.

278. This verse is obviously inserted from ix. 127.

279. **perfringere**, in a kind of apposition with **quod**, as **optastis** could take the infinitive.

280. **in manibus**, etc., *the fortune of war is in the hands of heroes*, i.e. now that it is a fair fight without walls we are sure of victory, for brave warriors have the success of war dependent upon their own deeds of might.

282. **ultro**, *fearlessly*, i.e. taking the offensive.

283. **egressis**, *as they land*.

284. **audentis**, a variation on the regular alliterative **fortes**.

288. **pontibus**: three classes are mentioned,—those regularly disembarked by gang-planks, those who watched the receding wave and jumped into the shallow water left by it (**brevibus**), those who clambered out on the long oars (**alii**). Tarchon tried still another way, selecting a spot and beaching his vessels.

291. **sperat**, *expect*, fear.

292. **inoffensum**, *undisturbed*, not meeting any obstacle to break it.—**crescenti aestu**, *with the swelling surge*.

294. **incumbite**, to give the required momentum to run the ships far up on the beach.

295. **findite**, **premat**: these acts suggest to him a kind of omen of success in the invasion.

297. **frangere**, *to wreck*, the technical word. He is willing to sacrifice the ship for the advantage gained.

302. **innocuae**, *unharméd*.

303. **inflicta**: Tarchon's own ship meets an unexpected shallow farther out.

304. **sustentata**, *in suspense, poised*.

305. **solvitur**, *breaks up*.

307. **retrahit pedem**, *withdraws*.

309. **contra**, *arrayed*, in opposition.

311. **omen pugnae**, acc. in a kind of apposition with the action of **invasit**, a construction which may be compared with the cog. acc.; see vi. 223.

314. **haurit**, cf. ii. 600.

316. **quo**, *to what end*, i.e. it was useless to be saved then and perish now by the same steel.

319. **arma**, i.e. **clava**.

320. **Melampus**: there was a very ancient mythical seer and healer of this name, some of whose exploits somewhat resembled those of Hercules, but it is difficult to see how Virgil could make an Italian of him. We must suppose some other, though **iuvare** points to some superhuman agency in the father.

326. **securus**, *thoughtless* in death.

327. **miserande**, attracted by the vocative to which it refers.

329. **septem**, etc.: the sentence is broken at this word and resumed in another form at **septena**. The difficulty may be met in English by translating, *seven were they*, &c., and *hurled*, &c.

333. **non ullum**, etc.: these weapons are supposed to have been recovered from Greeks slain by them at Troy, and are thus in a manner consecrated to the death of the enemies of the Trojans.

339. **traiecto**: the spear, after transfixing Mæon, goes through Alcanor's arm and still flies on.

343. **contra**, *in turn*, as his brother had been.

345. **Curibus**, see § 244, *b*. — **primaevæ corpore**, *the vigor of his youth*.

347. **pressa**, *forced in*.

350. **suprema**, *mighty*, indicating the *highest* lineage. These are Thracian auxiliaries of the Trojans.

351. **Ismara**, a mountain of Thrace.

356. **discordes**, *warring*.

358. **inter se**, *to each other*. — **cedit**, *will yield*, are willing to.

359. **contra**, *front to front*.

361. **pede**, locative ablative, more common than the dative.

366. **quando**, *for the nonce*: the word is not so used elsewhere, but its close relationship with **quondam** and the like seems to justify this meaning.

367. **unum**, in apposition with the action implied in **accendit**, cf. : 311. Of course the word may be taken with **quod**, but the antecedent of **quod** then stands in that relation.

374. **reposcit**, *summons back*.

376. **mortales**, *mortal like them*. — **totidem**, just as many as they.

378. **Troiam**, i.e. the camp of the Trojans.

382. **discrimina**: the spine makes a division between the ribs which are attached to it on each side.

384. **quem non super occupat Hisbo**, *whom standing over him* (drawing the spear) *II. cannot assail*, as he hoped to do.

385. **ante**, *too soon*.



387. **tumido**, *inflated*, perhaps with panting.
391. **Daucla**, *of one Daucus*.
393. **nunc**, now a cruel distinction is made between them.
400. **hoc**, i.e. just so much time as he was engaged in killing Rhoeteus.
404. **semianimis**, transfer the epithet to the person.
405. **optato**, see § 255, *b*; cf. G. 438, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 431, N.<sup>2</sup>
407. **mediis**, *in the intervals*, between the different spots kindled.
415. **iugulum**, the throat of Ilakæsus, to attack him. Virgil would hardly put in such a detail without meaning, as it would be if it meant the warrior's own.
417. **canens**, *prophesying*, and so guarding against his death by keeping him out of the way.
420. **Evandri**, the weapons were actually wielded by Pallas.
423. **habebit**, *shall bear*.
426. **sinit**, cf. **sinite**, *v.* 15.
428. **nodum**, *the nucleus*, as it were. — **moram**, the hindrance to the success of the Latins, but from another point of view *the stay* of the Trojans.
432. **extremi addensent**, by pressing forward.
435. **egregii**, endowed with the fortune of beauty, but on the other hand short-lived, hence **sed**.
438. **sua**, *their destined*; see § 196, *c*; G. 295, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 449, 2.
443. **cuperem**, *devoutly could I wish*; see § 311, *b*; G. 602; H. 486, i.
444. **aequore**, *arena*, the plain prescribed by Turnus (**iusso**).
447. **truci**, *of the grim warrior*, dat. as a livelier representative of the gen. — **visus**, subject.
449. **opimis**: inasmuch as both were commanders, the technical trophies (*spolia opima*) would be obtained.
455. **meditantem**, *preparing*, properly, *practising*.
457. **contiguum missae hastae**, *in range of the missile spear*.
458. **ausum**, *a deed dared*.
463. **ferant**, *brook*.
473. **reiecit**, a touch of nature in making Jove turn away his eyes not to witness the fate he could not prevent.
481. **mage**, an old form for **magis**. — **penetrabile**, in an active sense such as these adjectives often have.
488. **super**, cf. ix. 709.
491. **memores referte**, *remember well to*, &c.
492. **qualem**, *in such state as he has deserved*, i.e. dead but not mutilated or despoiled. I freely grant, he says, whatever consolation Evander

can get from burying him; it will cost him enough as it is to have received *Aeneas*. There is a grim savagery even in this act of apparent mercy, when he taunts Evander with the sentence *haud*, etc.

497. *impressum nefas*, the tale of guilt embossed thereon, the crime of the daughters of Danaus.

502. *modum*, self-restraint.

503. *emptum*, to purchase, but for construction see § 292, *d*, and cf. Eng. "wish it done."

504. *intactum*, see § 292, *a*; G. 667, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 549, 5, N.<sup>2</sup>

507. *O rediture*, O youth destined to return.

509. *cum tamen*, but still.

510. *fama*, the mere unauthenticated rumor.

511. *tenui discrimine*, a mere hair's-breadth; cf. iii. 685.

517. *Sulmone*, cf. ix. 412.

518. *Ufens*, probably the river of that name in Latium, i.e. they were brought up on its banks.

Fig. 126.



519. *immolet*, the custom of human sacrifices in early times is well authenticated. From this custom doubtless arose the gladiatorial shows, originally given at funerals of great men. Cf. xi. 52 and II. xxi. 26.

522. *arte*, as resistance is of no avail.

525. *nato*, the son of Magus, as appears by the preceding verse.

528. *hic*, on this point, i.e. on me.

534. *sentit*, and hence it is of no use to appeal to them.

538. *infula*, *vitta*, see note to Ecl. viii. 64, and Fig. 30.

539. *totus conluens*, all brilliant.

541. *immolat*, because he is avenging Pallas.

542. *tropaeum*, see Fig. 126.

547. *aliquid magnum*, i.e. boasted that he would perform some great exploit.

553. *impedit*, by sending a spear through both.

556. *super*, standing over him.

557 *metuende*, with your terror, necessarily arising in his mind, as exultans. *condet*, cf. 453. The mind-fears here surpasses Turnus's terror.

560 *Impati*, greedy.

563 *Volente*, cf. ix. 370.

564 *taciturn*, an epithet borrowed from Amyclæ in Laconia. The story that that city had been destroyed because it had forbidden any alarm to be given of an approaching enemy became almost proverbial.

567 *Aegæon*, another name of the hundred-handed Briareus, whom Virgil reckons among the giants.

568 *paribus*, simply emphasizing the idea that he had a hundred hands, all equally serviceable.

570 *ut semel*, etc.: this serves to explain v. 557.

571 *adversa pectora*, full at their chests.

575 *biugis albis*, a pair of white steeds.

581 *non Idomedea*, etc., from all of which Æneas had escaped; cf. II. v. 311, and xx. 290.

587 *Ineво*: he doubtless stood on the right, and Liger on the left, and as he planted himself for a stroke he leaned forward at the same time to urge on the horses, and just at that moment the spear struck.

592 *fuga*, cf. v. 572.

598 *alac*, *pace*, lit. let go.

600 *non vivida*, etc., i.e. it is Venus' assistance that maintains them, not their own prowess.

613 *decebat*, see § 308, c; G. 246, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 476, 4.

614 *namque*, *scilicet*, used here in an earlier affirmative sense like *enim*; cf. viii. 84.

617 *nunc, nunc*, as it is, since you no longer love me. — *plo*, *guiltless*.

618 *tamen*, "though I cannot save him, yet he has claims to divine protection."

622 *enduco*, for a devoted man.

623 *hoc ita ponere*, i.e. grant only this and no more.

628 *quid si*, etc. The grammatical apodosis would be *quid esset* or the like, which, as with "what if" in English, is regularly suppressed.

631 *quod*, *quod*, strictly, "as to which."

630 *nube*, abl. of material.

637 *in faciem*, equivalent to *in faciem factum*, hence *in* with the accusative.

640 *evulsis*, cf. i. 622.

648 *animo turbidus*, a disturbed mind.

650 *tellus*, i.e. a tomb.

652. **gaudia**, *his cherished hopes*, the joy of his hope, which flies off in empty air, taking no effect.

654. **expositis**, *run out*.

660. **revoluta**, *again remeasured*, cf. ix. 391. The ships might be said **revolvere iter** or **aequora**.

661. **illum autem**, *but Turnus*.

666. **salutis**, see § 218, c; G. 374, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 399, iii. 1.

668. **crimine**, i.e. the charge of cowardly flight which he seems to have incurred. — **poenas**, the disgrace of flight.

670. **fuga**, *escape*, from his present imprisonment. — **quem**, in *what plight*, returning as a runaway from the field.

672. **quid**, i.e. **facient**, *what of?*

673. **quosne**, continuing the question in **quid**, *what of those*, etc.?

675. **ago**, *shall I do?*

679. **sequatur**, subj. of purpose.

683. **fluctibus**, dative.

686. **animi**, see § 218, c, R.; G. 374, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 399, iii. 1.

688. **urbem**, Ardea.

698. **sed**, alike they perished, *but* one flying, the other coming on.

703. **una nocte**, Mimas was born the same night as Paris.

704. **face**, cf. vii. 320.

705. **creat**: many editors read after Bentley's conjecture **Paris**, as the subject of **occubat**, but it does not seem unnatural that the last-mentioned person should be understood as subject, and it must be noticed that the last clause is connected by **et** as an independent statement, not by **qua** (**nocte**) as a subordinate clause. At any rate, in poetry one would rather trust even a traditional Virgil than a well-authenticated Bentley.

708. **Vesulus**, a mountain of the Cottian Alps.

712. **irasci**, *to vent his rage*, by attacking the boar.

717 (714). There has evidently been a misplacement of the verses in the manuscripts, which is indicated by the numbers in the margin.

719. **Corythi**, cf. iii. 170.

726. **profugus**, the short **u** is justified by the cæsure.

722. **conjugis**, i.e. a gift woven by her.

725. **surgentem in cornua**, *high towering with his horns*, cf. **con-surgit in ensem**, ix. 749.

731. **infracta**, broken in the wound.

763. **turbidus**, *wildly*.

781. **alieno**, *intended for another*.

784. **terga**, used here of the linen thickness from its constant use for leather covering.

799. **sustinuit**, i.e. Lausus received the stroke intended for his father.  
 801. **proturbant**, conative.  
 805. **arce**, *shelter*.  
 808. **exercere**, cf. **noctem fatigant**, viii. 94.  
 824. **imago**, *the thought*, of his father's affection for the young Lausus so like his own.  
 827. **arma**, etc., cf. v. 493.  
 828. **manibus et cineri**, *to lie with your fathers*.  
 830. **ultro**, *even*.  
 834. **siccabat**, *was stanching*; by the application of cold water the blood might be stopped, and so might be said to be dried.  
 833. **genitor**, of course, Mezentius.  
 854. **dedissem**, see § 266, *c*; G. 266, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 483, 2, N.  
 872. The verse seems out of place, and must have crept in from xii. 668.  
 879. **posses**, see § 320, *b*; G. 633; H. 503, ii. 1.  
 891. **cava tempora**, cf. ix. 633.  
 894. **electo armo**, *with broken shoulder*: this view seems most natural, and may be put in to account for the horse remaining quiet upon his rider, instead of plunging and getting up.  
 897. **super**, cf. 556.  
 901. **sic**, *on such terms*, as to regard killing an enemy wrong.  
 902. **nec tecum**, etc., i.e. the fact that Lausus had rescued him before did not make a compact that he should not kill the father as well, if he could.

## BOOK XI.

7. **tropaeum**, see Fig. 126.  
 11. **eburnum**, *ivory hilted*.  
 15. **quod superest**, "*for what remains*."  
 16. **primitiae**, *the first fruits of the war*. — **manibus**, instrumental ablative.  
 18. **arma**, etc., *prepare arms to match your courage*.  
 19. **vellere signa**: the first significant act in starting out was to pull up the standards, as they were stuck in the ground before headquarters.  
 21. **segnis**, etc., *mind enfeebled by fear*.  
 23. **solus**, *the chief or highest*.  
 29. **limina**, of his quarters or tent.  
 30. **positum**, cf. ii. 644.  
 32. **non aeque**, *less*.  
 35. **solutae**: the neglect and disfiguring of the person has been in all times a sign of mourning, as gay attire is of festivity.

37. **tunsis**, see *v.* 35 and note.
38. **regia**, *royal tent*, as this was only a temporary city or fortified camp.
42. **tene**, *your presence*.
49. **quidem**, opposing **ille** to **nos**.
52. **debentem**, in allusion to **vota**, which, as the gods had not preserved him, were null.
61. **honorem**, *sad mark of honor*.
63. **exigua**, etc., i.e. they were trifling, but still could not be omitted; hence **sed**.
66. **obtentu**, *with a canopy*.
67. **stramine**, *bed*, made of leaves, flowers, and grasses.
71. **non iam**, etc., *though no longer*, &c.
73. **laeta laborum**, *delighting in the task*.
75. **telas**, *the warp*. — **auro**, *a thread of gold*, of the woof.
77. **arsuras**, *doomed to the flames*.
78. **praemia**, *trophies*, in the wider sense.
79. **praedam**: it is difficult to see what this could be other than the captives and arms mentioned below, but perhaps Virgil is describing the customary procession without thinking where the materials were to come from.
81. **vinxerat**, cf. *x.* 519.
83. **truncos**, see again *Fig.* 126.
87. **sternitur**, in the common middle sense.
89. **positis insignibus**, *decked with his trappings*.
91. **cetera**, see *x.* 496.
93. **versis**, a custom which has continued to this day.
97. **mihi**, ethical dative. *Hail ever more I bid thee, and evermore farewell.*
103. **redderet**: the imperative changed in indirect discourse. — **succedere**, *find a grave in*.
104. **nullum**, supply **esse**, in the same indirect discourse as the preceding.
105. **quondam**, see § 207, note; *G.* 440, 2; *H.* 359, N.<sup>4</sup>; cf. *i.* 198.
105. **soceris**, *fathers*, extending the relation of King Latinus to his subjects.
106. **haud aspernanda**, *not rudely to be scorned*.
107. **verbis**: his assent, treated as an act, though expressed in words, is distinguished from his persuasion of peace.
109. **fugiat**, subj. of result.
111. **vellem**, *I would that I could*: the imperfect is used because he cannot.

112. **nec veni, nisi**, etc., *nor had I come, only*, &c. The form of the sentence changes from a direct statement, "have come without," to "should have come unless," a rhetorical or colloquial effect of course outside of grammatical rules.

113. **gente**, opposed to **rex**.

115. **fuerat**, the common indicative of words of necessity, &c., instead of the subjunctive which is used in other verbs.

116. **si apparet . . . deuit**: simple condition whose protasis is present, but refers to all time as a permanent state of mind, and whose apodosis is past. See § 306 (cf. 311, *d*); G. 597; H. 508.

118. **vixet**, old form for **vixisset**. The condition is implied in the preceding, "if he had," &c. — **nunc, dedisset**, see § 342; G. 631; H. 529. ii.

119. **nunc**, opposed to the preceding supposition, i.e. as it is. Since the brunt of the war is borne by the unfortunate people, go and bury them.

122. **odiis**, abl. of respect.

126. **iustitiae**, an imitation of a Greek construction of verbs of admiring with the genitive of cause.

127. **haec**, *these your words*.

131. **saxa Troiana**, *the stones of Troy*, i.e. we would willingly assist in building your city.

133. **pace sequestra**, *reconciled by the truce*; lit. *with peace for a mediator*.

134. **impune**, *unharméd*, by each other.

137. **robora nec**, etc.: notice the main divisions connected by **nec** . . . **nec**, the subdivisions by **et**.

141. **ferebat**, *spread the news that*, &c.

142. **more vetusto**, i.e. of bearing torches at funerals. It would seem that these were provided in the cortege, a view which is confirmed by the tense of **rapuere**.

144. **discriminat**, *divides*, by marking the roads which run between farms.

146. **tectis**, the city, not inside the houses.

148. **at**, simply indicating a change of topic without adversative force. — **potis est**, the older uncontracted term for **potest**.

151. **via**, etc., can his *voice find way* for grief.

152. **ut velles**: these words can hardly be anything else than an explanation of **promissa**, but the acc. with inf. would be the proper construction. It can only be supposed that the request of the father shapes quotation of the promise. As he said **velis**, or **ut velis**, so the

promise takes the indirect form of that request. “*Not this the promise (that you should lie here) that you made, when you promised to be cautious,*” &c.

154. **haud ignarus**, etc., *but I was well aware that that was a promise that could not be kept under such temptation.*

156. **propinqui**, *close at hand*, into which a youth might go for his first essay; not a distant foreign war, which would require experience.

160. **fata**, *bounds of life*, which should limit a father's life so that he should die before his son.

161. **secutum**, *I should have followed, &c., and been borne down, &c.*

164. **nec arguerim**, *nor would I blame.*

165. **ista sors**, *the fate you (the Trojans) bring me.*

170. **Aeneas**, supply **dignatur**, **digner**, but translate *pays you.*

172. **ferunt**, i.e. the cortege of Trojans. — **quos**, referring to **tropaea**, but **eorum** may be supplied to make the grammar regular.

175. **armis**, abl. of separation.

177. **vitam moror**, *linger on in life.*

178. **dextera**: his hand is the cause, because, as Evander explains, it has not yet taken vengeance upon Turnus, and Evander cannot die until that has been done.

181. **nec fas**, i.e. nor is it right that I should seek any joy. — **sed**, etc., but I only wait to bear the news of Turnus' punishment to my son below.

189. **decurrere**, an ancient Greek custom, not apparently common among the Romans, though some military evolutions are mentioned round the pyre of the Emperors. The description is borrowed from Apollonius of Rhodes.

195. **nota**, *familiar*, as they themselves had borne them.

208. **numero**, *distinction*, of individuals.

211. **ruebant**, *dug up, raked together*, cf. i. 35.

212. **teplido**, because the ashes and coals were still hot.

219. **poscat**, subj. in indirect discourse.

222. **variis dictis**, *in different tone.*

223. **obumbrat**, *protects him as a shade.*

227. **legati**, see viii. 9.

232. **fatalem Aenean**, etc., *that Aeneas, led by fate, proceeds with the undoubted favor of the gods.*

241. **ordine**, as in the Roman Senate, according to precedence or age.

245. **manum**, in the usual hand-shaking.

246. **patriae**, etc., said to be **Argos Hippium**, a town of the Peloponnesus, though Diomedes was from Aetolia, cf. v. 270.



247. **victor**: he was said to have assisted Daunus against the Messapians. — **Gargani**, a mountain of Apulia. — **Iapygis** (here as adj.), a name belonging to another (the southern) part of Apulia.

252. **regna**, *subjects*.

257. **Simois ille**, *the Simois there*.

259. **Minervæ**: Pallas raised a storm that destroyed the fleet of some of the Greeks. See i. 39.

260. **Caphareus**, a promontory of Eubœa, where many of the Greeks perished.

262. **Protei**: Egypt is meant, where Proteus had his abode. See Od. iv. 351. — **columnas**, used loosely in imitation of the columns of Hercules in the far West. — **Menelaus**: the wanderings of Menelaus were famous also. See Od. iv. 81.

264. **Neoptolemi**, see iii. 296, &c.

265. **Idomenei**, see iii. 121. — **Locros**: some of these were driven to Libya, others settled in Italy. See iii. 399.

268. **devictam Asiam**, *the spoil of conquered Asia*, the power and wealth of Agamemnon. — **adulter**, Ægisthus.

270. **Calydona**, cf. v. 243. These stories are all very various in their details.

273. **aves**: the story is told in Ov. Met. xiv. 441.

275. **haec adeo**, *and just this*.

277. **adpetit**, see Il. v. 330, 793.

279. **ne vero**, *no, do not*, &c.

280. **malorum**, belonging to both verbs in sense, but grammatically with **memini**.

284. **in clipeum**, cf. v. 442.

286. **ultro**, *in offensive war*; cf. ii. 193.

290. **vestigia retulit**, *delayed its footsteps*.

293. **concurrant**, with **ne** omitted, as often after **cave**.

295. **bello**, abl. of time or circumstance, but represented in English by *about* or *upon*. — **sententia**, i.e. the view of Diomedes.

296. **varius**, *dissident*, of the various partizans.

298. **clauso**, *obstructed*.

301. **præfatus divos**, *first invoking*, &c.; cf. the orations of Cicero.

303. **vellem**, *I could wish we had*, &c. See § 311, *b*; G. 252, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 485. The tense indicates that the wish is unrealized. — **fuerat melius**, cf. v. 115.

309. **spes**, *ground of hope*.

314. **nunc adeo**, *but now*, i.e. so much for the past, but for the actual &c.

317. **longus**, *reaching far*.
319. **asperrima**, i.e. those parts too rough for tillage.
327. **seu**, etc., *or more if, &c.*
328. **modum**, *fashion*.
329. **navalia**, according to Servius, all the furnishing materials known as ship-chandlery.
332. **placet**, *my voice is*.
335. **in medium**, *for the common weal*.
337. **obliqua**, *secret*, not showing itself by direct enmity, but by underhand measures.
339. **non futilis**, *no worthless*.
341. **ferrebat**, *he drew*.
342. **onerat**, *adds weight to*.
345. **mussant**, *hesitate*, lit. murmur with the mouth shut.
346. **flatus**, *arrogance*.
347. **cuius**, Turnus.
348. **dicam equidem**, *sure, I will say it*.
351. **fugae**, see x. 665.
358. **ipsum**, Turnus.
359. **ius proprium**, *the right their due*.
364. **esse nil moror**, *I care not though I be*.
371. **scilicet**, etc., bitterly contrasted with the preceding, and leading up to **etiam tu**, etc.
373. **sternamur**, *must be* (must we?) *laid low*, subj. of indignant question. — **etiam tu**, etc., *do you too . . . look him in the face*.
381. **tuto tibi**, *with you when you are safe*.
389. **imus**, *shall we go?* as the present of **ire** is more frequent in this sense than the future.
394. **Evandri**, etc., by the death of Pallas.
396. **Bitias**, etc., see ix. 672.
400. **rebus tuis**, i.e. take that prophecy to the Trojans and your own fortunes.
403. **nunc**, etc., alluding to the answer of Diomedes.
406. **vel cum**, another topic, corresponding to vv. 392, 399, but varied in form from the mere quotation in them. *Or when he feigns, &c.* The main clause appears in an altered form in **amittes**.
407. **scelus**, cf. x. 311.
408. **numquam**, etc., the clause corresponding to **cum** is omitted, *let me tell him*, or the like.
415. **adesset**, cf. viii. 560; notice the imperfect of an unrealized wish.

416. *laborum*, cf. v. 73.  
 425. *multa*, *many fortunes*. — *dies*, *time*, as often.  
 426. *alterna*, *once and again*.  
 428. *Actolus*, see v. 270.  
 429. *Messapus*, see vii. 691. — *Tolumnius*, see xii. 258.  
 430. *nec parva*, i.e. no small prowess will be shown by our own chosen troops.  
 453. *manu*, dative.  
 454. *mussant*, *compress their lips*; cf. v. 345.  
 457. *Padusæ*, a canal or artificial mouth of the Po.  
 459. *immo*, ironically contradicting v. 453 and the like sentiments.  
 460. *sedentes*, *sitting inactive*.  
 464. *Messapus, Coras*, nom. instead of vocative, as in apposition with *vos*.  
 465. *fratre*, see vii. 672.  
 467. *iusso*, archaism for *iussero*, cf. *vixet*, v. 118.  
 471. *adceperit*, see § 320, c; G. 636; H. 517.  
 473. *præfodiant*, *ditches for defence*.  
 474. *varia*, *motley*.  
 477. *nec non ad templum*: this religious observance no doubt represents a Roman custom in such cases, though the description seems suggested by Il. vi. 86.  
 478. *subvehitur*: the Roman matrons had the privilege of riding in carriages in these processions; cf. viii. 666.  
 483. *armipotens*, see i. 479.  
 485. *sub*, *before*, as we say *under the walls*.  
 488. *horrebat squamis*, *showed his rough coat of scales*.  
 492. *qualis*, etc., a simile translated from Homer, Il. vi. 506, and already used by Ennius.  
 501. *defluxit*, *lightly sprang*.  
 502. *sui fiducia*, *confidence in himself*.  
 506. *pedes*, notice the quantity.  
 508. *dicere, referre*, with the difference, "express" and "repay."  
 509. *sed nunc*, etc., imply and reward; hence *sed* and  
 511. *fidem*, *trustworthy*.  
 512. *improbus*, *with for*  
 the plain seems an odium or  
 513. *quater*  
 516. *et*

would naturally have some kind of a cross-road by which to come at the flank of the enemy, there seems no reason why there should not be one here. In fact, a road like a letter Y seems indicated in *τ*. 528.

525. *maligni*, *scanty*, not generous.

528. *velis*, see § 309, *a*; G. 597, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 508, 5, 2).

553. *cocto*, hardened in the fire.

555. *habilem*, *fitly*.

562. *undae sonuere*, with the whiz of the throw. It seems harsh, but is not beyond Virgil's manner; cf. *τ*. 596.

568. *non illum*, etc.: "no cities received him, nor if they had, would he have surrendered, so fierce and wild was he"

572. *nutribat*, the archaic form of imperfect.

575. *parvae*, of the little maid.

576. *auro*, i.e. the head-net.

590. *haec*, the bow and quiver

592. *pariter*, in like manner as he wounds the maid.

596. *insonuit*, *whizzed*

599. *numero*, i.e. in regular divisions or *numbers*.

622. *molli*, *yielding*, flexible, of the horses.

624. *gurgite*, *surges*.

625. *superlucit*, cf. the double use of *circumfundo* and similar verbs.

640. *ille*, *his rider*.

653. *in tergum*, the tactics of the Parthians, since become proverbial.

660. *pulsant*, riding across a bridge of ice.

663. *lunatis*, see Fig. 55, i. 490.

671. *suffossa*, *wounded*.

699. *incidit huc*, *falls in with her*.

701. *alibant*, see § 176, *c*, *x*, G. 220, *x*; II. 467, III 4, *x*; cf. colligit in *ν*. 671.

706. *fugam*, *means of flight*.

708. *glorin*, *vain glory*.

710. *resatit*, *stands forth*.

711. *pura*, *simple*, nothing else.

716. *patrias*: the Iugurians had a bad reputation for trickery among the Romans

721. *sacer*, perhaps from a real or fancied connection between the *Indus* and *Iepos*, *sacred* *ring*.

, *never to feel shame*.

737. **curva**: the horn curved at the end was especially used in orgiastic ceremonies.

739. **secundus**, *auspicious*, as finding good omens, and hence promoting joy at the feast.

749. **ferat**, an indirect, deliberative question.

759. **Maeonidae**, cf. viii. 499.

760. **prior**, *first*, attacking her before she attacks him.

761. **fortuna**, *chance of success*.

767. **improbis**, *with foul intent*, cf. v. 512.

768. **olim**, in his old country.

770. **pellis**, etc.: the description is of a horse in scale armor (see Life of the Greeks and Romans, Fig. 518), such as were used by the Asiatics.

771. **in plumam**, *in the manner of feathers*, lit. *into* (so as to make) *feathers*.

772. **ferrugine**, cf. ix. 582.

773. **cornu**, simply *bow*.

774. **aureus**, *gilded*.

775. **cassida**, a variation from the usual form **cassis**, but many nouns come into Latin from Greek in the form of the accusative; cf. **cratera**.

778. **tegmina crurum**: the Greeks and Romans wore no trousers, but the Eastern nations as well as the Gauls had them.

779. **sive ut**, etc.: Virgil represents the woman captivated by the splendor of the costume, which he describes minutely on purpose to use it for this effect; cf. **femineo**, v. 782.

785. **Apollo**: the god seems to have had a temple on Mt. Soracte, where the ceremonies described took place.

797. **patria**, *native city*.

803. **exsertam**, *uncovered*.

809. **sequantur**, subj. expressing the idea of purpose, "before they can follow."

818. **labuntur**, *roll*.

820. **unam**: the word here comes as near as ever in Latin to a mere pronoun, but it is never quite the same. Here it is opposed to a number of companions, one of many.

823. **hactenus**, as almost always, with a pregnant meaning, *thus far and no farther*. — **potui**, *have I been able to endure*.

828. **non sponte**, cf. v. 501.

829. **toto corpore**, *throughout her whole body*.

858. **Threissa**: she appeared as a Thracian huntress.

880. **inimica turba**, *the throng of the enemy*.

884. **moenibus**, *within the walls.*

896. **implet**, *fills the ears of, &c.*

912. **ineant**, etc., the future condition where we should expect the contrary to fact, but poetic vividness is produced by making the condition still future.

## BOOK XII.

2. **promissa**, see xi. 442.

3. **ultro**, *unprovoked*, by any direct appeal.

6. **movet arma**, *prepares for battle.*

11. **in**, *on the part of.*

16. **commune**, *general*, cf. xi. 217. — **crimen**, of being the cause of the war.

17. **habeat**, i.e. Æneas.

20. **aequum est**, i.e. the more violent is Turnus, the more prudent ought Latinus to be.

23. **animus**, *good will.*

38. **quo**, *why?*

41. **fors dicta refutet**, *may fate make void my words*, destroying the omen arising from them; from a very old notion that the mention of a calamity tends to bring it to pass.

46. **medendo**, in the abstract sense of the gerund, which allows a passive as well as an active force.

49. **letum**, etc., *to purchase glory at the price of death*; cf. v. 230, where, however, the bargain is looked at from a different point of view.

51. **nostro**, *by my hand.*

53. **vanis**, etc.: the allusion is to the phantom that Turnus had pursued, which he represents as being Venus herself.

72. **omine tanto**, *with such evil omen*, as her grief and despair give.

74. **mora mortis**, *to delay his death.* — **libera**, *open*, i.e. if he is to die, he cannot now decline the contest. Perhaps the poet means to foreshadow the result in Turnus' consciousness.

80. **quaeratur**, *let . . . be won.*

82. **ante ora**, *before his eyes.*

83. **Orithyia**, the wife of Boreas; cf. Il. xx. 150. — **decus**, *a gift of honor.*

87. **orichalco**, a metal of unknown composition (*ὀρείχαλκον*).

88. **habendo**, dative.

89. **cornua**, see Fig. 88, *b*, p. 183.

94. **quassatque trementem**, *and bras*

*quivering shaft.*

96. **Actor**, sc. *olim gerebat.*

100. **vibratos**, *curled*.
101. **his**, *such*.
104. **irasci**, etc., *tries his horns in wrath*, of the bull striking with his horns preparatory for fight.
120. **limo**, a kind of apron worn by sacrificing officials. — **verbena**, cf. *Ecl.* viii. 65.
125. **vocet**, see § 312, R.; *G.* 604; *Il.* 513, ii. and foot-note.
138. **sororem**, Juturna, a nymph of a fountain near the Alban mount; here she is magnified into a more general divinity.
144. **ingratum**, to Juno as a jealous wife.
146. **disce**, i.e. beforehand, that you may not blame me afterwards.
148. **cedere**, *to go well with*.
153. **miseros**, i.e. "than I meet with."
159. **auctor ego**, *I exhort you*, with the emphasis on the *I*, which makes the expression a kind of authorization.
160. **incertam**, i.e. what to do.
161. **mole**, of the chariot.
163. **sex radii**: the radiate crown is thus traced back to a sign of descent from the sun, here through Circe by Picus.
169. **pura**, *pure white*.
182. **religio**, *sacred being*, not different from **numen**.
193. **sollemne**, *accustomed*.
197. **Terram**, cf. vi. 324.
199. **sacraria**, *the sacred dwelling*.
206. **ut**, *as sure as*, cf. *Il.* i. 234.
216. **videri**, *had seemed*, as the imperfect (for which it stands) with **iamdudum**.
218. **cernunt**, supply for grammatical construction **eos** (*Æneas and Turnus*) **esse**. — **viribus**, abl. of quality.
219. **adiuvat**, *the feeling is increased by, &c.*
224. **Camerti**, see x. 562.
227. **rerum**, *of her task*, how to go to work in such cases.
230. **numerone**, etc., is it that we are inferior to them, that we hazard all in a single combat?
232. **fatales**, alluding to the omen which required a foreign leader. See viii. 502.
233. **alterni**, *one from every two*.
237. **lenti**, cf. *Ecl.* i. 4.
242. **precantur infectum**, *wish to heaven it had not been made*.
244. **aliud**, *another cause*.
250. **improbis**, *greedily*.

256. **fluvio**, locative abl.

258. **expediunt manus**, *prepare for war*. — **Tolumnius**, see xi. 429.

261. **improbis**, *mischievous*.

268. **simul . . . simul**, *no sooner . . . than*.

273. **horum unum**, cf. xi. 820.

274. **laterum iuncturas**, *the meeting ends*.

275. **iuvenem**, **costas**, the second accusative is in partial apposition with the first (*him*, i.e. *his ribs*). From this usage arise many of the cases of Greek acc., the second acc. being retained in the passive.

281. **Troes**, etc., the three component parts of the Trojan army.

285. **focos**, *tripods or braziers*.

286. **pulsatos**, *insulted* by the breaking of the treaty.

296. **hoc habet**, *he is hit*, or *a fatal stroke*, the cry in the arena when a combatant's blow took effect.

301. **super**, *then*, in addition to the fire-brand. — **ipse**, opposed to the brand.

316. **sinite**, *leave me*, i.e. to fight alone.

317. **Turnum**: because the sacred truce was broken on his side, and its violation would be punished.

320. **incertum**: we may supply **est**, but the construction (or want of construction) is probably a relic of the time when the verb was unnecessary. — **quo turbine**, *whose whirlwind cast*.

332. **clipeo increpat**, *clangs with his ringing shield*.

338. **quatit**, *drives furiously*.

339. **insultans**, *trampling down*. — **rapida**, *flying*. — **rores**, *spray*.

345. **vel**, etc., i.e. either for hand to hand fighting as foot-soldiers, or to skirmish as cavalry.

347. **Dolon**, cf. Il. x. 314. The story is told here plainly enough.

354. **longum per inane**, *afar through the empty air*.

363. **Chloreaquē**, the short ē stands for a long before the cæsure.

364. **cervice**, *over the head*.

370. **adverso**, *moving against the wind*.

376. **degustat**, *grazes*.

386. **alternos**: Æneas being wounded in one thigh, every alternate step had to be aided by the support.

388. **auxillo viam**, *means of relief*, namely, what follows.

391. **Iapix Iasides**, both manufactured names from Greek *ιδωμαι*, *heal*, but doubtless the first is meant to be the same as the Greek wind.

395. **depositi**, *sick to death*. Servius says such persons were laid outside their doors to be healed by the passers-by if they could.

397. **mutas**, *silent*, as opposed to the arts of Apollo above mentioned.



401. **Paeonium**, see Vocabulary.
403. **trepidat**, *busily plies*.
404. **sollicitat**, *works*, to draw it out.
405. **auctor**, *counselling*, as the god of medicine would do.
407. **malum**, *disaster*, the fight and rout.
408. **stare**, *hung thick*.
411. **indigno**, *shameful*, as not being incurred gloriously, but by the treachery of the archer.
414. **illa**, *a*.
421. **ignorans**, *all unaware*.
422. **quippe**, *lo!*
423. **nullo cogente**, *with no force*.
424. **novae**, *anew*.
434. **summa**, *the tip of*, as kept at a distance by the helmet.
437. **defensum**, see § 292, *d*; G. 537.
438. **facito**: for form, see § 269, *d*; G. 262; II. 487, 2.
451. **sidere**, *storm-cloud*, the word being often used for tempest, cf. Geor. iii. 259, and iii. 199.
456. **Rhoeteius**, cf. iii. 108.
464. **aversos**, *the flying*.
469. **media inter lora**, *all as he held the reins*.
470. **temone**, *from the car*.
472. **cuncta**, *all the features*.
481. **legit**, *traces*.
486. **agat**, the dubitative subj. indirectly quoted.
491. **poplite**, i.e. bracing himself behind his shield.
506. **loco**, cf. vii. 333.
513. **ille**, Æneas.
515. **nomen**: the name is identified with the person. — **Echlonium**, i.e. he was the son of Echion and named from him.
516. **agris**, about Patara, the favorite seat of the god.
518. **Lernae**: the marsh is in the territory of Argos, but is in the direction of Arcadia.
520. **conducta**: he was not even owner of the land. The whole is thrown in to increase the pathos of his fate.
529. **hic**, Æneas, cf. **Latinos**, v. 530.
533. **super**, *over him*.
535. **nec**, in an archaic sense, equal to **non**.
536. **aurata**, of course referring to his helmet.
548. **conversae**, *broken*, i.e. the fight became a general *mêlée*.
568. **fatentur**, present for future, as often in colloquial language.

577. **discurrunt ad portas**, *run to all the gates.*

600. **causam crimenque**, *guilty cause.*

605. **flavos** : the emendation **floros** is a fascinating one, but it seems hardly conceivable that Virgil with his fondness for old words should have used the word in this place only.

609. **scissa veste**, cf. xi. 86.

612, 613. Thought to be inserted from xi. 471, 472.

614. **bellator**, *fighting.*

621. **diversa ab urbe**, *from different parts of the city.*

630. **numero**, *in numbers of slain.*

632. **adgnovi** : supply *te*.

634. **fallis dea**, *conceal from me that you are a goddess.* **Dea** is in a kind of predicate apposition with the subject of **fallis**, and the construction is that of the Greek *λανθάνω*.

637. **ago**, present for future, as often in colloquial language.

640. **usque adeo**, i.e. to that degree that I should save my life by dishonor. — **Manes**, *ye gods below.*

644. **dicta**, cf. xi. 347.

648. **sancta**, *unsullied*, properly, conscientious.

649. **avorum**, an extension of the use of relative adjectives in imitation of the Greek.

657. **mussat**, *hesitates*, cf. xi. 345.

659. **tui**, see § 234, *d*; G. 356, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 391, ii. 4, of which principle this is an extension.

665. **varia imagine rerum**, *conflicting imaginations.* A little different from *ideas*, inasmuch as the pictures belonging to the ideas were present to his imagination. — **confusus**, *with his mind confused.*

667. **uno**, *at once.*

679. **indecorem**, *dishonored.*

680. **florem**, cognate accusative.

687. **improbis**, *bent on mischief.*

694. **verius**, *more just.*

714. **fors et virtus**, i.e. they are confounded so that we cannot distinguish what comes from one and what from the other.

715. **Sila, Taburno**, mountains in the great grazing region of South Italy.

718. **mussant**, *low, doubting*, followed by the indirect question in the next verse.

720. **volnera miscent**, *exchange alternate wounds.*

725. **examine**, *beam of the scale*; properly **in** the balance.

727. **damnet**, etc.: the indirect dubitative question (already subj. in the direct) depends on the idea of decision implied in the act of weighing. — **labor**, *the toil of battle*. — **quo**, etc., i.e. which scale shall descend and leave its warrior to death.

732. **ardentem**, *his furious hand*.

733. **debeat**: the apodosis, which may be omitted also in Eng., is only implied in the preceding, "he would have met his death."

734. **ignotum**, i.e. of Metiscus, as the poet explains. He recognizes that it is not his own faithful blade. The story is an ingenious explanation of the failure of Turnus, whose arms also were divine.

743. **incertos**, *irregular*.

750. **formidine**, an arrangement used in driving deer.

753. **Umber**: a famous breed of dogs came from Umbria, and the word is used here as we use "Newfoundland" or "Skye."

754. **iam iamque**, cf. vi. 602.

761. **adeat**, see § 341, c; G. 630; II. 528, 1.

768. **dona**: the same custom is in vogue in Italy to this day, and the shrines of favorite saints are filled with gifts and pictures on account of miraculous preservations.

790. **anheli**, with **Martis**.

794. **indigetem**, *a divine hero*.

795. **tollit**, standing for the present indirect used for the future.

801. **ni**, old form for **ne**. — **edit**, old form of subjunctive, cf. **vellim**, **dulm**.

810. **videres**, i.e. "were it not so," the protasis implied in the preceding.

815. **non ut**, i.e. not to that extent that, &c.

828. **occiderit sinas**, *let it have fallen once for all*.

831. **tantos**, i.e. the greatness of her wrath proves her divine character.

842. **caelo**, *from the sky*.

858. **Cydon**, *Cretan*, from Cydonia, a city of that island.

859. **incognita**, *unrecognized*.

878. **haec**, cf. v. 141.

880. **possem**, i.e. if I had the privilege of death.

885. **glaucos**, cf. viii. 33.

897. Cf. II. xxi. 403.

898. **litem**, *a disputed boundary*.

900. **qualia**, etc., cf. II. v. 303.

942. **balteus**, cf. x. 496.

## THE GEORGICS.

## BOOK I.

*Verse 1.* **quid . . . vertere**, the theme of the first book; **ulmis . . . conventat**, of the second; **quae . . . pecori**, of the third; **apibus . . . parcis**, of the fourth. — **sidere**, *season*, or perhaps better *under what sign*. Cf. note to *Æn* i 535.

2. **Maecenas**, Virgil's famous patron, the friend and supporter of Augustus. It was at his suggestion that the poet wrote the *Georgics*. — **ulmis**, the regular support of the vines. Cf. *Ecl.* ii. 70.

4. **apibus**, supply **habendis**. — **experientia**, *skill*, arising from practice.

5. **hinc**, *now*, i.e. next in order.

6. **lumina**, the sun and moon, but translate literally. They are addressed first as having through the seasons the most influence on agriculture.

7. **Liber, Ceres**: their services are added chiastically.

8. **Chaoniam**, put for the oaks of Dodona, the great shrine of Jupiter, but simply as an ornamental epithet. The Chaones were a tribe of Epirus, in which district Dodona was situated. — **glandem**, the supposed earliest food of the human race before the discovery of grain. — **arista**, see § 252, c; *G.* 404, R.; *H.* 422, N.<sup>2</sup> The thing got in exchange may be in the acc. or abl.

9. **Achelota**, of the *Achelous* between *Ætolia* and *Acarmania*, where the culture of the vine was supposed to have been introduced. — **inventis**, *newly discovered*. — **miscuit**, the ancients drank chiefly wine mixed with water.

10. **Fauni**, the special deities of the woods, who are associated as well with grazing among the woody portions of Italy (cf. **numina** below), as with fruit-culture.

12. **tu**, etc., in the great rivalry between Neptune and Pallas, the first produced the horse, the second the olive. — **prima**, *for the first time*.

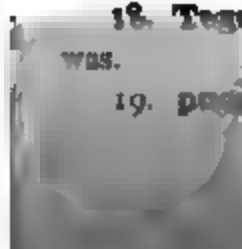
14. **cultor**: *Aristæus*, son of *Apollo* and *Cyrene*, was worshipped in the island of *Cea*, and sometimes identified with *Apollo* himself. It was he who was fabled to have introduced the culture of bees. See Book iv.

16. **Lycæi**, see *Ecl.* x. 15.

17. **Maenala**, see *Ecl.* viii. 22.

18. **Tegææ**, god of *Tegææ*, as representing *Arcadia*, in which that city

<sup>2</sup> *Calens* of *Eleusis*, a favorite of *Demeter*



(Ceres), and closely connected with her in the cultivation of grain. He founded the Eleusinian city.

20. **cupressum**: Silvanus was represented bearing a tree, though why a cypress it is difficult to see. — **ab radice**, *with its roots*.

21. **di**, etc.: it was customary to include the other gods generally, lest any should be omitted by accident.

24. **tuque**, etc., Augustus, to whom divine honors had already been paid in the East after the Oriental manner, and whom Virgil regards as a future divinity, but of what particular province even Augustus himself has not yet decided.

25. **urbisne**: the other parts of the double question are introduced by **an** (v. 29), and **anne** (v. 32). The question is whether he will be in earth, sea, or sky, for the world below is not worthy of him.

31. **generum**: the deified heroes received divine wives. So if Augustus should be a sea-divinity, he would naturally have one of the Oceanides.

33. **Erigenen**, the constellation now called Virgo, the same as Astræa, the goddess of Justice. It was no doubt intended by Virgil to compliment the emperor on his justice by placing him in this part of the heavens.

38. **miretur**, *extols*, in poetry and the like.

39. **curet**: Virgil follows a different story from the common one.

41. **viae**, *the true way* of procedure.

42. **iam nunc**, *begin betimes*.

43. **vere novo**: here begins the real theme.

48. **bis**: in this vexed passage the best sense seems to be to make the poet refer to ploughing very early in the season, so as to subject the field to the cold once, at the time of ploughing, and once the next winter after sowing, and to the heat once the first summer after ploughing, and again before the grain is cut the next spring. See Prof. C. L. Smith, in *Am. Journal of Philology*, vol. 120. •

49. **ruperunt**, the common aoristic use of the perfect to denote a custom.

50. **scindimus**, used of the first ploughing or breaking up, for which the regular word is **proscindere**.

52. **sit**, hortative. — **patrios**, *traditional*, the regular course of husbandry in that region.

55. **iniussa**, *unbidden*, wild.

56. **nonne**, etc.: the poet illustrates the difference of soils, &c., by the productions of different countries. — **croccos**: the saffron was much used by the ancients as a perfume and as a dye. — **Tmolus**, a mountain in Lydia famous for its saffron.

57. **Sabael**, a tribe of Arabia Felix, among whom the frankincense

was produced in abundance; they shared with all the Eastern nations the reputation of effeminacy; hence **molles**.

58. **Chalybes**, cf. *Æn.* viii. 421. — **nudi**, on account of the heat of the forge.

59. **Eliadum**, i.e. of *Olympia* in Elis. — **palmas equarum**, the prize horses, i.e. that win the prizes.

60. **continuo**, from the beginning, properly, ever since the time when (*quo tempore*).

62. **Deucalion**, referring to the well-known story of the ancient deluge. — **vacuum**, unpeopled.

63. **ergo**, resuming the idea of *v.* 46.

65. **invertant**, referring to a deep and thorough ploughing, cf. **suspendere**, *v.* 68.

68. **Arcturum**: the rising of this star was in September, cf. *Æn.* i. 535. — **sulco**: the time of the first ploughing is to vary with the character of the soil. — **suspendere**, raise, of a slight ploughing.

69. **illic**, in rich soils.

70. **hic**, in poor soils.

71. **alternis**: two methods of relieving the strain on land are recommended, fallowing and rotation of crops. — **novallis**, fallows.

73. **mutato sidere**, changing the season, planting summer crops one year, and winter crops the next. The expression must be taken with the whole statement, of which **sustuleris** is a part as well as **seres**, and thus seems to point to a sowing in the spring of the summer crop, and a sowing in the fall of a winter one immediately after the summer crop has been gathered (**sustuleris**); you thus have a crop every year without exhausting the soil. The crop planted in the fall is less recommended, but this can be borne by the land if well manured. The vetch seems to have been sown at either time.

77. **enim** implies an ellipsis, as often: "I say **legumen**, etc., for the other crops which are planted in the fall (cf. *v.* 227) exhaust the soil."

79. **sed tamen**, but still the soil will bear it (the exhausting rotation crop), if well manured. — **alternis**, with alternate crops, in the same general sense as before.

82. **sic quoque**, in this way of rotation as well as by fallowing.

83. **nec nulla**, etc., "and at the same time one gets a crop every year." — **inaratae**, referring to the fallowing process, "one does not leave the land untilled for a year so as to get no return from it."

84. **saepe**, etc., another recommendation for increasing the productive power of the land.

86. **sive . . . sive, seu . . . seu**, for one of these four reasons. The

first two refer to actual change of composition of the land, the other two to mere physical change of structure.

93. **penetrabile**, cf. *Æn.* x. 481.

97. **suscitat**, *stirs up*, by the means mentioned in the following verse, cross-plowing.

99. **imperat**, *lords it over*, as it were, breaking their spirit by continual tyranny.

100. **umida**, etc., conditions of weather favorable for the crops.

101. **pulvere**, i.e. a dry winter.

102. **tantum**, "as you may see, when you see how much Mysia, &c., yield." — **Mysia**, **Gargara**, where the conditions named are found.

104. **quid dicam**, a Lucretian transition, hardly more than "*then again, if one, &c.*," strictly, "what shall I say of him who, &c."

108. **supercilio**, *from the brow*, i.e. bringing the water in from above.

112. **herba**, *blade*.

113. **sulcos**: it must be remembered that in those dry climates the seed is sown in furrows to collect all the water possible.

114. **umorem**, referring to drainage.

115. **incertis**, *unsettled*, at the seasons of storms.

116. **praesertim**, etc., especially where the land is liable to overflow.

118. **nec tamen**, yet when all the labor of planting and tillage is done, the crop is not secure.

121. **pater**: Jove has decreed for the good of mankind that there should be difficulties in the way.

123. **movit**, *ploughed*, i.e. introduced cultivation where before, under the reign of Saturn, the earth bore sufficient fruit of itself. — **acuens**, *stimulating*, by the necessity of labor.

124. **torpere**, *to stagnate*.

126. **limite**, cf. *Ecl.* i. 54.

127. **in medium**, *for the common good*, cf. *Æn.* xi. 335.

131. **mella**, which formerly grew on the leaves and could be had for the gathering.

135. This verse, if genuine, would explain **ignem removit**, *v.* 131.

137. **numeros**, the numbers of stars in each constellation to recognize it by, equal to "description."

138. **Lycaonis**, Callisto, who became the Great Bear, was the daughter of the Arcadian king Lycaon.

139. **captare**, as a noun, the subject of **inventum (est)**.

141. **funda**, *the net*, for fishing.

143. **ferri rigor**, i.e. the invention of tools.

145. **variae**, *various other*.

146. **improbis**, *relentless*, that knows no stay or cessation.

149. **Dodona**, cf. *v.* 8.

150. **labor** : beside the planting, new toils were added.

151. **esset**, from **edo**.

155. **rastris** : the **rastrum**, or **rastri**, was a very heavy hoe, still used in Italy instead of the plough; much like a spade, but having the handle at right angles with the blade.

158. **alterius**, *of your neighbor*, who does practise the diligence recommended.

161. **potuere**, perfect of customary action.

163. **matris**, as chiefly used for bringing in the grain. — **tribula**, *a thrasher*, a kind of wagon or roller drawn over the grain on the threshing-floor. — **traheae**, *a drag* without wheels, used for the same purpose.

164. **iniquo**, see note to *v.* 155.

165. **Celei** : he was the father of Triptolemus; see *v.* 19.

166. **crates**, *hurdles* for harrowing, see *v.* 95. — **mystica** : the winnowing basket (**vannus**) was used in the mystic rites of Bacchus, but its precise significance is unknown. Sometimes the child is represented in it as in a cradle.

167. **provisa**, cf. *Ecl.* ii. 72.

169. **continuo**, *betimes, at once*, apparently early enough for the tree to grow in the proper form.

170. **burim** : this can only be the main crook which formed the body of the ancient plough. Apparently it came in various forms, sometimes with the pole (**temo**) attached to the upper part, the share to the lower; sometimes with the share attached to the lower end as before, the curved pole near the share, and the handle to the upper. The plough here mentioned seems to have been of the former kind with the pole attached to the end (**a stirpe**). See cuts in Smith's Dictionary of Antiquities under *Aratrum*. — **temo**, the pole which bore the yoke and to which the draught animals were harnessed.

172. **ares**, two mould-boards, one on each side at equal angles (not, as in our ploughs, with one side straight). — **dentalia** can hardly refer to anything else than the share itself, which slopes from the middle like a low roof, hence **duplici dorso**; and if made of wood, as seems probable here, would be in two pieces.

173. **tilia**, a light wood for the yoke. — **fagus**, by its position may be for the yoke or the **stiva**.

174. **stiva** : the plough of the ancients, as in Greece to this day, had only one handle fastened to the rear of the first crook (**buris**), and so reaching to the ground; hence **imos**. — **currus** : Servius notes that in



Virgil's "province" the plough had wheels, which must have been attached to the forward end of the **buris** to bear its weight; hence the plough may be called **currus**. But even without this the word might be used for "team," as often. There seems no reason to believe that Virgil had a wheel-plough in mind when he enumerates all the parts and says nothing about wheels.

175. **explorat**, *test and harden*; the word indicates the permeating power of the smoke.

176. **possum**, *I could*; see § 311, c; G. 246, R.<sup>1</sup> — **praecepta**, i.e. details which he here omits, though after the apology he gives many of them.

177. **piget**, *you find it irksome*. The whole takes the form of a simple condition, though we should express it by the contrary-to-fact form.

178. **cylindro**, *roller*.

180. **pulvere victa**, *broken by dusty drought*, i.e. by drying so as to make dust.

181. **inludant**: supply **ne** from the preceding.

186. **senectae**, not in form *fearing old age*, but, *alarmed for its later years*.

187. **contemplator**: the poet gives signs by which we may know in advance the fertility of the year.

188. **se induet in florem**, cf. *Æn.* x. 681. — **curvabit**, with the weight of blossoms.

189. **superant**, *are in excess* (over the leaves).

192. **pinguis palea**, *big with chaff*.

193. **semina**: by its position the word forms a connective, "as to the seeds, I have seen," &c. — **equidem**, opposing the poet's own observation to the **praecepta veterum**.

196. **quamvis**, *never so*, with **exiguo**. — **maderent**, *soften*, in boiling (the same construction as **esset**).

197. **vidi**: things deteriorate even with all the care that can be exercised beforehand unless the contest is kept up every year; hence the largest seeds only should be sown, which is the real precept, but it is adorned with a bit of pessimistic philosophy in the manner of Lucretius.

199. **fatls**, *are fated to*, &c.

200. **retro**, etc., cf. *Æn.* ii. 169.

203. **atque**: the ancient commentators all agree in giving the rare meaning of *forthwith* to this word in this passage. — **illum**, *the oarsman*. — **alveus**, *the current*.

204. **nobis**, the farmer as much as the sailor. — **Arcturi**, etc., the risings and settings of these constellations, as indicating the seasons and

the weather. Three of the most important are given as illustrations of the whole.

207. **pontus**, the Pontus Euxinus, as a most dangerous and distant voyage. — **fauces Abydi**, the Hellespont, *the narrows of Abydos* (situated<sup>1</sup> on its shore).

208. **Libra**: the sun is in that constellation at the autumnal equinox. — **die**, an old genitive. — **horas**: as the hours were reckoned from sunrise to sunset, they would be equally long throughout the twenty-four hours only at the time of the equinoxes.

212. **Cereale**: the poppy is often represented in the hand of Ceres, and was as well as grain a valued gift of the goddess.

213. **aratris**, in the final ploughing for sowing.

215. **te**, etc.: this form of expression is rendered almost necessary by the quantity of **mēdica**.

216. **annua**: the millet was generally an annual crop.

217. **auratis**, a natural epithet for a constellation. — **annum**, the husbandman's working year, the spring and summer.

218. **Taurus**, the sun is in Taurus in April. — **canis**, the dog-star at the same time sets, and so seems to retire before the advancing sun.

221. **Eoae**. — **Atlantides**, *daughters of Atlas*, the Pleiades, which have their morning setting about the first of November.

222. **Gnosia**: the Northern Crown was the crown of Ariadne. This constellation also sets about that time.

224. **invitae**, again a piece of Lucretian philosophy; cf. Cic. Cat. Maj. 15, 51, for an opposite view.

225. **Maiae**, one of the Pleiades, a confirmation of the preceding statement.

228. **Pelusiaceae**, *of Pelusium*, a city of Egypt from which country the best lentils came.

229. **Bootes**, the same as Arcturus, setting near the first of November.

231. **Idcirco**, i.e. to mark the seasons for the farmer.

232. **astra**, the signs of the Zodiac.

234. **ab igni**, the preposition used, contrary to the usual custom.

235. **trahuntur**, *spread wide*.

239. **verteret**, subj. of purpose.

240. **mundus**, the whole sphere of the solar system, *the world* of the ancients. — **ad Scythiam**, i.e. towards the North. — **Riphaeas**, a range of mountains in Scythia.

241. **Austros**, the southern part.

242. **vertex**, i.e. the north pole. — **illum**, the south pole.

243. **sub pedibus**, *under our feet*; Virgil has in his mind apparently

a spherical system of astronomy, but he occasionally lapses into popular notions, as in *Styx atra*, and in *tingui*, *v.* 246.

245. *duas*, the Greater and Lesser.

246. *tingui*, because they do not go below the horizon, and so are not plunged in the ocean, supposed in an earlier astronomy to surround the earth. For the construction, see § 271, N.; G. 424; H. 533.

247. *illic*, at the south pole. — *ut perhibent*: of course, as the world had not been circumnavigated the statement could only be a guess.

252. *hinc*, i.e. from this knowledge of the heavens.

256. *tempestivam*, *in its season*.

257. *frustra*, *without advantage*.

260. *properanda*, *done in haste*.

263. *acervis*, of grain in the storehouse marked with their quantities.

264. *furcas*, for supporting vines.

265. *Amerina*, a specially excellent bast came from Ameria.

269. *deducere*: the reference may be to drainage or to irrigation, cf. *vv.* 107 and 114.

272. *salubri*, *wholesome*, not the annual washing for the fleece, but an occasional one for health.

274. *lapidem*, *mill-stone*. — *incusum*, *wrought*, to improve the grinding surface.

276. *alio ordine*, *in different degrees*; cf. *uno ordine*, *Æn.* ii. 102.

277. *fellicis operum*, *propitious for rustic toil*. — *quintam*, i.e. of the moon's age.

279. *Coeum*, *Iapetum*, Titans. — *Typhoea*, the *e* becomes consonantal, making a dissyllable.

280. *fratres*, the Aloidæ, Otus and Ephialtes.

281. *ter*, etc.: cf. *Od.* xi. 314.

284. *septima post decimam*, the seventeenth.

285. *prensos*, from the herd running wild in the pasture. — *licia*, etc., to set a web by fastening the threads to the thrums left on the beam.

286. *nona*, the nineteenth, supply *post decimam*. — *fugae*, the *running away* of slaves, probably because the moon is still very full. — *furtis*: for the same reason the day mentioned would be unfavorable for theft.

287. *se dedere*, *are done*, offer themselves.

288. *Eous*, the morning, properly the morning star, cf. *v.* 221.

290. *noctis*, acc. plur.

291. *quidam*, *some*, taking a single one as a kind of sample, hence the violation of the rule that the word should refer to a definite person.

292. *faces*, *splints*, to serve as we use lamp-lighters.

294. **pectine**, *the reed*, with which the threads of the woof are beaten up to make a close texture. It is so called from its resemblance to the teeth of a comb.

295. **decoquit**: the ancients boiled down new wine for several purposes. — **umorem**: the line is hypermetric, cf. *Æn.* vii. 160.

297. **at**, etc., other works are more suitable for the day-time.

298. **tostas**, *well dried*.

299. **nudus**, with only the tunic, hence in warm weather. The precept as translated from Hesiod, *γυμνὸν σπείρειν γυμνὸν δὲ βωτεῖν*. — **ignava**, *idle*.

303. **portum**, so also the farmer's labor is over.

304. **coronas**, *garlands*, as the customary sign of rejoicing.

306. **lauri**, *myrta*, both aromatic, and used as spices. — **cruenta**, from the red juice of the berry.

309. **Balearis**: the inhabitants of the Balearic isles were famed as slingers.

311. **quid dicam**, *then again*, a form of transition often used by Lucretius. It introduces a new source of trouble to the farmer. — **tempestates et sidera**, *stormy constellations*, as the storms were associated with the rising and setting of the stars.

313. **ruit**, *comes blustering on*.

316. **ego**, emphatic, *I myself*. — **induceret**, *was sending forth*.

317. **stringeret**, perhaps loosely used of reaping, but the ears were sometimes also picked from the straw standing in the field.

320. **eruerent**, consecutive (characteristic), *so violent that*, &c. — **ita**: the best proposed meaning is *so also*, i.e. *and then*, but it might be explanatory of the preceding "in such a whirlwind did, &c.," that it must have taken the whole crop up by the roots.

322. **agmen**, *body*, as of troops.

323. **glomerant**: the light high-hanging clouds gather into a frightful storm-cloud, and so are said to roll the tempest together.

324. **ruit**, *comes rushing down*.

327. **spirantibus**, *seething*, as a kettle giving off steam.

334. **plangunt**, *lash*.

336. **frigida**, as far from the sun. — **receptet**: the precept is to observe the conjunctions of the stars.

337. **ignis Cyllenius**, Mercury, cf. *Æn.* viii. 138. Two samples are taken, the farthest and the nearest.

338. **venerare**, to avert these calamities.

339. **refer**, *pay* what is *due*. — **operatus**, cf. *Ecl.* iii. 77, *sacrificing*.

341. **pingues**, and so the more fit for sacrificing and eating, which of course is implied in every sacrifice to the gods above.

342. **somni**, still another reason for a holiday.
343. **pubes**, all the household, including slaves.
345. **circum . . . eat**: the allusion is to the Ambarvalia or blessing of the field, cf. Ecl. iii. 77, and note.
347. **neque**, etc., the second festival, just before harvest.
350. **motus**, a rustic dance, as was usual at such festivals.
351. **haec**, the seasons with their storms, mentioned in the next verse.
354. **quid saepe**, etc., i.e. what are the signs of bad weather, given below.
360. **sibi**, see § 227, *b*; G. 347; H. 385, ii. 1.—**male temperat sibi**, *can ill restrain itself*.—**carinis**, abl. of separation.
373. **imprudentibus**, *without a warning*.
374. **surgentem**, *at its rising*.
383. **Asia**, see Æn. vii. 701.
384. **Caystri**, a river of Asia Minor, near Ephesus, famous as the resort of swans.
387. **incassum**, *idly*, without any apparent purpose.
388. **improba**, *villain*, as a bird of ill omen, and disliked for his thievish propensities.
390. **ne nocturna quidem**, *not even in the night*, opposed to these other signs of the day-time.
391. **testa**, *lamp*, of earthenware.
393. **ex imbri**, *after the rain* (and so in a manner proceeding from).
396. **nec obnoxia**, *not controlled*, &c., but shining with a clear light supposed to be its own, not the fiery light coming from the sun.
399. **Thetidi**, see § 232, *a*; G. 352; H. 388, 4.
403. **nequiquam**, as if this bird of ill omen wished to continue the bad weather.
404. **Nisus**: the poet illustrates the gaiety of the birds by means of two, which he presents as in their fabled origin. Scylla was daughter of Nisus, king of Megara, and betrayed her father by means of a red hair in his head, on which his fate depended, to Minos. She was changed into a Ciris (an unknown bird), and her father into a sea-eagle.
411. **cubilibus**, *perches*.
415. **equidem**, *certainly*.—**quia**, etc., a Stoic and Pythagorean view to which Virgil opposes an Epicurean material explanation in the manner of Lucretius, cf. note to Ecl. vi. 31.—**divinitus . . . ingenium**, equal to *divine intelligence*, cf. iv. 221.
416. **rerum prudentia**, *wisdom*.—**fato**, *by fate*, an especially Stoic view.—**maior**, i.e. than man possesses.
419. **denset**, in a storm.—**relaxat**, in fair weather.

421. **nunc**, i.e. in fair weather, opposed to **dum**, etc.

422. **hinc**, from these physical causes.

424. **rapidum**: a kind of stock epithet not necessarily appropriate here, cf. *Ecl.* ii. 10. — **lunas sequentes**, *the moon's successive phases*.

428. **nigrum**, i.e. without the dimly-bright complete orb as it appears at new moon, being illuminated by the light reflected from the earth.

431. **vento**, etc., has the tone of a proverb, or may be some obscure mythological allusion.

432. **ortu**, the fourth day of the moon's age. — **is**, the phenomenon explained below, but taking as usual the gender of the predicate, **auctor**.

433. **obtusis**, *blunted*, as in a thick atmosphere the fine points would become obscured.

436. **votaque**, etc., i.e. the weather will be good for sailing.

437. **Glauco|et Pano|peae, et|Ino|o Meli|certae**, an imitation of a Greek rhythm, as the verse is Greek, but in the Greek there is no occasion for the **o** of **Glauco** to be shortened. The gods are sea-deities.

440. **surgentibus astris**, at night, cf. *Æn.* iv. 352.

442. **refugerit**, *withhold his light*, showing the rim of his orb, while the inner part is to be clouded.

446. **diversi**, etc., the phenomenon of the sun drawing water, so called.

450. **hoc**, the fact stated in **nam saepe**, etc.

456. **fervēre**, iv. 409.

458. **condet**, cf. *Ecl.* ix. 52.

460. **claro**, *clearing*.

461. **quid vesper serus vehat**, a proverb among the Romans, as its tone would indicate. — **unde**, *from what quarter*.

463. **falsum**, doubtless an allusion to the identification of the sun with Apollo, the god of divination.

464. **ille etiam**, etc., even other events are foretold by such signs. — **caecos tumultus**, *secret plots* for uprising, as opposed to **operta bella**, war broken out.

466. **ille etiam**, etc.: the illustration chosen leads to the glorification of the Julian house and to a noble close of the book. There was an eclipse of the sun the year of Cæsar's murder.

468. **saecula**, *age*, in our modern sense.

469. **quamquam**, "though, as to that, it was not the sun alone," &c.

472. **Aetnam**: an eruption of this volcano is recorded about that time.

474. **Germania**: the phenomena mentioned were noticed by the Roman troops on the Rhine.

475. **Alpes**: the precise phenomenon is not recorded, but some cases are mentioned by Pliny.

477. **simulacra**, *ghosts*.

478. **pecudes**, etc., one of the most commonly observed portents among the Romans; see Livy *passim*.

480. **ebur**: the statues of the gods, which often gathered moisture, thus formed a common prodigy.

489. **ergo**, in accordance with these portents. — **paribus**, because in a civil war.

490. **iterum**: not to be taken strictly, as the first time was at Pharsalia, which was also in Thessaly in the same general region, cf. **Emathiam** and **Haemi**, v. 492; being so far away, these different places are all identified.

493. **scilicet**, *doubtless*.

497. **grandia**, as of ancient heroes.

498. **patril**, the Penates and the like, such as were brought from Troy, including Vesta; the examples (connected by copulative conjunctions) being added chiasmatically. — **indigetes**, the native heroes raised to divinity, including Romulus; see preceding note.

500. **hunc**, Augustus, as opposed to Julius Cæsar, who perished.

505. **quippe ubi**, *in a world where*, &c.

507. **abductis**, to serve as soldiers.

509. **Euphrates**, referring to the Parthian and Eastern nations.

513. **addunt in spatia**, *consume the space*, throw themselves into one space after another.

514. **currus**, *the coursers*, as often of the team.

## BOOK II.

2. **silvestria**: with the vine are included all kinds of trees whose fruit yields subsistence.

6. **floret**, *is aglow*. — **spumat**, of the vats in which the new wine is left to ferment.

7. **nudata**: the god himself is invited to come and “tread the wine-press,” as the custom was in those times. (See Fig. 127.)

9. **arboribus**, in prose, **arborum**.

15. **maxima**: regularly the partitive adjective takes its gender from the whole, but here the main subject overrules; cf. *Æn.* vii. 83.

17. **pullulat**, i.e. the growth of others is by suckers.

20. **primum**, *at the outset*.

22. **aliae**, in opposition to the inartificial ways of growth.

23. **hic**, *one*. — **plantas**, i.e. *seedlings* or *cuttings*.

24. *stirpes*, etc., various forms of stocks, which retain vitality enough in the wood to sprout, as in the willow

26. *arcus*, i.e. what is called "pegging," when the shoot is bent over and takes a new root from being buried in the ground; hence the word *propago*.

27. *viva suā*, i.e. they cannot be separated from the parent stem till they have a root.

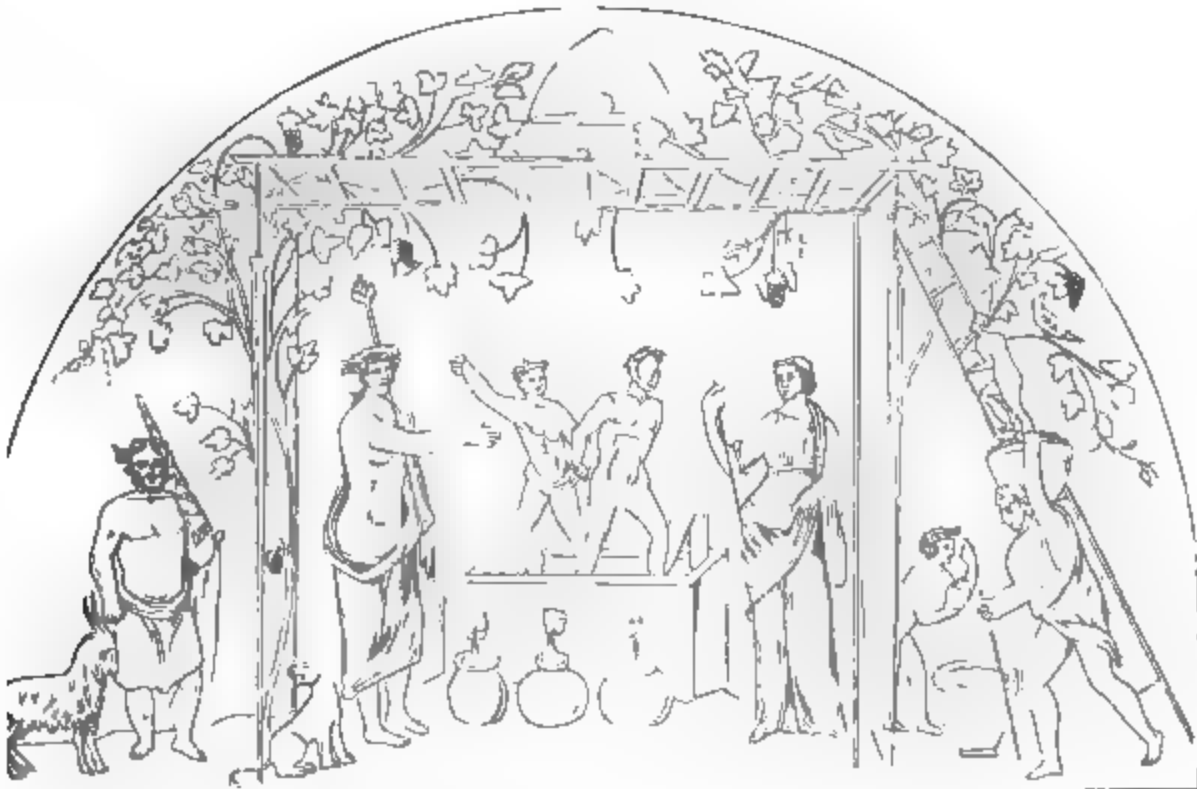
28. *nil*, etc., the kind referred to in *v.* 23.

30. *caudicibus*, as in *v.* 25.

32. *alterius*, as in case of budding and grafting.

35. *generatim*, each after its kind.

Fig 127.



37. *segnes*, as land which cannot be tilled to advantage. — *Ismara*, a mountain in Thrace, where grew a famous wine.

38. *Taburum*, a mountain range in Campania and Samnium, famous for the cultivation of the olive.

39-46. These verses have been placed by some editors between *vv.* 8 and 9, but this seems unnecessary.

41. *dare*, for the imperative, in imitation of a Greek construction.

43. *sint*: our idiom prefers the contrary-to-fact construction, but the Latin often uses the less vivid future instead.



45. **in manibus**, *close at hand*.
50. **mutata**, merely in respect to their place.
53. **sterilis**, referring to useless suckers.
55. **nunc**, *now*, while they are attached to the trunk.
56. **fetus**, *fertility*, power to bear fruit. — **urunt ferentem**, *exhaust it in the effort*.
57. **seminibus**, etc.: self-sown plants grow slowly and degenerate, in accordance with the view in v. 61 that constant labor is necessary.
62. **multa mercede**, *at heavy cost*.
63. **truncis**, perhaps dative, though the construction changes in the next clause. The meaning is that the olive grows better from its own old trunks, the vine by "layers," and the myrtle from stakes, as in the case of the willow with us.
65. **plantis**, *sets*, regularly planted.
66. **Herculeae**, see *Æn.* viii. 276.
69. **inscritur**, *by grafting is grown*, the emphatic word.
70. **steriles**, i.e. before grafting.
73. **nec . . . simplex**, *there is not one way alone*, &c. The two ways described (chiastically) are budding and grafting.
78. **enodes**, *budless*.
87. **Alcinoi**: the orchards of Alcinous, king of the Homeric Phæacians, became proverbial from *Od.* vii. 112.
89. **arboribus**, see i. 2.
90. **Methymnaeo**: Methymnae was a city of Lesbos, which island was famous for its wine.
91. **Thasiae**, of Thasus, an island in the Ægean. — **Mareotides**: the region around Lake Mareotis, in Egypt, produced fine grapes.
96. **nec contende**, *nor yet for all that must you vie*.
100. **tantum**, *in such plenty*.
101. **dis**, etc.: the libation was made at dessert when the wine was brought on.
105. **velit idem**, *might as well wish*.
120. **lana**: the allusion is to the cotton tree of the East; not our cotton plant, but a tree of considerable size.
121. **vellera**: silk was anciently supposed to be produced in the same way, on trees.
122. **Oceano propior**, to the far East, implying a Homeric geography; cf. the description of the zones, i. 240, &c.
127. **mali**, the citron, supposed to have many medicinal virtues.
129. Considered spurious, cf. iii. 282.
133. **erat**, see § 308, c; G. 599, R.<sup>2</sup>; II. 511, 1.

136. **ditissima**, *though most fertile*.

140. **non tauri**, etc., alluding to the fables about Colchis and the Argonautic expedition.

146. **albi**, the favorite, and in some cases the necessary, color for sacrifice. — **Clitunne**, a river of Umbria, whose pastures produced fine cattle, sought for sacred purposes.

149. **alienis**, *not its own*, when it ought to be over.

150. **pomis**, abl. of means.

158. **supra**, **infra**, cf. *Æn.* viii. 149.

159. **Lari**, Lacus Larius, now Como.

160. **marino**, *like a sea*.

161. **claustra**, *barriers*, the dikes of the great harbor, constructed by Augustus at the Lucrine lake near Baïæ, called the Portus Julius.

162. **indignatum**, *spurning control*.

165. **haec eadem**, *this same fair land*.

166. **auro**, *with golden sands*. — **plurima**, *copiously*, adj. for adv.

168. **verutos**, cf. *Æn.* vii. 665.

171. **qui nunc**, etc.: Augustus was at this time in the East, arranging affairs after the battle of Actium, in which the nations of the East took part with Antony.

176. **Ascræum**, see *Ecl.* vi. 70.

178. **rebus**, abl. of respect.

179. **difficiles**, *intractable*. — **maligni**, that give grudgingly, *unfruitful*.

180. **tenuis**, *light*, not a thick, heavy soil; cf. the contrary sort, *v.* 184.

181. **Palladia**, see *i.* 18.

188. **editus austro**, i.e. with a southern exposure.

189. **curvis**, see *i.* 169.

193. **ebur**, i.e. *the pipe*, used in religious ceremonies. — **Tyrrhenus**: the custom was said to have been Etruscan, and hence also **pinguis**, as the Etruscans were rather inclined to stoutness, if we may believe the evidence of their monumental effigies.

194. **pandis**, *hollow*, and so in a manner *crooked* or *curved*.

195. **armenta**, of horses.

196. **urentis**, as the gnawing of goats was considered poisonous.

198. **amisit**, see life of Virgil.

204. **putre**, *friable*.

206. **iuvencis**, abl. of manner, which is very widely extended in poetry and later Latin.

207. **aut unde**, etc., i.e. new land. — **iratus**, as he shows his wrath by destroying the trees, but the cause is brought out in **ignava**.

215. **negant**, *show*, by their presence.
217. **exhalat**, upon ploughing, indicating a moist, rich soil.
218. **bibit**, etc., moist, and at the same time not too tenacious, but porous.
220. **robigne**, showing that it has no acid qualities.
225. **non aequus**, as overflowing the country.
228. **altera**, notice the chiasitic order.
233. **si deerunt**, i.e. if the pit is not filled, it indicates a thin soil, and so of the contrary.
236. **eunetantis**, *clinging*.
237. **proscinde**, *break up*, the technical word.
238. **salsa**, cf. v. 220.
239. **mansuescit**, *improve, grow better*.
240. **nec . . . servat**, i.e. allows them to degenerate. — **sua**, *their proper*.
241. **dabit**, i.e. the land itself, by being treated as follows.
244. **aqua**, etc.: by being leached in this way it shows its quality.
248. **denique**, *in fine*; this one is the last that needs experiment to show it, as the others betray themselves.
254. **tacitam**, used adverbially. It is worth while to notice how constantly personal qualities and actions are attributed to inanimate objects.
256. **at**, opposing the cold soil to those above mentioned, which are recognizable at sight.
260. **excoquere**, by exposure to the sun to *mellow*.
263. **curant**, *secure*.
264. **labefacta**, proleptic, *well-stirred*.
267. **arboribus**, instrumental ablative. — **seges**, *a nursery*, “a crop of trees.” — **et quo**, *as well as one*, &c. In prose it would be **similem et quo**. — **digesta**, proleptic, “carried and set out.”
268. **mutatam**, etc., *that the plants may not fail to recognize their new mother*, as they might if there were too much difference in the soils.
269. **caeli regionem**, i.e. the point of the compass.
271. **axi**, *to the pole*, i.e. the north.
272. **consuescere**, *habit*.
277. **indulge**, *favor*, by giving more room to the rows. — **in unguem**, *precisely*, from the use of the thumb-nail to verify exact workmanship.
278. **secto via**, etc., *let not every path square with the intersecting cross-way*, but put them in quincuncial order,



279. **ut saepe**, etc.: the Roman legion was drawn up with the **maniples** of the three lines in the order described.

□ □ □  
□ □ □  
□ □ □

283. **errat**, *hovers above*, &c.

284. **omnia**, etc., i.e. all the distances equal.

288. **fastigia**, *the slope* of the sides, as this is connected with depth, which is the real question.

295. **volvens**: the oak is poetically said to roll on instead of the time. — **vincit**, *overpass*.

302. **semina**, *shoots*, which serve as seeds for the crop. — **olea . . . insere**, *graft with the olive*, cf. the use of **circumfundo** and similar verbs.

303. **incautis pastoribus**, *from the carelessness of shepherds*.

307. **victor**, *triumphant*. — **regnat**, *lords it*.

312. **hoc ubi**, sc. **fit**. — **a stirpe**, as the stock is a wild olive, and the fruit does not go below the graft, which is now burned off.

320. **avis**, *the stork*, which is a migratory bird.

331. **sinus**, Greek accusative.

341. **terrea**: the notion was general that mankind sprung from the earth.

343. **hunc laborem**, *these present trials*.

345. **exciperet**, *meet*, after the chill of winter.

346. **premes**, *sink down*, i.e. plant.

350. **halitus**, i.e. it will come to the roots in the form of vapor.

353. **hiulca**, properly of the effect, but here transferred to the cause, the drought.

356. **presso**, *deep-set*.

359. **furcas**, see i. 264.

361. **tabulata**, *layers* of branches.

369. **denique**, *only*.

370. **imperia**, see note to v. 254.

378. **venenum**, see v. 196.

381. **ludi**: the origin of the drama is closely connected with the worship of Dionysus (Bacchus), and *tragedy* must in some way be derived from *πράγος*.

382. **pagos et compita**, i.e. at little village festivals.

384. **saluere**, the rustic sports at festivals, like climbing the greased pole in modern times.

389. **oscilla**, little masks, perhaps originally to frighten birds. — **mollia**, *delicate*, as made of bark.

390. **hinc**, from this worship of the god.

394. **lances**, platters of fruits as offerings.
398. **exhausti**, sc. **laboris**.
399. **versis**, i.e. with the heavy back of the hoc.
404. **silvis honorem**, the glory of the woods.
406. **curvo**, etc., see Fig. 124.
407. **putando**, by pruning, see Vocabulary.
408. **fodito**, see § 269, *d*, 3; G. 262; II. 487, 2, 2).
410. **metito**, *harvest*, of the grapes. — **bis**, etc.: the labor of pruning and weeding must be done twice.
412. **laudato**, *admire*; the whole expression has the air of a proverb.
413. **exiguum**, i.e. so great is the toil, it is better to have “a little farm well-tilled.”
415. **caeditur**, *must be cut*, though the Latin only says it always is cut.
416. **reponunt**, *need no more*, which is expressed as if they themselves had the bill-hook and laid it aside.
419. **et iam**, etc., the weather is dangerous to the grapes now ripe.
423. **cum dente**, etc., i.e. when it has once been ploughed, which idea is repeated in **cum vomere**.
425. **hoc**, i.e. with the plough.
428. **que**, connecting the ideas in **vi** and **indiga**.
433. **et dubitant**, i.e. when the rewards are so great.
434. **maiora**, greater than the wild berries and the firewood just mentioned.
435. **illae**, the pronoun repeats the subject to make it more emphatic.
437. **Cytorum**, a mountain of Asia Minor, famous for its boxwood.
438. **Naryciae**, a name of Locris, transferred by the colonization of Southern Italy to Bruttium, in which province pitch was gathered.
444. **trivere**, *turn*, work down with tools. — **tympana**: the wheels of the wagons were solid and thick, and so were shaped like tambourines.
446. **frondibus**: the leaves of trees were gathered for fodder and bedding.
448. **Ituraeos**, of Ituræa, a part of Palestine whose archers were famous.
450. **cavantur**, for cups and the like.
454. **quid memorandum**, etc., i.e. what so memorable service have the gifts of Bacchus wrought as those of the trees above mentioned.
455. **Bacchus**, etc.: and there are also crimes to be charged to the account of Bacchus beside, in which the other productions have no share.
456. **Centauros**, etc.: the fight of the Centaurs and Lapithæ was caused by wine.

461. **si non**, etc., i.e. though the country does not yield the rewards of ambition, &c.

462. **salutantum**, alluding to the practice of calling on the great in the morning.

463. **inhiant**, *stare in open-mouthed wonder*. — **testudine**, see *Æn.* i. 505.

464. **inlusas**, *fancifully wrought*. — **Ephyreia**, *Corinthian*, from the ancient name of Corinth.

465. **Assyrio**, generally for the region of the Levant, whence came the purple.

466. **casia**, used as a spice for oil.

469. **Tempe**, put for any lovely valley.

473. **extrema**, i.e. she remained among them longest, see *Ecl.* iv. 6.

475. **me vero**, etc.: the thought here is that philosophy would charm him most, and to follow in the path of Lucretius; but, failing that, he would delight in rural pleasures.

477. **caelique, vias**, etc., cf. *Æn.* i. 742.

484. **praecordia**: it was in the heart that the mind was supposed to have its seat.

486. **O ubi**, etc., i.e. let me fly to them.

487. **Spercheos**, a river of Thessaly.

488. **Taygeta**, the great range above Sparta, famed for its grandeur and sung in poetry, as are also the other places mentioned.

490. **felix**: the reference is undoubtedly to Lucretius, though the expression is general.

491. **metus**, etc.: the aim of the Epicurean philosophy was to relieve men from fear and sorrow by showing that all events were produced by natural causes, and not by the action of the gods; and especially that the terrors of Hades were nought but fancies of men.

495. **populi**, i.e. conferred by the people. — **fascēs**, ambition in a republic. — **purpura**, i.e. ambition as of a courtier in a despotism.

496. **discordia**, doubtless as proceeding from ambition.

497. **Dacus**, i.e. the fear of war. The allusion is to inroads of the barbarians on the Danube.

498. **res Romanae**, i.e. cares of state. — **regna**, cares for foreign affairs.

501. **ferrea**, i.e. inexorable.

502. **tabularia**, *the archives* of state, where the **tabulae**, laws and contracts, were kept.

503. **sollicitant**, in quest of fortune, as merchants or soldiers (**in ferrum**), or courtiers (**aulas**, etc.).

505. **hic exsiliis**, abl. of means.  
 507. **condit**, as a miser.  
 508. **stupet**, an imitation of the Greek *θαυμάζειν*, marvel with greedy desire. The thing desired here is the fame of the orator. — **plausus**: one of the rewards of ambition was applause in the theatre.  
 509. **enim**, emphasizing and asseverating the idea in **geminatus**.  
 511. **exsillo**, here what is gained by the exchange, the more common construction.  
 515. **meritos**, *worthy of their reward*.  
 516. **quin**, etc., after *nec requies (est)*, equiv. to a verb of hindrance.  
 519. **Sicyonia baca**, the olive.  
 521. **ponit**, *sheds*.  
 522. **coquitur**, *mellows*.  
 523. **circum oscula**, *about his neck with kisses*.  
 530. **certamina**, *prize*, which thus becomes the signal for a contest.  
 534. **scilicet**, *no doubt*.  
 536. **Dictæi**: Jupiter was brought up in Crete.  
 537. **ante impla quam**, etc., cf. *Ecl.* iv.  
 541. **spatiis**, *in extent*, in one extent after another, cf. i. 513.

## BOOK III.

1. **Pales**, an ancient Italian divinity of flocks, usually conceived as female, as here, but often also as male.
2. **pastor**, Apollo, who fed the flocks of Admetus on the river Amphrysus in Thessaly. — **Lycæi**, the mountain in Arcadia, the favorite haunt of Pan, who is mentioned as the god of shepherds.
3. **tenuissent**, *might have detained*, i.e. "if I had sung them."
4. **Eurysthea**, as the imposer of the labors of Hercules, a theme often sung.
5. **Busiridis**, an Egyptian king who sacrificed strangers to the gods. Hercules was seized for that purpose, but escaped.
6. **Hylas**, see *Ecl.* vi. 43. — **Delos**, see *Æn.* iii. 73.
7. **Hippodame**, the daughter of Enomaus, whom Pelops won as a bride in a chariot-race with her father. — **Pelops**: Tantalus, his father, served him up to the gods at a feast, and his shoulder, eaten by Ceres, was restored in ivory. The woes of the house of Pelops were always a favorite subject for Greek poetry.
9. **victor**, etc., cf. Ennius' Epitaph, quoted in *Cic. de Senectute*: —

Nemo me lacrimis decoret nec funera fletu  
 Faxit. Cur? Volito vivus per ora vivum.

*volitare per ora*, *flit o'er the lips of men*, in fame.

10. **'supersit**, implying a future poem, which was never completed, but probably changed for the *Æneid*.

11. **Aonio**, see *Ecl.* vi. 65.

12. **primus referam**: in this passage the poet seems to have got beyond his depth in Pindaric song, so that the figure seems harsh and strained. Of course some kind of an allegory is indicated, which is to celebrate the triumphs of Augustus. It is perhaps fortunate that this temple never was built, but that we have the *Æneid* instead, a much more human composition. — **Idumaeas**, put for the East generally, to contrast with the scenes of Northern Italy, the poet's home. — **palmas**, simply for the victories of Augustus.

16. **mihi**, ethical dative, *in my song*, or *I will have*, &c.

17. **victor ego**: there is a great chariot-race, which is confounded with an intellectual race in a rather crude Pindaric figure.

19. **Alpheum**, the scene of the Olympic games. — **Molorchi**, the host of Hercules when he went to attack the Nemean lion, hence the allusion is to the Nemean games.

21. **ipse**, etc.: the poet is to be the high priest.

22. **iam nunc**, in imagination.

24. **scaena**, etc.: plays were always a part of such festivals. — **versis**: the side scenes were on prisms or pyramidal structures, which were turned round to change the scene.

25. **tollant**, to close the scene, which was done by raising (not lowering) the curtain. — **Britanni**, as the ornaments of the curtain (**intexti**).

27. **Gangaridum**, a people of India, put for the conquest of the far East through the victories over Antony's Eastern troops. — **Quirini**, Augustus as a second Romulus.

29. **Nilum**, etc., the expedition to Egypt after the battle of Actium. — **columnas**, like the *columna rostrata*, with projecting beaks of ships, to commemorate the naval victories.

30. **urbes**: the general success of the Roman arms in the East seems to be all that is referred to. — **Niphaten**, a mountain of Armenia, put for the conquest of that country, but whether the expedition of B.C. 20 is meant is very uncertain.

31. **Parthum**, see *Æn.* xi. 653 and note. Augustus' success against the Parthians was not exactly military, though it was in consequence of his other military successes.

32. **duo, bis**: victories over the Morini and Dalmatians would fit these words, but the allusion is not definite enough to make sure.

33. **utroque**, the ocean and the Adriatic.



35. **proles**, etc., the ancestral glories of the house are to be celebrated also.

36. **auctor**: the walls of Troy were fabled to have been built by Apollo for Laomedon.

37. **invidia**, etc.: there is to be a representation of the punishment of the wicked in the world below, see *Æn.* vi. 582 *et seq.*, which passage probably contains the poet's materials otherwise worked up.

39. **non exsuperabile**, *uncontrollable*.

40. **interea**, i.e. till the time comes for the work.

41. **intactos**, *untouched by poet's hand*. — **Maecenas**, cf. ii. 39, &c.

43. **Cithaeron**, simply as woodland, not with reference to the worship of Bacchus.

44. **Taygeti**, famous for hunting, cf. ii. 488.

45. **adsensu**, *the answering echo*.

48. **Tithoni**, the husband of Aurora, who enjoyed the gift of immortality. He became a stock example of a long life, and hence is used here.

52. **turpe**, *ugly*.

53. **crurum**, see § 260, *c*; G. 418; H. 434 N.<sup>4</sup>

56. **displceat**, apodosis of "if he should have," &c.; probably some writers disapprove of the characteristics mentioned. — **maculis et albo**, the common hendiadys.

57. **iuga**: in Italy cows also are used for draught cattle. — **detractans**, etc., i.e. a little viciousness in action and appearance is no objection.

60. **Lucinam**, *breeding*. — **lustos hymenaeos**, *regular mating*.

62. **cetera** (*aetas*), *their other years*.

65. **prolem**, *generation*.

66. **optima**: the subject being a dry one at best, every bit of patchwork is seized upon to give a human interest.

70. **enim**, *then*, its asseverating force passing over into an illative one. — **amissa requiras**, *you regret the loss*.

71. **ante**, *betimes*.

73. **quos**: supply *eis* with **impende**.

74. **a teneris**, *from their earliest years*.

75. **continuo**, *at once*, i.e. without training.

76. **mollia**, *daintily*.

77. **primus**, *early*, in the same sense as **continuo** in the preceding verse.

80. **argutum**, *slender*.

81. **luxuriat**, *grows full*. — **animosum**, *spirited*, the action of the head and neck showing itself in the chest.

85. **ignem**: the snorting of the horse from his red nostrils is conceived as breathing fire, a poetic idea which passed into a myth in respect to many fabulous creatures; see *Æn.* viii. 620.

87. **duplex**, a wide, flat spine, so that there seems to be a channel in the middle.

89. **Amyclaei**, of Amyclæ, the city of Laconia where Castor and Pollux lived. — **Pollucis**: this hero was famous for boxing, as his brother was for horsemanship, but their functions are often interchanged.

91. **Martis**, see *Il.* xv. 119. — **Achilli**, see *Il.* xvi. 148.

93. **Saturnus**, see *Classical Dictionary*.

95. **hunc quoque**, etc., i.e. even the choicest must only be used in the vigor of his youth.

97. **frigidus in Venerem**, *slow for breeding*.

98. **ingratum**, *useless*.

100. **ergo**: resuming the general ideas of the selection and the limit of age.

101. **hinc**, *then*, next to that. — **artis**, *qualities, points*. — **prolem parentum**, i.e. the qualities of the race generally.

102. **quis cuique**, etc., their victories and defeats in the race; but the expression is intensified by making it a matter of interest to the horses themselves, and at the same time the spirit of the horse is referred to, upon which he enlarges farther in the following.

105. **exsultantia**, etc.: the use of **haurit** seems like that of **ensis haurit** and the like, in which the word becomes equal to *pierces*.

108. **iamque humiles**, etc.: from the speed of the horses the chariot seems to bound through the air, only touching the earth at intervals.

111. **umescunt**, i.e. the drivers.

113. **Erichthonius**, a king of Athens.

115. **Pelethronii**, cf. *Pelethronium*, a region of Pelion.

117. **gressus**, etc., a gait like the caracole, in which all four feet are brought to the ground close together.

118. **uterque**, i.e. of riding and driving.

120. **quamvis**, etc.: the horse must be young, no matter how excellent in other respects.

121. **Epirum, Mycenae**, regions famous for horses.

122. **Neptuni**, cf. i. 12.

128. **referant**, *bear the marks of*.

129. **armenta**, i.e. the females.

130. **primos**, as adverb.

132. **quatiant**, *tire*.

133. **cum . . . inanes**, i.e. in the autumn.

135. **usus**, *activity*.
137. **rapiat**: the subject is **usus**.
141. **sit passus**, *would allow*, &c., an apodosis.
145. **procubet**, *lie along the sword*.
147. **plurimus**, *many a creature*.
148. **vertere**, i.e. merely *give it a different name*.
151. **Tanagri**, a river of Lucania, a region famous for its pastures.
152. **exercuit**, *vented*.
153. **Inachiae**, i.e. Io, daughter of Inachus, beloved by Jupiter, and changed into a heifer.
158. **notas**, *marks* of ownership.
159. **submittere**, *rear*, cf. Ecl. i. 46.
161. **horrentem**, proleptic.
162. **cetera**, except the calves, which are kept at home.
163. **ad studium**, *for pleasure*, cf. **temo**, v. 173.
167. **libera**, *untamed*.
168. **e torquibus**, i.e. by these with the collars.
170. **inanes**, without load, hence **summo**, etc.
172. **faginus**, of the farm wagon.
173. **temo**, of the chariot.
179. **studium**, *your fancy*.
180. **Alphea**, cf. v. 19.
182. **labor**, *lesson*.
186. **plausae**, *patted*.
189. **etiam**, *still* (*et iam*).
191. **gyrum**, of the circle of a track.
192. **compositis**, of an *artificial gait*. — **alterna**, as in a trot.
194. **vocet**, *challenge*.
195. **summa**, cf. **summo**, v. 171.
197. **differt**, *scatters abroad*.
200. **urgent**, supply *se*.
201. **ille**, i.e. **Aquilo**.
202. **hinc**, etc., *then* he is to be regularly trained in the long course.
204. **Belgica**: the **essedum** was a Gallic war-chariot. — **mollis**, *yielding*.
206. **domandum**, see § 300; G. 433; H. 542, iii.
210. **caeci**, *secret*, not showing itself, but working in the system.
218. **amantis**, *rivals*.
219. **Sila**, a woody mountain among the Bruttii.
220. **alternantes**, *contending*.
230. **instrato**, may be either *strown* or *unstrown*, of which the former is more probable.

232. **irasci**, cf. *Æn.* xii. 104.

236. **signa movet**, *he advances*.

237. **fluctus**, etc.: the point of the comparison is the gradual coming from afar and the final shock.

249. **male erratur**, *'tis ill wandering*.

251. **notas odor**, etc.: by a poetic perversion, the odor is said to bring the air, of which it is a quality.

255. **Sabellicus**: the wilds of the Sabine mountains were the haunts of the boar.

257. **hinc atque illinc**, etc.: the animal's scratching himself is treated as a process to harden himself.

259. **nempe**, etc., *ah, he, &c.*; the allusion is to Hero and Leander.

263. **super**, *besides*.

267. **mentem**, *the disposition*. — **Glauci**, a son of Sisyphus, who kept horses at Potniæ, a part of Bœotia. His horses became frenzied and devoured him.

269. **Gargara**, a region of Mt. Ida, see i. 103. — **Ascanium**, a river of Bithynia.

271. **avidis**, *inflamed with desire*. — **subdita**, *is kindled*.

275. **gravidæ**, an old superstition.

277. **non**, etc.: the only direction not negatived is the West, which of course is meant.

285. **amore**, *love of the subject*.

287. **agitare**, *to pursue* (the theme of).

290. **hunc**, i.e. of poetical treatment.

291. **deserta**, the emphatic word, cf. next verse.

292. **priorum**, *of earlier bards*.

293. **molli**: the epithet indicates figuratively the gentle nature of the subject. — **devertitur**, *descends*, Castalia being at the bottom of a kind of ravine or cleft in the rock at the foot of Parnassus.

294. **nunc**, i.e. having finished the herds of Apollo. — **sonandum**, i.e. *you*, referring to Pales.

295. **edico**, *I ordain that, &c.*, a formal word. — **mollibus**, *comfortable, easy*.

298. **subter**, adverb.

299. **molle**, *tender*: such uses of the same words in close proximity with a totally different sense are almost characteristic of Virgil. — **turpis**, *disfiguring*.

300. **hinc digressus**, *next in order*.

303. **cum olim**, *when, as comes in time*.

304. **Aquarius**, the sun is in this constellation in January.

305. **haec**, the older form for **hæc**, which later lost the **ce**.

306. **magno**, abl. of price with **mutentur**.
307. **rubores**, Greek acc. with **incoquere**.
309. **quam magis, magis** = **quo magis, eo magis**.
312. **Cinyphil**, of the *Cinyphs*, a river of Libya.
313. **castrorum**, i.e. for tents made of goats' hair.
314. **silvas**, i.e. they live chiefly by browsing.
319. **mortalis**, *human*.
320. **laetus**, *generously*, a transferred adjective from the common use for "fertile."
323. **utrumque**, goats and sheep.
334. **accubet**: strictly, the shade lies, but the action is transferred to the grove.
335. **tenuis**, *liquid*, as not thick and solid.
338. **alcyonem**, a kind of cognate acc., the bird being put for its note.
339. **tibi**, ethical dative, referring to Pales. — **Libyae**, referred to simply as presenting a different mode of sheep-rearing.
341. **ex ordine**, *in succession*.
343. **hospitis**, *shelter*, i.e. there are no towns in these wide tracts.
344. **larem**, *his hearth*, as the Lar is closely connected with the household fire.
345. **Amyclaeum**: the ancient town of Amyclæ, near Sparta, was, like the latter city, famous for its dogs.
347. **iniusto**, *enormous* or *excessive*, just as we say "outrageous," meaning only a high degree, without any moral idea being present.
348. **expectatum**, a rare use of the participle analogous to the use of the abl. of participles as adverbs.
349. **at non**, *but not so*, as in Africa.
351. **redit**, *withdraws, recedes*, of the extreme northern position of the mountains.
355. **adsurgit**, i.e. **gelu**.
359. **rubro**, from the colors of sunset.
362. **illa**, *the wave*, producing the same effect as we often do by repetition.
376. **secura sub alta . . . otia . . . terra**: notice the favorite interlocked order of the words.
380. **fermento**, i.e. the beer of the northern nations.
381. **talis**, *in such plight*. — **Septem . . . trioni**, the so-called *tmesis*, by which it was supposed any word could be separated into its component parts. In fact, the separated propositions in Homer, from which the idea came, are still adverbs, and used separately, like any other adverb; but

afterward, when the words became more closely connected, this was supposed to be an admissible poetic license, and was used as such, like the present case.

382. **Riphaeo**, cf. i. 240.

388. **lingua**: a speck of black may be propagated farther, and appear in the offspring in any part of the body.

392. **Pan**: this amour of Diana does not belong to the common mythology, but is picked up from some obscure source to serve the poet's turn.

397. **occultum**, *slight*, barely noticeable as salt, but giving a flavor.

398. **excretos**, *immediately when yeaned*.

402. **calathis**, in a soft state, as curd. They can still be seen in Greece carried along the road, dripping as they go.

408. **Hiberos**, *Spaniards*, who of course could not be known in Italy, but Virgil probably finds the expression in some of his sources.

409. **saepe etiam**, etc., a farther advantage of dogs.

416. **mala tactu**, *poisoning by his touch*.

420. **fovīt humum**, *loves the ground*; a connection seems to be indicated between **foveo** and **fovea**.

425. **ille**, *a.* — **malus**, *venomous*.

431. **improbis**, *insatiable*, perhaps properly *the rascal*.

434. **exterritus**, *crazed*.

436. **dorso nemoris**, *woody ridge*.

441. **turpis**, *unseemly, disfiguring*.

443. **inlautus**, cf. i. 272.

447. **missus**, *sent adrift*.

456. **melliora**, *improvement*.

461. **Bisaltae**, a tribe of Thrace.

464. **quam . . . videris**, *when you see one*.

469. **incautum**, *unwilling*.

470. **tam creber**, *in so frequent blasts*.

472. **aestiva**, supply **castra**, the summer folds where the flocks are tended, away on the mountains.

474. **tum**, referring to the time of **siquis**, etc., i.e. the effects of such an epidemic may be seen in these countries in the deserted sheep-walks.

478. **hic**, *here*, in Italy. The poet's description is suggested by Lucretius' plague at Athens. A special plague is evidently referred to.

490. **fibris**, *the filaments*, or part of the inner organs which were used in divination.

493. **summa**, *slightly*, only the top.

498. **infelix studiorum**, *unsuccessful in the race he loves*.

499. **fontis**, acc. after **avertitur**, which, however, is not elsewhere deponent.

500. **incertus**, *irregular*. — **ibidem**, *about the temples*, the same place as the ears.

501. **et ille quidem**, *and that too*.

506. **gravis**, supply **spiritus**.

511. **refecti**, *revived*, in a paroxysm of madness.

513. **di**, supply **dumit**, a parenthetical expression of horror, a prayer to avert the omen.

521. **movere animum**, *excite their pleasure*.

525. **quid labor**, etc., as if their valuable services to mankind ought to have saved them.

526. **atqui**, etc., *and yet*, "they had indulged in no excesses to bring on such ills."

532. **uris**, the wild buffalo.

533. **imparibus**, *ill-matched*.

544. **latebris**, where one would think he would be safe.

546. **et illae**, *and they too*.

549. **quaesitae**, *far-fetched*.

550. **Chiron**, son of Philyra and Saturn. — **Melampus**, from Amythaon, a famous physician and herbalist, as was also Chiron.

563. **temptaret**, i.e. if anybody tried to wear clothing made of the wool, the contagion affected the wearer also.

565. **sequebatur**, *came out along*.

#### BOOK IV.

1. **aërii**, cf. Ecl. iv. 30, and note.

5. **studia**, *parties*, alluding to the rival queens and popular movements described in v. 68. — **populos**, *contending peoples*, referring to the same thing.

6. **tenui**, inasmuch as the bees are only little insects. — **labor**, the toil of composition. — **siquem**, *when . . . one*.

7. **laeva**, *unpropitious*; according to the Roman augury (cf. Æn. ii. 693, and note), this might be *favoring*, but it seems on the whole better to take it in the opposite sense. There may be in it a suggestion of unfavorable circumstances or a modest doubt of the poet's power.

14. **stabulis**, *pastures*, not the hive itself, but the garden or feeding-ground around.

15. **Proene**, cf. Ecl. vi. 78.

16. **volantis**, cf. **volitans**, iii. 147.

17. **immitibus**, *greedy*, only cruel as eating the insects.
20. **vestibulum**, *entrance*.
21. **reges**, *queens*, for the ancients apparently did not understand the true relation of the apparent ruler to the subjects.
22. **suo**, *favoring*.
23. **calori**, cf. Ecl. viii. 88 and note.
35. **angustos**, to keep out the heat and cold; cf. the following.
39. **oras**, cracks at the edges, joints.
41. **lentius**, *more tenacious*.
42. **saepe etiam**, etc., a still greater effort to secure an even temperature, used by the so-called "bumble-bee."
45. **tamen**: notwithstanding that they take care of it themselves, you must also add your care.
50. **vocisque**, etc., *the returning echo of the voice resounds*.
55. **hinc**, *from this source*.
56. **fovent**, *nurture*.
59. **suspexeris**, *you, looking up, behold them*.
64. **ignobile**, as insignificant.
65. **Matris**, because the cymbal was used in the worship of Cybele.
68. **sin autem**, etc.: this is to be determined by the observation recommended in **contemplator**. In both cases the bees go forth in numbers, but the difference is described below.
69. **bello**, *dativé*.
75. **praetoria**: the image of a battle is kept up.
82. **ipsi**, i.e. the queens.
84. **cedere**, infinitive after **obnixi**.
85. **subegit**, a rare construction in Latin, but the regular one in English.
89. **prodigus**, *too many*, but in Latin only spoken of the superfluous one.
90. **vacua**, i.e. of the other.
96. **ceu**, etc., i.e. one kind look like dusty spittle.
99. **paribus**, *regular*.
100. **hinc**, *from these*.
102. **domitura**, because the ancients mixed wine and honey for a drink.
103. **at cum incerta**, etc., opposed to the regular outcoming before mentioned.
107. **eripe**, *pluck out*.
108. **vellere signa**, *sally forth*, the regular word for moving from camp.



110. **custos, Priapus**, a grotesque divinity, whose worship came from Lampsacus on the Hellespont.

112. **ipse**, etc., i.e. let the owner make a garden for them with care.

117. **ni traham**, *were I not taking in*.

119. **canerem**: the construction changes to the contrary to fact, to which the other is really felt to be equivalent. — **biferi**: Pæstum was famous for its *twice-blooming* roses.

122. **cucumis**, a cucumber different from ours.

123. **tacuissem**, *should I have left unsung*. — **vimen**, *stalk*, but twisting so as to be called osier-like.

125. **Oebaliae**, Tarentum, so called because Œbalus was a king of the Lacedæmonians, by whom it was settled.

127. **Corycium**, of Corycus, a town of Cilicia, elsewhere famed for its gardens. Some Cilicians were settled in Southern Italy by Pompey when he suppressed the pirates. — **relicti**, *abandoned*, untilled.

128. **iuvencis**, for the bullocks, i.e. *for the plough*.

130. **rarum**, *a few*.

131. **premens**, *planting*; cf. ii. 346.

134. **carpere**, hist. infinitive.

137. **tondebat**, *ā* retained long from an earlier quantity.

142. **quotque**, etc., i.e. every blossom had its fruit. — **pomis**, cf. the different construction in i. 187.

144. **seras**, *full grown*, an indication of skill; cf. the following verses.

147. **spatiis iniquis**, *by my hampering bounds*.

149. **naturas**, *natural habits*.

150. **pro qua mercede**, *the reward for which*, i.e. the nature given was in payment for the service rendered by the bees.

151. **Curetum**, see note to Æn. iii. 131. — **secutæ**, cf. v. 65.

152. **Dictæo**, cf. Ecl. vi. 56. The bees were fabled to have fed Jove in his babyhood in Crete.

154. **magnis** = *venerable*, great as having authority to control the affairs of state.

158. **victu**, dative. — **foedere pacto**, *under fixed rules*.

160. **Narcissi lacrimam**, *nectar, the tears of Narcissus*, who was changed into the flower that bears his name.

161. **fundamina**, i.e. the so-called bee-glue, here conceived as the foundation of the rising tiers.

165. **sorti**, ablative.

167. For this and the two following verses, cf. Æn. i. 434–6, where they are repeated.

170. **Cyclopes**, cf. Æn. viii. 418. The point of the comparison is in the organized division of labor.

177. **Cecropias**, because the Attic honey was celebrated.
178. **munere**, abl. of respect.
181. **crura**: as is well known, the bees carry their pollen in a cavity on the thighs.
183. **ferrugineos**, cf. i. 467, *Æn.* ix. 582.
187. **corpora curant**, cf. *Æn.* ix. 157.
188. **mussant**, cf. *Æn.* xi. 454 and 345.
190. **suus**, *welcome*.
195. **saburram**, i.e. for ball
197. **illum**, i.e. the following.
200. **ipsae**: the function of the drones was not understood by the ancients.
202. **sufficiunt**, *supply anew*.
210. **regem**, etc., i.e. not the most absolute monarchs of the East are so obeyed as the queen of the bees.
213. **fidem**, *their allegiance* to the State. Probably this is not true, but the bees hatch out and nurture another queen, as the workers are only sterile females.
219. **quidam**: originally the Pythagoreans, and afterwards the Platonists, and especially the Stoics, in opposition to the Epicurean doctrine; cf. i. 415; cf. also *Æn.* vi. 724.
221. **deum**, *a divine mind*, which was identical with the æther, whence **aetherios**. In a slightly different sense the doctrine is held, "*deus est anima brutorum*."
224. **arcessere**, *draws*.
227. **sideris**: because the æther (see note above) was also supposed to feed the stars which were composed of it. — **numerus**, *the company*.
229. **relines**, *open*; cf. *vv.* 38 et seq. — **haustu**, i.e. rinse the mouth with a draught of water. The whole is to avoid offending the sense of smell, which is very acute in insects.
230. **manu**, ablative.
232. **Taygete**, one of the Pleiades, at whose morning rising in May, and setting in November, the honey was taken up (cf. i. 221).
233. **Oceani amnis**, *the streams of Ocean*, a Homeric conception; cf. *Od.* xi. 639.
234. **piscis**: the setting of the Pleiades follows very soon after the rising of the Fish.
236. **illis**, etc., resuming the method of gathering, after the parenthetical statement of the time.
237. **morsibus**, *their stings*.
238. **animas**, from a notion that the loss of the sting kills many insects.

239. *sin*, etc., opposed to *v.* 228; in this case the greater part of the honey should be left, and only sanitary measures taken, instead of destroying the hive.

241. *nt*, cf. *Æn.* i. 543.

242. *nam*, introducing the reason for the sanitary measures. — *ignotum*, *unnoticed*.

243. *congesta*, i.e. in the vacant cells.

246. *Invisa*: see the fable of Arachne changed to a spider.

248. *quo magis*, etc.: the gist of this passage is that, though some honey must be left as intimated in the preceding, yet not too much, for the bees are stimulated by the loss.

250. *floribus*, i.e. with wax made *from the flowers*.

250. *contracto*, *pinched up*, properly of the bees themselves.

265. *ultra*, *thus taking pains to*, &c., i.e. beyond what they ordinarily do of themselves.

268. *pingula*, *rich*, being boiled down till it is strong, hence *igni multo*.

271. *amello*, see § 231, *h.*; G. 322; H. 387, N.<sup>1</sup>

274. *aureus ipse*, the centre of the flower, with ray flowers of purple.

278. *Mellæ*, a river near Mantua.

279. *odorato*, *proleptic*, but the same figure is common enough in English to admit a literal translation.

283. *Arcadæ*: Aristeus, who is here referred to, was a herdsman, and hence called Arcadian; see *r.* 317, and i. 14.

285. *insuocerus*, *corrupted*: the whole notion is of course derived from the fact that so many insects lay their eggs in decaying meat. — *altus*, *greater* *Arct.*

287. *Pellæ* — *Macedonian*, from Pella, a town of Macedonia. The name is given to anything Egyptian on account of the relation of Egypt to Macedonia by conquest.

289. *plotis*, as was the custom of the Egyptians.

290. *quæque*, etc., i.e. near the frontier, exposed to the inroads of the Persians.

293. *ab Indis*: in the uncertainty of geography the Nile was supposed to rise in India.

294. *laetis*, *laetis*: the regular word for laying foundations, from throwing them into trenches or into the sea.

298. *a ventis*, i.e. *from the winds* — *obliqua luce*, *set obliquely*.

302. *integram*, *entire*.

303. *aestuat*, *boils*.

310. *pedum*, with *trunca*, as with words of possession and their *verbes*.

319. **amnis**, the Peneus, in the Vale of Tempe.
321. **Cyrene**, represented as a nymph of the River Peneus.
323. **Thymbraeus**, cf. *Æn.* iii. 85.
326. **hunc**, etc., opposed to **caelum**.
328. **te matre relinquo**, *I lose, though you (a goddess) are my mother.*
329. **quin age**, etc., i.e. "complete your work," a cry of despair.
334. **Milesia**, cf. iii. 306.
335. **hyali**, *glass-green*.
336. **Drymo**, etc., cf. *Il.* xviii. 37.
342. **auro**, etc., i.e. with skins and a golden belt.
343. **atque Ephy|rē at|que Opis et|**.
344. **sagittis**: Arethusa was fabled to have been once a huntress.
345. **curam**, *pains*, to guard his wife; the reference is to the amour of Mars and Venus, the wife of Vulcan. In like manner the story is told in *Od.* viii. 266, &c.; cf. also i. 293.
347. **Chao**: according to one cosmogony, Chaos and Caligo produced Nox, Dies, and other primeval divinities.
349. **devolvunt**, *reel off*.
354. **tibi**, ethical dative, *look upon, then, &c.*
355. **genitoris**, merely as a term of respect.
358. **fas**, because he was divine by one parent.
361. **curvata**, etc., i.e. the river curved over him in a wave and made an arched passage; cf. *Od.* xi. 243.
363. **umida regna**, *watery realms*.
366. **omnia**, etc.: the poet conceives the interior of the earth as hollow and containing the home of all the rivers.
371. **gemina**, etc., a common representation of rivers.
373. **purpureum**, *dark blue*, translated from the Greek πορφύρεον.
374. **pumice**, i.e. with hanging stone, as generally in grottoes.
378. **reponunt**, see iii. 527.
379. **Panchaels**, i.e. burning frankincense.
382. **Oceanum patrem rerum**, an ancient poetical view of the universe.
383. **centum**, *a thousand*, used indefinitely.
384. **Vestam**, *the flame*, or *hearth*.
387. **est**: in like manner the god is caught by Menelaus in *Od.* iv. 431.
- **Carphatio**, from the island of Carpathos, off the coast of Egypt.
388. **caeruleus**, as a sea-divinity; cf. *Æn.* viii. 64.
389. **metitur**, *traverses*.
390. **Emathiae, Pallenē**, in Macedonia.

393. **quae sint**, etc., cf. § 334, *c*; G. 470; H. 529, ii. 2.
400. **circum**, *upon*.
406. **eludent**, i.e. the god in the various forms.
414. **videris**, i.e. until he comes back to his original form.
416. **corpus perduxit**, cf. § 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, ii. 2.
418. **habilis**, *ready*.
424. **resistit**, *stands aside*.
427. **hauserat**, *had passed*, as if he consumed his course as fast as he went over it.
432. **diversae**, *in their places*; a kind of predicate.
437. **culus . . . quoniam facultas**, *and now that the power over him, &c.*
440. **occupat**, *hastens to bind him*.
441. **miracula rerum**, *marvellous forms*.
445. **nam quis = quisnam**. — **confidentissime**, *most shameless*.
446. **hinc**, *of me*.
447. **est fallere**, a Greek construction. — **te**, object of **fallere** (*escape your notice*).
449. **hinc**, *here*, according to the English idiom.
450. **vi**, *effort*, of his mind to do an act which he is unwilling to do.
453. **non te**, etc., *not without the wrath of a divinity are you persecuted*.
454. **magna commissa**, *a great offence committed*.
455. **ni fata resistant**, protasis of **suscitat**, the action of which is already begun, but further action is implied, of which the clause with **ni** is the protasis. — **haudquaquam**, etc., *by no means deserved*, as the crime was not Aristæus' fault.
457. **te fugerit**: the construction approaches the use of **dum**, *provided*; "bent only on flying," &c.
460. **aequalis**, *attendant*; properly, of equal age.
463. **Actias**, *of Attica*, whence she was carried off by Boreas, for which wind her name here stands.
465. **te**, a kind of indirect quotation.
467. **Taenarias**, *of Tanarum*, where was supposed to be an entrance to the world below.
470. **nescia**, *knowing nought of, &c.*
475. **defuncta vita**, *done with life*.
480. **alligat**, *winds its bonds*.
484. **vento**, *by the wind*, ceasing to blow.
491. **victus animi** (§ 218, *c*, R.; G. 374, R.<sup>8</sup>; H. 399, iii. 1, foot note), *vanquished by desire*.

498. **non**, *no longer*.  
500. **diversa**, *afar*.  
504. **quid faceret**, an indirect quotation of **quid faciam**.  
520. **Ciconum**, a nation of Thrace. — **munere**, *tribute* to Eurydice.  
523. **tum quoque**, *even then*, though torn in pieces.  
528. **haec**, *thus*.  
529. **sub vertice**, *under the whirling eddy*.  
530. **ultro**, *first*.  
535. **facilis**, *easy*, to be propitiated.  
545. **inferias**, in apposition with **papavera**.  
546. **nigram**, cf. *Æn.* v. 97.  
548. **facessit**, *hasten to perform*.  
551. **intacta**, *untamed*.  
559. **uvam**, *grape-like swarms*.  
560. **canebam**, epistolary imperfect as in letters, in view of the time when they should be read.  
562. **Euphraten**, cf. ii. 171.  
563. **per populos**, as the object of Augustus' journey to the East was to regulate the government there.  
564. **Parthenope**, *the city of Parthenope*, Naples, where the Siren was buried. — **otī**, opposed to civil or military service.  
565. **carmina**: alluding of course to the Eclogues, which are trifling songs, hence **lusi**.







**THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN  
GRADUATE LIBRARY**

**DATE DUE**

~~JAN 15 1975~~  
~~DEC 23 1974~~

~~JUN 17 1977~~

~~JUN 2 1977~~

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 02762 7887

**DO NOT REMOVE  
OR  
MUTILATE CARD**



PRINTED IN U.S.A.

Cat. No. 23 520

